Sanjay Kumar Gupta · Faizal Bux *Editors*

Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment

Volume 2: Biorefinery Approaches of Wastewater Treatment

Springer

Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment

Sanjay Kumar Gupta • Faizal Bux
Editors

Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment

Volume 2: Biorefinery Approaches of Wastewater Treatment

Springer

Editors
Sanjay Kumar Gupta
Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi, India

Faizal Bux
Institute for Water and Wastewater Technologies
Durban University of Technology
Durban, South Africa

ISBN 978-3-030-13908-7 ISBN 978-3-030-13909-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG.
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

In the past few decades, algal technologies have been one of the extensively studied fields of biological sciences for numerous environmental, biological, biomedical, and industrial applications. Microalgae are one of the simplest photosynthetic life forms which have an amazing potential of growing in very harsh environmental conditions. Microalgae hold amazing potential for the sequestration of various nutrients from water as well as carbon dioxide from the air. These organisms hold great potential required for sustainable development and management of food, fodder, and fuels. Algal biomass can be used for the production of food and chemicals, bioremediation of several pollutants, and synthesis of biofuels. Further, microalgae have a capacity to produce polymers, fatty acids, enzymes, and toxins, which can be useful for pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, and cosmeceutical developments. This book *Application of Algal Technologies for Wastewater Treatment* Volume II deals with various aspects of the industrial wastewater-based algal biorefineries.

Sustainability is a key principle in natural resource management, and it involves operational efficiency, minimization of environmental impact, and socioeconomic considerations, all of which are interdependent. Wastewater-based production of algal biofuels is one of the most environmentally friendly and sustainable methods utilizing wastewater to reduce deleterious environmental impacts and recycle wastewater and nutrients. This book provides a brief introduction about the role of microalgal biotechnology in environmental sustainability. Algae-based bioremediation of wastewater, its status, and challenges toward global sustainability have been discussed. This provides insight about how developing algae production systems would help reduce greenhouse gas emissions by capturing carbon dioxide and simultaneously producing an alternative for fossil fuels in the form of biofuels.

High-rate algal ponds (HRAPs) are an effective system to remove several pollutants and nutrients from wastewater and to generate a substantial amount of biomass. A chapter in the book discusses the design and mechanisms of pollutants removal from wastewater in HRAPs. A comparative account is presented thereafter which highlights the factors affecting the production of biomass in HRAPs and removal of pollutants from wastewater. Subsequently, economic and environmental aspects are discussed to assess the sustainability of HRAPs. Thereafter, strategies for further improvements for enhanced treatment and biomass production for biodiesel have been proposed and discussed, in an attempt to reduce the cost gap for biodiesel commercialization. The knowledge and literature presented here may help to design and improve HRAP wastewater treatment and biomass production.

Economics remains the single most significant hurdle for large-scale production and commercialization of algal products. Coupling wastewater treatment and microalgae cultivation combine the prospects of nutrient remediation and biomass production which could lead to economic savings through avoidance of costly wastewater treatment approaches and producing high-value algal biomass. Considering the current and projected demand for algae-based products, careful and strategic valorization of algal biomass depending on the composition of biomass and processing strategies is critical and needs to be evaluated. Few chapters of the book exclusively provide an economic perspective of phycoremediation for nutrients from wastewater and valorization of microalgal biomass. Authors have analyzed the economic dimensions of coupling wastewater treatment and production of algal biomass and their subsequent valorization to value-added products.

The concomitant generation of renewable energy and material resources with distinct environmental applications for CO_2 mitigation and wastewater treatment is one of the hallmarks of microalgal research. Since microalgae have the potential to utilize CO_2 as well as N, P, and K from wastewater, high-density cultivation of microalgae can be accomplished by utilizing wastewater and CO_2. Wastewater generated from domestic, agricultural, and industrial activities contains a variety of ingredients which can be utilized as a cultivation medium for microalgae. The use of wastewater with co-utilization of CO_2 for microalgae cultivation is beneficial since it reduces the requirements of freshwater and essential nutrients (N, P, and K). Microalgae biomass produced through CO_2 fixation and wastewater treatment can potentially be used for the production of biofuels, pharmaceuticals, and feed grade products. Selected chapters have been included in the book which mainly focus on the potential of microalgae for integrated biomass production utilizing CO_2 and food industry wastewater. The challenges and future needs for the cultivation of microalgae in wastewater have also been reviewed.

Two chapters in the book discuss the industrial wastewater-based microalgal biorefinery and the production of biofuels and valuable compounds from microalgal biomass in a cost-effective manner by utilizing various types of industrial effluents and wastewaters. In addition, techno-economic analysis of the wastewater-cultivated microalgae-based biorefinery is also discussed to determine its feasibility on a large scale. A separate chapter elaborates the applications, constraints, and future prospects of industrial wastewater-based microalgal biorefinery. Another chapter describes the potential of algal biomass production in conjunction with wastewater treatment and power generation in a microbial fuel cell (MFC). It also discusses the factors governing the performance of microbial carbon-capture cell (MCC) and its applications.

The significance of biogas generation is analyzed based on the technical aspects of processing. A comprehensive overview of the biomethane production potential of algal biomass cultivated in wastewater is summarized in a separate chapter.

A detailed analysis on the importance of environmental conditions on the foreseen composition of biofuel is presented. Along the efficiency of various technologies, the assessment of processing parameters is done by which the energetic value of biomethane is evaluated. A comparative survey on the conversion of algal biomass into biomethane fuel emphasizes the pivotal roles of raw material digestion and the energetic potential of harvesting and processing.

The book titled *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment* Volume II is mainly based on integrated and biorefinery approaches for the treatment of domestic and industrial wastewater as well as the production of biomass for numerous applications. This book is intended to be a practical guide for scholars and experts from academic and industrial institutions working on the application of algal technologies for bioremediation. This book is divided into two volumes. The first volume contributes significant knowledge about various algal technologies using microalgae, diatoms, and blue-green algae applied for the treatment of domestic and various types of industrial wastewater as well as phycoremediation of emerging pollutants. Whereas, the second volume comprises of various aspects of water- and wastewater-based algal biorefineries. This book is based on various scientific viewpoints and field experiences and shares the fascinating compilation of recent innovations in wastewater-based algal biorefineries. This volume provides a realistic assessment of various techno-economical perspectives of integrated wastewater treatment, production of biomass for various types of biofuels, and its potential for commercialization.

This book comprises of 22 chapters contributed by 74 authors from 16 countries, namely, India, the USA, South Korea, Iran, Malaysia, Chile, Oman, Romania, Brazil, South Africa, Egypt, China, Canada, Greece, Japan, and Spain. All the chapters were selected logically and arranged to provide comprehensive state-of-the-art information on practical aspects of domestic and industrial wastewater-based algal biorefineries. Each chapter discusses topics with simplicity and clarity. All the chapters and their contents are supported by extensive citations of available literature, calculations, and assumptions based on realistic facts and figures on the current status of research and development in this field.

In summation, this edited volume provides a wealth of information based on realistic evaluations of contemporary developments in the application of algal technologies in wastewater treatment. The main focus of this volume is wastewater-based algal biorefineries with an emphasis on pilot-scale studies. Prospects for the commercialization of algal biofuels are another highlight of the book.

New Delhi, Delhi, India Sanjay Kumar Gupta
Durban, South Africa Faizal Bux

Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I thank the Almighty God for sustaining the enthusiasm with which I plunged into this endeavor.

I avail this opportunity to express my profound sense of sincere and deep gratitude to many people who are responsible for the knowledge and experience I have gained during this book project.

First of all, I would like to extend my sincere gratitude to each of the authors for devoting their time and effort towards this book and for the contribution of their excellent piece of academic work. Without overwhelming support of several authors, we may not be able to accomplish this mammoth task. The contributions of all authors are sincerely appreciated and gratefully acknowledged.

I would like to thank the publisher, Springer, for providing continuous support and platform to publish this book. I would also like to thank Dr. Sherestha Saini, Senior Editor, Springer New York, for her suggestions, and continuous support. This wonderful compilation gets published, just because of her tremendous efforts. I would also like to thank the production team, especially, Ms. Chandhini Kuppusamy, M. Gabriele, Aaron Schiller and Susan Westendorf for their technical support. They worked with me throughout the course of this book project.

I express my sincere gratitude to all the faculties of Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, for their wholehearted support and encouragement for this book and all the academic works.

From the bottom of my heart, I would like to thank my colleagues, those who continually and convincingly conveyed a spirit of adventure, whenever I felt low, which kept me agile during during this endeavor.

I do not have words to express my thankfulness to my mother Smt. Manju Gupta who has always been a source of motivation in every walk of my life. I would like to express my deepest appreciation to Ajay and Maushami for their endless support in all frontages. Last but not the least, it would be unfair on my part if I fail to record the support, encouragement, and silent sacrifices of my wife Preeti and my lovely kids Shubhangi and Adweta. Without their persistent support, this book would not be possible. I would like to dedicate this book to Master Arjan, the cutest junior member of my family.

New Delhi, Delhi, India Sanjay Kumar Gupta

Contents

About the Editors

Sanjay Kumar Gupta is Technical Superintendent, Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering at the Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi, India. Dr. Gupta started his research carrier in 1999 at CSIR-Indian Institute of Toxicology Research, Lucknow India. His PhD was awarded in 2010 from Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia Avadh University, Faizabad. Later, he did his post-doctoral research from Durban University of Technology, South Africa. He has been recognized thrice as "One of the Top Publisher Post-Doc Fellow" in 2014, 2016 and 2017 for his active research contributions. Dr. Gupta has authored 65 articles in peer-reviewed journals and books, and has presented 20 papers in national and international conferences. He was an Editor for Journal of Ecophysiology and Occupational Health, and is a life member of many professional societies including the International Society of Environmental Botanists, Society of Toxicology, Academy of Environmental Biology, and the Indian Network for Soil Contamination Research. His research interests include ecotoxicological risk assessment, bioremediation of wastewater and industrial effluents, and algal biotechnology.

Faizal Bux is Director of the Institute for Water and Wastewater Technology at Durban University of Technology in South Africa. He received his B.Sc. from University of Durban-Westville in 1986, his M. Tech. in Biotechnology from Technikon Natal in 1997, and his Ph.D. in Biotechnology from Durban institute of Technology in 2003. He has edited 5 books, written 121 articles in peer-reviewed journals, authored 17 book chapters, and is an Editor for the journals Environmental Science and Health, Biofuels Research Journal, and Water Science and Technology. His research interests include biological nutrient removal in wastewater treatment, algal biotechnology, and bioremediation of industrial effluents. He has more than 20 years of experience at higher Education Institutes and has received numerous institutional awards including the Vice Chancellor's and University Top Senior researcher awards. Prof Bux is ranked as the most published researcher at Durban University of Technology. He has supervised over 50 Masters and Doctoral students, and 10 Post doctoral fellows served their tenure under his guidance. He was an editor for CLEAN–Soil, Air, Water (John Wiley & Sons, Germany), Environmental Science and Health Part A (Taylor Francis, USA), and served as a reviewer for 28 International Journals. His citations are in excess of 5159 with an H Index of 33. Prof Bux is an invited Member of the Management Committee of the International Water Association IWA) specialist group (Microbial Ecology and Water Engineering, MEWE) and is actively involved in coordinating activities of MEWE globally.

Phycoremediation of Nutrients and Valorisation of Microalgal Biomass: An Economic Perspective

Dipesh Kumar, Bhaskar Singh, and Ankit

1 Introduction

Wastewater includes all the discharges from commercial establishments, household, and institutions, industries, hospitals, etc. It also envisages urban runoff and storm water, as well as horticulture, aquaculture and agricultural effluents. Effluent implies liquid or sewage waste that is discharged into water streams either from treatment plant or direct sources. Using macro- or microalgae for biotransformation or removal of pollutants, including toxic chemicals and nutrients from wastewater, is known as phycoremediation (Mulbry et al. 2008). Algae have developed broad tolerance to environmental conditions including high nutrient levels. This advantage has led to the wide use of the algae in bioremediation of wastes, resulting in treated waters as well as the production of useful biomass which can serve as feedstock for several valuable products, including food, feed, fertiliser, pharmaceutical and, of late, biofuel.

Microalgae can remove environmental toxicants such as heavy metals, hydrocarbons, and pesticides through various mechanisms, ranging from bio-sorption, bioconcentration, biotransformation to volatilisation.

Nutrient removal by algae is economical, sustainable, simple and beneficial for the environment because it can be used as feedstock for production of biofuel and also as fertiliser or animal feed (Filippino et al. 2015). An advantage of using algae is that it does not require supplementary organic carbon additions. Another benefit of algal remediation processes is removal of phosphorus during their growth. Both aerobic and anaerobic media are conducive for microalgae for the treatment of industrial effluents, municipal wastewater and solid waste (Oswald and Gotaas 1985).

D. Kumar · B. Singh (✉) · Ankit
Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Jharkhand, Ranchi, India
e-mail: bhaskar.singh@cuj.ac.in

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_1

Using algae for sewage treatment is cost-effective. Coupling wastewater treatment and biomass production leads to economic savings regarding avoidance of costly wastewater treatment approaches and produces high-value algal biomass. Microalgae have been found to be promising in the removal of nutrients primarily nitrogen and phosphorus (Aslan and Kapdan 2006; Lebeau and Robert 2003). Wastewater is an available source of water as well as nutrients that are important for algae cultivation. Microalgae provide a sustainable as well as economical means for the treatment of wastewater along with the production of substances that are commercially valuable. Microalgae exhibit higher efficiency in nutrient removal as compared to another microorganism because nutrients like nitrate, ammonia, phosphate and other trace elements are found in wastewater that is essential for the growth of microalgae. Significant progress in the field of cultivation of microalgae coupled with treatment of wastewater has resulted in the improvement in production of algal biomass (Salama et al. 2017).

There is a possibility of assimilating nitrogen and phosphorus into algal biomass that ultimately can be used as fertiliser thereby putting a check on the discharge of oxygenated effluent into the water stream and removing sludge handling problems. Moreover, the process does not require carbon for phosphorus and nitrogen removal which is a sustainable way of sewage treatment (Olguı´n 2003). Algae can grow luxuriously in wastewater due to the availability of all necessary nutrients. Wastewater treated by algae can be used for irrigation, or they may be released into waterbodies. In developing countries, algae-based bioremediation of wastewater can be useful because chemical and physical remediation is costly. Moreover, remediation of toxic substances is essential before discharging of wastewater as they may pollute natural waterbodies. It must be noted that all species of microalgae cannot tolerate the wastewater environment, so, proper screening is required for algae-based wastewater phycoremediation. Strain selection is most likely to be contingent upon the biological and chemical composition of wastewater (Singh et al. 2017).

Phycoremediation is not a new concept, but the hurdle lies in searching for a suitable species of algae which can yield higher biomass and its subsequent application like the production of biodiesel. Studies conducted in the past have revealed that both marine and freshwater algae are suitable for phycoremediation of several types of wastewater like industrial, municipal and agricultural wastewater (Van Den Hende et al. 2014).

The bitter truth is that the market for the algal product is still in the naïve stage, so, uncompetitive economics remains the single most significant hurdle for large-scale production and commercialisation of algal products. A solution in this regard is Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture (IMTA). In IMTA process, microalgae are used as feed for other aquatic organisms; in this way biomass that is obtained from microalgae can be valorised; this is one of the principal advantages associated with the use of microalgae. Microalgae that have been cultured can be used to feed herbivorous fish, low trophic level fish and molluscs; these can then be sold to market at a reasonable price. Both macroalgae and microalgae can be employed in IMTA systems because they have fundamental properties which make them beneficial vis-à-vis bacterial processes because they together remove excess nutrients from the effluents. Microalgae are considered to be the best because they have promising

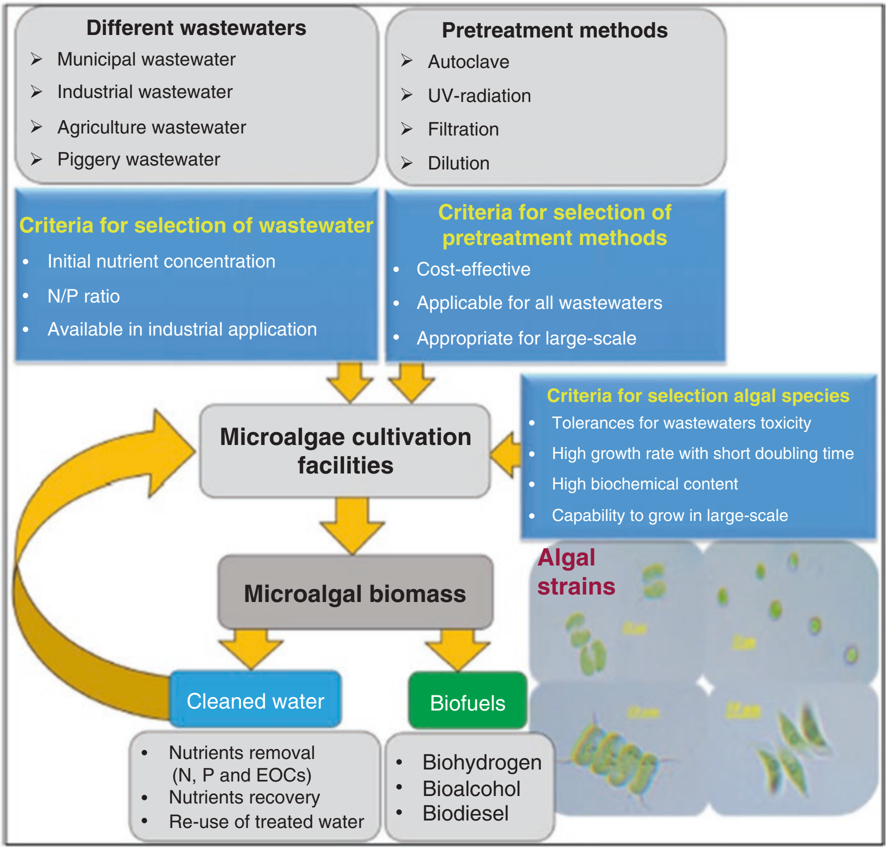


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of wastewater treatment simulations with microalgal biomass cultivation. (Reproduced by permission of Elsevier; Salama et al. (2017))

potential to remove excess nutrients as compared to macroalgae and bacteria and also because the biomass obtained from microalgae can be utilised for various other purposes (Milhazes-Cunha and Otero 2017). Figure 1 provides a schematic representation of wastewater treatment simulations with microalgal biomass cultivation.

Culturing the microalgae at a commercial scale using wastewater would be an environment-friendly approach to check cultural eutrophication (Mehrabadi et al. 2016). Various studies that have been done in the past in this regard unequivocally state that without the treatment of wastewater as the primary goal, the near-term result for scale-up microalgal fuel generation is not promising. Pittman et al. (2011), in their study, found the potential of the production of microalgal biofuel production and also established that by using current knowledge, culturing the microalgae without using wastewater will be a costly affair. Lundquist et al. (2010) looked into various approaches to coupling biofuel production with wastewater treatment using microalgae and found that coupling can fetch cost-competitive microalgal biofuel.

2 Phycoremediation

Industrialisation, population rise, urbanisation and irresponsible usage of natural resources are among the prominent factors which have severely degraded our environment particularly regarding the colossal amount of waste generation. In the quest of attaining more and more luxury, we have polluted our streams and groundwater resources, and consequently, the per capita availability of potable and safe water is declining at an unprecedented rate (Shafik 1994). To maintain the sanctity and also to ensure the adequate availability of freshwater resources, efficient, economical and environment-friendly approaches to wastewater treatment are urgently required. Several advanced physical and chemical treatment techniques are available, but the requirement of excess energy and chemical input makes these processes economically unattractive (Libralato et al. 2012).

Algae have shown tremendous potential as an alternative source of bioenergy (biofuels, heat, and electricity), protein-rich food/feed, nutraceuticals and industrially relevant materials. Aquatic species of algae capable of growth in freshwater, brackish water, and saline water are well known. Additionally, several native algal species have exhibited growth with high accumulation of biomass in wastewater, and the process has shown the capability to reduce the pollution load of the effluent. Compared to the physical and chemical operations, utilisation of algae to remediate pollution load of domestic effluents is economically and ecologically appealing as they also offer the potential of resource recovery, recycling and biomass production (Oswald 2003).

The quantum of water used in industries and households globally between 1987 and 2003 was ≈990 billion m^3, and 90% of it emerged as polluted effluent. Assuming realisable biomass productivity of 0.5 g $^{L-1}$ and oil content of only 20%, if 50% of these effluents are used to support algal culture, around 50 million tonnes of oil could be produced which can displace a substantial quantum of fossil fuels currently in use (Bhatnagar et al. 2011). The quality of municipal wastewater and the Indian standard for discharge of treated effluents into inland waters are listed in Table 1.

Phycoremediation is defined as the application of algal cultures for the removal and transformation of pollutants present in soil, water, and air. Phycoremediation can be thought of as an algae-mediated process to (a) remove the organic load of polluted wastewater, (b) uptake xenobiotics and pollutants using algae-derived biosorbants, (c) treat acidic and metal-laden waste media, (d) sequester CO_2 from gaseous waste streams, (e) degrade and transform xenobiotic compounds and (f) detect pollution using algae-based biological sensors (Olguı´n 2003).

High photosynthetic efficiency, high areal productivity, less nutrient demand, ability to utilise waste CO_2 rich streams and biomass readily amenable to processing are some of the prominent advantages which give phycoremediation an edge over phytoremediation. Algae have been identified as one of the most promising feedstocks for the mass scale production of low-value but high-volume products (e.g. biofuels) and low-volume but high-value products (e.g. nutraceuticals). Currently, there is extensive research attention towards mass scale production of algal biomass.

Table 1 Quality of municipal wastewater and the Indian standard for discharge of treated effluents

S.No	Pollutant	Reported value[a]	Indian standards for discharge of treated effluent into inland surface waters[b]
1	pH	8.39	5.5–9.0
2	Dissolved oxygen (mg L^{-1})	2.42	*Na*
3	Biochemical oxygen demand (mg L^{-1})	620.27	30
4	Chemical oxygen demand (mg L^{-1})	1420.54	250
5	Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (mg L^{-1})	84.99	100
6	Total suspended solid (mg L^{-1})	1824	*Na*
7	Phosphate (mg L^{-1})	124.42	*Na*
8	Electrical conductivity (dS m^{-1})	2.84	100

Na Not available
[a]Kumar and Chopra (2012)
[b]CPCB (1986)

Although the potential of algae as a feedstock for biofuel production is enormous, algal biomass production in a cost-competitive and environmentally sustainable manner is currently a matter of extensive investigation. Since freshwater is a scarce resource, algal species capable of sustenance and growth in wastewater are more suited for the purpose. Using wastewater as culture medium can lower the water footprint of algal biomass production by 90% (Yang et al. 2011).

The current production of agricultural fertilisers cannot sustain the demand for large-scale algae cultivation (Chisti 2013), and if the required nutrients are to be supplied from an external source, the cost of biomass production can be prohibitively high (US DOE 2010). The ultimate aim of wastewater treatment is to make the water fit for disposal in surface water resources/soil or to facilitate its recycling/reuse. Municipal wastewaters often contain an excessive amount of nitrogen and phosphorous, and when these nutrient-laden wastes find their way to lakes, they promote algal bloom which can eventually kill a lake. Mass scale production of algal biomass is dependent on the availability of moisture, nutrients, space, and sunlight. Production of synthetic nitrogenous fertilisers such as urea, mono-ammonium phosphate (MAP), di-ammonium phosphate (DAP), etc. is not only expensive but is also known as a source of greenhouse gases (GHGs). Municipal wastewater can supplement the nutrient demand for algae by reducing the external input of synthetic fertilisers. In addition to the macronutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorous, algae also require several other micronutrients such as silica, magnesium, potassium, calcium, iron, manganese, zinc, copper, sulphur and cobalt. These micronutrients are rarely limiting the growth of algae in wastewaters (Christenson and Sims 2011).

Algae can utilise nitrogen in various forms, but algae prefer NH_4^+ over other forms of available nitrogen and have shown excellent potential to remediate NH_4^+ load of wastewater. Nitrogen is an integral component of amino acids, structural and signalling proteins and nucleic acids, and its starvation can affect the overall growth of algae.

However, several studies have enunciated the role of limiting few of the nutrients (mainly nitrogen) on the algal biomass composition. Such manipulations of the culture media are aimed at overexpressing some of the genes involved in biomolecule synthesis and are ultimately dependent on the desired concentration of individual biomolecules in the produced biomass. Although, nitrogen starvation in culture media is known to promote lipid accumulation the overall growth, development and biomass productivity are often hampered in the process.

One of the earliest studies on using algae to effect wastewater treatment came in the 1960s in which Oswald (2003) evaluated the potential of algae to bring about the tertiary treatment of municipal wastewater. Since then, numerous studies assessing the potential of algae to remediate municipal wastewater (Wang et al. 2010), animal wastewater (Park et al. 2009), industrial wastewater (Azarian et al. 2007), biotransformation of xenobiotics (Thies et al. 1996), heavy metal pollution (Yu et al. 1999), flue gas (de Godos et al. 2010) and other emerging contaminants (Matamoros et al. 2016) have been reported.

Activated sludge process is the most commonly employed secondary treatment process for reducing the organic load of wastewater. An interesting study (Su et al. 2012), assessed the effectiveness of synergistic co-operation between photosynthetic algae, and native aerobic bacteria present in activated sludge for the treatment of domestic wastewater. The highest nitrogen removal efficiency of 91 ± 7%, and phosphorous removal efficiency of 93.5 ± 2.5% were reported within 10 days, at an algae sludge ratio of 5:1. The maximum settleability of biomass was found to be at an alga to sludge ratio of 1:5. Algal culture improved the content of dissolved oxygen (DO) in wastewater which was utilised by aerobic bacterial consortia in the decomposition of organic load. The bacterial respiratory release of CO_2, in turn, can be used by algae during photosynthesis. Further, increase in temperature, pH and DO associated with algal photosynthesis are known to check the growth of pathogenic bacteria and viruses.

The removal of phosphorous from wastewater is comparatively tricky, and it is either removed as precipitate using chemicals or through the activated sludge process. These approaches somewhat hamper the complete recyclability of P, and the precipitate is either disposed of in landfills or are converted to sludge-based fertilisers. The algae-based operations match the performance of chemical treatments regarding removal efficiency particularly during the tertiary treatment operation (Ahluwalia and Goyal 2007; Hoffmann 1998).

Algae are more efficient in converting photosynthetically active radiation than C3 plants and can sequester up to 1.83 kg of CO_2 in a kg of biomass (Brennan and Owende 2010). However, the very low concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere (≈ 0.04 vol. %) is at times a limiting factor for the unhampered growth of algae which is primarily attributed to the low solubility and mass transfer limitations (Kumar et al. 2010). Under low CO_2 levels, competitive inhibition of photosynthesis by photorespiration can take place, and in the process, 20–30% reduction in carbon fixation is likely (Zhu et al. 2008). Although algae a have carbon-concentrating mechanism in place, the current levels of CO_2 in the atmosphere hamper the high rate of growth. CO_2 is a well-known GHG, and tremendous efforts are underway to limit its concentration beyond certain levels to prevent the catastrophic effects of climate change. Increasing levels of CO_2 in the atmosphere may promote the growth of algae but at the expense of irreversible ecological damage. The flue gases emanating from coal-fired thermal power plants (15–20% CO_2 by volume) and cement industry (15% CO_2 by volume) are one of the attractive alternative sources of CO_2 and consequently have been examined as a source of CO_2 for biomass production, for the decarbonisation of flue gas and also for earning carbon credits. The reduction in the concentration of CO_2 present in flue gases from concentrated sources can be around 80–90% if flue gas is diverted towards algal biomass production facility. Unavailability of concentrated point sources of CO_2, the high temperature of the exhaust gas, the presence of noxious and toxic pollutants and difficulties and cost relating to pumping and mixing of CO_2 are some of the impediments capable of restricting this synergy (Van Den Hende et al. 2012). Doucha et al. (2005) investigate the utilisation of flue gas from natural gas combustion containing 6–8% vol. CO_2 for the cultivation of *Chlorella* sp. in a photobioreactor. They maintained pCO2 > 0.1 kPa, and decarbonisation to the tune of 50% was achieved. The presence of NOx ($\approx$ 45 mg m^{3-}) and CO (3 mg m^{3-}) did not have any adverse effect on the growth.

In addition to atmospheric CO_2 and flue gas, a number of species have also shown the ability to uptake Na_2CO_3 and $NaHCO_3$ dissolved in water. High activity of extracellular carboanhydrase which converts Na_2CO_3 and $NaHCO_3$ to free CO_2 facilitates these processes (Huertas et al. 2000). Further, direct uptake mechanism for Na_2CO_3 and $NaHCO_3$ has also been found in some species (Merrett et al. 1996).

The techno-economic viability of heterotrophic mode of algal growth has been shown, and hence several types of organic wastes can be efficiently transformed into algal biomass with a high content of lipids. Algae during the heterotrophic mode of growth have been identified to uptake pentose and hexose sugars, glycerol, acetate and several other types of organic substrate (Bhatnagar et al. 2011). Thus, it can drastically reduce the BOD and COD of wastewater (Wang et al. 2010). Heterotrophic cultivation systems are capable of attaining high levels of lipids, higher cell densities, and easy harvesting and have better scale-up opportunities (Mohan et al. 2015). Compared to only autotrophic mode, combining photoautotrophic growth with heterotrophic growth (mixotrophy) can result in three to ten times more biomass production (Bhatnagar et al. 2011). The mixotrophic growth forms performed better in wastewater than the commonly used BG11 media. During mixotrophy, *S. bijuga* depicted flocculation tendency which is an encouraging sign as it would facilitate easy harvesting of biomass. Further, mixotrophy also reduces the respiratory loss of biomass during dark conditions (Sforza et al. 2012). Some of the potential opportunities involved in algae cultivation are shown in Fig. 2.

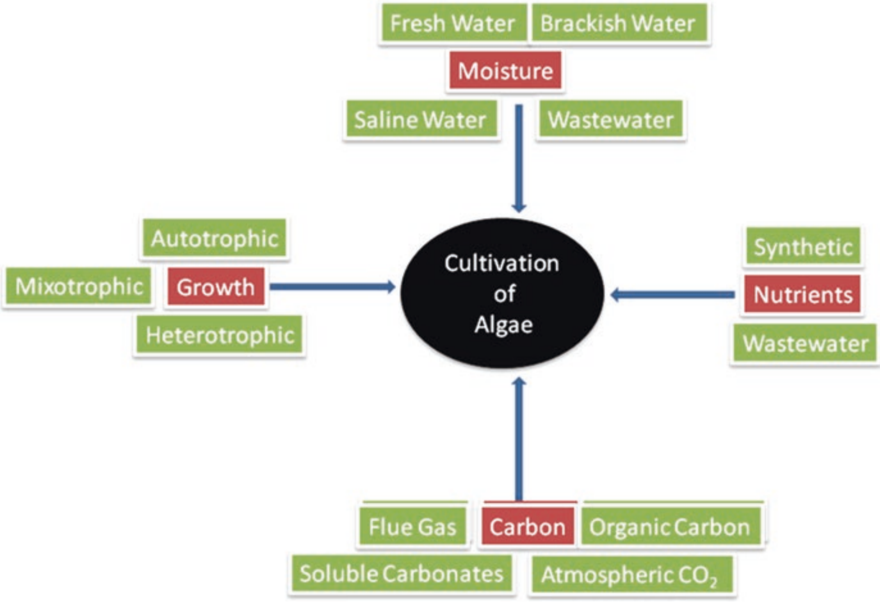


Fig. 2 Potential opportunities in cultivation of algae

3 Valorisation of Algal Biomass

Different biomass processing strategies are available, and the selection of a given route over others should be judiciously determined. The prospects of algal biomass valorisation are tremendous. The potential avenues from algal biomass can be broadly divided into bioenergy (biofuels, heat, and electricity), food/feed, chemicals, nutraceuticals and pigments (Demirbas 2007). Direct combustion, gasification, pyrolysis, hydrothermal liquefaction, transesterification, hydrotreatment, fermentation and anaerobic digestion are among the typical processing strategies for the production of bioenergy/biofuels (Demirbas 2010). Algal biomass mainly consists of lipids, carbohydrates and proteins. The relative proportions of these biomolecules vary depending mainly on the strain, culture conditions, growth mode and availability of nutrients. The typical compositional range of these biomolecules is listed in Table 2. Triacylglycerol (TAG) dominates the lipid fraction of algal biomass, and it is the most suitable feedstock for lipid-based biofuels. Biodiesel also known as fatty acid alkyl esters can be used in existing compression ignition engines. Biodiesel is produced via the transesterification of TAG in the presence of methanol as a methoxy group donor and an alkaline/basic or an acidic catalyst. Green diesel which is also known as renewable diesel is usually produced by hydrotreating vegetable oils in a pressure vessel in the presence of a catalyst. Unlike biodiesel, green diesel is a drop-in fuel, and hence it is compatible with the existing transportation, refining,

Table 2 Chemical composition of dried algal biomass (dry wt. %) (Demirbas 2010)

S.No	Alga	Protein	Carbohydrate	Lipid
1.	*Scenedesmus obliquus*	50–56	10–17	12–14
2.	*Scenedesmus quadricauda*	39–41	11–14	19–31
3.	*Scenedesmus dimorphus*	8–18	21–52	16–40
4.	*Chlorella vulgaris*	51–58	12–17	14–22
5.	*Chlorella pyrenoidosa*	57	26	2
6.	*Dunaliella salina*	57	32	6
7.	*Spirogyra* sp.	6–20	33–64	11–21
8.	*Dunaliella bioculata*	49	4	8
9.	*Euglena gracilis*	39–61	14–18	14–20
10.	*Prymnesium parvum*	28–45	25–33	22–38
11.	*Tetraselmis maculata*	52	15	3
12.	*Porphyridium cruentum*	28–39	40–57	9–14
13.	*Spirulina platensis*	46–63	8–14	4–9
14.	*Anabaena cylindrica*	43–56	25–30	4–7
15.	*Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*	48	17	12–14

Table 3 Comparison of biodiesel, green diesel and mineral diesel fuel properties

S.No	Property	Algal biodiesel[a]	Green diesel[b]	HSD diesel (Bharat Stage IV standard)[c]
1.	Cetane number (min.)	52	80–90	51
2.	Calorific value (MJ kg^{-1})	41	44	*Na*
3.	Flash point min. (°C)	115	120–138	35
4.	Kinematic viscosity (at 40 °C; $mm^2\ s^{-1}$)	3.6–5.4	2.5–3.5	2.0–4.5
5.	Density (at 40 °C; kg m^{-3})	850	780	820–845
6.	Sulphur content max. (mg kg^{-1})	50	negligible	50

Na Not available
[a]Prathima and Karthikeyan (2017)
[b]Aatola et al. (2008)
[c]Bharat Petroleum (2010)

storage, and distribution infrastructure. Green diesel is chemically more stable than biodiesel and has better cold flow properties. A comparison of diesel, biodiesel and green diesel in terms of fuel properties is listed in Table 3.

Some of the strains of algae are known to have high levels of docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) and other omega-3 fatty acids. These fatty acids command very high value in the commercial market as a dietary supplement and are known to improve the conditions of schizophrenia, arthritis, dementia, asthma, depression headaches and migraine (Ruxton et al. 2004). Unlike fish, DHAs in algae are stable and are usually devoid of toxic metals. The carbohydrate-rich fraction can be accessed for the production of sugar-based biofuels, e.g. bioethanol, biobutanol, etc.

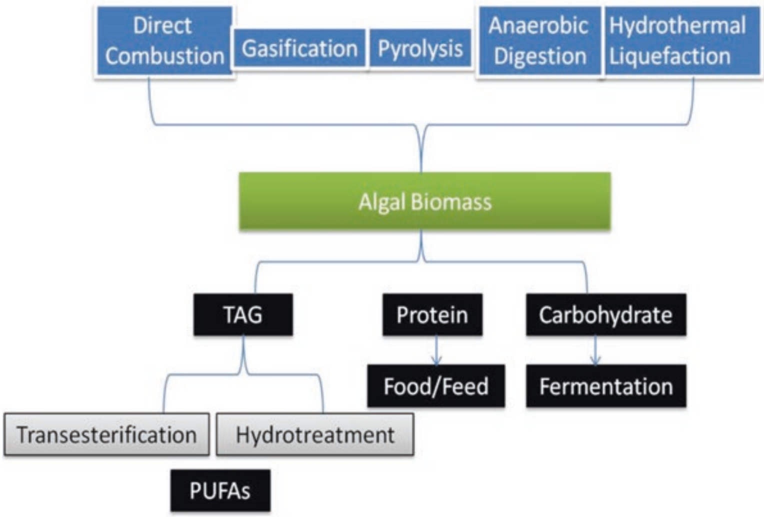


Fig. 3 Potential avenue routes from algal biomass

Fermentation is a decade's old and well-research technique. Bioethanol is the most commonly produced sugar-based biofuel, and it can be used in existing spark ignition combustion engines (petrol engine) as a substitute/supplement to petrol. In addition to carbohydrates and lipids, algal biomass also contains a significant proportion of proteins. Algal proteins can be used as a valuable dietary supplement for human and livestock. Under nitrogen-starved conditions, algae divert their metabolic machinery and energy towards the production of lipids at the expense of other biomolecules. Some of the potential routes of biomass processing are shown in Fig. 3.

4 Economic Perspective

Although algae as a bioenergy feedstock offer several environmental advantages over fossil fuels, cost-competitive production of algal biomass is critical for its commercialisation and acceptability. There is substantial cost involved in the management and treatment of wastewater as the operations involved are energy and material intensive. Culturing algae in wastewater reduces the water footprint of algal biomass production, and in the process, the capital associated with the treatment of wastewater using traditional approaches is saved. Further, the utilisation of wastewater could eliminate or minimise the input requirements of synthetic fertilisers, and with a high degree of nutrient recycling, the system can be self-sustained in terms of nutrient demand. The current global production of synthetic fertilisers cannot absorb the demand for large-scale algal biomass production. The synthetic nutrients (particularly nitrogenous fertilisers) are the expensive and excessive amount of pollutants having high global warming potential released during their synthesis.

Different components of biomass supply chain exert different demands for resources, and the processes downstream of algae cultivation account for roughly 50–60% of the total cost. Several studies have highlighted the importance of wet biomass processing techniques for the cost-competitive production of algae-derived products (Demirbas 2011). Harvesting and biomass drying are highly energy-intensive operations, and therefore self-flocculating strains and in situ processing of biomass are attractive. Hydrothermal liquefaction, anaerobic digestion, gasification, and pyrolysis are suitable for processing of wet biomass and have higher-energy return and improved cost-competitiveness. Further, stand-alone production of biofuels is unlikely to achieve substantial cost reductions, and processing of biomass into a spectrum of products using advanced techniques and equipment is required for better economic gains. It is essential to take into consideration the current and projected demands of bioproducts during the conception and designing of a biorefinery. There is a growing awareness among the public about the adverse effects of fossil resources and the advantages of organic and environmentally benign products.

Slade and Bauen (2013a, b) suggested that a substantial cost reduction (>50%) is attainable if cheap sources of nutrients, CO_2 and water are available. An economic analysis of algal biomass production was performed for a base and a projected scenario in open raceway and photobioreactors (Figs. 4 and 5). Only the cultivation and harvesting stages of the biomass supply chain were assessed, and the coproducts

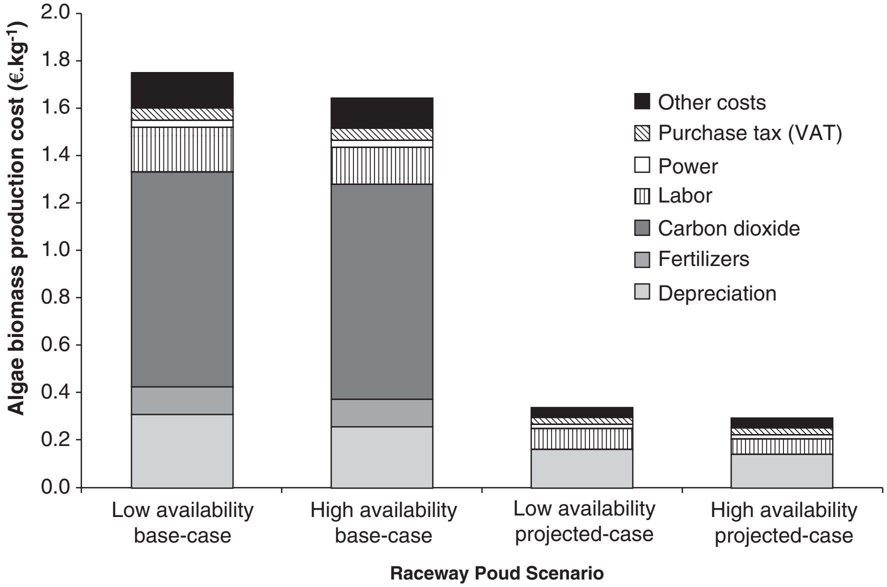


Fig. 4 Cost of algal biomass production in raceway pond. (Reproduced by permission of Elsevier; (Slade and Bauen 2013b))

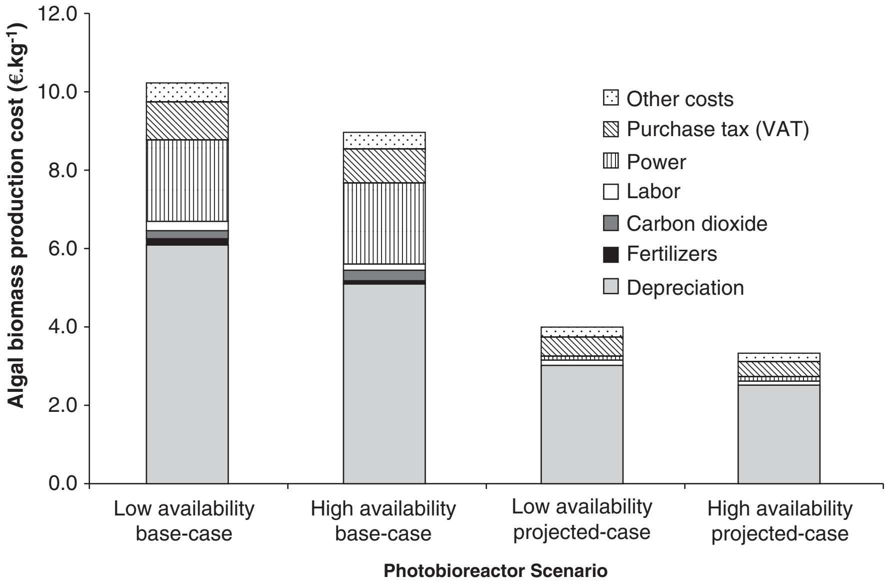


Fig. 5 Cost of algal biomass production in photobioreactor. (Reproduced by permission of Elsevier; (Slade and Bauen 2013b))

remained unallocated. The projected scenario assumed that the freely available wastewater caters all the demand for water and nutrients and industrial flue gas free of cost meets CO_2 demand. Further, no credits were included for the treatment of wastewater. The base case mainly differed from the projected scenario in terms of CO_2 which is the case of the later incurred expenditure. Appropriate assumptions regarding the requirements and the performance of photobioreactors were made. The projected scenario consistently performed better than the base case, while the raceway pond cases were comparatively very cheap. Moving from the base case towards the projected case, almost 50% reduced the cost of biomass production in open raceway. The cost of biomass production in open raceway was estimated to be 1.6–1.8 € for the base case, while in the projected case, the cost was only 0.3–0.4 € kg^{-1}. Incorporation of coproduct allocation and wastewater treatment credit in calculations could have further reduced the cost of biomass production. Compared to raceway pond, the biomass production cost for the photobioreactor was five times higher for the base case and 9–12 times higher for the projected case (Slade and Bauen 2013a). From the preceding discussion, it is clear that the raceway ponds are more appealing than the photobioreactors and for the cost-competitive production of biomass, free/cheap sources of nutrients and water are valuable. The cost of algal biomass production in the absence of cheap and abundant sources of water, nutrients, and CO_2 will be prohibitively high. Utilisation of wastewater and flue gas CO_2 for the mass production of algal biomass has economic and environmental desirability. Considering the current and projected demand for algae-based products, careful and strategic valorisation of algal biomass depending on the composition of biomass and processing strategies is critical.

5 Conclusions

The attractiveness of algal biofuels is constrained due to the prohibitive cost of biomass production. Low concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere, low availability and the high cost of synthetic fertilisers and high water footprint are among the significant hurdles in the cost-competitive production of algal biomass. Several studies have highlighted the utility of wastewater as a source of nutrients and moisture for the mass scale cultivation of algae. Coupling phycoremediation with biomass production offers immense potential for the remediation of wastewater and economical biomass production. Utilisation of concentrated sources of CO_2 is equally attractive for the enhanced rate of biomass production and decarbonisation of the flue gases.

Acknowledgements Mr. Dipesh Kumar is grateful to UGC for providing a Senior Research Fellowship. We acknowledge Elsevier for providing reproduction rights of Figs. 1, 4 and 5.

References

Aatola H, Larmi M, Sarjovaara T, Mikkonen S (2008) Hydrotreated vegetable oil (HVO) as a renewable diesel fuel: trade-off between NOx, particulate emission, and fuel consumption of a heavy duty engine. SAE Int J Engines 1:1251–1262

Ahluwalia SS, Goyal D (2007) Microbial and plant derived biomass for removal of heavy metals from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98:2243–2257

Aslan S, Kapdan IK (2006) Batch kinetics of nitrogen and phosphorus removal from synthetic wastewater by algae. Ecol Eng 28:64–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2006.04.003

Azarian GHR, Mesdaghinia AR, Vaezi F, Nabizadeh NR (2007) Algae removal by electro-coagulation process, application for treatment of the effluent from an industrial wastewater treatment plant. Iran J Public Health 36:57

Bhatnagar A, Chinnasamy S, Singh M, Das KC (2011) Renewable biomass production by mixotrophic algae in the presence of various carbon sources and wastewaters. Appl Energy 88:3425–3431

Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae a review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:557–577

Bharat Petroleum (2010) High-speed diesel oil, Bharat IV specification. https://www.bharatpetroleum.in/pdf/MR_High_Speed_Diesel_Oil_Bharat_StageIV.pdf. Accessed 17 Feb 2019

Chisti Y (2013) Constraints to commercialization of algal fuels. J Biotechnol 167:201–214

Christenson L, Sims R (2011) Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. Biotechnol Adv 29:686–702

Central Pollution Control Board (1986) The environmental (Protection) rules, general standards for discharge of environmental pollutants. http://cpcb.nic.in/GeneralStandards.pdf. Accessed 17 Feb 2019

de Godos I, Blanco S, Garcia-Encina PA, Becares E, Muñoz R (2010) Influence of flue gas sparging on the performance of high rate algae ponds treating agro-industrial wastewaters. J Hazard Mater 179:1049–1054

Demirbas A (2007) Progress and recent trends in biofuels. Prog Energy Combust Sci 33:1–18

Demirbas A (2010) Use of algae as biofuel sources. Energy Convers Manag 51:2738–2749

Demirbas MF (2011) Biofuels from algae for sustainable development. Appl Energy 88:3473–3480

DOE US (2010) National algal biofuels technology roadmap. US Dep. Energy, Off. Energy Effic. Renew. Energy, Biomass Progr, Washington DC
Doucha J, Straka F, Livansky K (2005) Utilization of flue gas for cultivation of microalgae *Chlorella sp*. in an outdoor open thin-layer photobioreactor. J Appl Phycol 17:403–412
Filippino KC, Mulholland MR, Bott CB (2015) Phycoremediation strategies for rapid tertiary nutrient removal in a waste stream. Algal Res 11:125–133. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.06.011
Hoffmann JP (1998) Wastewater treatment with suspended and nonsuspended algae. J Phycol 34:757–763
Huertas IE, Colman B, Espie GS, Lubian LM (2000) Active transport of CO_2 by three species of marine microalgae. J Phycol 36:314–320
Kumar V, Chopra AK (2012) Monitoring of physico-chemical and microbiological characteristics of municipal wastewater at treatment Plant, Haridwar City(Uttarakhand) India. J Environ Sci Technol 5:109–118
Kumar A, Ergas S, Yuan X, Sahu A, Zhang Q, Dewulf J, Malcata FX, Van Langenhove H (2010) Enhanced CO_2 fixation and biofuel production via microalgae: recent developments and future directions. Trends Biotechnol 28:371–380
Lebeau T, Robert J-M (2003) Diatom cultivation and biotechnologically relevant products. Part II: current and putative products. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 60:624–632. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-002-1177-3
Libralato G, Ghirardini AV, Avezzù F (2012) To centralise or to decentralise: an overview of the most recent trends in wastewater treatment management. J Environ Manag 94:61–68
Lundquist TJ, Woertz IC, Quinn NWT, Benemann JR (2010) A realistic technology and engineering assessment of algae biofuel production. Energy Biosci Inst 1
Matamoros V, Uggetti E, Garcia J, Bayona JM (2016) Assessment of the mechanisms involved in the removal of emerging contaminants by microalgae from wastewater: a laboratory scale study. J Hazard Mater 301:197–205
Mehrabadi A, Farid MM, Craggs R (2016) Variation of biomass energy yield in wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Algal Res 15:143–151
Merrett MJ, Nimer NA, Dong LF (1996) The utilization of bicarbonate ions by the marine microalga *Nannochloropsis oculata* (Droop) Hibberd. Plant Cell Environ 19:478–484
Milhazes-Cunha H, Otero A (2017) Valorisation of aquaculture effluents with microalgae: the Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture concept. Algal Res 24:416–424
Mohan SV, Rohit MV, Chiranjeevi P, Chandra R, Navaneeth B (2015) Heterotrophic microalgae cultivation to synergize biodiesel production with waste remediation: progress and perspectives. Bioresour Technol 184:169–178
Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Pizarro C, Kebede-Westhead E (2008) Treatment of dairy manure effluent using freshwater algae: algal productivity and recovery of manure nutrients using pilot-scale algal turf scrubbers. Bioresour Technol 99:8137–8142
Olguı´n EJ (2003) Phycoremediation : key issues for cost-effective nutrient removal processes. Biotechnol Adv 22:81–91. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2003.08.009
Oswald WJ (2003) My sixty years in applied algology. J Appl Phycol 15:99–106
Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1985) Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. Am Soc Civ Eng 122:73–97
Park KY, Lim B-R, Lee K (2009) Growth of microalgae in diluted process water of the animal wastewater treatment plant. Water Sci Technol 59:2111–2116
Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25
Prathima A, Karthikeyan S (2017) Characteristics of micro-algal biofuel from *Botryococcus braunii*. Energy Sources Part A 39:206–212
Ruxton CHS, Reed SC, Simpson MJA, Millington KJ (2004) The health benefits of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids: a review of the evidence. J Hum Nutr Diet 17:449–459
Salama E-S, Kurade MB, Abou-Shanab RAI, El-Dalatony MM, Yang I-S, Min B, Jeon B-H (2017) Recent progress in microalgal biomass production coupled with wastewater treatment for biofuel generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1189–1211

Sforza E, Cipriani R, Morosinotto T, Bertucco A, Giacometti GM (2012) Excess CO_2 supply inhibits mixotrophic growth of *Chlorella protothecoides* and *Nannochloropsis salina*. Bioresour Technol 104:523–529
Shafik N (1994) Economic development and environmental quality: an econometric analysis. Oxf Econ Pap 46:757–773
Singh AK, Sharma N, Farooqi H, Abdin MZ, Mock T, Kumar S (2017) Phycoremediation of municipal wastewater by microalgae to produce biofuel. Int J Phytoremediation 19:805–812. https://doi.org/10.1080/15226514.2017.1284758
Slade R, Bauen A (2013a) Micro-algae cultivation for biofuels : Cost , energy balance , environmental impacts and future prospects. Biomass Bioenergy 53:29–38. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2012.12.019
Slade R, Bauen A (2013b) Micro-algae cultivation for biofuels: cost, energy balance, environmental impacts and future prospects. Biomass Bioenergy 53:29–38
Su Y, Mennerich A, Urban B (2012) Synergistic cooperation between wastewater-born algae and activated sludge for wastewater treatment: Influence of algae and sludge inoculation ratios. Bioresour Technol 105:67–73
Thies F, Backhaus T, Bossmann B, Grimme LH (1996) Xenobiotic biotransformation in unicellular green algae (involvement of cytochrome P450 in the activation and selectivity of the pyridazinone pro-herbicide metflurazon). Plant Physiol 112:361–370
Van Den Hende S, Vervaeren H, Boon N (2012) Flue gas compounds and microalgae:(Bio-) chemical interactions leading to biotechnological opportunities. Biotechnol Adv 30:1405–1424
Van Den Hende S, Beelen V, Bore G, Boon N, Vervaeren H (2014) Up-scaling aquaculture wastewater treatment by microalgal bacterial flocs: From lab reactors to an outdoor raceway pond. Bioresour Technol 159:342–354. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.02.113
Wang L, Min M, Li Y, Chen P, Chen Y, Liu Y, Wang Y, Ruan R (2010) Cultivation of green algae *Chlorella sp*. in different wastewaters from municipal wastewater treatment plant. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 162:1174–1186
Yang J, Xu M, Zhang X, Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Chen Y (2011) Life-cycle analysis on biodiesel production from microalgae: water footprint and nutrients balance. Bioresour Technol 102:159–165
Yu Q, Matheickal JT, Yin P, Kaewsarn P (1999) Heavy metal uptake capacities of common marine macro algal biomass. Water Res 33:1534–1537
Zhu X-G, Long SP, Ort DR (2008) What is the maximum efficiency with which photosynthesis can convert solar energy into biomass? Curr Opin Biotechnol 19:153–159

Astaxanthin Production by Microalgae *Haematococcus pluvialis* Through Wastewater Treatment: Waste to Resource

Md Mahfuzur Rahman Shah

1 Introduction

Astaxanthin, known as "super antioxidant," can be obtained from synthetic and natural sources. Natural astaxanthin *can be found in fishes (*salmon), crustaceans (shrimp), *Phaffia* yeast and *Paracoccus* bacteria, zooplankton (krill), and some microalgae (e.g., *Haematococcus pluvialis*) (Higuera-Ciapara et al. 2006; Ranga Rao et al. 2014). *H. pluvialis is produced commercially as the richest source of natural* astaxanthin which has 20 times stronger antioxidant capacity than the synthetic astaxanthin (Lorenz 1999; Ranga Rao et al. 2010). Astaxanthin can be extensively applied in human nutrition, animal and aquaculture feed, and cosmetics industry.

Astaxanthin has high market value (\$2500–7000/kg), and its market potentiality is estimated to increase from 280 metric tons, \$447 million (in 2014), to 670 metric tons, \$1.1 billion, by 2020 (Koller et al. 2014; Pérez-López et al. 2014; Industry Experts 2015). Presently, only <1% of the commercialized quantity is produced from *H. pluvialis* (Koller et al. 2014), and the interest of producing astaxanthin from *H. pluvialis* is increasing. Different approaches of production system have been reported such as photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, indoor, outdoor, open raceway, photobioreactors, batch, fed-batch, two-stage mixotrophic, and attached biofilm-based system (Kang et al. 2005, 2010; Kaewpintong et al. 2007; Ranjbar et al. 2008; García-Malea et al. 2009; Issarapayup et al. 2009; Li et al. 2011; Han et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2013a, b; Park et al. 2014; Zhang et al. 2014).

The astaxanthin accumulation is controlled by various physicochemical factors such as temperature (Yoo et al. 2012), pH (Hata et al. 2001), light (Saha et al. 2013; Park et al. 2014), salinity (Kobayashi et al. 1993), plant hormones (Yu et al. 2015), and nutrient stress (Boussiba et al. 1999; Chekanov et al. 2014). Since wastewater

M. M. R. Shah (✉)
Excel Career College, Courtenay, BC, Canada

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_2

contains (in)organic compounds, it can be a potential asset for different living creatures (Rogers et al. 2014). Microalgae have the ability to metabolize and eradicate pollutants, and also they predominate in breaking and separating resistant organic molecules from wastewater (Matamoros et al. 2016 a, b). Various bioproducts have been produced from microalgal biomass harvested during wastewater treatment (Woertz et al. 2014). Different investigations have verified the viability of utilization of microalgae in the treatment of wastewaters (municipal, agricultural, and industrial) (Chinnasamy et al. 2012; Fenton and hUallachain 2012; Dickinson et al. 2013; Neveux et al. 2016). Among them, municipal wastewater has the best potentiality for microalgae cultivation. Commonly, various culture media (BM, BG11, and M1B5) are used for cultivation of *H. pluvialis*, and for transformation of vegetative cells into cyst cells, different chemical additives such as ferric or acetate anions are used (Kobayashi et al. 1997; Ruen-ngam et al. 2010; Solovchenko 2013). Numerous experiments have been reported on the development of best synthetic medium (e.g., Gong and Feng 1997; Fábregas et al. 2000), but, as far as we are aware, a limited number of studies are accessible on the likelihood to use wastewaters for *H. pluvialis* cultivation and astaxanthin accumulation (Kang et al. 2006; Wu et al. 2013; Wang 2014; Sato et al. 2015; Ledda et al. 2015; Haque et al. 2016a; Liu 2018).

Recently, phyco-valorization (nutrient removal from wastewater and simultaneous by-product generation by microalgae) has gained great attention (Querques et al. 2015). *H. pluvialis* was explored for cultivation in diluted primary-treated sewage and primary-treated piggery wastewater which demonstrated better growth and successful uptake of nitrate and phosphorus (Kang et al. 2006). There are a lot of advantages of using wastewater such as reduction of costs and natural resource inputs and simultaneously obtainment of high-value bioproducts (Farooq et al. 2013), but there are a number of challenges involved too. The main challenges include the following:

Harvesting of the algae.
The control of biomass composition is complicated by the selection of the desired species.
Bacterial contamination.
Micro-pollutant removal.
The conceivable requirement for external CO_2.

In this chapter, *H. pluvialis*-derived astaxanthin, its application and market potential, and culture conditions and nutritional requirements of *H. pluvialis* cell growth and astaxanthin formation have been discussed. The potentiality of microalgae cultivation using various wastewater streams and integration of *H. pluvialis* culture in different wastewater streams and nutrient removal and biomass production efficiency are also discussed. Furthermore, the challenges associated with coupling *H. pluvialis* cultivation in wastewaters and possible ways to overcome such challenges have been highlighted.

2 The Green Microalga *H. pluvialis*-Derived Astaxanthin

In *H. pluvialis*, maximum accumulation of astaxanthin can reach up to 5% DW (Wayama et al. 2013). Health food supplements consisting astaxanthin from microalgae considered as safe and broadly utilized as a nutraceutical supplement (Capelli and Cysewski 2013; Yang et al. 2013). *H. pluvialis*-derived astaxanthin can be used for health benefit in dosages from 3.8 to 7.6 mg per day (Yang et al. 2013). Due to structure, function, application, and security, *H. pluvialis* astaxanthin appears to be more effective than the synthetic one (Capelli and Cysewski 2013; Pérez-López et al. 2014; Shah et al. 2016).

2.1 Applications of Astaxanthin

Astaxanthin in Medical and Nutraceutical

Many published reports are available on human health and nutraceutical applications of astaxanthin (Guerin et al. 2003; Chew et al. 2004; Higuera Ciapara et al. 2006; Palozza et al. 2009; Yuan et al. 2011). It works as an antioxidant (Hussein et al. 2006; Liu and Osawa 2007; Ranga Rao et al. 2010), protects peroxidation of membrane lipids (Naguib 2000), terminates the induction of inflammation, helps in ulcer disease (Liu and Lee 2003), enhances human digestive health (Nishikawa et al. 2005; Kamath et al. 2008), and deals with treatment of gastrointestinal pain (Andersen et al. 2007; Kupcinskas et al. 2008).

Astaxanthin can be helpful for reduction of risk for heart attacks (Iwamoto et al. 2000), increment of basal arterial blood flow (Miyawaki et al. 2008), and reduction of blood plasma level (Karppi et al. 2007). It can also reduce the effects of Alzheimer's and neurological disorders; hinder fibrosarcoma growth, cancer cells (breast and prostate), and embryonic fibroblasts (Palozza et al. 2009); and improve respiratory and sympathetic nervous system (Nagata et al. 2006) and mammary tumor (Nakao et al. 2010).

Astaxanthin also helps to protect the skin from photooxidation by UV induction and has antiaging effects (Seki et al. 2001; Yamashita 2002; Tominaga et al. 2012; Ranga Rao et al. 2013). In the case of human, astaxanthin can improve semen quality, pregnancy rate, and sperm velocity (Elgarem et al. 2002; Comhaire et al. 2005) and decrease unexplained infertility (Andrisani et al. 2015).

Astaxanthin in Aquatic Animal and Poultry Diet

Haematococcus-derived astaxanthin can provide essential nutrient for body weight increment and breeding of economically important fishes such as salmonid, red sea bream, rainbow trouts, and shellfish (shrimp). It has been proved as important compound for improvement of pigment in the fish flesh (Torrissen and Naevdal 1984; Tolasa et al. 2005). Use of *H. pluvialis* biomass has shown to enhance egg quality, growth, and rate of survival of fish (salmonid, sea bream, and rainbow trout, ornamental fish), fry (Arai et al. 1987; Ako and Tamaru 1999; Sommer et al. 1991;

Choubert and Heinrich 1993; Sheikhzadeh et al. 2012a, b), and shrimp (Arai et al. 1987; Parisenti et al. 2011). It has been demonstrated that the diet containing *H. pluvialis* improved the growth of adult yellow croaker fish (Li et al. 2014). *H. pluvialis* appeared to be effective in egg yolk coloration, improving egg-laying capacity in hen (Elwinger et al. 1997), muscle in meat-producing chicken (Inborr and Lignell 1997; Inbbor 1998), and fertility and decreasing mortality of chicken (Lignell and Inborr 1999, 2000).

2.2 Market Potential of Astaxanthin

Recently, there has been increasing pattern toward utilizing organic in food, feed, and cosmetic products. The interest for *H. pluvialis* astaxanthin in the international market worldwide has been "emerging" as a result of expanding customer attention to its medical advantages. Worldwide market for astaxanthin (synthetic and natural) is assessed in 2014 at 280 metric tons which is anticipated to achieve by 2020 at 670 metric tons (Industry Experts 2015; Panis 2015). The market value of astaxanthin is about \$2500–7000/kg, and in some cases for *H. pluvialis* astaxanthin, it goes up to \$15,000/kg (Borowitzka 2013; Koller et al. 2014; Pérez-López et al. 2014; Industry Experts 2015). Natural astaxanthin is 3–4 times more expensive than the synthetic one (Han et al. 2013). Considering the increasing market potentiality for natural astaxanthin for industrial utilization, large-scale production of *H. pluvialis* has great prospects and appealing commercial possibility. However, contemporary market requirement for astaxanthin from *H. pluvialis* is not fulfilled. Once the production technology is optimized, the production costs *H. pluvialis* astaxanthin would be comparable to the artificial astaxanthin (Pérez-Lópezetal et al. 2014).

3 Culture Parameters for *H. pluvialis* Growth and Astaxanthin Production

Improvement of culture conditions is important to accomplish greater yield and astaxanthin generation. These conditions have diverse optimum level for cell growth and pigment production. Different kinds of media such as BG-11, BBM, OHM, and KM1-basal medium (Bischoff and Bold 1963; Rippka et al. 1979; Kobayashi et al. 1993; Fábregas et al. 2000) are used for cultivation. At nutrient-deficient conditions, astaxanthin accumulates inside the cells (Saha et al. 2013). In nitrogen-deficient condition, the production rate of astaxanthin is twice than the limitation of phosphorus. Micronutrients (selenium and chromium) play important role to increase yield and astaxanthin formation (Tripathi et al. 1999; Fábregas et al. 2000; Domínguez-Bocanegra et al. 2004). Astaxanthin generation can also be accelerated by incorporating 0.25–0.5% w/v of NaCl or combining 2.2 mM sodium acetate to the media (Sarada et al. 2002b).

The appropriate temperature for *H. pluvialis* ranges from 20 to 28 °C (Fan et al. 1994; Hata et al. 2001; Lababpour et al. 2005; Kang et al. 2010; Yoo et al. 2012; Wan et al. 2014a). However, >30 °C temperature triggers a transition from green to red stage (Tjahjono et al. 1994). pH also can significantly have an effect on the growth and synthesis of carotenoids. The optimum pH ranges from 7.00 to 7.85 (Hata et al. 2001; Sarada et al. 2002a). The optimal light irradiation ranges from 40 to 50 μmol photons m^{-2} s^{-1} (Hata et al. 2001; Chekanov et al. 2014; Park et al. 2014). Optimum light intensity to accomplish better growth rates inclines to be greater such as 70 (Zhang et al. 2014), 80 (Saha et al. 2013), 90 (Fan et al. 1994), or 177 μmol photons m^{-2} s^{-1} (Domínguez-Bocanegra et al. 2004). During green stage, the regular photoperiod (12:12 or 16: 8 h) is frequently maintained (Saha et al. 2013; Park et al. 2014) but higher growth obtained with continuous light (Domínguez-Bocanegra et al. 2004).

Culture Systems *H. pluvialis* can be grown indoor and outdoor and in open or closed system; batch, fed-batch, semicontinuous, or continuous system; and photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, or mixotrophic modes.

Photoautotrophic Culture This type of culture is generally performed in ponds/raceways or photobioreactors. Typically tubular, bubble column and airlift photobioreactors are used for cultivation. Since circumstances for maximum cell yield and astaxanthin concentration are usually incompatible, a double-step production policy is frequently followed for the industrial cultivation. The step one is to maximize vegetative growth in optimum conditions (e.g., less light intensity and with nitrogen) (Boussiba 2000; Aflalo et al. 2007; Del Rio et al. 2007). Once maximum growth is achieved, in the second step, the cells moved to stress situation (e.g., strong light and nitrogen limited, pH or salt manipulation, phosphate depletion, etc.). These stress conditions either individually or in combination with others can stimulate astaxanthin formation (Fábregas et al. 2001; Torzillo et al. 2003; Orosa et al. 2005; He et al. 2007; Hu et al. 2008; Li et al. 2010; Choi et al. 2011). The biomass production in vegetative and red stage varied from 0.01 to 0.5 g L^{-1} d^{-1} and 0.01 to 4.8 g L^{-1} d^{-1}, respectively. In terms of astaxanthin production and content, it varied from 0.44 to 21 mg L^{-1} d^{-1} and 0.8 to 4.8% of DW, respectively (Table 1). Attached cultivation strategy is utilized in the initiation of astaxanthin formation in *H. pluvialis*. In this system, the biomass and astaxanthin productivities were 2.8- and 2.4-fold greater than those of the suspended cultivation system, respectively (Wan et al. 2014b). Additional researches that used the same techniques have shown increased astaxanthin production: 124 mg m^{-2} d^{-1} (Yin et al. 2015) and 164.5 mg m^{-2} d^{-1} (Zhang et al. 2014). Attached induction system can be a potential way to enhance commercial profit and significantly lower cultivation cost (Zhang et al. 2014; Wan et al. 2014b). Park et al. (2014) invented "perfusion culture" system coupling it with stepwise increase associated with light intensity. This culture can offer greater cell growth of 0.18 g L^{-1} d^{-1}. Under stepwise improved light irradiance (150–450 μE/m2/s), cell growth of 12.3 g L^{-1} can be achieved. This cell growth is usually 3.09 and 1.67 times greater than batch and fed-batch processes, respectively (Park et al. 2014).

Table 1 Biomass production and astaxanthin content of *H. pluvialis* grown in various studies

PBRs type	Outdoor/ indoor	Mode	Biomass productivity in green stage ($g\ L^{-1}\ d^{-1}$)	Biomass productivity in red stage ($g\ L^{-1}\ d^{-1}$)	Astaxanthin content (%, DW)	Astaxanthin productivity ($mg\ L^{-1}\ d^{-1}$)	Reference
Airlift column (30 L)	Indoor	Batch	0.03	0.01	2.7	0.44[b]	Harker et al. (1996)
Tubular/open pond (25,000 L)	Outdoor		0.036–0.052	N/A	2.8–3.0	N/A	Olaizola (2000)
Tubular (50 L)	Indoor	Semicontinuous	N/A	0.05	3.6	7.2 [c,d]	Torzillo et al. (2003)
Bubbling column (1.8)	Indoor	Batch	N/A	0.6	0.8	5.6 [a]	Del Rio et al. (2005)
Airlift tubular (55 L),			N/A	0.41	1.1	4.4[a]	Lopez et al. (2006)
Bubbling column (0.5 L)	Indoor	Batch	0.5	0.21	4	11.5 [b]	Aflalo et al. (2007)
Tubular (200 L)	Outdoor	Batch	0.37	0.21	3.8	10.1[b,c]	Aflalo et al. (2007)
Bubbling column (1.8 L)	Indoor	Batch	N/A	1.9	1.1	21 [a]	Del Rio et al. (2007)
Bubbling column (1 L)	Indoor	Batch	0.36	0.14	3.6	12 [b]	Ranjbar et al. (2008)
Tubular (1.8 L), outdoor	Outdoor	Continuous	N/A	0.7	1	8 [a]	Garcia-Malea et al. (2009)
Open pond	Indoor	Batch	N/A	0.15	2.79	4.3[a]	Zhang et al. (2009)
Flat type (1 L)	Indoor	Fed-batch	0.33	0.44	4.8	14[b]	Kang et al. (2010)
Airlift column	Indoor	Batch	N/A	0.14	N/A	3.3[a]	Choi et al. (2011)
Bubbling column V-shaped bottom (6 L)	Indoor	Batch	N/A	0.047	N/A	1.4[a]	Yoo et al. (2012)
Bubbling column (0.6 L)	Outdoor	Batch	N/A	0.58	2.7	17.1[b,d]	Wang et al. (2013a)

[a]One-step culture
[b]Two-step culture. Productivity value calculated based on total time required by the “green” and “red” stage
[c]Induction of astaxanthin performed outdoors
[d]A two-step process where astaxanthin productivity was calculated based on time spent on the “red stage” only

Heterotrophic and Mixotrophic Culture In heterotrophic growth, organic compounds act as carbon and energy for cell propagation and secondary metabolite construction with the absence of light. Different sources of organic carbon have been utilized in this culture. It was shown that acetate helped effectively to cyst formation and astaxanthin formation (Kobayashi et al. 1991; Kakizono et al. 1992; Orosa et al. 2000; Hata et al. 2001; Kang et al. 2005). These microalgae can be also cultured mixotrophically utilizing acetate or carbohydrates (Kobayashi et al. 1993). It is proved that biomass and astaxanthin accumulation can be improved following this culture system. For example, cell density of 0.9–2.65 g L^{-1} and astaxanthin content of 1–2% DW were achieved (Chen et al. 1997; Wang et al. 2003). A sequential, heterotrophic-photoautotrophic culture strategy was also investigated. Biomass was produced by utilizing heterotrophic culture, but for astaxanthin production, photoautotrophic culture was applied under nitrogen depletion, with bicarbonate or CO2 as carbon sources. In this system, a superior astaxanthin content (7% DW) was obtained which is 3.4-fold higher than heterotrophic induction (Kang et al. 2005).

4 Wastewater as a Resource for Microalgae Cultivation

Microalgae cultivation and biomass production require huge quantities (for 1 gram dry biomass >1 kg water) of water (Burlew 1953; Shen 2014). Wastewater (cheap and readily available) provides appropriate atmosphere (pH, dissolved CO_2, and HCO_3^-) and macronutrients (nitrate, ammonia, phosphate) and micronutrients that support for microalgal growth (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012; Ji et al. 2013; Ajayan et al. 2015; Ding et al. 2015). Wastewater-grown microalgae biomass can be used to extract the accumulated nutrients (Mehta et al. 2015; Gouveia et al. 2016). Three nutrients (carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus) are of most interest during evaluating a wastewater for microalgae growth enhancement (Kabra et al. 2014).

4.1 Macroelements and Microelements

The cell growth and biochemistry of microalgae require the receptiveness of 15–20 essential elements. The macronutrients consist of C, N, P, H, O, S Mg, K, Na, and Ca, and the micronutrients include Fe, Cu, Mn, Zn, Cl, V, Mo, B, Co, and Si (Eyster 1964). The macroelements are typically utilized as development materials, and the microelements are involved in biological reactions (Arnon 1961). Five microelements (Mn, Zn, Cu, Ca, and Fe) are directly associated with microalgal photosynthesis. Microelements (Cl and Mn) play an important role in O_2 evolvement. The supplementation of macroelements (C, N, and P) with essential microelements (Si, Mg, Ca, Fe, P, S, Mn, Zn, Cu, and Co) is needed for continuous microalgae growth. In case of application of wastewater for microalgae cultivation, the supply of essential microelements such as Si, Mg, Ca, Fe, P, S, Mn, Zn, Cu, and Co rarely limits microalgal growth.

4.2 Composition of Wastewater

Wastewater is a compound mixture of organic, inorganic, and artificial elements. Three quarters of organic carbon in sewage are proteins, carbohydrates, fats, amino acids, and volatile acids. The inorganic parts include large amount of calcium, potassium, sodium, magnesium, chlorine, sulfur, phosphate, bicarbonate, ammonium, and heavy metals (Lim et al. 2010). Wastewaters from various sources (municipal, agricultural, and industrial) can be treated efficiently by microalgae. The typical N:P features of different wastewaters and the feasibility of cultivation of microalgae are shown in Table 2.

In the wastewater influent, nitrogen is present in the form of ammonia (NH_4^+), nitrite (NO_2^-), or nitrate (NO_3^-). Phosphorus is present as phosphates ($PO4_3^-$) in wastewater. Municipal wastewater contains several heavy metal pollutants such as arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, and zinc (European Commission on Environment 2002). It contains comparatively lower amounts of total N and P (10–100 mg L^{-1}) (Dela Noue et al. 1992). Once the secondary treatment is done, total N and P decrease to 20–40 mg L^{-1} and 1–10 mg L^{-1}, respectively (McGinn et al. 2011), which is very suitable for microalgae growth. The N and P ration in municipal wastewater is about 11 to 13 (Christenson and Sims 2011). The widely accepted N:P ratio for microalgae growth is 16 (Larsdotter 2006; Christenson and Sims 2011; Park et al. 2011; Cai et al. 2013), on the basis of empirical formula $C_{106}H_{181}O_{45}N_{16}P$ (Stumm and Morgan 1970). The typical microalgae cell biomass contains 6.6% N and 1.3% P in dry weight (Chisti 2013) with a molar N:P ratio of 11.2, which is similar to that found in wastewater.

Agricultural wastewater derived from animal manure contains N and P concentrations of >1000 mg L^{-1} (Dela Noue et al. 1992). Agricultural runoff consists of herbicides, fungicides, and insecticides.

Industrial wastewater contains less N and P compared to agricultural and municipal wastewater. It has high levels of heavy metal pollutants such as Cr, Zn, and Cd and organic chemical toxins such as hydrocarbons, biocides, and surfactants (Chinnasamy et al. 2010). Textile, tanning, leather, and electroplating and related metal processing industry effluent possess considerable amounts of toxic metal ions (Salama et al. 2017).

4.3 Treatment of Wastewaters

Municipal Wastewater Treatment

Increasing urbanization and population expansion have resulted in large quantities of municipal wastewaters produced every day. Physical and chemical treatment methods are commonly used for removing buoyant, non-buoyant, and dissolved organic materials from wastewaters (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010). Microalgae cultivation into the municipal wastewater treatment systems for nutrient removal has been widely studied. For example, Pittman et al. (2011) reported that *Chlorella* sp. and

Table 2 Comparison between the physicochemical characteristics of wastewaters and a common synthetic medium

Properties	Unit	Municipal wastewater	Concentrated municipal wastewater	Anaerobic digestion wastewater	Piggery wastewater	Bold's basal medium
pH	–	8.10	7.28	7.30–7.50	7.97	6.80
Alkalinity (total CO3)	mg CO_3/L	272	–	–	–	–
Salinity	g/L	1.03	–	–	–	–
TSS	mg/L	50	–	59.35–85.26	-	-
Conductivity	mS/cm	2.29	–	–	–	–
COD	mg/L	31	–	1572.45–2265.37	37,643	–
TOC	mg/L	9	180.6	–	–	–
TIC	mg/L	–	80.9	–	–	–
TN	mg/L	27	56	537.26–702.73	2055	41.01
TP	mg/L	5.04	15.8	72.62–111.58	620	53
Microbes						
E. coli	cfu/100 mL	5.4×10^6	–	–	–	E–
P. aeruginosa	cfu/100 mL	0.2×10^6	–	–	–	–
Fecal coliforms	cfu/100 mL	6.2×10^6	–	–	–	–
Total coliforms	cfu/100 mL	75.0×10^6	–	–	–	–
Metals						
Magnesium	mg/L	0.088	16.5	23.83–58.26	213	7
Manganese	mg/L	0.09	0.4	0.96–1.91	4.1	0.23
Zinc	mg/L	0.009	–	–	28.9	3.93
Copper	mg/L	–	–	0.31–0.92	10.6	0.63
Calcium	mg/L	29	65.6	–	437	7
Cobalt	mg/L	–	–	0.02–0.06	3.8	
Iron	mg/L	0.12	0.05	6.83–15.35	169.2	4.2
Aluminum	mg/L	0.04	0.02	–	–	–
Sulfate	mg/L	–	40.4	–	–	43.2
Sodium	mg/L	–	39.5	–	772	68
Potassium	mg/L	20	45.7	22.38–68.15	2524	34
Chloride	mg/L	–	–	–	–	12
Barium	mg/L	–	–	0.74–1.67	–	2.0

Adapted from Salama et al. (2017)

Scenedesmus sp. performed with very high efficiency on nutrient removal in sewage wastewater after secondary treated, particularly ammonia, nitrate, and total P, ranging from 80% to 100% removal rates in many cases. Another study indicated that *C. vulgaris* could remove more than 90% of N and 80% of P from primary-treated municipal wastewater (Lau et al. (1995). *Dunaliella salina* showed the capacity for removing nitrate, ammonia, and phosphorous in the range of 45–88% from municipal wastewater after a 6-day cultivation (Liu and Yildiz 2018).

Agricultural Wastewater Treatment

Agriculture is another major wastewater-producing sector. Agricultural wastewater is frequently derived from livestock production and contains high levels of N and P (Wilkie and Mulbry 2002). Generally, livestock manure is often treated and used as fertilizer. However, nutrients may not be completely consumed due to the various ratios of N:P requiring by the crops. As a result, excess nutrients find their ways to the surrounding aquatic systems and cause eutrophication significantly reducing water quality (Cai et al. 2013). Piggery wastewater is typically treated with anaerobic bacteria for reduction of nutrient. However, the nutrient removal capacity of anaerobic bacteria is comparatively lower than microalgae and some cyanobacteria (Markou and Georgakakis 2011). As in the case of municipal wastewaters, previous researches have also demonstrated that microalgae can significantly assimilate N and P from manure-based wastewaters. For example, An et al. (2003) reported that 80% of nitrate content was effectively removed from piggery wastewater by *Botryococcus braunii*. Moreover, compared with microalgae that were cultivated in municipal wastewaters, Wilkie and Mulbry (2002) indicated that higher microalgae growth rates and equivalent nutrient removal efficiencies were observed in manure-added recycling wastewater.

Industrial Wastewater Treatment

The traditional methods of industrial wastewater treatments include electrowinning, precipitation, and ion exchange. Since industrial wastewaters contain lower N and P contents and greater levels of toxic elements, most microalgae cannot grow well. It is necessary to select specific strains that have high metal absorption capacities to handle industrial wastewater remediation. So far, only a few strains have been explored for metal removal capacity research. One study using carpet mill wastewater, which has relatively lower toxins and higher N and P contents, reported that *Botryococcus braunii*, *Chlorella saccharophila*, and *Pleurochrysis carterae* grew well in untreated wastewater with large amounts of biomass generated (Chinnasamy et al. 2010).

5 Integrating *H. pluvialis* Cultivation in Wastewater Treatment and Nutrient Removal

The growth rate of *H. pluvialis* is slow, and its cultivation is a highly sensitive process due to its susceptibility to contamination by other algae and microbes (Orasa et al. 2000). Generally, BM, BG11, and M1B5 media used for cultivation of *H. pluvialis* and chemical additives such as ferric or acetate anions are added to stress the cells (Kobayashi et al. 1997; Ruen-ngam et al. 2010; Solovchenko 2013).

Table 3 Research highlights on integration of different wastewaters with *H. pluvialis*

Wastewater type	Removal efficiency of TN (%)	Removal efficiency of TP (%)	Biomass production g/L	Astaxanthin production mg/L	Culture volume (L)	Culture days	Reference
Primary-treated sewage	100%	100%	0.78	39.7	130 ml	18	Kang et al. (2006)
Primary-treated piggery wastewater	100%	100%	1.43	83.9	130 ml	18	Kang et al. (2006)
Domestic secondary effluent	(93.8%	97.8%)	0.20	–	200 ml	20	Wu et al. (2013)
Coagulated wastewater	90% ± 8%	99% ± 1%		3.26	200 ml	25	Sato et al. (2015)
Piggery wastewater	99%	98%	1.31	–	300 ml	20	Ledda et al. (2015)
Bioethanol plant wastewater	91.7%	100%	4.37	–	2.2 L	16	Haque et al. (2016b)
Minkery wastewater	100%	100%	0.90	67.95	2.25 L	6	Liu (2018)

Although various researches have been performed on the development of optimal synthetic growth medium (e.g., Gong and Feng 1997; Fábregas et al. 2000), only few studies focused on the possibility to use wastewaters for *H. pluvialis* and succeeding astaxanthin production (Table 3). For instance, Kang et al. (2006) reported *H. pluvialis* cultivation in primary-treated wastewater and piggery wastewater. They showed that the cell growth rate in primary-treated wastewater was 0.24 day^{-1}, which was comparable to 0.23 day^{-1} in artificial medium; the cells were composed of 5.1 and 5.9% astaxanthin content using the two-step process; and the cells yielded 43 mg L^{-1} nitrogen and 2.6 mg L^{-1} phosphorus.

Compared with most microalgal species reported in the literature, *H. pluvialis* attained highest biomass production (27.8 mg L^{-1} d^{-1}), efficient nutrient removal (both nitrogen (93.8%) and phosphorus (97.8%) were removed efficiently), and highest lipid accumulation (43%) in unsterilized domestic secondary effluent (Wu et al. 2013).

Sato et al. (2015) reported a new wastewater treatment process that involves coagulation, ozonation, and microalgae *H. pluvialis* cultivation. *H. pluvialis* grew well in the supernatant of coagulated wastewater, and the astaxanthin yield was 3.26 mg/L, and total phosphorus and nitrogen contents decreased to 99% and 90%, respectively.

In another study, wastewater treatment and astaxanthin production were conducted by a primary treatment filtering system: culture and subsequent carotenogenesis induction of *H. pluvialis* on piggery wastewater.

In this study, a drastic reduction in macro- and micronutrient concentration (up to 99% for NO_3-N and NH_4-N, 98% for TP) and astaxanthin accumulation of 1.27% on a dry weight were observed (Ledda et al. 2015). This method showed potentiality as biological wastewater treatment process since it can combine inorganic waste removal without any additives and the simultaneous production of astaxanthin.

Since *H. pluvialis* can use CO_2, CO_3, and carbohydrates as carbon sources, its production cost can be reduced by utilizing waste sources like flue gasses or waste containing carbon and nutrient compounds (Wu et al. 2013).

The required energy and nutrients in auto-, hetero-, and mixotrophic cultivation can be recycled from anaerobic digestion. Based on the culture system, carbon sources can vary. The recycled CO_2 from energy production at anaerobic digestion can be used in photoautotrophic cultivation. The required carbon (carbohydrates or acetate) can be provided from alternative source in heterotrophic cultivation. These carbon sources can be produced from waste (carbohydrate-rich food waste from food industry can be used in heterotrophic cultivation) (Wang 2014). In mixotrophic cultivation both carbon sources can be utilized. After concurrent extraction of astaxanthin and triglycerides, algal cake is used as a feedstock for biogas production through anaerobic digestion that helps in the extraction of residual energy from this integrated bioprocess (Shah et al. 2016). The biorefinery strategy is shown on Fig. 1.

In a recent study by Haque et al. (2017), high-density (4.37 g/L) *H. pluvialis* culture was obtained using the bioethanol plant waste stream as the growth media and resulted in 91.67% total nitrogen and 100% total phosphorous removal. The residual microalgal biomass, obtained after astaxanthin extraction (1.109 mg/g DW), was characterized as a potential bioenergy feedstock. This production process could be environmentally friendly and economically viable, compared to conventional astaxanthin production processes, due to integrating culture in an existing bioethanol plant and using the waste product produces in the plant. Culturing *H. pluvialis* in bioethanol wastewater streams can be a greener alternative to conventional media. The maximum vegetative growth of *H. pluvialis* was obtained in 60× diluted thin stillage, and maximum astaxanthin production was obtained in GroAst media (60% 60× thin stillage and 40% acetate-rich process condensate). The GroAst media appeared to be not only a cheaper media, compared to the chemically synthesized media, but it is also a "greener" sustainable alternative to conventional growth media (Haque et al. 2016b).

Minkery wastewater contains extremely high level of ammonia, which is a different N source from BBM. *H. pluvialis* grew well in the appropriately diluted minkery wastewater (MW) media, and a higher biomass production was realized as compared with conventional culture medium under optimal growth condition. *H. pluvialis* achieved maximum biomass at 1.5% MW cultures, yielding 906.03 ± 34.0 mg L^{-1}, with a successful removal of total nitrogen and phosphorus in a 6-day culture. The optimal initial cell density and volume ratio between microalgae and MW were

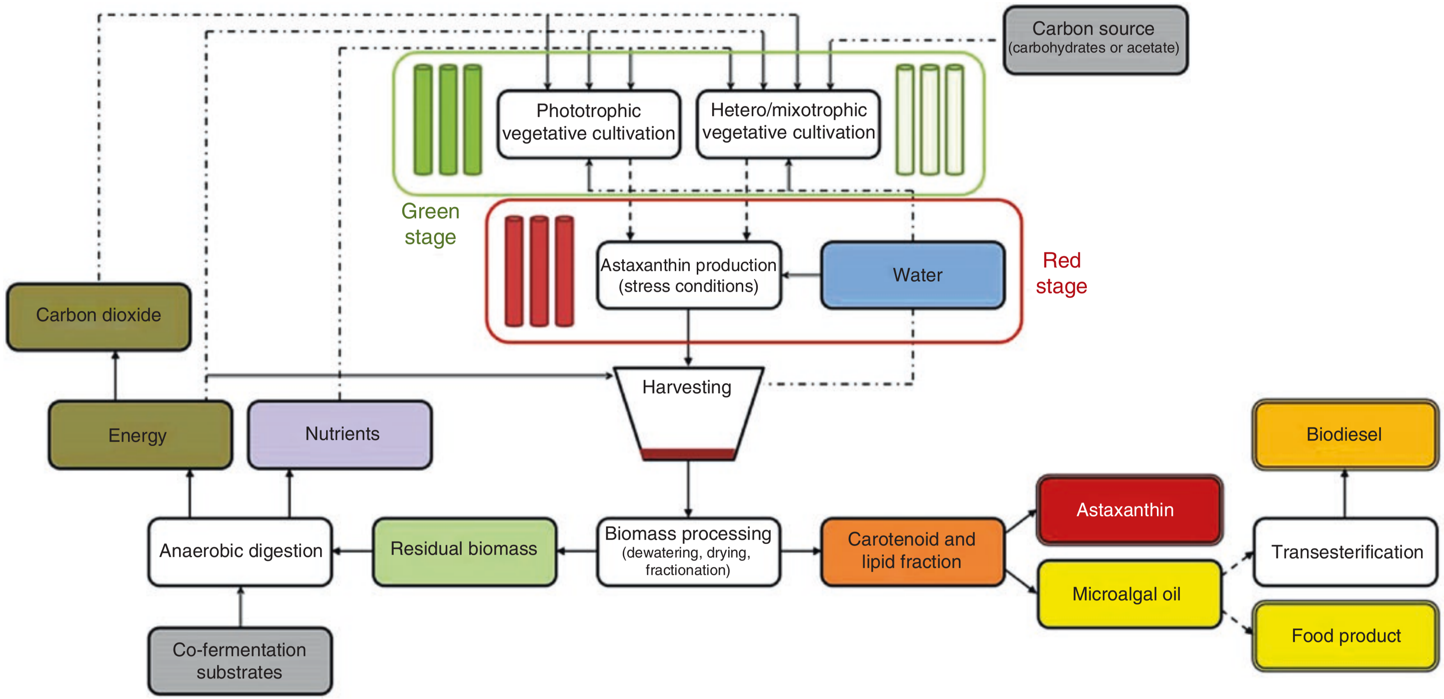


Fig. 1 Schematic diagram of two-stage cultivation *H. pluvialis* biorefinery producing astaxanthin and either edible oil or biofuel compound-biodiesel. (Adapted from Shah et al. 2016). Green stage: performed using either photoautotrophic (deep green section) or hetero−/mixotrophic (pale green section) systems. Red stage: (red section) takes place after green stage to maximize astaxanthin content. Recycling of waste is performed through an aerobic digestion process. The following annotations are used: solid arrows, subsequent steps; dashed arrows, optional steps; double lines, final products; double arrows, inputs; dotted lines, opportunities for recycling resources

also determined to have great help on maximizing the biomass yield. The findings support the claim that integration of wastewater into microalgae cultivation has the advantages of reducing cultivation costs and natural resource inputs and simultaneously obtaining high-value bioproducts (Liu 2018).

Considering the above facts, *H. pluvialis* can be considered as a promising candidate for integrated systems of wastewater treatment and microalgae cultivation while producing high-value bioproducts.

6 Challenges Associated with Growing *H. pluvialis* in Wastewater Streams

Despite the promising features of microalgae, there are huge challenges to overcome before this route can be exploited in commercially and environmentally sustainable manner. The following points are considered as the most important challenges for the cultivation of microalgae in general and *H. pluvialis* using wastewater:

- The cultivation of *H. pluvialis* in wastewater can be susceptible to contamination by fungus, zooplankton (rotifer), protozoans (e.g., amoebas, ciliates), and other microalgae due to its relatively slow growth (Han et al. 2013; Orasa et al. 2000).
- Abiotic contaminants in wastewater such as CO_2, NOx, SOx, O_2, and NH_3^+ and heavy metals can also inhibit microalgae like *H. pluvialis* growth (Kumar et al. 2010).
- In case of low concentration of trace mineral nutrients in the wastewater, it can result in poor growth, low biomass, and low lipid productivity (Christenson and Sims 2011). However, Kang et al. (2007) and Hata et al. (2001) indicated that high concentration of nutrients would also cause inhibitory effects on *H. pluvialis* growth, and thus, the suitable concentration of wastewater must be determined for *H. pluvialis* cultivation.
- Due to the lack of carbon sources in most domestic wastewater, the growth of the microalgae can be inhibited which might eventually affect the treatment of the wastewater (Craggs et al. 2011).
- High concentration of oxygen in wastewater can induce oxidative damage to microalgae cell and inhibit photosynthesis (Christenson and Sims 2011).
- The cost and energy demand of harvesting microalgae in general and *H. pluvialis* from wastewater either by flocculation or centrifugation are still very high (Razon and Tan 2011; Acién et al. 2012; Shah et al. 2016).

7 Conclusion and Prospects

This chapter provides perception regarding the recent scientific and technical improvement in different areas of *H. pluvialis*-derived astaxanthin, its application and market potential, and culture conditions and nutritional requirements of this microalgal cell growth and astaxanthin formation. It also scans a broader image including the potentiality of microalgae cultivation using various wastewater and integration of *H. pluvialis* culture in different wastewater streams and nutrient removal and biomass production efficiency to the challenges associated with growing *H. pluvialis* in wastewater streams.

Recently the demand from *H. pluvialis* is increasing. A number of developments have been obtained concerning production and processing to achieve astaxanthin during the last decade. Still its large-scale cultivation is very expensive for mass adoption of natural astaxanthin compared to the synthetic one. *H. pluvialis* has been cultured in different ways. Various studies have been focused on optimization of parameters (media, light, pH, temperature, etc.) for maximum growth. For biomass accumulation and astaxanthin production, most of these parameters found different.

There is not much can be done to solve this challenges since it is fundamentally connected with the whole life cycle of *H. pluvialis*. We believe that integration of *H. pluvialis* cultivation with wastewater treatment could be a great option to produce astaxanthin effectively in large scale. Research in the use of wastewater for cultivating *H. pluvialis* is still very limited as compared to research for growing other microalgae species. Therefore, further clarifications are needed to prove the feasibility of *H. pluvialis*-based systems in full scale. A number of wastewater types are encouraged to be investigated in *Haematococcus* cultures. Moreover, the relevant optimal production routes and advances in technologies are needed. The improvements in integration processes, harvesting, and extraction technology will contribute to accelerate the speed of the *Haematococcus*-derived astaxanthin production from laboratory scale to commercial scale. Further study in these areas can have a profound influence on the market of natural astaxanthin from *H. pluvialis*.

The challenges of wastewaters directly for *H. pluvialis* culture should be addressed since they restrict the utilization of the easily accessible and low-cost wastewater. There are a number of areas that can improve the integrated *H. pluvialis* cultivation using wastewater for nutrient removal and efficient astaxanthin production. These include the following:

Consideration of sterilized wastewater for microalgal cultivation to prevent biotic contamination.
Coupling of immobilize or attached cultivation of *H. pluvialis* in wastewater stream to maximize the biomass production.
In cases of low concentration of nutrients, there is a need to supplement these nutrients in wastewater to achieve high productivity.
Bubbling of CO_2 can improve algae growth while using domestic wastewater with lack of carbon source for *H. pluvialis* cultivation.
Technological advancement in cost-effective *H. pluvialis* biomass harvesting from large-scale wastewater culture to make it more economically attractive.

Future improvements in these fields can have a thoughtful effect on the commercial implementation of *H. pluvialis* astaxanthin products. Finally, global microalgae industry can be benefited in the near future.

Acknowledgments The author would like to acknowledge overall support provided by his parents and family.

References

Abdel-Raouf N, Al-Homaidan AA, Ibraheem IBM (2012) Microalgae and wastewater treatment. Saudi J Biol Sci 19:257–275

Acien G, Fernández JM, Magán JJ, Molina E (2012) Production cost of a real microalgae production plant and strategies to reduce it. Biotechnol Adv 30:1344–1353

Aflalo C, Meshulam Y, Zarka A, Boussiba S (2007) On the relative efficiency of two- vs. one-stage production of astaxanthin by the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Biotechnol Bioeng 98:300–305

Ajayan KV, Selvaraju M, Unnikannan P, Sruthi P (2015) Phycoremediation of tannery wastewater using microalgae Scenedesmus species. Int J Phytoremediation 7:907–916

Ako H, Tamaru CS (1999) Are feeds for food fish practical for aquarium fish? Int Aqua Feeds 2:30–36

An JY, Sim SJ, Lee JS, Kim BW (2003) Hydrocarbon production from secondarily treated piggery wastewater by the green alga *Botryococcus braunii*. J Appl Phycol 15:185–191

Andersen LP, Holck S, Kupcinskas L, Kiudelis G, Jonaitis L, Janciauskas D, Permin H, Wadstrom T (2007) Gastric inflammatory markers and interleukins in patients with functional dyspepsia treated with astaxanthin. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 50:244–248. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-695X.2007.00257.x

Andrisani A, Donà G, Tibaldi E, Brunati AM, Sabbadin C, Armanini D, Alvisi G, Gizzo S, Ambrosini G, Ragazzi E, Bordin L (2015) Astaxanthin improves human sperm capacitation by inducing lyn displacement and activation. Mar Drugs 13:5533–5551. https://doi.org/10.3390/md13095533

Arai S, Mori T, Miki W, Yamaguchi K, Konosu S, Satake M, Fujita T (1987) Pigmentation of juvenile coho salmon with carotenoid oil extracted from Antarctic krill. Aquaculture 66:255–264. https://doi.org/10.1016/0044-8486(87)90111-6

Arnon D (1961) Cell-free photosynthesis and the energy conversion process. Light Life 1961:489–566

Bischoff HW, Bold HC (1963) Psychological studies IV. In: Some soil algae from enchanted rock and related algal species. University of Texas Publications, Austin, p 95

Borowitzka MA (2013) High-value products from microalgae—their development and commercialisation. J Appl Phycol 25:743–756. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-013-9983-9

Boussiba S (2000) Carotenogenesis in the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*: cellular physiology and stress response. Physiol Plantarum 108:111–117. https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2000.108002111.x

Boussiba S, Bing W, Yuan JP, Zarka A, Chen F (1999) Changes in pigments profile in the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis* exposed to environmental stresses. Biotechnol Lett 21:601–604. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005507514694

Burlew JS (1953) Algal culture: from laboratory to pilot plant. Carnegie Institute, Washington Publication, p 600

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energy Rev 19:360–369

Capelli GC, Cysewski G (2013) The worlds' best kept health secret natural astaxanthin. Cyanotech Corporation, Kailua-Kona

Chekanov K, Lobakova E, Selyakh I, Semenova L, Sidorov R, Solovchenko A (2014) Accumulation of astaxanthin by a new *Haematococcus pluvialis* strain BM1 from the White Sea coastal rocks (Russia). Mar Drugs 12:4504–4520. https://doi.org/10.3390/md12084504

Chen F, Chen H, Gong X (1997) Mixotrophic and heterotrophic growth of *Haematococcus lacustris* and rheological behaviour of the cell suspensions. Bioresour Technol 62:19–24. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-8524(97)00115-6

Chew BP, Park JS, Hayek MG, Massimino S, Reinhart GA (2004) Dietary astaxanthin stimulates cell-mediated and humoral immune response in cats. FASEB J 18:533

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105
Chinnasamy S, Rao PH, Bhaskar S, Rengasamy R, Singh M (2012) Algae: a novel biomass feedstock for biofuels. In Arora R (Ed.) Microbial Biotechnology: Energy and Environment, pp. 224–239
Chisti Y (2013) Constraints to commercialization of algal fuels. J Biotechnol 167:201–214
Choi Y, Yun Y, Park JM, Yang J (2011) Determination of the time transferring cells for astaxanthin production considering two-stage process of Haematococcus pluvialis cultivation. Bioresour Technol 102(24):11249–11253
Choubert G, Heinrich O (1993) Carotenoid pigments of the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*: assay on rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, pigmentation in comparison with synthetic astaxanthin and canthaxanthin. Aquaculture 112:217–226. https://doi.org/10.1016/0044-8486(93)90447-7
Christenson L, Sims R (2011) Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. Biotechnol Adv 29:686–702
Comhaire FH, El Garem Y, Mahmoud A, Eertmans F, Schoonjans F (2005) Combined conventional/ antioxidant “Astaxanthin” treatment for male infertility: a double blind randomized trial. Asian J Androl 7:257–262. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-7262.2005.00047.x
Craggs RJ, Heubeck SM, Lundquist TJ, Benemann J (2011) Algal biofuels from wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Water Sci Technol 63:660–665
Dela Noue J, Laliberte G, Proulx D (1992) Algae and wastewater. J Appl Phycol 4:247–254
Del Río E, Acién FG, García-Malea MC, Rivas J, Del Rio E, Acién FG, García-Malea MC, Rivas J, Molina-Grima E, Guerrero MG (2005) Efficient one-step production of astaxanthin by the microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis* in continuous culture. Biotechnol Bioeng 91:808–815
Del Rio E, Acien FG, Garcia-Malea MC, Rivas J, Molina-Grima E, Guerrero MG (2007) Efficiency assessment of the one-step production of astaxanthin by the microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Biotechnol Bioeng 100:397–402. https://doi.org/10.1002/bit.21770
Dickinson KE, Whitney CG, McGinn PJ (2013) Nutrient remediation rates in municipal wastewater and their effect on biochemical composition of the microalga *Scenedesmus* sp AMDD. Algal Res 2:127–134
Ding J, Zhao F, Cao Y, Xing L, Liu W, Mei S, Li S (2015) Cultivation of microalgae in dairy farm wastewater without sterilization. Int J Phytoremediation 17:222–227
Domínguez-Bocanegra AR, Guerrero Legarreta I, Martinez Jeronimo F, Tomasini Campocosio A (2004) Influence of environmental and nutritional factors in the production of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Bioresour Technol 92:209–214. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2003.04.001
Elgarem Y, Lignell A, Comhaire FH (2002) Supplementation with Astaxanthin (Astacarox) improves semen quality in infertile men. In: Proceedings of the 13th international carotenoid symposium, Honolulu, pp 180–197
Elwinger K, Lignell A, Wilhelmson M (1997) Astaxanthin rich algal meal (*Haematococcus pluvialis*) as carotenoid source in feed for laying hens. In: Proceedings of the VII European symposium on the quality of eggs and egg products, Poznan, pp 52–59
European Commission on Environmnet (2002) Heavy metals in wastes. COWI A/S, Copenhagen
Eyster C (1964) Micronutrient requirements for green plants, especially algae. In: Algae and man. Springer, pp 86–119
Fábregas J, Domínguez A, Regueiro M, Maseda A, Otero A (2000) Optimization of culture medium for the continuous cultivation of the microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 53:530–535. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002530051652
Fábregas J, Otero A, Maseda A, Domínguez A (2001) Two-stage cultures for the production of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Biotechnol 89:65–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656(01)00289-9
Fan L, Vonshak A, Boussiba S (1994) Effect of temperature and irradiance on growth of *Haematococcus pluvialis*(Chlorophyceae). J Phycol 30:829–833. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-3646.1994.00829.x

Farooq W, Lee Y, Ryu B, Kim B, Kim H, Choi Y, Yang J (2013) Two-stage cultivation of two Chlorella sp. strains by simultaneous treatment of brewery wastewater and maximizing lipid productivity. Bioresour Technol 132:230–238

Fenton O, hUallachain DO (2012) Agricultural nutrient surpluses as potential input sources to grow third generation biomass (microalgae): a review. Algal Res 1:49–56

García-Malea MC, Acién FG, Del Río E, Fernández JM, Cerón MC, Guerrero MG (2009) Production of astaxanthin by *Haematococcus pluvialis*: taking the one-step system outdoors. Biotechnol Bioeng 102:651–657. https://doi.org/10.1002/bit.22076

Gong XD, Feng C (1997) Optimization of culture medium for growth of *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Appl Phycol 9:437–444

Gouveia L, Graça S, Sousa C, Ambrosano L, Ribeiro B, Botrel EP, Neto PC, Ferreira AF, Silva CM (2016) Microalgae biomass production using wastewater: treatment and costs: scale-up considerations. Algal Res 16:167–176

Guerin M, Huntley ME, Olaizola M (2003) Haematococcus astaxanthin: applications for human health and nutrition. Trends Biotechnol 21(5):210–216

Han D, Li Y, Hu Q (2013) Biology and commercial aspects of *Haematococcus pluvialis*. In: Richmond A, Hu Q (eds) Handbook of microalgal culture: applied phycology and biotechnology, 2nd edn. Blackwell, Hoboken, pp 388–405

Haque F, Dutta A, Thimmanagari M, Chiang YW (2016a) Integrated *Haematococcus pluvialis* biomass production and nutrient removal using bioethanol plant waste effluent. Process Saf Environ Prot 111:128–137

Haque F, Dutta A, Thimmanagari M, Chiang YW (2016b) Intensified green production of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Food Bioprod Process 99:1–11

Harker M, Tsavalos AJ, Young AJ (1996) Autotrophic growth and carotenoid production of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in a 30 liter air-lift photobioreactor. J Ferment Bioeng 82:113–118

Hata N, Ogbonna JC, Hasegawa Y, Taroda H, Tanaka H (2001) Production of astaxanthin by *Haematococcus pluvialis* in a sequential heterotrophic-photoautotrophic culture. J Appl Phycol 13:395–402. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1011921329568

He P, Duncan J, Barber J (2007) Astaxanthin accumulation in the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*: effects of cultivation parameters. J Integr Plant Biol 49:447–451. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1744-7909.2007.00468.x

Higuera-Ciapara I, Felix-Valenzuela L, Goycoolea FM (2006) Astaxanthin: a review of its chemistry and applications. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 46:185–196. https://doi.org/10.1080/10408690590957188

Hu Z, Li Y, Sommerfeld M, Chen F, Hu Q (2008) Enhanced protection against oxidative stress in an astaxanthin-overproduction *Haematococcus* mutant (Chlorophyceae). Eur J Phycol 43:365–376. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670260802227736

Hussein G, Sankawa U, Goto H, Matsumoto K, Watanabe H (2006) Astaxanthin, a carotenoid with potential in human health and nutrition. J Nat Prod 69:443–449. https://doi.org/10.1021/np050354+

Inbbor J (1998) *Haematococcus*, the poultry pigmentor. Feed Mix 6:31–34

Inborr J, Lignell Å (1997) Effect of feeding astaxanthin-rich algae meal (*Haematococcus pluvialis*) on performance and carotenoid concentration of different tissues of broiler chickens. In: Proceedings of the XIII WPSA conference on Poultry meat quality in Poznan, Poland, pp 39–43

Industry Experts (2015) Global Astaxanthin market – sources, Technologies and Applications. Available online at: http://industry-experts.com/verticals/healthcare-and-pharma/global-astaxanthin-market-sources-technologies-and-applications

Issarapayup K, Powtongsook S, Pavasant P (2009) Flat panel airlift photobioreactors for cultivation of vegetative cells of microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Biotechnol 142:227–232. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2009.04.014

Iwamoto T, Hosoda K, Hirano R, Kurata H, Matsumoto A, Miki W (2000) Inhibition of low-density lipoprotein oxidation by astaxanthin. J Atheroscler Thromb 7:216–222. https://doi.org/10.5551/jat1994.7.216

Ji MK, Abou-Shanab RAI, Kim SH, Salama ES, Lee SH, Kabra AN, Lee YS, Hong S, Jeon BH (2013) Cultivation of microalgae species in tertiary municipal wastewater supplemented with CO2 for nutrient removal and biomass production. Ecol Eng 58:142–148

Kabra AN, Salama el S, Roh HS, Kim JR, Lee DS, Jeon BH (2014) Effect of mine wastewater on nutrient removal and lipid production by a green microalga *Micractinium reisseri* from concentrated municipal wastewater. Bioresour Technol 157:84–90

Kaewpintong K, Shotipruk A, Powtongsook S, Pavasant P (2007) Photoautotrophic high-density cultivation of vegetative cells of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in airlift bioreactor. Bioresour Technol 98:288–295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2006.01.011

Kakizono T, Kobayashi M, Nagai S (1992) Effect of carbon/nitrogen ratio on encystment accompanied with astaxanthin formation in a green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Ferment Bioeng 74:403–405

Kamath BS, Srikanta BM, Dharmesh SM, Sarada R, Ravishankar GA (2008) Ulcer preventive and antioxidative properties of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Eur J Pharmacol 590:387–395. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2008.06.042

Kang CD, Lee JS, Park TH, Sim SJ (2005) Comparison of heterotrophic and photoautotrophic induction on astaxanthin production by *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 68:237–241. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-005-1889-2

Kang CD, An JM, Park TH, Sim SJ (2006) Astaxanthin biosynthesis from simultaneous N and P uptake by the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis* in primary-treated wastewater. Biochem Eng J 31:234–238

Kang CD, Lee D, Park J, Sim S (2007) Complementary limiting factors of astaxanthin synthesis during photoautotrophic induction of *Haematococcus pluvialis*: C/N ratio and light intensity. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 74:987–994

Kang CD, Han SJ, Choi SP, Sim SJ (2010) Fed-batch culture of astaxanthin-rich *Haematococcus pluvialis* by exponential nutrient feeding and stepwise light supplementation. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 33:133–139. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00449-009-0362-5

Karppi J, Rissanen TH, Nyyssönen K, Kaikkonen J, Olsson AG, Voutilainen S (2007) Effects of astaxanthin supplementation on lipid peroxidation. Int J Vitam Nutr Res 77:3–11. https://doi.org/10.1024/0300-9831.77.1.3

Kobayashi M, Kakizono T, Nagai S (1991) Astaxanthin production by a green alga, *Haematococcus pluvialis* accompanied with morphological changes in acetate media. J Ferment Bioeng 71:335–339. https://doi.org/10.1016/0922-338X(91)90346-I

Kobayashi M, Kakizono T, Nagai S (1993) Enhanced carotenoid biosynthesis by oxidative stress in acetateinduced cyst cells of a green unicellular alga, *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Appl Environ Microbiol 59:867–873

Kobayashi M, Kurimura Y, Tsuji Y (1997) Light-independent, astaxanthin production by the green microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis* under salt stress. Biotechnol Lett 19:507–509

Koller M, Muhr A, Braunegg G (2014) Microalgae as versatile cellular factories for valued products. Algal Res 6:52–63. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2014.09.002

Kumar A, Ergas S, Yuan X, Sahu A, Zhang Q, Dewulf J, Xavier F, Langenhove MHV (2010) Enhanced CO2 fixation and biofuel production via microalgae: recent developments and future directions. Trends Biotechnol 28:371–380

Kupcinskas L, Lafolie P, Lignell A, Kiudelis G, Jonaitis L, Adamonis K (2008) Efficacy of the natural antioxidant astaxanthin in the treatment of functional dyspepsia in patients with or without *Helicobacter pylori* infection: a prospective, randomized, double blind, and placebo-controlled study. Phytomedicine 15:391–399. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2008.04.004

Lababpour A, Shimahara K, Hada K, Kyoui Y, Katsuda T, Katoh S (2005) Fedbatch culture under illumination with blue light emitting diodes (LEDs) for astaxanthin production by *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Biosci Bioeng 100:339–342. https://doi.org/10.1263/jbb.100.339

Larsdotter K (2006) Wastewater treatment with microalgae-a literature review. Vatten 62:31

Lau PS, Tam NFY, Wong YS (1995) Effect of algal density on nutrient removal from primary settled wastewater. Environ Pollut 89:59–66

Ledda C, Villegas GR, Adani F, Fernández FA, Grima EM (2015) Utilization of centrate from wastewater treatment for the outdoor production of *Nannochloropsis gaditana* biomass at pilot-scale. Algal Res 12:17–25

Li Y, Sommerfeld M, Chen F, Hu Q (2010) Effect of photon flux densities on regulation of carotenogenesis and cell viability of *Haematococcus pluvialis* (Chlorophyceae). J Appl Phycol 22:253–263. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-009-9453-6

Li J, Zhu DL, Niu J, Shen SD, Wang G (2011) An economic assessment of astaxanthin production by large scale cultivation of *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Biotechnol Adv 29:568–574. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.04.001

Li M, Wu W, Zhou P, Xie F, Zhou Q, Kangsen Mai K (2014) Comparison effect of dietary astaxanthin and *Haematococcus pluvialis* on growth performance, antioxidant status and immune response of large yellow croaker *Pseudosciaena crocea*. Aquaculture 434:227–232. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2014.08.022

Lignell A, Inborr J (1999) Agent for increasing the production of/in breeding and production mammals. Varmdo: European patent. EP0912106

Lignell ANGK, Inborr J (2000) Agent for increasing the production of/in breeding and production mammals. Varmdo: United States patent and trademark office granted patent. WO97/35491

Lim S, Chu W, Phang S (2010) Use of *Chlorella vulgaris* for bioremediation of textile wastewater. J Bioresour Technol 101:7314–7322

Liu Y (2018) Optimization study of biomass and astaxanthin production by *Haematococcus pluvialis* under minkery wastewater cultures. Masters Thesis, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, p 139

Liu BH, Lee YK (2003) Effect of total secondary carotenoids extracts from Chlorococcum sp. on Helicobacter pylori-infected BALB/c mice. Int Immunopharmacol 3:979–986. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1567-5769(03)00096-1

Liu X, Osawa T (2007) Cis astaxanthin and especially 9-cis astaxanthin exhibits a higher antioxidant activity *in vitro* compared to the all-trans isomer. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 357:187–193. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2007.03.120

Liu Y, Yildiz I (2018) The effect of salinity concentration on algal biomass production and nutrient removal from municipal wastewater by *Dunaliella salina*. Int J Energy Res 42:2997

Lopez MCGM, Sanchez ED, Lopez JLC, Fernandez FGA, Sevilla JMF, Rivas J, Guerrero MG, Grima EM (2006) Comparative analysis of the outdoor culture of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in tubular and bubble column photobioreactors. J Biotechnol 123:329–342

Lorenz RT (1999) A technical review of Haematococcus algae. NatuRose™ Technical Bulletin #060. Cyanotech Corporation, Kailua-Kona

Markou G, Georgakakis D (2011) Cultivation of filamentous cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) in agro-industrial wastes and wastewaters: a review. Appl Energy 88:3389–3401

Matamoros V, Rodriguez Y, Albaiges J (2016a) A comparative assessment of intensive and extensive wastewater treatment technologies for removing emerging contaminants in small communities. Water Res 88:777–785

Matamoros V, Uggetti E, García J, Bayona JM (2016b) Assessment of the mechanisms involved in the removal of emerging contaminants by microalgae from wastewater: a laboratory scale study. J Hazard Mater 301:197–205

McGinn PJ, Dickinson KE, Bhatti S, Frigon JC, Guiot SR, O'Leary SJ (2011) Integration of microalgae cultivation with industrial waste remediation for biofuel and bioenergy production: opportunities and limitations. Photosynth Res 109:231–247

Mehta CM, Khunjar WO, Nguyen V, Tait S, Batstone DJ (2015) Technologies to recover nutrients from waste streams: a critical review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 45:385–427

Miyawaki H, Takahashi J, Tsukahara H, Takehara I (2008) Effects of astaxanthin on human blood rheology. J Clin Biochem Nutr 43:69–74. https://doi.org/10.3164/jcbn.2008048

Nagata A, Tajima T, Takahashi J (2006) Effect of astaxanthin 5 mg on anti fatigue and task performance of human. Carotenoid Sci 10:102–106

Naguib YMA (2000) Antioxidant activities of astaxanthin and related carotenoids. J Agric Food Chem 48:1150–1154. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf991106k

Nakao R, Nelson OL, Park JS, Mathison BD, Thompson PA, Chew BP (2010) Effect of astaxanthin supplementation on inflammation and cardiac function in BALB/c mice. Anticancer Res 30:2721–2725

Neveux N, Magnusson M, Mata L, Whelan A, de Nys R, Paul NA (2016) The treatment of municipal wastewater by the macroalga Oedogonium sp and its potential for the production of biocrude. Algal Res 13:284–292

Nishikawa Y, Minenaka Y, Ichimura M, Tatsumi K, Nadamoto T, Urabe K (2005) Effects of astaxanthin and vitamin C on the prevention of gastric ulcerations in stressed rats. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo) 51:135–141. https://doi.org/10.3177/jnsv.51.135

Olaizola M (2000) Commercial production of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis* using 25,000-liter outdoor photobioreactors. J Appl Phycol 12:499–506

Orosa M, Torres E, Fidalgo P, Abalde J (2000) Production and analysis of secondary carotenoids in green algae. J Appl Phycol 12:553–556. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1008173807143

Orosa M, Franqueira D, Cid A, Abalde J (2005) Analysis and enhancement of astaxanthin accumulation in *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Bioresour Technol 96:373–378

Palozza P, Torelli C, Boninsegna A, Simone R, Catalano A, Mele MC (2009) Growth-inhibitory effects of the astaxanthin-rich alga *Haematococcus pluvialis* in human colon cancer cells. Cancer Lett 283:108–117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2009.03.031

Panis G (2015) Commercial Astaxanthin production derived by green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*: a microalgae process model and a techno-economic assessment all through production line. Master Thesis, Utrecht University, Netherlands

Parisenti J, Beirao LH, Maraschin M, Mourino JL, Nascimento Viera F, Do Nascimento Vieira F, Bedin LH (2011) Pigmentation and carotenoid content of shrimp fed with *Haematococcus pluvialis* and soy lecithin. Aquac Nutr 17:530–535. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2095.2010.00794.x

Park J, Craggs R, Shilton A (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42

Park JC, Choi SP, Hong ME, Sim SJ (2014) Enhanced astaxanthin production from microalga, *Haematococcus pluvialis* by two-stage perfusion culture with stepwise light irradiation. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 37:2039–2047. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00449-014-1180-y

Pérez-López P, González-García S, Jeffryes C, Agathos SN, McHugh E, Walsh D (2014) Life-cycle assessment of the production of the red antioxidant carotenoid astaxanthin by microalgae: from lab to pilot scale. J Clean Prod 64:332–344

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25

Querques N, Cesta M, Santos RM, Chiang YW (2015) Microalgal phycocyanin productivity: strategies for phyco-valorization. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 90:1968–1982. https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.4796

Ranga Rao A, Harshvardhan Reddy A, Aradhya SM (2010) Antibacterial properties of *Spirulina platensis, Haematococcus pluvialis, Botryococcus braunii* micro algal extracts. Curr Trends Biotechnol Pharm 4:809–819

Ranga Rao A, Sindhuja HN, Dharmesh SM, Sankar KU, Sarada R, Ravishankar GA (2013) Effective inhibition of skin cancer, tyrosinase, and antioxidative properties by astaxanthin and astaxanthin esters from the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. J Agric Food Chem 61:3842–3851. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf304609j

Ranga Rao A, Siew Moi P, Ravi S, Aswathanarayana RG (2014) Astaxanthin: sources, extraction, stability, biological activities and its commercial applications—a review. Mar Drugs 12:128–152

Ranjbar R, Inoue R, Shiraishi H, Katsuda T, Katoh S (2008) High efficiency production of astaxanthin by autotrophic cultivation of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in a bubble column photobioreactor. Biochem Eng J 39:575–580. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bej.2007.11.010

Razon LF, Tan RR (2011) Net energy analysis of the production of biodiesel and biogas from the microalgae: Haematococcus pluvialis and Nannochloropsis. Appl Energy 88:3507–3514

Rippka R, Deruelles J, Waterbury M, Herdman M, Stanier R (1979) Generic assignments, strain histories and properties of pure culture of cyanobacteria. J Gen Microbiol 111:1–61. https://doi.org/10.1099/00221287-111-1-1

Rogers JN, Rosenberg JN, Guzman BJ, Oh VH, Mimbela LE, Ghassemi A, Betenbaugh MJ, Oyler GA, Donohue MD (2014) A critical analysis of paddlewheel-driven raceway ponds for algal biofuel production at commercial scales. Algal Res 4:76–88

Ruen-ngam D, Shotipruk A, Pavasant P (2010) Comparison of extraction methods for recovery of Astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Sep Sci Technol 46:64–70

Ruiz-Marin A, Mendoza-Espinosa LG, Stephenson T (2010) Growth and nutrient removal in free and immobilized green algae in batch and semi-continuous cultures treating real wastewater. Bioresour Technol 101:58–64

Saha SK, McHugh E, Hayes J, Moane S, Walsh D, Murray P (2013) Effect of various stressregulatory factors on biomass and lipid production in microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Bioresour Technol 128:118–124. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.10.049

Salama ES, Kurade MB, Abou-Shanab RAI, El-Dalatony MM, Yang IS, Min B, Jeon BH (2017) Recent progress in microalgal biomass production coupled with wastewater treatment for biofuel generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1189–1211

Sarada R, Bhattacharya S, Ravishankar GA (2002a) Optimization of culture conditions for growth of the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 18:517–521. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1016349828310

Sarada R, Tripathi U, Ravishankar GA (2002b) Influence of stress on astaxanthin production in *Haematococcus pluvialis* grown under different culture conditions. Process Biochem 37:623–627. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0032-9592(01)00246-1

Sato H, Nagare H, Huynh TNC, Komatsu H (2015) Development of a new wastewater treatment process for resource recovery of carotenoids. Water Sci Technol 72:1191–1197

Seki T, Sueki H, Kono H, Suganuma K, Yamashita E (2001) Effects of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus pluvialis* on human skin-patch test; skin repeated application test; effect on wrinkle reduction. Fragrance J 12:98–103

Shah MMR, Liang Y, Cheng JJ, Daroch M (2016) Astaxanthin-producing green microalga *Haematococcus pluvialis*: from single cell to high value commercial products. Front Plant Sci 7:531

Sheikhzadeh N, Panchah IK, Asadpour R, Tayefi-Nasrabadi H, Mahmoudi H (2012a) Effects of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in maternal diet on reproductive performance and egg quality in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Anim Reprod Sci 130:119–123

Sheikhzadeh N, Tayefi-Nasrabadi H, Oushani AK, Najafi Enferadi MH (2012b) Effects of *Haematococcus pluvialis* supplementation on antioxidant system and metabolism in rain- bow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Fish Physiol Biochem 38:413–419

Shen Y (2014) Carbon dioxide bio-fixation and wastewater treatment via algae photochemical synthesis for biofuels production. RSC Adv 4:49672–49722

Solovchenko A (2013) Physiology and adaptive significance of secondary carotenogenesis in green microalgae. Russ J Plant Physiol 60:1–13

Sommer TR, Potts WT, Morrissy NM (1991) Utilization of microalgal astaxanthin by rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Aquaculture 94:79–88

Stumm W, Morgan JJ (1970) Aquatic chemistry; an introduction emphasizing chemical equilibria in natural waters. Willey-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim

Tjahjono AE, Hayama Y, Kakizono T, Terada Y, Nishio N, Nagai S (1994) Hyper accumulation of astaxanthin in a green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis* at elevated temperatures. Biotechnol Lett 16:133–138. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01021659

Tolasa S, Cakli S, Ostermeyer U (2005) Determination of astaxanthin and canthaxanthin in salmonid. Eur Food Res Technol 221:787–791. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00217-005-0071-5

Tominaga K, Hongo N, Karato M, Yamashita E (2012) Cosmetic benefits of astaxanthin on humans subjects. Acta Biochim Pol 59:43–47

Torrissen OJ, Naevdal G (1984) Pigmentation of salmonids — genetical variation in carotenoid deposition in rainbow trout. Aquaculture 38:59–66

Torzillo G, Goksan T, Faraloni C, Kopecky J, Masojidek J (2003) Interplay between photochemical activities and pigment composition in an outdoor culture of *Haematococcus pluvialis* during the shift from the green to red stage. J Appl Phycol 15:127–136

Tripathi U, Sarada R, Ramachandra Rao S, Ravishankar GA (1999) Production of astaxanthin in *Haematococcus pluvialis* cultured in various media. Bioresour Technol 68:197–199. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-8524(98)00143-6

Wan M, Zhang J, Hou D, Fan J, Li Y, Huang J (2014a) The effect of temperature on cell growth and astaxanthin accumulation of *Haematococcus pluvialis* during a light–dark cyclic cultivation. Bioresour Technol 167:276–283. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.06.030

Wan M, Hou D, Li Y, Fan J, Huang J, Liang S (2014b) The effective photoinduction of *Haematococcus pluvialis* for accumulating astaxanthin with attached cultivation. Bioresour Technol 163:26–32. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.04.017

Wang P (2014) Culture medium and culture method for culturing *Haematococcus pluvialis* by using brewery wastewater. Patent no CN103966103A

Wang B, Zarka A, Trebst A, Boussiba S (2003) Astaxanthin accumulation in *Haematococcus pluvialis*(Chlorophyceae) as an active photoprotective process under high irradiance. J Phycol 39:1116–1124

Wang JF, Han DX, Sommerfeld MR, Lu CM, Hu Q (2013a) Effect of initial biomass density on growth and astaxanthin production of *Haematococcus pluvialis* in an outdoor photobioreactor. J Appl Phycol 25:253–260. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9859-4

Wang JF, Sommerfeld MR, Lu CM, Hu Q (2013b) Combined effect of initial biomass density and nitrogen concentration on growth and astaxanthin production of *Haematococcus pluvialis* (Chlorophyta) in outdoor cultivation. Algae 28:193–202

Wayama M, Ota S, Matsuura H, Nango N, Hirata A, Kawano S (2013) Three-dimensional ultrastructural study of oil and astaxanthin accumulation during encystment in the green alga *Haematococcus pluvialis*. PLoS One 8:e53618. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0053618

Wilkie AC, Mulbry WW (2002) Recovery of dairy manure nutrients by benthic freshwater algae. Bioresour Technol 84:81–91

Woertz IC, Benemann JR, Du N, Unnasch S, Mendola D, Mitchell BG, Lundquist TJ (2014) Life cycle GHG emissions from microalgal biodiesel–a CA-GREET model. Environ Sci Technol 48:6060–6068

Wu YH, Yang J, Hu HY, Yu Y (2013) Lipid-rich microalgal biomass production and nutrient removal by *Haematococcus pluvialis* in domestic secondary effluent. Ecol Eng 60:155–159. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2013.07.066

Yamashita E (2002) Cosmetic benefit of dietary supplements containing astaxanthin and tocotrienol on human skin. Food Style 21:112–117

Yang Y, Kim B, Lee JY (2013) Astaxanthin structure, metabolism, and health benefits. J Hum Nutr Food Sci 1003:1–11

Yin S, Wang J, Chen L, Liu T (2015) The water footprint of biofilm cultivation of *Haematococcus pluvialis* is greatly decreased by using sealed narrow chambers combined with slow aeration rate. Biotechnol Lett 37:1819–1827

Yoo JJ, Choi SP, Kim BW, Sim SJ (2012) Optimal design of scalable photobioreactor for phototropic culturing of *Haematococcus pluvialis*. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 35:309–315

Yu X, Chen L, Zhang W (2015) Chemicals to enhance microalgal growth and accumulation of high-value bioproducts. Front Microbiol 6:56

Yuan JP, Peng J, Yin K, Wang JH (2011) Potential health promoting effects of astaxanthin: a high-value carotenoid mostly from microalgae. Mol Nutr Food Res 55:150–165

Zhang B, Geng Y, Li Z, Hu H, Li Y (2009) Production of astaxanthin from *Haematococcus* in open pond by two-stage growth one-step process. Aquaculture 295:275–281

Zhang W, Wang J, Wang J, Liu T (2014) Attached cultivation of *Haematococcus pluvialis* for astaxanthin production. Bioresour Technol 158:329–335

Potential of Microalgae for Integrated Biomass Production Utilizing CO_2 and Food Industry Wastewater

Jitendra Mehar, Ajam Shekh, Nethravathy Uthaiah Malchira, and Sandeep Mudliar

1 Introduction

The requirement of energy throughout the world is increasing continuously, and the International Energy Agency (IEA) has predicted it to rise by approximately 50% by the year 2030. Since the eighteenth-century industrial revolution, huge quantities of fossil fuels are exploited to meet the energy demands and to deliver unprecedented comfortable circumstances to the increasing population. Fossil fuels are primarily exploited to cater about 80% the total energy need of mankind all over the world. However, the burning of fossil fuels is one of the main causes for emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs). Majorly, the increasing population, industrialization, and economic growth are the primary causes of enhanced anthropogenic CO_2 emissions. The exponential increase of energy consumption has resulted in the average atmospheric CO_2 concentration to increase from 280 ppm in the year 1750 to ≥ 410 ppm as of mid 2018. Despite of various climate change mitigation policies and strategies, the largest absolute increase in CO_2 concentration was observed between the decade spanning from the year 2000–2010. The average yearly concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere (Mauna Loa Observatory, Howaii 2018) was noted to be 398.55 ppm in the year 2014. In an earlier decade to the year 2014 (i.e., 1995–2004), the average annual increase was noted to be 1.9 ppm per year. In the last decade (year 2005–2014), the average annual increase in CO_2 was 2.0 ± 0.1 ppm/year.

Continued emission of CO_2 will contribute further to the global warming. This will lead to the adverse impact on mankind and the environment, including the disruption of ecosystems and floods in the coastal areas due to rising sea levels (IPCC 2014). Currently, about 50% of the CO_2 emitted from the fossil fuel burning remains in the

J. Mehar · A. Shekh · N. Uthaiah Malchira · S. Mudliar (✉)
Plant Cell Biotechnology Department, CSIR-Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore, Karnataka, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_3

atmosphere without being absorbed by vegetation and the oceans. Therefore, GHGs mitigation actions are being taken particularly for large point source emissions. Carbon capture and storage (CCS) technologies are the important part of these procedures considering their GHGs abatement potential (Gough 2008). A number of CO_2 utilization and abatement methods have been studied and evaluated, which can be generally classified based on their chemical and biological nature. The chemical reaction-based approach is achieved by cyclic carbonation/decarbonation reactions in which CO_2 reacts with solid metal oxide and generates metal carbonate; this is a widely studied chemical approach for CO_2 mitigation (Gupta and Fan 2002). Since the chemical methods for CO_2 capture are relatively cost-expensive and energy-consuming, the mitigation benefits remain marginal. Mitigation of CO_2 by biological means is primarily carried out by plants and other organisms having photosynthetic ability like microalgae. Biological CO_2 mitigation has been considered as one of the best alternative CO_2 mitigation approaches due to CO_2 utilization and concomitant biomass production through photosynthesis (Shekh et al. 2013b).

2 Modes of Microalgae Cultivation for CO_2 Utilization and Wastewater Treatment

Practically, algal biomass can be produced in large scale by cultivation using open pond systems and closed photobioreactors.

2.1 Open pond systems

Large open ponds, paddle wheel-operated circular ponds, raceway ponds, and large bags are the most common and well-established commercial microalgae cultivation systems in practice (Borowitzka 1998; Uchiyama et al. 2008; Kunjapur and Bruce 2010). Outdoor open ponds can easily be constructed on nonagricultural land and wastelands. Further, the capital expenditure can be reduced by constructing plastic-lined compact earthen raceway ponds (Chanakya et al. 2012). Since the open ponds are dependent on natural light for photo-illumination, construction, and operation, the maintenance of open pond system is relatively cheaper than the closed photobioreactors. The most widely used microalgae in an open pond system are *Spirulina* (biomass, protein, and phycocyanin), *Chlorella* (biomass, lipids, and proteins), *Haematococcus* (astaxanthin), *Nannochloropsis* (biomass and lipids), *Dunaliella* (carotenoids), *Nostoc*, *Anabaena*, *Scenedesmus*, and *Cyclotella* (Chisti 2007, 2008; Griffith and Harrison 2009; Chanakya et al. 2012). Though the various shapes and sizes of the open ponds can be chosen depending upon cultivation location, the raceway ponds and circular pond are the most frequently used designs. In the CO_2

fed ponds, CO_2 can be supplied as a sole carbon source by sparging CO_2 at the bottom of the raceway pond with homogeneous mixing by using the paddle wheels (Stephensons et al. 2010).

The biomass productivity of 10–50 g m^{-2} d^{-1} can be achieved in open pond systems irrespective of raceway or circular ponds (Sheehan et al. 1998). The open ponds are favored due to lesser capital requirement for establishment than closed photobioreactors (Stephenson et al. 2010). The hindrances of establishing the open system include availability and cost of the land, availability and the quality of the water, and non-conducive climatic conditions since it is challenging to keep optimal cultivation conditions in an open pond system (Lam and Lee 2012). Loss of water due to evaporation remains one of the major limitations of open pond cultivation (Sheehan et al. 1998). On the other hand, lower atmospheric CO_2 concentration (0.04–0.06% CO_2), high surface tension of water, and poor mixing result in CO_2 mass transfer limitations which ultimately lower the algae biomass productivities (Uchiyama et al. 2008; Mata et al. 2010). Microalgal cultivation can be integrated with nitrogen- and phosphorus-rich wastewater treatment using high-rate algal ponds where concomitant microalgae biomass production and nutrient removal from wastewater can be targeted (Sheehan et al. 1998). The integrated use of wastewater can reduce the overall biomass production cost by compensating the requirement of costly nutrients (Christensen and Sims 2011).

2.2 Closed Photobioreactors

Closed photobioreactors were used to surmount the limitations of open pond cultivation. These were selected over open systems as they can be sustained at indoor as well as outdoor conditions. Mainly, closed photobioreactors enable axenic microalgae cultivation for longer period in controlled conditions to get consistent biomass and lipid production (Carvalho et al. 2006). Various species such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Scenedesmus* sp., *Cyclotella cryptica*, *Monoraphidium minutum*, and *Tetraselmis suecica* have been effectively cultivated in closed systems (Fulke et al. 2010; Sheehan et al. 1998). Many types of photobioreactors like plate reactors, tubular photo bioreactors, bubble column reactors, and less commonly used semi-hollow spheres are used for microalgae cultivation. The closed photobioreactors apart from being helpful in maintaining axenic and monoalgal cultures (Jorquera et al. 2010) also provide the appropriate conditions for enhanced CO_2 mass transfer, efficient nutrient mixing, and temperature and light intensity control (Lam and Lee 2012). Optimization of operating conditions is being given special attention for implementing the closed photobioreactor-based cultivation process on a commercial basis. High capital expenditure and operating expenditure remain the major drawback with these reactor systems. Efficient mixing and optimum gas-liquid mass transfer in tubular photobioreactors require a significant amount of energy (Lam and Lee 2012).

3 Microalgae Cultivation for CO_2 Sequestration Using Food Industry Wastewater

3.1 Wastewater Generation in the Food Industry

The life on earth entirely depends on the water, and it is one of the major resources on this planet. The worldwide scenario of increasing population and rapid industrialization is deteriorating the freshwater resources and the quality of water. The rate of water pollution has considerably increased due to rapidly expanding industrialization and urbanization. The water supplies from the natural resources have declined over the time which is limiting the industrial growth and also hampering the standard of urban living. The chemical contaminants released from various types of wastewater (domestic/municipal/industrial) pollute the natural water bodies, reducing the integrity of freshwater.

According to a US geological survey, as the global population has exploded even with the limited freshwater resources, the availability of water to individuals has seen drastic reduction. Annual per capita water availability has fallen from 3300 m^3 in the year 1960 to about 1250 m^3 in the year 1995 (60% decrease), the lowest in the world. Further, by the year 2025, it is expected to decrease by another 50% to about 650 m^3. It is anticipated that near the year 2025, the international water demand will be more than the supply by 56%. It was estimated that in India the rate of sewage production was 120 liters/day in metropolitan cities and 60 liters/day per person in cities (Bhuvaneshwari and Devika 2005). Various food processing companies, regardless of their sizes, have contributed to strengthen the economy of the worldwide nations. To achieve the overall economic growth and food security, most of the countries emphasize on the development of food processing industries. Of all the industries, the food processing industries have one of the highest water consumptions, effluent, and sludge generation per unit of production (Ramjeawon and Cleaner 2000). Most of these effluents are contributed by various food processing industries like dairy, sugar mills, brewing, distilleries, oil mills and sweet manufacturing industries, and slaughterhouses.

The quality of water resources usually depends on its physical, chemical, and biological characteristics. The wastewater from food industry is characterized by higher levels of COD and BOD, oil and grease (dairy effluent), nitrogen, and phosphorus than the specified discharge limits. The physicochemical characteristics of food processing industry wastewater are given in Table 1.

In the recent past, scientists across the globe have special emphasis on reuse and recycling of various industrial effluents including the dairy industry effluents (Balannec et al. 2005). Mostly, these effluents remain untreated and discharged, where these effluents contributed to the eutrophication of various surface water bodies. Treatment of wastewater effluents is important not only to prevent eutrophication of surface water bodies but also to reuse it for industrial processes. The physicochemical processes of water treatment suffer the disadvantage due to high reagent costs and low soluble COD removal (Demirel et al. 2005). In addition, chemical treatment processes

Table 1 Composition of various wastewater used for microalgal growth in terms of nitrogen, phosphorus, and carbon

Wastewater type	Source/industry	N ($mg\ l^{-1}$)	P ($mg\ l^{-1}$)	C ($mg\ l^{-1}$)	Reference
Agri-industry	Effluent (potato processing)	NO_3-N – 54 NH_4-N – 12	PO_4-P – 48	COD – 745	Goncalves et al. (2017)
	Effluent (rice processing)	TN – 25–95	PO_4-P – 12–94	COD – 2578–6480	
Anaerobically digested	Dairy industry (manure)	NO_3-N – < 1 NH_4-N – 1279–1961	TP – 240	COD – 4855–4945	
	Domestic sewage	NH_4-N – 646	PO_4-P – 101	TOC – 76	
	Swine waste	NH_4-N – 303–495	Not specified	Not specified	
Food industry	Brewery	NO_3-N – 2–11 NH_4-N – 3–106	TP – 57–326	COD – 565–7837	
	Carpet mill	NO_3-N – 0–28 NH_4-N – 18–26	PO_4-P – 20–35	COD – 1412	
	Dairy	NO_3-N – <1 NH_4-N – 120–350	TP – 35–350	COD – 2000–20213	
	Starch	NH_4-N – 49–115	TP – 50–385	COD – 2000–20213	
	Food processing	NO_3-N – 30–52	PO_4-P – 16–32	COD – 3890–5190	Gupta et al. (2016)
	Olive oil mill	TN– 58.9	TP – 43.1	COD – 5839	Hodaifa et al. (2009)
	Sugar industry	TN – 232.45	TP – 54	COD – 11333	Hodaifa et al. (2009)
Municipal	Domestic sewage	NH_4-N – 25–66	PO_4-P – 7–12	COD – 400–500	Goncalves et al. (2017)
	Landfill leachate	NH_4-N – 112–192	PO_4-P – 7–9	COD – 3725–4861	
	Sewage	NO_3-N – 1 NH_4-N – 23–219	PO_4-P – 1–12	COD – 183–380	

NO_3-N – nitrate-nitrogen ($mg\ N\ l^{-1}$); *NH_4-N* ($mg\ N\ l^{-1}$) – ammonium-nitrogen; *TN* – total nitrogen; *PO_4-P* – phosphate –phosphorus ($mg\ P\ l^{-1}$); *TP* – total phosphorus; *TOC* – total organic carbon ($mg\ C\ l^{-1}$); *COD* – chemical oxidation demand ($mg\ C\ l^{-1}$)

could lead to a secondary pollution by contributing chemicals to the treated water. Dairy wastewater is a complex wastewater containing various contaminants through treated raw materials, inorganic or organic chemicals, and residues from each operation. Regarding the food industry wastewater, treatment methods must ensure to fulfill the required quality of discharged effluents. The commonly used primary and secondary treatment methods of the wastewaters are known to remove the easily settleable materials and to degrade the organic matter present in wastewater. Though the secondary treated effluent looks clear and clean, the secondary effluent is characterized by organics, heavy metals, inorganic nitrogen, and phosphorus. The release of these secondary effluents into the environment may also cause long-term adverse effects on living beings. Microalgae with their unique characteristics of removing nitrogen and phosphorous from wastewater can be used for the tertiary treatment of wastewater with concomitant microalgal biomass production, which can be further exploited for various applications. Microalgae, due to their ability to remove inorganic nitrogen, phosphorus, heavy metals, and some toxic organic compounds, offer a pragmatic solution to tertiary and quaternary wastewater treatment.

3.2 CO_2 Utilization and Wastewater Treatment by Microalgae: Concept and Application

Microalgae-based wastewater treatment system represents a cost-effective and eco-friendly alternative to conventional wastewater treatment processes (Aziz and NG 1992). Microalgal ability to utilize carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus offers opportunities for their application in advanced phycoremediation and in concomitant high biomass production. Microalgal cultivation with integrated CO_2 sequestration and wastewater treatment systems utilize CO_2 and removes nutrients like N and P from wastewater, which is essential for the growth of microalgae for biomass production. Integrated CO_2 sequestration and wastewater treatment using microalgae are known to have advantages like (1) microalgae act as the effective CO_2 scavengers, which utilize CO_2 sustainably from flue gas for growth, (2) advanced and eco-friendly tertiary wastewater treatment process to remove N and P from wastewater, (3) high biomass production, and (4) exploitation of biomass for various other applications such as feed, fertilizer, and fuel grade products. In wastewater, nitrogen is mainly available in the forms of nitrates, nitrites, and ammonia. Phosphorous is available as phosphates and orthophosphates which plays a crucial role in metabolism upon assimilation by microalgae. The adequate quantities of these major nutrients in the waste water are helpful for the growth of microalgae. Phosphorous is a vital macronutrient that supports the growth of microalgal cell being the constituent of nucleic acids, lipids, and ATP. It is also known that microalgae can reduce the organics and heavy metals from polluted water, thereby preserving the freshwater resources. In addition, it is also reported that when microalgae are cultivated along with the conventional activated sludge systems, the algae-bacteria symbiotic association can reduce the electrical energy demands from aeration, which represents more than 50% of the total energy of wastewater treatment plant. A microalga through photosynthetic activity provides oxygen, which is utilized by aerobic bacteria to deteriorate organic pollutants, and CO_2 released is in turn fixed by algae as a carbon source. The biomass produced thus can be used for several applications including substrate for biogas production, lipids, biodiesel, fertilizers, and biopolymers, which can be converted into packaging materials, and have the advantage of being renewable.

3.3 Cellular Mechanism of Carbon, Nitrogen, and Phosphorus Utilization by Microalgae

Carbon

Microalgae are capable of fixing inorganic carbon into organic energy molecules through uptake of gaseous CO_2, soluble carbonates (HCO_3^-, CO_3^{2-}) as a source of inorganic carbon. These molecules are transported across the membrane via various transporters, channels, and the enzymatic systems. At low pH values (pH 5–7), CO_2 fixation occurs through the diffusion, and at pH 7–9, bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) remains as the most dominant form of inorganic carbon. As an anion, HCO_3^- is impermeable to the lipid bilayer of biological membranes, it is utilized through exchange across the membrane mainly by the membrane transporter proteins and/or extracellular and transmembranous carbonic anhydrase (Goncalves et al. 2017). HCO_3^- inside the cells gets converted into the CO_2 by carbonic anhydrase to be utilized by enzyme RuBisCO for fixation into sugars (Picardo et al. 2013; Sydney et al. 2014).

Nitrogen

Microalgae are capable of fixation as well as assimilation of nitrogen as a nutritional component. The most common inorganic nitrogen forms which are utilized by the microalgae are nitrate (NO_3^-), nitrite (NO_2^-), nitric oxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), ammonium (NH_4^+), and molecular nitrogen (N_2). However, nitrate is the most oxidized, stable, and the most preferred form of nitrogen for the cultivation of algae (Barsanti and Gualtieri 2006). The NO_3^- is actively taken up by algae via NO_3^-/H^+ cotransporters, which is maintained by the proton-motive force generated by H^+-ATPases. Cellular nitrate is reduced to ammonium (NH_4^+) to assimilate into organic nitrogenous compounds. Initially, nitrate reductase catalyzes the reduction of NO_3^- to NO_2^-. Further, NO_2^- is reduced to NH_4^+ by the activity of nitrite reductase. Finally, NH_4^+ with 2-oxoglutarate is converted to glutamate via reductive amination by the enzyme glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH). Also NH_4^+ resulting from NO_3^- and NO_2^- reduction and actively incorporated into microalgal cells is directly converted into amino acids via the glutamine synthetase (GS)-glutamate synthase (GOGAT) pathway, where GS catalyzes the conversion of glutamate to glutamine with the incorporation of NH_4^+ with the expense of ATP. GOGAT then catalyzes transamination of glutamine to 2-oxoglutarate, forming two molecules of glutamate. While one of these molecules is recycled back by GS, the other is at the base of the formation of amino acids by transamination of the amino nitrogen of glutamate to various alpha-keto acids (Barsanti and Gualtieri 2006; Crofcheck et al. 2012; Hellebust and Ahmad 1989). Since NH_4-N assimilation does not require previous reduction steps, it is thought that this is the preferred nitrogen form for microalgae. However, according to Grobbelaar, the effect of both NO_3-N and NH_4-N on microalgal growth is not clear, since no considerable differences were found in microalgal biomass productivity. In addition to microalgal uptake, NH_4-N removal may occur in response to an increase in pH and temperature, where large amounts of NH_4-N can be volatilized (Grobbelaar 2004).

$$NO_3^{\ -} + 2H^+ + 2e^- \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrate reductase}} NO_2^{\ -} + H_2O$$

$$NO_2^{\ -} + 8H^+ + 6e^- \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrate reductase}} NH_4^{\ +} + 2H_2O$$

$$\text{Glutamate} + NH_4^{\ +} + \text{ATP} \xrightarrow{\text{Glutamine Synthetase}} \text{Glutamine} + \text{ADP} + \text{Pi}$$

$$\text{Glutamate} + H_2O + \text{NAD}(\text{P})^+ \xrightarrow{\text{GDH}} 2\ \ \text{Oxoglutarate} + NH_4^{\ +} + \text{NAD}(\text{P})\text{H} + H^+$$

$$\text{Glutamine} + 2\ \ \text{Oxoglutarate} \xrightarrow{\text{NADH+GOGAT}} 2\,\text{Glutamate} + \text{NAD}^+$$

Cyanobacteria can fix N_2 into ammonia (NH_3), which can either be incorporated into nitrogenous compounds like amino acids or excreted outside.

$$N_2 + 8H^+ + 8e^- + 16\,\text{ATP} \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrogenase}} 2NH_3 + H_2 + 16\,\text{ADP} + 16\text{Pi}$$

Phosphorus

Energy transfer and nucleic acid synthesis are mediated by phosphorus assimilation. Phosphorus enters microalgal cells through active transport across the plasma membrane in the forms of $H_2PO_4^-$ and $HPO_4^{2\,-}$. Incorporation of PO_4^{3-}-P into organic compounds occurs through phosphorylation at the substrate level, oxidative phosphorylation, and photophosphorylation (Martinez et al. 1999). Moreover, the pH of the medium defines the availability of phosphorus for utilization by microalgae. It is known that pH > 9 and high dissolved oxygen concentration results in phosphate precipitation (Cai et al. 2013).

4 Application of Microalgae Grown in Wastewater

Though the use of microalgae for the first time by humans was about 2000 years ago, when *Nostoc* was used by the Chinese to survive during the famine, applications of microalgae began to prosper in the middle of the last century (Spolaore et al. 2006). The "Aquatic Species Program" was one of such developmental programs launched in 1978, funded by the US Department of Energy. This program aimed at looking into the production of energy using aquatic plants and algae over a period of nearly two decades (1978–1996). However, the July 1998 closure report from the program stated that even with elevated lipid yield, the algal biodiesel production would be feasible only if petrodiesel prices increased to double the year 1998 levels (National Algal Biofuels Technology Review 2016). Fossil fuels are the non-sustainable, conventional source of energy used worldwide. Fossil fuel combustion results in the emission of GHGs. Microalgae have received growing attention as a renewable source of energy with CO_2 mitigation potential. Microalgal cultivation using wastewater is increasing its value, as the cultivation can be done on nonagricultural/arid land providing an optimum yield. Carbon, Nitrogen, Phosphorus and other nutrients essential for the growth of algae can be obtained from wastewater. Algae also contains high oil and starch, which favors the high-quality biodiesel production. Therefore, many researchers are considering algae cultivation using wastewater as a cost-effective and eco-friendly approach for obtaining high biomass along with wastewater treatment. The biomass produced can be exploited for various applications. Application of wastewater-grown microalgae is discussed below.

4.1 Biodiesel

The mono-alkyl esters of fatty acids obtained from renewable oil feedstocks using alcohol and a catalyst (acid or a base) can be defined as biodiesel (Mata et al. 2010). The worldwide studies on biodiesel production as an alternative to petrodiesel have been conducted mainly due to rising crude oil prices. Biodiesel produced from oilseed crops like soybean oil, palm oil, and rapeseed oil cannot meet the existing demand of fuel because of their low reliability and less acceptability due to food versus fuel debate. Therefore, microalgae due to their high biomass productivity ($0.02\ gl^{-1}\ d^{-1}$ to $7.7\ gl^{-1}\ d^{-1}$) and high lipid content (30–70%) are considered as the renewable alternative of oil for biodiesel (Mata et al. 2010). Microalgal lipid productivity is reported to be more than the best oilseed-producing crops. Lipid content in microalgae is considered as the primary criteria for the selection of microalgal species to produce biodiesel (Griffith and Harrison 2009). In a research conducted by Hempel et al. (2012), several microalgal species (*Chlorella* sp., *Cosmarium* sp., *Spirulina* sp., etc.) were screened for fatty acid profiling. Reports showed that major fatty acids like palmitic acid, oleic acid, and linolenic acid, which are suitable for the production of biodiesel, account for about 90% of total fatty acid content in the screened microalgal species (Hempel et al. 2012). Microalgae for the purpose of biodiesel can be sustainably grown in wastewater, considerably reducing the wastewater's nutrient load (N, P, K) (Christenson and Sims 2011). Studies on microalgal lipid production and fatty acid methyl ester profiling have been widely carried out (Shekh et al. 2013a, 2016a, b; Fulke et al. 2010).

Various microalgal species have been studied for wastewater treatment and concomitant biomass production. Majority of fatty acids in *Chlorella* sp. were identified to be short-chain fatty acids (C14–C18) which form a major component of biodiesel; and, hence, these species are considered to be better for biofuel production (Gulyurt et al. 2016). He et al. (2013) cultivated *Chlorella vulgaris* in wastewater containing elevated concentrations of ammoniacal nitrogen (NH_4^+-N). It was found that increase in NH_4^+-N concentration from 17 to 207 mg l^{-1} enhanced short chains and saturated fatty acids. The productivity of lipid also increased up to 23.3 mg l^{-1} d^{-1} at 39 mg l^{-1} d^{-1} NH_4^+-N. The C_{16} and C_{18} fatty acids comprised of about 80% of total fatty acids in the algal biomass (He et al. 2013). The biomass and lipid productivity of a consortium of ten native microalgal strains (isolated from dairy wastewater) cultivated in treating dairy wastewater at 10% CO_2 supply. The lipid content of 16.89% and biomass production of 153.54 t ha^{-1} y^{-1} was reported. Also, more than 98% COD as well as nutrients were efficiently removed (Hena et al. 2015). Studies by Malla et al. (2015) showed that algal species *C. minutissima* removed a major nutrient load from partially treated wastewater with the specific lipid productivity of 132–171 mg g $cells^{-1}$ d^{-1}. The oleic acid content in algal cells was also seen to be augmented when cultivated using wastewater from the common effluent treatment plant. It was also characterized by the removal of 60% BOD and 75% COD. *C. minutissima* removed about 70–80% N, 90–98% TDS, 45–50% K, and 60–70% P within 12 days of the cultivation period (Malla et al. 2015). A study by Kothari et al. (2013) demonstrated that *C. polypyrenoideum*, when cultivated in dairy industry wastewater, substantially reduced N (90%) and P (96%) content which can otherwise contribute to eutrophication of water. It is also reported that oil yield of microalgal biomass cultivated on dairy wastewater was found to be comparatively better than that of microalgal biomass cultivated in the standard BG-11 medium. Lipid content of 42% (w/w) clearly delineated the potential of algal biomass for biodiesel production (Kothari et al. 2013). Studies on several microalgae species for enhancement of lipids by employing various strategies (Adenan et al. 2016; Huang et al. 2010) for biodiesel production are reviewed by Chisti (2007), Mata et al. (2010), and Griffith and Harrison (2009), which can be referred for further more insights (Yellapua et al. 2018; Makareviciene et al. 2013; Hosseinia et al. 2018). Considering these advantages, microalgae can be used as a sustainable source of oleaginous biomass for biodiesel production (Table 2).

4.2 Biomethane and Syngas

Biomethane

Direct utilization and/or co-digestion of wastewater grown microalgae biomass to enhance biomethane production is considered as an attractive economic integration of microalgae cultivation for treating wastewater and bioenergy generation. The suitability of the microalgal biomass depends on its ability to produce biomethane and

Table 2 Potential microalgae species studied for integrated biomass and lipid production with wastewater treatment and nutrient removal

Algal species	Cultivation strategy	Cultivation parameters				Cultivation output		Nutrient removal rate			References
		Nutrient loading	Light intensity	CO_2	T (°C)	Biomass prod.	Lipid (%)	COD	TN	TP	
Chlorella sp.	Indoor, bench scale (25% RDW)	COD – 600 mg l^{-1} TN – 283 mg l^{-1} TP – 29 mg/l	3000 ± 10 lux	No	25	338.8 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	–	88.38 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	37.28 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	2.03 mg $l^{-1}d^{-1}$	Weidong et al. (2015)
Chlorella sp.	Outdoor pilot scale (10% RDW)	COD – 600 mg l^{-1} TN – 283 mg l^{-1} TP – 29 mg l^{-1}	123–1418 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	No	14–38	160 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	–	41.31 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	6.58 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	2.74 mg $l^{-1}d^{-1}$	Weidong et al. (2015)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Lab-scale algal turf scrubber (raw dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.3–2.3 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	240–633 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	Yes	18–28	8.8–20.4 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	5.3–7.5	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Lab-scale algal turf scrubber (raw dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.3–2.3 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	240–633 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	No	18–28	8.3–18.6 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	5.3–7	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Lab-scale algal turf scrubber (anaerobically digested dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.38–1.56 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	240–633 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	Yes	18–28	10.3–21 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	3.5–7.7	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Algal species	Cultivation strategy	Cultivation parameters				Cultivation output		Nutrient removal rate			References
		Nutrient loading	Light intensity	CO_2	T (°C)	Biomass prod.	Lipid (%)	COD	TN	TP	
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Lab-scale algal turf scrubber (anaerobically digested dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.38–1.56 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	240–633 μmol $m^{-2} s^{-1}$	No	18–28	10.5–17.3 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	4.2–6.9	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Pilot-scale algal turf scrubber (raw dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.39–1.9 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	–	No	20–25	5.3–14.6 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	6.5–9.9	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Pilot-scale algal turf scrubber (anaerobically digested dairy manure effluent)	TN – 0.43–0.68 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	–	No	20–25	4.3–7.6 g $m^{-2} d^{-1}$	6.0–8.0	–	–	–	Mulbry et al. (2008a, b)
Chlorella sp.	Shake flask (20% raw dairy farm wastewater)	COD – 2310 mg l^{-1} NH4-N- 73 mg l^{-1} TP- 58.5 mg l^{-1}	5000 lux	No	27	95 mg $l^{-1} d^{-1}$	NA	89.7%	83.2% (NH_4-N)	91.97%	Ding et al. (2014)
Neochloris oleoabundans	Shake flask (2% anaerobically digested dairy manure)	TN – 120 mg l^{-1}	200 μmol $m^{-2} s^{-1}$	Yes (3%)	23–25	90 mg $l^{-1} d^{-1}$	9.9 ± 2.7	–	7 mg $l^{-1} d^{-1}$	–	Levine et al. (2011)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Shake flask	COD – 1074 mg l^{-1} TN – 5.27 mg l^{-1} TP – 6.41 mg l^{-1}	80 μmol $m^{-2} s^{-1}$	–	–	230.71 mg $l^{-1} d^{-1}$	22.91	90%	99%	98%	Hena et al. (2015)

Chlorella vulgaris	Glass photobioreactor (UV treated)	COD – 1505 mg l^{-1} TN – 92.5 mg l^{-1} TP – 62.9 mg l^{-1}	300 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	Yes (5%)	25	287 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	14.38	74%	96%	96%	Qin et al. (2013)
Chlorella vulgaris	Glass photobioreactor (sodium hypochlorite)	COD – 1364 mg l^{-1} TN – 70.5 mg l^{-1} TP – 60.9 mg l^{-1}	300 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	Yes (5%)	25	441 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	10.50	57%	73%	92%	Qin et al. (2013)
Chlorella sp.	Flask (5% anaerobically digested dairy waste)	COD – 3850 mg l^{-1} TN – 349.8 mg l^{-1} TP – 349.8 mg l^{-1}	1100 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	Yes	25	340 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	10	11%	71.40%	86.20%	Wahal and Viamajala (2016)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Flask	–	55 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	No	25	–	7	92%	97%	99%	Yadavalli et al. (2014)
Euglena gracilis	Flask	–	55 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	No	25	–	11	86%	95%	97%	Yadavalli et al. (2014)
Chlorella vulgaris	Dairy manure with polystyrene foam support	TN – 118 mg l^{-1} TP – 77 mg l^{-1}	110–120 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	No	20	2.6 g m^{-2} d^{-1}	9	–	77.16%	90.04%	Johnson and Wen (2010)
Chlorella vulgaris	Pilot-scale open raceway pond (aerobically digested tofu wastewater)	BOD – 246.34 mg l^{-1} TN – 5.02 mg l^{-1} TP – 10.4 mg l^{-1}	–	Yes	28–32	175 mg l^{-1} d^{-1}	–	80.62%	85.47%	65.96%	Choi (2016)

its influence on the overall anaerobic digestion process. Non-processed whole algae biomass is not considered as a superior substrate for biomethane production as the high amount of microalgal lipids results in the generation of the volatile fatty acids (VFAs) and is inhibitory for anaerobic digestion. However, the lipid-extracted biomass acts as a good substrate for biomethane production.

Microalgae as an alternative feedstock for biomethane production are receiving great attention mainly due to its high carbohydrates and lipids with easy digestibility. Various studies have been conducted for exploiting microalgal biomass for biomethane production. Microalgae-bacterial biomass grown in high-rate algal ponds for the treatment of wastewater were evaluated for the effect of microwave pretreatment on the solubilization and anaerobic digestion with varying exposure times. The maximum biogas production rate was observed with the biomass pretreated at 65,400 KJ/kg TS, followed by biomass, which was pretreated at lower specific energies and untreated biomass. The biogas production rate of treated biomass was 88 ml g^{-1} VS d^{-1}, whereas the control produced biogas of 50 ml g^{-1} VS d^{-1} which is 57% of it (Passos et al. 2013). The potential of *Diplosphaera* sp. MM1 for biomethane production through dairy and winery wastewater remediation was also studied. Anaerobically digested microalgae grown in BG-11 medium (control), 50% winery effluent, and 33% dairy effluent resulted in a biomethane production potential of 197.39, 218.51, and 129.75 ml g^{-1} VS (Liu et al. 2016). In the most recent study, a hydrogen and methane co-production system using *Laminaria digitata* and *Arthrospira platensis* biomass at a C/N ratio of 20 was established. The first-stage H_2 reactor and the second-stage CH_4 reactor showed a hydraulic retention time (HRT) of 4 days and 12 days, respectively. At an organic loading rate of 6.0 g VS l^{-1} d^{-1}, the maximum specific hydrogen yield of 55.3 ml g^{-1} VS was obtained, and a specific methane yield of 245.0 ml g^{-1} VS was achieved at a subsequent organic loading rate of 2.0 gVS$L^{-1}d^{-1}$ (Ding et al. 2018). Lavric et al. (2017) has tested the microalgal biomass generated in thermophilic anaerobic digestate as a substrate for the production of biogas in thermophilic anaerobic digestion. The results of the pilot experiment suggest that the microalgae produced by thermophilic biogas digestate can be utilized as a potential feedstock with biomethane production potential of 157.5 ± 18.7 ml CH_4 g^{-1} VS. Concomitantly, microalgae were also capable of reducing the digestate nitrogen (nitrite max 10 mg l^{-1}, ammonia-nitrogen max 200 mg l^{-1}) and COD (Lavric et al. 2017). Though the studies on dairy wastewater-grown microalgal biomass utilization for biomethane production are scarce, it has huge potential for integrated wastewater treatment and biomethane production considering the high amount of carbohydrates.

Syngas

Syngas is also called synthetic gas, synthesis gas, or producer gas. It comprises a mixture of carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and hydrogen (Azadia et al. 2014). At industrial scale currently, the major supply of syngas is from fossil fuels, which is obtained mainly from natural reforming processes and coal gasification (Popp et al. 2014). Hence, there is a necessity to promote more alternative resources that are sustainable, for syngas production. After thermochemical gasification of biomass, under partial oxidation, syngas is obtained containing H_2, CO, CO_2, and CH_4. Microalgae are also considered as the sustainable source for syngas production mainly because of their high content of protein, carbohydrates, and lipid. Microalgal biomass also has a high calorific value of 30–35 KJg^{-1} in *C. vulgaris* (Ghayal and Pandyaa 2013). The type and composition of biomass are known to influence the process conditions for the optimization of syngas production and its quality. Raheem et al. (2015) has employed central composite design for syngas production using high-temperature horizontal tubular furnace to optimize the microalgal gasification. Their results indicate that an optimal H_2 yield of 41.75 mole% was obtained at a heating rate of 22 °C min^{-1}, a temperature of 703 °C, a biomass loading of 1.45 g, and an equivalent ratio of 0.29 (Raheem et al. 2015). Microwave-induced pyrolysis is one of the beneficial methods for the production of syngas when compared to the conventional electric furnace. Benerso et al. (2014) studied the microwave-induced pyrolysis (400 °C and 800 °C) of microalga *Scenedesmus almeriensis*. A considerable syngas yield (c.a. 94 vol.%) was reported at the pyrolysis temperature of 800 °C (Benerso et al. 2014). Hu et al. (2013) conducted studies on fast pyrolysis of microalga *C. vulgaris* in a quartz tube reactor at varying temperatures (500–900 °C). Increased pyrolysis temperature (800–900 °C) showed a higher biofuel yield (91.09 wt.%) which contains syngas (Hu et al. 2013). In another study by Hu et al. (2014), an investigation was done for the pyrolysis of microalgae *C. vulgaris* to produce syngas in the presence of different catalysts and varying amount of activated carbon. Results prove that activated carbon of 3% is the most favorable content of activated carbon for the production of syngas (Hu et al. 2014). Ebadi et al. (2017) reported the enhancement in the yield of syngas (H_2) by steam gasification of algal biomass (*Cladophora glomerata L.*) using alkali and alkaline earth metal compounds (NaOH, $KHCO_3$, Na_3PO_4, and MgO) as catalysts. Results indicated that NaOH comparatively gave a high yield of syngas (H_2) (Ebadi et al. 2017). Hence the production of syngas from the microalgal biomass is a valuable contribution with several commercial applications. Syngas is an eco-friendly fuel with a potential for several commercial applications. It can be effectively used as a fuel for transportation and in the generation of heat/electricity (Yoo et al. 2010). Ethanol is also a desirable product which can be formed from syngas. The catalytic reaction of CO and CO_2 with H_2 (syngas component) produces methanol. Syngas can be used as an intermediary source for the production of hydrogen, industrial chemicals, and ammonia using chemical and biological processes like syngas catalytic reforming and syngas fermentation, respectively (Raheem et al. 2017).

4.3 Bioethanol and Biobutanol

Bioethanol

Bioethanol is a product obtained by the fermentation of sugars, which are derived through hydrolysis of starch. Potential of ethanol as a biofuel was tested early in the year 1800. At present, the USA and Brazil are the leading producers of bioethanol using corn and sugarcane as the feedstock, while potato, wheat, and sugar beet are used for bioethanol production in Europe (Jambo et al. 2016). Microalgae can be grouped as the third-generation feedstock, which can overcome the challenges (food scarcity, cost ineffectiveness) of conventional bioethanol sources. Carbohydrate accumulation of about 40% of the dry biomass has been observed in several microalgal strains (Chaudhary et al. 2014) mainly as insoluble starch and cellulose (Hernandez et al. 2015). Therefore, due to considerable carbohydrate content and higher ethanol yields, the microalgae could be an apt substrate for commercial production of bioethanol (John et al. 2011). The microalgae, viz., *Dunaliella*, *Chlorella*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Sargassum*, *Spirulina*, *Gracilaria*, *Prymnesium parvum*, *Euglena gracilis*, and *Scenedesmus*, have been used for bioethanol production (El-Sayed et al. 2016). Hwang et al. (2016) reported the combined effect of sonication, heat, and enzymatic hydrolysis (SHE) on a biomass containing various microalgal populations, for ethanol production. SHE treatment of mixed algal biomass had optimum carbohydrate conversion efficiency, raising the concentration of dissolved carbohydrate increasing from 0.02 to 0.07 gg^{-1}. A higher ethanol yield (1.4 fold) was observed through alcohol fermentation by *Dekkera bruxellensis* (yeast). These results conclude that mixed algal biomass, when subjected to a combined SHE treatment, can be utilized as a sustainable substrate for continuous ethanol production when fermented by yeast (Hwang et al. 2016). Further, wastewater-grown microalgae have also been studied for bioethanol production through carbohydrate estimation. Reyimu and OzcImen (2017) has evaluated the carbohydrate and the bioethanol production potential of *N. oculata* and *T. suecica* cultivated in varying concentrations of municipal wastewater. 75% and 25% of wastewater were found to be ideal for the cultivation of *N. oculata* and *T. suecica*, respectively. Microalgae, which were grown on 100% of wastewater, accumulated 6.52% carbohydrate. *N. oculata* gave a bioethanol yield of 3.68% when cultivated in 75% wastewater. The highest bioethanol yield ozf 7.26% was reported by the control group of *T. suecica* which had a carbohydrate content of 27% (Reyimu and OzcImen 2017). After oil extraction, the residual algal biomass rich in carbohydrates can be utilized as a substrate for ethanol fermentation. Harun et al. (2009) reported the potential of the residual microalgal biomass of *Chlorococcum* sp., as a substrate for the production of bioethanol through fermentation by the yeast *Saccharomyces bayanus* (bioethanol yield, 3.8 g l^{-1}; substrate concentration, 10 g/L) (Harun et al. 2009). Rizza et al. (2017) reported two new strains, *Desmodesmus* sp. FG and a green microalgae (SP2–3), which is unidentified, producing high carbohydrate content of 57% and 70% (of DCW), respectively. For these species, proficient biomass to ethanol conversion (0.24 g ethanol per gram of algal biomass) was observed (Rizza et al. 2017). Report by Ho et al. (2013) showed the prospective bioethanol production by microalgae *C. vulgaris* FSP-E as a feedstock. After enzymatic hydrolysis, these algal genera gave a 90.4% glucose yield. The microalgal acidic hydrolyzate *C. vulgaris* FSP-E biomass was assessed by separate fermentation and hydrolysis (SHF), and concurrent fermentation and saccharification (SSF) processes. About 11.7 g l^{-1} of ethanol was produced by SHF process which was 87.6% of theoretical yield (Ho et al. 2013).

Biobutanol

Biobutanol is a fairly non-polar, four-carbon, long-chain alcohol produced by fermentation of biomass. Biobutanol can be substituted for diesel, gasoline, and kerosene (Bharathiraja et al. 2017). Microalgae-based carbohydrates are a sustainable source for biobutanol production. Furthermore, the commercial production of algal biobutanol was reported to be economically feasible (Lee 2016). Wang et al. (2014) studied the feasibility of biobutanol production by using *C. vulgaris* JSC-6 which contains glucose and xylose (carbon source) in the ratio of 5:1–6.5:1 and a total of 50% carbohydrate content. Biobutanol production was carried out with the hydrolyzed biomass of *C. vulgaris* JSC-6 C using (acetone-butanol-ethanol) fermentation by *Clostridium acetobutylicum* ATCC824. The butanol production rate was found to be 0.89–0.93 g/h/L (Wang et al. 2014). Wang et al. (2017), microalga *Neochloris aquatica* CL-M1 was grown in swine wastewater; the results illustrated 81.7% of COD removal and 96.2% of NH_3-N removal with a carbohydrate concentration of 50.46%. The obtained carbohydrate-rich biomass (48.7 g l^{-1} glucose and 3.4 g l^{-1} xylose) was used as a feedstock for the production of butanol after pretreatment. The butanol yield, concentration, and productivity were 0.60 mol mol^{-1} sugars, 12.0 g l^{-1}, and 0.89 g l^{-1} h^{-1}, respectively (Wang et al. 2017). Batch experiments were conducted by Cheng et al. (2014) for the production of butanol from biodiesel residues of microalgae (*Chlorella sorokiniana* CY1) using *C. acetobutylicum*. The concentration of glucose in the substrate to be used was optimized. Also, the butyrate addition effect of on the production of butanol was studied. ABE fermentation by *C. acetobutylicum* produced 3.86 g l^{-1} of butanol. Results indicated that the optimal butanol yield of 0.4 g/g glucose was seen with 18 g l^{-1} of butyrate and 60 g l^{-1} of glucose (Cheng et al. 2014).

4.4 Animal Feed

Microalgae as an ingredient in animal feeds are gaining popularity due to their high nutritional values. Many studies regarding the toxicological and nutritional assessments have proved the aptness of microalgal biomass as a feed supplement. Currently, the global animal feed market accounts for about $20 billion and is likely to grow at a CAGR of 3–4%. At present, world's 30% algal production is being sold for applications in animal feed, and more than 50% of the world's *Spirulina* production is used for animal feed (Becker 2004). Microalgae for the purpose of animal feed can be cultivated in food industry wastewater as it has low heavy metal load and is less toxic (Maizatul et al. 2017). Microalgal biomass with long-chain omega-3 fatty acids and high digestible protein content is preferred for animal feed. Spirulina is widely used to feed animals like cats, breeding bulls, dogs, ornamental birds, aquarium fish, cows, and horses. Algae when given as animal feed show positive effects on the physiology and the external appearance in animals (Chen 2003). The most commonly used species of algae in aquaculture are

Chlorella, *Skeletonema*, *Tetraselmis*, *Isochrysis*, *Skeletonema*, *Pavlova*, *Chaetoceros*, *Phaeodactylum*, *Nannochloropsis*, and *Thalassiosira* (Spolaore et al. 2006). Considering these advances, several researchers have further explored the potential of microalgae to be used as animal feed. A study by Evans et al. (2015) reported that when broilers were given about 16% of the dried *Spirulina* in their diet, they showed a considerable impact on the growth performance of the chicks (Evans et al. 2015). In another report by Bruneel et al. (2013), increase in DHA content was found in the egg yolk of hens fed with *Nannochloropsis gaditana*. Therefore, this microalga could be used to produce eggs enriched with DHA (Bruneel et al. 2013). Studies by Bhalamurugan et al. (2018) showed that there was improved growth performance when 1% of fresh liquid *Chlorella* was introduced into the diet of chicks. Improved immune system functioning and an increase in the intestinal microflora was also noted (Bhalamurugan et al. 2018). In another study by Sugiharto and Lauridsen (2016), dietary *Chlorella* administration (0, 5, and 10 g kg^{-1}) was given to the chicks. As a result *Chlorella* supplementation increased the IgA concentration in the intestinal mucosa when tested after 35 days of administration (Sugiharto and Lauridsen 2016). It is estimated that about 4.4–11 million tons of soybean meal can be saved for the use of humans if 20–50% of the soybean meal fed to animals are replaced by microalgal biomass (Gatrell et al. 2014). Thus, microalgal biomass can be a very useful source of feed in nurturing the animals, poultry, and marine life.

5 Challenges for Cultivation of Microalgae in Food Industry Wastewater

Recent research has manifested the potential of microalgae for integrated wastewater treatment, CO_2 utilization, and concomitant production of high biomass for biofuel and other application (Mobin and Alam 2014). However, algae cultivation using food industry wastewater still encounters challenges mainly due to varying composition of wastewater. Apart from this various environmental, biological, and operational problems persist for mass cultivation of microalgae. The challenges in large scale using CO_2 and wastewater include land availability, CO_2 mass transfer and solubility, photosynthetically active radiation (PAR) delivery, supply and recycling of nutrients, the integrity of the high-performing culture, environmental control, and harvesting.

The growth rate of algae and cyanobacteria solely depends on physical, chemical, biological, and operational factors throughout their cultivation (Becker 1988). The suitability of wastewater for microalgal cultivation is dictated by the source and composition of wastewater, pH, intensity of light, temperature, concentrations of phosphorus, nitrogen, and organic carbon as well as its ratio (C: N: P), intensity of light, and availability of CO_2 and O_2 (Pittman et al. 2011). Moreover, the microalgae growth rate in wastewater is highly influenced by the composition of the bacteria-algae population, competition between species, and the presence of grazing organisms and viruses (Kotasthane 2017).

The elemental composition of an average algal cell is $C_{106}H_{181}O_{45}N_{16}P$. To maintain this composition, the required elements should be present in the requisite proportions in the growth medium so as to obtain optimal growth (Oswald 1988). For optimal growth and maximum efficiency of the culture, Redfield (N: P) ratio of 16:1 is required in the growth medium (Rhee 1978). A molar ratio of the nutrients in the wastewater should be such to maintain the stoichiometric ratio of the elements in the algal cell. Therefore, in case of insufficient nutrients, the nitrogen or phosphorus should be externally added to maintain the proper N to P ratio of the wastewater media. A major difference between food industry wastewater media and other standard growth media is the presence of high concentration of N and P in the food industry wastewater. The wastewater containing nutrients like NH_4^+ and PO_4^{3-} is suitable for microalgae growth; the NH_4^+ is actively taken up by the algal cell as compared to other sources of nitrogen, i.e., nitrates and nitrite. However, high concentrations of NH_4^+ and PO_4^{3-} in food industry wastewater can have a negative effect on the growth (Borowitzka 1998). It has been studied that the metabolic activities of microalgae increase the pH of the medium. However, the elevated pH could result in ammonia striping and precipitation of phosphates in the form of calcium phosphate (Guldhe et al. 2017). The pretreatment of wastewater should be done in order to lower COD, BOD, turbidity, suspended solids, microorganisms, etc., which are necessary to optimize the utilization of wastewater for microalgal growth.

5.1 Robust Microalgal Strain Selection

Over the years, several studies have been conducted to grow microalgae using various wastewaters. The fluctuating wastewater composition influences the growth, biomass productivity, as well as lipid quantity and quality of microalgae (Chinnasamy et al. 2010). The performance of microalgal strains differs when used in different types of wastewaters. This is mainly due to variation and the imbalance in nutrient profile, lack of some or all required trace elements, and occurrence of growth inhibiting/toxic non-biodegradable chemicals in wastewater. Only some of the strains of few species (e.g., *Scenedesmus* sp. and *Chlorella* sp.) are known to acclimatize well in different wastewaters. Therefore, it is essential to screen and characterize the wastewater as well as local climate specific robust microalgal strains. Locally isolated microalgae strains are known to perform better than those purchased from algae banks. Further, strain improvement to develop high-performance resistant strains can be done through genetic and/or breeding manipulations (Zhou et al. 2014). For the efficient wastewater treatment, there is a need for selecting the wastewater-specific algal strain which could decrease the COD of wastewater effectively with simultaneous biomass and high-quality lipid production (Zhou et al. 2014). Monocultures of high lipid-producing strains can also be used for wastewater treatment (Tian et al. 2014) with careful maintenance. Thus, when varied wastewaters are used, domination by locally occurring mixed cultures of algae is always expected.

5.2 Effect of Grazer Organisms and Viruses

In wastewater, there is a complex population of microorganisms that compete with each other for nutrients and survival. Microalgae are sensitive and can be affected by many kinds of parasite, bacteria, fungi, and viruses present in the wastewater. Due to the high sensitivity of microalgae to ecological changes, they have been used as sensitive indicators in toxicity tests or in the study of microbial ecology (Day et al. 1998). Microalgae cultivated in the wastewater are often negatively affected by different kinds of predators such as protozoa and unicellular organisms that feed on algae. The predation of the microalgae is hard to avoid, but it is possible to control by maintaining the appropriate environmental and operational conditions. Some of the methods that have been developed to prevent microalgae infection are as follows: Acidification of the wastewater to a pH of 2 for a short period of time, this can help in killing most rotifers and protozoan. Daily removal of particulate matter larger than 100 μm (Grobbelaar 1982) or dosing of wastewater with high ammonia concentration (Becker 1994) can help in removing zooplankton. Using a system that has a short period of anaerobic stages before microalgae treatment can help to reduce fungal development (Borowitzka 1998). However, when wastewater is used as a growth medium, the issues remain unresolved: (1) high nutrient (N, P, K) concentration, which could considerably cause algal growth constraints; (2) poor availability of a large share of the carbon sources due to its association with insoluble organic compounds; (3) high demand of freshwater to dilute the concentrated wastewater; and (4) development of high-performance robust microalgae strains are still in progress.

5.3 Land Requirement

The major shortcoming of microalgae cultivation for biomass production through wastewater treatment is the requirement of the algal pond system since it demands for higher land footprint than other forms of sewage treatment. Therefore, design engineers must take into consideration the local land prices and soil suitability to arrive at the least cost method of wastewater treatment. Most of the times, open ponds are the favored treatment system, as required land is generally available at the cheapest cost.

5.4 pH

The pH of the wastewater can impact the metabolism of various organisms including microalgae. All microalgae are known to have their own optimum range of pH. The pH can play a critical key role in the biochemical composition of the wastewater. For instance, Hodaifa et al. (2009) found that pH has great influence on the growth and biomass composition of the microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. They observed that high reduction of BOD occurs at elevated pH and the highest protein and chlorophyll contents in the cell occur when algae cultivated under pH of 7 (Hodaifa et al. 2009). pH can affect the solubility of the CO_2, O_2, and the essential mineral salts required for microalgae growth in wastewater. It influences the equilibrium as well as the dissociation of different ionic species. It is also known to cause toxic effects to the organism through inhibition of metabolic processes (enzymes) and/or creating deficiencies in some nutrients in the culture medium (Rubio et al. 1999). It affects the availability of inorganic carbon with respect to the concentration and the proportion of the various carbon species such as CO_2, HCO_3^-, and CO_3^{2-} (Niess et al. 1981). As a result, pH determines which form of inorganic carbon is available for assimilation by microalgae. High levels of pH alter the physicochemical environment of the wastewater and cause phosphate and metals precipitation, ammonia stripping, and disinfection.

5.5 CO_2 Availability

The availability of dissolved CO_2 in wastewater varies greatly with pH. At lower pH values, CO_2 is abundant, while at higher pH of greater than 8, there will be a deficit in CO_2 concentration, and most of the carbon will be in the form of carbonate (CO_3^{2-}) which cannot be uptaken by microalgae (Borowitzka 1998) unless converted to CO_2 which is catalyzed by carbonic anhydrase (Badger and Price 1994). Another challenge is the optimization of CO_2 delivery to the cultivation system. The direct bubbling of CO_2 in the pond comes with an engineering challenge. It is directly related to CO_2 supply and removal of excess dissolved oxygen. Oxygen saturation in the cultivation system is known to inhibit photosynthesis through photooxidative damage. Open pond productivities potentially suffer from carbon limitation mainly arising due to CO_2 mass transfer limitations. It is reported that CO_2 supply in shallow cultures results in high CO_2 losses due to the insufficient bubble residence time required for CO_2 absorption (Richmond 2013). However, at alkaline pH, the CO_2 absorption is better, mainly due to faster CO_2 hydration followed by acid-base reaction to form HCO_3^- and direct conversion of CO_2 to HCO_3^- upon reaction with OH^- ions. It has been noted that below pH 8, the rate of the former reaction is faster, while the second reaction dominates above pH 10 (Weissman et al. 1988).

6 Future Needs

Advances in research clearly delineated the potential of microalgae for integrated biomass and lipid production with concomitant wastewater treatment and CO_2 utilization. However, considerable research efforts are needed to enhance CO_2 solubility in ponds, wastewater treatment efficiency, biomass, and lipid productivity. To overcome the mass transfer limitations of CO_2, compressed CO_2 can be one of the viable options to enhance availability of dissolved CO_2 into the open ponds. However, the use of compressed CO_2 can add on to the final cost of pond operation. Further, the use of concentrated CO_2 supply can result in the significant CO_2 loss into the atmosphere. Therefore, to address the issues associated with CO_2 losses, it is vital to devise and optimize an effective CO_2 delivery system for open ponds.

Various researchers are still working to enhance the robustness of the microalgae for wastewater treatment. The isolation, characterization, and use of local, stress tolerant microalgae for CO_2 sequestration and wastewater treatment remains the key. It is necessary to screen more robust microalgae for growth in wastewater and to evaluate their biomass and lipid productivity. In addition, adaptation capability of microalgae growing in one type of wastewater to the other wastewater remains to be explored. Further, combining the screening of the robust microalgal species and molecular phylogeny will be significant to identify the suitable species and their molecular traits governing better performance for wastewater treatment.

The varying efficiency of removal of various forms of nitrogen, especially considering the possible nitrogen fluctuations in wastewater, is a major concern. It is known that there is a dearth of studies on combining microalgal screening and Omics tools to use it for microalgae-driven wastewater treatment. Deciphering the molecular level information of microalgal growth and nutrient removal via Omics approaches and applying genetic modification techniques to improve concomitant biomass production and nutrient removal abilities will also be the attention of the future research. Although the suitably screened and acclimatized microalgae have shown reliability, the research should be done to overcome difficulties in scaled cultivation of these microalgae with real wastewater (secondary effluent) in open ponds subjected to strong competition (from local microalgal and zooplanktons) and predation. Also, understanding of the interaction between algae and other biota and the contributing factor of biota to algae remediation output in wastewater treatment remains to be studied in the future.

References

Adenan NS, Yusoff FM, Medipally SR, Shariff M (2016) Enhancement of lipid production in two marine microalgae under different levels of nitrogen and phosphorus deficiency. J Environ Biol 37:669–679

Azadia P, Brownbridgea PEA, Mosbacha S, Inderwildib OR, Kraft M (2014) Production of biorenewable hydrogen and syngas via algae gasification: a sensitivity analysis. Energy Procedia 61:2767–2770

Aziz MA, Ng WJ (1992) Feasibility of wastewater treatment using the activated-algae process. Water Sci Technol 28:71–76

Badger MR, Price GD (1994) The role of *carbonic anhydrase* in photosynthesis. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Bio 45:369–392

Balannec BM, Vourch M, Rabiller-Baudry, Chaufer B (2005) Comparative study of different nanofiltration and reverse osmosis membranes for dairy effluent treatment by dead-end filtration. Sep Purif Technol 42:195–200

Barsanti L, Gualtieri P (2006) Algae-anatomy, biochemistry and biotechnology, 2nd edn. CRC Press, USA, pp 162–209
Becker EW (1988) Micro-algae for human and animal consumption. In: Borowitzka MA, Borowitzka LJ (eds) Micro-algal biotechnology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 222–256
Becker EW (1994) Microalgae: biotechnology and microbiology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. ISBN 978-0-521-06113
Becker EW (2004) Microalgae in human and animal nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) Handbook of microalgal culture. Biotechnology and applied phycology. Blackwell Science, Oxford, pp 312–351
Beneroso D, Bermudez JM, Arenillas A, Menendez JA (2014) Microwave pyrolysis of microalgae for high syngas production. Bioresour Technol 144:240–246
Bhalamurugan GL, Valerie O, Mark L (2018) Valuable bioproducts obtained from microalgal biomass and their commercial applications: a review. Environ Eng Res 23:229–241
Bharathiraja B, Jayamuthunagai J, Sudharsana T, Bharghavia A, Praveenkumar R, Chakravarthy M, Yuvaraj D (2017) Biobutanol – an impending biofuel for future: a review on upstream and downstream processing techniques. Renew Sust Energy Rev 68:788–807
Bhuvaneswari K, Devika R (2005) Studies on the physico-chemical and biological characteristics of Coovum river. Asian J Microbiol Biotechnol Environ Sci 41:7449–7451
Borowitzka MA (1998) Limits to growth. In: Wong YS, Tam NFY (eds) Wastewater treatment with algae. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp 203–226
Bruneel C, Lemaheiu C, FraeyeI, Ryckebosch E, Muylaert K, Buyse J, Foubert I (2013) Impact of microalgal feed supplementation on omega-3 fatty acid enrichment of hen eggs. J Funct Foods 5:897–904
Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369
Carvalho AP, Meireles LA, Malcata XF (2006) Microalgal reactors: a review of enclosed system designs and performances. Biotechnol Prog 22:1490–1506
Chanakya HUN, Mahapatra DM, Sarada R, Chauhan VS, Abitha R (2012) Sustainability of large-scale algal biofuel production in India. J Indian Inst Sci 92:63–98
Chaudhary L, Pradhan P, Soni N, Singh P, Tiwari A (2014) Algae as a feedstock for bioethanol production: new entrance in biofuel world. Int J Chem Technol Res 6:1381–1389
Chen YC (2003) Immobilized *Isochrysis galbana* (Haptophyta) for long-term storage and applications for feed and water quality control in clam (*Meretrixlusoria*) cultures. J Appl Phycol 15:439–444
Cheng HH, Whang LM, Chan KC, Chung MC, Wua SH, Liu CP, Tien SY, Chen SY, Chang JS, Lee WJ (2014) Biological butanol production from microalgae-based biodiesel residues by *Clostridium acetobutylicum*. Bioresour Technol 184:379–385
Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105
Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306
Chisti Y (2008) Biodiesel from microalgae beats bioethanol. Trends in Biotechnology 26(3): 126–131
Choi HJ (2016) Dairy wastewater treatment using microalgae for potential biodiesel application. Environ Eng Res 21(4):393–400
Christensen L, Sims R (2011) Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. Biotechnol Adv 29:686–702
Crofcheck CL, Xinyi E, Shea AP, Monstross M, Crocker M, Andrews R (2012) Influence of media composition on the growth rate of *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Scenedesmus acutus* utilized for CO_2 mitigation. J Biochem Technol 4:589–594
Day JG, Fleck RA, Benson EE (1998) Cryopreservation of multicellular algae: problems and perspectives. Cryo Letters 19:205–206
Demirel B, Yenigun O, Onay TT (2005) Anaerobic treatment of dairy wastewaters: a review. Process Biochem 40:2583–2595

Ding JF, Zhao FM, Cao YF, Xing L, Liu W, Mei S, Li SJ (2014) Cultivation of microalgae in dairy wastewater without sterilization. Int J Phytoremediation 17:222–227

Ding S, Chen M, Gong M, Fan X, Qin B, Xu H, Gao SS, Jin S, Daniel CW, Tsang C, Zhang C (2018) Internal phosphorus loading from sediments causes seasonal nitrogen limitation for harmful algal blooms. Sci Total Environ 625:872–884

Ebadi AG, Hisoriev H, Zarnegar M, Ahmadi H (2017) Hydrogen and syngas production by catalytic gasification of algal biomass (*Cladophoraglomerata L.*) using alkali and alkaline-earth metals compounds (AAEM). Environ Technol:1479–1487

El-Sayed WMM, Ibrahim HAH, Abdul-Raouf UM, El-Nagar MM (2016) Evaluation of bioethanol production from Ulva lactuca by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. J Biotechnol Biomater 6:226

Evans AM, Smith DL, Moritz JS (2015) Effects of algae incorporation into broiler starter diet formulations on nutrient digestibility and 3 to 21 d bird performance. J Appl Poult Res 24:206–214

Fulke AB, Mudliar SN, Yadav R, Shekh AY, Srinivasan N, Ramanan R, Krishnamurthi K, Devi SS, Chakrabarti T (2010) Bio-mitigation of CO_2, calcite formation and simultaneous biodiesel precursors production using *Chlorella sp*. Bioresour Technol 101:8473–8476

Gatrell S, Lum K, Kim J, Lei XG (2014) Nonruminant nutrition symposium: potential of defatted microalgae from the biofuel industry as an ingredient to replace corn and soybean meal in swine and poultry diets. J Anim Sci 92:1306–1314

Ghayal MS, Pandya MT (2013) Microalgae biomass: a renewable source of energy. Energy Procedia 32:242–250

Goncalves AL, Pires JCM, Simoes M (2017) A review on the use of microalgal consortia for wastewater treatment. Algal Res 24:403–415

Gough C (2008) State of the art in carbon dioxide capture and storage in the UK: an experts' review. Int J Greenhouse Gas Control 2:155–168

Griffiths MJ, Harrison TL (2009) Lipid productivity as a key characteristic for choosing algal species for biodiesel production. J Appl Phycol 21:493–507

Grobbelaar JU (1982) Potential of algal production. Water SA 8:79–85

Grobbelaar JU (2004) Algal nutrition - mineral nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) Handbook of sMicroalgal culture: biotechnology and applied phycology. Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, pp 3–19

Guldhe A, Kumari S, Ramanna L, Ramsundar P, Singh P, Rawat I, Bux F (2017) Prospects, recent advancements and challenges of different wastewater streams for microalgal cultivation. J Environ Manag 203:299–315

Gülyurt MO, Özçimen D, Inan B (2016) Biodiesel production from *Chlorella protothecoides* oil by microwave-assisted Transesterification. Int J Mol Sci 17:579

Gupta H, Fan LS (2002) Carbonation–calcination cycle using high reactivity calcium oxide for carbon dioxide separation from flue gas. Ind Eng Chem Res 41:4035–4042

Gupta S, Pandey RA, Pawar SB (2016) Microalgal bioremediation of food-processing industrial wastewater under mixotrophic conditions: kinetics and scaleup approach. Front Chem Sci Eng 10(4):499–508

GuanHua Huang, Feng Chen, Dong Wei, XueWu Zhang, Gu Chen (2010) Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Applied Energy 87(1):38–46

Harun R, Danquah MK, Forde GM (2009) Microalgal biomass as a fermentation feedstock for bioethanol production. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 85:199–203

He PJ, Mao B, Shen CM, Shao LM, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2013) Cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* on wastewater containing high levels of ammonia for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 129:177–181

Hellebust JA, Ahmad I (1989) Regulation of nitrogen assimilation in green microalgae. Biol Oceanogr 6:241–255

Hempel N, Petrick I, Behrendt F (2012) Biomass productivity and productivity of fatty acids and amino acids of microalgae strains as key characteristics of suitability for biodiesel production. J Appl Phycol 24:1407–1418

Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Ind 10:1–14

Hernandez D, Riano B, Coca M, Garcia-Gonzalez MC (2015) Saccharification of carbohydrates in microalgal biomass by physical, chemical and enzymatic pre-treatments as a previous step for bioethanol production. Chem Eng J 262:939–945

Ho SH, Shu-Huang W, Chen CY, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang JS (2013) Bioethanol production using carbohydrate-rich microalgae biomass as feedstock. Bioresour Technol 135:191–198

Hodaifa G, Martínez ME, Sánchez S (2009) Daily doses of light in relation to the growth of *Scenedesmus obliquus* in diluted three-phase olive mill wastewater. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 84:1550–1558

Hosseinia NS, Shang H, Scott JA (2018) Biosequestration of industrial off-gas CO_2 for enhanced lipid productivity in open microalgae cultivation systems. Renew Sust Energy Rev 92:458–469

Hu Z, Ma X, Li L (2013) The characteristic and evaluation method of fast pyrolysis of microalgae to produce syngas. Bioresour Technol 140:220–226

Hu Z, Ma X, Li L, Wu J (2014) The catalytic pyrolysis of microalgae to produce syngas. Energy Convers Manag 85:545–550

Hwang J, Kabra A, Ji M, Choi J, El-Dalatony M, Jeon B (2016) Enhancement of continuous fermentative bioethanol production using combined treatment of mixed microalgal biomass. Algal Res 17:14–20

IPCC, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2014) The scientific basis. http://www.ipcc.ch/

Jambo SA, Abdulla R, Mohd Azhar SH, Marbawi H, Gansau JA, Ravindra P (2016) A review on third generation bioethanol feedstock. Renew Sust Energ Rev 65:756–769

John RP, Anisha GS, Nampoothiri KM, Pandey A (2011) Micro and macroalgal biomass: a renewable source for bioethanol. Bioresour Technol 102:186–193

Johnson MB, Wen Z (2010) Development of an attached microalgal growth system for biofuel production. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 85:525–534

Jorquera O, Kiperstok A, Sales EA, Embiruçu M, Ghirardi ML (2010) Comparative energy life-cycle analyses of microalgal biomass production in open ponds and photobioreactors. Bioresour Technol 101:1406–1413

Kotasthane (2017) Potential of microalgae for sustainable biofuel production. J Marine Sci Res Dev 7:2

Kothari R, Prasad R, Kumar V, Singh DP (2013) Production of biodiesel from microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown on dairy industry wastewater. Bioresour Technol 144:499–503

Kunjapur AM, Bruce R (2010) Photobioreactor design for commercial biofuel production from Microalgae. Ind Eng Chem Res 49:3516–3526

Lam MK, Lee KT (2012) Microalgae biofuels: a critical review of issues, problems and the way forward. Biotechnol Adv 30:673–690

Lavric L, Cerar A, Fanedl L, Lazar B, Zitnik M, Logar RM (2017) Thermal pretreatment and bioaugmentation improve methane yield of microalgal mix produced in thermophilic anaerobic digestate. Anaerobe 46:162–169

Lee DH (2016) Levelized cost of energy and financial evaluation for biobutanol, algal biodiesel and biohydrogen during commercial development. Int J Hydrog Energy 41:2158–2159

Levine RB, Costanza-Robinson MS, Spatafora GA (2011) *Neochloris oleoabundans* grown on anaerobically digested dairy manure for concomitant nutrient removal and biodiesel feedstock production. Biomass Bioenergy 34:40–49

Liu Z, Campbell V, Heidelberg KB, Caron DA (2016) Gene expression demonstrates different nutritional strategies among three mixotrophicprotists. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 92:fiw106

Maizatul AY, Radin M, Mohamed SR, Adel A, Al-Gheethi MK, Hashim A (2017) An overview of the utilisation of microalgae biomass derived from nutrient recycling of wet market wastewater and slaughter house wastewater. Int Aquat Res 9:177–193

Makareviciene V, Skorupskaite V, Andruleviciute V (2013) Biodiesel fuel from microalgae-promising alternative fuel for the future: a review. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 12:119–130

Malla FA, Fayaz A, Khan SA, Rashmi, Sharma GK, Gupta N, Abraham G (2015) Phycoremediation potential of *Chlorella minutissima* on primary and tertiary treated wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. Ecol Eng 75:343–349

Martinez M, Jimenez J, Yousfi FEI (1999) Influence of phosphorus concentration and temperature on growth and phosphorus uptake by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliqus*. Bioresour Technol 67:233–240

Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew sust energy rev 14:217–232

Mobin S, Alam F (2014) Third generation biofuel from algae. Procedia Eng 105:763–768

Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Buyer J (2008a) Treatment of dairy and swine manure effluents using freshwater algae: fatty acid content and composition of algal biomass at different manure loading rates. J Appl Phycol 20:1079–1085

Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Pizarro C, Elizabeth KW (2008b) Treatment of dairy manure effluent using freshwater algae: algal productivity and recovery of manure nutrients using pilot-scale algal turf scrubbers. Bioresour Technol 99:8137–8142

National Algal Biofuels Technology Review (2016) U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy

Niess D, Reisser W, Wiessner (1981) The role of endosymbiotic algae in photoaccumulation of green Paramecium *bursaria*. Planta 152(3):268–271

Oswald WJ (1988) Micro-algae and waste-water treatment. In: Borowitzka MA, Borowitzka LJ (eds) Micro-algal biotechnology. Cambridge University press, Cambridge, pp 305–328

Passos F, Astals S, Ferrer I (2013) Anaerobic digestion of microalgal biomass after ultrasound pretreatment. Waste Manag 34:2098–2103

Picardo MC, Medeiros JL, Queiroz FAO, Chaloub RM (2013) Effects of CO_2 enrichment and nutrients supply intermittency on batch cultures of *Isochrysis galbana*. Bioresour Technol 143:242–250

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–12

Popp J, Lakner Z, Harangi-Rákos M, Fári M (2014) The effect of bioenergy expansion: food, energy, and environment. Renew Sust Energ Rev 32:559–578

Qin L, Shu Q, Wang Z, Shang C, Zhu S, Xu J, Li R, Zhu R, Yuan Z (2013) Cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* in dairy wastewater pretreated by UV irradiation and sodium hypochlorite. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 172:1121–1130

Raheem A, Azlina W, Taufiq Y, Michael KD, Razif H (2015) Optimization of the microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris* for syngas production using central composite design. RSC Adv 88:71805–71815

Raheem A, Dupont V, Channa AK, Zhao X, Vuppaladadiyam AK, Yun-Hin, Taufiq-Yap, Zhao M, Harun R (2017) Parametric characterisation of air gasification of *Chlorella vulgaris* biomass. Energy Fuel 31:2959–2969

Ramjeawon, Cleaner T (2000) Production in Mauritian cane-sugar factories. J Clean Prod 8:503–510

Reyimu Z, OzcImen D (2017) Batch cultivation of marine microalgae *Nannochloropsis oculata* and *Tetraselmis suecica* in treated municipal wastewater toward bioethanol production. J Clean Prod 150:40–46

Rhee G-Y (1978) Effects of N:P atomic ratios and nitrate limitation on algal growth, cell composition and nitrate uptake. Limnol Oceanogr 23:1

Rizza LS, Smachetti MES, Nascimento MD, Salerno GL, Curatti L (2017) Bioprospecting for native microalgae as an alternative source of sugars for the production of bioethanol. Algal Res 22:140–147

Rubio CF, Fernandez FG, Perez JA, Camacho FG, Grima EM (1999) Prediction of dissolved oxygen and carbon dioxide concentration profiles in tubular photobioreactors for microalgal culture. Biotechnol Bioeng 62:71–86

Richmond A (2013) Biological principles of mass cultivation of photoautotrophic microalgae. In: Richmond A, Hu Q (eds) Handbook of microalgal culture: applied phycology and biotechnology, 2nd edn. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 171–204

Sheehan J, Dunahay T, Benemann J, Roessler P (1998) A look back at the U.S. Department of Energy's Aquatic Species Program — biodiesel from algae. National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, CO. Report NREL/TP-580-2419

Shekh AY, Shrivastava P, Krishnamurthi K, Mudliar SN, Devi SS, Kanade GS, Lokhande K, Chakrabati T (2013a) Stress-induced lipids are unsuitable as a direct biodiesel feedstock: a case study with *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*. Bioresour Technol 138:382–386

Shekh AY, Krishnamurthi K, Yadav RR et al (2013b) Algae-mediated carbon dioxide sequestration for climate change mitigation and conversion to value- added products. In: Faizal B (ed) Biotechnological application of microalgae: biodiesel and value added products. CRC press, New York, pp 161–178

Shekh AY, Shrivastava P, Krishnamurthi K, Mudliar SN, Devi SS, Kanade GS, Chakrabati T (2016a) Stress enhances poly-unsaturation rich lipid accumulation in *Chlorella sp.* and *Chlamydomonas sp*. Biomass Bioenergy 84:59–66

Shekh AY, Shrivastava P, Gupta A, Krishnamurthi K, Devi SS, Mudliar SN (2016b) Biomass and lipid enhancement in *Chlorella sp.* with emphasis on biodiesel quality assessment through detailed FAME signature. Bioresour Technol 201:276–286

Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications ofmicroalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101(2):87–96

Stephenson AL, Dennis JS, Christopher JH, Stuart AS, Alison GS (2010) Influence of nitrogen-limitation regime on the production by *Chlorella vulgaris* of lipids for biodiesel feedstocks. Biofuels 1:47–58

Sugiharto S, Lauridsen C (2016) Dietary *Chlorella* supplementation effect on immune responses and growth performances of broiler chickens exposed to post hatch holding time. Livest Res Rural Dev 28:119

Sydney EB, Novak AC, Carvalho JC, Soccol CR (2014) Respirometric balance and carbon fixation of industrially important algae. In: Pandey A, Lee DJ, Chisti Y, Soccol CR (eds) Biofuels from algae. Elsevier, Burlington, pp 67–84

Tian C, Li B, Liu Z, Lu H (2014) Chem inform abstract: hydrothermal liquefaction for algal biorefinery: a critical review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 38:933–950

Uchiyama H, Aoyagi H, Ugwu CU (2008) Photobioreactors for mass cultivation of algae. Bioresour Technol 99:4021–4028

Wahal S, Viamajala S (2016) Uptake of inorganic and organic nutrient species during cultivation of a *Chlorella* isolate in anaerobically digested dairy waste. Biotechnol Prog 32:1336–1342

Wang Y, Guoa WQ, Lob YC, Chang JS, Rena NQ (2014) Characterization and kinetics of biobutanol production with *Clostridium acetobutylicum ATCC824* using mixed sugar medium simulating microalgae-based carbohydrates. Biochem Eng J 91:220–230

Wang Y, Ho SH, Cheng CL, Nagarajan D, Guo WQ, Lin C, Li S, Ren N, Chang JS (2017) Nutrients and COD removal of swine wastewater with an isolated microalgal strain *Neochloris aquatica CL-M1* accumulating high carbohydrate content used for biobutanol production. Bioresour Technol 242:7–14

Weidong L, Wang Z, Wang X, Yuan Z (2015) Cultivation of *Chlorella sp.* using raw diary wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production: characteristics comparison of indoor bench-scale and outdoor pilot-scale cultures. Bioresour Technol 192:382–388

Weissman JC, Goebel RP, Benemann JR (1988) Photobioreactor design: mixing, carbon utilization, and oxygen accumulation. Biotechnol Bioeng 31:336–344

Yadavalli R, Rao CS, Rao RS, Potumarthi R (2014) Dairy effluent treatment and lipids production by *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Euglena gracilis*: study on open and closed systems. Asia Pac J Chem Eng 9:368–373

Yellapua SK, Bharati, Kaur R, Kumar RL, Tiwari B, Zhang X, Tyagi RD (2018) Recent developments of downstream processing for microbial lipids and conversion to biodiesel. Bioresour Technol 256:515–528

Yoo C, Jun SY, Lee JY, Ahn CY, Oh HM (2010) Selection of microalgae for lipid production under high levels carbon dioxide. Bioresour Technol 101:71–74

Zhou W, Chen P, Min M, Ma X, Wang J, Griffith R, Hussain F, Peng P, Xie Q, Li Y, Shi J, Meng J, Ruan R (2014) Environment-enhancing algal biofuel production using wastewaters. Renew Sust Energ Rev 36:256–269

Microalgae: A Biorefinary Approach to the Treatment of Aquaculture Wastewater

Faiz Ahmad Ansari, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, and Faizal Bux

1 Introduction

The aquaculture industry is one of the fastest growing food sectors around the globe and has long been growing at 10% per annum. Aquaculture provides feed for 47% of worldwide human fish consumption and its production is continuously growing (Khatoon et al. 2016). The rapid expansion of aquaculture has contributed to the excessive increase of nutrients, especially nitrogen and phosphorous, in aquatic ecosystems. These nutrients generally originate from pond fertilization, feed, and metabolic residues of the cultivated animals (Ansari et al. 2017; Guldhe et al. 2017). To maintain the rapid growth of aquaculture requires huge amounts of freshwater and economic and feasible technology to treat aquaculture wastewater. The production of 1 kg of penaeid shrimp requires approximately 20,000 L of water (Timmons and Losordo 1994). Direct discharge of aquaculture wastewater into a water body can cause eutrophication and associated serious environmental problems. Therefore, it is very important to treat wastewater generated by aquaculture companies prior to its reuse or discharge. Many traditional techniques have been applied to treat aquaculture wastewater such physical, chemical, and biological. All these techniques have their own advantages and disadvantages. Microalgae are photosynthetic organisms and are well known as third-generation feedstock for biofuel production (Chisti 2007; Rawat et al. 2011). The application of aquaculture wastewater as a nutrient medium for microalgae cultivation could be a promising biorefining approach.

F. A. Ansari · F. Bux (✉)
Institute for Water and Wastewater Technology, Durban University of Technology, Durban, South Africa
e-mail: faizalb@dut.ac.za

S. K. Gupta
Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_4

During cultivation, microalgae utilize nutrients available in aquaculture wastewater and subsequently produce biomass that contains lipids, proteins, carbohydrates, and other value-added products. Microalgal biomass (whole algae or lipid extracted algae) can be supplemented with conventional feed ingredients to improve the growth performance and nutritional quality of fish (Ju et al. 2012). In conventional feed, different ingredients (e.g., soybeans, maize meal, feather meal, gluten) are used to meet the associated requirements.

The major benefits from using microalgae in aquaculture are that they are natural food for fish, provide protein with a balance of essential amino acids, essential fatty acids, pigments, and vitamins, among others (Becker 2007). The integration of microalgae in aquaculture has the potential to make the aquaculture industry economical, viable, and sustainable.

2 Aquaculture Industry

2.1 Types of Fish and Cultivation Conditions

There are two types of fish farming: (a) intensive aquaculture and (b) extensive aquaculture. In intensive aquaculture, fish are reared in artificial tanks in high densities. Such a system makes it very easy to control all water quality parameters such as temperature, dissolved oxygen (DO), pH, and nutrient concentration. It is also easy to set stocking densities and optimum feed level to improve growth, control disease, and lower the mortality rate. In intensive systems, a monoculture of microalgae is used in particular for larval stages of bivalves, shrimp, and other species. The technology of these systems can be developed throughout the year, which makes it easy to optimize most of the required conditions for the fish, and is easy to operate. The main disadvantages of this system are high start-up costs, large amounts of nutrient-rich aquaculture wastewater generated.

Extensive aquaculture is another type of fish cultivation system. This system can be used for the proper growth of bivalves, carp, and shrimp. The most common genera include *Chaetoceros, Thalassiosira, Tetraselmis, Isochrysis,* and *Nannochloropsis*, those fed directly or indirectly through artemia, rotifers, and daphnia to the cultured larval organisms (Guedes and Malcata 2012b). This cultivation system is used in oceans and artificial lakes, rivers, and so forth. Fishes reared in these habitats have different mesh enclosures for harvesting purposes. Moreover, extensive systems depend on the surrounding area for optimum water quality, increased survivorship, and decreased mortality, and so forth. The most common fish raised in extensive systems include prawn, carp, tilapia, tuna, and salmon.

2.2 Aquaculture Wastewater Generation and Challenges

In 2009, annual worldwide fresh water consumption was approximately 3908.3 m^3, and most of the water consumed was converted into wastewater (Chen et al. 2015). Different types of wastewater (e.g., domestic, industrial, dairy, piggery, brewery, agricultural) may require treatment before discharge into water bodies (Abou-Shanab et al. 2013; Gupta et al. 2016; Hena et al. 2015; Mata et al. 2012; Ruiz-Martinez et al. 2012). Due to rapid growth aquaculture will meet almost 50% of all fish demand for human consumption by 2030 (Andreotti et al. 2017). Fish rearing requires huge amounts of water, which can become polluted after a certain period, and such water is known as aquaculture wastewater. Aquaculture wastewater is rich in nutrient sources, especially nitrogen, because of the high protein content of aqua feed. Fish requires three times more protein than humans, and their low digestion efficiency produces five times more waste than humans (Milhazes-Cunha and Otero 2017). The production of 1 t of live channel catfish produces 1190 kg dry matter, 60 kg nitrogen, and 12 kg phosphorus in aquaculture wastewater (Hu et al. 2017). The composition of aquaculture wastewater is related to feed types and quantity fed to fish and the type of fish rearing being practiced. The main sources of waste from aquaculture are untreated water with fish excreta, fecal matter, and uneaten feed. After aqua feed, water is the second most important part of a successful aquaculture operation. Many key parameters, such as DO, temperature, pH, salinity, hardness, and ammonia, are vital for fish survival. Therefore, it is imperative to maintain most of these parameters within the range required to maintain an optimum growth rate and productivity of fish.

The aquaculture industry is one of the major contributors to increasing levels of DO and particulate nutrients in aquatic systems, which represent a serious challenge to aquatic systems (Lamprianidou et al. 2015). The nutrients found in aquaculture wastewater are ammonia (3–7 mgL^{-1}), nitrate (2–110 mgL^{-1}), phosphate (2–50 mgL^{-1}), and chemical oxygen demand (COD) (100–150 mgL^{-1}) (Guldhe et al. 2017). The nutrient concentration varies by fish species and cultivation conditions (Table 1). It is important to treat aquaculture wastewater prior to reuse or discharge in water bodies to avoid eutrophication.

3 Conventional Techniques for Removing Nutrients from Aquaculture Wastewater

Many techniques have been used to treat aquaculture wastewater prior to reuse or discharge (Guldhe et al. 2017). The selection of economical and environment friendly treatment techniques is vital for industrial progress. Many chemical and biological techniques are used to treat aquaculture wastewater to obtain a satisfactory quality of aquaculture effluent. Chemical precipitation with ferrous chloride is used for the removal of phosphorus (Mook et al. 2012; Kiran et al. 2014).

Table 1 Nutrients available in aquaculture wastewater

Type of fish	Common name	NO3 (mgL^{-1})	NO2 (mgL^{-1})	NH3 (mgL^{-1})	PO4 (mgL^{-1})	References
	Tilapia	259	5.6	13.3	62.8	Attasat et al. (2013)
	Tilapia	40.67	5.52	5.32	8.82	Guldhe et al. (2017)
	Tilapia	110	5	7	6.60	Ghaly et al. (2005)
L. calcarifer	Silver sea bass	12.22	0.12	5.59	6.75	Lananan et al. (2014)
	Tilapia	17.6	–	–	16.9	Halfhide et al. (2014)
Oncorhynchus mykiss	Rainbow trout	0.66–0.7	–	0.58	0.34–0.37	Schulz et al. (2003)
D. labrax	–	4.87	–	–	0.76	Porrello et al. (2006)
Penaeus vannamei		2.00	0.13	–	0.42	Gao et al. (2016)
	Shrimp	3.47	3.80	6.12	7.20	Khatoon et al. (2016)

The direct bacterial anaerobic conversion of ammonia (NH_3) into nitrogen (N_2) and biomass (ANAMMOX) requires sophisticated and expensive systems to operate that are not economical (Milhazes-Cunha and Otero 2017). Most of these methods are neither economical nor environmentally friendly and result in the formation of byproducts that are considered secondary pollutants (Nasir et al. 2015).

3.1 Microalgae

Microalgae are unicellular photosynthetic organisms that utilize solar light energy, inorganic nutrients, and environmental CO_2 (carbon dioxide) to generate biomass (Rawat et al. 2011; Bhola et al. 2016). Microalgae are biofactories of several high-value products such as pigments, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA), and others. In particular, omega 3 fatty acids are recognized as essential dietary supplements required for the growth and development of higher eukaryotes (Mitra and Mistra 2018). Microalgae possess many advantages over terrestrial plants, such as a high rate of CO_2 sequestration and faster growth rate, and can grow in different types of wastewater while requiring minimal arable land (Chisti 2007; Gupta et al. 2016). The cultivation of microalgae in wastewater has gained prominence due to their potential for nutrient uptake for growth and for the generation of biomass and other products (Rawat et al. 2011; Gupta et al. 2016). Microalgae in phycoremediation processes have a 70–90% removal efficiency rate of nitrate, sulfate, and phosphate (Maizatul et al. 2017). Phycoremediation is associated with high and valuable biomass production, which contains lipid proteins, carbohydrates, and other valuable products. The yield of major metabolites largely depends on the algal strain and cultivation conditions. The generated biomass could be used as an important aqua feed ingredient (e.g., protein, oil, pigments). Moreover, the application of microalgal biomass as an aqua feed ingredient might be more applicable without more extraction and preparation because microalgae are natural feed for fish in water bodies (Maizatul et al. 2017).

3.2 Microalgae for Aquaculture Wastewater Treatment and Biomass Production

Microalgae have great potential and can be used for the treatment of different types of wastewater. The microalgal based bioremediation of wastewater is very efficient, effective, environmental friendly, economical (Sirakov et al. 2015). The use of microalgae in aquaculture wastewater can be explored in a biorefinery concept in which the production of microalgae and their uses in aquaculture can be integrated together for various products in an economically feasible manner. The cultivation of microalgae in aquaculture wastewater has three benefits: (1) it can be used to treat aquaculture wastewater, (2) the treated wastewater can be reused for fish cultivation, and (3) microalgal biomass could be potentially used in aqua feed. During the cultivation process, microalgae remove nutrients from wastewater to aid their growth. After the harvesting of the biomass, the treated water can be redirected to fish farming or other activities depending upon its suitability, and the biomass can be used in aqua feed. This cultivation approach can reduce the cost of feed preparation and provide environmental benefits. Guldhe et al. (2017) studied the cultivation of *Chlorella sorokiniana* heterotrophically in tilapia aquaculture wastewater. The results showed that nutrient removal efficiencies were 75.56% for ammonium, 84.51% for nitrates, 73.35% for phosphates, and 71.88% for COD (Table 2). The biomass produced during cultivation showed high lipid (150.19 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$), carbohydrate (172.91 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$), and protein productivity (141.57 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$). Wuang et al. (2016) used *Spirulina platensis* biomass for aquaculture wastewater treatment and observed excellent remediation results for ammonia and nitrate. The chemical composition of *S. platensis* was 16.8% carbohydrate, 48.5% protein, and 4.7% lipid. Nasir et al. (2015) cultivated *Chlorella* sp. in Africa catfish wastewater and their results showed 63.1–92.2% phosphate removal. Gao et al. (2016) cultivated *Chlorella vulgaris* in aquaculture wastewater and found 42.6 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ biomass productivity and 82.7% phosphate removal. Cultivation of various microalgae in aquaculture wastewater and nutrient removal or biomass production have been widely studied, but the biochemcial composition of the biomass has not been elucidated. The integration process such as microalgae cultivation in aquaculture wastewater can be used to enhance biomass productivity. The biomass produced can be simultaneously used in aquaculture feed to improve feed quality. The integration of aquaculture with microalgae will lead to the expansion of a biorefinery concept for sustainable and economical aquaculture and microalgae development.

Table 2 Nutrients removal efficiency of microalgae cultivated in aquaculture wastewater

Aquaculture wastewater	Microalgae	Nitrate (mgL^{-1})	Nitrite (mgL^{-1})	Ammonia (mgL^{-1})	Phosphate (mgL^{-1})	COD (mgL^{-1})	References
Tilapia	*C. sorokiniana*	84.51	96.38	75.56	73.35	71.88	Guldhe et al. (2017)
Tilapia	*S. obliquus*	77.7	73.83	88.71	~100	42	Ansari et al. (2017)
Tilapia	*C. sorokiniana*	75.76	81.79	98.21	~100	69	Ansari et al. (2017)
Tilapia	*A. falcatus*	80.85	99.73	86.45	98.52	61	Ansari et al. (2017)
–	*Chlorella sp.*				63.1–92.2		Nasir et al. (2015)
–	*Platymonas subcordiformis*				98–99		Guo et al. (2013)
–	*Chlorella sp.*			97.71	49.73		Lananan et al. (2014)
–	*Gracilaria birdiae*	~100		34	93.5		Marinho-Soriano et al. (2009)

4 Microalgae Biochemical Composition

4.1 Protein

Proteins are among the major metabolites in microalgae biomass, and their yield largely depends on several factors, including species types, growth phase, and light quality and can be further modified through nutrient stress and environmental stress (Table 3). For example, *Spirulina* sp. is known to contain about 50–70% protein depending on the strain (Plaza et al. 2009). The microalga *Dunaliella* can produce 50–100 times more protein per unit area than traditional plants and animals currently grown for food. Nitrogen is the most important nutrient ingredient for higher protein yield and productivity. Microalgae cultivated in higher nitrogen concentration show higher protein yield. Microalgae species depend on the cultivation conditions and often include all essential amino acids, which are important for humans and animals. The ratio of amino acids differs from species to species; freshwater microalgae have more sulfur-containing amino acids than marine algae. Amino acids present in microalgae are very close to in terms of quantity and quality, amino acids present in microalgae are very similar to egg protein, soybean, and fish, for example (Becker 2007). Microalgae protein may

Table 3 Biochemical composition of microalgae and different fish diet ingredients

Ingredient/Algae	Protein	Lipid	Carbohydrate	References
Fishmeal	63	11	–	Shields and Lupatsch (2012)
Soybean meal	44	2.2	39	–
Wheat meal	12.2	2.9	69	–
Corn gluten	62	5	18.5	–
C. vulgaris	35.13	9.81	16.82	Zhao et al. (2014)
C. vulgaris	64.1	13	15	Aziz (2015)
Nannochloropsis sp.	34.03	10.65	7.64	–
N. salina	17.21	37.16	11.52	–
Scenedesmus sp.	56	13	25	Vardon et al. (2012)
A. falcatus	45.02	26.37	15.98	Guldhe et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus sp.	20.88	23.62	42.68	Pancha et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus obliquus	50–56	12–14	10–52	Becker (2007)
D. tertiolecta	61.32	2.87	21.69	Shuping et al. (2010)
A. platensis	38.62	6	23.22	Markou et al. (2013)
D. tertiolecta	27.2	22	40.5	Kim et al. (2015)

have lower biological value in terms of, for example, digestibility, protein efficiency value, and net utilization, than the casein and egg (Becker 2007). Significant amounts of fish are produced in the aquaculture industry, and almost 40% of all aquaculture production is now firmly dependent on commercial feeds. In aquaculture, feed protein is one of the most important ingredients. Because of their high digestibility, protein, balanced amino acids, oil, and essential fatty fishmeal are widely accepted as the most vital ingredients in aqua feed. Fishmeal as a fish feed ingredient has been exploited from wild stocks for years and is currently being fished at a close to maximum sustainable level (FAO 2016). As the aquaculture food industry has expanded, the amount of farmed species fed commercial feeds has also increased, which represents approximately 70% of worldwide aquaculture production (Sarker et al. 2018). Unfortunately, due to progressive depletion of global fish stocks as well as various associated constraints, global fishmeal demand is not fulfilled. To fulfill protein requirements, conventional protein sources are added to aqua feed. Many conventional protein sources provide basic nutrition but do not fulfill specific nutritional requirements such as essential amino acids (methionine), long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC-PUFAs), and pigments (carotenoid) for fish. Furthermore, these supplements are expensive as raw materials, which adds significantly to the cost of fish feed preparation and the price of fish feed (Hass et al. 2016). The use of microalgae as protein sources in aqua feed has many advantages, including balancing nutrition, coloring the flesh, and other biological activities (Hemaiswarya et al. 2011). Microalgae are natural feed for zooplankton in the food chain, which provide natural sources that are important for biological processes. Many studies have been done on the application of different algae (*Arthospira* sp., *Chlore*lla sp., *Scenedsmus* sp., *Nannochloropsis* sp. and *Tetraselmis suecica*) as protein source in fish feed of different types of fish species (Badwy et al. 2008; Shah et al. 2018). The selection of the right microalgae as aqua feed ingredient is vital.

4.2 Lipid

Lipids are other major metabolites of microalgae cells. Microalgal lipids contain both essential and nonessential fatty acids in which most species contain high amounts of eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) (Brown 2002). The lipid content of microalgae significantly depends on cultivation conditions and types of species (Table 3). In stress nitrogen conditions, microalgae accumulate higher lipid content in their cell. Microalgae are rich in lipids, which store energy, and in stress conditions accumulate more than 70% lipids (Stephenson et al. 2011). However, without stress, rapidly grown algae accumulate 14–30% lipids, which is a very suitable level for aquaculture diets, and microalgae accumulation of nutrients is species specific. Moreover, microalgae lipids contain both essential and nonessential fatty acids. Some microalgae are rich in essential fatty acids (EPA, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), which can be potentially used as alternatives to fish oil (FO) in aqua feed. Marine microalgae are usually higher in DHA content, for example, *Crypthecodinium cohnii* contains approximately 30–50% of its constitutes as fatty acids which are DHA. Heterotrophic algae such as *Schizochytrium mangrove* (33–39%), *Amphidium caryerea* (17%), and *Thrautocytrium* (16.1%) are also rich in DHA content (Yaakob et al. 2014).

4.3 Carbohydrates

Carbohydrates are third major metabolites present in microalgae cells and represent the main energy source for animals including fish feed. Carbohydrates are structural components in cell walls and serve as energy storage for the metabolic process for microalgae. The content of carbohydrates in algae species depends on the mode of cultivations, for example (Table 3). The common sugars found in polysaccharides in some microalgae used in aquaculture, viz. *Pyramimonas virginica, Pseudoisochrysis paradoxa, C. vulgaris, P. lutheri*, and *Isochrysis galbana*, are glucose, mannose, ribose/xylose, rhamnose, and fructose, with glucose being the major constituent and accounts for 28–86% of the total carbohydrates, while mannose is a substantial component in all cases (Roy and Pal 2015). Apart from aquaculture, microalgae carbohydrates can be used for several purposes such as biofuel production via anaerobic digestion, anaerobic fermentation, and biological biohydrogen production.

4.4 Other Value-Added Products

In addition to lipids, proteins, and carbohydrates, microalgae biomass is also known to contain considerable amounts of other products such as carotenoids (astaxanthin, β-carotenes, and xanthophyll). Carotenoid and pigments are largely used as bulk commodities in different industrial and commercial sectors (Usher et al. 2014). These products hold promise as alternatives to chemical-based commercial pigments used in different industries as a raw material (Kothari et al. 2017). Organic metabolites, such as sporopollenin, scytonemin, and mycosporine, show a wide range of applications in different sectors like pharmaceutical, therapeutics, human nutrition, food technology, functional food, antibiotics, and green plastics (Kothari et al. 2017). The appropriate algal species could have potential for use as feed additives to provide natural pigments in low- or high-nutritional-value farmed fish (Tilapia, Catfish, Trout, Salmon etc.).

5 Integration Process of Microalgae Cultivation in Aquaculture Wastewater

The integrated process of microalgae cultivation in aquaculture wastewater is an economically viable and sustainable way forward (Fig. 1). The aquaculture wastewater produced during fish rearing contains microalgae with essential nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorous, and organic carbon. Thus, the application of such wastewater can be used as a growth medium to cultivate microalgae and generate

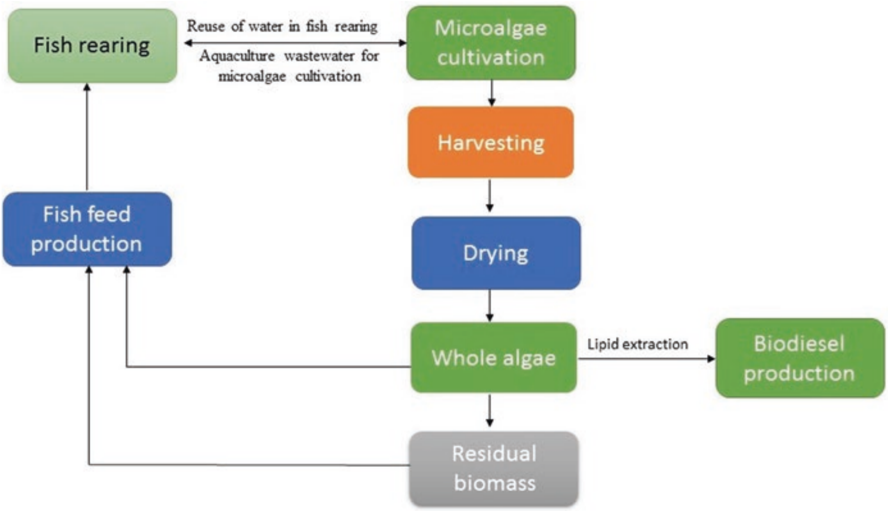


Fig. 1 Schematic diagram of microalgae and aquaculture integrated process

microalgal biomass. The microalgal biomass generated can be effectively used as either whole algae or lipid-extracted algae as a protein source in aqua feed diets. The biochemical composition of some algae is comparable to available aqua feed ingredients that are widely used at the industrial level (Table 3) and can be potentially be used in aqua feed. Algae species vary significantly in their biochemical compositions, and this may change with cultivation conditions (Brown et al. 1997; Singh et al. 2016). Microalgae must have a good nutritional composition without any toxic substances that might be transferred up the food chain. Approximately 30% total production of microalgae biomass is used in aquaculture feed applications (Sirakov et al. 2015). However, the appropriate algal species can be excellent aqua feed ingredients and be used directly or with supplementation by conventional feed ingredients. Many factors make algae suitable for aqua feed, including size, palatability, shape, and digestibility, for example (Ju et al. 2012).

Microalga cultivation in aquaculture wastewater removes nutrients from the wastewater to support microalgae growth. After harvesting of algal biomass, the treated water can be potentially reused in fish-rearing tanks. The application of microalgae in aquaculture wastewater treatment and recycling has been given impetus in the past few years. The integrated approach can improve aqua feed quality, reduce the cost of feed preparation, and confer environmental benefits. The most common microalgae genera used in aquaculture wastewater treatment are *Chlorella, Ankisterodesmus, Scenedesmus, Euglena*, and others (Palmer 1974). Cultivation of various microalgae and nutrient removal efficiency from aquaculture wastewater have been widely studied; however, the integration process, such as high-quality biomass production and simultaneous application in aquaculture feed, needs to be investigated further. Studies need to identify suitable and robust microalgae (high in PUFAs, proteins, and essential amino acids) to cultivate in aquaculture wastewater.

6 Application of Microalgae Aquafeed

Microalgae are natural food for fish, and their use at the industrial level has the potential to provide important ingredients (protein, pigments, oil, energy) in fish diets. Some microalgae species have comparable nutrient profiles with conventional feed ingredients that are widely used in fish feed. The nutritional value of any ingredient is determined by the protein-content profile of essential amino acids, the presence of polyunsaturated fatty acids, digestibility, palatability, and other factors. Several factors such as size, shape, palatability, digestibility, biochemical composition, and others, make microalgae suitable ingredients in aqua feed (Guedes and Malcata 2012a). There are three modes (live, whole algae as supplement, and lipid-extracted algae as supplement) of microalgae use in aquaculture feed. Microalgae are used as live feed for all growth stages of bivalve mollusks for the juvenile stages of abalone, crustaceans and some fish species, and for zooplankton used in aquaculture food chains (Sirakov et al. 2015). The most common microalgae genera used in larval feeds are *Chaetoceros*, *Thalassiosira, Tetraselmis, Isochrysis*, *and*

Nannochloropsis, which are used directly or through artemia and rotifers. Whole and lipid-extracted algae (LEA) used as supplements in aqua feed have shown better growth performance than a feed composed of algae alone (Spolaore et al. 2006). Whole microalgae inclusion in fish feed can provide proteins with balanced amino acid profiles, oils rich in essential unsaturated fatty acids, pigments, antioxidants, vitamins, and minerals. Various studies have demonstrated that the inclusion of a small proportion of algae improved growth performance and nutritional quality as measured by the weight and length of fish, protein retention, and omega-3 fatty-acid contents and provided well-balanced essential amino acids in final products (Abdulrahman et al. 2014; Radhakrishnan et al. 2014). The replacement of fishmeal (FM), pigments, and fish oil (FO) by microalgae can decrease the price of fish feed. Whole algal biomass of *Spirulina* has been used in feed for giant freshwater shrimp, *Penaeus japonicas*, and improved growth, survival, and feed utilization were observed (Nakagawa and Gomez-Diaz 1995). Kousoulaki et al. (2016) reported that the inclusion of 5% whole heterotrophic microalgae (*Schizochtrum* sp.) in the extruded meal of salmon successfully replaced FO without any adverse effects on morphological characteristics. Supplementation of *Schizochtrum* sp. in salmon diets has promising potential to improve the preservative capability of nutritional quality. Vizcaíno et al. (2014) incorporated five different levels (0%, 12%, 20%, 25%, and 39%) of *S. almeriensis* in the diets of sea bream (*Sparus aurata*). After a 45-day trial, they observed that that incorporated *S. almeriensis* showed no negative effect on fish growth or nutrient utilization efficiency. Fish feed with 12% *S. almeriensis* incorporated into diets showed higher trypsin than the control.

The LEA biomass obtained after lipid extraction is rich in proteins, carbohydrates, and other important components such as minerals, water-soluble vitamins, and bioactive compounds (Ju et al. 2012). The proteins remaining in LEA have promising potential to be used in aquaculture feed because they can replace FM in aquaculture feed (Sørensen et al. 2017). Ju et al. (2012) used the LEA biomass of *Haematococcus pluvialis* as a protein source and prepared four test diets to partially replace FM at 12.5%, 25%, 37.5%, or 50% in diets of Pacific shrimp. After 8 weeks of feeding trials, they observed that feed with 12.5% replacement of FM showed significantly higher weight, percentage weight gain, and specific growth rate in shrimp than the control diet. Patterson and Gatlin (2013) used three different LEA biomasses of *Naviculla* sp., *Chlorella* sp., and *N. salina* as alternative protein sources for red drum diets. In their first experiment, the LEA of *Naviculla* sp. were used to replace 5% and 10% of crude protein. The result showed that the inclusion of 10% LEA negatively affected the protein value and energy retention value. In their second experiment, *Chlorella* sp. was used to replace 5%, 10%, 20%, and 25% of crude protein in the reference diets. The results showed that replacement of 20% and 25% crude proteins by *Chlorella* sp. significantly reduced growth and protein efficiency ratio but without changing the whole body composition. In their third experiment, small inclusion levels of *N. salina* were made to replace 5%, 7.5%, 10%, and 15% of the crude protein in reference diets. Results showed that LEA of *N. salina* could not be used at more than 10% to replace crude proteins in juvenile red drum diets due to a negative effect. The use of whole algae and LEA in aqua feed depends on the biochemical composition of the microalgae and fish species. Whole algae supplementation provides proteins, lipids, pigments, and other ingredients. High supplementation of whole algae and LEA in aqua feed may negatively affect the growth performance of fish. If LEA is used for partial replacement of conventioal protein and carbohydrate source of aquaculture feed, then it will not only reduce feed prices, it will also reduce captive fishing of wild fish species used in aquaculture feed production as well as it will substaintially reduce the production cost of algal biofuels.

7 Conclusions

Aquaculture wastewater has the potential to be used as a nutrient source for the cultivation of microalgae. Application of microalgae in aquaculture industry to treat wastewater prior to its being release to the environment is an economical and feasible technology. The treated wastewater can be reused for fish rearing or other suitable purposes and microalgal biomass, which can be potentially used in aqua feed as a protein (whole or LEA), carbohydrate, or lipid source. This integrated technology for aquaculture wastewater treatment and microalgae's subsequent use as feed is a promising direction that will help in the development of a biorefinery concept for sustainable and economical aquaculture and microalgae sectors.

References

Abdulrahman NM (2014) Evaluation of Spirulina spp. as food supplement and its effect on growth performance of common carp fingerlings. Int J Fish Aquat Stud 2(2):89–92

Abou-Shanab RAI, Ji M-K, Kim H-C, Paeng K-J, Jeon B-H (2013) Microlagal species growing on piggery wastewater as a valuable candidate for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. J Environ Manag 115:257–264

Andreotti V, Chindris A, Brundu G, Vallainc D, Francavilla M, García J (2017) Bioremediation of aquaculture wastewater from *Mugil cephalus* (Linnaeus, 1758) with different microalgae species. Chem Ecol 33(8):750–761

Ansari FA, Singh P, Guldhe A, Bux F (2017) Microalgal cultivation using aquaculture wastewater: integrated biomass generation and nutrient remediation. Algal Res 21:169–177

Attasat S, Wanichpongpan P, Ruenglertpanyakul W (2013) Cultivation of microalgae (*Oscillatoria okeni* and *Chlorella vulgaris*) using tilapia-pond effluent and comparison of their biomass removal efficiency. Water Sci Technol 67(2):271–277

Aziz M (2015) Integrated hydrogen production and power generation from microalgae. Int J Hydrog Energy 41(1):104–112

Badwy TW, Ibrahim EM, Zeinhom MM (2008) Partial replacement of fishmeal with dried microalgae (*Chlorella* spp. and *Scenedesmus* spp.) in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) diets. In: Elghobashy H, Fitzsimmons K, Diab AS (eds) From the pharaohs to the future proceedings of the 8th international symposium on tilapia in aquaculture. Egypt Ministry of Agricultural, Cairo, pp 801–810

Becker EW (2007) Micro-algae as a source of protein. Biotechnol Adv 25(2):207–210

Bhola VK, Swalaha FM, Nasr M, Kumari S, Bux F (2016) Physiological responses of carbon-sequestring microalgae to elevated carbon regimes. Eur J Phycol:1–16 51(4), 401-412
Brown MR, Jeffrey SW, Volkman JK, Dunstan G (1997) Nutritional properties of microaglae for mariculture. Aquaculture 151:315–331
Brown MR (2002) Nutritional value and use of microalgae in aquaculture. In: Cruz-Suárez L E, Ricque-Marie D, Tapia-Salazar M, Gaxiola-Cortés MG, Simoes N (eds.) Avances en nutrición Acuícola VI. Memorias del VI Simposium Internacional de Nutrición Acuícola. 3 al 6 de Septiembre del. Quintana Roo, México, pp 281–292
Chen G, Zhao L, Qi Y (2015) Enhancing the productivity of microalgae cultivated in wastewater toward biofuel production: a critical review. Appl Energy 137:282–291
Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306
FAO (2016) The state of world fisheries and aquaculture 2012. FAO, Rome
Gao F, Li C, Yang Z-H, Zeng G-M, Feng L-J, Liu J-Z, Liu M, Cai H-W (2016) Continuous microalgae cultivation in aquaculture wastewater by a membrane photobioreactor for biomass production and nutrients removal. Ecol Eng 92:55–61
Ghaly AE, Kamal M, Mahmoud NS (2005) Phytoremediation of aquaculture wastewater for water recycling and production of fish feed. Environ Int 31(1):1–13
Guedes AC, and Malcata FX (2012a). Nutritional value and uses of microalgae in aquaculture. In: Muchlisin, ZA, (Ed.): Aquaculture; 59-78, doi:10.5772/1516
Guedes AC, Malcata FX (2012b) In: Muchlisin, Z.A. (Ed.), Nutritional Value and Uses of Microalgae in Aquaculture, Aquaculture, ISBN 978-953-307-974-5, pp. 59e78. InTech, Available from: http://www.intechopen.com/books/aquaculture/nutritional-value-and-uses-of-microalgae-in-aquaculture
Guldhe A, Misra R, Singh P, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) An innovative electrochemical process to alleviate the challenges for harvesting of small size microalgae by using non-sacrificial carbon electrodes. Algal Res 19:292–298
Guldhe A, Ansari FA, Singh P, Bux F (2017) Heterotrophic cultivation of microalgae using aquaculture wastewater: a biorefinery concept for biomass production and nutrient remediation. Ecol Eng 99:47–53
Guo Z, Liu Y, Guo H, Yan S, Mu J (2013) Microalgae cultivation using an aquaculture wastewater as growth medium for biomass and biofuel production. J Environ Sci 25:S85–S88
Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Shriwastav A, Sahoo NK, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) Dual role of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* for comprehensive wastewater treatment and biomass production for bio-fuels. J Clean Prod 115:255–264
Halfhide T, Åkerstrøm A, Lekang OI, Gislerød HR, Ergas SJ (2014) Production of algal biomass, chlorophyll, starch and lipids using aquaculture wastewater under axenic and non-axenic conditions. Algal Res 6(B):152–159
Hass S, Bauer JL, Adakli A, Meyer S, Lippemeier S, Schwarz S, Schulz C (2016) Marine microalgae Pavlova viridis and Nannochloropsis so. As n-3 PUFA source in diets for juvenile European sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*). J Appl Phycol 28:1011–1021
Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Ind 10:1–14
Hu J, Hu R, Lu X (2017) Study on treatment of aquaculture wastewater using a hybrid-constructed wetland. In 3rd International conference on energy materials and environment engineering. IOP Conf. Series: Earth and Environmental Science 61, https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/61/1/012015
Hemaiswarya S, Raja R, Kumar RR, Ganesan V, Anbazhagan C (2011) Microalgae: a sustainable feed source for aquaculture. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27:1737–1746
Ju ZY, Deng D-F, Dominy W (2012) A defatted microalgae (*Haematococcus pluvialis*) meal as a protein ingredient to partially replace fishmeal in diets of Pacific white shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, Boone, 1931). Aquaculture 354–355:50–55
Khatoon H, Banerjee S, Syakir Syahiran M, Mat Noordin NB, Munafi Ambok Bolong A, Endut A (2016) Re-use of aquaculture wastewater in cultivating microalgae as live feed for aquaculture organisms. Desalin Water Treat 57(60):29295–29302

Kiran B, Pathak K, Kumar R, Deshmukh D (2014) Cultivation of Chlorella sp. IM-01 in municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and energy feedstock production. Ecol Eng 73:326–330

Kim S-S, Ly HV, Kim J, Lee EY, Woo HC (2015) Pyrolysis of microalgae residual biomass derived from Dunaliella tertiolecta after lipid extraction and carbohydrate saccharification. Chem Eng J 263:194–199

Kothari R, Pandey A, Ahmad S, Kumar A, Pathak VV, Tyagi VV (2017) Microalgal cultivation for value-added products: a critical enviro: economical assessment. 3 Biotech 7:243

Kousoulaki K, Mørkøre T, Nengas I, Berge RK, Sweetman J (2016) Microalgae and organic minerals enhance lipid retention efficiency and fillet quality in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar L.*). Aquaculture 451:47–57

Lamprianidou F, Telfer T, Ross LG (2015) A model for optimization of the productivity and bioremediation efficiency pf marine integrated multitrophic aquaculture. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 164:253–264

Lananan F, Hamid SHA, Din WNS, Ali NA, Khatoon H, Jusoh A, Endut A (2014) Symbiotic bioremediation of aquaculture wastewater in reducing ammonia and phosphorus utilizing effective microorganism (EM-1) and microalgae (*Chlorella* sp.). Int J Biodeter Biodegr 95:127–134

Marinho-Soriano E, Nunes SO, Carneiro MAA, Pereira DC (2009) Nutrients' removal from aquaculture wastewater using the macroalgae *Gracilaria birdiae*. Biomass Bioenergy 33:327–331

Markou G, Angelidaki I, Georgakakis D (2013) Carbohydrate-enriched cyanobacterial biomass as feedstock for bio-methane production through anaerobic digestion. Fuel 111:872–879

Mata TM, Melo AC, Simões M, Caetano NS (2012) Parametric study of brewery effluent treatment by microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 107:151–158

Mitra M, Mishra S (2018) Effect of glucose and fatty acids composition of an euryhaline eustigmatophyte *Nannochloropsis oceanica* under mixotrophic culture. Bioresour Technol Rep 3:147–153

Milhazes-Cunha H, Otero A (2017) Valorisation of aquaculture effluents with microalgae: the integrated multi-trophic aquaculture concept. Algal Res 24:416–424

Mook WT, Chakrabarti MH, Aroua MK, Khan GMA, Ali BS, Islam MS, Abu Hassan MA (2012) Removal of total ammonia nitrogen (TAN), nitrate and total organic carbon (TOC) from aquaculture wastewater using electrochemical technology: a review. Desalination 285:1–13

Maizatul AY, Mohamed RMSR, Al-Gheethi AA, Hashim MKA (2017) An overview of the utilization of microalgae biomass derived from nutrient recycling of wet market wastewater and slaughterhouse wastewater. Int Aquat Res 9(3):177–193

Nakagawa H, Gómez-Diaz G (1995) Usefulness of *Spirulina* sp. meal as feed additive for giant freshwater prawn, *Macrobrachium rosenbergii*. Suisanzoshoku 43:521–526

Nasir NM, Bakar NS, Lananan F, Hamid SHA, Lam SS, Jusoh A (2015) Treatment of African catfish. clarian gariepinus wastewater utilizing phytoremediation of microalgae chlorella sp. with aspergillus niger bio-harvesting. Bioresour Technol 190:492–498

Palmer CM (1974) Algae in American sewage stabilization's ponds. Rev Microbiol (S-Paulo) 5:75–80

Pancha I, Chokshi K, Mishra S (2015) Enhanced biofuel production potential with nutritional stress amelioration through optimization of carbon source and light intensity in *Scenedesmus* sp. CCNM 1077. Bioresour Technol 179:565–572

Patterson D, Gatlin DM (2013) Evaluation of whole and lipid-extracted algae meals in the diets of juvenile red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*). Aquaculture 416–417:92–98

Plaza M, Herrero M, Cifuentes A, Ibáñez E (2009) Innovative natural functional ingredients from microalgae. J Agric Food Chem 57:7159–70

Porrello S, Lenzi M, Persia E, De Pirro M, Gennaro P, Mercatali I (2006) Nutrient balance in phytotreatment system of land based fish farm wastewater. Mar Mediterr Biol 13(1):310–319

Radhakrishnan S, Saravana Bhavan P, Seenivasan C, Shanthi R, Muralisankar T (2014) Replacement of fishmeal with *Spirulina platensis*, *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Azolla pinnata* on non-enzymatic and enzymatic antioxidant activities of Macrobrachium rosenbergii. J Basic Appl Zool 67(2):25–33

Rawat I, Kumar RR, Mutanda T, Bux F (2011) Dual role of microalgae : phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Appl Energy 88(10):3411–3424
Roy SS, Pal R (2015) Microalgae in aquaculture: a review with special references to nutritional value and fish dietetics. Proc Zool Soc 68(1):1–18
Ruiz-Martinez A, Garcia NM, Romero I, Seco A, Ferrer J (2012) Microalgae cultivation in wastewater: nutrient removal from anaerobic membrane bioreactor effluent. Bioresour Technol 126:247–253
Sarker PK, Kapuscinski AR, Bae AY, Donaldson E, Sitek AJ, Fitzgerald DS, Edelson OF (2018) Towards sustainable aquafeed: evaluating substitution of fishmeal with lipid extracted microalgae co-product (*Nannochloropsis oculata*) in diets of juvenile Nile Tilapia. PLoS One 13(7):e0201315
Schulz C, Gelbrecht J, Rennert B (2003) Treatment of rainbow trout farm effluents in constructed wetland with emergent plants and subsurface horizontal water flow. Aquaculture 217(1–4):207–221
Shields J, Lupatsch I (2012) Algae for aquaculture and animal feeds. Swansea University, Swansea
Shuping Z, Yulong W, Mingde Y, Kaleem I, Chun L, Tong J (2010) Production and characterization of bio-oil from hydrothermal liquefaction of microalgae *Dunaliella tertiolecta* cake. Energy 35(12):5406–5411
Singh P, Kumari S, Guldhe A, Misra R, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) Trends and novel strategies for enhancing lipid accumulation and quality in microalgae. Renew Sust Energ Rev 55:1–16
Sirakov I, Velichkova K, Stoyanova S, Staykov Y (2015) The importance of microalgae for aquaculture industry. Review. International Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Studies, 2(4):81–84
Sørensen M, Gong Y, Bjarnason F, Vasanth GK, Dahle D, Huntley M, Kiron V (2017) *Nannochloropsis oceania*-derived defatted meal as an alternative to fishmeal in Atlantic salmon feeds. PLoS One 12(7):e0179907
Spolaore PC, Joannis-Cassan ED, Isambert A (2006) Commercial application of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101:87–96
Stephenson PG, Moore CM, Terry MJ, Zubkov MV, Bibby TS (2011) Improving photosynthesis for algal biofuels: toward a green revolution. Trends Biotechnol 29:615–623
Shah MRS, Lutzu MDGA, Alam A, Sarker P, Chowdhury MAK, Parsaeimehr A, Yuanmei L (2018) Microalgae in aquafeeds for a sustainable aquaculture industry. J Appl Phycol 30(1):197–213
Timmons MB, Losordo TM (1994) Aquaculture water systems: engineering design and management. Elsevier, New York
Usher PK, Ross AB, Camargo-Valero MA, Tomlin AS, Gale WF (2014) An overview of the potential environmental impacts of large scale microalgae cultivation. Biofuels 5(3):331–349
Vardon DR, Sharma BK, Blazina GV, Rajagopalan K, Strathmann TJ (2012) Thermochemical conversion of raw and defatted algal biomass via hydrothermal liquefaction and slow pyrolysis. Bioresour Technol 109:178–187
Vizcaíno AJ, López G, Sáez MI, Jiménez JA, Barros A, Hidalgo L, Camacho-Rodríguez J, Martínez TF, Cerón-García MC, Alarcón FJ (2014) Effects of the microalga *Scenedesmus almeriensis* as fishmeal alternative in diets for gilthead sea bream, *Sparus aurata*, juveniles. Aquaculture 431:34–43
Wuang SC, Khin MC, Chua PQD, Luo YD (2016) Use of Spirulina biomass produced from treatment of aquaculture wastewater as agricultural fertilizers. Algal Res 15:59–64
Yaakob Z, Ali E, Zainal A, Mohamad M, Takriff MS (2014) An overview: biomolecules from microalgae for animal feed and aquaculture. J Biol Res (Greece) 21(1):1–10
Zhao X, Zhou Y, Huang S, Qiu D, Schideman L, Chai X, Zhao Y (2014) Characterization of microalgae-bacteria consortium cultured in landfill leachate for carbon fixation and lipid production. Bioresour Technol 156:322–328

Dual Role of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment and Biodiesel Production

Hamed Eladel, Sivakumar Esakkimuthu, and Abd El-Fatah Abomohra

1 Introduction

Microalgae are photosynthetic aquatic microorganisms which are widely attracted in recent years. It is one of the most important bioresources; they can serve a double role of treating the wastewater and simultaneously producing biomass for fuel production along with sequestering carbon dioxide (Mulbry et al. 2008). Microalgae are photoautotrophic microorganisms that require nutrients, present naturally in wastewater or seawater. Thus, wastewater can act as excellent nutrient medium for microalgal growth and leads to consequential removal of wastes from water. In addition to nutrient removal, microalgae can assimilate organic carbonaceous matter and convert it into cellular constituents especially the macromolecules like fats and sugars (Wang et al. 2010) making microalgae a better alternative to conventional wastewater treatment. Phycoremediation is an effective process without any eventual pollution by the produced biomass and altogether leads a nutrient recycling (Mulbry et al. 2008).

Urbanization leads to a serious environmental deterioration as a result of huge release of domestic municipal wastewater. The release of organic compounds along with phosphates and nitrates leads to eutrophication. This severe issue can be solved by using these wastes as nutrients to grow microalgae. Thus, dual advantages of

H. Eladel (✉)
Botany Department, Faculty of Science, Benha University, Benha, Egypt
e-mail: hamed.hamed@fsc.bu.edu.eg

S. Esakkimuthu
School of Energy and Power Engineering, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang, China

A. E.-F. Abomohra
School of Energy and Power Engineering, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang, China

Botany Department, Faculty of Science, Tanta University, Tanta, Egypt
e-mail: abomohra@science.tanta.edu.eg

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_5

wastewater treatment and microalgal biomass production can be achieved. The produced biomass can be used for producing biofuels such as biodiesel, bioethanol, biogas, etc. (Pizarro et al. 2006; Godos et al. 2009; Uludag Demirer et al. 2013; Abomohra et al. 2016).

Fossil reserves supporting the conventional fuel will be depleted in less than 50 years which urge the whole world for finding cost-effective energy source (Barsanti and Gualtiery 2006; Briens et al. 2008). The options of inventive ways and the relevant day-to-day innovations bear the potential of overcoming these challenges (Park et al. 2011). Algal culture collections around the world contain thousands of diversified microalgal species and strains which help in making all kind of innovative efforts in biofuel production along with wastewater treatment. Uptake of nutrients from the wastewater consequently improves the quality of the water and acts as an effective tertiary treatment of wastewater (Costa and Morais 2011). As a result, microalgae can help with wastewater treatment and biofuel production in a sustainable way (Rittmann 2008; Pienkos and Darzins 2009; Shao et al. 2018). However, nutrient removal and recycling is still a significant issue for wastewater treatment in many countries because of the elevated cost and environmental impacts. Therefore, effective, eco-friendly, and low-cost technologies for nutrient removal from wastewater are in a great demand.

2 Wastewater and Its Characteristics

Wastewater is that water negatively impacted by human activities as a result of domestic, industrial, commercial, or agricultural uses. It could be a complex blend of common organic and inorganic substances, which discharged to the environment driving to genuine contamination. In sewage, natural carbon can be found in three forms such as carbohydrate, lipids, and proteins or amino acids. Sewage also contains variety of inorganic nutrients which includes calcium, potassium, sodium, magnesium, phosphate, sulfur, chorine, bicarbonate, ammonium, and some heavy metals (Tebbutt 1983; Horan 1990; Lim et al. 2010). The composition of wastewater reflects the anthropogenic activities, and especially it is controlled by the lifestyles exhibited by the particular society of the location (Gray 1989). Pollutants released from sewage and mechanical plants cause numerous environmental problems, so that an arrangement is important to look for (Horan 1990). On the other hand, lack of water is driving scientists to investigate the possibility of wastewater reusing and seawater utilization (de la Noue and Pauw 1988; Tu et al. 2015; Abomohra et al. 2017).

2.1 Physical Characteristics

Wastewater temperature is a critical factor because it influences the responses of aquatic life-forms. Temperature is exceptionally critical too to decide the values of other different factors like pH of the water, conductivity, gases concentrations in the water, and various alkalinity ranges. The color of a household wastewater is as a rule demonstrative of its age. Odors display in wastewaters due to its state because of the living and rotting aquatic organisms and rising of gases. The odor emitted by septic wastewater is because of hydrogen sulfide production by anaerobic microorganisms.

2.2 Chemical Characteristics

Carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen constitute organic compounds with other critical components such as sulfur, phosphorus, irons, and ammonia which are present in wastewater. The presence of ammonia within the wastewater can be acknowledged as the chemical proof of natural contamination (Barlow et al. 1975). Like organic substance, there were considerably larger proportions of nitrogenous matter present in sewage water along with the components of carbohydrates, fatty acids, and urea. There are some inorganic compounds like nitrogen, phosphorous, sulfur, and certain heavy metals (Hu et al. 2012)

2.3 Biological Characteristics

Wastewater harbors plenty of organisms including macro- and microorganisms. The amount of any species of these organisms in a wastewater body dictates the treatment requirement. Wastewater gives a perfect medium for potential microbial development (Hu et al. 2012).

3 Wastewater Treatment

Wastewater treatment must be taken more seriously for obtaining clean environment. Characterizing the wastewater is highly essential to design and operate efficient treatment processes. Treating wastewater usually has series of steps including physical, chemical, and biological treatments of the wastewater for successive removal of solid substances, organic matter, and nutrients from wastewater. Such successive steps are conventionally named as preliminary, primary, secondary, and tertiary treatment. Disinfection step was usually carried for highly contaminated wastewater as a last treatment step.

Wastewater treatment aims to reduce COD and BOD_5 as well as nutrient concentration (mainly N and P) to reduce the contaminants level and to have eventual betterment of the water quality (Carey and Migliaccio 2009). BOD misuses the capacity of microorganisms to oxidize the natural materials to CO_2 and water utilizing oxygen. Subsequently, BOD can exhaust the dissolved oxygen of wastewater driving to death of aquatic creatures; consequently, its diminishment may be an essential point of wastewater treatment. The problem with the conventional treatment practices which are varying removal efficiency depends upon the nutrient to be removed, expensive methods, consequential pollution because of the chemicals associated with treatment process, and less utilization of natural resources (de la Noue et al. 1992; Guterstan and Todd 1990).

Treatment operation is carried out through collection of raw wastewaters and moves to treatment plant and then subjected for the sequential steps such as preliminary, secondary, tertiary, and disinfection processes. In wastewater treatment frameworks planned to evacuate mineral elements, basically dissolved nitrogen and phosphorus, are getting to be a critical step of treatment.

3.1 Preliminary Treatment

It is the first process that the wastewater encounters and is achieved by removing of any materials that are rigid which can clog, block, destruct pumps, or hinder the successive steps. These materials are composed of floating objects; therefore, preliminary treatment devices designed to:

(i) Remove large, floating solids (Tebbutt 1983; Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012).
(ii) Remove mainly larger solids like sand and small broken pieces of stones and glass. The grit (loose particles of stones) is usually removed by subjecting to flow with optimum velocity at which the grit is able to settle leaving the other matter suspended for the subsequent treatment (Gray 1989).
(iii) Remove excessive amounts of oils or greases.

3.2 Primary Treatment

Primary treatment process can be defined as the settling of suspended solids physically. The basic objective of primary treatment for wastewaters is removing the solids that are suspended to make the treated water bit clear than the earlier. Then, the water is fed into sedimentation tanks, which point to eject the heavier settleable solids (this prepare evacuates from 50% to 75% of the entire suspended solids) by gravity. It carried out through devices which decrease the speed and scatter the stream of wastewater. A fine constructed sedimentation tank can be reduced about 40% of BOD by just settling the suspended solids (Horan 1990). The traces of remaining solids in wastewater will be subjected to next phase for the secondary treatment.

3.3 Secondary Treatment

Secondary treatment mainly performs the reduction of BOD produced by the reduction of organic substance present in wastewater by a mixed population of heterotrophic bacteria used for their growth. To achieve good treatment operations, microbes are provided with the suitable optimum conditions to grow. Secondary treatment can be carried out via two systems: aeration tanks and sedimentation tanks. In aeration tanks, oxidation of carbonaceous organic matter takes place by bacterial population in the presence of oxygen forming nitrogenous organic matter and CO_2. Then, biological treatment using bacteria to remove nitrogenous has two steps such as nitrification and denitrification. In the step of nitrification, conversion of ammonia to nitrite and finally to nitrate takes place with the help of autotrophic bacteria. The best examples of autotrophic bacteria are *Nitrosomonas* and *Nitrobacter.* In denitrification step, reduction of nitrate to gaseous nitrogen (N_2) is achieved in the absence of oxygen by heterotrophic bacteria like *Flavobacterium* and *Pseudomonas*. The secondary treatment plant has another part of settling tanks for separating, clear effluent water from the biomass that has grown during biological treatment (sludge), which pumps to drying tanks.

3.4 Tertiary Treatment

Tertiary treatment (advanced treatment) is defined as a treatment following the primary and secondary processes. It aims to remove all ions, while primary and secondary treatments have been introduced to dispose the sediment materials and oxidize the organic substance, respectively. This clear water can be released into the water bodies; however the presence of inorganic nitrogen and phosphorous can result in eutrophication in freshwater bodies like lake which in turn can cause destructive microalgal flora (Sawayama et al. 1998). Subsequently, advance treatment is essential to avoid eutrophication of water environment (Sawayama et al. 2000).

Tertiary treatment of wastewater is performed when the secondary treatment is failed to remove particular contaminant which is essentially to be removed. The tertiary treatment usually includes supplementary procedures to classical biological treatment. The main resistant substances are the compounds of nitrogen and phosphorus that cause increase of planktonic algae in water. Advanced or tertiary treatment depends on technologically complex techniques which incorporates steps planned to evacuate nutrients, such as phosphorus or nitrogen. Some of the industrial and agricultural wastewaters possess significant proportions of nitrogen and phosphorous which are threefolds greater than normal water bodies (de la Noue et al. 1992).

Tertiary treatment is usually achieved either biological or chemical means. Bioremediation can be defined as the process of applying microorganisms for the removal of the pollutants which is the biological mean of tertiary treatment. The mechanism of bioremediation depends on CO_2 and N_2 release because of oxidation of carbonaceous organic substances and reduces in nutrient content such as nitrogen and phosphate. The biological wastewater treatment shows to be better than physical or chemical means since the latter one leads to other sort of contaminations. The total tertiary wastewater treatment which intends to reduce ammonium, nitrate, and phosphate is approximately fourfolds higher in expense than basic treatments (de la Noue et al. 1992).

3.5 Disinfection

There are many microorganisms still left over even after three stages of treatments, and hence to prevent the disease spread or infection, these effluents are essentially treated for the killing of the pathogens. Disinfection is the term used for process of killing these pathogens. In common, there are many ways to kill the pathogens either by chemical or physical means. The effluent after tertiary treatment will be subjected for this disinfection step. One conventional chemical method of pathogen destruction is chlorination since chlorine is an excellent disinfecting agent. Chlorine was cheaper before, and now the cost of chlorine has been raising, and associated side effects of chlorine in exerting toxicity to fishes by the formation of chlorinated hydrocarbons become the serious concern. This reduces the chlorine use, and now the usage of ozone (ozonation) or ultraviolet radiation for pathogen killing is widely encouraged. Thus, ozone and ultraviolet radiation in application for pathogen killing becomes successful without any toxic to the environment (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012). In addition, ozone increases the dissolved oxygen level, and economy of ozone production is still on its way to compete with chlorination. The disinfection of the effluent can be usually measured with the help of microbiological test for the total coliform bacteria estimation in the treated effluent (Sebastian and Nair 1984).

3.6 Wastewater Treatment Efficiency

Wastewaters harbor various constituents which can be divided as suspended and dissolved solids and inorganic and organic substances. The treatment efficiency can be defined as the percentage of removal of these constituents from the wastewater. The parameters that are measured are displayed as follows:

(i) *BOD*: biochemical/biological oxygen demand (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(ii) *COD*: chemical oxygen demand (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(iii) *TSS*: total suspended solids (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(iv) *TDS*: total dissolved solids (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(v) *Nitrogen forms*: including nitrate and ammonia (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(vi) *Phosphate*: measured (measuring unit in mgL^{-1})
(vii) *pH*: measured in number from 1 to 14
(viii) *Coliform bacteria count*: measured as most probable number (MPN) per 100 mL (*Escherichia* and fecal coliform bacteria are most common indicators)

4 Wastewater Remediation Using Microalgae (Phycoremediation)

Increased concerns of worldwide warming, exhaustion of conventional fuels derived from fossils lead to greenhouse gas outflows, make investigation of the possibility of biological wastewater treatment by microalgae coupled with biofuel generation necessary. There has been enormous attempts, discussions, and suggestion for using microalgae as potential candidate for cheaper and efficient treatment process (Chinnasamy et al. 2010a, b; Wu et al. 2012; Han et al. 2016). In general, the amount of the total nitrogen and phosphorous present is between 10 and 100 mg L^{-1} and more than 1000 mgL^{-1} in agricultural effluents. Microalgae are exemplary in treating wastewater by utilizing the nutrients efficiently from the wastewater. Sustainable low-cost wastewater treatment has been strongly proven by using microalgae (de-Bashan and Bashan 2010). In addition, microalgal biomass produced from wastewater can be finely used for energy production which is a promising route for dual use of microalgae (Zhou et al. 2012a, b; Abomohra et al. 2018a, b).

Microalgae as a remediation candidate are much higher effective than terrestrial plants in terms of photosynthetic activity, and therefore algal biomass can be produced effectively using the nutrients from organic wastewater. Oswald et al. 1957 suggested an alternative wastewater treatment approach using algal-bacterial system grown together in the wastewater. In such system, bacterial cells use oxygen produced by microalgal photosynthesis to remove the organic matter from wastewater, and microalgal cells spontaneously remove the inorganic nutrients using CO_2 released by bacterial respiration (Fig. 1). Therefore, pollutants as nutrients can be removed at relatively low energy consumption in a cost-effective eco-friendly technique, without using mechanical aeration or chemical additives as in the case of conventional aerobic wastewater treatment. The concept was later expanded to use this system producing energy which can be achieved through harvesting of biomass followed by utilization (Mutanda et al. 2011; Zhou et al. 2014; Abomohra et al. 2018a). Algae can assimilate nutrients and perform photosynthesis, where the oxygen released in the wastewater which is organically enriched and will facilitate the

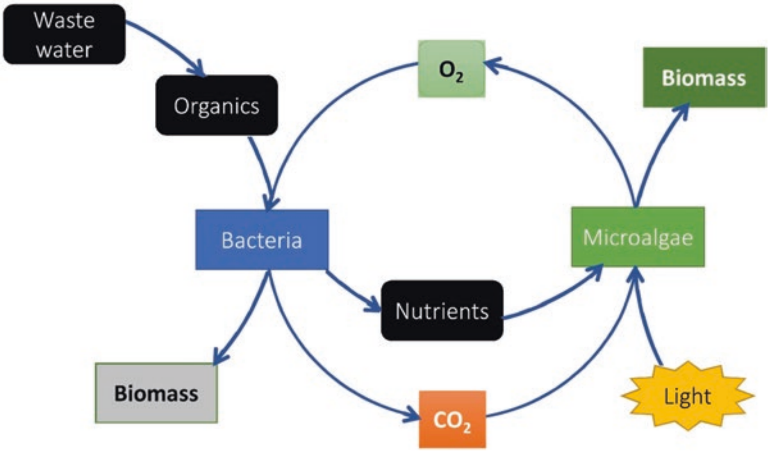


Fig. 1 Microalgal utilization of wastewater nutrients and biomass production in algal-bacterial systems

aerobic degradation processes by heterotrophic microorganism. The key act of microalgae is the utilization of nutrients from wastewater for biomass generation which in turn can be used for biofuel generation.

4.1 Microalgae Used in Wastewater Treatment

The most common microalgal strains used in wastewater are *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus*. *Chlorella* species are reported to be tolerant and can survive under different wastewater conditions (Garcia et al. 2000; Wiley et al. 2009). Wastewater characteristics and seasonal environmental conditions are some of the factors that affect the characteristics and the predominance of microalgae (Fukami et al. 1997). *Chlorella* sp., *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Chlamydomonas* sp. have been utilized in numerous research experiments and found to be effective in removal of nitrogen and phosphorous of different concentrations from various wastewaters. Microalgae are reported to possess high ability of removing heavy metals and harmful compounds (Matamoros et al. 2015; Shao et al. 2018).

The choice of microalgal species to be used for wastewater treatment mainly depends on the ability to grow and uptake nutrients from wastewater (Olguin 2003). There are plenty of advantages associated with bioremediation of wastewater over conventional methods. They are as follows:

(i) Nutrient removal is fairly high.
(ii) No toxic by-product (sludge) production.
(iii) Cost-effective.

(iv) An eco-friendly process.
(v) High growth rate when fed on wastewater nutrients.
(vi) Tolerance level for the seasonal variation in outdoor conditions is high enough.
(vii) Ability to form aggregates which enables the settling and harvesting easy.
(viii) Many value-added compounds can be produced (e.g., lipid for biodiesel).

Strain selection, which allows the usage of water as growth medium with varying nutritional quality based on types of wastewater altogether, is a crucial step for microalgal-based biofuel production. Many microalgal species were reported to treat wastewater from different sources.

4.2 Industrial Wastewater Treatment

In many research studies, industrial wastewater was used as the growth medium for microalgae to remove nutrients and accumulate lipids with fatty acids ranged C14–C18, which could be utilized for biodiesel production (Table 1).

Table 1 Reported studies on industrial wastewater treatment and biofuel generation by microalgae

Microalgae	Types of wastewater	References
Four marine microalgae	Industrial (Soy sauce effluent)	Shirai et al. (1998)
Botryococcus braunii; Chlorella saccharophila; Dunaliella tertiolecta; Pleurochrysis carterae	Industrial (untreated carpet mill)	Chinnasamy et al. (2010a, b)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Azo dyes wastewater	Jinqi and Houtian (1992)
Ankistrodesmus and *Scenedesmus* *Scenedesmus quadricauda*	Wastewaters from olive oil mill and from paper industry	Narro (1987), Pinto et al. (2002), Tran et al. (2010)
Prototheca zopfii	Degraded the hydrocarbons discharged from Louisiana crude and motor oils	Walker et al. (1975)
Scenedesmus obliquus *Micractinium reisseri*	Industrial wastewater from salt and soda companies	Abo-Shady et al. (2017)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Brewery effluent	Mata et al. (2012)
Arthrospira pcrtenix	Olive oil mill wastewater	Markou et al. (2012)
Scenedesmus sp.	Tannery wastewater	Ajayan et al. (2015)
Chlamydomonas sp. and *Desmodesmus* sp.	Modified BBM medium as industrial wastewater	Wu et al. (2012)

4.3 Municipal Wastewater Treatment

Treatment of wastewater by using microalgae has been an attracting research area for decades (Mata et al. 2010). Table 2 reveals several studies which reported that culturing of microalgae in municipal wastewater is nutritious for microalgae. In addition, it is a great option to induce the biomass productivity, which leads to the dual advantages of utilizing pollution elements as nutrients and cost-effective biofuel feedstock generation. Further fatty acid methyl esters (FAMEs) investigation appeared that the microalgal lipids were basically consisting of fatty acids such as C16 and C18, which are appropriate for high-quality biofuel production.

4.4 Agriculture Wastewater Treatment

Numerous researchers reported that microalgae are effective minor cell manufacturing plant for evacuating nitrogen and phosphorous from manure drained wastewater (Han et al., 2016) as shown in Table 3. However, a few major issues obstruct utilizing manure-based wastewater for microalgal growth, and that are as follows:

Table 2 Some studies on municipal wastewater treatment and biofuel production by microalgae

Microalgae	Types of wastewater	References
Chlorella, Scenedesmus; Phormidium; Botryococcus; Chlamydomonas	Domestic wastewater	Wang et al. (2010)
Auxenochlorella protothecoides	Municipal wastewater	Zhou et al. (2012a)
Chlorella sp.	Centrate wastewater	Li et al. (2011)
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	Municipal (centrate)	Kong et al. (2010)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Municipal (secondary treated)	Martinez et al. (2000)
Botryococcus braunii	Municipal (secondary treated)	Orpeza et al. (2009)
Mix of Chlorella sp.; *Micractinium* sp.; *Actinastrum* sp.	Municipal (primary treated + CO_2)	Woertz et al. (2009)
Scenedesmus sp.	Artificial wastewater	Voltolina et al. (1999)
Spirulina platensis	Domestic wastewater treatment	Laliberte et al. (1997)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Wastewater treatment	Ogbonna et al. (2000)
Botryococcus braunii	Secondarily treated sewage	Sawayama et al. (1992) and Sawayama et al. (1994)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Municipal wastewater from students' dormitory	Han et al. (2016)
Chlorella sorokiniana; Scenedesmus obliquus	Domestic wastewater	Gupta et al. (2016)
Chlorella minutissima	Primary- and tertiary-treated wastewater	Malla et al. (2015)

Table 3 Some studies on agricultural wastewater treatment and biofuel production by microalgae

Microalgae species	Wastewater type	References
Botryococcus braunii	Agricultural (piggery manure with high NO_3–N)	An et al. (2003)
Chlorella sp.	Agricultural (dairy manure with polystyrene foam support)	Jacobson and Alexander (1981)
Scenedesmus sp.	Agricultural (fermented swine urine)	Kim et al. (2007)
Mix of Microspora willeana; Ulothrix zonata; Ulothrix aequalis; Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum; Oedogonium sp.	Agricultural (anaerobically digested dairy manure)	Wilkie and Mulbry (2002)
Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	Agricultural (swine effluent, maximum manure loading rate)	Mulbry et al. (2008)
	Agricultural (daily effluent + CO_2. maximum manure loading rate) Agricultural (digested dairy manure, 20 dilution)	
Botryococcus braunii	Swine manure wastewater	Mulbry et al. (2008)
Mix of Chlorella sp.*; Micractinium* sp.*; Actinastrum* sp.	Agricultural (dairy wastewater, 25% dilution)	Woertz et al. (2009)
Chlorella sp.	Anaerobic digested dairy waste	Wang et al. (2010)
97 microalgal strains from algae bank and 50 microalgal isolated from local waters	Swine manure wastewaters	Zhou et al. (2012b)
Benthic freshwater algae	Dairy manure	Lau et al. (1995)
Chlorella zofingiensis	Dairy wastewater	Huo et al. (2012)
Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum	Dairy wastewater	Kothari et al. (2013)

(i) Turbid enough and hence significantly influences light penetration.
(ii) Higher level of ammonia prevents algal growth.
(iii) A huge amount of the carbon sources is insoluble and unavailable for algae.
(iv) A huge amount of freshwater is necessary to dilute concentrated animal manure.
(v) Animal manure is unfavorable for algal growth, and the strategies are underdeveloped (Moreno-Garrido 2008).

5 Potential of Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment

Algae farming is a promising mean for wastewater bioremediation because of their ability to uptake, assimilate, and thereby remove a wide range of pollutants (Matamoros et al. 2016). Microalgae have recently become attractive due to their important role in uptake of pollutants from water and their ability to produce valuable biomass. The first purpose of utilizing microalgae in treating wastewater is the removal of contaminant, and the associated benefit is biomass production for biofuel generation. This coupling of wastewater treatment and biomass production is a successful implementation of strategy which may reduce the usage of freshwater which is precious for water-scarce countries for microalgal cultivation (Lima et al. 2003). Generally, quick advancement all over the world has expanded the utilization of freshwater sources, driving to depletion of freshwater sources. Thus, treating wastewater and utilizing the treated water as like freshwater have been broadly investigated to secure the attainable freshwater (Pescod 1992).

During photosynthesis, microalgae require energy and carbon which can be obtained through light and CO_2, respectively, with the uptake of nitrogen and phosphorus to build cellular components. Thus, this process plays a crucial role in CO_2 mitigation and significantly reduces the concentration of nutrients in wastewater. In addition, production of oxygen by microalgae as a by-product from photosynthesis process can be utilized by aerobic bacteria for the biodegradation of pollutants (organic compounds). In fact, microalgae can help to reduce the need for mechanical aeration during the process of wastewater treatment. Some heterotrophic microalgae can also grow in the absence of light using oxygen to assimilate organic carbon. Moreover, treatment using microalgae provides unfavorable environment for the growth of pathogenic organisms due to the optimum microalgal elevated pH and antibacterial substances that may be secreted by algal cells (Polprasert et al. 1983).

Wastewater could be a nutritious source for various living organisms because of its organic and inorganic constituents which feed the corresponding organism for growth (Rogers et al. 2014). Microalgal cultivation for biofuel production, feed supplements, or even fine chemicals using wastewater could easily be coupled with reduction in BOD, removal of nitrogen and phosphorus compounds. Researches have shown that microalgae have very good ability to assimilate nutrients (N and P) from wastewater. Microalgae can reduce the nutrient concentration in wastewater by direct removal and indirect removal. Direct removal involves assimilation of these nutrients by microalgal cells, while indirect removal involves removal of nutrients by precipitation and elimination because of elevated pH levels caused by microalgal activity. Therefore, longer retention times improve nutrient removal. There are some suggested mechanisms in which microalgae can help to reduce nutrient concentration in wastewater as follows:

(i) Diffusion of substances through the cell wall is one direct mechanism that helps microalgae in nutrient assimilation. The diffusion rate may depend on type and thickness ranges of the membrane directly surrounding the cell. Turbulence is essential to improve mass transfer rate of the nutrients (Mostert and Grobbelaar 1987; Borowitzka 1998).
(ii) Precipitation because of high pH level, such as phosphorus precipitation. Microalgae normally consume CO_2 as a carbon source, but if it is not available, it will consume bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) that needs carbonic anhydrase enzyme to

convert it to CO_2 and the pH will increase; this increase in pH can alter the water chemistry and cause phosphorus to precipitate.

(iii) Stripping of ammonia because of the elevated pH as previously explained.

Microalgae have significant affinity toward polyvalent metals and very efficient in phosphate and nitrate removal. Such removals are achieved in economic way as compared to other treatment especially (mechanical treatment) (Owen 1982; Craggs et al. 1999). The rate of nutrient assimilation can react up to 24 kg N ha^{-1} day^{-1} and 3 kg P ha^{-1} day^{-1} which mainly depends upon the biochemical composition, and a maximum biomass productivity can be achieved up to 30 g m^{-2} day^{-1}. The wastewater-grown microalgae can be harvested and converted to various value-added products (Fig. 2, Woertz et al. 2014).

The microalgal photosynthesis gives an opportunity of recapturing the nutrients to biomass. Many studies shown the effectiveness of utilizing microalgae for treating wastewater that contains pollutants of various origins like municipal, agricultural, and industrial activities (Fenton and Huallachain 2012; Neveux et al. 2016). A few microalgal species can utilize organic contaminants such as tannins and detergents and, therefore, can be used for treatment of effluents produced from anaerobic digestion, handling of olives and swine excrement, pulp/paper plants, and others (Gruber-Brunhumer et al. 2015; Matamoros et al. 2016). Algae are known to treat human sewage effectively (Shelef et al. 1980; Mohamed 1994; Ibraheem 1998), animal waste (Lincoln and Hill 1980), agro-industrial wastes (Ma et al. 1990; Phang 1990 & Phang 1991), and industrial wastes (Kaplan et al. 1988). Moreover, microalgae can be utilized for remediating various wastewaters like piggery wastewater, dairy wastewater (Craggs et al. 2004; Kebede-Westhead et al. 2006; Mulbry et al. 2008), and the effluent from food manufacturing plants (Rodrigues and Oliveira 1987).

Removal of nutrients at high pH in high rate algal pond (HRAP) and thereby ammonia volatilization and phosphate precipitation along with cations can be greatly reduced by CO_2 addition to the pond (Nurdogan and Oswald 1995; Garcia et al. 2000; Craggs et al. 2003; Heubeck et al. 2007). A recent report shows that complete removal of nutrients was achieved with the addition of CO_2 to wastewater HRAP. Park and Craggs (2010) investigated the control of pH below 8 during daytime reduced the vitalization of ammonia by 24%.

5.1 *Nitrogen Removal by Microalgae*

Recent reports shown that microalgae are highly potential enough in removing nitrogen and phosphorous from wastewater (Blackall et al. 2002; Mallick 2002; An et al. 2003; Orpeza et al. 2009; Abomohra et al. 2018b). Nitrogen is widely available in wastewater in many forms. However, microalgae can assimilate only the inorganic nitrogen; and ammonia is the most favorable nitrogen form for assimilation. After depletion of ammonia (NH_3-N) in wastewater, microalgae may start to

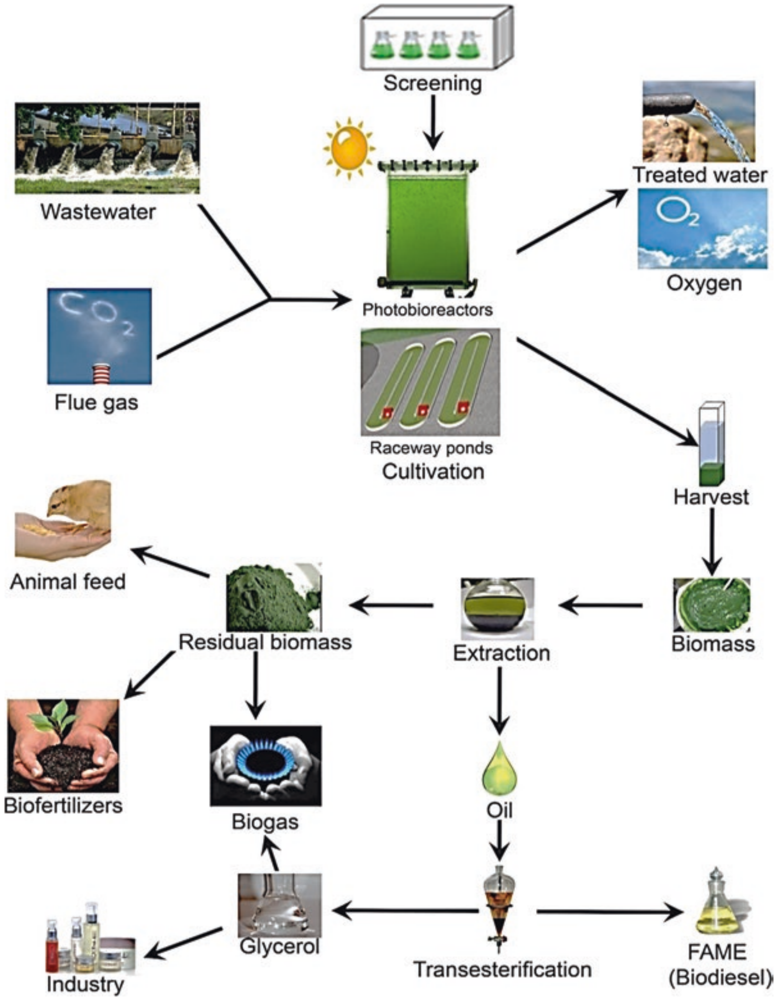


Fig. 2 Schematic diagram showing the different products available from microalgal biomass produced by microalgal cultivation on wastewater

assimilate nitrate (NO_3^-) as a nitrogen source for their cells. Even though nitrogen is the principle element for microalgae (Morris 1974) and ammonia is a form of nitrogen, free ammonia is toxic to many microalgae due to its uncoupling effect in photosynthetic process (Crofts 1966). Rise of pH above 9.0 hinders the microalgal growth as release of ammonium is highly dependent on pH Azov and Goldman (1982). For instance, *Chlorella* was inhibited at higher pH values not at neutral pH (Mayo and Noike 1994).

5.2 Phosphorus Removal by Microalgae

Phosphorus is the essential nutrient next to nitrogen for microalgal growth. It is an important element that comprises 1% of the cellular dry weight (Brown and Shilton 2014). However, microalgae can uptake more than what they need through their ability to synthesize and accumulate polyphosphate in their cells. One important factor that affects phycoremediation is the hydraulic retention time (Larsdotter 2006; Woertz et al. 2009). Phosphate can be depleted through different steps starting with adsorption on the surface of cells, followed by partial intracellular assimilation and/or chemical precipitation. Phosphorus has been widely reported to be removed by biotic processes through assimilation into the biomass (Wilhelm et al. 2006; Su et al. 2011), by abiotic processes such as adsorption (Martinez et al. 2000), or by chemical precipitation (Larsdotter et al. 2010).

5.3 COD and BOD Removal by Microalgae

COD is the measure of oxygen required to oxidize the organic substance in a water sample. It provides an index to measure the effect of discharged wastewater on the environment, and, therefore, it is used as an important water quality parameter. By increasing of COD value, it means increase of oxidizable organic material in the sample, which will reduce the dissolved oxygen (DO) levels. The COD test is often used as an alternate to BOD due to shorter length of testing time. On the other hand, BOD can be defined as the amount of dissolved oxygen (DO) required by the aerobic microorganism to decompose the organic matter in water. It is another important water quality parameter because it also measures the effect of discharged wastewater on the environment. Increasing of BOD means higher amount of organic matter. If the consumption rate of dissolved oxygen by microorganisms exceeds the dissolved oxygen supply from aquatic plants, algae, or diffusion from the air, it leads to unfavorable conditions. Depletion of DO causes stress on aquatic organisms, making the environment unsuitable for life.

Microalgae normally use inorganic carbon source, and CO_2 is the first choice for microalgae, and bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) is the second choice in the absence of CO_2. However, HCO_3^- needs the enzyme carbonic anhydrase to convert it into CO_2 leading to pH elevation. This increase in pH can alter the water chemistry and lead to phosphorus precipitation due to reaction with the available cations and also elimination of ammonia because of elevated pH (Oswald 1988; Borowitzka 1998). Some microalgae such as *Chlorella* species can function differently in response to the environmental conditions. They can grow under phototrophic conditions in which they use CO_2 as a carbon source. In addition, they can grow under heterotrophic conditions in which it uses dissolved carbons like acetate, sugars, and organic acids as a carbon source (Borowitzka 1998). Microalgal heterotrophic growth can be classified into two categories:

(i) Chemoheterotrophic: in the absence of light and at low CO_2 concentration, microalgae can use the dissolved carbon for energy source and as feed which is causing the concentration of COD to decrease.
(ii) Photoheterotrophic: under illumination and depletion of CO_2 concentration, microalgae can use light and carbon as energy and nutrient source.

BOD removal in open ponds is high with higher microalgal growth and productivity because of bacterial decomposition of organic substance promoted with more release of oxygen by microalgae (Oswald et al. 1957). Aeration is one of the expensive procedures in wastewater treatment which can cost about 50% of the total cost of the treatment (Tchobanoglous et al. 2003). It was generally evaluated that each 1 kWh of electricity can support the elimination of 1 kg of BOD (Rosso et al. 2008), whereas 1 kg BOD is eliminated due to no requirement of energy since photosynthetic oxygenation results in biomass production and provides sufficient biogas to produce 1 kWh of electricity (Oswald 2003). Hence, utilizing microalgae while treating wastewater could be an environmental-friendly aeration strategy which can minimize the requirement for the mechanical aeration.

5.4 *Oxygen Release and CO_2 Uptake by Microalgae*

By utilizing light as a power source, microalgae uptake CO_2 from the environment as a carbon source to synthesize sugars for their biomass and release O_2 as a by-product. Oxygen released by microalgae can assist oxygen consuming heterotrophic microscopic organisms to decay the complex organic compounds in wastewater (i.e., lipids, proteins, carbohydrates). In addition to that, it can encourage the nutrient elimination through nitrification and denitrification practicability.

Microalgae can assimilate CO_2 that's emitted by bacterial breath and consequently assist to diminish its release to the air. Microalgae have a capacity to fix CO_2 utilizing solar energy that can be 10% more than that of terrestrial plants (Singh and Ahluwalia 2013). Dry biomass of microalgae contains up to 46% carbon, 10% nitrogen, and 1% phosphorus. Microalgae uptake 1.8 Kg of CO_2 to grow and gain 1 Kg of dry weight biomass (Chisti 2007; Hu et al. 2008; Rodolfi et al. 2009). As a result, utilizing microalgae in wastewater treatment contributes to decrease the CO_2 emissions from plants. Microalgae have more potential to resolve the challenges associated with energy and ecology which may be a more eco-friendly approach to decrease nitrogen and phosphorus from wastewater. Biotechnological utilization of microalgae is preferable as it can perform the dual functions of remediation and biofuel production. Microalgae became one of the prominent feedstocks for biodiesel production in conjugation with wastewater treatment (Campbell 1997; Chisti 2007; Huntley and Redalje 2007; Schenk et al. 2008; Rodolfi et al. 2009; Khan et al. 2009; Abomohra et al. 2013).

6 Microalgal Mass Cultivation Systems

To perform microalgal cultivation in a considerable scale along with the treatment of wastewater, there are different culture systems available such as photobioreactors, open raceway ponds, oxidation ponds, polybags, and vertical reactors (Munoz et al. 2006). Open ponds are found to be cost-effective method which can be used for nutrient removal from wastewater through microalgal cultivation. Even though the productivity is high for photobioreactors, remediation could not be encouraged in photobioreactors because of the cost associated with it. Cost-effectiveness is one key phenomenon for making microalgal-based biomass production as successive form of renewable energy.

6.1 Open Raceway Ponds

High rate algal ponds (HRAPs) or open raceway ponds were firstly developed in the 1950s. HRAPs were shallow of about 30–60 cm depth in a shape like raceway containing a large paddle wheel to generate a flow of water and gentle mixing (Fig. 3). HRAPs are designed for increasing algal growth which are shallow and provide maximum light penetration. It has short hydraulic retention time (HRT) with the range of 4–10 days depending on the weather conditions and required area. Constant mixing is required to prevent cells from settling and to get enough light penetration. HRAPs are most cheap system for wastewater treatment and for efficient solar capturing (Oswald 1995). Open raceway pond may be a cost-effective microalgal-growing method for nutrient elimination in domestic wastewater and biomass generation more than 0.5 g L^{-1} in commercial scale (Grobbelaar 2007; Wijffels 2007). However, biomass concentration remains low since raceway ponds are inefficient in mixing and not able to maintain an active photic zone for photosynthesis. The operation of this outdoor culture open system for biomass generation is simple

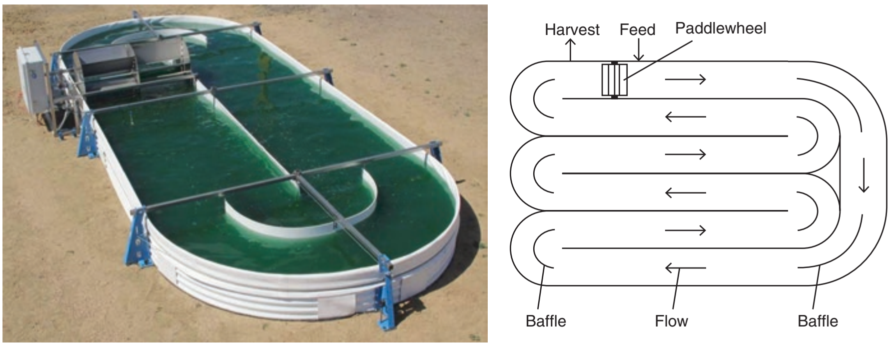


Fig. 3 Photographic illustration of the cascading raceway pond, simple (*left*) and compound (*right*)

and requires minor maintenance. The method has few working costs, minimal power utilization, and small overheads as compared to photobioreactors (Pushparaj et al. 1997). The major merit of this pond is that wastewater can be used as media along with the cheaply available CO_2 from closely located power plant to enhance the photosynthetic rate and, in case of not having nearby power plant, pure CO_2 in a certain concnetration can be used (Huber et al. 2006).

To avoid impurity from rainfall, raceway ponds can be covered as agricultural greenhouse. Water depth of the pond ought to not exceed of 30 cm height to permit adequate penetration of light. Another effective system is cascading system which found to be effective than single channel raceway pond due to long retention times and extensive mixing. To examine the cell's physiological status, few parameters should be monitored such as pH, conductivity, temperature, light intensity, evaporation rates, dissolved oxygen, salinity, dissolved CO_2, oxidation reduction potential, TDS, phosphate, and nitrate within the raceway ponds (Mutanda et al. 2011). Microalgal cells are harvested based on dewatering followed by microfiltration system and through flocculation by flocculants addition or by centrifugation, etc. Among these, centrifugation was found to be costlier. Drying after collection can be achieved using sunlight which is a cost-effective approach.

6.2 Advantages and Disadvantages of High Rate Algal Pond

High rate algal ponds are the moderately controlled setup in which microalgae exist with heterotrophic bacteria which in turn degrade organic substance of the sewage. This method of coexisting is termed as HRAP symbiosis and reflects the concept of Oswald for using HRAP as an integrated secondary/tertiary system for sewage treatment. These are the most effective reactors for wastewater management and solar capturing in cheaper way. It is cheap, simple maintenance, utilization of non-agriculture land and low energy inputs. HRAPs for wastewater treatment face issues like a weak control of culture conditions, rich microalgal biomass, climate conditions, appropriate mixing, poor efficiency, and restricted to few strains (Fallowfield and Garret 1985). Another restriction of HRAPs wastewater treatment is that cultures can be contaminated with other invaders like protozoan which can feed on microalgae and affects the growth. Fungal and viral infection can moreover altogether decrease the algal growth (Kagami et al. 2007).

6.3 Closed Photobioreactors

Photobioreactors (PBRs) allow the microalgal growth in monoculture for expanded cultivation period compared to open raceway ponds which are subjected to contamination. The preferences of photobioreactors are as follows: moderately cheap, huge light area, appropriate for open air cultures and for generation of larger biomass

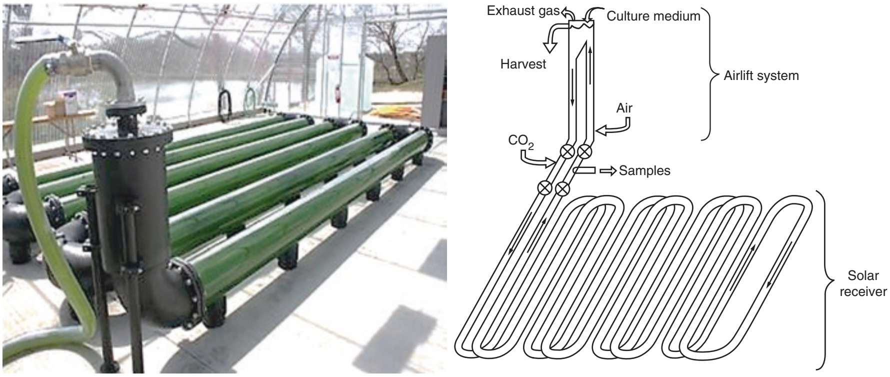


Fig. 4 Real view (*left*) and schematic representation (*right*) of the horizontal tubular photobioreactor

(Harun et al. 2010). The tubular PBR is one commonly used PBRs which is continuous system. It has arrangements of glass tubes either vertically or horizontally for maximum solar capture (Munoz and Guieysse 2006). PBRs are not meant for remediation since it can harbor only smaller volume and can be fit for small scale (Garcia et al. 2006). Figure 4 shows the basic design of a horizontal tubular photobioreactor which includes airlift section and solar receiver. The airlift allows the passage of CO_2 and also helps in biomass harvesting. It provides a larger surface area for alae to grow through high surface area to volume ratio.

7 Biodiesel

The shortage in fossil fuels has been the driving forces for humans to investigate sources of renewable energy that could provide an alternative to fossil fuels (Barbara 2007). There are three main generations of biodiesel feedstocks.

7.1 First-Generation Feedstocks

Feedstocks such as rapeseed (Lang et al. 2001), soybeans (Celikten et al. 2010), palm oil (Canakci et al. 2009; Kansedo et al. 2009), and sunflower (Rattanaphra and Srinophakun 2010) are classified as first-generation feedstock for biodiesel since they are the first considered crops for biodiesel production. Because about 95% of this biodiesel feedstock generation is made from food oils, relying on first-generation biodiesel feedstocks has created many troubles; basically it is because of worldwide food markets and food safeness (Brennan and Owende 2010). As an example, soy and palm are crops whose oils are an essential part of human nourishment;

redirecting these food crops to create large-scale generation of biodiesel may result in imbalance to the food market. Biodiesel production from edible oil has a serious disadvantage of arable land requirement to be used to produce biodiesel.

7.2 Second-Generation Feedstocks

To overcome the challenges associated with edible oil, second-generation feedstock is concentrated which uses nonedible feedstock for biodiesel production. Wastes of energy crops such as the stalks of wheat straw, corn stover, rice straw, rice husk, and tobacco seed (Usta 2005) were used as second-generation biodiesel feedstocks. In addition, restaurant grease and animal fat are also called as second-generation feedstock (Canakci 2007). Nonedible oils are extensively attracted and investigated for a decade. These feedstocks showed the following advantages:

(i) Less arable land is required, and a mixture of crops can be used.
(ii) They remove competition for food (Leung et al. 2010).
(iii) They are more effective and more ecofriendly.
(iv) Crops (nonedible) are developed in nonarable land or land that is not suitable for food crops (Leung et al. 2010).
(v) Valuable by-products are created, which can be utilized in other chemical processes or burned for its power.
(vi) Diversion of nonedible oil into biodiesel is more acceptable than edible oils in terms of generation and quality (Pinzi et al. 2009).
(vii) Animal fats have a few preferences over first-generation feedstocks, such as a better cetane number, noncorrosive qualities, and clean and renewable properties (Guru et al. 2009).

Though the second-generation feedstocks do not commonly affect the human food and can be developed in nonarable lands, they are not abundant enough to cover much of the total transportation energy. As illustrated formerly, biodiesel produced from these terrestrial crops is not potential enough for ultimate replacement, and such seek for alternative resulted in biodiesel production from microalgae. Biodiesel such produced is expected to replace petroleum-based transport fuels, and production can be attained without any competition to food crops.

7.3 Third-Generation Feedstocks

The biodiesel cost remains the major hurdle for large-scale commercial applications, basically due to the high cost of the oils (Lang et al. 2001). In contrast, third-generation feedstocks, derived mainly from algae, are discussed as the prominent alternative source for oil to produce biodiesel which has several advantages of lipid for use in biodiesel production:

(i) The microalgal growth period varies between 24 h and several days, and doubling time of microalgae varies within hours during their exponential phase of growth (Mata et al. 2010; Chisti 2007).
(ii) Most microalgae have high lipid content in the range of 15 to 70% compared to terrestrial crops that are used for biofuel extraction (Sheehan et al. 1998; Singh et al. 2011).
(iii) Microalgae are an ideal source of biodiesel as they are having the fastest photosynthetic rate and the ability to produce high quantities of lipids (Minowa et al. 1995; Braun 1996; Miyamoto 1997).
(iv) No dispute between food and fuel for land occupancy and hence non-fertile land can be used (Huang et al. 2010).
(v) Ability to grow on the environment that is not suitable for any kind of farming (Patil et al. 2008; Costa and Morais 2011).
(vi) Microalgal culturing are easy to achieve and large scale are feasible for higher biomass production using different varied cultivation systems (Janaun and Ellis 2010).
(vii) Generally, neutral lipids of microalgae have a high degree of saturation, which makes microalgal lipids a potential diesel fuel substitute (Mcginnis et al. 1997; Danquah et al. 2009).
(viii) Microalgal biomass production will not require any pesticide or herbicide and hence no such pollutions (Rodolfi et al. 2009).
(ix) Microalgal biomass can be harvested almost any time of the year, and annual productivity is far ahead of terrestrial plants.
(x) No lignin and hence easily degradable.
(xi) Microalgae are able of fixing CO_2 of air, reducing the CO_2 level by sequestration (1 kg of biomass would have 1.8 kg of fixed CO_2) (Chisti 2007; Rodolfi et al. 2009).
(xii) Processing of algal biomass to synthesize biofuel is more environmentally friendly since it uses less chemicals and emits less CO_2 (Sheehan et al. 1998).
(xiii) They produce high amount of sugars and proteins along with lipids, and hence lipid-extracted residual biomass can be used for production of bioethanol and biogas and as animal feed.
(xiv) Microalgae are essential for nutrient cycling and fixing inorganic carbon into organic molecules. A feasible source of nutrient is the waste water from the treatment of sewage or agricultural runoff.

However, the most disadvantage of utilizing microalgae for oil production is the harvesting of such tiny organisms in suspension. Moreover, extended water prerequisite for microalgae and complex lipid extraction methods are still at a developmental stage representing the most challenge.

8 Microalgal Strains Used for Biodiesel Production

Microalgal biomass has diverse biofuel potential and can be used for several types of renewable biofuels including methane, biocrude oil, and biodiesel (Brennan and Owende 2010). Microalgae are reported to provide about 25% of global energy requirements and also act as source for various value-added products (chemicals, pharmaceuticals, and food additives) (Briens et al. 2008). Microalgal species can produce magnificent quantities of lipids, ranging between 15% and 70% (~30%, when grown in wastewater) as shown in Table 4, which can be transformed to biodiesel through operation of transesterification.

9 Fatty Acid Profile of Microalgae

Fatty acids are synthesized by microalgae as a building blocks of lipids. Fatty acids are synthesized through lipid biosynthetic acetyl CoA pathway as shown in Fig. 5 (Petkov and Garcia 2007). The common fatty acids have a chain length ranging from C16 to C18 similar to higher plants. These fatty acids in microalgae are of saturated or unsaturated. Unsaturated fatty acids may vary based on the number and position of double bonds (Borowitzka 1988). Main fatty acids are C16:0 and C18:1 in the *Chlorophyceae*; C16:0, C16:1, and C18:1 in the *Chrysophyceae*; C16:0 and C18:1 in the *Eustigmatophyceae*; C16:0 and C20:1 in the *Cryptophyceae*; and C16:0 and C16:1 in the *Bacillariophyceae* (Cobelas and Lechado 1989).

Fatty acid esters largely determine the biodiesel properties. The main properties are ignition, cold flow, and oxidative stability, and all of them depend upon the fatty acid profile of microalgae. Though fatty acid profile does not show up to have much influence on transesterification operation, they do influence on fuel properties. For instance, saturated fatty acids produce biodiesel with fine oxidative stability and cetane number but with poor cold flow properties. Biodiesel created utilizing these saturated fats is more likely to solidify at natural temperatures. On the other hand, biodiesel created from sources that are high in PUFAs has great cold flow properties. Hence a proper blending of fatty acid composition is essential to produce biodiesel with desirable properties (Knothe 2005).

10 Algal Biomass Production from Wastewater

Large-scale production of biomass was essential for product generation as well as for wastewater treatment. Microalgae are known since 1950 for its excellent nutrient removal ability and growing by utilizing carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorous. Generation of algal biomass gives an effective strategy of nutrient reusing not available through ordinary treatment of wastewater. Generated biomass can be

Table 4 Lipids of various microalgal species in percentage to the dry biomass

Species	Lipid content (% dry weight)
Spirulina maxima	6–7
Spirulina platensis	4–9
Anabaena cylindrica	4–7
Botryococcus braunii	25–80
Phaeodactylum tricornutum	20–30
Chlorella emersonii	28–32
Nannochloropsis sp.	31–68
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	2
Euglena gracilis	14–20
Crypthecodinium cohnii	20
Cylindrotheca sp.	16–37
Dunaliella bioculata	8
Dunaliella primolecta	23
Dunaliella salina	6
Dunaliella tertiolecta	35.6
Chlorella vulgaris	14–22
Chlorella protothecoides	57.9
Hormidium sp.	38
Isochrysis sp.	25–33
Monallanthus salina	>20
Nannochloris sp.	30–50
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	21
Neochloris oleoabundans	35–54
Nitzschia sp.	45–47
Pleurochrysis carterae	30–50
Porphyridium cruentum	9–14
Prymnesium parvum	22–38
Tetraselmis maculata	8
Tetraselmis suecica	15–23
Schizochytrium sp.	50–77
Spirogyra sp.	11–21
Scenedesmus dimorphus	16–40
Scenedesmus obliquus	12–14
Synechococcus sp.	11

Adopted from Becker (1994, 2004), Chisti (2007), Illman et al. (2000), Moheimani and Borowitzka (2005) and Wu et al. (2012)

effectively used for various purposes like biofuels and residual biomass as fertilizer and animal feed. Biomass production from wastewater has been excellent at times than produced from synthetic media. Park et al. (2011) observed following advantages of microalgae in HRAPs:

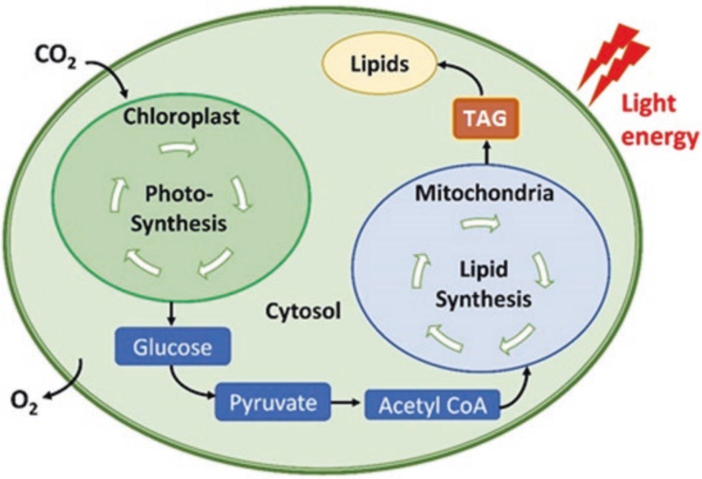


Fig. 5 Schematic diagram showing photosynthesis and lipid biosynthetic simplified pathway in microalgal cell. (Modified from Abomohra et al. 2018b)

(i) Large amount of biomass generation on wastewater culturing
(ii) Resistance to various robust conditions especially seasonal fluctuations
(iii) Aggregation and thereby easy harvesting
(iv) High productivity of lipids or other valuable products

11 Harvesting and Dewatering Methods of Microalgal Biomass

Microalgal biomass production and conversion to biofuel with effective wastewater treatment require efficient cellular separation from the medium or water. Commercialization of microalgal-based biodiesel heavily depends upon cost-effective separation. The harvesting cost can occupy 20–30% of the total cost, and hence the choice of selection in harvesting is very important. Even though there are plenty of extraction methods, efficiency and cost-effectiveness are hard to achieve at a time. The common methods include sedimentation, flocculation, floatation, and coupling of these processes (Munoz et al. 2006; Abomohra et al. 2018a).

11.1 Sedimentation

The separation of particle from suspension based on gravity is called as sedimentation. Microalgal species have diverse settling speeds. Milledge and Heaven (2013) prescribed this as prior methodology before subjecting for any other methodologies.

11.2 Flocculation

Flocculation of microalgae occurs as its cells aggregate together to flocs either by itself or due to the addition of a flocculant. Flocculation happens by chemical or physical ways. Commonly utilized flocculants include alum which is an inorganic flocculant and chitosan or starch which are organic flocculants (Vandamme et al. 2010). Ordinary flocculation works by scattering of charge. Microalgal cell surface is negatively charged which can be neutralized by applying positive charge to flocculate the microalgal biomass, hence permitting more effective sedimentation or filtration.

Alum, lime, and multivalent metal salts are widely used removing suspended solids during wastewater treatment. It is also proven to be effective in removing microalgae from suspensions (Papazi et al. 2010). Alum poses serious concern on affecting the microalgal viability and altering the composition of growth medium (Milledge and Heaven 2013). Microbes that are coexisting with microalgae can speed up flocculation by forming bioflocculants. For instance, *Paenibacillus* sp. AM49 bacterium has successfully bioflocculated *Chlorella vulgaris* (Oh et al. 2001). There are many different types of flocculants that are in use for algal separation, and no universal flocculant is equally efficient for all microalgal species. The major advantage of this harvesting method is its less energy usage.

11.3 Flotation

Usage of air bubbles in floating microalgae over the surface of water is called floatation. Dissolved air flotation is a common process in which algal cells are initially flocculated with flocculants and then brought to the surface with bubbling of air. This is often favored strategy of wastewater treatment ponds that collect microalgal biomass. The basic principle includes hydrophobic interaction and surface charge of the microalgae. A drawback of utilizing DAF is energy intensive in pressurizing the water.

11.4 Filtration

Filtration implies filters for harvesting biomass which separates algae as thick paste in the filters and lets the water pass through. Filtering microalgal cells are termed as microfiltration, and filtration of large flocculated cells is called as macrofiltration (Milledge and Heaven 2013). Different filtrations are available such as dead-end filtration, microfiltration, ultrafiltration, pressure filtration, vacuum filtration, and tangential flow filtration. Highly expensive and time consuming are the demerits of this process (Harun et al. 2010).

11.5 Centrifugation

Centrifugation can efficiently collect microalgae and is most commonly used practice for harvesting foremost (Sharma et al. 2013). Even though it is expensive, it is attractive and efficient because of its rate of separation. However, this methodology is not suitable for large-scale system because of its expensiveness. After gathering of microalgae, drying is required for biomass. Common strategies are flash drying, drum drying, freeze-drying, and sun drying. Solar drying is very economic, whereas splash and solid drying are expensive.

12 Biodiesel Production

The word “biodiesel” refers to any diesel-equivalent biofuel made from renewable biological feedstock by using special processes to convert the biomass into fuel. Biodiesel has gotten much consideration around the world. Biodiesel is the formation of monoalkyl esters of fatty acids with or without catalyst called transesterification. The process can be used to produce biodiesel from the oil obtained from any of the renewable feedstock such as oil crops or microalgae.

12.1 Lipid Extraction

Lipid extraction is a basic process to generate biodiesel from microalgal biomass. It is performed by chemical methods utilizing organic solvents, physical methods, or a combination of the two. Extraction process utilized must be quick, effective, and non-damaging to lipids and easily scaled up (Medina et al. 1998). Extraction using a modified Bligh and Dyer strategy is the foremost commonly utilized (Mutanda et al. 2011). The choice of solvent for lipid extraction depends on microalgae grown. Other favored characteristics of the solvents are that they must be cheap, nontoxic, nonpolar, volatile, and poor extractors of other cell components.

Lipids are associated inside the cells and need to be extracted without much loss. Hydrophobic interaction for nonpolar lipids and hydrogen bonding for polar lipids are two key processes of lipid extraction achieved with solvents of respective polarity. Alkalinity is used to disturb the internal association of lipids in the cell (Cerniglia et al. 1980). The pretreatment of samples before oil extraction includes homogenization, sonication, grinding, dot beating, osmotic shock, microwaving, and freeze-drying to destruct the cells that are in use (Mutanda et al. 2011). The choice of strategies in terms of extraction depends upon the type and scale of biomass (Uduman et al. 2010).

12.2 Lipid Measurement

Storage of lipids in algae varies among diverse strains and indeed inside a single strain beneath diverse cultivation conditions. Lipid divisions and types of lipids are essential for managing the biodiesel to be produced. Lipid quantification can be done through Nile red spectrofluorometry, Nile red fluorescence microscopy, Fourier transform infrared microspectroscopy (FTIR), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin-layer chromatography (TLC), gas chromatography (GC), or any other chromatography with mass spectrometry. Nile red staining technique is mainly for detecting lipid bodies inside the cell and a mean of screening lipid accumulation and storage in the cell. Lipid profile analysis can be usually done through gas chromatography with flame ionization detector (CG-FID) which analyzes the methyl esters of fatty acids produced through transesterification (Mutanda et al. 2011).

12.3 Transesterification

Transesterification is the process of lipid-alcohol esterification for producing alkyl esters along with a by-product glycerol. It proceeds as follows such as triglycerides (TAG) to diglycerides and diglycerides to monoglycerides and finally to biodiesel. This reaction changes the high viscous oil into low viscous biodiesel similar to diesel in fluidity for successful application in engines (Fig. 6).

The transesterification in this way needs an abundance of alcohol to preserve balance flow toward product with increasing response rate (Gultom and Hu 2013). Base catalysis could be a quicker reaction but is restricted by the free fatty acids (Harun et al. 2010). Acid catalysis is preferred for biodiesel production for oils rich in free fatty acids (Sharma et al. 2013), but the reaction is slow. Speeding up the acid catalysis requires the application of temperature and pressure which will be costly at large scale. Hence, chemical-catalyzed transesterification has its demerits, and above all separation of catalyst from product is of greater challenge (Kim et al. 2013). Enzymatic-catalyzed esterification is a reasonable strategy for oils possessing which can be largely converted to alkyl esters (Fig. 7).

Enzyme catalysis occurs within the form of immobilized lipase, and immobilized form has advantages like higher stability and reusability nature. Other benefits incorporate direct reaction conditions, lower alcohol to oil ratio, less energy intensive are required, and simpler product recovery (Kim et al. 2013). However, enzyme production costs at present make it unsuitable for large scale.

The most productive oil crops like palm oils are not close enough for biodiesel produced from microalgae. The oils are usually comprised of triacylglycerols (TAG) which are the esters of fatty acids with glycerol. Each oil varies in fatty acid proportions, and hence it is very important to select the appropriate oil having preferable

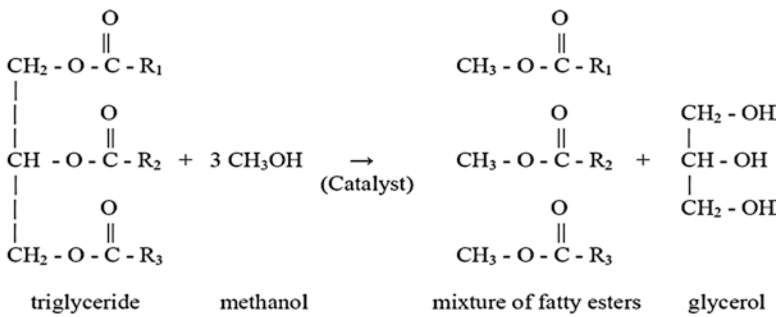


Fig. 6 Chemical reaction of transesterification of triglycerides for biodiesel (fatty esters) production

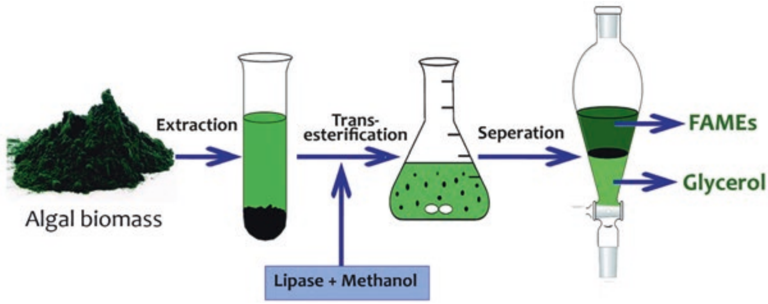


Fig. 7 Diagram showing the enzyme intermediated alcoholysis for biodiesel (FAMEs) generation

fatty acid composition for efficient conversion as well as for better properties in biodiesel produced.

Biodiesel has several advantages such as lower emissions of CO, hydrocarbons, and particulate matters as compared with conventional diesel-fueled engines. Hence biodiesel is an attracted alternative fuel with lots of advantages over conventional diesel. Since biodiesel is produced from biological origin, it emits the carbon dioxide that is taken from the atmosphere for growing the biological source, and thereby it acts as carbon neutral. The biodiesel characteristics are similar to those of petroleum diesel, and, therefore, the biodiesel is rated as a strong potential alternative to conventional diesel. In case of biodiesel, because the cost of raw material accounts about 75% of the entire cost of production, selection of a suitable feedstock is essential to ensure the low biodiesel production cost.

13 Conclusion

Benefits of an ecofriendly approach are within the front of sustainable development subjects. Hence, this chapter included the most recent advancements on exploiting microalgae for dual utilization such as wastewater treatment and biodiesel generation. Recently, wealth from waste or waste management in any of the lucrative way is increasingly attractive because of abundance of wastes. In such perspective microalgae can grow well by utilizing the nutrients of wastewater and thereby nullify the nutrient cost for biomass production. Thus, microalgae can be the excellent candidate for satisfying dual purpose of waste management and energy production, and thus finding suitable conditions to make it more applicable and economically feasible is the path to be walked on.

Acknowledgment Authors thank Benha University (Egypt) and Jiangsu University (China) for supporting the present work.

References

Abdel-Raouf N, Al-Homaidan AA, Ibraheem IBM (2012) Microalgae and wastewater treatment. Saudi J Biol Sci 19:257–275

Abomohra A, Wagner M, El-Sheekh M, Hanelt D (2013) Lipid and total fatty acid productivity in photoautotrophic fresh water microalgae: screening studies towards biodiesel production. J Appl Phycol 25:931–936

Abomohra A, Jin W, Tu R, Han S, Eid M, Eladel H (2016) Microalgal biomass production as a sustainable feedstock for biodiesel: current status and perspectives. Renew Sust Energ Rev 64:596–606

Abomohra A, El-Sheekh M, Hanelt D (2017) Screening of marine microalgae isolated from the hypersaline Bardawil lagoon for biodiesel feedstock. Renew Energy 101:1266–1272

Abomohra A, Jin W, Sagar V, Ismail G (2018a) Optimization of chemical flocculation of *Scenedesmus obliquus* grown on municipal wastewater for improved biodiesel recovery. Renew Energy 115:880–886

Abomohra A, Eladel H, El-Esawi M, Wang S, Wang Q, Feng Y, Shang H, Hanelt D (2018b) Effect of lipid-free microalgal biomass and waste glycerol on growth and lipid production of *Scenedesmus obliquus*: innovative waste recycling for extraordinary lipid production. Bioresour Technol 249:992–999

Abo-Shady A, Khairy H, Abomohra A, Elshobary M, Essa D (2017) Influence of algal bio-treated industrial wastewater of two companies at Kafr El-Zayat city on some growth parameters of Vicia faba. Egypt. J. Exp. Biol. (Bot.), 13(2): 209– 217.

Ajayan KV, Selvaraju M, Unnikannan P, Sruthi P (2015) Phycoremediation of tannery wastewater using Microalgae Scenedesmus species. Int J Phytoremediation 17(10):907–916

An JY, Sim SJ, Lee JS, Kim BW (2003) Hydrocarbon production from secondarily treated piggery wastewater by the green alga Botryococcus braunii. J Appl Phycol 15:185–191

Azov Y, Goldman JC (1982) Free Ammonia Inhibition of Algal Photosynthesis in intensive Cultures. Appl Environ Microbiol 43(4):735–739

Barbara JS (2007) The False Promise of Biofuels. The International Forum on globalization and the Institute for Policy Studies, San Francisco

Barlow E, Boersma L, Phinney H, Miner J (1975) Algal growth in diluted pig waste. Agric Environ 2:339–355
Barsanti L, Gualtiery P (2006) Algae: anatomy, biochemistry and biotechnology. CRC Taylor & Francis, New York
Becker EW (1994) Microalgae: biotechnology and microbiology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge/New York
Becker EW (2004) Microalgae in human and animal nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) Handbook of microalgal culture. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, pp 312–351
Blackall LL, Crocetti GR, Saunders AM, Bond PL (2002) A review and update of the microbiology of enhanced biological phosphorus removal in wastewater treatment plants, vol 81. Antonie Leeuwenhoek, pp 681–692
Borowitzka MA (1988) Fats, oils and hydrocarbons. In: Borowitzka MA, Borowitzka LJ (eds) Micro-algal biotechnology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 257–287
Borowitzka MA (1998) Limits to growth. In: Borowitzka M (ed) Wastewater treatment with algae. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, pp 203–226
Braun AR (1996) Re-use and Fixation of Carbon Dioxide in Chemistry, algal Biomass and Fuel Substitutions in the Traffic Sector. Energy Conservs Manag 37:1229–1234
Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae - A review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renewable and Sustainable. Energy Rev 24:557–577
Briens C, Piskorz J, Berruti F (2008) Biomass valorization for fuel and chemicals production - a review. Int J Chem React Eng 6:1–49
Brown N, Shilton A (2014) Luxury uptake of phosphorus by microalgae in waste stabilisation ponds: current understanding and future direction. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 13:321–328
Campbell CJ (1997) The coming oil crisis: Multi. Sci. Publishing., ISBN. 906522110: 73
Canakci M (2007) The potential of restaurant waste lipids as biodiesel feedstocks. Bioresour Technol 98:183–190
Canakci M, Azsezen AN, Arcaklioglu E, Erdil A (2009) Prediction of performance and exhaust emissions of a diesel engine fueled with biodiesel produced from waste frying palm oil. Expert Syst Appl 36:9268–9280
Carey RO, Migliaccio KW (2009) Contribution of wastewater treatment plants effluents to nutrient dynamics in aquatic systems: a review. Environ Manag 44:205–217
Celikten I, Koca A, Arslan MA (2010) Comparison of performance and emissions of diesel fuel, rapeseed and soybean oil methyl esters injected at different pressures. Renew Energy 35:814–820
Cerniglia CE, Baalen CV, Gibson DT (1980) Metabolism of naphthalene by the cyanobacterium *Oscillatoria* sp. strain JCM. J Gen Microbiol 116:485–494
Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010a) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105
Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Claxton R, Das K (2010b) Biomass and bioenergy production potential of microalgae consortium in open and closed bioreactors using untreated carpet industry effluent as growth medium. Bioresour Technol 101:6751–6760
Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306
Cobelas MA, Lechado JZ (1989) Lipids in microalgae. a review. I. Biochemistry. Grasas Aceites 40:118–145
Costa JAV, Morais MG (2011) The role of biochemical engineering in the production of biofuels from microalgae. Bioresour Technol 102(1):2–9
Craggs RJ, Green FB, Oswald WJ (1999) Economic and energy requirements of advanced integrated wastewater pond systems (AIWPS). In: Proceedings of the NZWWA annual conference, pp 1–7
Craggs RJ, Davies-Colley RJ, Tanner CC, Sukias JPS (2003) Advanced ponds systems: performance with high rate ponds of different depths and areas. Water Sci Technol 48:259–267

Craggs RJ, Sukias JP, Tanner CT, Davies-Colley RJ (2004) Advanced pond system for dairy-farm effluent treatment. N Z J Agric Res 47(4):449–460

Crofts AR (1966) Uptake of ammonium ion by chloroplasts, and the mechanism of amine uncoupling. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 24:127–134

Danquah MK, Ang L, Uduman N, Moheimani N, Forde GM (2009) Dewatering of microalgal culture for biodiesel production: exploring polymer flocculation and tangential flow filtration. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 84:1078–1083

de la Noue J, Pauw N (1988) The potential of microalgal biotechnology: a review of production and uses of microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 6(4):725–770

de la Noue J, Laliberte G, Proulx D (1992) Algae and waste water. J Appl Phycol 4:247–254

de-Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2010) Immobilized microalgae for removing pollutants: review of practical aspects. Bioresour Technol 101:1611–1627

Fallowfield HJ, Garret MK (1985) The photosynthetic treatment of pig slurry in temperate climatic conditions: a pilot plant study. Agric Wastes 12:111–136

Fenton O, Huallachain DO (2012) Agricultural nutrient surpluses as potential input sources to grow third generation biomass (microalgae): a review. Algal Res 1:49–56

Fukami K, Nishijima T, Ishida Y (1997) Stimulative and inhibitory effects of bacteria on the growth of microalgae. In: Live food in aquaculture. Springer Netherlands, pp 185–191

Garcia J, Mujeriego R, Hernandez-Marine M (2000) High rate algal pond operating strategies for urban wastewater nitrogen removal. J Appl Phycol 12:331–339

Garcia J, Green BF, Lundquist T, Mujeriego R, Hernandez-Marine M, Oswald WJ (2006) Long term diurnal variations in contaminant removal in high rate ponds treating urban wastewater. Bioresour Technol 97:1709–1715

Godos ID, Blanco S, García-Encina PA, Becares E, Munoz R (2009) Long-term operation of high rate algal ponds for the bioremediation of piggery wastewaters at high loading rates. Bioresour Technol 100:4332–4339

Gray NF (1989) Biology of wastewater treatment. Oxford University press, Oxford/New York, p 829

Grobbelaar JU (2007) Photosynthetic characteristics of Spirulina platensis grown in commercial-scale open outdoor raceway ponds: what do the organisms tell us? J Appl Phycol 19:591–598

Gruber-Brunhumer MR, Jerney J, Zohar E, Nussbaumer M, Hieger C, Bochmann G, Schagerl M, Obbard JP, Fuchs W, Drosg B (2015) *Acutodesmus obliquus* as a benchmark strain for evaluating methane production from microalgae: influence of different storage and pretreatment methods on biogas yield. Algal Res 12:230–238

Gultom SO, Hu B (2013) Review of microalgae harvesting via co-pelletization with filamentous fungus. Energies 6:5921–5939

Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Shriwastav A, Sahoo NK, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) Dual role of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* for comprehensive wastewater treatment and biomass production for bio-fuels. J Clean Prod 115:255–264

Guru M, Artukoglu BD, Keskin A, Koca A (2009) Biodiesel production from waste animal fat and improvement of its characteristics by synthesized nickel and magnesium additive. Energy Convers Manag 50:498–502

Guterstan B, Todd J (1990) Ecological engineering for wastewater treatment and its application in New England and Sweden. Ambio 19:173–175

Han S, Jin W, Tu R, Abomohra A, Wang Z (2016) Optimization of aeration for biodiesel production by *Scenedesmus obliquus* grown in municipal wastewater. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 39(7):1073–1079

Harun R, Singh M, Forde GM, Danquah MK (2010) Bioprocess engineering of microalgae to produce a variety of consumer products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(3):1037–1047

Heubeck S, Craggs RJ, Shilton A (2007) Influence of CO_2 scrubbing from biogas on the treatment performance of a high rate algal pond. Water Sci Technol 55:193–200

Horan NJ (1990) Biological wastewater treatment systems. Theory and operation. Wiley, Chickester

Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Jarvis E, Ghirardi M, Posewitz M, Seibert M, Darzins A (2008) Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances. Plant J 54:621–639

Hu B, Min M, Zhou W, Li Y, Mohr M, Cheng Y, Chen P, Ruan R (2012) Enhanced Mixotrophic growth of microalga *Chlorella* sp. on swine manure with acidogenic fermentation for simultaneous biofuel feedstock production and nutrient removal. Bioresour Technol 126:71–79

Huang GH, Chen F, Wei D, Zhang XW, Chen G (2010) Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Appl Energy 87:38–46

Huber GW, Iborra S, Corma A (2006) Synthesis of transportation fuels from biomass: chemistry, catalysts, and engineering. Chem Rev 106:4044–4098

Huntley M, Redalje D (2007) CO_2 mitigation and renewable oil from photosynthetic microbes: a new appraisal. Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Chang 12:573–608

Huo S, Wang Z, Zhu S, Zhou W, Dong R, Yuan Z (2012) Cultivation of *Chlorella zofingiensis* in bench–scale outdoor ponds by regulation of pH using dairy wastewater in winter, South China. Bioresour Technol 121:76–82

Ibraheem IBM (1998) Utilization of certain algae in the treatment of wastewater. Ph.D. Thesis, Fac. of Sci. Al-Azhar Univ., Cairo, Egypt. pp 197

Illman A, Scragg A, Shales S (2000) Increase in Chlorella strains calorific values when grown in low nitrogen medium. Enzym Microb Technol 27:631–635

Jacobson SN, Alexander M (1981) Enhancement of the microbial dehalogenation of a model chlorinated compound. Appl Environ Microbiol 42:1062–1066

Janaun J, Ellis N (2010) Perspectives on biodiesel as a sustainable fuel. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:1312–1320

Jinqi L, Houtian L (1992) Degradation of azo dyes by algae. Environ Pollut 75:273–278

Kagami M, de Bruin A, Ibelings B, Van Donk E (2007) Parasitic chytrids: their effects on phytoplankton communities and food-web dynamics. Hydrobiologia 578:113–129

Kansedo J, Lee KT, Bhatia S (2009) Biodiesel production from palm oil via heterogeneous transesterification. Biomass Bioenergy 33:271–276

Kaplan D, Christiaen D, Arad S (1988) Binding of heavy metals by algal polysaccharides. In: Stadler T, Mollion J, Verdus MC, Karamanos Y, Morvan H, Christiaen D (eds) Algal biotechnology. Elsevier Applied Science, London, pp 179–187

Kebede-Westhead E, Pizarro C, Mulbry W (2006) Treatment of swine manure effluent using freshwater algae: production, nutrient recovery, and elemental composition of algal biomass at four effluent loading rates. J Appl Phycol 18(1):41–46

Khan SA, Rashmi, Hussain MZ, Prasad S, Banerjee UC (2009) Prospects of biodiesel production from microalgae in India. Renew Sust Energ Rev 13:2361–2372

Kim MK, Park JW, Park CS, Kim SJ, Jeune KH, Chang MU et al (2007) Enhanced production of *Scenedesmus* spp. (green microalgae) using a new medium containing fermented swine wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98:2220–2228

Kim J, Yoo G, Lee H et al (2013) Methods of downstream processing for the production of biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 31(6):862–876

Knothe G (2005) Dependence of biodiesel fuel properties on the structure of fatty acid alkyl esters. Fuel Process Technol 86:1059–1070

Kong Q, Li L, Martinez B, Chen P, Ruan R (2010) Culture of microalgae Chlamydomonas reinhardtii in wastewater for biomass feedstock production, Appl. Biochem Biotechnol 160:9–18

Kothari R, Prasad R, Kumar V, Singh DP (2013) Production of biodiesel from microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown on dairy industry wastewater. Bioresour Technol 144:499–503

Laliberte G, Olguín EJ, Noue JDL (1997) Mass cultivation and wastewater treatment using *Spirulina*. In: Vonshak A, Laliberté G, Olguín EJ, Noue JDL (eds) *Spirulina platensis*-physiology, cell biology and biotechnology. Series. Taylor and Francis, London, pp 59–73

Lang X, Dalai AK, Bakhshi NN, Reaney MJ, Hertz PB (2001) Preparation and characterization of bio-diesels from various bio-oils. Bioresour Technol 80:53–62

Larsdotter K (2006) Wastewater treatment with microalgae - a literature review. Vatten 62:31–38
Larsdotter K, Jansen JL, Dalhammar G (2010) Phosphorus removal from wastewater by microalgae in Sweden–a year-round perspective. Environ Technol 31:117–123
Lau PS, Tam NFY, Wong YS (1995) Effect of algal density on nutrient removal from primary settled wastewater. Environ Pollut 89:59–66
Leung DYC, Wu X, Leung MKH (2010) A review on biodiesel production using catalyzed transesterification. Appl Energy 87:1083–1095
Li Y, Chen YF, Chen P, Min M, Zhou W, Martinez B, Zhu J, Ruan R (2011) Characterization of a microalga *Chlorella* sp well adapted to highly concentrated municipal wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 102:5138–5144
Lim SL, Chu WL, Phang SM (2010) Use of *Chlorella vulgaris* for bioremediation of textile wastewater. Bioresour Technol 101:7314–7322
Lima SAC, Castro PML, Morais R (2003) Biodegradation of p-nitrophenol by microalgae. J Appl Phycol 15:137–142
Lincoln EP, Hill DT (1980) An integrated microalgae system. In: Shelef G, Soeder CJ (eds) Algae biomass, pp 229–243
Ma AN, Cheah SC, Chow MC (1990) Current status on treatment and utilization of palm oil industrial wasters in Malaysia. Special coordination meeting of the working group on environmental biotechnology, Kuala Lumpur
Malla FA, Khan SA, Sharma GK, Gupta N, Abraham G (2015) Phycoremediation potential of *Chlorella minutissima* on primary and tertiary treated wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. Ecol Eng 75:343–349
Mallick N (2002) Biotechnological potential of immobilized algae for waste water N, P and metal removal: a review. Biometals 15:377–390
Markou G, Chatzipavlidis I, Georgakakis D (2012) Cultivation of Arthrospira (*Spirulina platensis*) in olive–oil mill wastewater treated with sodium hypochlorite. Bioresour Technol 112:234–241
Martinez ME, Sanchez S, Jimenez JM, Yousfi F, Munoz L (2000) Nitrogen and phosphorus removal from urban wastewater by the microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 73:263–272
Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:217–232
Mata TM, Melo AC, Simões M, Caetano NS (2012) Parametric study of a brewery effluent treatment by microalgae Scenedesmus obliquus. Bioresour Technol 107:151–158
Matamoros V, Gutierrez R, Ferrer I, Garcia J, Bayona JM (2015) Capability of microalgae-based wastewater treatment systems to remove emerging organic contaminants: a pilot-scale study. J Hazard Mater 288:34–42
Matamoros V, Uggetti E, Garcia J, Bayona JM (2016) Assessment of the mechanisms involved in the removal of emerging contaminants by microalgae from wastewater: a laboratory scale study. J Hazard Mater 301:197–205
Mayo AW, Noike T (1994) Response of mixed cultures of *Chlorella vulgaris* and heterotrophic bacteria to variation of pH. Water Sci Technol 30:285–294
Mcginnis KM, Dempster TA, Sommerfeld MR (1997) Characterization of the growth and lipid content of the diatom *Chaetoceros muelleri*. J Appl Phycol 9:19–24
Medina AR, Grima EM, Gimenez AG, Gonzalez MJI (1998) Downstream processing of algal polyunsaturated fatty acids. Biotechnol Adv 3:517–580
Milledge JJ, Heaven S (2013) A review of the harvesting of micro-algae for biofuel production. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 12:165
Minowa T, Yokoyama SY, Kishimoto M, Okakura T (1995) Oil production from algal cells of *Dunaliella tertiolecta* by direct thermochemical liquefaction. Fuel 74:1735–1738
Miyamoto K (1997) Renewable biological systems for alternative sustainable energy production. Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations. Bulletin 128. Osaka, Japan, Chapter 6.2 Microalgae as biological sources of lipids and hydrocarbons, pp 82–83

Mohamed NA (1994) Application of algal ponds for wastewater treatment and algal production. M.Sc. Thesis, Fac.of Sci. (Cairo Univ.) Bani-Sweef Branch

Moheimani N, Borowitzka M (2005) Culturing Coccolithophorid algae for carbon dioxide bioremediation 7th annual post-graduate symposium. The Royal Society of Western Austrailia, Perth

Moreno-Garrido I (2008) Microalgae immobilization: current techniques and uses. Bioresour Technol 99:3949–3964

Morris I (1974) Nitrogen assimilation and protein synthesis. In: Stewart WDP (ed) Algal physiology and biochemistry. University of California Press, Berkeley, pp 583–609

Mostert ES, Grobbelaar JU (1987) The influence of nitrogen and phosphorus on algal growth and quality in outdoor mass algal cultures. Biomass 13:219–233

Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Buyer J (2008) Treatment of dairy and swine manure effluents using freshwater algae: fatty acid content and composition of algal biomass at different manure loading rates. J Appl Phycol 20(6):1079–1085

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40:2799–2815

Munoz I, Rieradevall J, Torrades F, Peral J, Domenech X (2006) Environmental assessment of different advanced oxidation processes applied to a bleaching kraft mill effluent. Chemosphere 62(1):9–16

Mutanda T, Ramesh D, Karthikeyan S, Kumari S, Anandraj A, Bux F (2011) Bioprospecting for hyper-lipid producing microalgal strains for sustainable biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102(1):57–70

Narro ML (1987) Petroleum toxicity and the oxidation of aromatic hydrocarbons. In: Fay P, Balan V (eds) The cyanobacteria. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 491–511

Neveux N, Magnusson M, Mata L, Whelan A, De Nys R, Paul N (2016) The treatment of municipal wastewater by the macroalga *Oedogonium* sp. and its potential for the production of biocrude. Algal Res 13:284–292

Nurdogan Y, Oswald W (1995) Enhanced nutrient removal in high-rate ponds. Water Sci Technol 31(12):33–43

Ogbonna JC, Yoshizawa H, Tanaka H (2000) Treatment of high strength organic wastewater by a mixed culture of photosynthetic microorganisms. J Appl Phycol 12:277–284

Oh HM, Lee SJ, Park M-H, Kim H-S, Kim H-C, Yoon J-H, Kwon G-S, Yoon B-D (2001) Harvesting of Chlorella vulgaris using a bioflocculant from *Paenibacillus* sp. AM49. Biotechnol Lett 23:1229

Olguin EJ (2003) Phycoremediation: key issues for cost-effective. Biotechnol Adv 22:81–91

Orpeza R, Martinez ME, Hodaifac G, Yousfi FE, Jbarib N, Sanchez S (2009) Growth of the microalga *Botryococcus braunii* in secondarily treated sewage. Desalination 246:625–630

Oswald WJ (1988) Microalgae and wastewater treatment. In: Borowitzka MA, Borowitzka LJ (eds) Microalgal biotechnology. Cambridge Univ. Press, pp 305–328

Oswald WJ (1995) Ponds in the twenty-first century. Water Sci Technol 31:1–8

Oswald WJ (2003) My sixty years in applied algology. J Appl Phycol 15:99–106

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB, Golueke CG, Kellen WR (1957) Algae in waste treatment. Sewage Ind Waste 29:437–455

Owen WF (1982) Energy in wastewater treatment. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, pp 71–72

Papazi A, Makridis P, Divanach P (2010) Harvesting *Chlorella minutissima* using cell coagulants. J Appl Phycol 22(3):349–355

Park JBK, Craggs RJ (2010) Wastewater treatment and algal production in high rate algal ponds with carbon dioxide addition. Water Sci Technol 61:633–639

Park JBK, Cragg RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment with high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102(1):35–42

Patil V, Tran K-Q, Giselrod HR (2008) Towards sustainable production of biofuels from microalgae. Int J Mol Sci 9:1188–1195

Pescod MB (1992) Wastewater treatment and use in agriculture – FAO irrigation and drainage paper 47. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United nations
Petkov G, Garcia G (2007) Which are fatty acids of the green algae *Chlorella*? J Biochem System Ecol 35:281–285
Phang SM (1990) Algal production from Agro-industrial and agricultural wastes in Malaysia. Ambio 19:415–418
Phang SM (1991) The use of microalgae to treat agro-industrial wastewater. In: Proceedings of a seminar held at Murdoch Univ., Western Australia, 29th, November
Pienkos PT, Darzins A (2009) The promise and challenges of microalgal-derived biofuels. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 3:431–440
Pinto G, Pollio A, Previtera L, Temussi L (2002) Biodegradation of phenols by microalgae. Biotechnol Lett 24:2047–2051
Pinzi S, Garcia IL, Lopez-Gimenez FJ, Luque de Castro MD, Dorado G, Dorado MP (2009) The ideal vegetable oil-based biodiesel composition: a review of social, economical and technical implications. Energy Fuel 23(5):25–41
Pizarro C, Mulbry W, Blersch D, Kangas P (2006) An economic assessment of algal turf scrubber technology for treatment of dairy manure effluent. Ecol Eng 26:321–327
Polprasert C, Dissanayake MG, Thanh NC (1983) Bacterial die-off kinetics in waste stabilization ponds. J Water Pollut Control Fed 55:285–296
Pushparaj B, Pelosi E, Tredici MR, Pinzani E, Materassi R (1997) An integrated culture system for outdoor production of microalgae and cyanobacteria. J Appl Phycol 9:113–119
Rattanaphra D, Srinophakun P (2010) Biodiesel production from crude sunflower oil and crude jatropha oil using immobilized lipase. J Chem Eng Jpn 43(1):104–108
Rittmann BE (2008) Opportunities for renewable bioenergy using microorganisms. Biotechnol Bioeng 100:203–212
Rodolfi L, Chini Zittelli GC, Bassi N, Padovani G, Biondi N, Bonini G, Tredici MR (2009) Microalgae for oil: strain selection, induction of lipid synthesis and outdoor mass cultivation in a low-cost photobioreactor. Biotechnol Bioeng 102:100–112
Rodrigues AM, Oliveira JFS (1987) Treatment of wastewater from the tomato concentrate industry in high rate algal ponds. Water Sci Technol 19:43–49
Rogers JN, Rosenberg JN, Guzman BJ, Oh VH, Mimbela LE, Ghassemi A, Betenbaugh MJ, Oyler GA, Donohue MD (2014) A critical analysis of paddle wheel-driven raceway ponds for algal biofuel production at commercial scales. Algal Res 4:76–88
Rosso D, Stenstrom M, Larson L (2008) Aeration of large-scale municipal wastewater treatment plants: State of the art. Water Sci Technol 57:973–978
Sawayama S, Minowa T, Dote Y, Yokoyama S (1992) Growth of the hydrocarbon-rich microalga *Botryococcus braunii* in secondarily treated sewage. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 38(1):135–138
Sawayama S, Inoue S, Yokoyama S (1994) Continuous culture of hydrocarbon-rich microalga *Botryococcus braunii* in secondarily treated sewage. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 41:729–731
Sawayama S, Rao KK, Hall DO (1998) Nitrate and phosphate ions removal from water by *Phormidium laminosum* immobilized on hollow fibres in a photobioreactor. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 49:463–468
Sawayama S, Hanada S, Kamagata Y (2000) Isolation and characterization of phototrophic bacteria growing in lighted up flow anaerobic sludge blanket reactor. J Biosci Bioeng 89(4):396–399
Schenk PM, Thomas-Hall SR, Stephens E, Marx UC, Mussgnug JH, Posten C, Kruse O, Hankamer B (2008) Second generation biofuels: high-efficiency microalgae for biodiesel production. Bioenergy Res 1:20–43
Sebastian S, Nair KVK (1984) Total removal of coliforms and *E. coli* from domestic sewage by high rate pond mass culture of *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Environ Pollut (series A) 34:197–206
Shao W, Ebaid R, Abomohra A, Shahen M (2018) Enhancement of *Spirulina* biomass production and cadmium biosorption using combined static magnetic field. Bioresour Technol 6(265):163–169

Sharma KK, Garg S, Li Y, Malekizadeh A, Schenk PM (2013) Critical analysis of current microalgae dewatering techniques. Biofuels 4:397–407

Sheehan J, Dunahay T, Benemann J, Roessler P (1998) A look back at the U.S. Department of Energy's Aquatic Species Program—biodiesel from algae. National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, CO, Report NREL/TP- 580–24190

Shelef G, Azov Y, Moraine R, Oron G (1980) In: Shelef G, Soeder CJ (eds) Algal mass production as an integral part of wastewater treatment and reclamation system in algal biomass. Elsevier, pp 163–190

Shirai F, Kunii K, Sato C, Teramoto Y, Mizuki E, Murao S, Nakayama S (1998) Cultivation of microalgae in the solution from the desalting process of soy sauce waste treatment and utilization of the algal biomass for ethanol fermentation. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 14(6):839–842

Singh UB, Ahluwalia AS (2013) Microalgae: a promising tool for carbon sequestration. Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Chang 18(1):73–95

Singh A, Nigam PS, Murphy JD (2011) Renewable fuels from algae: an answer to debatable land based fuels. Bioresour Technol 102:10–16

Su Y, Mennerich A, Urban B (2011) Municipal wastewater treatment and biomass accumulation with a wastewater-born and settleable algal-bacterial culture. Water Res 45:3351–3358

Tchobanoglous G, Burton FL, Stensel DH (2003) Wastewater engineering:treatment and reuse. Mc. Graw- Hill, New York

Tebbutt THY (1983) Principles of water quality control. Pergammon press, Oxford

Tran NH, Bartlett JR, Kannangara GSK, Milev AS, Volk H, Wilson MA (2010) Catalytic upgrading of biorefinery oil from micro-algae. Fuel 89:265–274

Tu R, Jin W, Xi T, Yang Q, Han S, Abomohra A (2015) Effect of static magnetic field on the oxygen production of *Scenedesmus obliquus* cultivated in municipal wastewater. Water Res 86:132–138

Uduman N, Qi Y, Danquah MK, Forde GM, Hoadley A (2010) Dewatering of microalgal cultures: a major bottleneck to algae-based fuels. J Renew Sustain Energy 2:Article ID 012701, 15

Uludag Demirer S, Taskin B, Demirer GN, Duran M (2013) The effect of managing nutrients in the performance of anaerobic digesters of municipal wastewater treatment plants. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(17):7899–7907

Usta N (2005) Use of tobacco seed oil methyl ester in a turbocharged indirect injection diesel engine. Biomass Bioenergy 28:77–86

Vandamme D, Foubert I, Meesschaert B, Muylaert K (2010) Flocculation of microalgae using cationic starch. J Appl Phycol 22(4):525–530

Voltolina D, Cordero B, Nieves M, Soto LP (1999) Growth of *Scenedesmus* sp. in artificial wastewater. Bioresour Technol 68(3):265–268

Walker JD, Colwell RR, Petrakis L (1975) Degradation of Petroleum by an Alga, *Prototheca zopfii*. Appl Microbiol 30:79–81

Wang L, Min M, Li Y, Chen P, Chen Y, Liu Y, Wang Y, Ruan R (2010) Cultivation of green algae *Chlorella* sp. in different wastewaters from municipal wastewater treatment plant. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 162:1174–1186

Wijffels RH (2007) Potential of sponges and microalgae for marine biotechnology. Trends Biotechnol 26:26–31

Wiley PE, Brenneman KJ, Jacobson AE (2009) Improved algal harvesting using suspended air flotation. Water Environ Res 81:702–708

Wilhelm C, Buchel C, Fisahn J, Goss R, Jakob T, La Roche J, Lavaud J, Lohr M, Riebesell U, Stehfest K, Valentin K, Kroth PG (2006) The regulation of carbon and nutrient assimilation in diatoms is significantly different from green algae. Protist 157:91–124

Wilkie AC, Mulbry WW (2002) Recovery of dairy manure nutrients by benthic Freshwater algae. Bioresour Technol 84:81–91

Woertz I, Feffer A, Lundquist T, Nelson Y (2009) Algae grown on dairy and municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and lipid production for biofuel feedstock. J Environ Eng 135:1115–1122

Woertz IC, Benemann JR, Du N, Unnasch S, Mendola D, Mitchell BG, Lundquist TJ (2014) Life cycle GHG emissions from Microalgal biodiesel– A CA-GREET model. Environ Sci Technol 48(11):6060–6068

Wu LF, Chen PC, Huang AP, CM L (2012) The feasibility of biodiesel production by microalgae using industrial wastewater. Bioresour Technol 113:14–18

Zhou W, Li Y, Min M, Hu B, Zhang H, Ma X, Li L, Cheng Y, Chen P, Ruan R (2012a) Growing wastewater-born microalga *Auxenochlorella protothecoides* UMN280 on concentrated municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and energy feedstock production. Appl Energy 98:433–440

Zhou WG, Hu B, Li Y, Min M, Chen P, Runa R (2012b) Mass cultivation of microalgae on animal wastewater: a sequential two-stage cultivation process for biofuel feedstock and omega-3 rich animal feed production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 168:348–363

Zhou W, Chen P, Min M, Ma X, Wang J, Griffith R, Hussain F, Peng P, Xie Q, Li Y, Shi J, Meng J, Ruan R (2014) Environment-enhancing algal biofuel production using wastewaters. Renew Sust Energ Rev 36:256–269

A Biorefinery from *Nannochloropsis* spp. Utilizing Wastewater Resources

Madhusree Mitra and Sandhya Mishra

1 Introduction

1.1 Reciprocity Between the Microalgal Biorefineries and Wastewater Treatment

Among the several potential applications of microalgae, their utilization as a biofuel feedstock seems to be the most promising future scheme on a large-scale basis (Wijffels et al. 2013). Microalgae-based products are currently subjugating a considerable portion of the high-value markets, for instance, as human dietary supplements (nutraceuticals), pharmaceuticals, cosmeceuticals, and animal feed (Milledge 2011). Microalgae, being one of the essential bioresources, are gaining a lot of research attention nowadays, but the open pond cultivation of microalgae requires huge amount of water (11–13 million L ha^{-1} $Year^{-1}$). Thus, depleting water resources have put the feasibility of microalgal cultivation under the scanner.

The potential of microalgae to utilize wastewater nutrients and seawater for their growth not only slash down the production cost by substitute the commercial growth medium but also purify the wastewater feed for reuse in irrigation and other commercial purposes. Oswald (1963) honed this phycoremediation process of wastewaters and proposed utilization of several by-products obtained from the grown biomass.

Under the aegis of their various nutritional growth mode (phototrophic, heterotrophic, and mixotrophic), microalgae can efficaciously pull out the organic and

M. Mitra · S. Mishra (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Phycology, CSIR- Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar, India

Academy of Scientific & Innovative Research (AcSIR), CSIR- Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar, India
e-mail: smishra@csmcri.res.in

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_6

inorganic wastewater nutrients to produce valued biomass (Oswald and Gotaas 1957; Martinez et al. 2000; Mallick 2002; Park et al. 2011). Microalgae-mediated wastewater treatment (WWT) process is a sustainable, ecofriendly, and cost-effective means of achieving bioremediation by substituting the traditional and comparatively costlier processes. In the process of wastewater treatment, microalgal cells tend to accumulate wastewater nutrients and tailor the biosynthesis pathway of cellular components in order to produce valuable end products. Amidst the profitable strategies involved in mass cultivation of microalgal biomass, an integrated approach of utilizing "algal farming" for wastewater treatment is inevitably one of the pragmatic perspectives. The aforesaid approach causes the annihilation of the dismissive ecological footprint that would else ways emerge from the pollution linked to the conventional WWT process (Fig. 1).

1.2 Microalgae-Assisted WWT Process

The concern for the occurrence of "pharmaceutical and personal care products" (PPCPs; which include pharmaceutical drugs, ingredients used in food supplements, cosmetics, and other personal care), endocrine disrupting compounds (EDCs), and heavy metals in the water bodies has grown immensely over the last few years, owing to their involvement in various health issues. The US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) has enlisted 12 PPCP and EDC material to appraise their level of extant and related safety concerns. In search of a sustainable and economically viable pollution control technology, the bioremediation efficiency of microalgae has taken into consideration since they are the known scavengers of water pollutants. Microalgal cells not only assimilate the organic and inorganic compounds (including nitrates, phosphates, ammonium, etc.) of wastewater but also known to break down the pertinacious molecules such as antibiotics, hydrocarbons, PPCPs, EDCs, and heavy metals. Although, the ability of microalgae to degrade these micropollutants has been confirmed by several researchers (Subashchandrabose et al. 2013), the available knowledge on the magnitude of degradation and the effectivity of the microalgal cell to degrade micropollutants remain obscure (Schwarzenbach et al. 2006).

1.3 Current Scenario of Microalgae-Based WWT

Microalgae-mediated wastewater treatment has been conducted through three different strategies: (I) treatment of urban wastewater in the microalgae-based high rate algal ponds (HRAPs), (II) treatment of specific (industrial, municipal, agricultural, and so forth) wastewater, and (III) degradation of specific pollutants.

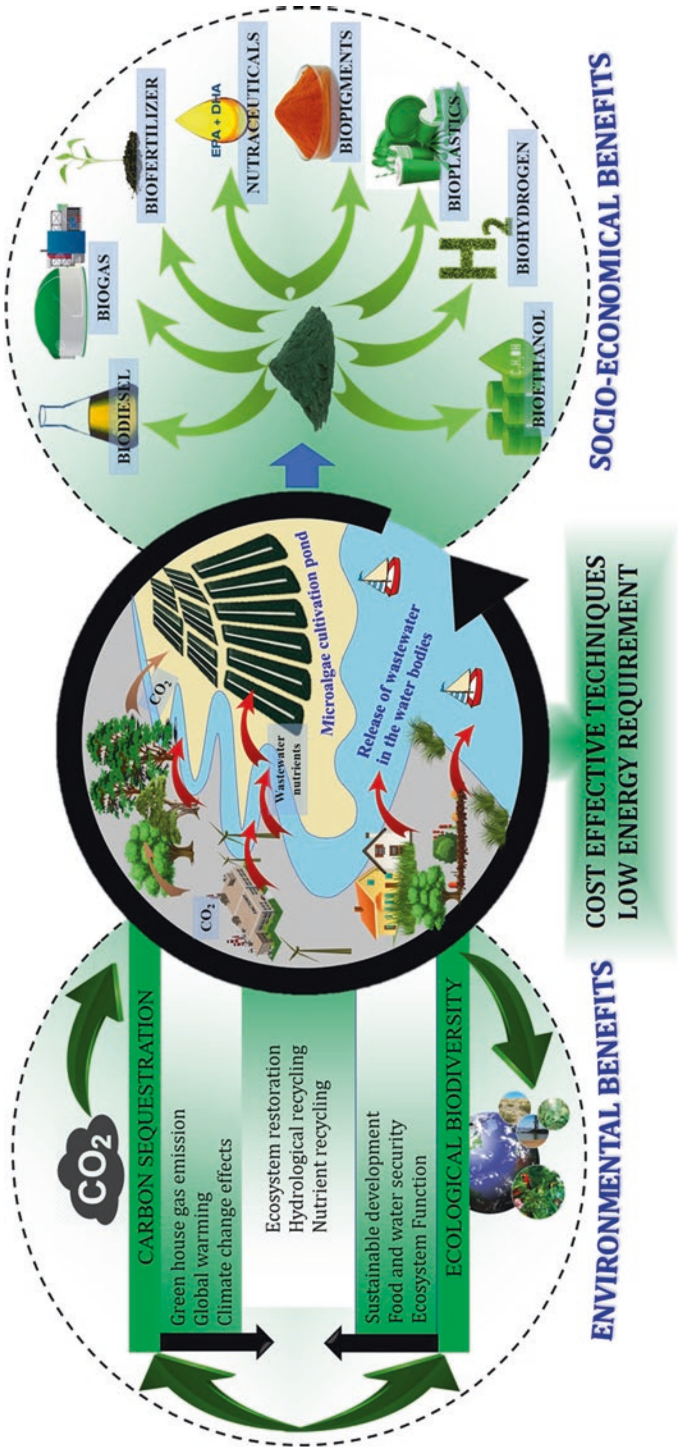


Fig. 1 Integrated approach of wastewater treatment and microalgal biorefinery and its benefits

1.4 Microalgal Product-Based Industry: Requirement of Wastewater Nutrients

Employing microalgae for the wastewater bioremediation and simultaneous production of lucrative by-products is a sustainable approach and has gained substantial research recognition over the decades (Oswald 1988; Rawat et al. 2011; Mitra et al. 2016). Wastewater-grown microalgae may offer lipid-rich biomass (as an energy feedstock) and other nonfuel products (pigments, nutraceuticals, biofertilizers, and so forth) besides its bioremediation potential. Previous research activities revealed that microalgae are efficient in unloading the excess nutrient and heavy metals from the effluents (Tam and Wong 1989; Olguın 2003; Li et al. 2011; Zhu et al. 2013; Cai et al. 2013a, b). Thus, wastewater treatment with microalgae proposes an opportunity for effectual reutilization of wastewater nutrients surpassing the need of expensive chemical treatment, particularly at the tertiary stage. In a study conducted by Tam and Wong (1989), *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Scenedesmus* sp. successfully attained removal of secondary effluent nutrients in a tertiary treatment process to prevent eutrophication upon the discharge of wastewater nutrients into the water bodies. Apart from nutrient removal, microalgae help in plummeting the BOD and growth of coliform bacteria in the wastewater stream by increasing the pH of the wastewater as a consequence of their photosynthetic activity.

This chapter addresses the wastewater treatment capability of *Nannochloropsis* spp. while attaining valorization of resulted biomass with a biorefinery point of view.

Marine eustigmatophyte *Nannochloropsis* was first designated by Hibberd (1981). These organisms are unicellular, nonflagellated, small (<5 μm) coccoid, mixotrophic organisms (Van den hoek et al. 1995). Species belonging to the genera of *Nannochloropsis* are an excellent source of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids mainly eicosapentaenoic acid (C20:5n3; EPA). Because of their nutritive value, they have found extensive applications in the field of food aquaculture, pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, and cosmeceuticals (Wang and Chai 1994; Srinivas and Ochs 2012).

2 Role of *Nannochloropsis* spp. in Wastewater Treatment

Researchers advocated that employing microalgae including *Chlorella*, *Scenedesmus*, *Spirulina*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Phormidium*, and so forth for treating wastewater is an efficient and promising approach. Besides, this known microalgae species, *Nannochloropsis* spp., is presently acquiring recognition for phytoremediation of wastewater, while utilizing wastewater nutrients to produce biomass rich in valuable compounds. This marine eustigmatophyte is favored due to its inflated lipid content and being exploited as a prospective biodiesel feedstock and/or as a reservoir of high-value lipids, viz., EPA. Targeting single or multiple products (in a biorefinery)-based approach, so far *Nannochloropsis* has been cultivated utilizing nutrient-rich effluents from pesticide industry, pharmaceutical industry, municipal effluents, petroleum (oil) industry, dairy industry, pulp and paper industry, and anaerobic digestion effluent (Mitra et al. 2016).

3 Utilization of Wastewater Nutrients for the Biomass Production of *Nannochloropsis* spp.

Aiming at reducing the cost of upstream and downstream processing associated with microalgal cultivation, a cost-effective biomass production process is an exigency. Production of algal biomass for valuable compounds intigrated with wastewater treatment would open up a new revenue that eventually brings about an effective process of producing high-value and low-value products of microalgae. Downing et al. (2002) specified that a microalgae-based wastewater system is 40% more profitable as compared to the best known conventional techniques. Till date, numerous research activities were executed on phycoremediation of wastewater howbeit the consumption of generated biomass for producing the high-value products was not being studied in depth. Various wastewater streams (petroleum, pharmaceutical, pulp and paper, municipal, dairy, agriculture, and piggery farm) (Fig. 2) have been evaluated as nutrient sources for cultivating *Nannochloropsis* spp. (Cai et al. 2013b; Sirakov and Velichkova 2014; Sirin and Sillapaa 2015; Polishchuk et al. 2015; Gupta et al. 2016; Galindro et al. 2016; Mitra et al. 2016).

Nannochloropsis salina grown in municipal wastewater was reported to remove nitrogen and phosphorous successfully at the rate of 35.3 mg L^{-1} day^{-1} and 3.8 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, respectively, while achieving highest lipid productivity of 38.7 mg L^{-1} day^{-1} with 50% harvesting ratio and 2 days harvesting hiatus (Cai et al. 2013b), while *N. oculata* achieved ~74–90% removal of total nitrogen and total phosphate when grown in municipal wastewater (Sirin and Sillapaa 2015). Gupta et al. (2016) have affirmed that *N. oculata*, mixotrophically grown in municipal wastewater supplemented with 0–5 g L^{-1} glycerol, are capable of removing nitrate and phosphate from the wastewater streams. *N. oculata* grown in wastewater having 1, 3, and 5 g L^{-1} glycerol efficaciously eliminate 96.3% COD, 80.72% total nitrogen, and 60.72% total phosphate, respectively. The nutrient-rich mixotrophic conditions exhibited a 30-fold upsurge in the biomass productivity in contrast to wastewater lacking glycerol (Gupta et al. 2016). Sirakov and Velichkova (2014) utilized aquaculture wastewater for growing *N. oculata* for biomass production and proposed that the studied microalgae efficiently remove 78.4% of total nitrogen and 92% of nitrate from the wastewater stream. In a similar study carried out by Galindro et al. (2016), the nutrient removal efficiency of *N. oculata* grown in treated effluent from superintensive shrimp cultivation was relatively lower than the control (f/2 medium).

Until now different microalgal strains have been successfully assessed for their nutrient from efficiency from different wastewater streams. Even if some in-depth

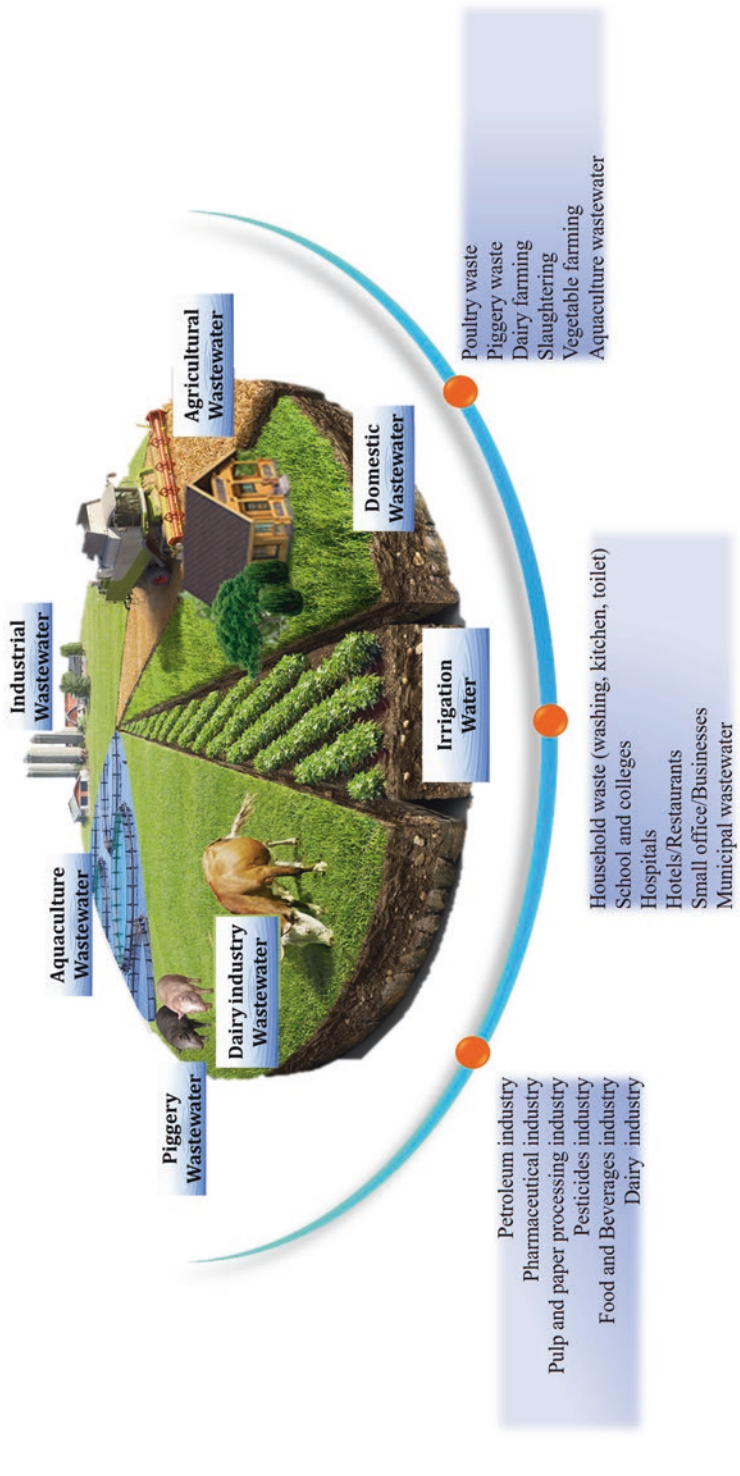


Fig. 2 Wastewater sources used for the generation of microalgal biomass

studies are yet to be done to fit *Nannochloropsis* under the same roof, the aforesaid experimental evidence envisaged that *Nannochloropsis* spp. could take an integral part in supplying treated water for reuse in agricultural, industrial, and recreational purposes.

4 Growth-Inhibiting Substances in Wastewater and Its Impact on *Nannochloropsis* spp.

One cannot deny the fact that all the available wastewater streams are not appropriate (even in their modified form) for the growth of microalgal species. Since wastewater nutrients not only include the essential growth-promoting nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphate) but also contain some growth-inhibiting contaminants. Sporadically, these contaminants get hoarded within the microalgal cell and diminish the product value of the enriched biomass.

Nicholson et al. (1999) corroborated the presence of substantial amount of pollutants (e.g., heavy metal) in the industrial wastewater. Furthermore, domestic discharge and manure from animal husbandry may also contain a considerable number of surfactants and heavy metals. Available literature bespeaks the growth inhibiting the effect of surfactants (toxicity ranges from 0.003 to 17,784 mg L^{-1}) on microalgae albeit it may vary within species. As of heavy metal, members come under the genus *Nannochloropsis* showed susceptibility toward these toxic compounds including Cu, Cd, Mn, Ni, Pb, Zn, and so forth. Table 1 summarizes the toxic concentrations of heavy metals to *Nannochloropsis* spp.

Table 1 The toxic concentrations of heavy metals to *Nannochloropsis* spp.

Element	Toxic concentration (μM)	*Nannochloropsis* species	References
Zn	36.69	*N. salina*	Debelius et al. (2009)
Zn	153	*N. oculata*	Gao et al. (2002)
Mn	182	*N. oculata*	Gao et al. (2002)
Co	88.24	*N. salina*	Debelius et al. (2009)
Al	pH dependent	*N. salina*	Rwehumbiza et al. (2012)
Cd	20	*N. oculata*	Lee and Shin, (2003)
Cu	2.2	*N. gaditana*	Debelius et al. (2009)
Cu	7.9	*N. salina*	Dong et al. (2014)
Ni	69.86	*N. salina*	Dong et al. (2014)
Pb	3.6	*N. gaditana*	Debelius et al. (2009)
Pb	32.82	*N. salina*	Dong et al. (2014)
Se	300	*N. oculata*	Gao et al. (2002)

Adapted from Mitra et al. (2016)

5 Harvesting of *Nannochloropsis* spp. Grown in Wastewater

For a couple of microalgae-based wastewater treatment system, harvesting of cell biomass is contemplated as one of the major limiting factors. Followed by the wastewater treatment, complete removal of microalgal biomass is necessary. Unless the residual microalgal biomass will nullify the entire process by releasing the absorbed nutrients in the wastewater stream. Harvesting and dewatering of the microalgal biomass can be accomplished with the aid of several harvesting procedures such as flocculation, coagulation, sedimentation, flotation, centrifugation, electrophoresis, and magnetic separation (Danquah et al. 2009; Granados et al. 2012; De Godos et al. 2011; Salim et al. 2011; Smith and Davis 2012). However successful removal of biomass from the wastewater requires a relatively low-cost technique which may involve a two-step process indulging a coagulation-flocculation method succeeded by a solid-liquid separation (e.g., filtration and centrifugation).

Harvesting of microalgal cells is considered to be one of the challenging aspects of the biorefinery process especially in the industrial scale owing to its high operational cost which is approx. 20–30% of the total cost involved in downstream processing (Kim et al. 2013). Many harvesting methods have been explored to date including centrifugation, filtration, flocculation, and flotation; among them the most promising one is the pH-regulated auto-flocculation method. Sirin and Sillanpaa (2015) reported 80% recovery of municipal wastewater-grown *N. oculata* cells in an alkali-induced flocculation process at pH value of 10.50 with a high sedimentation rate of 10 min. As reported by Ledda et al. (2015), 0.45 μm filters was used to separate N. gaditana cells from the cenrate, whereas, industrial wastewater- grown Nannochloropsis sp. was filtered through melt-blown polypropylene cartridges (80-10-1 μm) (Biondi et al. 2013). In a study conducted with *N. salina* cultivated using anaerobic digestion effluent, Cai et al. (2013b) discussed the effect of harvesting frequency and harvesting ration on the lipid productivity and nutrient removal. At a harvesting ratio of 50% and harvest interval of 2 days, highest biomass productivity (155.3 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}), lipid content (24.9% ash-free dry weight), and lipid productivity (38.7 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}) were obtained (Cai et al. 2013b). Besides, flocculation-sedimentation and filtration techniques, centrifugation was also followed to harvest *Nannochloropsis* cells from the wastewater (Mitra et al. 2016).

6 Biochemical Composition of *Nannochloropsis* and the Relevance of Its Products Within a Biorefinery

The biochemical composition of microalgal cells varies widely within species based on their cultivation condition. The cell growth, biomass productivity, cellular metabolites, and even the micro- and macroelements of microalgae get affected by various abiotic stress factors (Paliwal et al. 2017). Similar to other microalgal species, the primary metabolites of *Nannochloropsis* sp. were lipids, proteins, and carbohydrates. Typically, the lipid, protein, and carbohydrate contents of *Nannochloropsis* were 25–45%, 30–45%, and 10–35%, respectively. Considering the high lipid content, this microalga has been shown to have a great possibility to be utilized as a biodiesel feedstock. Furthermore, species belonging to these genera of microalga contains a substantial amount of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, mostly in the form of 5,8,11,14,17 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, C20:5n3) which offers enormous health benefits to humans and has the potential of being used as a nutraceutical (Adarme-Vega et al. 2012; Mitra et al. 2015a, b). Followed by successful extraction of lipids, the residual biomass can be used as a feedstock for other fuel forms, such as biocrude oil, biomethane, biohydrogen, combustible gases, and bioethanol through the enactment of different appropriate conversion processes including hydrothermal liquefaction, anaerobic digestion, gasification, pyrolysis, and enzymatic hydrolysis (Fig. 3).

6.1 Fuel-Based Products

Biodiesel

Biomass productivity and total lipid content (% of dry cell biomass) of microalgae are considered as the two essential parameters for the selection of microalgae as a potential biodiesel feedstock. Table 2 summarizes the specific growth rate, biomass content, lipid content, biomass and lipid productivity, and EPA content of *Nannochloropsis* spp. cultivated in the presence of wastewater nutrients. Idyllic

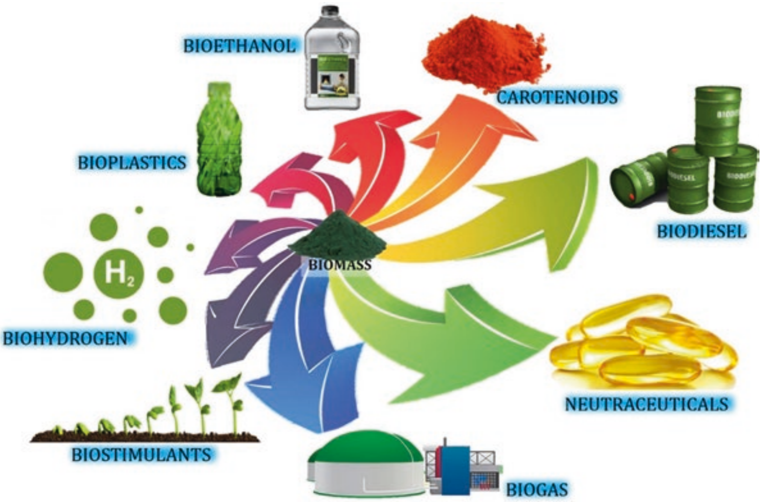


Fig. 3 Products of *Nannochloropsis* spp. within a biorefinery

Table 2 Specific growth rate, biomass content, lipid content, biomass, lipid productivity, EPA content (% of total fatty acids) of *Nannochloropsis* spp. grown in wastewater

		Specific growth rate	Biomass content	Biomass productivity	Lipid content	Lipid productivities	EPA content	
Nannochloropsis species	Wastewater sources	(day^{-1})	($mg\ L^{-1}$)	($mg\ L^{-1}\ day^{-1}$)	(% dry cell weight)	($mg\ L^{-1}\ day^{-1}$)	(% of total fatty acids)	References
N. salina	Anaerobic digestion effluent	0.3–0.6			21–36			Cai et al. (2013b)
N. salina	Anaerobic digestion effluent	0.04–0.15			26–32			Dong et al. (2014)
Nannochloropsis sp.	Municipal wastewater	0.52			33			Sheets et al. (2014)
N. oceanica	Pesticide industry effluent			27.78	24.49	6.81	29.81	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	Pharmaceutical industry effluent			22.17	25.22	5.59	10.48	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	Municipal sewage			21.78	26.91	5.86	32.02	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	Petroleum industry effluent			24.78	27.4	6.79	8.56	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oculata	Pulp and paper industry effluent		860		24.5		5.5	Polishchuk et al. (2015)

microalgal candidates for biofuel production should have apposite fatty acid composition besides high lipid content since the biodiesel properties varied substantially based on the fatty acid profile (Knothe 2009). As tabulated in Table 3, C16, C18, and C20 are the major fatty acids observed in *Nannochloropsis* sp. howbeit the fatty acid profile varies within the species. As suggested by some researchers, the theoretical and experimental properties of *Nannochloropsis* oils including cetane number, iodine value, cloud point, higher heating value, cold filter plugging point, kinematic viscosity, density, etc. meet the specification provided by both European (EN 14214) and US (ASTM D6751) standards (Ma et al. 2014; Mitra et al. 2015a, 2016).

Bioethanol

Biofuel research of *Nannochloropsis* spp. are mainly focused on biodiesel production, and with growing years, their ability to produce other fuel products including biogas, biocrude oil, and biohydrogen is also getting attention. However, only a hand full of studies are available on the bioethanol production potential of *Nannochloropsis* sp. In a recent study, Reyimu and Ízšimen (2017) evaluated the growth characteristics and carbohydrate content of *N. oculata* in municipal wastewater and also their bioethanol yield. The obtained data displayed that *N. oculata* grown in 75% municipal wastewater exhibits highest bioethanol yield of 3.68% owing to its highest carbohydrate content at the same experimental condition as compared to control (seawater grown).

Biomethane

Anaerobic digestion of microalgal biomass leads to the production of biomethane. There are few reports where *Nannochloropsis* spp. was investigated as a feedstock for methane production via anaerobic digestion (Bohutskyi and Bouwer 2013; Bohutskyi et al. 2015). Schwede et al. (2013a) reported that thermal pretreatment of the biomass followed by anaerobic digestion remarkable ameliorate the methane yield from 0.2 to 0.57 m^3 kg VS^{-1} (batch condition) and 0.13 to 0.27 m^3 kg VS^{-1} (in semicontinuous digestion). In an independent experiment by the same group, co-digestion of *N. salina* with corncob mix and corn silage resulted in a 7% and 9% increase in the biomethane content as compared to mono-digested feedstocks, respectively (Schwede et al. 2013b). The highest methane yield of 482 L CH_4 Kg^{-1} volatile solids was obtained from the deoiled biomass of *Nannochloropsis* sp. (Kinnunen et al. 2014).

Table 3 Fatty acid composition of *Nannochloropsis* spp. grown with wastewater nutrients

Nannochloropsis species	C14:0	C16:0	C16:1n7	C18:0	C18:1n9c	C18:1	C18:2n6	C18:3n6	C18:3n3	C20:3n3	C20:3n6	C20:4n6	C20:5n3	References
N. oculata	5.3	26	21.9	0.9	5.2	–	2.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	1.8	4.7	29.2	Polishchuk et al. (2015)
N. oceanica	2.87	32.43	16.8	3.84	4.47	–	7.47	–	–	–	–	2.3	29.81	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	–	40.6	27.08	3.31	10.7	172	3.37	–	–	–	–	2.74	10.48	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	4.74	28	18.34	4.17	4.08	0.83	3.9	–	–	–	–	3.93	32.02	Mitra et al. (2016)
N. oceanica	–	40.7	27.15	4.14	10.72	1.68	3.38	–	–	–	–	3.67	8.56	Mitra et al. (2016)

Biohydrogen

Microalgal biomass could be utilized as a substrate in a fermentation process (preferably dark and photofermentation) to produce biohydrogen. Even after the extraction of cellular lipids and pigments (mainly carotenoids) from the microalgal biomass, the defatted biomass could be further subjected to a fermentation process for the same (Nobre et al. 2013). Exploitation of wastewater-grown microalgae for biohydrogen production not only out-turn energy-efficient and economical wastewater management process but also ensure generation of a sustainable biorefinery process. Nobre et al. (2013) got successful in achieving 50–61 mL H_2 /$_{dry\ biomass}$ biohydrogen when extracted from defatted biomass of *Nannochloropsis* sp. and 47–48 mL H_2/$g_{dry\ biomass}$ from the whole biomass via fermentation, whereas, fermentation of *Nannochloropsis* sp. by immobilized cells of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* leads to the highest productivity of 0.35 mmol H_2/L medium/h (Efremenko et al. 2012). A "three-stage process" comprising dark fermentation, photofermentation, and methanogenesis leads to a biohydrogen yield of 183.9 mL/g total volatile solids along with 161.3 mg/g total volatile solids from the whole biomass of *N. oceanica* (Xia et al. 2013).

Biocrude Oil

Hydrothermal degradation of microalgal cellular components, viz., lipids, proteins, carbohydrates, and algaenans, resulted in the dark, viscous, and energy-rich biocrude oil. According to Torri et al. (2012), biocrude oils are composed of protein derivatives (mainly peptides), lipid derivatives (fatty acids and sterols), algaenan derivatives, and asphaltenes, among others. Till date, besides microalgal strains like *Dunaliella tertiolecta*, *Botryococcus braunii*, *Chlorella vulgaris*, and *Spirulina* spp.; marine eustigmatophyte *Nannochloropsis* spp. have also been used for producing biocrude oil owing to their high biomass productivity and lipid content (Rodolfi et al. 2009; Doan et al. 2011). However, their relatively smaller cell size and thick cell wall sometimes hinder the conversion process making it a bit difficult (Wijffels and Barbosa 2010). Under different experimental conditions, a biocrude oil yield of ~34–57% has been reported for *Nannochloropsis* spp. (Brown et al. 2010; Biller and Ross 2011; Biller et al. 2011; Duan and Savage 2011; Valdez et al. 2011; Toor et al. 2013).

6.2 High-Value Products

Eicosapentaenoic Acid

Nannochloropsis have emerged as a promising vegan source of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids especially EPA. Several research studies have been conducted in the past year focusing on their capability to yield EPA under different abiotic stress conditions. Polishchuk et al. (2015) utilized pulp and paper industry wastewater for the production of eicosapentaenoic acid by *N. oculata* howbeit did not find any significant increase in the EPA content as compared to control condition. They have suggested a two-step process combining methane production process using the wastewater stream followed by cultivation of EPA rich *N. oculata* using wastewater nutrients. Contradictory to this study, a remarkably higher EPA yield (% of total fatty acids) has been observed in *N. oceanica* grown in municipal sewage wastewater (32.02%) followed by pesticide industry wastewater (29.81%) concerning Conway medium (21.5%) (Mitra et al. 2016), thus, signifying the probability of using wastewater nutrients for producing high-value products like eicosapentaenoic acid.

Protein

After successful removal of lipid (including EPA), the defatted biomass can be reutilized for the extraction of proteins. The utilization of the lipid-extracted biomass will also cause a value addition to the biorefinery process since the purified protein product (consists of essential amino acids) possesses a higher market value (Kent et al. 2015; Tibbetts et al. 2015). Above and beyond this, the obtained protein from *Nannochloropsis* being a vegetarian protein source can be considered as a substitute for people with soy protein allergies. In a study conducted by Samarakoon et al. (2013), ACE inhibitory peptides from *N. oculata* have been found to possess a significant role in the preclusion of hypertension. Besides the major metabolites, *Nannochloropsis* also synthesize pigments, enzymes, sterols, vitamins, and antioxidants that can be utilized as food and feed supplements and cosmetics.

7 Biomass Valorization of *Nannochloropsis* Grown in Wastewater

In view of the proximate composition, the biomass can be used in the various industrial sectors including biofuel-based industry, pharmaceutical and nutraceutical industry, agricultural sector as bio-stimulants or as a fertilizer and animal feed, and cosmeceuticals industry. Except for fuel-based by-products, to marketize other high-value food-grade products, wastewater-grown biomass should not possess a prohibitive amount of prevailing pollutants such as heavy metals and other organic pollutants, which may get transported into the animals or nature.

Concerns Related to High-Value Products in a Wastewater-Based Biorefinery of Nannochloropsis sp.

Previous research suggests a great potential for mass production of algal biomass using wastewaters (e.g., municipal and animal manure wastewaters), although, there are very few literature available focusing on the PUFA-producing potential of wastewater-grown microalgae. In a recent article, *Nannochloropsis* sp. was grown in pulp and paper industry wastewater for EPA production (Polishchuk et al. 2015). In a study conducted by Mitra et al. (2016), the EPA-producing potential of *N. oceanica* cultivated in effluents from pesticide industry, the pharmaceutical industry, oil industry, and municipal effluents was also discussed. However, the code of conduct followed by food, pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, and cosmeceutical industries would possibly incumber the use of high-value products obtained from wastewater has grown microalgal source. Therefore, regarding the regulatory issues in relation to a food-grade product deriving from wastewater resources, few possible precautionary measures have to be taken before experimenting with wastewater resources, such as low storage temperature (to prevent substrate decomposition), proper filtration and sterilization (to eliminate suspended solids which might lead to flocculation of microalgal cells), and autoclaving (to avert the peril of biotic contaminants, and also quantification of heavy metals (Mitra et al. 2016).

However, the wastewater exceeding the safe level of pesticide residues, heavy metals, or another such pollutant should not be employed for EPA production without necessary dilution and pretreatment, and, at each step of biorefinery, especially for nutraceutical separation steps, ecotoxicological pollutant concentration needs to be amended in highly safe concentrations for better safeguards.

8 Biorefinery Approaches

Figure 4 epitomizes the schematic representations of different possible biorefinery routes of *Nannochloropsis* spp. Till date, a few possible routes of *Nannochloropsis* biorefinery has been demonstrated by the researchers (Nobre et al. 2013; Ferreira et al. 2013; Adam and Shanableh 2017; Chua and Schenk 2017) as discussed below:

Lipids ➔ *Pigments* ➔ *Biohydrogen* (Nobre et al. 2013; Ferreira et al. 2013)

Nannochloropsis sp. was harvested by centrifugation and dried in an oven at 70 °C, and then the dried biomass was utilized for the extraction of lipids and pigments. 45 g lipids/100 g dry biomass (containing approx. 5% EPA) and almost 70% of the pigments (50% of which is composed of ß-carotene, canthaxanthin, astaxanthin, and zeaxanthin/lutein) were recovered using supercritical CO_2 modified with 20 wt.% ethanol at 40 °C and 300 bar pressures at a flow rate of 0.62 g/min. Remaining biomass was then utilized as a feedstock for producing biohydrogen through dark fermentation by *Enterobacter aerogenes*, and a yield of 60.6 mL/g of dry biomass was obtained (Nobre et al. 2013):

Biodiesel ➔ *Bioethanol* ➔ *Biogas* (Adam and Shanableh 2017)

With the aim of maximizing the biofuel production potential of *Nannochloropsis* species, Adam and Shanableh (2017) proposed a combinatorial strategy where the lipid and sugar content of *Nannochloropsis* sp. were utilized to generate biodiesel and bioethanol, respectively, followed by utilization of remaining biomass for the

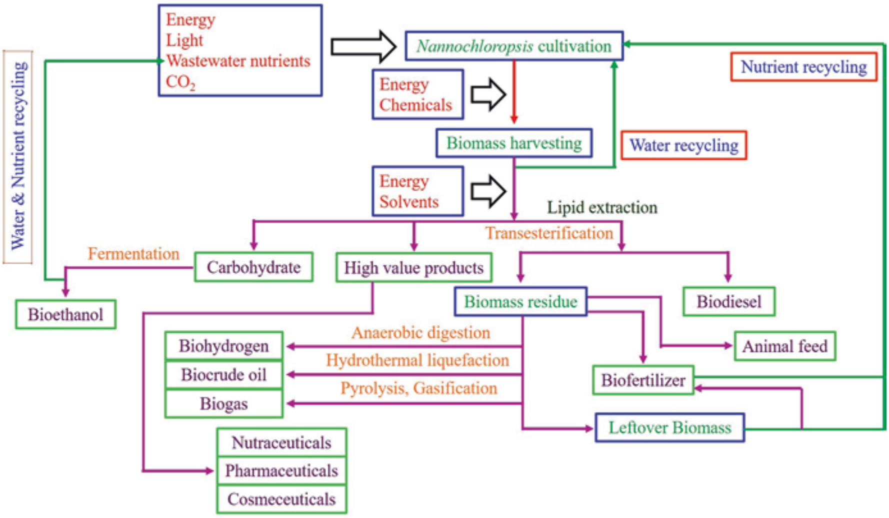


Fig. 4 Proposed biorefinery route

production of biogas. In the process mentioned above, they have applied enzymatic hydrolysis, lipid extraction, and anaerobic digestion to produce three fuel products following two possible biorefinery routes. Lipid extraction followed by enzymatic hydrolysis considered to be beneficial for this particular process:

Eicosapentaenoic acid ➔ *Food and feed supplements* (Chua and Schenk 2017)

Contrasting to the other existing biorefinery approaches, where fuel-based products were prioritized, Chua and Schenk (2017) proposed a *Nannochloropsis*-based biorefinery that initiated with the induction of EPA production. In the aforesaid process, the cells were harvested by using food-grade flocculants, followed by centrifugation and drying. Omega-3 fatty acids were then taken out from the dried biomass powder, and finally, the deoiled biomass can be further processed to be used food and feed supplement attributing to its high protein content. They also proposed that in this biorefinery approach, up to US$100 per liter of EPA rich oil may be attained.

9 Techno-economic Feasibility of *Nannochloropsis*-Based Biorefineries Using Wastewater Nutrients

Considering the possibility of contamination risk of the persisting pollutants of wastewater in the food-grade products obtained from the wastewater where microalgae has grown, the process requires the involvement of wastewater pretreatment (filtration, sterilization, etc.) prior to the experiment which in turn cause value addition in the upstream processing.

Microalgae-based biorefinery strategies involve the production of high- and low-value microalgal products aiming at making the entire process economically feasible. In comparison with the other oil crops, the biodiesel-producing potential of microalgae is enormous. However, considering the bottlenecks associated with the wastewater-based biorefinery process regarding low biomass productivity, the efficacy of harvesting, and moderately low lipid content, a careful assessment is needed prior to execution of the process on an industrial scale. Utilization of wastewater nutrients not only make microalgal biorefinery process environmentally sustainable but also helps to maintain ecological balance, reduce water footprint, and improve nutrient recycling. Techno-economic feasibility of the biorefinery process aims to understand the cost-effectiveness of the entire process and also involve in evaluating the mass and energy balance associated with downstream processing.

Lately, biofuel production from microalgae is getting established concerning energy and CO_2 assessment and also cost analysis (Campbell et al. 2010; Soratana and Landis 2011; Xu et al. 2011). In other studies which involve and optimized highly productive open pond cultivation of microalgae, the value of the life cycle of biodiesel production lies within the range of "2.8–5.4 MJ/MJ_{BD}" and "0.2–0.9 $kgCO_2/MJ_{BD}$" (Lardon et al. 2009; Stephenson et al. 2010; Khoo et al. 2011). CONCAWE (CONCAWE 2008) and Greet (Frank et al. 2011) models have been used in the Europe and USA, respectively, to evaluate energy requirement, CO_2 emissions, and cost of upstream and downstream processing for the maintenance of the database of fuel life cycle inventories (LCIs). In a much recent study with *N. oculata*, different biorefinery routes for the extraction of lipids, pigments, and bio-hydrogen production were studied by Ferreira et al. (2013). They have outlined an energy consumption of "172–239 MJ/MJ" $_{produced}$ and "12,471–14,994 gCO_2/MJ" $_{produced}$ for the first biorefinery approach, whereas, for the second route, overall energy utilization of "206–286 MJ/MJ" $_{produced}$ and "14,881–17,913 gCO_2/MJ" $_{produced}$ was achieved.

The total cost associated with the production process of microalgal biodiesel may be divided into the partial costs linked with biomass generation (82% cost associated with lighting, 13% for the water, and 4% for the nutrient consumption), harvesting of the biomass (approx.1%), lipid extraction and transesterification, and extraction of other value-added by-products. Culturing microalgae in the open pond (outdoor) utilizing natural sunlight would reduce the costs associated with lighting, however, will give rise to lower growth rate, degradation of temperature sensitive high-value products, and higher contamination risk nullifying the value addition possibility of food-grade products (EPA and carotenoids in case of *Nannochloropsis* sp.). Shorter cultivation period will also deduct the lighting cost, and as suggested by Silva et al. (2009), regular monitoring of cellular metabolites by flow cytometry would help in selecting the product-specific harvesting date that in turn shorten the algal growth period.

Although *Nannochloropsis* was getting explored for producing fuel-based and high-value by-products since long, however, the available report apropos to the cost analysis of the *Nannochloropsis*-based biorefinery strategies is insufficient. In a recent report, Ferreira et al. 2013 provided a detailed techno-economic assessment of few possible biorefinery routes of biorefinery including Path 1, Direct conversion of biomass into biohydrogen; Path 2, Soxhlet extraction of lipids with hexane; Path 3, Supercritical CO_2 (doped with 20% ethanol) aided extraction of lipids ➔ pigments; Path 4, Soxhlet extraction of lipids with hexane ➔ biohydrogen from defatted biomass; and Path 5, Supercritical CO_2 (doped with 20% ethanol) aided extraction of lipids ➔ pigments ➔ biohydrogen from defatted biomass.

Since the cost of downstream processing also involves the cost of solvents and electricity usage, they have proposed a cost of 660.56 and 365.42 €/kg of *N. oculata* oil in Path 1 and Path 2, respectively, while the cost of extracted pigments/g of biomass in Path 2 would be 0.00024 € considering the mean pigment market value of 450 €/kg biomass. They have also quantified the price of biogas resulted from both fatted (Path 1) and defatted (Path 3 and 4) biomass, and no such significant difference was observed in Path 3 and path 4. They have found that the cost of biohydrogen would be 0.00025 €, 0.00022 € and 0.00018 € considering the market value of 80 €/ kg of H_2. As bespoken by Ferreira et al. (2013), Paths 2 and 4 can be adapted as the most economically viable approach, whereas Path 1 seems to be the most expensive one. They have also mentioned that biohydrogen yield obtained in their study was relatively higher than the previously reported study of the same kind (Lakaniemi et al. 2011; Ferreira et al. 2012, 2013).

As bespoken by Thurmond (2009), the successful production of microalgal biodiesel can be in agreement with the following five keywords: (a) "fatter," (b) "faster," (c) "cheaper," (d) "easier," and (e) "fraction." The initial two keywords, i.e., "fatter" and "faster," indicate the fast-growing oleaginous microalgal species are having at least 60% of the oil content. Biodiesel production using such microalgal species may result in a substantial drop (almost half) in the size and footprint of the production plant which in turn leads to substantial dwindling of the principal and operating costs (Singh and Gu 2010).

In a much recent study, utterly different biorefinery strategy from *Nannochloropsis* (EPA ➔ defatted biomass as a food and feed supplement), Chua and Schenk (2017) has proposed that up to US$ 100/L of EPA rich oil may be attained following their strategy. After extraction of lipids, defatted protein-rich biomass can be sold as animal food.

However, all the above techno-economic assessment was based on the lab-scale data which urge for the need of pilot-scale study to achieve a commercially attainable process.

10 Final Considerations

Although the biorefinery industry promises plentiful opportunities from the economic point of view, the few existing research studies regarding the *Nannochloropsis* biorefineries have been executed at the laboratory scale only. Despite the propitious conditions for the production of biomass utilizing wastewater nutrients and valorization of the biomass with bioproducts, the process development in the industrial scale is presently far from the theoretical high-profit hypothesis. Hence, more in-depth research analysis to be done to scale up the all possible biorefinery routes from *Nannochloropsis* using wastewater nutrient which will convert the stochastic economically sustainable process into reality.

Acknowledgment The first author is grateful for the CSIR-GATE fellowship awarded by CSIR and AcSIR for the Ph.D. enrollment.

References

Adam N, Shanableh A (2017) Combined production of three bioenergy resources from *Nannochloropsis* sp. Microalgae Int J Energy Eng 7:114–119

Adarme-Vega TC, Lim DK, Timmins M, Vernen F, Li Y, Schenk PM (2012) Microalgal biofactories: a promising approach towards sustainable omega-3 fatty acid production. Microb Cell Factories 11:96

Biller P, Ross AB (2011) Potential yields and properties of oil from the hydrothermal liquefaction of microalgae with different biochemical content. Bioresour Technol 102:215e25

Biller P, Riley R, Ross AB (2011) Catalytic hydrothermal processing of microalgae: decomposition and upgrading of lipids. Bioresour Technol 102:4841e8

Biondi N, Bassi N, Chini Zittelli G, Faveri D, Giovannini A, Rodolfi L, Allevi C, Macrì C, Tredici MR (2013) *Nannochloropsis* sp. F&M-M24: oil production, effect of mixing on productivity and growth in an industrial wastewater. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 32:846–853

Bohutskyi P, Bouwer E (2013) Biogas production from algae and cyanobacteria through anaerobic digestion: a review, analysis, and research needs. In: Advanced biofuels and bioproducts. Springer, New York, pp 873–975

Bohutskyi P, Liu K, Nasr LK, Byers N, Rosenberg JN, Oyler GA, Betenbaugh MJ, Bouwer EJ (2015) Bioprospecting of microalgae for integrated biomass production and phytoremediation of unsterilized wastewater and anaerobic digestion centrate. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 99:6139–6154

Brown TM, Duan P, Savage PE (2010) Hydrothermal liquefaction and gasification of *Nannochloropsis* sp. Energy Fuel 24:3639e46

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013a) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369

Cai T, Park SY, Racharaks R, Li YB (2013b) Cultivation of *Nannochloropsis salina* using anaerobic digestion effluent as a nutrient source for biofuel production. Appl Energy 108:486–492

Campbell P, Beer T, Batten D (2010) Life cycle assessment of biodiesel production from microalgae in ponds. Bioresour Technol 102:50–56

Chua ET, Schenk PM (2017) A biorefinery for *Nannochloropsis*: induction, harvesting, and extraction of EPA-rich oil and high-value protein. Bioresour Technol 244:1416

Concawe (2008) Well-to-wheels analysis of future automotive fuels and powertrains in the European context. Well-to-wheels report. Web: http://ies.jrc.ec.europa.eu

Danquah MK, Ang L, Uduman N, Moheimani N, Forde GM (2009) Dewatering of microalgal culture for biodiesel production: exploring polymer flocculation and tangential flow filtration. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 84:1078–1103

De Godos I, Guzman HO, Soto R, García-Encina PA, Bécares E, Muñoz R, Vargas VA (2011) Coagulationnflocculation-based removal of algal-bacterial biomass from piggery wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 10231:923–927

Debelius B, Forja JM, DelValls Á, Lubián LM (2009) Toxicity and bioaccumulation of copper and lead in five marine microalgae. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 72:1503–1513

Doan TTY, Sivaloganathan B, Obbard JP (2011) Screening of marine microalgae for biodiesel feedstock. Biomass Bioenergy 35:2534e44

Dong B, Ho N, Ogden KL, Arnold RG (2014) Cultivation of *Nannochloropsis salina* in municipal wastewater or digester centrate. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 103:45–53

Downing JB, Bracco E, Green FB, Ku AY, Lundquist TJ, Zubieta IX, Oswald WJ (2002) Low cost reclamation using the advanced integrated wastewater pond systems® technology and reverse osmosis. Water Sci Technol 45:117–125

Duan P, Savage PE (2011) Hydrothermal liquefaction of a microalgae with heterogeneous catalysts. Ind Eng Chem Res 50:52e61

Efremenko EN, Nikolskaya AB, Lyagin IV, Senko OV, Makhlis TA, Stepanov NA, Maslova OV, Mamedova F, Varfolomeev SD (2012) Production of biofuels from pretreated microalgae biomass by anaerobic fermentation with immobilized *Clostridium acetobutylicum* cells. Bioresour Technol 114:342–348

Ferreira AF, Marques AC, Batista AP, Marques PASS, Gouveia L, Silva CM (2012) Biological hydrogen production by *Anabaena* sp. – yield, energy and CO2 analysis including fermentative biomass recovery. Int J Hydrog Energy 37:179–190

Ferreira AF, Ribeiro LA, Batista AP, Marques PA, Nobre BP, Palavra AM, da Silva PP, Gouveia L, Silva C (2013) A biorefinery from *Nannochloropsis* sp. microalga–energy and CO_2 emission and economic analyses. Bioresour Technol 138:235–244

Frank ED, Han J, Palou-Rivera I, Elgowainy A, Wang MQ (2011) Life cycle analysis of algal lipid fuels with the GREET model. Energy System Division, Argonne National Laboratory

Galindro BM, Lopes RG, Derner RB, Soares SR (2016) *Nannochloropsis oculata* D. microalgae growth in a treated effluent from superintensive shrimp cultivation. Revista Agrogeoambiental 8:1

Gao Y, Yang X, Chen X, Wang D, Hong L (2002) Effect of zinc, selenium and manganese on the growth of a marine microalga *Nannochloropsis oculata* (Eustigmatophyceae). Chin J Oceanol Limnol 20:93–101

Granados MR, Acién FG, Gomez C, Fernández-Sevilla JM, Molina-Grima E (2012) Evaluation of flocculants for the recovery of freshwater microalgae. Bioresour Technol 118:102–110

Gupta PL, Choi HJ, Lee SM (2016) Enhanced nutrient removal from municipal wastewater assisted by mixotrophic microalgal cultivation using glycerol. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 23:10114–10123

Hibberd DJ (1981) Notes on the taxonomy and nomenclature of the algal classes Eustigmatophyceae and Tribophyceae (synonym Xanthophyceae). Bot J Linn Soc 82:93–119

Kent M, Welladsen HM, Mangott A, Li Y (2015) Nutritional evaluation of Australian microalgae as potential human health supplements. PLoS One 10:e0118985

Khoo HH, Sharratt PN, Das P, Balasubramanian RK, Naraharisetti PK, Shaik S (2011) Life cycle energy and CO_2 analysis of microalgae-to-biodiesel: preliminary results and comparisons. Bioresour Technol 102:5800–5807

Kim J, Yoo G, Lee H, Lim J, Kim K, Kim CW, Park MS, Yang JW (2013) Methods of downstream processing for the production of biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 31:862–876

Kinnunen HV, Koskinen PE, Rintala J (2014) Mesophilic and thermophilic anaerobic laboratory-scale digestion of *Nannochloropsis* microalga residues. Bioresour Technol 155:314–322

Knothe G (2009) Improving biodiesel fuel properties by modifying fatty ester composition. Energy Environ Sci 2:759–766

Lakaniemi AM, Hulatt CJ, Thomas DN, Tuovinen OH, Puhakka JA (2011) Biogenic hydrogen and methane production from *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Dunaliella tertiolecta*. Biotechnol Biofuels 4:34

Lardon L, Helias A, Sialve B, Steyer JP, Bernard O (2009) Life-cycle assessment of biodiesel production from microalgae. Environ Sci Technol 43:6475–6481

Ledda C, Villegas GR, Adani F, Fernández FA, Grima EM (2015) Utilization of centrate from wastewater treatment for the outdoor production of *Nannochloropsis gaditana* biomass at pilot-scale. Algal Res 12:17–25

Lee MY, Shin HW (2003) Cadmium-induced changes in antioxidant enzymes from the marine alga *Nannochloropsis oculata*. J Appl Phycol 15:13–19

Li Y, Chen YF, Chen P, Min M, Zhou W, Martinez B, Zhu J, Ruan R (2011) Characterization of a microalga *Chlorella* sp. well adapted to highly concentrated municipal wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 102:5138–5144

Ma YB, Wang ZY, Yu CJ, Yin YH, Zhou GK (2014) Evaluation of the potential of 9 *Nannochloropsis* strains for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 167:503–509

Mallick N (2002) Biotechnological potential of immobilized algae for wastewater N, P and metal removal: a review. Biometals 15:377–390

Martınez ME, Sánchez S, Jimenez JM, El Yousfi F, Munoz L (2000) Nitrogen and phosphorus removal from urban wastewater by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 73:263–272

Milledge J (2011) Commercial application of microalgae other than as biofuels: a brief review. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 10:31–41

Mitra M, Patida SK, George B, Shah F, Mishra S (2015a) A euryhaline *Nannochloropsis gaditana* with potential for nutraceutical (EPA) and biodiesel production. Algal Res 8:161–167

Mitra M, Patidar SK, Mishra S (2015b) Integrated process of two stage cultivation of *Nannochloropsis* sp. for nutraceutically valuable eicosapentaenoic acid along with biodiesel. Bioresour Technol 193:363–369

Mitra M, Shah F, Bharadwaj SV, Patidar SK, Mishra S (2016) Cultivation of *Nannochloropsis oceanica* biomass rich in eicosapentaenoic acid utilizing wastewater as a nutrient resource. Bioresour Technol 218:1178–1186

Nicholson FA, Chambers BJ, Williams JR, Unwin RJ (1999) Heavy metal contents of livestock feeds and animal manures in England and Wales. Bioresour Technol 70:23–31

Nobre BP, Villalobos F, Barragan BE, Oliveira AC, Batista AP, Marques PA, Mendes RL, Sovová H, Palavra AF, Gouveia L (2013) A biorefinery from Nannochloropsis sp. microalga–extraction of oils and pigments. Production of biohydrogen from the leftover biomass. Bioresour Technol 135:128–136

Olguın EJ (2003) Phycoremediation: key issues for cost-effective nutrient removal processes. Biotechnol Adv 22:81–91

Oswald WJ (1963) The high-rate pond in waste disposal. Dev Ind Microbiol 4:112–125

Oswald WJ (1988) Micro-algae and wastewater treatment. In: Microalgal Biotechnol. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 305–328

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1957) Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. Trans Am Soc Civ Eng 122:73–105

Paliwal C, Mitra M, Bhayani K, Bharadwaj SV, Ghosh T, Dubey S, Mishra S (2017) Abiotic stresses as tools for metabolites in microalgae. Bioresour Technol 244:1216–1226

Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42

Polishchuk A, Valev D, Tarvainen M, Mishra S, Kinnunen V, Antal T, Yang B, Rintala J, Tyystjärvi E (2015) Cultivation of *Nannochloropsis* for eicosapentaenoic acid production in wastewaters of pulp and paper industry. Bioresour Technol 193:469–476

Rawat I, Kumar RR, Mutanda T, Bux F (2011) Dual role of microalgae: phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Appl Energy 88:3411–3424

Reyimu Z, Ízšimen D (2017) Batch cultivation of marine microalgae Nannochloropsis oculata and *Tetraselmis suecica* in treated municipal wastewater toward bioethanol production. J Clean Prod 1(150):40–46

Rodolfi L, Chini Zittelli G, Bassi N, Padovani G, Biondi N, Bonini G, Tredici MR (2009) Microalgae for oil: strain selection, induction of lipid synthesis and outdoor mass cultivation in a low-cost photobioreactor. Biotechnol Bioeng 102:100e12

Rwehumbiza VM, Harrison R, Thomsen L (2012) Alum-induced flocculation of preconcentrated *Nannochloropsis salina*: residual aluminium in the biomass, FAMEs and its effects on microalgae growth upon media recycling. Chem Eng J 200:168–175

Salim S, Bosma R, Vermuë MH, Wijffels RH (2011) Harvesting of microalgae by bio-flocculation. J Appl Phycol 23:849–855

Samarakoon KW, O-Nam K, Ko JY, Lee JH, Kang MC, Kim D, Lee JB, Lee JS, Jeon YJ (2013) Purification and identification of novel angiotensin-I converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitory peptides from cultured marine microalgae (*Nannochloropsis oculata*) protein hydrolysate. J Appl Phycol 25:1595–1606

Schwarzenbach RP, Escher BI, Fenner K, Hofstetter TB, Johnson CA, von Gunten U, Wehrli B (2006) The challenge of micropollutants in aquatic systems. Science 313:1072–1077

Schwede S, Rehman ZU, Gerber M, Theiss C, Span R (2013a) Effects of thermal pretreatment on anaerobic digestion of Nannochloropsis Salina biomass. Bioresour Technol 143:505–511

Schwede S, Kowalczyk A, Gerber M, Span R (2013b) Anaerobic co-digestion of the marine microalga *Nannochloropsis salina* with energy crops. Bioresour Technol 148:428–435

Sheets JP, Ge X, Park SY, Li Y (2014) Effect of outdoor conditions on Nannochloropsis Salina cultivation in artificial seawater using nutrients from anaerobic digestion effluent. Bioresour Technol 152:154–161

Silva TL, Reis A, Medeiros R, Oliveira AC, Gouveia L (2009) Oil production towards biofuel from autotrophic microalgae semicontinuous cultivations monitorized by flow cytometry. Appl Biochem Biotechol 159:568–578

Singh J, Gu S (2010) Commercialization potential of microalgae for biofuels production. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:2596–2610

Sirakov IN, Velichkova KN (2014) Bioremediation of wastewater originate from aquaculture and biomass production from microalgae species-*Nannochloropsis oculata* and *Tetraselmis chuii*. Bulgarian J Agric Sci 20:66–72

Smith BT, Davis RH (2012) Sedimentation of algae flocculated using naturally-available magnetic-based flocculants. Algal Res 1:32–39

Soratana K, Landis AE (2011) Evaluating industrial symbiosis and algae cultivation from a life cycle perspective. Bioresour Technol 102:6892–6901

Srinivas R, Ochs C (2012) Effect of UV-A irradiance on lipid accumulation in *Nannochloropsis oculata*. J Photochem Photobiol 88:684–689

Stephenson AL, Kazamia E, Dennis JS, Howe CJ, Scott SA, Smith AG (2010) Life cycle assessment of potential algal biodiesel production in the United Kingdom: a comparison of raceways and air-lift tubular bioreactors. Energy Fuel 24:4062–4077

Subashchandrabose SR, Ramakrishnan B, Megharaj M, Venkateswarlu K, Naidu R (2013) Mixotrophic cyanobacteria and microalgae as distinctive biological agents for organic pollutant degradation. Environ Int 51:59–72

Şirin S, Sillanpää M (2015) Cultivating and harvesting of marine alga *Nannochloropsis oculata* in local municipal wastewater for biodiesel. Bioresour Technol 191:79–87

Tam NFY, Wong YS (1989) Wastewater nutrient removal by *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Scenedesmus* sp. Environ Pollut 58:19–34

Thurmond W (2009) Algae 2020: advanced biofuel markets and commercialization outlook, 1st edn, p 460

Tibbetts SM, Bjornsson WJ, McGinn PJ (2015) Biochemical composition and amino acid profiles of *Nannochloropsis granulata* algal biomass before and after supercritical fluid CO2 extraction at two processing temperatures. Anim Feed Sci Technol 204:62–71

Toor SS, Reddy H, Deng S, Hoffmann J, Spangsmark D, Madsen LB, Holm-Nielsen JB, Rosendahl LA (2013) Hydrothermal liquefaction of Spirulina and *Nannochloropsis salina* under subcritical and supercritical water conditions. Bioresour Technol 131:413–419

Torri C, Garcı´a Alba L, Samori C, Fabbri D, Brilman DWF (2012) Hydrothermal treatment (HTT) of microalgae: detailed molecular characterization of HTT oil in view of HTT mechanism elucidation. Energy Fuel 26:658e71

van den Hoek C, Mann DG, Jahns HM (1995) Algae: an introduction to phycology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Valdez PJ, Dickinson JG, Savage PE (2011) Characterization of product fractions from hydrothermal liquefaction of *Nannochloropsis* sp. and the influence of solvents. Energy Fuel 25:3235e43

Wang KS, Chai TJ (1994) Reduction in omega-3 fatty acids by UV-B irradiation in microalgae. J Appl Phycol 6:415–422

Wijffels RH, Barbosa MJ (2010) An outlook on microalgal biofuels. Science 329:796e9

Wijffels RH, Kruse O, Hellingwerf KJ (2013) Potential of industrial biotechnology with cyanobacteria and eukaryotic microalgae. Curr Opin Biotechnol 24:405–413

Xia A, Cheng J, Lin R, Lu H, Zhou J, Cen K (2013) Comparison in dark hydrogen fermentation followed by photo hydrogen fermentation and methanogenesis between protein and carbohydrate compositions in *Nannochloropsis oceanica* biomass. Bioresour Technol 138:204–213

Xu L, Brilman DWF, Withag JAM, Brem G, Kersten S (2011) Assessment of a dry and a wet route for the production of biodiesel from microalgae: energy balance analysis. Bioresour Technol 102:5113–5122

Zhu L, Wang Z, Shu Q, Takala J, Hiltunen E, Feng P, Yuan Z (2013) Nutrient removal and biodiesel production by integration of freshwater algae cultivation with piggery wastewater treatment. Water Res 47:4294–4302

Cultivation of Microalgae on Anaerobically Digested Agro-industrial Wastes and By-Products

Giorgos Markou, Liang Wang, Jianfeng Ye, and Adrian Unc

1 Introduction

Anaerobic digestion (AD) is a biological technology in which a consortium of microbes breaks down organic material under anoxic conditions producing biogas. Biogas is a mixture of mainly methane (45–65%) and carbon dioxide (45–35%) and is a renewable energy carrier used for the production of thermal/electric energy or as transportation fuel (Weiland 2010). AD is a mature technology and has gained interest as an approach of treating organic wastes (including wastewater) for the production of renewable energy. Worldwide tens of thousands of biogas plants are already operating, treating organic wastes, such as animal manures, crops and food residues, industrial organic wastes, sewage sludge (biosolids), etc. Some biogas plants are also integrated into the production of energy from residues or energy crops, such as maize silage (Lora Grando et al. 2017). AD is a very efficient, when compared to other treatment methods (such as aerobic treatments), at reducing high organic loads and therefore is an option of choice for high strength wastes, such as agro-industrial wastes or by-products. AD can reduce organic loads as high as 80%; however it does not remove inorganic loads, and therefore it does not achieve tertiary treatment. As a consequence, the effluents of AD, which are called digestate, are rich in inorganic nutrients that either require posttreatment

G. Markou (✉)
Institute of Technology of Agricultural Products, Hellenic Agricultural Organization - Demeter, Athens, Greece
e-mail: gmarkou@itap.com.gr

L. Wang · J. Ye
Water Research Institute, Shanghai Academy of Environmental Sciences, Shanghai, China

A. Unc
School of Environmental Science, Memorial University of Newfoundland, Corner Brook, NL, Canada

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_7

in order to reduce their pollutant loads (organic and inorganic, and including excess forms of N and P) before disposal or used as soil amendments and nutrient source for plant production (Möller and Müller 2012).

However, since transportation of digestates over great distances and their spreading over large land areas is not always economically feasible, the extensive application of digestates to lands adjacent to the biogas plants has led to the saturation of soils in N and P, with negative impact on the environment. Moreover, the seasonal application of digestates, i.e., in seasons where crops are at the appropriate growth stages that can use fertilizer nutrients, requires long-term storage, which has its own some drawbacks and can lead to negative impacts on the environment, such as the emission of greenhouse gases like CO_2, CH_4, and N_2O (Monlau et al. 2015). In this context, further strict regulations (see, e.g., the European Union Nitrate Directives) in some jurisdictions create the need for the development of alternative valorization routes for digestate. Among the various alternatives (Monlau et al. 2015), cultivation of microalgae has gain increased attention because of the high potential of producing useful biomass with the simultaneous treatment of waste streams and recycling of valuable nutrients (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017; Salama et al. 2017). This book chapter aims to give an overview on the cultivation of microalgae utilizing digestates derived from agro-industrial wastes and by-products, discussing the potentials and the drawbacks of such an approach.

2 Anaerobic Digestion Process and the Generation of Digestates

2.1 Physicochemical Characteristics and Nutrient Content of Digestates

The digestate is the residual sludge obtained at the end of the AD of organic matter of various sources. The chemistry of the ingestate, the feedstock used in the anaerobic process, does affect the chemistry of the digestate. AD degrades organic compounds and leads to significant losses of volatile solids and total carbon. This lowers the chemical and biological oxygen demands (COD and BOD), an indication of a biologically stable material. Nevertheless, post digestion storage might still lead to further mineralization and accumulation of soluble carbon (Farno et al. 2014). This is treated in more detail in the following sections. Digestion thus leads to mineralization of nitrogen and phosphorus most of which are in chemical forms relatively stable at the usual neutral to slightly alkaline pH. Digestion of animal manure such as pig slurry and cow manure may lead to more accumulation of ammonia and orthophosphate than the digestion of municipal sludge (Risberg et al. 2017; Zuliani et al. 2016), while digestion of high lignin, plant-based waste produces digestates with higher total solids (Lukehurst et al. 2010), possibly with a higher C/N ratio (Eich-Greatorex et al. 2018), and with solids often likely to be present in a hydrated form (Mudryk et al. 2016). Presence of more recalcitrant compounds, such as lignin and lipids, will lead to a more biologically stable digestate (Tambone et al. 2009) with more total solids. The solid phase may be usually separated into colloidal and large particulate matter. Any nutrient that is retained in the solid phase is usually associated with the larger particles, not in the colloidal matter (Akhiar 2017).

The utilization of digestate for algal growth is dependent on the capacity to remove the nutrients in the liquid phase. Separation of solids and liquid may lead to accumulation of mineral nitrogen in the liquid phase, as nitrate and ammonium, but a removal of P in the solid phase. Thus, the proportion of solids to liquid and the charge properties of the solids affect the separation efficiency. Most common separation procedures involve flocculation followed by centrifugation or mechanical separation. Digestates with highly hydrated solids require mechanical separation procedures. The conditions of any storage before the separation step affect the stability of the digestate and the separation efficiency (Oliveira et al. 2015). The most effective separation is a combination of flocculation followed by mechanical separation (Akhiar 2017), a common practice in municipal wastewater treatment plants. One drawback of the separation of solids is that a significant proportion of phosphorus might be retained in the solid phase (Bachmann et al. 2016; Lin et al. 2015).

Another concern when using the liquid phase of the digestate for algal growth is the color. Animal manure-based digestates are notorious for producing colored digestate difficult to remove even through significant dilution (Marcilhac et al. 2014). On the other hand, digestates produced on municipal wastewater are more transparent (Zuliani et al. 2016). For the latter the only significant interference with light is due to colloidal matter, a fraction usually removed easily through flocculation. Nevertheless, co-digestion of municipal wastewater solids with food or manure waste will still produce a highly colored liquid phase digestate difficult to treat (Akhiar et al. 2017).

AD is a highly complex and dynamic biological process, which can be divided into four stages: (i) hydrolysis of polymers into soluble monomers, (ii) acidogenesis, (iii) acetogenesis, and (iv) methanogenesis (Deublein and Steinhauser 2008). During AD the organic matter is degraded and mineralized. Macromolecules such as carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids are degraded (hydrolyzed) to smaller molecules (monomers), such as monosaccharides (simple sugars), amino acids, and long-chain fatty acids, respectively. Hydrolysis is performed by hydrolytic exoenzymes, such as cellulase, protease, and lipase, which are excreted by facultative and strict anaerobic fermentative microorganisms (Gerardi 2003). In the second process, the monomers derived from hydrolysis are fermented to volatile fatty acids (acetic acid, propionic, butyric, etc.), which then are used by microbes to produce methane at the third and fourth steps. Since during AD carbon is nearly exclusively removed as CH_4 and CO_2, the remaining inorganic elements in the feedstock are mineralized and almost fully preserved in the digestion liquor (digestate; Fig. 1). These elements are either as free ions (NH_4^+, PO_4^{3-}, K^+, SO_4^{2-}, Fe^{2+}, etc.) or as ion and/or surface bounded complexes. In general, the digestate is a very complex matrix where various free counterions and (bio-)solids interact with each other (Möller and Müller 2012). In the agro-industrial sector, AD is usually performed by mixing different substrates in order to obtain a balanced C/N ratio (around 20–30:1). Because most plant- and food-derived wastes and by-products are rich in C, thus

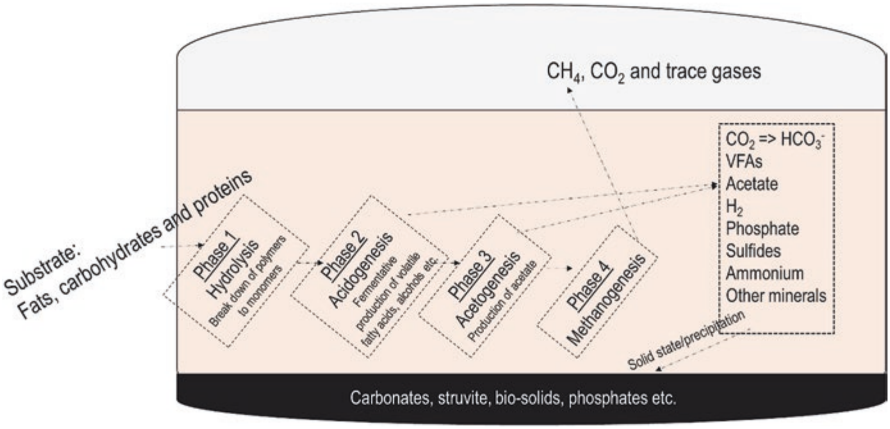


Fig. 1 Overall process of conversion of organic matter into inorganic during anaerobic digestion

having a high C/N ratio (>50:1), nitrogen-rich animal and poultry manures are typically used to adjust C/N to an optimum range (Mata-Alvarez et al. 2014). Because animal and poultry manures are also rich in other nutrients (P, K, S, etc.), digestates therefore are rich too in all of the essential nutrients required for microalgal growth (Xia and Murphy 2016).

Carbon

Carbon in digestates is either in inorganic (bicarbonate/carbonate) or in organic (volatile fatty acids, such as acetate, and undigested organic matter) forms. Regarding microalgae cultivation, bicarbonate and volatile fatty acids (mainly acetate) are the most significant C forms because they can be utilized by microalgae as C source for their growth. Bicarbonate/carbonate and volatile fatty acids (VFAs) are the end products of the acidogenic and acetogenetic stages of the digestion process, where organic polymers are biochemically broken down to monomers. The concentration of bicarbonate/carbonate and VFAs and composition of the latter can vary significantly depending on the substrate characteristics and AD parameters and on the overall process stability (Rincón et al. 2008). Bicarbonate/carbonate and VFAs have a significant role for the digestion process because, along with ammoniacal N, they are the main buffer systems for the pH in digestates (Georgacakis et al. 1982). Bicarbonate/carbonate concentration in digestates is typically in the range 500–1500 mg L^{-1}. For the typical pH range of the digestates inorganic C is mainly (>95%) found as bicarbonate species (HCO_3^-).

Among the various VFAs contained in the digestates, the most abundant species is acetate (CHO_2^-). However, due to the inhibitory effect of VFAs on methanogenesis, their concentration should kept relative low (<500 mg/L) for a stable AD process. Recently, there is an increased interest in performing AD at low pH in order to favor the hydrolytic only phase and inhibiting methanogenesis to convert organic matter into VFAs, which are a potential C source for the production of different commodities such as biosurfactants, bioflocculants, and bioplastics (Wang et al. 2014). Regarding microalgae cultivation, these accumulated VFAs may serve as energy and/or C source for the mixotrophic or heterotrophic production of microalgal biomass (Venkata Mohan and Prathima Devi 2012; Chiranjeevi and Venkata Mohan 2017).

Nitrogen

Total N, which is the sum of organic and inorganic N, of the digestate can range between 1.2 and 9.1 g Kg^{-1} FM, while inorganic N can be 44–81% of total N (Table 1). N is mostly contained in the ammoniacal form (NH_4^+/NH_3), while NO_3^- and NO_2^- are in trace concentrations. A fraction, however, of N remains in organic form, and its concentration depends mostly on the degree of biodegradation and mineralization of the organic matter. Ammoniacal N mainly derives from the mineralization of proteins and amino acids (contained in plant-derived substrates or from undigested feed proteins/amino acids excreted in manures), urea, or uric acid (main nitrogen form in animal and poultry manures, respectively), with a lower proportion originating from other nitrogenous compounds. A small fraction of ammoniacal N is utilized by anaerobes for their metabolic needs and their cell multiplication (Rajagopal et al. 2013). The ratio of NH_4^+ to NH_3 (free ammonia) is

Table 1 Summary of nutrient content in digestates

Parameter	Digestates	Liquid fraction
pH	7.3–9.0	7.9
Total solids (%)	1.5–13.2	4.5–6.6
COD	210–6900	
Total inorganic carbon (mg L^{-1})	940–1350	
Volatile solids (% DM)	63.8–75.0	–
Total N (g Kg^{-1} FM)	1.20–9.10	4.0–5.1
Total NH_4^+ (g Kg^{-1} FM)	1.5–6.8	1.8–3.0
NH_4^+ share on total N (%)	44–81	40–80
Total C content (% DM)	36.0–45.0	48
C/N ratio	3.0–8.5	3.7–4.8
Total P (g Kg^{-1} FM)	0.4–2.6	0.7–1.0
Water-soluble P (% of total P)	25–45	–
Total K (% DM)	1.9–4.3	3.5–5.2
Total K (g Kg^{-1} FM)	1.2–11.5	–
Total Mg (g Kg^{-1} FM)	0.3–0.7	7.9
Total Ca (g Kg^{-1} FM)	1.0–2.3	–
Total S (g Kg^{-1} FM)	0.2–0.4	–

Adapted by Möller and Müller (2012).

mainly dictated by the pH and temperature. NH_3 can be calculated from the total ammoniacal N by the following equation (Hansen et al. 1998):

$$NH_3 = \frac{\text{Total ammoniacal } N}{1 + \frac{10^{\text{pH}}}{10^{-\left(0.09018 + \frac{2729.92}{T}\right)}}}$$

where pH is the actual pH value of the solution and T is the temperature (in K). For the typical pH range of digestates, ammoniacal N is mainly (>95%) in the form of ammonium (NH_4^+).

The ionic status of ammonium allows it to interact with other ions in the digestate to form various complexes, with the most significant one to be the struvite ($NH_4MgPO_4 \cdot 6H_2O$) which precipitates in the solid state. Struvite formation occurs in two stages, (i) nucleation and (ii) crystal growth, and arises when the concentrations of Mg^{2+}, NH_4^+, and PO_4^{3-} surpass the struvite solubility product, which is also a function of pH. As pH increases, struvite solubility decreases and its formation is favored (Marti et al. 2008; Pastor et al. 2010).

Phosphorus

Total inorganic and organic P content in the digestates can range between 0.4 and 2.6 g kg^{-1} FM of which around 25–45% is in water-soluble forms (Table 1). After mineralization P is contained mainly in orthophosphates with HPO_4^{2-} and PO_4^{3-} (pK_{a2} ≈ 7.21) dominating speciation at the pH range typical for digestates. At higher pH the chemical equilibrium shifts toward favoring the formation of phosphate (PO_4^{3-}), which tends to complex with cations (Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, etc.) and subsequently precipitate as phosphate salts, such as $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ or $MgHPO_4$. As mentioned before, at adequate concentration of NH_4^+ and Mg^{2+} struvite is formed; this is a very interesting form of fertilizer P. Marti et al. (2008) have shown that most P, 58% of the fixed P, precipitated as struvite, 15% as calcium phosphates in the form of hydroxyapatite ($Ca_5(PO_4)_3(OH)$), and the other 27% was adsorbed on surfaces of the solids.

Digestates from the agro-industrial sector that contain animal manures are rich in P because typically the feeds of monogastric (nonruminants) animals such as swine and poultry are excessively supplemented with inorganic phosphate salts to provide the required P for their growth. This is because monogastric animals and poultry lack the enzyme phytase and cannot metabolize phytic acid, the principal P form in plant matter that comprises animal and poultry feed, typically a mixture of various crops such as corn, wheat, oat, and soya. Moreover, monogastric animals and poultry have a low uptake efficiency for P from phosphate forms, which results that almost 70% of the P contained in the feed is excreted unmetabolized in manures (Gupta et al. 2015; Jorquera et al. 2008). Consequently, cattle manure contains in general lower P amounts compared to swine and poultry (Kleinman et al. 2005).

Other Nutrients

Agro-industrial digestates, especially derived by the AD of animal manures, besides N and P, are also rich in other nutrients including K, S, Mg, Cu, Zn, and Fe. Some of these nutrients originate in the feed, while other nutrients (especially trace metals, such as Cu, Fe, Zn) originate mostly from the various feed supplements used to formulate feed rations. These elements are usually added in excess, as highly soluble metal salts, and therefore excess amounts are excreted in manures (Zhang et al. 2012). Regarding energy crops or crop residues, they contain very low amounts of trace metals, and therefore, when digestates as sole substrate (without manures), they have to be supplemented in the digesters (Brulé et al. 2013). In any case, regardless of the substrate type, it is very probable that digestate will contain all essential nutrients to support microalgal growth. However, due to the slight alkaline pH of the digestates, most of the cation nutrients might form several complexes and precipitate as carbonates and phosphates or attach to solid surface (Möller and Müller 2012). In this case their bioavailability for microalgal growth could be limited and might be necessary to be externally added to the cultivation medium.

2.2 Inhibitory Compounds and Contaminants Present in Digestates

Digestates, due to their complex nature, besides the valuable and reusable nutrients, contain also various organic, inorganic, or biological compounds that could potentially inhibit microalgal growth or affect the overall quality and safety of microalgal biomass. Besides the suspended solids and the colored dissolved compounds of the digestates that limits light penetration reducing growth rates, the most significant potential inhibitory compounds in digestates that might affect microalgal growth include ammonia, various organic acids, and heavy metals. On the other hand, the contamination of biomass with pathogens or chemical contaminants originated in digestates could restrict biomass utility for the production of various commodities.

Ammonia

One of the most significant inhibitory compound of digestates is ammoniacal N. In particular the free ammonia (NH_3) form is highly toxic to microalgae. While ammonium is actively taken up by cells and therefore its intracellular concentration is metabolically regulated, NH_3 diffuses passively and uncontrolled into the cells and at elevated concentrations act toxic. Ammonia acts by damaging the photosynthetic machinery and other cellular components, resulting in reduced photosynthesis activity and lower growth rates or even in cell death (Markou et al. 2016; Azov and Goldman 1982; Drath et al. 2008). Free ammonia has inhibitory effects on microalgae in relatively low concentrations (>25 mg-N/L) (Abeliovich and Azov 1976;

Azov and Goldman 1982; Markou and Muylaert 2016); however, ammonia toxicity is microalgal species dependent, i.e., some species, such as the cyanobacterium *Arthrospira platensis*, display higher ammonia tolerance than other species (Markou et al. 2016; Markou and Muylaert 2016).

As mentioned before, in the NH_4^+/NH_3 ionization system, the formation of NH_3 is favored by alkaline pH ($pK_a \approx 9.25$). Microalgae are therefore more susceptible to ammonia toxicity when pH of the cultivation medium is high. This should be taken into consideration especially for microalgal cultures without a pH control, where pH may reach values higher than 10 due to the liberation of hydroxides (OH^-) during CO_2 uptake. At such pH values, ammoniacal N will be mostly found as free ammonia (>50% of the total ammoniacal N at pH > 9.25) increasing the digestate toxicity potential.

Organic Acids

Even as some microalgal species have the ability to utilize, mixotrophically or heterotrophically, organic acids such as fermentative acetate or butyrate as C and/or energy source (Turon et al. 2015), these could be inhibitory when their concentration is high. For example, butyrate exhibited inhibitory effects on *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Auxenochlorella protothecoides* at concentrations higher than 0.1 gC L^{-1} and 0.25 gC L^{-1}, respectively (Turon et al. 2015), or acetate on *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* at concentrations higher than 0.4 g L^{-1} (Chen and Johns 1996b). However, significant higher acetate concentrations (> 3 g L^{-1}) have been used for the cultivation of some microalgae without showing any inhibition, reflecting that the inhibition of organic acids is microalgal species dependent (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011; Chen and Johns 1996a), while cultivation mode (fed-batch, perfusion, chemostat) could improve the overall cultivation efficiency (Chen and Johns 1995, 1996a).

Heavy Metals

Heavy metals are generally defined as the metals or metalloids with a specific density >5 g mL^{-1}, including Cu, Co, Cr, Cd, Fe, Zn, Pb, Hg, Mn, Ni, As, Mo, and V. Some of them, such as Cu, Co, Fe, Mn, and Mo, are essential for microalgal growth and are supplemented in various synthetic cultivation media as trace metals. These elements are contained in various enzymes or biomolecules and play a significant biological role. Depletion of these essential elements could have a negative effect on microalgal growth.

Digestates frequently contain heavy metals. These can originate in agro-industrial wastes and wastewaters that are contaminated by fertilizers, plant protection chemicals, or processing agents that contain heavy metals. Most manures contain relative high amounts of heavy metals especially Zn, Cu, and As as these are supplemented in animal feed as growth promoters or for the treatment of various diseases. They are usually added as soluble metal salts, commonly in excess amounts of the physi-

Table 2 Example of heavy metal content of digestates

Heavy metal	mg L^{-1}
Cr	<1.2
Co	0.02–0.04
Cu	0.09–21.4
Fe	0.9–65
Pb	0.03–2.8
Mn	0.1–17
Mo	<1.8
Ni	<1.4
Zn	0.9–13

Adapted from Xia and Murphy (2016)

ological requirements and therefore are excreted along with feces and urine (Zhang et al. 2012). Heavy metal species and concentrations in digestates are generally depended on the feedstock and in particular the ratio of the different wastes/wastewater used (Table 2). Toxicity of heavy on photosynthetic organisms, including microalgae, has been widely studied, and it is well known that at high concentrations, they damage the photosynthetic machinery affecting negatively cell growth. However, the level of toxicity depends on the heavy metal species, its concentration, and cultivation parameters, such as light intensity, pH, and vary with microalgal species (Švec et al. 2016; Napan et al. 2015; Torres et al. 2017). However, since digestates usually require dilution before, it is used for microalgal cultivation, their toxicity potential is rather low. No inhibition of microalgae cultivated in digestates is reported to be attributed to heavy metal toxicity. Contamination of biomass with heavy metals would though limit the potential of biomass to be used to produce several commodities (e.g., food, feed).

Biological Contamination

Digestates contain a plethora of microbes, the majority of which are strict anaerobes, but also include some facultative anaerobic acidogenic bacteria (Gerardi 2003). During microalgal cultivation facultative anaerobes as well microbes that externally contaminate the cultures could grow in a synergistic or competitive relationship with microalgae. The synergistic relationships are based on the fact that microbes degrade organic matter into CO_2 which is then taken up by microalgae, while microalgae produce oxygen that is used by the microbes. Antagonism between microalgal and bacteria may occur when they compete for nutrients (Munoz and Guieysse 2006). On the other hand, some bacteria present in digestates produce phytohormones that are growth-promoting agents (Qi et al. 2017). Phytohormones play a regulatory role in microalgae cell division and elongation and in chlorophyll and protein metabolism and enhance tolerance to several stresses such as heavy metal toxicity, osmotic, and salt stresses (Pei et al. 2017; Salama et al. 2014). The addition of phytohormones to cultures promotes growth and increases biomass density (Pei et al. 2017). Presence of pathogens creates a significant disadvantage for the use of digestates for the cultivation of microalgae. Contamination of microalgal biomass with pathogens would definitely limit biomass utility in various applications (food, feed, high-value products). The term pathogens include all those agents, such as bacteria (e.g., *Campylobacter* spp., *Clostridium* sp., *Escherichia coli*, *Listeria monocytogene*s, *Salmonella* sp., or *Yersinia enterocolitica*), fungi (e.g., *Aspergillus* sp., *Penicillium* sp., *Rhizomucor*), protozoa, worms, viruses (e.g. enteroviruses, rotaviruses, adenoviruses, hepatitis E viruses, caliciviruses, reoviruses, parvoviruses), and prions that can cause diseases (Bicudo and Goyal 2003; Ray et al. 2013). The main source of pathogens in the digestates originates from animal and poultry manure used in the mixtures. During AD several pathogens are fully inactivated; however some are resistant and can survive. The major AD parameters that play a role in the inactivation of pathogens are time and temperature of treatment, the latter being the most significant one. Thermophilic (>50 °C) AD is generally more effective than mesophilic (>30–38 °C) for pathogen reduction; however some pathogens such as some spore-forming *Clostridium* or *Bacillus* can survive thermophilic AD (Sahlström 2003; Bagge et al. 2010). In several countries, a pasteurization stage (70 °C for 1 h) either before or after the AD digestion is integrated in the process to warrant the hygiene of the digestates; however spore-forming pathogens are not always fully inactivated (Schnürer and Schnürer 2006; Sahlström 2003; Bagge et al. 2010).

Chemical Contaminants

Agro-industrial wastes/wastewater and hence their digestates can contain several other xenobiotic compounds that could pose a risk of contamination of microalgal biomass. The most important xenobiotics include pharmaceuticals (e.g., steroidal hormones, antibiotics, and parasiticides), mycotoxins, and dioxins (Ray et al. 2013; Van Boeckel et al. 2017) (Khan et al. 2008; Bártíková et al. 2016). Even as most of these xenobiotics are degraded during AD, there are some categories, such as steroidal hormones, or some antibiotics that are not extensively degraded. The efficiency of AD for degradation of xenobiotics varies widely and is a function of the physicochemical characteristics of the compound in question and some AD parameters, such as retention time and temperature (Stasinakis 2012).

3 Cultivation of Microalgae Applying Digestates

3.1 Removal of Nutrients from Digestates

Microalgae require a range of nutrients to synthesize the biomolecules that consist their biomass; C, N, P, K, Mg, S, Cl, Fe, Ca, Mn, Co, Cu, B, and Zn are essential for an unhindered cell growth. Lack of one or more of these essential nutrients will cause a cessation of cell growth resulting in biomass production reduction.

Moreover, lack of nutrients will lead to alteration of the biochemical composition of biomass, typically triggering the accumulation of carbonaceous compounds (lipids or carbohydrates) and downregulation of protein production (Pancha et al. 2014; Kamalanathan et al. 2015). However, this biochemical composition alteration due to nutrient starvation/limitation in favor of carbonaceous compounds has been suggested as a strategy for the accumulation of lipids or carbohydrates as feedstock for various applications (see Sect. 4). Due to the fact that microalgae can remove nutrients from their surroundings, they have been proposed as a biological mean for the treatment of waste/wastewater for the removal of inorganic pollutants, such as N and P (Olguín 2012) which are among the main targets in the conventional wastewater treatment plants.

During microalgal cultivation on digestates, nitrogen is removed through three main mechanisms, i.e., biomass uptake, volatilization, and denitrification. Biomass uptake refers to the active or passive transport of the nutrients into the interior of the cells. N can be taken up being in various forms, such as ammoniacal, nitrite, nitrate, or organic form (N_2 can be utilized only by a limited number of N-fixing cyanobacterial species). In general, ammoniacal form is the most preferable N form because it is already in a reduced status and can be utilized immediately by the metabolic pathway for protein synthesis. In contrast, nitrogen oxides have first to be reduced intracellularly, therefore consuming energy (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). If different N forms are present in the cultivation medium, ammoniacal N is preferentially taken up, and only after it is exhausted other N forms are taken up (Fernandez and Galvan 2007; Vílchez and Vega 1994). Besides inorganic N uptake, microalgae can also grow on organic N, such as urea or amino acids (glycine, glutamate, glutamine). Urea is taken up indirectly, because it is first hydrolyzed to ammonia and carbonic acid which can then be taken up by cells. However, amino acid uptake is species dependent, and growth rates can vary between microalgal species (Neilson and Larsson 1980; Flores and Herrero 2005). Removal of N through volatilization occurs only when N is in the free ammonia form. As was mentioned before (Sect. 2.2), free ammonia dominates as pH increases, and therefore the potential of ammonia removal through volatilization increases at high pH. Depending on the cultivation conditions, ammonia volatilization losses can be significant (González-Fernández et al. 2011; Markou et al. 2014a). The pH is the most important factor for the volatilization of ammonia, whereas other various physicochemical characteristics (e.g., solid content, electrical conductivity) of the digestates do not have any significant influence on the volatilization potential (Markou et al. 2017). Removal of N through denitrification refers to the transformation of ammoniacal N into nitrite/nitrate and finally into molecular nitrogen (N_2). Denitrification is a process that could take place when dissolved oxygen is not easily available and nitrifying microbes are present in an aqueous body, such as is case for microalgal-bacterial cultivation systems. Denitrification could account for 20–25% of the N removal (González-Fernández et al. 2011).

P is removed mainly through two mechanisms: biomass uptake and precipitation. P is taken up by cells mainly in the phosphate form (PO_4^{3-}) by metabolically driven processes. However, microalgae can take up P from other inorganic or organic forms as well (Huang and Hong 1999; Whitton 1991). Organic P can be taken up after mineralization of the organic matter to produce as PO_4^{3-}, or hydrolysis of other inorganic forms than PO_4^{3-}, by extracellular phosphatase enzymes, the main mechanism of organic P uptake (Hua-sheng et al. 1995; Dyhrman and Ruttenberg 2006). The ability of microalgae to take up organic P depends on the chemical composition of the organic molecules (Dyhrman and Ruttenberg 2006). Precipitation of P complexes with polyvalent cations (Ca, Mg, etc.) might occur, especially in cultures where pH is increased due to photosynthesis. The presence of organic substances, such as humic acids, could favor the formation of phosphate-metal-humic complexes that are also of low bioavailability for microalgal uptake (Hartley et al. 1997; Hoffmann 1998; Li and Brett 2013). P removal from the solution is frequently reported to reach very high rates (>95%), attributed either to biomass uptake or precipitation (Yang et al. 2017; Franchino et al. 2013).

Although inorganic carbon (IC) is not a target for conventional wastewater treatment, microalgae require adequate amounts of CO_2. Most microalgae can take up IC only from CO_2 and/or HCO_3^-, while CO_3^{2-} is extreme rarely taken up (Camiro-Vargas et al. 2005). Bicarbonate concentration in digestates, especially when they are used in a diluted form, seems not to be adequate for a satisfactory biomass production, and therefore it has to be externally provided to the cultures (Bjornsson et al. 2013; Park et al. 2010). As a source of CO_2, either biogas (that contains about 35–45% CO_2) or flue gases obtained after biogas combustion could be used (Kao et al. 2012; Salafudin et al. 2015).

For an unhindered cell growth and biomass production, digestates should contain the following nutrients in adequate amounts to cover metabolic needs: C, N, P, K, Mg, S, Cl, Fe, Ca, Mn, Co, Cu, B, and Zn. All these nutrients will be taken up during microalgal growth, and the degree of their removal from the medium depends on the microalgal species and the cultivation conditions (Markou 2015). As was mentioned before, digestates are a multipart medium, and the various ions interact with each other forming complexes that lead to some nutrients (e.g., P, Mg) to become unavailable to microalgae (Möller and Müller 2012). The unavailability of nutrients or an unbalanced C/N/P nutrient ratio could result in nutrient limitation with a negative effect on cell growth and biomass productivity (Beuckels et al. 2015). However, the level of nutrients availability will have an effect on the differential accumulation of target compounds like carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins. As nutrient availability decreases the accumulation of carbohydrates or lipids is triggered, while protein productivity increases as long bioavailability of nutrients increases (Dickinson et al. 2015).

3.2 *Removal of Organic Matter*

Organic matter removal during microalgae cultivation may occur through two main mechanisms: biomass uptake and degradation. As was mentioned before, microalgae can utilize some organic molecules as source of C and/or energy. Under mixotrophic conditions, i.e., in the presence of light, microalgae can take up organic molecules and utilize them as C and/or energy source, while under heterotrophic conditions where no light energy is available, microalgae take up organic molecules as C and energy source (Chojnacka and Marquez-Rocha 2004). Organic molecules that can be directly taken up by microalgae include several sugars (e.g., glucose, fructose), amino acids, organic acids (e.g., acetate, butyrate), and glycerol (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). Removal of organic matter through degradation occurs either through their degradation by microalgae themselves or by various bacteria that are typically present in microalgal cultures. In both cases the degradation is carried out by various lytic enzymes that break organic matter down either into simpler molecules or into CO_2 that is then taken up by microalgae. Both mechanisms contribute in a significant reduction of organic matter (measured as chemical oxygen demand – COD or biological chemical demand – BOD), reaching values as high as >90%.

However, organic matter cannot be removed completely because during microalgal growth, cells excrete extracellular organic matter (EOM) comprising of various compounds such as proteins, nucleic acids, lipids, and polysaccharides, with the latter a main portion of EOM (Myklestad 1995). However, depending on the cultivation mode (mixotrophic or heterotrophic), the EOM can be dominated by other compounds such as proteins (Wang et al. 2015). Among the main digestate constituents, it was reported that in cultures of *Arthrospira platensis* and *Chlorella vulgaris*, volatile fatty acids were removed at rates >90%, while proteins were removed only in cultures of *C. vulgaris* and not of *A. platensis*, whereas carbohydrates were accumulated in the medium of both cultures (Markou 2015). Hence, the total removal of organic matter from the cultivation medium supplemented with digestates is the difference between the organic matter removed and organic matter excreted by microalgae.

3.3 Cultivation Operational Parameters

Light penetration, mixing, and hydraulic retention time (HRT) are significant cultivation parameters that influence microalgal growth, especially when using digestates as the nutrient source, which are rich in suspended solids and dissolved colored compounds. The suspended solids contribute to turbidity, which along with the dissolved colored compounds absorb the incident light and reduce its penetration into the cultures, resulting in general in lower photosynthesis and biomass production (Wang et al. 2012; Depraetere et al. 2013; Curtis et al. 1994). Therefore, adequate mixing is important because it generates turbulence moving cells from dark zones to the light zones of the culture subjecting them to more light to conduct photosynthesis. The fluctuation in light intensity caused by mixing should be short enough (10 ms) for best light harvest (Eriksen 2008); however, strong mixing could cause shear stress reducing biomass production (Eriksen 2008; Marshall and Huang 2010). Turbulence caused by mixing is important because it also avoids cell sinking and the formation of nutrient or thermal gradients and increases the mass transfer between the liquid medium and the atmospheric CO_2 and removes excess dissolved oxygen (Grobbelaar 2000).

HRT is a significant parameter because, for a given digestate type, it defines the load of the influents, the degree of nutrient removal, and the biomass concentration in the effluents. HRT depends on various parameters, such as light intensity, temperature, nutrient availability, microalgal strain(s), photobioreactor configuration, etc. (Whitton et al. 2015; Munoz and Guieysse 2006) and should be as high as it is needed for best nutrient removal and higher biomass concentrations and productivity. Depending on the cultivation conditions, for sufficient removal of inorganic and organic loads, HRT needs to be 2–10 days (Whitton et al. 2015; Munoz and Guieysse 2006). HRT length should be set to allow cells to reach their logarithmic growth phase to favor biomass productivity and wastewater treatment efficiency (Kim et al. 2014a; Medina and Neis 2007).

3.4 Pretreatment of Digestates to Facilitate Microalgal Growth

A pretreatment of digestates might be required before using them as a nutrient source for the cultivation of microalgae. The pretreatment targets the removal of growth-limiting or growth-inhibitory compounds, such as suspended solids, dissolved colored compounds, and ammonia, in order to render digestates more appropriate for microalgal growth. The simplest pretreatment is dilution by which the concentration of limiting/inhibitory compounds will be decreased at appropriate levels. Depending on the physicochemical characteristics of the digestates, they need a significant dilution, probably more than five times dilution (Xia and Murphy 2016). To address the often limited availability of operational water for the dilution, brackish water, seawater, or low-strength wastewater may be used, including the recycling of the medium after cell harvest (Farooq et al. 2015; Delrue et al. 2015; González-López et al. 2013; Deng et al. 2018).

A common pretreatment method of digestates is solid/liquid separation which generates a solid fraction rich in fibers and compounds attached to them and a liquid fraction rich in soluble compounds (Möller and Müller 2012; Hjorth et al. 2010) (Drosg et al. 2015). Solid/liquid separation, especially of digestates with high solid content, followed by filtration should be considered as a necessary step, as any suspended solid would decrease light penetration or may lead to cells clumping (Uggetti et al. 2014; Xia and Murphy 2016). Solid/liquid pretreatment will have a positive effect on HMs by reducing their concentration, since a great fraction of HMs will be attached onto the solids and removed from the liquid fraction. However, a fraction of P will as well be removed with the solid faction (Table 1)(Möller and Müller 2012), decreasing the available P for microalgal growth. Solid-liquid separation efficiency can be improved by the addition of precipitating agents; however, it should be taken into consideration that various essential nutrients could be removed as well. Laboratory studies have investigated other pretreatment methods, such as ammonia removal through stripping and decolorization by activated carbon (Marazzi et al. 2017), or decolorization using precipitation agents (Depraetere et al. 2013) or by nutrient recovery through adsorption onto geo-minerals (Markou et al. 2015; Markou et al. 2014b) prior microalgal cultivation, showing that generally the pretreatment improves microalgal growth and biomass production. Other pretreatment methods, such as coagulation and flocculation, flotation, and electrochemical treatment (Fu and Wang 2011; Gupta et al. 2012; Marazzi et al. 2017; Kim et al. 2014b; Depraetere et al. 2013), might also be employed; however, there is lack of studies for evaluating their impact on microalgal growth.

4 Potentials for Microalgal Biomass Uses

4.1 Biofuels

Microalgal biomass has been recently considered as a highly potential feedstock for the production of biofuels, such as biodiesel, bioalcohols, biogas, or bio-oil. Microalgal biomass could be used by any biomass-to-energy conversion technology available. Microalgae typically contain about 20–30% lipids; therefore they are of strong interest for biodiesel production (Lam and Lee 2012; Chisti 2007). For the production of biodiesel, lipids are transesterified, i.e., the triglycerides react with short-chain alcohol (i.e., methanol or ethanol) in the presence of catalyst converting them to fatty acid esters. However, one of the major challenges for an economically feasible and sustainable microalgal biodiesel production is to avoid drying of biomass, which after harvesting contains high moisture contents (90–95%) before biofuel production. Presence of water will inhibit several downstream processes, such as lipid extraction and transesterification (Lam and Lee 2012; Chisti 2007; Taher et al. 2014; Macías-Sánchez et al. 2015).

To avoid biomass drying, which is an energy consuming process, for the production of microalgal biofuels other biomass-to-energy conversion technologies that utilize wet biomass could be used; the ones with the greatest potential are AD, alcoholic fermentation, and hydrothermal liquefaction. The most challenging issue with AD is the recalcitrant nature of cell wall that hinders digestion. Most microalgal cell wall is composed of organic compounds with slow biodegradability, and therefore a disruption step is required to facilitate the release of the intracellular biomass compounds in order to be available for digestion (Gonzalez-Fernandez et al. 2015). Bioalcohol production is also a promising route for the production of microalgal biofuels (de Farias Silva and Bertucco 2016). Bioalcohol fermentation is commonly performed in two steps, hydrolysis and fermentation, which steps can be carried out separately or simultaneously. The main drawback of bioalcohol production is the complex, multistep, energy consuming and costly processes required (de Farias Silva and Bertucco 2016).

During hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL), i.e., under relative high temperature (200–350 °C) and relative high pressures (15–20 MPa), biomass is converted to a crude oily liquid (Guo et al. 2015). Compared to other technologies, such as biodiesel and bioalcohols, HTL is considered to be more efficient because lipids, proteins, and carbohydrates are converted into bio-oil with a final high energy density (Tian et al. 2014; Guo et al. 2015). However, since microalgae are relative rich in proteins, the content of N in the bio-oil is high, which lowers its quality and restricts its use (Biller et al. 2012).

4.2 Animal Feed

Because microalgae are rich in proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and micronutrients, recent research on the use of microalgae for animal feed supplements received widespread attention (Chew et al. 2017). Adding microalgae biomass to animal feed provides vitamins, essential amino acids, polysaccharides, and n-3, n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as well as minerals and pigments, such as carotenoids and chlorophyll (Priyadarshani and Rath 2012). Feeding livestock with microalgae at a replacement rate of 5–10% of the conventional feed can improve body weight gain, feed intake and feed conversion ratio, immune response, weight control, antioxidant status, fertility, and external appearance, such as healthy skin and fur (Certik and Shimizu 1999; Holman et al. 2012; Tsiplakou et al. 2017; Kulpys et al. 2009; Milledge 2011). Microalgae are able to synthesize all amino acids and become a source of essential amino acids. Allegedly, the average mass of most microalgal proteins is higher than traditional plant proteins and is similar to that of yeast, soy flour, and milk, with a well-balanced amino acids profile (Becker 2007). Adding microalgae to dietary supplements can improve the nutritional quality of meat, increase the ratio of PUFA/SFA (polyunsaturated fatty acids/total saturated fatty acids), and increase the DHA (docosahexaenoic acid) and total amount of n-3 fatty acids (Díaz et al. 2017). Microalgal carbohydrates are also an important nutrient component. Studies have found that *Arthrospira* carbohydrate is beneficial to animal internal organs (Kovač et al. 2013). Microalgae are rich sources of almost all important minerals and are therefore suitable to be used as animal feedstuffs for mineral supplementation (Christaki et al. 2011). The presence of copper, iodine, iron, potassium, zinc, and other elements in microalgae is abundant. At the same time, vitamins such as A, B1, B2, B6, B12, C, and E and nicotinic acid, anonicotin, biotin, and folic acid are also present in microalgae (Christaki et al. 2011; Priyadarshani and Rath 2012). However, long-term high-concentration microalgae in feed can lead to a decrease in the palatability of the feed and thus reduce the feed intake (Spolaore et al. 2006; Lamminen et al. 2017).

4.3 High-Value Products

A very interesting property of microalgae is their potential to produce a wide range of high-value products for various applications, such as pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, cosmeceuticals, and food additives. Microalgae could be an excellent source of carotenoids, such as astaxanthin (Aki et al. 2003), lutein (Fernández-Sevilla et al. 2010), phycocyanin, and phycoerythrin (Khajepour et al. 2015), or polyphenols, a source of mycosporine-like amino acids, or various secondary metabolites that have antioxidant, antibacterial, antitumor, or antidiabetic activities, improve immune system, etc. (Chew et al. 2017). Several of these high-value microalgal products are already commercialized, while there is a clear trend and high opportunities for new products to be placed in the market (Borowitzka 2013). However, these high-value products are very expensive to be produced, mainly due to their very low concentration in the microalgal biomass or due to the complex and costly extraction processes used. Therefore, the use of digestates for the production of high-value products is unlikely to lead to any significant improvement in the economics of the production of such commodities. However, the use of digestates could be an approach to support the sustainability of such production systems and especially when digestates could be derived by the leftover of microalgal biomass after the extraction of the target compounds. Such a scheme will be based on a closed-loop production system, where the nutrients contained in the biomass will be mineralized during AD and recycled back to the cultures for further biomass production (Prajapati et al. 2014).

4.4 Contamination Potentials

A great concern about using digestates for the production of microalgal feed or high-value products is the content of various hazardous pollutants, such as HMs, pathogens, and xenobiotics, which have the potential to contaminate the produced biomass, lowering its quality and rising safety issues upon its use and consumption. Contamination of microalgal biomass with hazardous pollutants can occur by cell surface sorption and/or intracellular accumulation. Surface sorption denotes the adhesion of the compounds in question onto the cell surface, while intracellular accumulation denotes the passive diffusion or active transportation of the compounds across cellular membranes into the interior of cells (Perales-Vela et al. 2006; Suresh Kumar et al. 2015; Basile et al. 2012). Microalgae display a very high sorption capacity for HMs (up to 100 mg g^{-1}) and therefore have been considered as means for HMs removal from wastewater (Anastopoulos and Kyzas 2015; Suresh Kumar et al. 2015). However, this capability to take up high amounts of HMs could restrict the application potential of the production of microalgal commodities for human and animal consumption, since some HMs, such as Ni, As, Hg, and Cd, which are frequently contained in digestates, are highly toxic and their content limits on feed/food and products is strictly regulated worldwide.

It has been frequently reported that microalgae generate appropriate conditions, e.g., high pH and high concentration of dissolved oxygen, that result in a significant reduction (3–4 log) of the population of some indicator bacteria (Posadas et al. 2015; Heubeck et al. 2007; Schumacher et al. 2003; Al-Gheethi et al. 2017). However, the mechanisms underlying in the pathogen reduction during microalgal growth are still unclear, and there is lack of knowledge whether pathogens can be hosted by microalgal cells resulting in the contamination of the produced biomass. It is very probable that pathogens will be adsorbed in the microalgal cells because microalgal cell walls consist of several compounds, such as polysaccharides and proteins (e.g., adhesins), which have charged functional groups and favor the attachment of pathogens, such as viruses and bacteria (Verbyla and Mihelcic 2015; Marshall 1985).

Microalgal cultivation systems are able to remove xenobiotics by the following mechanisms: adsorption onto cell wall, cell uptake, volatilization, photodegradation and biological degradation, and transformation (Zhang et al. 2014; Wang et al. 2017). The extent of xenobiotics removal depends on the chemical compound and its physicochemical characteristics and the cultivation environmental conditions (light penetration, pH, retention time) (Zhang et al. 2014; Wang et al. 2017; Matamoros et al. 2015). Studies on the contamination of microalgal biomass with xenobiotics are scarce, but the available data show that there is a potential of biomass contamination with xenobiotics; for example *Desmodesmus subspicatus* was found to adsorb around 30% of the estrogens contained in the cultivation medium (Maes et al. 2014), while *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* displayed a sorption capacity for oxytetracycline of about 29 mg g^{-1} (Santaeufemia et al. 2016).

Given that contaminants have a variety of physicochemical characteristics (i.e., hydrophilic or hydrophobic properties, etc.), there is a high potential that using one of the available extraction methods (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2015; Günerken et al. 2015; Gerardo et al. 2014), they could be extracted as well along with the target compound. However, there is lack of related studies, and more research is needed to identify and develop methods for avoiding transferring contaminants along with the extracted target compounds.

5 Conclusions

Digestates contain all necessary macro- and micronutrients and can be utilized as cultivation medium (or supplement) for microalgal biomass production. However, some of the main physicochemical characteristics of the digestates, such as high content of inhibitory compounds, turbidity, and colored dissolved compounds might negatively influence microalgal growth, and therefore they need to be adjusted by using one or a combination of pretreating methods (e.g., dilution, solid/liquid separation, filtration, etc.) in order to render them appropriate for cell growth. So far, the majority of the published work regards laboratory-scale investigations, in which however it is demonstrated that microalgae can be successfully cultivated on media consisted from digestates. Low-value microalgal products, such as biofuels, seem not to be economical feasible yet, and therefore the best route of valorizing digestates with microalgae is the production of high-value products (feed, food supplemented, pigments, etc.). However, there are some concerns about the potential contamination of microalgal biomass with unwanted hazardous pollutants, such as heavy metals and pathogens originating in digestates. More research is needed toward this route in order to optimize the production of a safe and valuable microalgal biomass.

References

Abeliovich A, Azov Y (1976) Toxicity of ammonia to algae in seawage oxidation ponds. Appl Environ Microbiol 31:801–806

Akhiar A (2017) Characterization of liquid fraction of digestates after solid-liquid separation from anaerobic co-digestion plants. PhD Thesis, Université Montpellier, Montpellier

Akhiar A, Battimelli A, Torrijos M, Carrere H (2017) Comprehensive characterization of the liquid fraction of digestates from full-scale anaerobic co-digestion. Waste Manag 59:118–128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2016.11.005

Aki T, Hachida K, Yoshinaga M, Katai Y, Yamasaki T, Kawamoto S, Kakizono T, Maoka T, Shigeta S, Suzuki O (2003) Thraustochytrid as a potential source of carotenoids. J Am Oil Chem Soc 80(8):789

Al-Gheethi A, Mohamed R, Jais N, Efaq A, Halid AA, Wurochekke A, Amir-Hashim M (2017) Influence of pathogenic bacterial activity on growth of *Scenedesmus* sp. and removal of nutrients from public market wastewater. J Water Health 15:741. wh2017080

Anastopoulos I, Kyzas GZ (2015) Progress in batch biosorption of heavy metals onto algae. J Mol Liq 209:77–86. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molliq.2015.05.023

Azov Y, Goldman JC (1982) Free ammonia inhibition of algal photosynthesis in intensive cultures. Appl Environ Microbiol 43(4):735–739

Bachmann S, Uptmoor R, Eichler-Löbermann B (2016) Phosphorus distribution and availability in untreated and mechanically separated biogas digestates. Sci Agric 73:9–17

Bagge E, Persson M, Johansson KE (2010) Diversity of spore-forming bacteria in cattle manure, slaughterhouse waste and samples from biogas plants. J Appl Microbiol 109(5):1549–1565

Bártíková H, Podlipná R, Skálová L (2016) Veterinary drugs in the environment and their toxicity to plants. Chemosphere 144:2290–2301

Basile A, Sorbo S, Conte B, Cobianchi RC, Trinchella F, Capasso C, Carginale V (2012) Toxicity, accumulation, and removal of heavy metals by three aquatic macrophytes. Int J Phytoremediation 14(4):374–387

Becker EW (2007) Micro-algae as a source of protein. Biotechnol Adv 25(2):207–210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2006.11.002

Beuckels A, Smolders E, Muylaert K (2015) Nitrogen availability influences phosphorus removal in microalgae-based wastewater treatment. Water Res 77 (0):98–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2015.03.018

Bicudo J, Goyal S (2003) Pathogens and manure management systems: a review. Environ Technol 24(1):115–130

Biller P, Ross AB, Skill S, Lea-Langton A, Balasundaram B, Hall C, Riley R, Llewellyn C (2012) Nutrient recycling of aqueous phase for microalgae cultivation from the hydrothermal liquefaction process. Algal Res 1(1):70–76

Bjornsson WJ, Nicol RW, Dickinson KE, McGinn PJ (2013) Anaerobic digestates are useful nutrient sources for microalgae cultivation: functional coupling of energy and biomass production. J Appl Phycol 25(5):1523–1528. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9968-0

Borowitzka MA (2013) High-value products from microalgae-their development and commercialisation. J Appl Phycol 25(3):743–756. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-013-9983-9

Brulé M, Bolduan R, Seidelt S, Schlagermann P, Bott A (2013) Modified batch anaerobic digestion assay for testing efficiencies of trace metal additives to enhance methane production of energy crops. Environ Technol 34(13):1–12

Camiro-Vargas TK, Hernández-Ayón JM, Valenzuela-Espinoza E, Delgadillo-Hinojosa F, Cajal-Medrano R (2005) Dissolved inorganic carbon uptake by *Rhodomonas* sp. and *Isochrysis* aff. *galbana* determined by a potentiometric technique. Aquac Eng 33(2):83–95. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaeng.2004.10.001

Certik M, Shimizu S (1999) Biosynthesis and regulation of microbial polyunsaturated fatty acid production. J Biosci Bioeng 87(1):1–14

Chen F, Johns MR (1995) A strategy for high cell density culture of heterotrophic microalgae with inhibitory substrates. J Appl Phycol 7(1):43–46. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00003548

Chen F, Johns MR (1996a) Heterotrophic growth of Chlamydomonas reinhardtii on acetate in chemostat culture. Process Biochem 31(6):601–604. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0032-9592(96)00006-4

Chen F, Johns MR (1996b) Relationship between substrate inhibition and maintenance energy ofChlamydomonas reinhardtii in heterotrophic culture. J Appl Phycol 8(1):15–19. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02186216

Chew KW, Yap JY, Show PL, Suan NH, Juan JC, Ling TC, Lee D-J, Chang J-S (2017) Microalgae biorefinery: high value products perspectives. Bioresour Technol 229:53–62

Chiranjeevi P, Venkata Mohan S (2017) Diverse acidogenic effluents as feedstock for microalgae cultivation: dual phase metabolic transition on biomass growth and lipid synthesis. Bioresour Technol 242(Supplement C):191–196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.04.059

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25(3):294–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2007.02.001

Chojnacka K, Marquez-Rocha FJ (2004) Kinetic and stoichiometric relationships of the energy and carbon metabolism in the culture of microalgae. Biotechnology 3:21–34

Christaki E, Florou-Paneri P, Bonos E (2011) Microalgae: a novel ingredient in nutrition. Int J Food Sci Nutr 62(8):794–799

Cuellar-Bermudez SP, Aleman-Nava GS, Chandra R, Garcia-Perez JS, Contreras-Angulo JR, Markou G, Muylaert K, Rittmann BE, Parra-Saldivar R (2017) Nutrients utilization and contaminants removal. A review of two approaches of algae and cyanobacteria in wastewater. Algal Res 24:438–449. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.08.018

Cuellar-Bermudez SP, Aguilar-Hernandez I, Cardenas-Chavez DL, Ornelas-Soto N, Romero-Ogawa MA, Parra-Saldivar R (2015) Extraction and purification of high-value metabolites from microalgae: essential lipids, astaxanthin and phycobiliproteins. Microb Biotechnol 8(2):190–209

Curtis T, Mara DD, Dixo N, Silva SA (1994) Light penetration in waste stabilization ponds. Water Res 28(5):1031–1038

de Farias Silva CE, Bertucco A (2016) Bioethanol from microalgae and cyanobacteria: a review and technological outlook. Process Biochem 51(11):1833–1842. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2016.02.016

Delrue F, Imbert Y, Fleury G, Peltier G, Sassi J-F (2015) Using coagulation–flocculation to harvest Chlamydomonas reinhardtii: coagulant and flocculant efficiencies, and reuse of the liquid phase as growth medium. Algal Res 9(Supplement C):283–290. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.04.004

Deng X-Y, Gao K, Addy M, Li D, Zhang R-C, Lu Q, Ma Y-W, Cheng Y-L, Chen P, Liu Y-H, Ruan R (2018) Cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris on anaerobically digested swine manure with daily recycling of the post-harvest culture broth. Bioresour Technol 247(Supplement C):716–723. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.09.171

Depraetere O, Foubert I, Muylaert K (2013) Decolorisation of piggery wastewater to stimulate the production of *Arthrospira platensis*. Bioresour Technol 148:366–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.08.165

Deublein D, Steinhauser A (2008) Biogas from waste and renewable resources: an introduction. Willey-VCH, Weinheim

Díaz M, Pérez C, Sánchez C, Lauzurica S, Cañeque V, González C, De La Fuente J (2017) Feeding microalgae increases omega 3 fatty acids of fat deposits and muscles in light lambs. J Food Compos Anal 56:115–123

Dickinson KE, Bjornsson WJ, Garrison LL, Whitney CG, Park KC, Banskota AH, McGinn PJ (2015) Simultaneous remediation of nutrients from liquid anaerobic digestate and municipal wastewater by the microalga Scenedesmus sp. AMDD grown in continuous chemostats. J Appl Microbiol 118(1):75–83

Drath M, Kloft N, Batschauer A, Marin K, Novak J, Forchhammer K (2008) Ammonia triggers photodamage of photosystem II in the cyanobacterium *Synechocystis* sp. strain PCC 6803. Plant Physiol 147(1):206–215

Drosg B, Fuchs W, Al Seadi T, Madsen M, Linke B (2015) Nutrient recovery by biogas digestate processing. IEA Bioenergy, pp 7–11
Dyhrman ST, Ruttenberg KC (2006) Presence and regulation of alkaline phosphatase activity in eukaryotic phytoplankton from the coastal ocean: implications for dissolved organic phosphorus remineralization. Limnol Oceanogr 51(3):1381–1390
Eich-Greatorex S, Vivekanand V, Estevez MM, Schnürer A, Børresen T, Sogn TA (2018) Biogas digestates based on lignin-rich feedstock – potential as fertilizer and soil amendment. Arch Agron Soil Sci 64(3):347–359. https://doi.org/10.1080/03650340.2017.1352086
Eriksen NT (2008) The technology of microalgal culturing. Biotechnol Lett 30(9):1525–1536
Farno E, Baudez JC, Parthasarathy R, Eshtiaghi N (2014) Rheological characterisation of thermally-treated anaerobic digested sludge: impact of temperature and thermal history. Water Res 56:156–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.02.048
Farooq W, Moon M, Ryu B-G, Suh WI, Shrivastav A, Park MS, Mishra SK, Yang J-W (2015) Effect of harvesting methods on the reusability of water for cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris, its lipid productivity and biodiesel quality. Algal Res 8(Supplement C):1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2014.12.007
Fernandez E, Galvan A (2007) Inorganic nitrogen assimilation in *Chlamydomonas*. J Exp Bot 58(9):2279–2287. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erm106
Fernández-Sevilla J, Acién Fernández F, Molina Grima E (2010) Biotechnological production of lutein and its applications. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 86(1):27–40
Flores E, Herrero A (2005) Nitrogen assimilation and nitrogen control in cyanobacteria. Biochem Soc Trans 33(1):164–167
Franchino M, Comino E, Bona F, Riggio VA (2013) Growth of three microalgae strains and nutrient removal from an agro-zootechnical digestate. Chemosphere 92(6):738–744
Fu F, Wang Q (2011) Removal of heavy metal ions from wastewaters: a review. J Environ Manag 92(3):407–418. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2010.11.011
Günerken E, D'Hondt E, Eppink MHM, Garcia-Gonzalez L, Elst K, Wijffels RH (2015) Cell disruption for microalgae biorefineries. Biotechnol Adv 33(2):243–260. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2015.01.008
Georgacakis D, Sievers DM, Iannotti EL (1982) Buffer stability in manure digesters. Agric Wastes 4(6):427–441. https://doi.org/10.1016/0141-4607(82)90038-5
Gerardi MH (2003) The microbiology of anaerobic digesters, Wastwater microbiology series. Willey, Hoboken, New Jersey
Gerardo ML, Oatley-Radcliffe DL, Lovitt RW (2014) Integration of membrane technology in microalgae biorefineries. J Membr Sci 464:86–99
González-Fernández C, Molinuevo-Salces B, García-González MC (2011) Nitrogen transformations under different conditions in open ponds by means of microalgae–bacteria consortium treating pig slurry. Bioresour Technol 102(2):960–966
Gonzalez-Fernandez C, Sialve B, Molinuevo-Salces B (2015) Anaerobic digestion of microalgal biomass: challenges, opportunities and research needs. Bioresour Technol 198:896–906
González-López CV, Cerón-García MC, Fernández-Sevilla JM, González-Céspedes AM, Camacho-Rodríguez J, Molina-Grima E (2013) Medium recycling for Nannochloropsis gaditana cultures for aquaculture. Bioresour Technol 129(Supplement C):430–438. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.11.061
Grobbelaar JU (2000) Physiological and technological considerations for optimising mass algal cultures. J Appl Phycol 12(3–5):201–206
Guo Y, Yeh T, Song W, Xu D, Wang S (2015) A review of bio-oil production from hydrothermal liquefaction of algae. Renew Sust Energ Rev 48:776–790
Gupta RK, Gangoliya SS, Singh NK (2015) Reduction of phytic acid and enhancement of bioavailable micronutrients in food grains. J Food Sci Technol 52(2):676–684
Gupta VK, Ali I, Saleh TA, Nayak A, Agarwal S (2012) Chemical treatment technologies for waste-water recycling—an overview. RSC Adv 2(16):6380–6388
Hansen KH, Angelidaki I, Ahring BK (1998) Anaerobic digestion of swine manure: inhibition by ammonia. Water Res 32(1):5–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0043-1354(97)00201-7

Hartley AM, House WA, Callow ME, Leadbeater BSC (1997) Coprecipitation of phosphate with calcite in the presence of photosynthesizing green algae. Water Res 31(9):2261–2268. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(97)00103-6

Heubeck S, Craggs R, Shilton A (2007) Influence of CO2 scrubbing from biogas on the treatment performance of a high rate algal pond. Water Sci Technol 55(11):193–200

Hjorth M, Christensen KV, Christensen ML, Sommer SG (2010) Solid–liquid separation of animal slurry in theory and practice. A review. Agron Sustain Dev 30(1):153–180

Hoffmann JP (1998) Wastewater treatment with suspended and nonsuspended algae. J Phycol 34(5):757–763. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1529-8817.1998.340757.x

Holman B, Kashani A, Malau-Aduli A (2012) Growth and body conformation responses of genetically divergent Australian sheep to Spirulina (Arthrospira platensis) supplementation. Am J Exp Agric 2:160–173

Hua-sheng H, Hai-li W, Bang-qin H (1995) The availability of dissolved organic phosphorus compounds to marine phytoplankton. Chin J Oceanol Limnol 13(2):169–176. https://doi.org/10.1007/bf02846823

Huang B, Hong H (1999) Alkaline phosphatase activity and utilization of dissolved organic phosphorus by algae in subtropical coastal waters. Mar Pollut Bull 39(1–12):205–211. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0025-326X(99)00006-5

Jorquera M, Martínez O, Maruyama F, Marschner P, de la Luz Mora M (2008) Current and future biotechnological applications of bacterial Phytases and Phytase-producing bacteria. Microbes Environ 23(3):182–191. https://doi.org/10.1264/jsme2.23.182

Kamalanathan M, Gleadow R, Beardall J (2015) Impacts of phosphorus availability on lipid production by *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. Algal Res 12:191–196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.08.021

Kao C-Y, Chiu S-Y, Huang T-T, Dai L, Hsu L-K, Lin C-S (2012) Ability of a mutant strain of the microalga chlorella sp. to capture carbon dioxide for biogas upgrading. Appl Energy 93:176–183

Khajepour F, Hosseini SA, Ghorbani Nasrabadi R, Markou G (2015) Effect of light intensity and photoperiod on growth and biochemical composition of a local isolate of Nostoc calcicola. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 176(8):2279–2289. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-015-1717-9

Khan S, Roser D, Davies C, Peters G, Stuetz R, Tucker R, Ashbolt N (2008) Chemical contaminants in feedlot wastes: concentrations, effects and attenuation. Environ Int 34(6):839–859

Kim B-H, Kang Z, Ramanan R, Choi J-E, Cho D-H, Oh H-M, Kim H-S (2014a) Nutrient removal and biofuel production in high rate algal pond using real municipal wastewater. J Microbiol Biotechnol 24(8):1123–1132

Kim H-C, Choi WJ, Maeng SK, Kim HJ, Kim HS, Song KG (2014b) Ozonation of piggery wastewater for enhanced removal of contaminants by S. Quadricauda and the impact on organic characteristics. Bioresour Technol 159(Supplement C):128–135. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.02.061

Kleinman PJ, Wolf AM, Sharpley AN, Beegle DB, Saporito LS (2005) Survey of water-extractable phosphorus in livestock manures. Soil Sci Soc Am J 69(3):701–708

Kovač DJ, Simeunović JB, Babić OB, Mišan AČ, Milovanović IL (2013) Algae in food and feed. Food Feed Res 40(1):21–31

Kulpys J, Paulauskas E, Pilipavicius V, Stankevicius R (2009) Influence of cyanobacteria Arthrospira (Spirulina) platensis biomass additive towards the body condition of lactation cows and biochemical milk indexes. Agron Res 7:823–835

Lam MK, Lee KT (2012) Microalgae biofuels: a critical review of issues, problems and the way forward. Biotechnol Adv 30(3):673–690. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.11.008

Lamminen M, Halmemies-Beauchet-Filleau A, Kokkonen T, Simpura I, Jaakkola S, Vanhatalo A (2017) Comparison of microalgae and rapeseed meal as supplementary protein in the grass silage based nutrition of dairy cows. Anim Feed Sci Technol 234:295–311

Li B, Brett MT (2013) The influence of dissolved phosphorus molecular form on recalcitrance and bioavailability. Environ Pollut 182 (0):37–44. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2013.06.024

Lin H, Gan J, Rajendran A, Reis CER, Hu B (2015) Phosphorus removal and recovery from Digestate after biogas production, Ch. 24. In: Biernat K (ed) Biofuels - status and perspective. InTech, Rijeka. https://doi.org/10.5772/60474

Lora Grando R, de Souza Antune AM, da Fonseca FV, Sánchez A, Barrena R, Font X (2017) Technology overview of biogas production in anaerobic digestion plants: a European evaluation of research and development. Renew Sust Energ Rev 80(Supplement C):44–53. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.05.079

Lukehurst C, Frost P, Al Seadi T (2010) Utilisation of digestate from biogas plants as biofertiliser. IEA Bioenergy, Hoboken, New Jersey

Macías-Sánchez MD, Robles-Medina A, Hita-Peña E, Jiménez-Callejón MJ, Estéban-Cerdán L, González-Moreno PA, Molina-Grima E (2015) Biodiesel production from wet microalgal biomass by direct transesterification. Fuel 150:14–20. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2015.01.106

Maes HM, Maletz SX, Ratte HT, Hollender J, Schaeffer A (2014) Uptake, elimination, and biotransformation of 17α-ethinylestradiol by the freshwater alga *Desmodesmus subspicatus*. Environ Sci Technol 48(20):12354–12361

Marazzi F, Sambusiti C, Monlau F, Cecere SE, Scaglione D, Barakat A, Mezzanotte V, Ficara E (2017) A novel option for reducing the optical density of liquid digestate to achieve a more productive microalgal culturing. Algal Res 24(Part A):19–28. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2017.03.014

Marcilhac C, Sialve B, Pourcher A-M, Ziebal C, Bernet N, Béline F (2014) Digestate color and light intensity affect nutrient removal and competition phenomena in a microalgal-bacterial ecosystem. Water Res 64:278–287

Markou G (2015) Fed-batch cultivation of *Arthrospira* and *Chlorella* in ammonia-rich wastewater: optimization of nutrient removal and biomass production. Bioresour Technol 193 (0):35–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.06.071

Markou G, Agriomallou M, Georgakakis D (2017) Forced ammonia stripping from livestock wastewater: the influence of some physico-chemical parameters of the wastewater. Water Sci Technol 75(3):686–692

Markou G, Depraetere O, Muylaert K (2016) Effect of ammonia on the photosynthetic activity of *Arthrospira* and *Chlorella*: a study on chlorophyll fluorescence and electron transport. Algal Res 16:449–457. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.03.039

Markou G, Depraetere O, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2015) Cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris and Arthrospira platensis with recovered phosphorus from wastewater by means of zeolite sorption. Int J Mol Sci 16(2):4250–4264. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms16024250

Markou G, Muylaert K (2016) Effect of light intensity on the degree of ammonia toxicity on PSII activity of Arthrospira platensis and Chlorella vulgaris. Bioresour Technol 216:453–461. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.05.094

Markou G, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2014a) Ammonia inhibition on Arthrospira platensis in relation to the initial biomass density and pH. Bioresour Technol 166:259–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.05.040

Markou G, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2014b) Using natural zeolite for ammonia sorption from wastewater and as nitrogen releaser for the cultivation of Arthrospira platensis. Bioresour Technol 155 (0):373–378. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.12.122

Marshall JS, Huang Y (2010) Simulation of light-limited algae growth in homogeneous turbulence. Chem Eng Sci 65(12):3865–3875. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ces.2010.03.036

Marshall KC (1985) Mechanisms of bacterial adhesion at solid-water interfaces. In: Savage DC, Fletcher M (eds) Bacterial adhesion: mechanisms and physiological significance. Springer US, Boston, pp 133–161. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-6514-7_6

Marti N, Bouzas A, Seco A, Ferrer J (2008) Struvite precipitation assessment in anaerobic digestion processes. Chem Eng J 141(1):67–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2007.10.023

Mata-Alvarez J, Dosta J, Romero-Güiza MS, Fonoll X, Peces M, Astals S (2014) A critical review on anaerobic co-digestion achievements between 2010 and 2013. Renew Sust Energ Rev 36(Supplement C):412–427. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2014.04.039

Matamoros V, Gutiérrez R, Ferrer I, García J, Bayona JM (2015) Capability of microalgae-based wastewater treatment systems to remove emerging organic contaminants: a pilot-scale study. J Hazard Mater 288:34–42

Medina M, Neis U (2007) Symbiotic algal bacterial wastewater treatment: effect of food to micro-organism ratio and hydraulic retention time on the process performance. Water Sci Technol 55(11):165–171

Milledge JJ (2011) Commercial application of microalgae other than as biofuels: a brief review. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 10(1):31–41

Möller K, Müller T (2012) Effects of anaerobic digestion on digestate nutrient availability and crop growth: a review. Eng Life Sci 12(3):242–257

Monlau F, Sambusiti C, Ficara E, Aboulkas A, Barakat A, Carrere H (2015) New opportunities for agricultural digestate valorization: current situation and perspectives. Energy Environ Sci 8(9):2600–2621

Mudryk K, Frączek J, Jewiarz M, Wróbel M, Dziedzic K (2016) Analysis of mechanical dewatering of Digestate. Agric Eng 20. https://doi.org/10.1515/agriceng-2016-0073

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algal-bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40(15):2799–2815. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2006.06.011

Myklestad SM (1995) Release of extracellular products by phytoplankton with special emphasis on polysaccharides. Sci Total Environ 165(1):155–164

Napan K, Teng L, Quinn JC, Wood BD (2015) Impact of heavy metals from flue gas integration with microalgae production. Algal Res 8:83–88. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.01.003

Neilson AH, Larsson T (1980) The utilization of organic nitrogen for growth of algae: physiological aspects. Physiol Plant 48(4):542–553. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-3054.1980.tb03302.x

Olguín EJ (2012) Dual purpose microalgae–bacteria-based systems that treat wastewater and produce biodiesel and chemical products within a Biorefinery. Biotechnol Adv 30(5):1031–1046. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2012.05.001

Oliveira I, Reed J, Abu-Orf M, Wilson V, Jones D, Esteves S (2015) Impact of digestate storage conditions and rheological properties: preliminary investigations on conditioning and dewatering. Paper presented at the IWA Specialist conference on sludge management: SludgeTech 2015, United Kingdom, 29/06/15

Pancha I, Chokshi K, George B, Ghosh T, Paliwal C, Maurya R, Mishra S (2014) Nitrogen stress triggered biochemical and morphological changes in the microalgae *Scenedesmus* sp. CCNM 1077. Bioresour Technol 156:146–154. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.01.025

Park J, Jin H-F, Lim B-R, Park K-Y, Lee K (2010) Ammonia removal from anaerobic digestion effluent of livestock waste using green alga *Scenedesmus* sp. Bioresour Technol 101(22):8649–8657. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.142

Pastor L, Mangin D, Ferrer J, Seco A (2010) Struvite formation from the supernatants of an anaerobic digestion pilot plant. Bioresour Technol 101(1):118–125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.08.002

Pei H, Jiang L, Hou Q, Yu Z (2017) Toward facilitating microalgae cope with effluent from anaerobic digestion of kitchen waste: the art of agricultural phytohormones. Biotechnol Biofuels 10(1):76

Perales-Vela HV, Peña-Castro JM, Canizares-Villanueva RO (2006) Heavy metal detoxification in eukaryotic microalgae. Chemosphere 64(1):1–10

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FME, de Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45(1):11–36. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2010.08.037

Posadas E, del Mar MM, Gomez C, Acién FG, Muñoz R (2015) Influence of pH and CO 2 source on the performance of microalgae-based secondary domestic wastewater treatment in outdoors pilot raceways. Chem Eng J 265:239–248

Prajapati SK, Kumar P, Malik A, Vijay VK (2014) Bioconversion of algae to methane and subsequent utilization of digestate for algae cultivation: a closed loop bioenergy generation process. Bioresour Technol 158:174–180

Priyadarshani I, Rath B (2012) Commercial and industrial applications of micro algae–a review. J Algal Biomass Utln 3(4):89–100

Qi G, Pan Z, Andriamanohiarisoamanana FJ, Yamashiro T, Iwasaki M, Kawamoto K, Umetsu K (2017) Isolation and characterization of plant growth promoting bacteria (PGPB) from anaerobic digestate and their effect on common wheat (Triticum aestivum) seedling growth. Int J Environ Agric Res 3(11):46–52

Rajagopal R, Massé DI, Singh G (2013) A critical review on inhibition of anaerobic digestion process by excess ammonia. Bioresour Technol 143:632–641

Ray P, Zhao Z, Knowlton K (2013) Emerging contaminants in livestock manure: hormones, antibiotics and antibiotic resistance genes. Sustainable Animal Agriculture, Wallingford, pp 268–283

Rincón B, Borja R, González JM, Portillo MC, Sáiz-Jiménez C (2008) Influence of organic loading rate and hydraulic retention time on the performance, stability and microbial communities of one-stage anaerobic digestion of two-phase olive mill solid residue. Biochem Eng J 40(2):253–261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bej.2007.12.019

Risberg K, Cederlund H, Pell M, Arthurson V, Schnürer A (2017) Comparative characterization of digestate versus pig slurry and cow manure – chemical composition and effects on soil microbial activity. Waste Manag 61:529–538. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2016.12.016

Sahlström L (2003) A review of survival of pathogenic bacteria in organic waste used in biogas plants. Bioresour Technol 87(2):161–166

Salafudin, Setyobudi RH, Wahono SK, Nindita A, Adinurani PG, Nugroho YA, Sasmito A, Liwang T (2015) Biological purification system: integrated biogas from small anaerobic digestion and natural microalgae. Procedia Chem 14:387–393. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proche.2015.03.069

Salama E-S, Kabra AN, Ji M-K, Kim JR, Min B, Jeon B-H (2014) Enhancement of microalgae growth and fatty acid content under the influence of phytohormones. Bioresour Technol 172:97–103

Salama E-S, Kurade MB, Abou-Shanab RA, El-Dalatony MM, Yang I-S, Min B, Jeon B-H (2017) Recent progress in microalgal biomass production coupled with wastewater treatment for biofuel generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1189–1211

Santaeufemia S, Torres E, Mera R, Abalde J (2016) Bioremediation of oxytetracycline in seawater by living and dead biomass of the microalga *Phaeodactylum tricornutum*. J Hazard Mater 320:315–325

Schnürer A, Schnürer J (2006) Fungal survival during anaerobic digestion of organic household waste. Waste Manag 26(11):1205–1211

Schumacher G, Blume T, Sekoulov I (2003) Bacteria reduction and nutrient removal in small wastewater treatment plants by an algal biofilm. Water Sci Technol 47(11):195–202

Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101(2):87–96. https://doi.org/10.1263/jbb.101.87

Stasinakis AS (2012) Review on the fate of emerging contaminants during sludge anaerobic digestion. Bioresour Technol 121:432–440

Suresh Kumar K, Dahms H-U, Won E-J, Lee J-S, Shin K-H (2015) Microalgae – a promising tool for heavy metal remediation. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 113:329–352. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.12.019

Švec P, Kováčik J, Hedbavný J, Babula P, Rotková G, Klejdus B (2016) Impact of anions, cations, and pH on manganese accumulation and toxicity in the green alga Scenedesmus quadricauda. Water Air Soil Pollut 227(5):161

Taher H, Al-Zuhair S, Al-Marzouqi AH, Haik Y, Farid M (2014) Effective extraction of microalgae lipids from wet biomass for biodiesel production. Biomass Bioenergy 66:159–167. j.biombioe.2014.02.034

Tambone F, Genevini P, D'Imporzano G, Adani F (2009) Assessing amendment properties of digestate by studying the organic matter composition and the degree of biological stability during the anaerobic digestion of the organic fraction of MSW. Bioresour Technol 100(12):3140–3142. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.02.012

Tian C, Li B, Liu Z, Zhang Y, Lu H (2014) Hydrothermal liquefaction for algal biorefinery: a critical review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 38:933–950

Torres EM, Hess D, McNeil BT, Guy T, Quinn JC (2017) Impact of inorganic contaminants on microalgae productivity and bioremediation potential. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 139:367–376. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2017.01.034

Tsiplakou E, Abdullah M, Mavrommatis A, Chatzikonstantinou M, Skliros D, Sotirakoglou K, Flemetakis E, Labrou N, Zervas G (2017) The effect of dietary Chlorella vulgaris inclusion on goat's milk chemical composition, fatty acids profile and enzymes activities related to oxidation. J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr 102(1):142–151

Turon V, Baroukh C, Trably E, Latrille E, Fouilland E, Steyer J-P (2015) Use of fermentative metabolites for heterotrophic microalgae growth: yields and kinetics. Bioresour Technol 175:342–349

Uggetti E, Sialve B, Latrille E, Steyer J-P (2014) Anaerobic digestate as substrate for microalgae culture: the role of ammonium concentration on the microalgae productivity. Bioresour Technol 152:437–443. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.11.036

Van Boeckel TP, Glennon EE, Chen D, Gilbert M, Robinson TP, Grenfell BT, Levin SA, Bonhoeffer S, Laxminarayan R (2017) Reducing antimicrobial use in food animals. Science 357(6358):1350–1352

Venkata Mohan S, Prathima Devi M (2012) Fatty acid rich effluent from acidogenic biohydrogen reactor as substrate for lipid accumulation in heterotrophic microalgae with simultaneous treatment. Bioresour Technol 123(Supplement C):627–635. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.07.004

Verbyla ME, Mihelcic JR (2015) A review of virus removal in wastewater treatment pond systems. Water Res 71:107–124. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.12.031

Vílchez C, Vega JM (1994) Nitrite uptake by *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* cells immobilized in calcium alginate. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 41(1):137–141

Wang H, Xiong H, Hui Z, Zeng X (2012) Mixotrophic cultivation of Chlorella pyrenoidosa with diluted primary piggery wastewater to produce lipids. Bioresour Technol 104:215–220

Wang K, Yin J, Shen D, Li N (2014) Anaerobic digestion of food waste for volatile fatty acids (VFAs) production with different types of inoculum: effect of pH. Bioresour Technol 161(Supplement C):395–401. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.03.088

Wang Y, Guo W, Yen H-W, Ho S-H, Lo Y-C, Cheng C-L, Ren N, Chang J-S (2015) Cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris JSC-6 with swine wastewater for simultaneous nutrient/COD removal and carbohydrate production. Bioresour Technol 198:619–625

Wang Y, Liu J, Kang D, Wu C, Wu Y (2017) Removal of pharmaceuticals and personal care products from wastewater using algae-based technologies: a review. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11157-017-9446-x

Weiland P (2010) Biogas production: current state and perspectives. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 85(4):849–860

Whitton B (1991) Use of phosphatase assays with algae to assess phosphorus status of aquatic environments. Bioindicators and environmental management Academic Press, London, pp 295–310

Whitton R, Ometto F, Pidou M, Jarvis P, Villa R, Jefferson B (2015) Microalgae for municipal wastewater nutrient remediation: mechanisms, reactors and outlook for tertiary treatment. Environ Technolo Rev 4(1):133–148

Xia A, Murphy JD (2016) Microalgal cultivation in treating liquid digestate from biogas systems. Trends Biotechnol 34(4):264–275

Yang S, Xu J, Wang Z-M, Bao L-J, Zeng EY (2017) Cultivation of oleaginous microalgae for removal of nutrients and heavy metals from biogas digestates. J Clean Prod 164:793–803. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.06.221

Zhang D, Gersberg RM, Ng WJ, Tan SK (2014) Removal of pharmaceuticals and personal care products in aquatic plant-based systems: a review. Environ Pollut 184:620–639

Zhang F, Li Y, Yang M, Li W (2012) Content of heavy metals in animal feeds and manures from farms of different scales in Northeast China. Int J Environ Res Public Health 9(8):2658–2668. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph9082658

Zuliani L, Frison N, Jelic A, Fatone F, Bolzonella D, Ballottari M (2016) Microalgae cultivation on anaerobic Digestate of municipal wastewater, sewage sludge and agro-waste. Int J Mol Sci 17(10):1692. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17101692

Industrial Wastewater-Based Microalgal Biorefinery: A Dual Strategy to Remediate Waste and Produce Microalgal Bioproducts

Imran Pancha, Kaumeel Chokshi, and Sandhya Mishra

1 Introduction

Fossil-based fuels play a significant role in the modern energy market. These fuels are nonrenewable and getting diminished gradually. Their continuous utilization has resulted in many environmental problems like increasing emissions of greenhouse gases, global warming, climate change, etc. (Chisti 2007, 2008). Therefore, governments, industries, and R&D institutes have gained their interest toward developing an alternative energy source that is renewable, economically competitive, and environmental friendly (Mussgnug et al. 2010).

Various types of biomass can be utilized as a source of biofuel, which can be of a different variety. Biomass can be converted into bioethanol, bio-butanol, biohydrogen, biogas, or biodiesel through biological or thermo-chemical methods. The two most common biofuels, which are the likely candidates to replace diesel and petrol in the near future, are biodiesel and bioethanol, respectively (John et al. 2011). The choice of biomass feedstock for biofuel conversion depends upon many factors like availability, cost of raw materials, etc. there are resources like sugar/food crops and lignocellulosic biomass that can be used as feedstocks for biofuel generation and are known as first- and second-generation biofuels, respectively. The

I. Pancha (✉)
Laboratory for Chemistry and Life Science, Institute of Innovative Research, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Yokohama, Japan

Divison of Biotechnology and Phycology, CSIR- Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar, India

K. Chokshi · S. Mishra
Divison of Biotechnology and Phycology, CSIR- Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar, India

Academy of Scientific & Innovative Research (AcSIR), CSIR- Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_8

problem in utilizing these substrates as a biofuel feedstock is the use of arable land and freshwater for their cultivation (thus giving rise to the critical food versus fuel debate), seasonal and geographical variations in productivity, as well as their uses as medicinal sources (Sun and Cheng 2002). A similar situation can be envisaged for biodiesel produced from animal fats and vegetable oils through transesterification by chemical or enzymatic catalysis (Leung et al. 2010). Therefore, there is an urgent need for the development of renewable and sustainable fuels.

1.1 Microalgae as a Feedstock for Biofuels and Valuable Bioproducts

Microalgae are a diverse group of organisms that include both prokaryotic and eukaryotic, O_2-evolving photosynthetic organisms, excluding higher plants. Microalgae can be subdivided into green algae (Chlorophyceae), red algae (Rhodophyceae), diatoms (Bacillariophyceae), brown algae (Phaeophyceae), and cyanobacteria (Cyanophyceae) (Brodie and Lewis 2007). Microalgae have gained importance as a biomass feedstock for biofuel production (Schenk et al. 2008). Microalgal biomass has several advantages over terrestrial energy crops such as high solar energy utilization efficiency and high growth rates. Additionally, microalgae can also be used for agro-industrial and domestic wastewater treatments. Organic matter in the wastewater can be converted into algal biomass, which can serve as a source for biofuel and other valuable products with subsequent economic and environmental benefits (Markou and Georgakakis 2011; Rawat et al. 2011). A microalga having the ability to grow mixotrophically (i.e., ability to grow both photoautotrophically as well as photoheterotrophically) is also used to treat wastewater. In mixotrophic microalgal growth, production of both biomass and lipid is higher than the photoautotrophic condition (Pancha et al. 2015).

Nowadays, research is also focused on improving the lipid productivity of microalgae for biodiesel production. Microalgal lipids, mainly TAGs, are important for biodiesel. Microalgal lipid composition can be modified or increased by changing the cultivation conditions, e.g. cultural and environmental factors like media ingredients, light, temperature, etc. (George et al. 2014). Microalgal lipids are a group of compounds, which include neutral lipids, polar lipids, wax esters, sterols, and hydrocarbons as well as prenyl and pyrrole derivatives. Lipids produced by microalgae can be divided into two classes, structural and storage lipids. Microalgae can produce substantial amounts of lipids as a storage lipid under various stress conditions. Lipids in microalgae have various physiological roles like structural support as a membrane and as signaling molecules. Storage lipids are different from both structural and signaling lipids, as they are mainly made up of glycerol esters of fatty acids, more commonly known as TAGs (Yu et al. 2011). TAG biosynthetic pathway is divided into three major steps: (1) formation of acetyl co-a, (2) acyl chain elongation, and (3) triacylglycerols (TAGs) formation (Hu et al. 2008). These TAGs can be easily converted into biodiesel by transesterification. Structural lipids contain a high amount of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), which are nutritionally important for aquatic animals and humans.

Utilization of lipid-rich microalgae for biofuel production has following advantages over land-based crop plants:

1. High growth rate and volumetric productivity.
2. Efficient CO_2 utilizing ability thereby reducing GHGs emission.
3. Ability to grow in seawater, brackish water, and wastewater.
4. Ability to grow in land unsuitable for agriculture thus avoiding the competition for arable land for food production.
5. Very short harvest cycle compared with other feedstock (which harvest once or twice in a year).
6. Compatibility of integrated biofuel and coproducts within biorefineries, which makes microalgae clean, renewable, and efficient feedstock for biodiesel production.
7. Microalgae can accumulate 20–50% of the dry weights of their biomass as lipids.
8. Oil-extracted biomass can serve as a good source of feed and fertilizers, which can be fermented to produce bioethanol and biogas (Chen et al. 2013).

To enhance the economic feasibility of algal biodiesel, biomass and lipid content are the key parameters to be improved. Unfortunately, higher accumulation of microalgal lipids occurs in environmental stress conditions (mainly nutrient limitations), which often results in low biomass production. Therefore, the enhancement of oil content without affecting the biomass productivity is crucial for the development of microalgal biofuel.

Microalgal biomass is also a good source of other valuable coproducts like nutritionally important PUFAs and pigments, which can be used in medical and cosmetic industries (Spolaore et al. 2006). Cyanobacteria, a group of microalgae, are considered as a very good source of phycobiliproteins, pigments with high antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and other nutraceutical properties, which can be explored for the industrial applications (Patel et al. 2005; Sonani et al. 2017). Apart from these, cyanobacteria also contain a high amount of proteins and therefore can be used as food and feed supplements (Gantar and Svirčev 2008). Microalgae also contain a group of pigments known as carotenoids, which are excellent single oxygen scavengers and possess high antioxidant and other nutraceutical properties (Guedes et al. 2011).

2 Wastewater Characteristics and Phycoremediation Potential of Various Microalgae

Various types of wastewater, viz., industrial, agricultural, and municipal, contain different toxic compounds and must be treated before their disposal to the natural water system; otherwise it may cause serious problem to the aquatic life or human health. Different chemical and biological treatments are generally used to remove the toxic substrates from wastewaters (Zeng et al. 2015). Utilization of these treatment methods increases the expenditure cost for the industries or local municipality. Apart from the toxic substrates, the wastewater also contains very high amount of nitrogen, phosphorous, and organic carbon compounds, which can be used for the growth media for various types of microorganisms as carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorous are the basic requirement for the cultivation of any microorganisms.

As discussed earlier, at present, microalgae are considered to be the potential resource for the production of biofuels and various valuable compounds. One of the major challenges in the commercialization of microalgal-based bioproducts is its high production cost, mainly due to its high cultivation cost (Pancha et al. 2014; Pate et al. 2011). One of the alternatives to lower down the production cost associated with microalgal biomass production is the cultivation of microalgae in wastewaters which will reduce the water and nutrient cost for the large-scale microalgal cultivation (Chokshi et al. 2016). Utilization of microalgae for the treatment of wastewater is not new; it has been reported by Oswald et al. in 1957 that microalgae have the ability to utilize the nutrients from wastewater. It has also been reported in USDOE aquatic species program that microalgae-based biofuel coupled with wastewater treatment is a promising way to cut down the production cost of algal biodiesel (Sheehan et al. 1998). Apart from water and inorganic nutrients like nitrate and phosphates, wastewaters are generally rich in various organic compounds that increase the microalgal biomass productivity since it has been reported that mixotrophic growth of microalgae is more supportive for higher biomass as well as lipid and other valuable products compared to the normal photoautotrophic cultivation (Pancha et al. 2015; Wu et al. 2014). It has also been proposed that apart from the biodiesel potential, the spectrum of bioproducts can be extracted from the wastewater-cultivated microalgae (Hu et al. 2011).

The composition of wastewaters differs based on their origin, but it mainly contains inorganic nutrients like nitrate, phosphate, and ammonia, organic compounds like glucose and other amino acids, and various types of heavy metals like Pb, As, etc. (Chiu et al. 2015; Sutherland et al. 2014). Total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorous (TP) are the major components of any wastewater used for the cultivation of microalgae. Nitrogen is one of the important nutrients and limiting factor for the growth and lipid production in microalgae (Pancha et al. 2014). Microalgae can utilize nitrogen in the form of nitrate, ammonia, or organic nitrogen source. In wastewater, most of the nitrogen is in the form of ammoniacal nitrogen, one of the most preferred nitrogen sources for microalgal absorption; however, at higher concentration, it inhibits the growth of microalgae. Therefore, dilution of wastewater or controlling the desired pH is preferred for the maximum utilization of dissolved nitrogen in wastewater-based cultivation medium (Razzak et al. 2013). The TN content is reported to be in the range of 15–90 mg/L in normal sewage wastewater, while the highest TN of 4165 mg/L is reported in animal wastewater (Burks and Minnis 1994; Barker et al. 2001). Phosphorous is another important nutrient for microalgal cultivation since it is important for the synthesis of ATP and the nucleic acids in microalgae. In wastewater, phosphorous is generally available as $H_2PO_4^-$ and HPO_4^-. Typical TP concentration ranges from 5 mg/L in municipal sewage wastewater to 988 mg/L in animal wastewater (Burks and Minnis 1994; Barker et al. 2001). Apart from inorganic nutrients, wastewaters from agricultural and dairy industries are rich in organic compounds like glucose and acetic acid, which can be good resources for the cultivation of microalgae under mixotrophic and heterotrophic mode (Lowrey et al. 2015).

Phycoremediation is a process for remediating the toxic wastes using microalgae or macroalgae (Chokshi et al. 2016; Rawat et al. 2011). It is a green and sustainable approach to not only remove or treat the toxic wastewater but also produce various valuable compounds which can be used for diverse applications. Phycoremediation includes (1) removal of nutrients from various types of wastewater, (2) biosorbents of toxic compound and nutrients through algae, (3) CO_2 sequestration, (4) transformation or degradation of xenobiotics, and (5) detection of the toxic compound by microalgal-based biosensors (Lavoie and De la Noüe 1985). Table 1 shows micro-

Table 1 Microalgae used for the treatment of different wastewaters

Name of microalgae	Wastewater	Ref
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Anaerobic-digested starch wastewater	Yang et al. (2015)
Chlorella ellipsoidea YJ1	Domestic secondary effluents	Yang et al. (2011a)
Chlorella zofingiensis	Piggery wastewater	Zhu et al. (2013a)
Chlorella saccharophila	Industrial wastewater	Chinnasamy et al. (2010b)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Raw sewage	Gupta et al. (2016)
Chlorella vulgaris	Saline wastewater	Shen et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Secondarily pretreated wastewater	Álvarez-Díaz et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus quadricauda SDEC-13	Campus sewage	Han et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Brewery effluent	Mata et al. (2012)
Desmodesmus sp.	Anaerobically digested wastewater	Ji et al. (2014)
Micractinium inermum NLP-F014	Domestic wastewater	Park et al. (2015)
Leptolyngbya sp. *ISTCY101*	Municipal wastewater	Singh and Thakur (2015)
Neochloris sp.	Dyeing industry effluent	Gopalakrishnan and Ramamurthy (2014)
Mix microalgae	Domestic sewage	Subhash et al. (2014)
Micractinium reisseri	Municipal wastewater	Abou-Shanab et al. (2014)
Tetraselmis sp.	Digestate effluent	Erkelens et al. (2014)
Galdieria sulphuraria	Urban wastewaters	Selvaratnam et al. (2014)
Chlorococcum sp. *RAP-13*	Dairy wastewater	Ummalyma and Sukumaran (2014)
Botryococcus braunii UTEX 572	Piggery wastewater	An et al. (2003)
Botryococcus braunii	Urban wastewater	Órpez et al. (2009)
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	Different stage wastewater	Kong et al. (2010)

algae used for the treatment of different wastewaters. Selection of microalgae for the cultivation in wastewater is one of the important criteria for the production of bioproducts linked with microalgal-based cultivation. Generally, microalgae having ability of high growth rate and biomass production, to obtain nutrients from various types of wastewater, to tolerate toxicity by various xenobiotics, to sequester high amount of atmospheric CO_2, to accumulate high amount of desired end products, and to withstand wide variety of physicochemical parameters like high temperature and high light intensity, are preferred for wastewater remediation (Chen et al. 2015; Cai et al. 2013; Zhou et al. 2014).

Researchers have shown that native microalgae isolated from natural environments have more potential to remediate toxic waste as well as produce bioproducts compared to microalgae obtained from the culture collection centers. This is mainly due to their better acclimatization in native environments (Zhou et al. 2012; Bhatnagar et al. 2011). Among various microalgae used for wastewater treatment, microalgae genus from *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* is the most dominant species mainly due to their high nutrient removal ability as well as capability to withstand wide variety of environmental parameters (Chiu et al. 2015; Ji et al. 2014; Kim et al. 2016). Apart from these two green algae, various other strains like *Galdieria sulphuraria*, *Micractinium minimum*, *Chlorococcum* sp. RAP-13, etc. have also been reported for their ability to remediate wastewater as well as produce various bioproducts. Cyanobacteria like *Arthrospira* sp., *Synechococcus nidulans*, etc. have the ability to obtain nutrients from wastewater as well as to produce various nutraceutical compounds (Markou et al. 2012; Sydney et al. 2011). Ruiz-Marin et al. (2010) reported that immobilized *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlorella vulgaris* have higher ability to remove nutrients from wastewater compared to the suspended algal culture. This indicated that cultivation strategy is also important for the phycoremediation of wastewater.

Many researchers also reported that consortia of microalgae or algae-bacteria are more promising to remove nutrients from the wastewater compared to the monoculture and also accumulate high amount of various bioproducts during the cultivation (Olguín 2012; de-Bashan et al. 2004). Compared to only microalgal consortia, microalgal-bacterial consortia are more efficient because both the species utilize their ability to realistically remediate the waste. Therefore, both the organisms have higher growth rate as well as they also easily withstand environmental extreme compared to the monocultures (Brenner et al. 2008). One of the most studied microalgal-bacterial interaction is *Azospirillum* sp. – *Chlorella sorokiniana* system. The bacterium is known to produce various growth-promoting substances, which influence the growth and nutrient removal ability of microalgae compared to the monoculture microalgal wastewater remediation. de-Bashan et al. (2004) reported that co-immobilization of algal-bacteria in alginate beads removes almost 100% ammonium compared to only algal cultivation, which removes about 75% of ammonium from the wastewater.

3 Bioapplications Linked with Microalgae-Based Phycoremediation

Microalgal biomass is mainly rich in lipid, carbohydrates, and various types of pigments, which are a potential resource for the production of biofuels and other health products. Dual-purpose system involving microalgae-based wastewater treatment along with the production of biodiesel and other valuable compounds has recently become popular due to its vast advantage compared to only single-product production. In this section, we will briefly discuss the integrated microalgal-based wastewater treatment along with the spectrum of bioproduct development in a biorefinery manner.

3.1 Biodiesel Production

Lipid is one of the major biochemical components of microalgae. It has been reported that microalgae can accumulate almost 60% of the TAG under various stress conditions which is a good source for its conversion to biodiesel (Pancha et al. 2014). Generally, cultivation conditions like nutrient starvation or salinity stress (Pancha et al. 2015, Chokshi et al. 2017a, 2017b), change in cultivation temperature (Chokshi et al. 2015), or light intensity (George et al. 2014) increase the accumulation of lipid in microalgae. Utilization of various types of wastewater as an organic and inorganic nutrient source is a promising approach for the sustainable production of microalgal biomass. A study carried out by Chinnasamy et al. (2010a, 2010b)) shows that wastewater-linked microalgal biodiesel production can reach up to 0.40–0.78 t/ha/year. The lower yield of biodiesel is mainly due to lower lipid content of microalgae which can be further improved by cultivating microalgae in wastewater having a higher amount of organic nutrients. Table 2 shows lipid content of various microalgae grown in various wastewater.

A study carried out by Ledda et al. (2015) shows that microalgae *Nannochloropsis gaditana* grown in centrate from wastewater treatment can produce the biomass of 0.1 g/L in tubular raceway ponds. However, a higher concentration of centrate (beyond 30%) is inhibitory for microalgal growth and reduces their biomass production and chlorophyll content. This suggests that selection as well as dilution or pretreatment of wastewater before the cultivation of microalgae is also important for the higher biomass production. Another study carried out by Gupta et al. (2016) indicated that compared to microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*, *Chlorella sorokiniana* have high ability to remove nutrients and produce lipid content of about 22% w/w of biomass when used to treat the raw sewage for treatment. However, the study carried out by Ji et al. (2015) indicated that *Scenedesmus obliquus* have an ability to utilize the nutrients from food wastewater and remove 38.9 mg/L TN and 12.1 mg/L TP from 1% of food wastewater along with higher accumulation of lipid and carbohydrate in the cells, which may further be used for biodiesel and bioetha-

Table 2 Lipid content of various microalgae grown in various wastewaters

Microalgae	Type of wastewater	Lipid content	Ref
Selenastrum minutum	Mix wastewater	37%	Gentili (2014)
Consortia of microalgae	Municipal wastewater	28.5%	Mahapatra et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus sp.	Domestic wastewater	23.1%	Nayak et al. (2016a)
Mix microalgae	Domestic wastewater	26.2%	Soydemir et al. (2016)
Coelastrella sp. QY01	Swine wastewater	24.8%	Luo et al. (2016)
Consortia of microalgae	Dairy farm wastewaters	16.89%	Hena et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus bijuga	Food wastewater effluent	35.06%	Shin et al. (2015)
Chlorella sp. GD	Piggery wastewater	29.3%	Kuo et al. (2015)
Chlorella vulgaris	Domestic wastewater	32.7%	Lam et al. (2017)
Chlorella vulgaris	Brewery wastewater	18%	Farooq et al. (2013)
Chlorella zofingiensis	Piggery wastewater	45.81%	Zhu et al. (2013a)
Rhodosporidium toruloides + Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Distillery and local municipal wastewater	63. 45%	Ling et al. (2014)
Micractinium reisseri	Municipal wastewater	40%	Abou-Shanab et al. (2014)
Chlamydomonas mexicana	Piggery wastewater	33%	Abou-Shanab et al. (2013)
Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum	Dairy wastewaters	42%	Kothari et al. (2013)
Ourococcus multisporus	Municipal wastewater	31%	Ji et al. (2013)
Euglena sp.	Municipal wastewater	25.6%	Mahapatra et al. (2013)
Monoraphidium sp.	Municipal wastewater	26%	Holbrook et al. (2014)
Chlorella sp. ZTY4	Domestic wastewater	79.2%	Zhang et al. (2013)
Scenedesmus sp. Z-4	Molasses wastewater	28.9%	Ma et al. (2017)

nol production. This suggests that same type of microalgae might behave differently or the origin of microalgae may have a significant effect on wastewater remediation as well as co-production of biofuels.

Prior to utilization as a growth medium of microalgae, sometimes pretreatment or dilution of wastewater is needed since the high amount of organic or ammonia load may inhibit the microalgal growth. This was clearly shown by Zhu et al. (2013b) who indicated that microalgae *Chlorella zofingiensis* utilizes the piggery wastewater and produces 30/mg/l/day biodiesel; but this strain shows good growth and nutrient removal efficiency when the COD of the wastewater was 1900 mg/L. As reported earlier, generally microalgae accumulate high amount of lipid under the nutrient starvation phase. A novel two-stage wastewater treatment was reported by Hemalatha and Mohan (2016) who first grew microalgae in mixotrophic condition using pharmaceutical wastewater for the higher production of biomass and subsequently transferred the culture in the tap water for the higher accumulation of lipid. In summary, we can say that dual role of phycoremediation along with microalgal biodiesel production is one of the promising ways, but the selection of microalgae, mode of cultivation, as well as pretreatment of wastewater are key characteristics, which should be considered before the full-scale operation.

3.2 Bioethanol Production

Apart from lipids, another most abundant carbon reserve in microalgae is carbohydrate that can be used for the production of bioethanol. Microalgal carbohydrates have additional advantages compared to plant carbohydrate since microalgae do not contain lignin in their cellular composition (Pancha et al. 2016). Many studies demonstrate that microalgae accumulate high amount of carbohydrates when grown in wastewaters. A study by Wang et al. (2015) demonstrates that microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* JSC-6 have an ability to remove 60–70% of COD and 40–90% NH_3-N from swine wastewater along with the production of biomass containing 58% carbohydrate that can be converted into bioethanol. Another study carried out by Jiang et al. (2015) with *Spirulina subsalsa* shows that the cyanobacteria have an ability to utilize the nutrients from the wastewater from glutamate factory along with the production of biomass containing 41% protein and 18% carbohydrate. In another study by Nayak et al. (2016b), microalgae *Scenedesmus* sp. cultivated in a closed and open reactor with domestic wastewater and coal-fired flue gas accumulated about 35.6% lipid and 10.4% carbohydrate.

Apart from freshwater microalgae and cyanobacteria, certain marine microalgae also have the ability to obtain nutrients from wastewater and simultaneously accumulate carbon reserve in their cells. A recent study by Reyimu and Özçimen (2017) shows that microalgae *Nannochloropsis oculata* and *Tetraselmis suecica* can be used to treat the municipal wastewater. They reported that both microalgae have the different ability for their growth in wastewater; *Nannochloropsis oculata* can grow in a media with up to 75% of wastewater, while *Tetraselmis suecica* can grow best with only 25% of wastewater. However, the bioethanol production capacity of *Tetraselmis suecica* was much higher compared to that of *Nannochloropsis oculata*. Apart from only bioethanol, Ellis et al. (2012) showed that 9.74 g/L ABE (acetone-butanol-ethanol) was produced by *Clostridium* spp. using wastewater-grown microalgae as a fermentation source. This indicates that not only ethanol but another type of fermentation-based fuels can also be produced using wastewater-grown microalgae. After cultivation, wastewater-grown microalgae generally require pretreatment to hydrolyze the complex sugars into simple and readily metabolizable carbon source by fermentative microorganisms. A study carried out by Choi et al. (2011) showed that sonication of wastewater-grown microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus* YSW15 for 60 min is seven times more effective for the production of bioethanol. In another study, Castro et al. (2015) showed that treatment of 10%

wastewater-grown microalgae with 1.0 M sulfuric acid for 120 min at 80–90 °C produced 5.23 g/L of total ABE and 3.74 g/L of butanol.

3.3 Biohydrogen and Biogas Production

It is not necessary that wastewater-grown microalgae have high lipid accumulation. One of the alternatives to utilize such type of wastewater-grown microalgae is the conversion of the whole microalgal biomass into biohydrogen or biogas through anaerobic digestion. Generally, anaerobic digestion is conducted by two processes: in the first process, the simple sugar is converted into the alcohols by fermentative bacteria in the anaerobic digest, and in the next stage, metanogenic microorganisms utilize these compounds and produce biomethane (Danquah and Harun 2011). Various studies showed that wastewater-grown microalgae have high potential to be used as a substrate for anaerobic digestion and subsequent utilization for biogas or biohydrogen production (Prajapati et al. 2014; Passos et al. 2016; Prandini et al. 2016). One of the major advantages is one can directly utilize harvested wet microalgal slurry for biogas production, since moisture content is very important in the process. By using such approach, one can also reduce the drying cost, thereby reducing the overall production cost (McKendry 2002).

Various factors affecting the final biomethane production yield are the type of microalgal biomass, temperature for digestion, pH, C/N ratio in the biomass, etc. When algal biomass has low C/N ratio, co-digestion with other biomass is also carried out to enhance the final biomethane yield (Cheah et al. 2016). A study conducted by Caporgno et al. (2015) indicated that freshwater microalgae *C. kessleri* and *C. vulgaris* cultivated in urban wastewater produced 346 ml CH_4/g_{vs} and 415 ml CH_4/g_{vs}, respectively. Similar to bioethanol production, pretreatment of microalgal biomass also enhances the anaerobic digestion process and further increases the yield of biogas. A study conducted by Passos et al. (2013) indicated that microwave pretreatment increases the solubilization of microalgal biomass; this pretreatment increased the biogas production rate (27–75%) and final biogas yield (12–78%) in BMP (biomethane potential) tests. Apart from single microalgae, a consortium of wastewater-grown microalgae can also be used for biomethane production. Choudhary et al. (2016) showed that native consortia PA6 has high nutrient removal ability with theoretical methane potential of up to 0.79 m3kg/VS. One of the major advantages of utilization of wastewater-grown microalgae for biogas production is that one can also utilize the residual biomass after extraction of lipid for the biodiesel production. With such biorefinery approach, one can remediate the wastewater along with producing biodiesel and biogas in a sustainable way.

Another gaseous fuel one can produce using the wastewater-grown microalgal biomass is biohydrogen. Hydrogen gas is also recently considered as a major fuel option. Biohydrogen can be produced through the metabolic activity of microorganisms using various types of biomass as the carbon source; microalgal biomass is among one of them. A study carried out by Batista et al. (2015) indicated that microalgae *Scenedesmus* could obtain the nutrients from urban wastewater and the biomass obtained through the cultivation can produce 56.8 ml H_2/g_{vs} which is similar to that when cultivated in the synthetic growth medium. Table 3 shows bioethanol, biogas, and biohydrogen potential of various microalgae grown in wastewater. A two-stage biohydrogen and biodiesel production system was demonstrated by Ren et al. (2014), which reduces 28.3% of COD. It is also possible to produce biohydrogen by the metabolic pathway of microalgae without using fermentative microorganisms under certain environmental stress conditions like sulfur starvation. Using this approach, Faraloni et al. (2011) reported that microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* produce 150 ml H_2/L of culture when cultivated with olive oil wastewater along with TAP, which was significantly higher than the normal control cultivation process. Another microalga *Micractinium reisseri* YSW05 can grow photoheterotrophically on acetate- and butyrate-rich wastewater and produce a high amount of biohydrogen during their cultivation process (Hwang et al. 2014). Apart from the production of this type of biofuels, it is also possible to directly utilize the wastewater-grown microalgae to produce bio-crude by hydrothermal pyrolysis or to generate electricity using the gasification process.

Table 3 Bioethanol, biogas, and biohydrogen potential of various microalgae grown in wastewater

Microalgae	Type of wastewater	Lipid content	Ref
Mix microalgae	Lagoon wastewater	0.311 g/g ABE	Ellis et al. (2012)
Tetraselmis suecica	Municipal wastewater	7.26% ethanol	Reyimu and Ozçimen, (2017)
Chlorella vulgaris JSC-6	Swine wastewater	58% carbohydrate	Wang et al. (2015)
*Scenedesmus obliquus*YSW15	Swine wastewater	0.316 g/g ethanol	Choi et al. (2011)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Urban wastewater	56.8 ml H_2/g_{vs}	Batista et al. (2015)
Chlorella vulgaris	Urban wastewater	415 ml CH_4/g_{vs}	Caporgno et al. (2015)
Mix microalgae	Urban wastewater	309 ml CH_4/g_{vs}	Passos et al. (2013)
Native microalgae consortia	Rural wastewaters	0.79 m^3kg CH_4/vs	Choudhary et al. (2016)
Mix microalgae	Piggery wastewater	171 ml CH_4/g COD	Molinuevo-Salces et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus sp.	Starch wastewaters	1466 ml H_2/L	Ren et al. (2015)
Algae-bacteria	Activated sludge	0.21 L/g_{vs}	Bahr et al. (2013)
Micractinium reisseri YSW05	Acetate- and butyrate-rich wastewater	191.2 ml/ml of effluent	Hwang et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus sp.	Synthetic wastewater	252 ml CH_4/kg_{vs}	Kinnunen and Rintala (2016)

3.4 Pigments and Other Valuable Compounds

Apart from biofuel production, microalgae are also considered as a rich source of pigments like phycobiliproteins, carotenoids, and various fatty acids having nutraceutical applications. Wastewater-grown microalgae can also be utilized for such purpose, but one of the problems is the possibility of the presence of certain toxic metals and other pollutants in the biomass. However, an application like natural colorants from algal biomass is a safe and good alternative (Dufossé et al. 2005). Generally, nutraceutical and health applications from algal biomass generate more revenue compared to its biofuel applications. Therefore, utilization of wastewater-grown microalgae is a promising alternative to generate high-value products from microalgae. Few studies reported the use of wastewater-grown microalgae for such applications. A study carried out by Rodrigues et al. (2014) showed that *Phormidium autumnale* produce the high amount of carotenoids, namely, all-trans-β-carotene (70.22 μg/g), all-trans-zeaxanthin (26.25 μg/g), and all-trans-lutein (21.92 μg/g) using agro-industrial waste as a cultivation medium. In another study, Kim et al. (2007) showed that microalgae *Scenedesmus* sp. can obtain the nutrients form fermented swine wastewater as well as produce about 2.8- and 2.7-folds higher astaxanthin and lutein, compared to the control culture.

Microalgae with an ability to withstand a wide range of environmental conditions are the best candidate for the bioremediation-linked bioproducts production. A study conducted by de-Bashan et al. (2008) indicated that microalgae *Chlorella sorokiniana* UTEX 2805 is a good candidate for bioremediation of ammonia-containing wastewater since this microalga has high ammonium removal ability as well as an ability to grow in the temperature range from 40 to 42 °C along with high-light tolerance. When immobilized with the bacterium *Azospirillum brasilense*, its ability to remediate the waste along with the production of photosynthetic pigments increased significantly. All these studies indicate that phycoremediation-based microalgal nutraceutical production is the best way to produce high-value products with minimum investment.

4 Biorefinery with De-oiled Microalgal Biomass

After biodiesel preparation, a large amount of de-oiled biomass, mainly rich in carbohydrates and protein, remains as a major by-product. Utilization of this biomass for valuable products like bioethanol, biomethane, or as a biosorbent for removal of heavy metal and dyes from the wastewater, for nanoparticles preparation, etc. reduces the cost of microalgal biodiesel production (Maurya et al. 2016a, Chokshi et al. 2016). Carbohydrates in microalgae are mainly cellulose in the cell wall and starch in the plastids without lignin and low hemicelluloses contents that can be easily converted into reducing sugars (Chen et al. 2013). A study by Lee et al. (2013) shows that enzymatic hydrolysis of lipid-extracted residual biomass of the microalga *Dunaliella tertiolecta* with AMG 300 L produced 21.0 mg/mL of reducing sugar with a yield of 42.0% (w/w) based on the residual biomass at pH 5.5 and temperature of 55 °C. Another study by Goo et al. (2013) shows almost 90% recovery of extracellular polysaccharide from defatted microalgae *D. tertiolecta* by sulfuric acid (2 M) hydrolysis or by one-step enzymatic saccharification. Lam et al. (2014) reported the highest maltodextrin yield (90%) using 3% sulfuric acid at operating temperature of 90 °C after 1 h of hydrolysis time from de-oiled microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris*. Recently, Pancha et al. (2016) observed almost 97% saccharification of the mixotrophically grown de-oiled biomass of *Scenedesmus* sp. by enzymatic hydrolysis; further 78% ethanol conversion efficiency was also achieved. Apart from the energy production, de-oiled microalgal biomass can also be used for the cultivation of microalgae and as a fertilizer substitute (Maurya et al. 2016b, 2016c). Chokshi et al. (2016) synthesized silver nanoparticles using the de-oiled biomass of *Acutodesmus dimorphus* grown in dairy wastewater.

5 Economic Analysis of Microalgae-Based Wastewater Treatment

Apart from its advantages, microalgal-based biofuels are not yet commercialized mainly due to their high operating cost of production. Various studies conducted so far indicated that the price for microalgal-based biodiesel is between \$ 2.6 and \$ 20.53/gal, which is comparatively higher than the fossil-based diesel (Davis et al. 2011; Abayomi et al. 2009). The main cost involved in the biodiesel production is the cost of water, nutrients like N and P, as well as harvesting and dewatering. One of the solutions to reduce the production cost is the cultivation of microalgae in wastewater, which might result in 50% reduction in cultivation or final biodiesel cost (Zhou et al. 2014; Pittman et al. 2011). Wastewater cultivation of microalgae produce a high amount of biomass compared to normal photoautotrophic cultivation since most of the wastewater contains some amount of organic carbon compounds that improve the microalgal productivity (Lowrey et al. 2015). Utilization of microalgae also reduces the environmental risk. Many LCA analyses indicate that utilization of microalgal biomass for biofuel production is environmentally sustainable approach compared to other energy biofuel production crops (Clarens et al. 2010; Mu et al. 2014). Yang et al. (2011b) reported that 3.726 kg of water is required to produce 1 kg of microalgal biomass using wastewater-based cultivation. Further, this type of cultivation does not require any additional nutrients, since wastewater itself contains almost all the essential elements required for microalgal growth. However, various cost estimation and LCA analysis show different results mainly due to the utilization of different type of wastewater, utilization of different end products, as well as utilization of different methods to produce biofuels, viz., transesterification, pyrolysis, fermentation, etc., which significantly alter production cost (Chiaramonti et al. 2015).

6 Conclusion

Microalgal biomass is considered as a rich bioresource for the production of valuable compounds and biofuel precursor, but due to its high cost, mainly associated with its cultivation and product purification, it has not been used commercially. However, a biorefinery approach to extract high-value product along with biofuel precursor makes a good model and an attractive approach to make economical and sustainable microalgal products. In addition to biorefinery approach, cultivation of potential microalgae in various types of wastewater further reduces the cultivation cost along with freshwater and nutrient inputs. This chapter mainly describes major microalgae being utilized for treatment and co-production of various economically important products along with biorefinery of de-oiled microalgal biomass for different applications which in turn make the overall process environmentally sustainable. Finally, the cost analysis and LCA study of wastewater-integrated microalgal system suggest that this cultivation strategy not only reduces the cost of microalgal-based bioproducts but also reduces the water and carbon footprint of the overall system, which is a major achievement of wastewater-integrated microalgal biorefinery.

Acknowledgments Authors acknowledge the continuous support of all present and past laboratory members. Authors are also thankful to editors for providing an opportunity to write this chapter. The authors apologize to all researchers whose relevant work could not be cited due to space limitations.

References

Abou-Shanab RA, El-Dalatony MM, EL-Sheekh MM, Ji MK, Salama ES, Kabra AN, Jeon BH (2014) Cultivation of a new microalga, Micractinium reisseri, in municipal wastewater for nutrient removal, biomass, lipid, and fatty acid production. Biotechnol Bioproc E 19(3):510–518

Abou-Shanab RA, Ji MK, Kim HC, Paeng KJ, Jeon BH (2013) Microalgal species growing on piggery wastewater as a valuable candidate for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. J Environ Manag 115:257–264

An JY, Sim SJ, Lee JS, Kim BW (2003) Hydrocarbon production from secondarily treated piggery wastewater by the green alga *Botryococcus braunii*. J Appl Phycol 15:185–191

Abayomi A, Tampier M, Bibeau E (2009) Microalgae technologies & processes for biofuels/bioenergy production in British Columbia: current technology, suitability, and barriers to implementation. Final report submitted to the British Columbia innovation council.

Álvarez-Díaz PD, Ruiz J, Arbib Z, Barragán J, Garrido-Pérez MC, Perales JA (2015) Wastewater treatment and biodiesel production by *Scenedesmus obliquus* in a two-stage cultivation process. Bioresour Technol 181:90–96

Bahr M, Díaz I, Dominguez A, González Sánchez A, Muñoz R (2013) Microalgal-biotechnology as a platform for an integral biogas upgrading and nutrient removal from anaerobic effluents. Environ Sci Technol 48:573–581

Batista AP, Ambrosano L, Graça S, Sousa C, Marques PA, Ribeiro B et al (2015) Combining urban wastewater treatment with biohydrogen production–an integrated microalgae-based approach. Bioresour Technol 184:230–235

Bhatnagar A, Chinnasamy S, Singh M, Das KC (2011) Renewable biomass production by mixotrophic algae in the presence of various carbon sources and wastewaters. Appl Energy 88:3425–3431

Brenner K, You L, Arnold FH (2008) Engineering microbial consortia: a new frontier in synthetic biology. Trends Biotechnol 26:483–489

Brodie J, Lewis J e (2007) Unravelling the algae: the past, present, and future of algal systematics. CRC Press, Boca Raton

Barker JC, Zublena JP, Walls FR (2001) Livestock and poultry manure characteristics. Biotechnol Bioeng 98:764–770

Burks BD, Minnis MM (1994) On site wastewater treatment systems. Madison:Hogarth House

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369

Caporgno MP, Taleb A, Olkiewicz M, Font J, Pruvost J, Legrand J, Bengoa C (2015) Microalgae cultivation in urban wastewater: nutrient removal and biomass production for biodiesel and methane. Algal Res 10:232–239

Castro YA, Ellis JT, Miller CD, Sims RC (2015) Optimization of wastewater microalgae saccharification using dilute acid hydrolysis for acetone, butanol, and ethanol fermentation. Appl Energy 140:14–19

Cheah WY, Ling TC, Show PL, Juan JC, Chang JS, Lee DJ (2016) Cultivation in wastewaters for energy: a microalgae platform. Appl Energy 179:609–625

Chen CY, Zhao XQ, Yen HW, Ho SH, Cheng CL, Lee DJ, Bai FW, Chang JS (2013) Microalgae-based carbohydrates for biofuel production. Biochem Eng J 78:1–10

Chen G, Zhao L, Qi Y (2015) Enhancing the productivity of microalgae cultivated in wastewater toward biofuel production: a critical review. Appl Energy 137:282–291

Chiaramonti D, Maniatis K, Tredici MR, Verdelho V, Yan J (2015) Life cycle assessment of algae biofuels: needs and challenges. Appl Energy 154:1049–1051

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Claxton R, Das KC (2010a) Biomass and bioenergy production potential of microalgae consortium in open and closed bioreactors using untreated carpet industry effluent as growth medium. Bioresour Technol 101:6751–6760

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010b) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306

Chisti Y (2008) Biodiesel from microalgae beats bioethanol. Trends Biotechnol 26:126–131

Chiu S-Y, Kao C-Y, Chen T-Y, Chang Y-B, Kuo C-M, Lin C-S (2015) Cultivation of microalgal Chlorella for biomass and lipid production using wastewater as nutrient resource. Bioresource Technology 184:179–189

Choi JA, Hwang JH, Dempsey BA, Abou-Shanab RA, Min B, Song H et al (2011) Enhancement of fermentative bioenergy (ethanol/hydrogen) production using ultrasonication of *Scenedesmus obliquus* YSW15 cultivated in swine wastewater effluent. Energy Environ Sci 4:3513–3520

Chokshi K, Pancha I, Trivedi K, George B, Maurya R, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2015) Biofuel potential of the newly isolated microalgae Acutodesmus dimorphus under temperature induced oxidative stress conditions. Bioresource Technology 180:162–171

Chokshi K, Pancha I, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2016) Microalgal biomass generation by phycoremediation of dairy industry wastewater: an integrated approach towards sustainable biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 221:455–460

Chokshi K, Pancha I, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2017a) Nitrogen starvation-induced cellular crosstalk of ROSscavenging antioxidants and phytohormone enhanced the biofuel potential of green microalga Acutodesmus dimorphus. Biotechnol Biofuels 10:60–71

Chokshi K, Pancha I, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2017b) Salinity induced oxidative stress alters the physiological responses and improves the biofuel potential of green microalgae Acutodesmus dimorphus. Bioresource Technol 244:1376–1383

Choudhary P, Prajapati SK, Malik A (2016) Screening native microalgal consortia for biomass production and nutrient removal from rural wastewaters for bioenergy applications. Ecol Eng 91:221–230

Clarens AF, Resurreccion EP, White MA, Colosi LM (2010) Environmental life cycle comparison of algae to other bioenergy feedstocks. Environ Sci Technol 44:1813–1819
Danquah M, Liu B, Harun R (2011) Analysis of process configurations for bioethanol production from microalgal biomass. In: Progress in biomass and bioenergy production. InTech, Rejika
Davis R, Aden A, Pienkos PT (2011) Techno-economic analysis of autotrophic microalgae for fuel production. Appl Energy 88:3524–3531
De-Bashan LE, Hernandez JP, Morey T, Bashan Y (2004) Microalgae growth-promoting bacteria as "helpers" for microalgae: a novel approach for removing ammonium and phosphorus from municipal wastewater. Water Res 38:466–474
De-Bashan LE, Trejo A, Huss VA, Hernandez JP, Bashan Y (2008) *Chlorella sorokiniana* UTEX 2805, a heat and intense, sunlight-tolerant microalga with potential for removing ammonium from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 99:4980–4989
Dufossé L, Galaup P, Yaron A, Arad SM, Blanc P, Murthy KNC, Ravishankar GA (2005) Microorganisms and microalgae as sources of pigments for food use: a scientific oddity or an industrial reality? Trend Food Sci Technol 16:389–406
Ellis JT, Hengge NN, Sims RC, Miller CD (2012) Acetone, butanol, and ethanol production from wastewater algae. Bioresour Technol 111:491–495
Erkelens M, Ward AJ, Ball AS, Lewis DM (2014) Microalgae digestate effluent as a growth medium for Tetraselmis sp. in the production of biofuels. Bioresour Technol 167:81–86
Faraloni C, Ena A, Pintucci C, Torzillo G (2011) Enhanced hydrogen production by means of sulfur-deprived *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* cultures grown in pretreated olive mill wastewater. Int J Hydrogen Energy 36:5920–5931
Farooq W, Lee YC, Ryu BG, Kim BH, Kim HS, Choi YE, Yang JW (2013) Two-stage cultivation of two Chlorella sp. strains by simultaneous treatment of brewery wastewater and maximizing lipid productivity. Bioresour Technol 132:230–238
Gantar M, Svirčev Z (2008) Microalgae and cyanobacteria: food for thought. J Phycol 44:260–268
Gentili FG (2014) Microalgal biomass and lipid production in mixed municipal, dairy, pulp and paper wastewater together with added flue gases. Bioresour Technol 169:27–32
George B, Pancha I, Desai C, Chokshi K, Paliwal C, Ghosh T, Mishra S (2014) Effects of different media composition, light intensity and photoperiod on morphology and physiology of freshwater microalgae Ankistrodesmus falcatus–a potential strain for bio-fuel production. Bioresour Technol 171:367–374
Goo BG, Baek G, Choi DJ, Park YI, Synytsya A, Bleha R, Seong DH, Lee C-G, Park JK (2013) Characterization of a renewable extracellular polysaccharide from defatted microalgae Dunaliella tertiolecta. Bioresource Technology 129:343–350
Gopalakrishnan V, Ramamurthy D (2014) Dyeing industry effluent system as lipid production medium of Neochloris sp. for biodiesel feedstock preparation. BioMed research international, 2014
Guedes AC, Amaro HM, Malcata FX (2011) Microalgae as sources of carotenoids. Mar Drugs 9:625–644
Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Shriwastav A, Sahoo NK, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) Dual role of Chlorella sorokiniana and *Scenedesmus obliquus* for comprehensive wastewater treatment and biomass production for bio-fuels. J Clean Prod 115:255–264
Han L, Pei H, Hu W, Jiang L, Ma G, Zhang S, Han F (2015) Integrated campus sewage treatment and biomass production by *Scenedesmus quadricauda* SDEC-13. Bioresour Technol 175:262–268
Hemalatha M, Mohan SV (2016) Microalgae cultivation as tertiary unit operation for treatment of pharmaceutical wastewater associated with lipid production. Bioresour Technol 215:117–122
Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Res Indus 10:1–14
Holbrook GP, Davidson Z, Tatara RA, Ziemer NL, Rosentrater KA, Grayburn WS (2014) Use of the microalga Monoraphidium sp. grown in wastewater as a feedstock for biodiesel: cultivation and fuel characteristics. Appl Energy 131:386–393

Hu HY, Li X, Yu Y, WU YH, Sagehashi M, Sakoda A (2011) Domestic wastewater reclamation coupled with biofuel/biomass production based on microalgae: a novel wastewater treatment process in the future. J Water Environ Technol 9:199–207
Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Jarvis E, Ghirardi M, Posewitz M, Seibert M, Darzins A (2008) Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances. Plant J 54:621–639
Hwang JH, Kabra AN, Kim JR, Jeon BH (2014) Photoheterotrophic microalgal hydrogen production using acetate-and butyrate-rich wastewater effluent. Energy 78:887–894
Ji F, Liu Y, Hao R, Li G, Zhou Y, Dong R (2014) Biomass production and nutrients removal by a new microalgae strain Desmodesmus sp. in anaerobic digestion wastewater. Bioresour Technol 161:200–207
Ji MK, Abou-Shanab RA, Kim SH, Salama ES, Lee SH, Kabra AN et al (2013) Cultivation of microalgae species in tertiary municipal wastewater supplemented with CO2 for nutrient removal and biomass production. Ecol Eng 58:142–148
Ji MK, Yun HS, Park S, Lee H, Park YT, Bae S et al (2015) Effect of food wastewater on biomass production by a green microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus* for bioenergy generation. Bioresour Technol 179:624–628
Jiang L, Pei H, Hu W, Ji Y, Han L, Ma G (2015) The feasibility of using complex wastewater from a monosodium glutamate factory to cultivate Spirulina subsalsa and accumulate biochemical composition. Bioresour Technol 180:304–310
John RP, Anisha GS, Nampoothiri KM, Pandey A (2011) Micro and macroalgal biomass: a renewable source for bioethanol. Bioresour Technol 102:186–193
Kim HC, Choi WJ, Chae AN, Park J, Kim HJ, Song KG (2016) Evaluating integrated strategies for robust treatment of high saline piggery wastewater. Water Res 89:222–231
Kim MK, Park JW, Park CS, Kim SJ, Jeune KH, Chang MU, Acreman J (2007) Enhanced production of Scenedesmus spp.(green microalgae) using a new medium containing fermented swine wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98:2220–2228
Kong QX, Li L, Martinez B, Chen P, Ruan R (2010) Culture of microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* in wastewater for biomass feedstock production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 160:9
Kothari R, Prasad R, Kumar V, Singh DP (2013) Production of biodiesel from microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown on dairy industry wastewater. Bioresour Technol 144:499–503
Kuo CM, Chen TY, Lin TH, Kao CY, Lai JT, Chang JS, Lin CS (2015) Cultivation of Chlorella sp. GD using piggery wastewater for biomass and lipid production. Bioresour Technol 194:326–333
Kinnunen V, Rintala J (2016) The effect of low-temperature pretreatment on the solubilization and biomethane potential of microalgae biomass grown in synthetic and wastewater media. Bioresource Technol 221:78–84
Lam MK, Tan IS, Lee KT (2014) Utilizing lipid-extracted microalgae biomass residues for maltodextrin production. Chemical Engineering Journal 235:224–230
Lam MK, Yusoff MI, Uemura Y, Lim JW, Khoo CG, Lee KT, Ong HC (2017) Cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris using nutrients source from domestic wastewater for biodiesel production: Growth condition and kinetic studies. Renewable Energy 103:197–207
Lavoie A, De la Noüe J (1985) Hyperconcentrated cultures of *Scenedesmus obliquus*: a new approach for wastewater biological tertiary treatment? Water Res 19:1437–1442
Lee OK, Kim AL, Seong DH, Lee CG, Jung YT, Lee JW, Lee EY (2013) Chemo-enzymatic saccharification and bioethanol fermentation of lipid-extracted residual biomass of the microalga, Dunaliella tertiolecta. Bioresource Technology 132:197–201
Ledda C, Villegas GR, Adani F, Fernández FA, Grima EM (2015) Utilization of centrate from wastewater treatment for the outdoor production of Nannochloropsis gaditana biomass at pilot-scale. Algal Res 12:17–25
Leung DY, Wu X, Leung MKH (2010) A review on biodiesel production using catalyzed transesterification. Appl Energy 87:1083–1095

Ling J, Nip S, Cheok WL, de Toledo RA, Shim H (2014) Lipid production by a mixed culture of oleaginous yeast and microalga from distillery and domestic mixed wastewater. Bioresour Technol 173:132–139

Lowrey J, Brooks MS, McGinn PJ (2015) Heterotrophic and mixotrophic cultivation of microalgae for biodiesel production in agricultural wastewaters and associated challenges—a critical review. J Appl Phycol 27:1485–1498

Luo L, He H, Yang C, Wen S, Zeng G, Wu M et al (2016) Nutrient removal and lipid production by Coelastrella sp. in anaerobically and aerobically treated swine wastewater. Bioresour Technol 216:135–141

Ma C, Wen H, Xing D, Pei X, Zhu J, Ren N, Liu B (2017) Molasses wastewater treatment and lipid production at low temperature conditions by a microalgal mutant Scenedesmus sp. Z-4. Biotechnol Biofuels 10:111

Mahapatra DM, Chanakya HN, Ramachandra TV (2013) Euglena sp. as a suitable source of lipids for potential use as biofuel and sustainable wastewater treatment. J Appl Phycol 25:855–865

Mahapatra DM, Chanakya HN, Ramachandra TV (2014) Bioremediation and lipid synthesis through mixotrophic algal consortia in municipal wastewater. Bioresour Technol 168:142–150

Markou G, Georgakakis D (2011) Cultivation of filamentous cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) in agro-industrial wastes and wastewaters: a review. Appl Energy 88:3389–3401

Markou G, Chatzipavlidis I, Georgakakis D (2012) Cultivation of Arthrospira (Spirulina) platensis in olive-oil mill wastewater treated with sodium hypochlorite. Bioresour Technol 112:234–241

Mata TM, Melo AC, Simões M, Caetano NS (2012) Parametric study of a brewery effluent treatment by microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 107:151–158

Maurya R, Paliwal C, Chokshi K, Pancha I, Ghosh T, Satpati GG, Pal R, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2016a) Hydrolysate of lipid extracted microalgal biomass residue: An algal growth promoter and enhancer. Bioresource Technol 207:197–204

Maurya R, Chokshi K, Ghosh T, Trivedi K, Pancha I, Kubavat D, Mishra S, Ghosh A (2016b) Lipid Extracted Microalgal Biomass Residue as a Fertilizer Substitute for Zea mays L. Frontiers in Plant Science 6

Maurya R, Paliwal C, Ghosh T, Pancha I, Chokshi K, Mitra M, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2016c) Applications of de-oiled microalgal biomass towards development of sustainable biorefinery. Bioresource Technology 214:787–796

McKendry P (2002) Energy production from biomass (part 2): conversion technologies. Bioresour Technol 83:47–54

Molinuevo-Salces B, Mahdy A, Ballesteros M, González-Fernández C (2016) From piggery wastewater nutrients to biogas: microalgae biomass revalorization through anaerobic digestion. Renew Energy 96:1103–1110

Mu D, Min M, Krohn B, Mullins KA, Ruan R, Hill J (2014) Life cycle environmental impacts of wastewater-based algal biofuels. Environ Sci Technol 48(19):11696–11704

Mussgnug JH, Klassen V, Schlüter A, Kruse O (2010) Microalgae as substrates for fermentative biogas production in a combined biorefinery concept. J Biotechnol 150:51–56

Nayak M, Karemore A, Sen R (2016a) Performance evaluation of microalgae for concomitant wastewater bioremediation, CO2 biofixation and lipid biosynthesis for biodiesel application. Algal Res 16:216–223

Nayak M, Karemore A, Sen R (2016b) Sustainable valorization of flue gas CO 2 and wastewater for the production of microalgal biomass as a biofuel feedstock in closed and open reactor systems. RSC Adv 6:91111–91120

Olguín EJ (2012) Dual purpose microalgae–bacteria-based systems that treat wastewater and produce biodiesel and chemical products within a Biorefinery. Biotechnol Adv 30:1031–1046

Órpez R, Martínez ME, Hodaifa G, El Yousfi F, Jbari N, Sánchez S (2009) Growth of the microalga *Botryococcus braunii* in secondarily treated sewage. Desalination 246:625–630

Pancha I, Chokshi K, Mishra S (2015) Enhanced biofuel production potential with nutritional stress amelioration through optimization of carbon source and light intensity in Scenedesmus sp. CCNM 1077. Bioresour Technol 179:565–572

Pancha I, Chokshi K, George B, Ghosh T, Paliwal C, Maurya R, Mishra S (2014) Nitrogen stress triggered biochemical and morphological changes in the microalgae Scenedesmus sp. CCNM 1077. Bioresour Technol 156:146–154
Pancha I, Chokshi K, Maurya R, Bhattacharya S, Bachani P, Mishra S (2016) Comparative evaluation of chemical and enzymatic saccharification of mixotrophically grown de-oiled microalgal biomass for reducing sugar production. Bioresource Technology 204:9–16
Park S, Kim J, Yoon Y, Park Y, Lee T (2015) Blending water-and nutrient-source wastewaters for cost-effective cultivation of high lipid content microalgal species Micractinium inermum NLP-F014. Bioresour Technol 198:388–394
Passos F, Felix L, Rocha H, de Oliveira Pereira J, de Aquino S (2016) Reuse of microalgae grown in full-scale wastewater treatment ponds: thermochemical pretreatment and biogas production. Bioresour Technol 209:305–312
Passos F, Solé M, García J, Ferrer I (2013) Biogas production from microalgae grown in wastewater: effect of microwave pretreatment. Appl Energy 108:168–175
Pate R, Klise G, Wu B (2011) Resource demand implications for US algae biofuels production scale-up. Appl Energy 88:3377–3388
Patel A, Mishra S, Pawar R, Ghosh PK (2005) Purification and characterization of C-phycocyanin from cyanobacterial species of marine and freshwater habitat. Protein Expres Purif 40:248–255
Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25
Prajapati SK, Choudhary P, Malik A, Vijay VK (2014) Algae mediated treatment and bioenergy generation process for handling liquid and solid waste from dairy cattle farm. Bioresour Technol 167:260–268
Prandini JM, da Silva MLB, Mezzari MP, Pirolli M, Michelon W, Soares HM (2016) Enhancement of nutrient removal from swine wastewater digestate coupled to biogas purification by microalgae Scenedesmus spp. Bioresour Technol 202:67–75
Rawat I, Kumar RR, Mutanda T, Bux F (2011) Dual role of microalgae: phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Appl Energy 88:3411–3424
Razzak SA, Hossain MM, Lucky RA, Bassi AS, de Lasa H (2013) Integrated CO2 capture, wastewater treatment and biofuel production by microalgae culturing—a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 27:622–653
Ren HY, Liu BF, Kong F, Zhao L, Ren N (2015) Hydrogen and lipid production from starch wastewater by co-culture of anaerobic sludge and oleaginous microalgae with simultaneous COD, nitrogen and phosphorus removal. Water Res 85:404–412
Ren HY, Liu BF, Kong F, Zhao L, Xing D, Ren NQ (2014) Enhanced energy conversion efficiency from high strength synthetic organic wastewater by sequential dark fermentative hydrogen production and algal lipid accumulation. Bioresour Technol 157:355–359
Reyimu Z, Özçimen D (2017) Batch cultivation of marine microalgae Nannochloropsis oculata and *Tetraselmis suecica* in treated municipal wastewater toward bioethanol production. J Clean Prod 150:40–46
Rodrigues DB, Flores ÉM, Barin JS, Mercadante AZ, Jacob-Lopes E, Zepka LQ (2014) Production of carotenoids from microalgae cultivated using agroindustrial wastes. Food Res Int 65:144–148
Ruiz-Marin A, Mendoza-Espinosa LG, Stephenson T (2010) Growth and nutrient removal in free and immobilized green algae in batch and semi-continuous cultures treating real wastewater. Bioresour Technol 101:58–64
Schenk PM, Thomas-Hall SR, Stephens E, Marx UC, Mussgnug JH, Posten C et al (2008) Second generation biofuels: high-efficiency microalgae for biodiesel production. Bioenergy Res 1:20–43
Selvaratnam T, Pegallapati AK, Montelya F, Rodriguez G, Nirmalakhandan N, Van Voorhies W, Lammers PJ (2014) Evaluation of a thermo-tolerant acidophilic alga, Galdieria sulphuraria, for nutrient removal from urban wastewaters. Bioresour Technol 156:395–399

Sheehan J, Dunahay T, Benemann J, Roessler P (1998) Look back at the US department of energy's aquatic species program: biodiesel from algae; close-out report (No. NREL/TP-580-24190). National Renewable Energy Lab., Golden, CO
Shen QH, Gong YP, Fang WZ, Bi ZC, Cheng LH, Xu XH, Chen HL (2015) Saline wastewater treatment by *Chlorella vulgaris* with simultaneous algal lipid accumulation triggered by nitrate deficiency. Bioresour Technol 193:68–75
Shin DY, Cho HU, Utomo JC, Choi YN, Xu X, Park JM (2015) Biodiesel production from *Scenedesmus bijuga* grown in anaerobically digested food wastewater effluent. Bioresour Technol 184:215–221
Singh J, Thakur IS (2015) Evaluation of cyanobacterial endolith Leptolyngbya sp. ISTCY101, for integrated wastewater treatment and biodiesel production: a toxicological perspective. Algal Res 11:294–303
Sonani RR, Patel S, Bhastana B, Jakharia K, Chaubey MG, Singh NK, Madamwar D (2017) Purification and antioxidant activity of phycocyanin from Synechococcus sp. R42DM isolated from industrially polluted site. Bioresour Technol 245:325–331
Soydemir G, Keris-Sen UD, Sen U, Gurol MD (2016) Biodiesel production potential of mixed microalgal culture grown in domestic wastewater. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 39:45–51
Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101:87–96
Subhash GV, Rohit MV, Devi MP, Swamy YV, Mohan SV (2014) Temperature induced stress influence on biodiesel productivity during mixotrophic microalgae cultivation with wastewater. Bioresour Technol 169:789–793
Sun Y, Cheng J (2002) Hydrolysis of lignocellulosic materials for ethanol production: a review. Bioresour Technol 83:1–11
Sutherland DL, Turnbull MH, Broady PA, Craggs RJ (2014) Effects of two different nutrient loads on microalgal production, nutrient removal and photosynthetic efficiency in pilot-scale wastewater high rate algal ponds. Water Research 66:53–62
Sydney ED, Da Silva TE, Tokarski A, Novak AD, De Carvalho JC, Woiciecohwski AL et al (2011) Screening of microalgae with potential for biodiesel production and nutrient removal from treated domestic sewage. Appl Energy 88:3291–3294
Ummalyma SB, Sukumaran RK (2014) Cultivation of microalgae in dairy effluent for oil production and removal of organic pollution load. Bioresour Technol 165:295–301
Wang Y, Guo W, Yen HW, Ho SH, Lo YC, Cheng CL et al (2015) Cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* JSC-6 with swine wastewater for simultaneous nutrient/COD removal and carbohydrate production. Bioresour Technol 198:619–625
Wu YH, Hu HY, Yu Y, Zhang TY, Zhu SF, Zhuang LL, Zhang X, Lu Y (2014) Microalgal species for sustainable biomass/lipid production using wastewater as resource: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 33:675–688
Yang J, Li X, Hu H, Zhang X, Yu Y, Chen Y (2011a) Growth and lipid accumulation properties of a freshwater microalga, *Chlorella ellipsoidea* YJ1, in domestic secondary effluents. Appl Energy 88:3295–3299
Yang J, Xu M, Zhang X, Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Chen Y (2011b) Life-cycle analysis on biodiesel production from microalgae: water footprint and nutrients balance. Bioresour Technol 102:159–165
Yang L, Tan X, Li D, Chu H, Zhou X, Zhang Y, Yu H (2015) Nutrients removal and lipids production by *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* cultivation using anaerobic digested starch wastewater and alcohol wastewater. Bioresour Technol 181:54–61
Yu WL, Ansari W, Schoepp NG, Hannon MJ, Mayfield SP, Burkart MD (2011) Modifications of the metabolic pathways of lipid and triacylglycerol production in microalgae. Microb Cell Factories 10:1
Zeng X, Guo X, Su G, Danquah MK, Zhang S, Lu Y et al (2015) Bioprocess considerations for microalgal-based wastewater treatment and biomass production. Renew Sust Energ Rev 42:1385–1392

Zhang TY, Wu YH, Zhu SF, Li FM, Hu HY (2013) Isolation and heterotrophic cultivation of mixotrophic microalgae strains for domestic wastewater treatment and lipid production under dark condition. Bioresour Technol 149:586–589

Zhou W, Chen P, Min M, Ma X, Wang J, Griffith R et al (2014) Environment-enhancing algal biofuel production using wastewaters. Renew Sust Energ Rev 36:256–269

Zhou W, Hu B, Li Y, Min M, Mohr M, Du Z et al (2012) Mass cultivation of microalgae on animal wastewater: a sequential two-stage cultivation process for energy crop and omega-3-rich animal feed production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 168:348–363

Zhu L, Wang Z, Shu Q, Takala J, Hiltunen E, Feng P, Yuan Z (2013a) Nutrient removal and biodiesel production by integration of freshwater algae cultivation with piggery wastewater treatment. Water Res 47:4294–4302

Zhu L, Wang Z, Takala J, Hiltunen E, Qin L, Xu Z et al (2013b) Scale-up potential of cultivating Chlorella zofingiensis in piggery wastewater for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 137:318–325

Phyco-Remediation of Dairy Effluents and Biomass Valorization: A Sustainable Approach

Ashutosh Pandey, Sameer Srivastava, and Sanjay Kumar

1 Introduction

Dairy industries will continue to expand in its size and capacity due to the increasing world's dairy product demands (Kushwaha et al. 2011) and, hence, will create terrific volumes of dairy effluent (Briã and Tavares 2007). Wastewater from dairy industry has been mostly originated from the washing and cleaning operations during the processing of milk. Dairy industry produces approximately 0.2–10 L of wastewater in the processing of one litre of milk (Ummalyma and Sukumaran et al. 2014; Vourch et al. 2008). According to Munavalli and Saler (2009), approximately 2% of the total milk is wasted during its processing. In general, dairy industry wastewater has high organic (dissolved sugars and protein) and inorganic (nitrogen and phosphorus) contents along with a high level of cleaning agent (detergents and sanitizing compounds) (USDA-SCS 1992). Presence of organic wastes in the dairy effluent has been considered as a severe environmental threat attributable to elevated chemical oxygen demand (COD), biological oxygen demand (BOD) level and difficulties associated with its putrefaction. This organic nutrient load may lead to eutrophication of water bodies, and presence of detergents and sanitizers could negatively have an effect on aquatic life (Su et al. 2012). Due to high pollution load, old effluent treatment plant setup and limited wastewater treatment capacity, industries

A. Pandey · S. Srivastava
Department of Biotechnology, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh, India

S. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad, Prayagraj, Uttar Pradesh, India

School of Biochemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (BHU) Varanasi, Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, India
e-mail: sanjaykr.bce@iitbhu.ac.in

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_9

Table 1 Minimal standard parameter values for discharge of wastewater effluents from the dairy industries into the environment

Parameters	Maximum value for discharge (mgL^{-1})	
	Report of World Bank[a]	CPCB New Delhi, India[b]
pH	6–9	6.5–8.5
Total dissolve solids (TDS)	–	450
Suspended solids (SS)	50	150
Total nitrogen	10	10
Total phosphorous	2	–
Oil and grease	10	10
BOD_5	50	100 (BOD_3/27 °C)
COD	250	–
Coliform bacteria	400 MPN/100 ml	

[a]Source: Pollution Prevention and Abatement, Fruit and Vegetable processing. "Pollution Prevention and Abatement: Dairy Industry," January 31, 1996 P621. World Bank, environmental Department 1996

[b]Source: http://www.cpcb.nic.in/Industry-Specific Standards/Effluent/DairyIndustry.pdf

discharging wastewater with treatment or after partial treatment into the natural habitat can cause serious ecological imbalance (Montuelle et al. 1992). Indian government and World Bank have put forth very strict set of laws for the discharge of effluent into water reservoir to save the environment (Table 1).

Generally, dairy effluent treatment processes involve physico-chemical methods (coagulation-flocculation, membrane filtration), which are often very costly. Biological methods (anaerobic digestion and aerobic digestion) have also been employed in some cases but have its own limitations. Most commonly fungi and bacteria have been used for reducing organic pollutant from dairy industry wastewater (Kothari et al. 2012; Tastan et al. 2010; McMullan et al. 2001). Since the last few decades, the industrial and municipal wastewaters have been used by various groups of scientists for algal cultivation to generate third-generation biofuel feedstock as well as for waste remediation (Pacheco et al. 2015; Kothari et al. 2012; Su et al. 2012). Microalgae have remarkable capacity to reduce atmospheric CO_2 and produce more oil as compared to terrestrial oil-producing crops (Chisti 2007). Usually, the cultivation of microalgae can be performed by four different methods (mixotrophic, photoheterotrophic, phototrophic and heterotrophic), and it mainly depends on algal strain and adaptation with their corresponding cultivation conditions. Phototrophic cultivation of microalgae needs light and atmospheric CO_2 for growth, but it shows restricted biomass and hence limited oil yield/productivity. Heterotrophic algal cultivation needs external carbon source such as glucose, glycerol, sodium acetate, etc. and offers the possibility of higher biomass yield under dark condition. The most often phototrophic method of cultivation is commercially used for large-scale microalgae biomass production that can be used for biofuel production (Danquah et al. 2009). The cost associated with nutrients, harvesting and suitable water used for algal cultivation has been the most important hurdles for the economical production of algal biomass. Freshwater has also been anticipated as one of

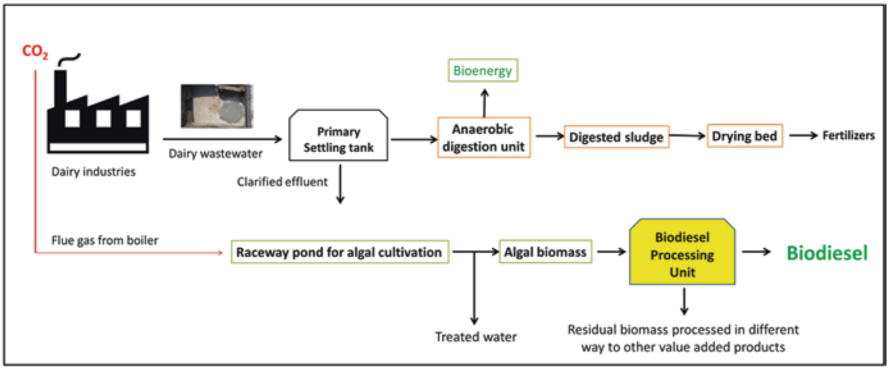


Fig. 1 Schematic diagram of the integrated dairy effluent treatment biofuel production: sustainable technologies

the depleting resources, and hence utilization of freshwater for algal cultivation may be considered as unethical. Using wastewater for algal cultivation could be a strategy to produce low-cost biomass for liquid biofuel production (Su et al. 2012). Developing countries like India have great potential for generating industrial effluents. As per an assessment, Indian dairy industries produce around 72.65 billion gallons of dairy effluent annually (Kushwaha et al. 2011; Chokshi et al. 2016). Therefore, a combined sustainable approach (Fig. 1) could be established for algal biofuel production and waste remediation (Htet et al. 2013).

This chapter discusses the importance of dairy industry wastewater effluent as alternative nutrients for algal cultivation. Besides this, the chapter also explores how efficiently microalgae remediate organic nutrients from dairy industry wastewater. We have attempted to summarize the study that integrates dairy waste remediation with unicellular algal strain cultivation and its potential application for biofuel production. Brief account of *mass balance analysis and scale-up potential* for algal biomass production using dairy industry waste has also been discussed.

2 Dairy Wastewater for Microalgal Culture

2.1 Physiochemical Characteristics of Dairy Wastewater

Milk processing practices result in disposable liquid- or water-carried waste known as dairy wastewater (DWW). Typically DWW contains large quantities of oxygen-demanding waste, pathogenic organisms, milk solids, oil and grease, carbohydrates (lactose), nitrogen, phosphorus, surfactants and sanitizers. It has very high-chemical oxygen demand (COD) (80–95,000) and biological oxygen demand (BOD) (40–48,000) which depend on the types and source of DWW. Table 2 presents typical

Table 2 Physico-chemical characteristics of dairy industry wastewaters (composition in mgL^{-1} except for pH)

Dairy waste water type	*pH*	*TSS*	*VSS*	*COD*	*BOD*	*TKN/TN*	NO_3-*N*	NO_2-*N*	NH_3-*N*	Phosphorous (PO_4^{-3}/*TP*)	Fats	References
Dairy wastewater	7.5	–	–	2470	1840	–/160	94.3	48.3	–	120.6/183.4	–	Khemka and Saraf (2017)
Dairy industry	7.80	–	–	2593.33	–	–	–	0.95	277.40	5.96/–		Chokshi et al. (2016)
Dairy industry	8.18	–	–	2593.00	–	283.00/–	–	–	181.50	–/115.90		Lu et al. (2015)
Dairy industry	9.90	–	–	1448.00	672.5	–	–	–	–	–		Shivsharan et al. (2013)
Dairy industry	6.58	–	–	13054.00	11,000	69.32/–	6.62	–	–	13.12/–	4203.8	Amini et al. (2013)
Dairy industry	7.30	–	–	–	–	–	66.4	0.95	–	21.00	–	Kothari et al. (2012)
Dairy industry	4.5–9.4	24–4500	–	80–95,000	40–48,000	–/15–180	–	–	–	12–132	–	Gutierrez et al. (2007)
Dairy industry	8.0–11.0	–	635	4000	2600	–/55	–	–	–	35	400	Kasapgil et al. (1994)
Dairy industry	–	800	–	4500	2300	–/60	–	–	–	50	350	Koyuncu et al. (2000)
Yoghurt and buttermilk	7.2	191	–	1500	1000	–/63	–	–	–	–	–	Koyuncu et al. (2000)
Cheese industry	7.32	1100	–	4430	3000	–/18	–	–	–	14	–	Monroy et al. (1995)
Dairy industry	–	7175	–	18,045	8239	–/329	–	–	–	–	4890	Arbeli et al. (2006)
Dairy industry	8.0–11.0	350–1000	330–940	2000–6000	1200–4000	–/50–60	–	–	–	–	–	Ince (1998)
Dairy industry	4.7–11.0	250–2750	210–1890	430–15,200	650–6240	–/14–90	–	–	–	–	160–1760	Passeggi et al. (2009)

pH Initial pH, *TSS* Total suspended solids, *VSS* Volatile suspended solids, *COD* Chemical oxygen demand, *BOD* Biological oxygen demand, *TKN* Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, *TN* Total nitogen, NO_3-*N* Nitrate, NO_2-*N* Nitrite, NH_3-*N* Ammoniacal nitrogen, *TP* Total phosphorous.

composition of DWW in terms of nitrogen, phosphorous and total organic and inorganic contents.

2.2 Growth Supplement from Dairy Wastewater for Microalgal Culture

DWW contains enormous amount of organic form of nutrients (protein, fats, lactose and inorganic salts) as discussed in previous section. Besides these they also contain different forms of nitrogen (organic-N, ammonium, nitrates and nitrite) and phosphorous (phosphate) which makes them suitable for microalgal cultivation. Reports are available which have shown that DWW also contains some metals (Chokshi et al. 2016; Cai et al. 2013; Kothari et al. 2012). Hence, DWW offers ideal conditions for microbial (i.e. bacteria) growth and putrefaction of organic matter by oxygenation. However, microbes are less efficient in the removal of inorganic nutrients such as phosphorus, which is usually the main cause of eutrophication of freshwater ecosystems. Thus, an additional step followed by bacterial decomposition must be applied before the release of DWW in natural waterways, which tends to increase the process cost (Guzzon et al. 2008).

The microalgae grown in different fractions of anaerobically digested dairy manure, raw DWW and pretreated effluent collected at different stages of effluent treatment plant showed satisfactory results for biomass and lipid productivity plus waste remediation efficiency (Table 3). Microalgae cultivation using DWW is influenced by a number of factors. The efficiency of microalgae growth depends upon the control of critical nutrients and environmental factors, such as initial nutrient concentrations (nitrogen, phosphorous and carbon), pH, temperature, availability of light, mixing velocity, CO_2 and O_2. The presence of heavy metals, organic compounds and contaminants such as bacterial pathogens and predators (zooplankton) results in inhibitory effects on microalgae growth. The presence of suspended solids and high turbidity affects algal growth as it reduces the light brightness and may become a limiting factor in algal growth.

The concentration of abovesaid components probably depends on the nature and origin of DWW. The COD is indirect measurement of the organic and inorganic form of nutrients present in wastewater. The organic carbon from dairy industry effluents supports the heterotrophic cultivation of microalgae. Heterotrophic mode of cultivation also improved microalgal growth rate, lipid productivity and nutrient remediation rate (Lu et al. 2015). Sufficient amount of carbon source has been present in cheese whey wastewater, but it requires pretreatment such as dilution, pH adjustment and others before algal inoculation for growth in cheese whey wastewater. Industrial dairy effluents have limited amount of carbon and hence required supplementation of external carbon source (Lu et al. 2015).

Table 3 Biomass, lipid productivity and nutrient remediation of the microalgae cultures using dairy wastewater

Microalgae sp.	Dairy waste water type	Biomass		Lipid		% of nutrient removal			Reference
		Cell conc. (gL^{-1})	BP ($gL^{-1}d^{-1}$)	Lipid content (% dcw)	LP ($gL^{-1}d^{-1}$)	COD	Nitrate	Phosphate	
Chlorella sp.	DI	2.25	0.260	–	–	81.21	79.29	100	Lu et al. (2015)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	DI	6.8	0.450	–	–	–	60.0	87.0	Kothari et al. (2012)
Axenic algal strain	DFW	0.86	0.140	–	–	90	–	92	Ding et al. (2015)
Acutodesmus dimorphus	DI	0.840	0.210	–	–	90.1	100.0	100.0	Chokshi et al. (2016)
Algal consortium	DFW	2.76	0.276	23.62	0.066	98.8	99.4	98.8	Henaa et al. (2015)
Chlorella sp.	DM	–	0.082	11.35	0.009	–	–	–	Wang et al. (2010)
Chlorococcum sp.	DE	0.8	0.053	31	0.017	93	–	–	Ummalyma and Sukumaran (2014)
Chlorella vulgaris	DE	1.23	0.123	–	–	80.62	85.47	65.96	Choi (2016)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	DE	–	–	–	–	84.55	98.29	97.1	Yadavalli and Heggers (2013)
Microalga consortium	DE		0.229	13.4	0.031	91	82	99.7	Tsolcha et al. (2016)
Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum	DI	–	–	42	–	50	90	70	Kothari et al. (2013)
Chlorella vulgaris	UV treated DI	1.218	0.287	14.38	0.044	>73	–	>94	Qin et al. (2014)
Chlorella vulgaris	DI	1.870	0.450	10.30	0.048	>51	–	>91	Qin et al. (2014)
Desertifilum tharense MSAK01	DWW	0.8–1.11	0.05–0.07	–	–	94	98	56	Khemka and Saraf (2017)
Algal consortium (*Chlorella* sp./*C. zofingiensis*/*Scenedesmus* sp.)	DWW	4.72–5.41	0.657–0.773	19.03–21.09	0.127–0.150	57.01–62.86	87.04–91.02	91.16–95.96	Qin et al. (2016)

DI dairy industry, *DE* dairy effluents, *DM* digested dairy manure, *WP* whey permeates, *DFW* dairy farm treated wastewater, *BP* biomass productivity, *LP* lipid productivity

3 Effectiveness of Microalgal Cultivation in Dairy Wastewater

3.1 Biomass Valorization of Algal Culture in Dairy Wastewater

Numerous studies have been performed by different research groups to evaluate the mass culture of microalgae for biomass production using DWW. Wang et al. (2010) evaluated the effectiveness of anaerobically digested dairy manure as a nutrient add-on for the growth of oleaginous green alga *Chlorella* sp. and observed that they survived in all the dilutions (10 × to 25 ×) of dairy manure. The maximum growth rate 0.409 d^{-1} was achieved by *Chlorella* sp. grown in 25 × diluted dairy manure. Mulbry et al. (2008) have carried out the mass culture of microalgae consortium dominated by the green algae *Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum* using raw as well as anaerobically digested dairy manure effluents. The maximum algal biomass productivity was 21.3 ± 2.4 g $DWm^{-2}d^{-1}$ and 20.4 ± 2.5 g $DWm^{-2}d^{-1}$ at 1.60 ± 0.01 gTN $m^{-2}d^{-1}$ loading rate from indoor laboratory scale ATS without and with CO_2 addition, respectively, in the raw dairy effluent. The maximum biomass productivity was 17.3 ± 2.7 $DWm^{-2}d^{-1}$ and 21.0 ± 3.4 $DWm^{-2}d^{-1}$ at 1.56 ± 0.01 gTN $m^{-2}d^{-1}$ loading rate used in digested dairy effluent without and with added CO_2, respectively. Kothari et al. (2012) in an experimental study observed that *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* NCIM 2738 has better growth and adaptation in 75% concentration of the dairy wastewater in comparison with control. Chokshi et al. (2016) demonstrated that *Acutodesmus dimorphus* biomass yield was 0.84 gL^{-1} using unsterilized raw dairy effluent after fourth day of batch cultivation, which was five- to sixfold more as compared to standard modified BG-11 grown culture (0.149 gL^{-1}). Similarly, the 7.4-fold increase in the cell number of *Acutodesmus dimorphus* (from 0.47×10^7 to 3.48×10^7 cells mL^{-1}) was also observed after 4 days of batch cultivation in DWW (Chokshi et al. 2016). Ding et al. (2015) observed that microalgae efficiently grown in unsterilized dairy wastewater generated maximum biomass yield (0.86 gL^{-1}) in 20% DWW in 8 days indoor lab-scale batch cultivation. Huo et al. (2012) observed fourfold enhancements in the cell number of *Chlorella zofingiensis* (from 3.0×10^6 to 11.0×10^6 cells mL^{-1}) after 5 days of batch cultivation in DWW. *Chlorella* sp. was efficiently grown in raw DWW in outdoor conditions and achieved biomass productivity of 110.0 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ (Lu et al. 2015). *Chlorella* sp. quickly altered to raw DWW in indoor bench-scale conditions, and maximum biomass obtained was 2.25 gL^{-1} and 3.05 gL^{-1} for 0.17 gL^{-1} and 0.34 gL^{-1}, respectively, in only 8 days of batch culture. It was also concluded that initial inoculum concentration has greater impact on algal growth (Lu et al. 2015). Biomass yield for *C. vulgaris* grew in untreated, UV pretreated and NClO pretreated DWW which ranged from 0.861 to 1.870 gL^{-1} (Qin et al. 2014).

Cai et al. (2013) investigated the effluent loading influence on marine alga *Nannochloropsis salina* biomass productivity and observed to be maximum, i.e. 92 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ (biomass yield 0.92 gL^{-1}) at an effluent loading of 6% which was higher than *Nannochloropsis salina* grown in municipal wastewater (0.212 gL^{-1})

(Jiang et al. 2011). Biomass productivity dropped as an effluent loading increased from 6% to 24% and was found to be 68 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ at 24% effluent loading. The above findings suggested the inhibition of microalgal growth at high effluent concentration. Similarly, inhibition in the growth of *Nannochloropsis* sp. in municipal wastewater was observed as volumetric loading rate increased from 50% to 80% (Cai et al. 2013; Jiang et al. 2011).

3.2 Lipid Production of Algal Culture in Dairy Wastewater

Reports suggest that microalgae grown in various forms of DWW have profoundly better lipid content as compared to normal growth media. *Acutodesmus dimorphus* stored 25.05% dry cell weight (dcw) lipid content with 50 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ lipid productivity grown in DWW and was observed to be 1.2-fold higher as compared to that grown in BG11 as a media (21.08% dcw) after 8 days of batch cultivation (Chokshi et al. 2016). Algal consortium grown in raw DWW accumulated 19–21% (dcw) lipid after 1 week of batch cultivation (Qin et al. 2016). Similarly, Woertz et al. (2009) reported 28% (dcw) of lipid accumulation by algal consortium cultivated in 25% DWW. Henaa et al. (2015) obtained 11–52 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ lipid productivity by *Chlorella sorokiniana* grown in dairy farm effluent. Tsolcha et al. (2016) observed maximum oil content 13.4 ± 2.0% dcw after cultivation of green microalgae in DWW. *Choricystis* sp. dominated microalgal-bacteria mixture in 17% secondary cheese whey wastewater. *Chloroccum* sp. accumulated 31% lipid when grown in the dairy effluents (DE) under mixotrophic mode, while under heterotrophic cultivation, they accumulated 39% and 42% lipid when grown in DE supplied with 4% and 6% external carbon source (biodiesel industry waste glycerol), respectively (Ummalyma and Sukumaran 2014). Availability of carbon in DE was insufficient to support enhanced growth of microalgal culture under heterotrophic cultivation; hence from economic point of view, it was suggested to use alternate cheap carbon source (Ummalyma and Sukumaran 2014).

A green freshwater microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown in DWW was shown to accumulate 42% lipid content (Kothari et al. 2013). *Nannochloropsis salina* stored lipid content 35% of the dcw when grown in 3% effluent loading rate, and it was also observed that the increase (from 3% to 24%) in rate of effluent loading resulted in the decline of lipid productivity from 29.2 to 14 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ (Cai et al. 2013).

3.3 Nutrient Remediation Efficiency of Algal Culture from Dairy Wastewater

For microalgae growth NH_3-N has been the favourite among all forms of nitrogen source present in wastewater, as it easily metabolizes and requires reasonable amount of energy for its consumption from liquid medium (Kumar et al. 2010).

Acutodesmus dimorphus grown in unsterilized DWW completely (100%) removed nitrite (0.95 to 0.00 mg L^{-1}) and NH_3-N (277.40 to 0.00 mg L^{-1}) within culture from 4 to 6 days, respectively (Chokshi et al. 2016). Ding et al. (2015) observed 83.20% removal (73.8 to 12.4 mg L^{-1}) of NH_3-N from 8-day-old culture of microalgae in the 20% DWW. Tsolcha et al. (2016) reported inclusive removal of total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) after 7-day-old culture of microalgal and bacterial mixed population dominated by *Choricystis* sp. in 35% DWW. Lu et al. (2015) reported total remediation of NH_3-N at the end of 6 days batch culture of *Chlorella* sp. in 75% diluted DWW, whereas total nitrogen (TN) reduction was observed from 83.38% to 85.17% after 8 days cultivation of *Chlorella* sp. in differently diluted (5% to 25%) raw DWW. *Desertifilum tharense* grown in DWW removed 66.25% of TN (from 160 ± 2.06 to 54 ± 1.4 mgL^{-1}) efficiently after 15 days of batch cultivation. The TN removal rate was found to be the maximum (6.58 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$) in 25% raw DWW and was 3.21 and 2.51 fold higher than that for 5% and 10% raw DWW, respectively. Cai et al. (2013) found inclusive removal of total nitrogen by *N. salina* after 10 days of culture at 3% and 6% effluents loading. *Chlorella* sp. grown in anaerobically digested dairy manure consumed 82.5% TN (from initial TN 250 mgL^{-1}) after 22 days of culture (Wang et al. 2010). Total removal of NH_3-N from DWW was observed using immobilized *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* cells (Yadavalli and Heggers 2013).

Phosphate (P-PO_4^{-3}) is the key component for microalgal cell cultivation as it is responsible for energy transfer, cell membrane formation and nucleic acid synthesis and has been present in sufficient amounts in DWW. The consumption of phosphate has been found to be slower as compared to nitrate; however, it has been completely consumed (from 5.96 to 0.00 mgL^{-1}) by microalgae *Acutodesmus dimorphus* after 8 days of cultivation in unsterilized DWW (Chokshi et al. 2016). Similarly, Tsolcha et al. (2016) observed 88.20% to 100% removal of phosphate by microalgal population dominated by green microalga *Choricystis* sp. after 7 days of cultivation in differently diluted secondary cheese whey wastewater (SCWW). *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* NCIM 2738 removed 87% of phosphate after 10 days cultivation in DWW (Kothari et al. 2012). Cai et al. (2013) observed 99% total phosphate (TP) removal after 10-day batch cultivation of *N. salina* in 3% and 6% effluent loadings. Total phosphorus removal has been more than anticipated based on N/P ratio (i.e. 7) which could be due to the ability of *N. salina* to take up excess phosphorous. Immobilized cells of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* used for DWW treatment removed 98% of phosphate within 96 h (Yadavalli and Heggers 2013). A cyanobacteria *Desertifilum tharense* MSAK01 grown in DWW efficiently removed 56.5% of TP (from 183.4 ± 1.14 to 79.7 ± 0.3 mgL^{-1}) in 15-day batch cultivation (Khemka and Saraf 2017).

Besides being consumption of different forms of nitrogen and phosphorous from DWW, microalgae have also been capable of removing different forms of organic and inorganic compounds from DWW. COD has been used for indirect measurement of total organic and inorganic compounds present in wastewater. The microalgae *Acutodesmus dimorphus* grown in unsterilized DWW consumed 91.71% of COD (from 2593.33 to 215.00 mgL^{-1}) within 4 days with removal rate of

579.5 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1.}$ After this, there has been no further reduction in COD observed (Chokshi et al. 2016). The reason hypothesized that the microalgal growth depends on other nutrients present in DWW (such as nitrite, ammoniacal nitrogen) that has been utilized or would be utilized making it a growth-limiting factor for microalgae. Similarly, Ummalyma and Sukumaran (2014) reported 93% (from 984 to 60 mgL^{-1}) of COD and 82% (from 37 to 7 mgL^{-1}) of BOD reduction after 12 days and 15 days cultivation of *Chloroccum* sp. in DE, respectively. They also observed 73% of COD reduction within first 3 days of cultivation. The slow reduction of COD in later days could be accredited to the presence of residual carbon as a slowly biodegradable material. In another study, about 90.0% reductions in COD has been observed at the end of 8th day of microalgae cultivation in unsterilized DWW (Ding et al. 2015). Tsolcha et al. (2016) observed 92.3 ± 2.0% of COD reduction after 7 days cultivation of algal population dominated by green microalgae *Choricystis* sp. Lu et al. (2015) reported a higher percentage of COD consumption (54.82%) than L. Wang's group which showed COD percentage consumption at 27.4–38.4% (Wang et al. 2010). However Lu et al. (2015) also reported consumption rate of 41.31 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ in the same study for *Chlorella* sp. grown in 25% raw DWW in outdoor conditions. The better results obtained by Lu et al. (2015) may be due to the presence of indigenous bacteria in raw DWW which probably affect the COD removal. Besides this, the COD reduction was comparatively less efficient than indoor controlled conditions. Lu et al. (2015) reported 83.33% and 91.25 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ COD reduction percentage and COD removal rate, respectively, for *Chlorella* sp. grown in 25% raw DWW under controlled indoor conditions.

4 Limitations of Algal Growth/Lipid Productivity by Dairy Wastewater

The average lipid content within microalgae cells and the biomass productivity in gm L^{-1} d^{-1} is collectively known as lipid productivity. For an algal species, the lipid productivity could be considered as a more useful indicator of the prospective liquid biofuel production cost. A microalga accumulates more lipids under stressed and nutrient depletion conditions. Microalgae shift their metabolic pathways to produce and accumulate more lipids in the cytoplasm as a reserve energy source under stressed cultivation condition. However, the cultivation of microalgae in stressed condition can inhibit cell division, leading to decline in overall lipid productivity. Factors such as selection of suitable algal species, bioreactor used for algal cultivation, light, temperature, pH, CO_2, available nutrients, level of contamination and also some others affect the productivity and success of wastewater remediation of dairy-based industries. The choice of algal strains totally depends upon the physicochemical composition and source of wastewater. Besides these the geographical location of the plant, environmental conditions where it grows and the fate of bioprocess could also be considered.

It has always been preferred to use robust indigenous algal strains that have desired characteristics as per process needs. Wide range of algae strains, for example, *Actinastrum* sp., *Spirogyra* sp., *Nitzschia* sp., *Micractinium* sp., *Golenkinia* sp., *Chlorococcum* sp., *Closterium* sp., *Acutodesmus dimorphus*, *Chlorella* sp., *Botryococcus braunii*, *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, cultivated well particularly in unsterilized and sterilized raw industrial effluents (Woertz et al. 2009; Chinnasamy et al. 2010; Kothari et al. 2012). In case of DWW, there have been several algal strains found comparably efficient for biomass as well as nutrients remediation as shown in Table 3. To make process economically achievable, it has always been advisable to choose algal strains which have higher growth rate (may reduce the culture area required), large cell size, colonial and filamentous morphology, self-flocculation capacity (easy gravity-based harvesting and reduces harvesting and downstream processing cost), adaptive to seasonal and diurnal variation, high product content and no excretion of auto-inhibitors.

Microalgae sp. predominantly found in wastewater treatment with high rate algal ponds (HRAPs) include *Coelastrum* sp., *Dictyosphaerium* sp., *Actinastrum* sp., *Pediastrum* sp. and *Micractinium* sp. and habitually form large colonies (50–200 µm) making it easier to harvest and reduce the cost involved in downstream processing (Benemann et al. 1978; Borowitzka 1992; Park and Craggs 2010). Algal cultivation in open raceway pond has been more economically viable than mass production in photobioreactor, even though they have low volumetric productivity (~0.5 gL^{-1}) in the open raceway pond (Jorquera et al. 2009; Chisti 2007). This is because the net energy ratio (NER) for algal biomass has been more in the raceway ponds as compared to flat panel photobioreactors and also the installation, capital and operation cost of photobioreactor have been higher than that of raceway pond reactor (Jorquera et al. 2009). The raceway pond was most commonly contaminated by grazers and parasites that reduce the overall productivity. Zooplanktons (such as rotifers and cladocerans) at elevated concentration reduce the algal cell yield up to 90% within 48 h (Oswald 1980). Approximately, 99% reduction in algal pigment was observed as result of *Daphnia* grazing (Cauchie et al. 1995). Besides these fungal and viral contaminations significantly affect and reduce algal population (Kagami et al. 2007). Algae growth has also been affected by light intensity, and its growth increases consistently as light intensity increases in the absence of nutrients' limitation. Study suggests that neutral lipid accumulation has been higher at high light intensity (Yantao et al. 2011). In general, algae grown in high rate algal ponds (HRAPs) get sporadically exposed to the light by eddies and paddle wheel mixing. These systems not only agitate the water but increase the productivity as compared to other conventional techniques. The optimum temperature for the maximum algal growth rate has been observed between 25 °C and 35 °C, above which overall productivity goes down (Pulz 2001). The ionic equilibrium, pH and O_2/CO_2 solubility have also been affected by the temperature of cultivation medium (Bouterfas et al. 2002). In most of the cases, the optimum pH for algal growth in wastewater has been 8.0. Above this pH the algal growth reduced and thus decreased the overall productivity of the algal pond (Park et al. 2011; Park and Craggs 2010). Consumption of CO_2 and HCO_3^- during the photosynthetic activity increases the pH (Park and Craggs 2010) and hence enhances the algal productivity.

The significant nutrients affecting the algal growth in wastewater have been nitrogen and phosphorous. Many researchers have found that a number of microalgae having high lipid content adapt well in DWW and produce higher biomass as compared to normal commercialized growth medium used for autotrophic cultivation of microalgae. Microalga has now been used to cultivate in DWW for dual purposes, one for biomass which can be used as animal or biofuel feedstocks and another for nutrient remediation present in DWW (Pittman et al. 2011; Woertz et al. 2009). The problem associated with algal cultivation using DWW is its low biomass yield. It has been stated that the maximum cell density of microalgae grown in DWW was less than 0.7 gL^{-1}. As shown in Table 1, the DWW has high COD content ⟨ 7500 mgO_2 L^{-1}) and BOD content ⟨ 4500 mgO_2 L^{-1}) (Christenson and Sims 2011). These ranges have been increased in case of dairy cheese whey wastewater and reached up to 70,000 mgO_2 L^{-1} (COD) (Öztürk et al. 1993). These high organics in DWW may cause substrate inhibition. To prevent such problems, the researcher proposed different approaches such as dilution of DWW before algal inoculation (Kothari et al. 2012; Woertz et al. 2009). The microalgae growth has been basically influenced by the nitrogen concentration (nitrate, ammonia), phosphorus (phosphate) and carbon source present in the medium.

Hypothetically, low C:N:P ratio was not favourable for algal growth in DWW and yields low biomass and low nutrient remediation rate but may yield high lipid content due to nutrient limitation. Hence, it has been supposed to optimize the nutrient supplementation (Zhang et al. 2014) in DWW, not only to enhance the algal biomass but also for waste remediation improvement. The average ammonia nitrogen (NH_3-N) content in DWW ranges from 48 to 500 gL^{-1} (Longhurst et al. 2000). The microalgae grown in DWW consumed total NH_3-N within 72 h and that may be the reason that leads to low microalgal biomass yield (Lincoln et al. 1996). To eliminate such nutrient limitations during algal cultivation in DWW, some researchers proposed mixing of DWW with other effluents. Gentili (2014) mixed the dairy final effluents with pulp and paper influents, hence, improved nutrient profile of DWW and obtained higher biomass yield (1.12 gL^{-1}).

5 Life Cycle Assessment: Mass Balance Analysis and Scale-Up Potential of Dairy Wastewater-Derived Microalgae Biofuel a Case Study

The life cycle assessment (LCA) of a process has been used to measure the environmental sustainability before it is fully implemented. Importantly, LCA is not restricted to the study of technologies that are functioning at optimized conditions. LCA can also be used to recognize environmental effect in the systems which have not yet been operational at full scale. Pittman et al. (2011) discussed the LCA of wastewater-derived algal biofuel and considered that the process with positive energy output has been economically viable. Higgins and Kendall (2012) developed a life cycle inventory cost model to simulate algal turf scrubber (ATS) treatment system, where the produced biomass has been used to generate heat and electricity, the data shows by means of an ATS and eutrophication gets reduced significantly with high lipid productivity. The estimated cost of wastewater treatment system has been around $ 1.42 per cubic meter by using ATS technology. This chapter has not been going to discuss the life cycle cost assessment of integrated process for algal biofuel production and dairy waste remediation because till date debates exist regarding LCA of large-scale algae-based biofuel production integrated with waste remediation. This chapter summarizes the mass balance analysis for an integrated system and its commercial-scale feasibility. Rothermell et al. (2013) have analysed LCA of a coupled process for biofuel production and treatment of wastewater which demonstrated that the energy production and nutrient removal capacities of an algal photobioreactor (PBR) were being fed with wastewater as well as calculated associated energy demand and environmental influences in this coupled system. The LCA showed that maximum energy demand came up during harvesting of the algal mixtures by centrifugation or filtration process. It has been concluded that it may be a feasible process to remediate DE while producing renewable biofuels, but this process has to be optimized to decrease life cycle environmental effects and leads to a net energy gain before implementation in large-scale operation.

Chokshi et al. (2016) carried out a theoretical mass balance analysis for integrated DWW treatment and a unicellular microalgae *A. dimorphus* cultivation and found that 100 kg of dried algal biomass produced 27.3 kg biofuels. Similarly, to evaluate the feasibility of an integrated model system for algal biofuel production and DWW treatment, *Chlorell*a sp. has been considered and used as a model algal strain for the cultivation in DWW (Fig. 2). *Chlorella* sp. adapted well to grow and uptake nutrients in raw DE under both indoor and outdoor conditions and accumulates 30% of dcw lipid content (Lu et al. 2015). As per literature review, the average carbohydrate accumulated in *Chlorella* sp. was ~23% dcw (Lu et al. 2015). The biomass productivity of *Chlorella* sp. was found 160 $mgL^{-1}d^{-1}$ (1.28 gL^{-1}) after 8 days of batch cultivation in outdoor cultivation conditions. Chokshi et al. (2016) reported that various dairy industries generated 2–3 L DE per litre of milk processed. Based on the data available on web blog of one of India dairy industry (Shyam Dairy Products, Prayagraj, U.P., India), 1460 million litres of milk are processed annually (http://shyamdairy.com/about_us.htm) and approximately 2920 million litres of DE are produced, which means that eight million litres DE generated daily. To tackle this huge amount of wastewater by algal cultivation means from a dairy industry required 10.6 ha land for raceway ponds. The raceway pond of working volume of 600,000 L with 100 m × 10 m × 0.6 m dimensions is needed to prepare considering 8-day batch cultivation of microalgae. The total 107 open raceway ponds will be required for continuous cultivation of *Chlorella* sp. in DWW (Higgins and Kendall 2012). Considering biomass production of 1.28 gL^{-1} (outdoor culture) (Lu et al. 2015), 37,376 quintals of dry biomass is produced annually by cultivating *Chlorella* sp. in DWW. This biomass might produce 11,213 quintal oil

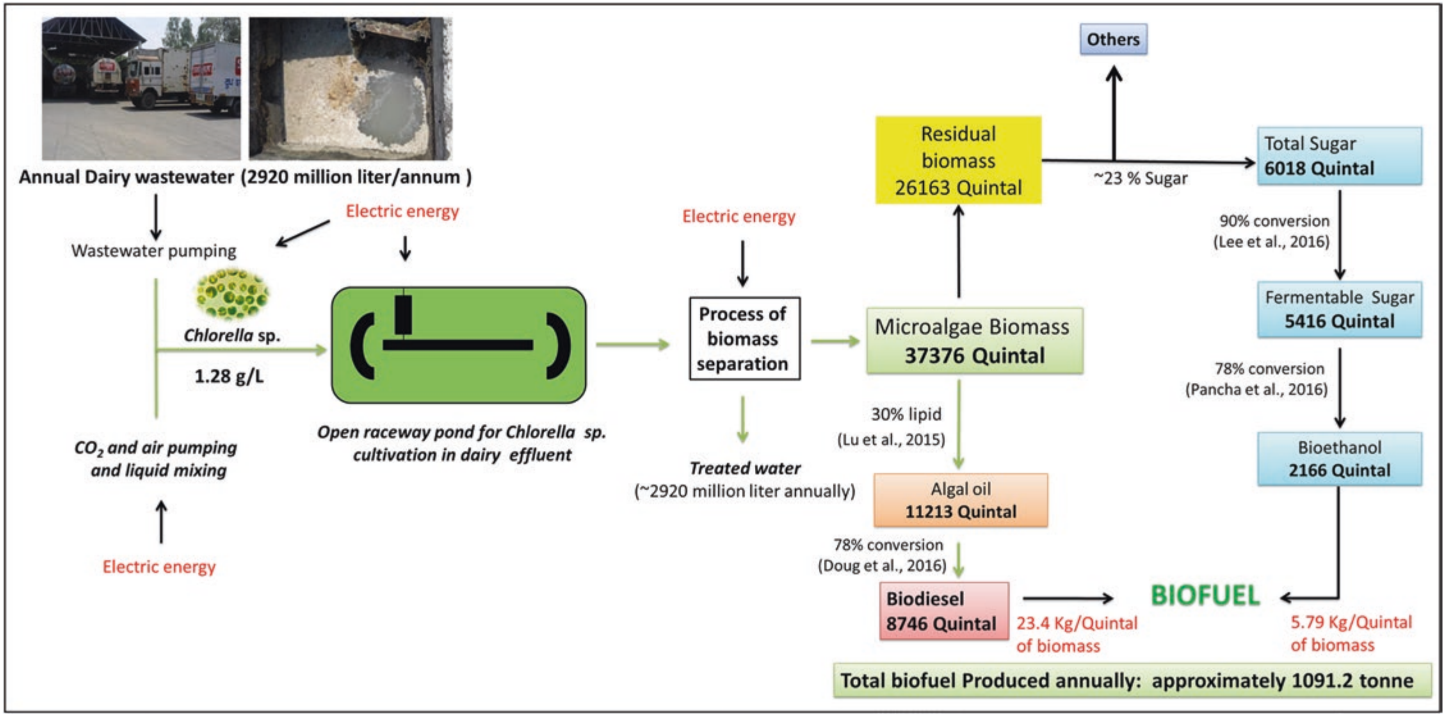


Fig. 2 Theoretical mass balance for biofuel production from algae grown in dairy wastewater (DWW)

(8746 quintal biodiesel) (12.2 L oil $m^{-2}annum^{-1}$/ 9.53 L biodiesel $m^{-2}annum^{-1}$) and 2166 quintal bioethanol, annually (Lu et al. 2015; Dong et al. 2016; Lee et al. 2015; Pancha et al. 2016). This reveals that 100 kg dry biomass of *Chlorella* sp. may produce approximately 23.4 Kg biodiesel and 5.79 Kg bioethanol, which sum up to 29.2 Kg biofuel from per 100 kg dried biomass of *Chlorella* sp. Further calculations, on CO_2 consumption, based on previous experimental work by Chisti (2007), for 1 kg of algae biomass production, 1.8 kg of CO_2 (this is on assumption that algal biomass consists of approximately 50% carbon) has been used since carbon is 27.3% of CO_2(w/w), hence, 67276.8 quintals of CO_2 consumed annually. 1 kg of microalgae-based biodiesel consumes approximately 0.33 kg nitrogen and 0.71 kg phosphorus (Yang et al. 2011). From these results of the lab-scale studies, it might be assumed that such integrated approach definitely helps to reduce not only the production cost of algal biofuel but also wastewater treatment cost. Besides these benefits, it will also reduce the burden on the freshwater reservoir and save our carbon credit.

The lipid-extracted biomass further may be utilized in several ways such as bioethanol production, hydrogen gas production, removal of heavy metals and textile dyes, animal feeds and fertilizers. Such value-added applications improve the economics of the process; however space available to develop sustainable microalgae biorefineries is one of the constraints. Research opportunities are also available in algal research in the area of scale-up of cultivation process; development and designing of high-efficient bioreactors; development in downstream processing especially in harvesting, oil extraction and transesterification of algal oil; and process development of value-added products as pigment, PUFA, cosmetics, proteins and fine chemicals.

6 Conclusion

The present chapter reveals the prospective of algal culture in DWW in connection with nutrient removal and biomass production. DWW treatment by using microalgae has been recognized as an effective, efficient and eco-friendly as compared to existing conventional methods. Microalgae cultivation can remove more than 90% of nutrients from the raw DWW, and it can be more enhanced/improved with supplement such as growth inducers and developing growth models with optimized key process factors. The mode of cultivation and physical factors such as temperature, photoperiod, light intensity, aeration and scale of operation have also influenced the algal biomass, lipid yield and nutrient remediation. As a whole, microalgae cultivation has the potential for the treatment of DWW and in addition can be used to produce third-generation biofuel feedstocks.

Acknowledgement A.P is grateful to the MHRD, New Delhi (India), for institute Ph.D. fellowship.

References

Amini M, Younesi H, ZinatizadehLorestani AA, Najafpour G (2013) Determination of optimum conditions for dairy wastewater treatment in UAASB reactor for removal of nutrients. Bioresour Technol 145:71–79

Arbeli Z, Brenner A, Abeliovich A (2006) Treatment of high-strength dairy wastewater in an anaerobic deep reservoir: Analysis of the methanogenic fermentation pathway and the rate-limiting step. Water Res 40:3653–3659

Benemann JR, Koopman BL, Baker DC, Goebel RP, Oswald WJ (1978) Design of algal pond subsystem of the photosynthetic energy factory. Final report for the U S Energy Research and Development Administration. Contract No- EX-76-(−01–2548). Report No. 78–4, SERL, Boulder

Borowitzka MA (1992) Algal biotechnology products and processes—matching science and economics. J Appl Phycol 4:267–279

Bouterfas R, Belkoura M, Dauta A (2002) Light and temperature effects on the growth rate of three freshwater algae isolated from a eutrophic lake. Hydrobiologia 489:207–217

Briã VB, Tavares CRG (2007) Pore blocking mechanism for the recovery of milk solids from dairy wastewater by ultrafiltration. Braz J Chem Eng 29(02):393–407

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369

Cauchie HM, Hoffmann L, Jaspar-Versali MF, Salvia M, Thomé J (1995) *Daphnia magna* Straus living in an aerated sewage lagoon as a source of chitin: ecological aspects. J Zool 125:67–78

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. J Biortech 101:3097–3105

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. J Biotech Adv 25:294–306

Chokshi K, Pancha I, Ghosh A, Mishra S (2016) Microalgal biomass generation by phycoremediation of dairy industry wastewater: an integrated approach towards sustainable biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 221:455–460

Christenson L, Sims R (2011) Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. Biotechnol Adv 29(6):686–702

Choi HJ (2016) Dairy wastewater treatment using microalgae for potential biodiesel application. Environ Eng Res 21:393–400

Ding J, Zhao F, Cao Y, Xing Y, Liu W, Mei S, Li S (2015) Cultivation of microalgae in dairy farm wastewater without sterilization. Int J Phytoremediation 17(3):222–227

Danquah MK, Gladman B, Moheimani N, Forde GM (2009) Microalgal growth characteristics and subsequent influence on dewatering efficiency. Chem Eng J 151:73–78

Dong T, Knoshaug EP, Davis R, Laurens LML, Wychen SV, Pienkos PT, Nagle N (2016) Combined algal processing: a novel integrated biorefinery process to produce algal biofuels and bioproducts. Algal Res. 19:316–323

Gentili FG (2014) Microalgal biomass and lipid production in mixed municipal, dairy, pulp and paper wastewater together with added flue gases. Bioresour Technol 169:27–32

Guzzon A, Bohn A, Diociaiuti M, Albertano P (2008) Cultured phototrophic biofilms for phosphorus removal in wastewater treatment. Water Res 42:4357–4367

Gutierrez S, Ferrari A, Benitez A, Travers D, Menes J, Etchebehere C, Canett R (2007) Long-term evaluation of a sequential batch reactor (SBR) treating dairy wastewater for carbon removal. Water Sci Technol 55(10):193–199

Henaa S, Fatimaha S, Tabassumb S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Indus 10:1–14

Higgins BT, Kendall A (2012) Life cycle environmental and cost impacts of using an algal turf scrubber to treat dairy wastewater. J Ind Ecol 16(3):436–447

Htet MZ, Ling LY, Yun SH, Rajee O (2013) Biofuel from microalgae -a review on the current status and future trends. Int J Adv Biotechnol Res 4(3):329–341

Huo S, Wang Z, Zhu S, Zhou W, Dong R, Yuan Z (2012) Cultivation of Chlorella zofingiensis in bench-scale outdoor ponds by regulation of pH using dairy wastewater in winter, South China. Bioresour Technol 121:76–82

Ince O (1998) Performance of two-phase anaerobic digestion system when treating dairy wastewater. Water Res 32(9):2707–2713

Jiang L, Luo S, Fan X, Yang Z, Guo R (2011) Biomass and lipid production of marine microalgae using municipal wastewater and high concentration of CO2. Appl Energy 88(10):3336–3341

Jorquera O, Kiperstock A, Sales EA, Embiruçu M, Ghirardi ML (2009) Comparative energy life-cycle analyses of microalgal biomass production in open ponds and photobioreactors. Bioresour Technol 101:1406–1413

Kagami M, de Bruin A, Ibelings B, Van Donk E (2007) Parasitic chytrids: their effects on phytoplankton communities and food-web dynamics. Hydrobiologia 578:113–129

Khemka A, Saraf M (2017) Strategic enhancement of Desertifilum tharense MSAK01 on dairy wastewater: an integrated approach for remediation and biomass production. Appl Water Sci 7:2779–2785

Kothari R, Prasad R, Kumar V, Singh DP (2013) Production of biodiesel from microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown on dairy industry wastewater. Bioresour Technol 144:499–503

Kothari R, Pathak VV, Kumar V, Singh DP (2012) Experimental study for growth potential of unicellular alga *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* on dairy waste water: an integrated approach for treatment and biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 116:466–470

Kumar MS, Miao ZH, Wyatt SK (2010) Influence of nutrient loads, feeding frequency and inoculum source on growth of *Chlorella vulgaris* in digested piggery effluent culture medium. Bioresour Technol 101(15):6012–6018

Kushwaha JP, Srivastava VC, Mall ID (2011) An overview of various technologies for the treatment of dairy wastewaters. J Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr 51(5):442–452

Koyuncu I, Turan M, Topacik D, Ates A (2000) Application of low pressure nanofiltration membranes for the recovery and reuse of dairy industry effluents. Water Sci Tech 6:213–221

Kasapgil B, Anderson GK, Ince O (1994) An investigation into pre– treatment of dairy wastewater prior to aerobic biological treatment. Water Sci Technol 29(9):205–212

Lincoln EP, Wilkle AC, French BT (1996) Cyanobacterial process for renovating dairy wastewater. Biomass Bioenergy 10:63–68

Longhurst RD, Roberts AHC, O'Connor MB (2000) Farm dairy effluent: a review of published data on chemical and physical characteristics in New Zealand. N Z J Agric Res 43:7–14

Lu W, Wang Z, Wang X, Yuan Z (2015) Cultivation of Chlorella sp. using raw dairy wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production: characteristics comparison of indoor bench-scale and outdoor pilot-scale cultures. Bioresour Technol 192:382–388

Lee OK, Oh YK, Lee EY (2015) Bioethanol production from carbohydrate-enriched residual biomass obtained after lipid extraction of Chlorella sp. KR-1. Bioresour Technol 196:22–27

Montuelle B, Goillard J, Lehy JB (1992) A combined anaerobic-aerobic process for the co-treatment of effluents from a piggery and a cheese factory. J Agri Engg Res 51:91–100

Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Pizarro C, Kebede-Westhead E (2008) Treatment of dairy manure effluent using freshwater algae: algal productivity and recovery of manure nutrients using pilot-scale algal turf scrubbers. Bioresour Technol 99:8137–8142

Munavalli GR, Saler PS (2009) Treatment of dairy wastewater by water hyacinth. Water Sci Technol 59(4):713–722

McMullan G, Meehan C, Conneely A, Kirby N, Robinson T, Nigam P, Banat IM, Marchant R, Smyth WF (2001) Microbial decolourization and degradation oftextile dyes. mini review Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 56(1–2):81–87

Monroy HO, Vazquez MF, Derramadero JC, Guyot JP (1995) Anaerobic-aerobic treatment of cheese wastewater with national technology in mexico: the case of "el sauz". Wat Sci Tech 32(12):149–156

Oswald GW (1980) Introduction. In: Shelef G, Soeder CJ (eds) Algae bio-mass production and use. Elsevier, North Holland, Amsterdam
Öztürk I, Eroglu V, Ubay G, Demir I (1993) Hybrid upflow anaerobic sludge blanket reactor (HUASBR) treatment of dairy effluents. Water Sci Technol 28(2):77–85
Pacheco MM, Hoeltz M, Moraes MSA, Schneider RCS (2015) Microalgae: cultivation techniques and wastewater phycoremediation. J Environ Sci Health 50(6):585–601
Park JBK, Craggs RJ (2010) Wastewater treatment and algal production in high rate algal ponds with carbon dioxide addition. Water Sci Technol 61:633–639
Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. J Biotech 102(1):35–42
Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25
Pulz O (2001) Photobioreactors: production systems for phototrophic microorganisms. Appli Microbiol Biotechnol 57:287–293
Pancha I, Chokshi K, Maurya R, Bhattacharya S, Bachani P, Mishra S (2016) Comparative evaluation of chemical and enzymatic saccharification of mixotrophically grown de-oiled microalgal biomass for reducing sugar production. Bioresour Technol. 204:9–16
Passeggi M, Lopez I, Borzacconi L (2009) Integrated anaerobic treatment of dairy industrial wastewater and sludge. Water Sci Technol 59(3):501–506
Qin L, Shu Q, Wang Z, Shang C, Zhu S, Xu J, Li R, Zhu L, Yuan Z (2014) Cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* in dairy wastewater pretreated by UV irradiation and sodium hypochlorite. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 172:1121–1130
Qin L, Wang Z, Sun Y, Shu Q, Feng P, Zhu L, Xu J, Yuan Z (2016) Microalgae consortia cultivation in dairy wastewater to improve the potential of nutrient removal and biodiesel feedstock production. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23(9):1–9
Rothermell MC, Landis AE, Barr WJ, Soratana K, Reddington KM, Weschler MK, Witter G, Harper WF (2013) A life cycle assessment based evaluation of a coupled wastewater treatment and biofuel production paradigm. J Environ Prot 4(9):16
Su Y, Mennerich A, Urban B (2012) Coupled nutrient removal and biomass production with mixed algal culture: impact of biotic and abiotic factors. Bioresour Technol 118:469–476
Shivsharan VS, Kulkarni SW, Wani M (2013) Physicochemical characterization of dairy effluents. Int J Life Sci Biotech and Pharm Res 2(2):182–191
Tastan BE, Ertugrul S, Donmez G (2010) Effective bioremoval of reactive dye and heavy metals by *Aspergillus versicolor*. Bioresour Technol 101:870–876
Tsolcha ON, Tekerlekopoulou AG, Akratos CS, Bellou S, Aggelis G, Katsiapi M, Moustaka-Gouni M, Vayenas DV (2016) Treatment of second cheese whey effluents using a Choricystis-based system with simultaneous lipid production: Treatment of second cheese whey effluents with simultaneous lipid production. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 91:2349–2359
Ummalyma SB, Sukumaran RK (2014) Cultivation of microalgae in dairy effluent for oil production and removal of organic pollution load. Bioresour Technol 165:295–301
USDA-SCS (1992) Agriculture Waste Management Field Handbook. U. S. Department of Agriculture – Soil Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC
Vourch M, Balannec B, Chaufer B, Dorange G (2008) Treatment of dairy industry wastewater by reverse osmosis for water reuse. Desalination 219:190–202
Wang L, Li Y, Chen P, Min M, Chen Y, Zhu J, Ruan RR (2010) Anaerobic digested dairy manure as a nutrient supplement for cultivation of oil-rich green microalgae Chlorella sp. Bioresour Technol 101:2623–2628
Woertz I, Feffer A, Lundquist T, Nelson Y (2009) Algae grown on dairy and municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and lipid production for biofuel feedstock. J Environ Eng 135(11):1115–1122
Yadavalli R, Heggers GRVN (2013) Two stage treatment of dairy effluent using immobilized *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*. J Environ Health Sci Eng 11:36

Yang J, Xu M, Zhang XZ, Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Chen YS (2011) Life-cycle analysis on biodiesel production from microalgae: water footprint and nutrients balance. Bioresour Technol 102:159–165

Yantao L, Danxiang H, Milton S, Qiang H (2011) Photosynthetic carbon partitioning and lipid production in the oleaginous microalga Pseudochlorococcum sp. (Chlorophyceae) under nitrogen-limited conditions. J Biortech 102:123–129

Zhang C, Zhang Y, Zhuang B, Zhou X (2014) Strategic enhancement of algal biomass, nutrient uptake and lipid through statistical optimization of nutrient supplementation in coupling Scenedesmus obliquus-like microalgae cultivation and municipal wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 17:71–79

Commercial Potential of Phycoremediation of Wastewater: A Way Forward

Sudheer Kumar Shukla, Prerana Pandey, and Keunje Yoo

Abbreviations

ATS	Algal Turf Scrubber
BGA	Blue-green algae
EU	European Union
GoI	Govt. of India
HM	Heavy metals
HRAP	High-rate algal ponds
HTL	Hydrothermal liquefaction
LED	Light-emitting diode
MFA	Monounsaturated fatty acids
NPs	Nanoparticles
SFA	Saturated fatty acids
SIO	Scripps Institution of Oceanography

S. K. Shukla (✉)
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, National University of Science and Technology Muscat, Muscat, Oman
e-mail: sudheershukla@nu.edu.om

P. Pandey
School of Energy and Environmental Studies, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya, Indore, India

K. Yoo
Department of Earth and Environmental Engineering, Columbia University, New York, NY, USA

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_10

1 Introduction

Phycoremediation is the use of various algal species to remove various pollutants from wastewater including carbon dioxide from the waste air. It comprises several applications: nutrient removal (i.e. nitrogen and phosphorus) from organic-nutrient, and xenobiotic-rich wastewater, carbon dioxide sequestration, transformation and degradation of xenobiotics, and a biosensor to detect toxic compounds in water (John 2000; Olguin 2003). The use of research on the application of microalgae for the wastewater treatment has been one of the primary areas in the wastewater research (Wang et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2010), which is very favorable to other conventional technologies (de la Noie et al. 1992). Concentrations of several heavy metals have also been shown to be reduced by the cultivation of microalgae (Arunakumara and Xuecheng 2008). The advantage of algal-based treatment is to produce much-valued biomass with the treatment of wastewater (Bolan et al. 2004; Munoz and Guieyssea 2006). The conventional biological treatment systems like activated sludge process, trickling filter, and anaerobic treatment are though efficient; however, the sensitivity of these systems toward pH is inevitable, and even small variation of pH could create problem to the process. However, microalgae are strong enough to withstand extreme pH. Moreover, most microalgal species stabilize the pH of the wastewater in less than 9, and pH 9 is the upper limit of discharge standard for treated industrial wastewaters. Thus the use of microalgae technology eliminates the dependency on external pH balancer.

2 Phycoremediation of Wastewater and Biomass Generation

2.1 Composition and Structure of Algae

In general, algal cell walls are made up of two components:

1. The *fibrillar component*, which forms the skeleton of the wall, and
2. The *amorphous component,* which forms a matrix within which the fibrillar component is embedded. The most common type of *fibrillar* component is cellulose, a polymer of 1,4-linked D-glucose. The amorphous mucilaginous components occur in the great amounts in the *Phaeophyceae* and *Rhodophyta,* the polysaccharides of which are commercially exploited (Fig. 1).

2.2 Photosynthesis and Photorespiration in Microalgae

It's well known that algae are C_3 plants, but there has always been a debate regarding the existence or nature of photorespiration in algal species (Cheng and Colman 1974; Chollet and Ogren 1975; Tolbert 1974). In higher plants, both evolution and

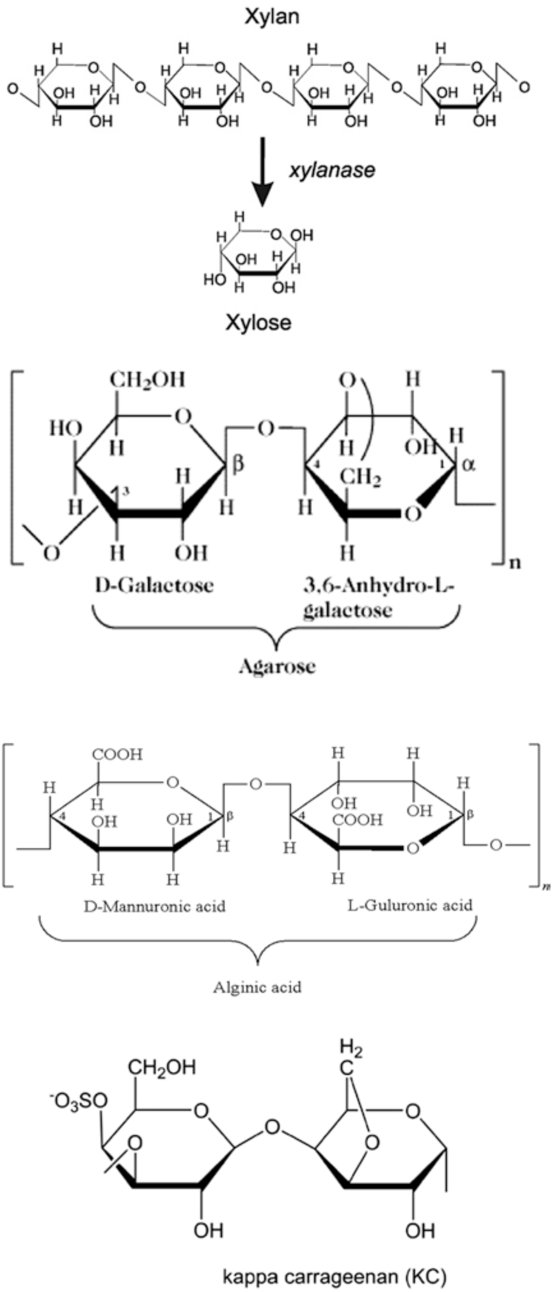
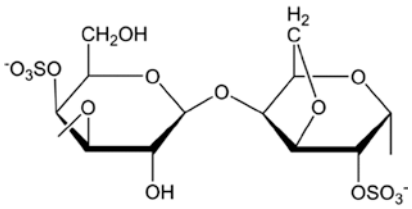
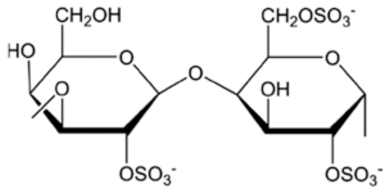


Fig. 1 Composition and structure of algae



iota carrageenan (IC)



lambda carrageenan (LC)

Fig. 1 (continued)

exchange of CO_2 are the most widely studied aspects of photorespiration (Zelitch 1971). Although in algal species CO_2 evolution during photosynthesis has just been suggested (Tolbert 1974), little has been studied regarding CO_2 exchange because of the difficulties imposed by the aqueous medium.

2.3 Removal of Heavy Metals and Nutrients from Wastewater

Microalgae have an extensive spectrum of mechanisms both extracellular and intracellular that make them able to cope with heavy metal toxicity and nutrient removal. Their considerable presence and, also, ability to grow and absorb heavy metals make them a perfect choice for wastewater treatment processes. Heavy metal removal by microalgae is assumed to be far better to the presently used physico-chemical processes. The heavy metals like Cd, Cr, Cu, Hg, Pb, and Zn are known to cause severe environmental and health problem (Hong et al. 2011). Heavy metal removal capacities of various marine and freshwater algae are reported (Doshi et al. 2006) to be much higher than the chemical absorbents like activated carbon, natural zeolite, etc. Khan et al. (2008) report that the *Sargassum* biomass has superior Cd(II) metal binding capacity as compared to organic and inorganic sorbents. Various researchers reported heavy metal (Zn, Cu, Mn, Ni, Cd) removal using different algal species like *Chlorella*, *Scenedesmus*, *Cladophora*, *Spirulina*, *Oscillatoria*, *Anabaena*, *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Sphagnum*, *Tetraselmis suecica*, and *Kappaphycus alvarezii* (Perales-Vela et al. 2006; Khan et al. 2008; Pérez-Rama et al. 2002) and through different treatment processes like the high-rate algal ponds

(HRAP) and Algal Turf Scrubber (ATS) (Perales-Vela et al. 2006; Khan et al. 2008; Pérez-Rama et al. 2002; Kumar et al. 2007, 2008). Becker (1983, 1994) concludes that planktonic algae could be used for the removal of residual metals from wastewaters because of its high uptake of heavy metals, and at the same time, value-added biomass could be produced which could be further utilized in production of biogas, fertilizer, fodder, etc. Wilke et al. (2006) reported simultaneous sorption processes, with 30 different algal species, and suggested the following order of selective sorption: $Pb_4Ni_4Cd_4Zn$. Algal affinity and selection criteria for metal sorption (Tüzün et al. 2005) has also been discussed, wherein *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* was reported to have maximum Hg(II), Cd(II), and Pb(II) ion biosorption capacities (72.270.67, 42.670.54, and 96.370.86 mg g1 dry biomass, respectively).

2.4 Cultivation and Harvesting

Microalgae cultivation processes, which are in use, are mostly based either on open ponds or closed photobioreactors (Davis et al. 2011). For harvesting algal biomass, sedimentation, flocculation, and flotation are used to recover around 1% (dry basis) biomass, and then centrifugation is used for further concentration to 20% (Dassey and Theegala 2013; Barros et al. 2015). These multiple operations are time-consuming and quite costly. A recent techno-economic study conducted by Davis et al. (2011) reveals that the biomass harvesting costs alone account for 21% of the total capital cost of an open pond cultivation system.

2.5 Significance of Phycoremediation

Phycoremediation is the use of microalgae for the removal or biotransformation of pollutants and nutrients from wastewater and capture of CO_2 from the waste air. This process could tackle simultaneously more than one problem which is not possible by conventional chemical processes. The major significance of this process is that it is very much case specific which can be either operated in batch, semicontinuous, or continuous way. The process is highly compatible and cost-effective with existing operations. CO_2 sequestration, which is need of an hour, is very possible alongside. With this process, co-production of biofuels and biofertilizers can be done simultaneously with wastewater treatment. Algal treatment is very selective to remove contaminants (heavy metals) from the wastewater which is being treated over. Above all the significance of phytoremediation that has been mentioned here the most important one is its sustainable and eco-friendly nature from an ecological perspective.

3 Commercial Application of Microalgae

3.1 Biofuel

The microalgae have future prospects for biofuel generation because of its ability of CO_2 sequestration and a high percentage of oil content (Chen et al. 2011). Microalgae are considered as one of the prospectives for clean and economical energy resources (Metting 1996; Spolaore et al. 2006; Thajuddin and Subramanian 2005; Tan 2007). Energy can be extracted from the biomass produced from microalgae using different energy conversion processes (Amin 2009; Brennan and Owende 2010; Mata et al. 2010). The process to convert algal biomass to energy is the process which is generally used for oil extraction and depends on the types and sources of biomass (Lee 2001).

Major steps in algal biofuel generation are the cultivation of biomass and conversion of the biomass (Fig. 2). Photobioreactors and open-air systems are used for this purpose. Photobioreactors allow more precise parameter control for cultivation process which improves the production of biomass; however, the open-air systems are cheaper and simpler in operation but are less efficient. Demirbas and Demirbas (2011) investigated the importance of algae oil as a source of biodiesel. The result shows that different biofuels can be generated through different varieties of algae. Schenk et al. (2008) conclude that algal biofuels appear to be the only current renewable source that could meet the global demand for transport fuels. When *Cladophora* sp. is compared with (Hossain et al. 2008) *Oedogonium* sp. and *Spirogyra* sp., it showed that *Cladophora* sp. produced a higher quantity of bio-

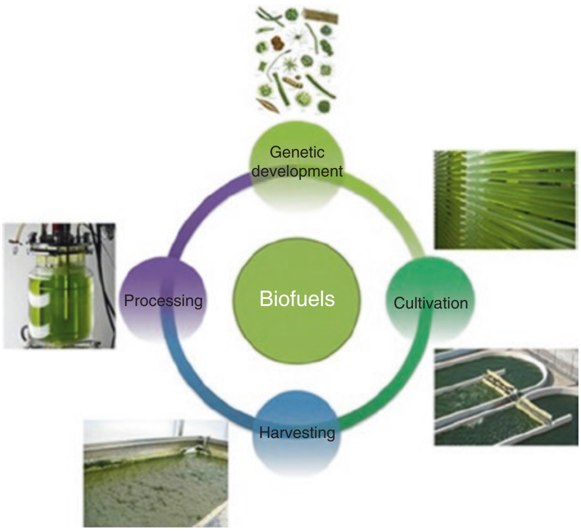


Fig. 2 Process of biofuel production from microalgae

diesel than Spirogyra sp., and extracted oil in the former one was also higher than the latter. In a recent study, Piligaev et al. (2015) observed that strains *Chlorella vulgaris* A1123 and *S. abundans* A1175 have a high total content of saturated fatty acids (SFA) and monounsaturated fatty acids (MFA) (67.0% and 72.8%, respectively) that would allow its use as a source of high-quality biofuels.

3.2 Microalgae in Human and Animal Nutrition

Microalgae, which are rich in biological wealth, are one of the most promising resources which can provide new products with plenty of applications (Pulz and Gross 2004). They can be utilized to increase the nutritional value of human and animal food. Microalgae have been considered as a good diet supplement for malnourished people since 1950; however, nowadays it is popular among health-conscious people as a protein supplement (Spolaore et al. 2006). Becker (1988) suggests that 20 g daily consumption of algae has no harmful effects on the human body. Gross et al. (1978) in their study with *Scenedesmus obliquus* algae 5 g/daily dose for children and 10 g/daily dose for adults, along with their normal diet, found that in the 4-week test period, all the parameters are normal and a slight weight gain was also observed which is good for children. However, adults except health enthusiasts are quite resistant in welcoming their foods with microalgae (Feldheim 1972), maybe because of their conservative ethical and religious values (Gross and Gross 1978; Becker 1994).

3.3 Aquaculture Feed

Microalgae are also used to feed aquaculture for better production. There are two types of cultures used as an aquaculture feed, monoculture and extensive culture. Most recommended monoculture genera for the larval stages of bivalves, shrimp, and certain fish species feed include *Chaetoceros*, *Thalassiosira*, *Tetraselmis*, *Isochrysis*, *Nannochloropsis*, *Pavlova*, and *Skeletonema* (Brown et al. 1997; Enright et al. 1986; Thompson et al. 1993). A shrimp larva actively takes up microalgae as a feed, which plays a very important role in nutrition at that stage of its life cycle (Marínez-Córdova and Peña-Messina 2005; Kent et al. 2011).

3.4 Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals

Marine algae have gained a lot of awareness as sources of bioactive metabolites and been appraised by the pharmaceutical industry in drug development. Algae have various medicinal characteristics which make them stand out from synthetic drugs.

Wide ranges of products like antimicrobials, antivirals, therapeutic proteins, drugs, and antifungals can be derived from algae (Budiyono and Kusworo 2012; Sulaymon et al. 2013; Silva et al. 2013; Tomar 2012; Ariyant et al. 2012; El-Sheekh et al. 2012). The strongest water-soluble antioxidants found in algae are polyphenols, phycobiliproteins, and vitamins. This is a widely known fact that antioxidants are very useful in the inhibition of cancer growth by causing regression of premalignant lesions (Ichihara et al. 2016; Bisen 2016; Pastorino et al. 2016; Nguyen et al. 2016; Brandão and Longhi 2016; Liu et al. 2016). Antioxidants fight many diseases including chronic disorders, cardiovascular diseases, and inflammations. Microalgae have a great ability of coiling or protein folding. By folding into specific three-dimensional shape, proteins are able to perform their biological function. Algae can be used to produce human antibodies and therapeutic drugs to treat patients suffering from pulmonary emphysema (Vanadate 2014; Suryanarayanan and Johnson 2015; Singh et al. 2014; Silva et al. 2013; Visconti et al. 2015; Basystiuk and Kostiv 2016; Montoya-Gonzalez et al. 2016). As scientists are looking for cheaper biological drugs, green algae have been the recent area of research shift; with so many applications, it's becoming popular. With its ability to produce the bioactive compound, it is a boon to the pharmaceutical research.

3.5 Biofertilizers

Biofertilizers can not only increase crop yield but also can improve soil health at the same time. Algal biofertilizers like the blue-green algae (BGA) such as *Nostoc* sp., *Anabaena* sp., *Tolypothrix* sp., *Aulosira* sp., etc. have the potential to fix atmospheric nitrogen and are used in paddy fields. Some other types include mycorrhizae, organic fertilizers, and phosphate-solubilizing bacteria. The most important group of biofertilizers are *Azolla-Anabaena* and *Rhizobium*.

3.6 Phyconanotechnology

Algal nanoparticle synthesis can be done in three major steps, "(1) preparation of algal extract in water or in an organic solvent, (2) preparation of molar solutions of ionic metallic compounds and (3) incubation of algal solutions and molar solutions of ionic metallic compounds under controlled conditions" (Thakkar et al. 2010; Rauwel et al. 2015). So far, several seaweeds, namely, *Chaetomorpha linum* (Kannan et al. 2013), *Enteromorpha flexuosa* (Yousefzadi et al. 2014), *Fucus vesiculosus* (Mata et al. 2009), *Turbinaria conoides* (Rajeshkumar et al. 2012), *Sargassum wightii* (Singaravelu et al. 2007), *Stoechospermum marginatum* (Rajathi et al. 2012), *Ulva fasciata* (El-Rafie et al. 2013), and *Ulva reticulata* (Sudha et al. 2013), have been used for synthesizing AgNPs of different sizes and shapes. The polysaccharides are excellent substance for stabilizing and controlling the size of nanoparticles (NPs) when compared to conventional extracts and gum.

4 Challenges in the Commercialization of Algal-Based Technologies

4.1 Availability of Carbon Dioxide

It is well known that the most important factor for the growth of algae is carbon dioxide. At least 1.83 tons of carbon dioxide is used up in growing 1 ton of algal biomass (Chisti 2007). It is reported that nearly every commercial-scale algal culture depends on acquired Co_2 that contributes (~50%) to the algal production cost. The production of biofuel from microalgae is not possible unless free carbon dioxide is available (Chisti 2007). CO_2 produced from different industrial activities can be used to produce algal biomass; also our atmosphere contains around 0.039% of carbon dioxide by volume (Kumar et al. 2010). By anyhow, if this source can be efficiently utilized, the need for carbon dioxide exploited through fossil would entirely fade. Also, utilizing atmospheric carbon dioxide would greatly reduce the carbon footprint of algal biofuels. Unfortunately, till now there is no method for growing algae at a high productivity using only atmospheric carbon dioxide.

4.2 Supply of N and P Nutrients

Along with carbon dioxide, nitrogen (N) and phosphorous (P) are principal nutrients required for algal growth. Phosphorus grant is fixed (Cordell et al. 2009; Gilbert 2009). If we talk about nitrogen, almost as much N fertilizer can be generated, but that will surely demand fossil energy. Haber–Bosch process (Travis 1993), which is presently used for trapping atmospheric nitrogen, needs an enormous amount of energy. As studied by Metz et al., almost 1.2% of global energy consumption is used for producing N fertilizers for agriculture.

4.3 Anaerobic Digestion

Some studies do show that biogas produced by anaerobic digestion can be burnt to fulfill the need of electricity which is quite essential for of algal biomass production and its separation from the water (Chisti 2008; Harun et al. 2011). The extraction of oil through biomass drying is not feasible, or the net energy recovery would be quiet low (Chisti 2012). As mentioned in many studies, cultivating algal species in marine water is the only possible option for biomass production for biofuel generation at commercial scale. Algal biomass derived from the saline source may have to be washed with fresh water to reduce the salt content. This is how N and P fertilizer material redeemed from the anaerobic digester are not too saline to be used in agriculture. Therefore it can be stated that commercializing algal fuels requires vast on-field research on anaerobic digestion for biogas generation and nutrient recovery. A substantial amount of protein is present in algal biomass (González López et al. 2010) and other useful products. Consequently, we can very well interpret that the residual biomass could be regarded as a budding source of animal feed and other products.

4.4 Wastewater as a Source of Nutrients

These days due to the raising of urban population, huge amount of wastewater is generated from cities. The domestic wastewater is a very good source of nitrogen and phosphorous; therefore domestic wastewater provides a very good substrate for algal biomass production (Kosaric et al. 1974; Woertz et al. 2009; Kumar et al. 2010; Christenson and Sims 2011; Craggs et al. 2011). Unfortunately, algal fuels from wastewater can make only a minuscule contribution to the fuel supply. The wastewater produced by a city of ten million people, producing wastewater, could annually provide approximately 425,000 metric tons of algal oil. Approximately 1.25 L of algal oil is energetically equivalent to a liter of petroleum (Chisti 2012). At present not many industrial-scale wastewater-based algal biofuel production plants are present in the world. However, it is envisaged that more plants could be seen in the near future as people are realizing the significance of algal biomass and its useful by-products.

4.5 Carbon Footprint

Any biofuel could be accepted only when its carbon footprints are smaller than the footprint of petroleum on an equal energy basis. Several studies show that the greenhouse emissions from both algal-based biodiesel and soy- or corn-based bioethanol would be equal (Zamboni et al. 2011; Liu et al. 2012). Greenhouse gas emissions from soybean biodiesel were calculated around 49 g MJ-1, which is 82.3 g MJ-1 for petroleum diesel (Hill et al. 2006). This has been estimated that the greenhouse gas emissions for algal biofuel range from 78 to 351 g MJ-1 depending on the production and consumption approaches (Shirvani et al. 2011). Contrary to above, greenhouse gas emissions from the life cycle of algal-based biodiesel have been estimated to be at most about 50% of the emissions from biodiesel produced from canola (Campbell et al. 2011). A life-cycle analysis of marine algae production shows algae are much better than corn, canola, and switchgrass when compared to a raw biomass energy basis. Algal-based biodiesel emits a similar amount of greenhouse gas as switchgrass but much less than canola biodiesel, if emission per vehicle/kilometers traveled are to be compared (Clarens et al. 2011).

5 Future Prospects

5.1 Genetic and Metabolic Engineering for Improving Light Supply to Algae Culture

Research on the application of light on cultivation can be traced back to 1962 when Pipes and Koutsoyannis (1962) established a *Chlorella* family cultivation model and proved that cell density is proportional to irradiation time. From this study, the irradiated *Chlorella* appeared with the amount of growth of 0.275 mL, confirming theoretical predictions. LED lamps (Tamulaitis et al. 2005) were used with four wavelengths for comparison with traditional experiments using high-pressure sodium lamps for cultivating radish and lettuce seedlings: (1) 455 nm, which is closely related to phototropism, (2) 660 nm for photosynthesis, (3) 735 nm (far infrared) for changing plant growth type, and (4) newly produced 640 nm LED lamps. Their experiments revealed that LED light sources outperformed high-pressure sodium lamps at photosynthesis and growth. Advantageously, the new LEDs cost much less than early LED lamps. The experiment proved the critical effects of wavelengths 640 nm and 660 nm on photosynthesis, and plant shape showed obvious changes under far infrared irradiation. An LED photobioreactor can be utilized to enhance the biological production and cell density of *Chlorella* (Fu et al. 2012). Such research proved the feasibility of using LED lighting and carbon dioxide in microalgae biotechnology to further improve biological productivity and other benefits.

5.2 Policy Solutions

Research and development on microalgae-based energy started in the 1950s. There was a huge oil crisis in 1970 in the American subcontinent. The US government has lots of emphasis on the scientific research in the area of marine algae. It was estimated that the USA have invested over 450 million dollars in seaweed energy scientific research since 2008. By the end of the year 2010, this research has been shifted toward refinement of algal biomass for the commercialization of military aviation fuel. The only laboratory called “Pacific Northwest National Laboratory” developed a hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL) method, to achieve a high yield of algae bio-oil production with less time and cost (Sukenik and Shelef 1984). Some institutes and companies like “Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO)” and

"Algenol Biotech, USA," achieved a significant breakthrough in algal research. The company produced 9000 gallons of ethanol per acre per year and 1100 gallons of hydrocarbon fuel per acre per year (Lane 2013). European Union established the "Carbon Trust" in 2008 to fund microalgae biofuel-based projects. And it is planning to invest around £20–30 million in order to reduce the production cost of microalgae-based biofuel by developing new methods and processes. The Indian government has also formulated a National Policy on Biofuels, which was adopted on December 24th, 2009. The Policy aims to produce biofuels from indigenous biomass feedstocks (Aradhey 2016). Four challenges have been identified for the commercialization of algae: culture stability and management, scalable system designs, nutrient sources, and water sustainability.

5.3 Prospects of Algae Commercialization

There has been a continuous progress of the algae biofuel's research and commercialization of the same (Singh and Cu 2010). It has been proven that ethanol and diesel production from algae is practicable. The only barrier in the commercialization of the algal biofuels, which has been much reported, is its economic aspects (Ziolkowska and Simon 2014). Algae remain a potential biofuel material for future. It can grow in marginal lands and seawaters; they neither compete with crops or with other biofuel feedstocks for land and fresh water and provide both bioenergy and other coproducts. The basic research is necessary to understand the biological mechanisms of algae's metabolic pathway, which helps in increasing biomass and lipid content production. Research must continue in the area of fundamental genetic principles, growth physiology, metabolite production, and strain robustness (Energy 2016). Algal genetic modification tools remain a technical obstruction. Advanced research in phycology could contribute to the algae genetic engineering. Remarkable production of biofuels should be the long-term goal of the industries to minimize the depletion of our natural recourses. At the same time, the industries need to survive by producing the higher coproducts to offset the costs in short term. Coproducts could help the algal-based companies to make profits and keep the scale-up development of algae products in short and long term as well. Government support places a pivotal role in the commercialization of algal biofuel.

6 Conclusion

The potential use of microalgae for biofuel production with the wastewater treatment has received the great attention of researchers in recent years. Algal biofuel production using wastewaters research has achieved great technological advancement. However, commercialization has still not been taken place at the magnitude which can show visible effects in the energy sector. There are many obstructions to the commercialization of algal biofuels like high cost, the technological bottleneck in cultivation and harvesting, and policy issues. Governments of many countries have invested a large amount of money and resources in order to promote technologies to reduce production cost. Although widespread availability of algal fuels is not likely to happen in near future in a long time, it could provide a sustainable alternative to conventional energy resource. Interest in commercial production of algal fuels particularly by the different governments shows the possibility of an economically viable production. Many algae bioenergy companies are coming to the picture with the multi-supports of investment from governments. However, there is still much work to do to achieve commercialization. Algal biofuel cost can be reduced by giving emphasis on production of high value-added products such as nourishment, medicines, and cosmetics with the oil fuel.

References

Amin S (2009) Review on biofuel oil and gas production processes from microalgae. Energy Convers Manag 50:1834–1840

Aradhey A, India – Biofuels Annual (2016) USDA – Foreign Agricultural Service, Global Agricultural Information Network (GAIN), GAIN Report Number: IN6088. http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_New%20Delhi_India_6–24-2016.pdf

Ariyant D, Handayani NA, Hadiyanto H (2012) Feasibility of using microalgae for biocement production through biocementation. J Bioproces Biotechniq 2:111

Arunakumara KKIU, Xuecheng Z (2008) Heavy metal bioaccumulation and toxicity with special reference to microalgae. J Ocean Univ Chin 7:25–30

Barros A, Goncalves A, Simoes M, Pires J (2015) Harvesting techniques applied to microalgae: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 41:1489–1500

Basystiuk YI, Kostiv IY (2016) Getting hydrated magnesium chloride from magnesium chloride solutions of potassium sulfate fertilizers production. J Chem Eng Process Technol 7:291

Becker EW (1983) Limitations of heavy metal removal from wastewater by means of algae. Water Res 17(4):459–466

Becker EW (1988) Micro-algae for human and animal consumption. In: Borowitzka MM, Borowitzka LJ (eds) Micro-algal biotechnology. Cambridge University Press, pp 222–256

Becker EW (1994) Microalgae: biotechnology and microbiology. Cambridge University Press, New York, pp 250–275

Bisen PS (2016) Nutritional therapy as a potent alternate to chemotherapy against cancer. J Cancer Sci Ther 8(6):168

Bolan NS, Wong L, Adriano DC (2004) Nutrient removal from farm effluents. Bioresour Technol 94:251–260

Brandão I, Longhi R (2016) Trans fatty acids, does exist safety dosage? J Obes Weight Loss Ther 6:312

Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae: a review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:557–577

Brown MR, Jeffrey SW, Volkman JK, Dunstan GA (1997) Nutritional properties of microalgae for mariculture. Aquaculture 151:315–331

Budiyono B, Kusworo TD (2012) Microalgae for stabilizing biogas production from cassava starch wastewater. Int J Waste Resour 2:17–21

Campbell PK, Beer T, Batten D (2011) Life cycle assessment of biodiesel production from microalgae in ponds. Bioresour Technol 102:50–56

Chen C-Y, Yeh K-L, Aisyah R, Lee D-J, Chang J-S (2011) Cultivation, photobioreactor design and harvesting of microalgae for biodiesel production: a critical review. Biores Technol 102(1):71–81

Cheng K, Colman B (1974) Measurements of photorespiration in some microscopic algae. Planta 115:207–212

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306

Chisti Y (2008) Response to Reijnders: do biofuels from microalgae beat biofuels from terrestrial plants? Trends Biotechnol 26:351–352

Chisti Y (2012) Raceways-based production of algal crude oil. In: Posten C, Walter C (eds) Microalgal biotechnology: potential and production. de Gruyter, Berlin, pp 113–146

Chollet R, Ogren W (1975) Regulation of photorespiration in C, and C4 species. Bot Rev 41:137–179

Christenson L, Sims R (2011) Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. Biotechnol Adv 29:686–702

Clarens AF, Nassau H, Resurreccion EP, White MA, Colosi LM (2011) Environmental impacts of algae-derived biodiesel and bioelectricity for transportation. Environ Sci Technol 45:7554–7560

Cordell D, Drangert J-O, White S (2009) The story of phosphorus: global food security and food for thought. Glob Environ Chang 19:292–305

Craggs RJ, Heubeck S, Lundquist TJ, Benemann JR (2011) Algal biofuels from wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Water Sci Technol 63:660–665

Dassey A, Theegala C (2013) Harvesting economics and strategies using centrifugation for cost effective separation of microalgae cells for biodiesel applications. Bioresour Technol 128:241–245

Davis R, Aden A, Pienkos P (2011) Techno-economic analysis of autotrophic microalgae for fuel production. Appl Energy 88:3524–3531

De La Noie J, Lalibert G, Proulx D (1992) Algae and wastewater. J Appl Phycol 4:247–254

Demirbas A, Demirbas MF (2011) Importance of algae oil as a source of biodiesel. Energy Conver Manag 52:163–170

Doshi H, Ray A, Kothari IL, Gami B (2006) Spectroscopic and scanning electron microscopy studies of bioaccumulation of pollutants by algae. Curr Microbiol 53(2):148–157

El-Rafie HM, El-Rafie MH, Zahran MK (2013) Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using polysaccharides extracted from marine macro algae. Carbohydr Polym 96(2):403–410

El-Sheekh MM, Ghareib MM, Abou-EL-Souod GW (2012) Biodegradation of phenolic and polycyclic aromatic compounds by some algae and cyanobacteria. J Bioremed Biodegrad 3:133

Energy (2016) DUSDo. National algal biofuels technology review. US Department of Energy, Office of Energy and Renewable Energy, Bioenergy Technologies Office

Enright CT, Newkirk GF, Craigie JS, Castell JD (1986) Growth of juvenile Ostreaedulis L. fed *Chaetoceros gracilis* Schütt of the varied chemical composition. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 96:15–26

Feldheim W (1972) Studies on use of microalgae in human nutrition. 1. Nutrition tests with algae containing diets in Thailand. Int J Vitam Nutr Res 42:600–606. Cited by Becker, E.W. 1988

Fu W, Gudmundsson O, Feist AM, Herjolfsson G, Brynjolfsson S, Palsson BØ (2012) Maximizing biomass productivity and cell density of *Chlorella vulgaris* by using light-emitting diode-based photobioreactor. J Biotechnol 161(3):242–249

Gilbert N (2009) The disappearing nutrient. Nature 461:716–718

González López CV, CerónGarcía MC, AciénFernández FG, Segovia Bustos C, Chisti Y, FernándezSevilla JM (2010) Protein measurements of microalgal and cyanobacterial biomass. Bioresour Technol 101:7587–7591

Gross U, Gross R (1978) Acceptance and product selection of food fortified with the microalga Scenedesmus. Archiv fur Hydrobiologie, Beihefte Ergebnisse der Limnologie 11:174–183

Gross R, Gross U, Ramirez A, Cuadra K, Collazos C, Feldheim W (1978) Nutritional tests with green Scenedesmus with health and malnourished children. Archiv fur Hydrobiologie, Beihefte Ergebnisse der Limnologie 11:161–173

Harun R, Davidson M, Doyle M, Gopiraj R, Danquah M, Forde G (2011) Techno-economic analysis of an integrated microalgae photobioreactor, biodiesel and biogas production facility. Biomass Bioenergy 35:741–747

Hill J, Nelson E, Tilman D, Polasky S, Tiffany D (2006) Environmental, economic, and energetic costs and benefits of biodiesel and ethanol biofuels. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:11206–11210

Hong KS, Lee HM, Bae JS, Ha MG, Jin JS, Hong TE, Kim JP, Jeong ED (2011) Removal of heavy metal ions by using calcium carbonate extracted from starfish treated by protease and amylase. J Anal Sci Technol 2:75–82

Hossain ABMS, Salleh A, Boyce AN, Chowdhury P, Naqiuddin M (2008) Biodiesel fuel production from algae as renewable energy. Am J Biochem Biotech 4(3):250–254

Ichihara H, Motomura M, Matsumoto Y (2016) Negatively charged cell membranes-targeted highly selective chemotherapy with cationic hybrid liposomes against colorectal cancer in vitro and in vivo. J Carcinog Mutagen 7:267

John J (2000) A self-sustainable remediation system for acidic mine voids. In: Proceedings of the 4th International Conference of diffuse pollution. Bangkok, pp. 506–511

Kannan RR, Arumugam R, Ramya D, Manivannan K, Anantharaman P (2013) Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using marine macroalgae *Chaetomorpha linum*. Appl Nanosci 3:229–233

Kent M, Browdy CL, Leffler JW (2011) Consumption and digestion of suspended microbes by juvenile Pacific white shrimp *Litopenaeus vannamei*. Aquaculture 319(3–4):363–368. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.06.048

Khan MA, Rao RAK, Ajmal M (2008) Heavy metal pollution and its control through nonconventional adsorbents (1998–2007): a review. J Int Environ Appl Sci 3(2):101–141

Kosaric N, Nguyen HT, Bergougn MA (1974) Growth of Spirulina maxima algae in effluents from secondary wastewater treatment plants. Biotechnol Bioeng 16:881–896

Kumar SK, Ganesan K, Subba Rao PV (2007) Phycoremediation of heavy metals by the three-color forms of Kappaphycus alvarezii. J Hazard Mater 143:590–592

Kumar SK, Ganesan K, Subba Rao PV (2008) Heavy metal chelation by non-living biomass of three color forms of Kappaphycus alvarezii (Doty) Doty. J Appl Phycol 20:63–66

Kumar A, Ergas S, Yuan X, Sahu A, Zhang Q, Dewulf J, Malcata FX, van Langenhove H (2010) Enhanced CO2 fixation and biofuel production via microalgae: recent developments and future directions. Trends Biotechnol 28:371–380

Lane J (2013) Algenol hits 9K gallons/acre mark for algae-to-ethanol process. Biofuels Digest

Lee YK (2001) Microalgal mass culture systems and methods: their limitation and potential. J Appl Phycol 13(4):307–315

Liu X, Clarens AF, Colosi LM (2012) Algae biodiesel has potential despite inconclusive results to date. Bioresour Technol 104:803–806

Liu L, Guan LL, Wu W, Wang L (2016) A review of fatty acids and geneti characterization of safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius* L.) seed oil. Organic Chem Curr Res 5:–1

Marínez-Córdova LR, Peña-Messina E (2005) Biotic communities and feeding habits of *Litopenaeus vannamei* (Boone 1931) and *Litopenaeus stylirostris* (Stimpson 1974) in monoculture and polyculture semi-intensive ponds. Aquac Res 36:1075–1084

Mata YN, Torres E, Blazquez ML, Ballester A, Gonzalez F, Munoz JA (2009) Gold (111) biosorption and bioreduction with the brown alga *Fucus vesiculosus*. J Hazard Mater 166(2–3):612–618

Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:217–232

Metting FB (1996) Biodiversity and application of microalgae. J Ind Microbiol 17:477–489

Montoya-Gonzalez AH, Quijano-Vicente G, Morales-Maza A, Ortiz-Uribe N, Hernandez-Martinez R (2016) Isolation of Trichoderma Spp. from desert soil, biocontrol potential evaluation and liquid culture production of conidia using agricultural fertilizers. J Fertil Pestic 7:163

Munoz R, Guieyssea B (2006) Algal-bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40:2799–2815
Nguyen T, Mand A, Saleh MA (2016) *Corchorus Olitorius* Linn: a rich source of ÃŽÂ©3-fatty acids. Pharm Anal Acta 7:486
Olguin EJ (2003) Phycoremediation: key issues for cost-effective nutrient removal processes. Biotechnol Adv 22:81–91
Pastorino A, Bregni G, Damiani A, Grassi M, Puccini A, Fornarini G (2016) Cisplatin-related atrial fibrillation during PEB chemotherapy for testicular seminoma: a case report. J Health Med Inform 7:236
Perales-Vela HV, Peña-Castro JM, Cañizares-Villanueva RO (2006) Heavy metal detoxification in eukaryotic microalgae. Chemosphere 64:1–10
Pérez-Rama M, Alonso JA, López CH, Vaamonde ET (2002) Cadmium removal by living cells of the marine microalga *Tetraselmis suecica*. Bioresour Technol 84:265–270
Piligaev AV, Sorokina KN, Bryanskaya AV, Peltek SE, Kolchanov NA, Parmon VN (2015) Isolation of prospective microalgal strains with high saturated fatty acid content for biofuel production. Algal Res 12:368–376
Pipes WO, Koutsoyannis SP (1962) Light-limited growth of Chlorella in continuous cultures. Appl Microbiol 10(1):1–5
Pulz O, Gross W (2004) Valuable products from biotechnology of microalgae. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 65:635–648
Rajathi AAF, Parthiban C, Kumar GV, Anantharaman P (2012) Biosynthesis of antibacterial gold nanoparticles using brown alga, Stoechospermum marginatum (kutzing). Spectrochim Acta A Mol Biomol Spectrosc 99:166–173
Rajeshkumar S, Kannan C, Annadurai G (2012) Green Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using marine brown algae Turbinaria conoides and its antibacterial activity. Int J Pharm Bio Sci 3(4):502–510
Rauwel P, Kuunal S, Ferdov S, Rauwel E (2015) A review on the green synthesis of silver nanoparticles and their morphologies studied via TEM advances. Mater Sci Eng 6827(49):1–9
Schenk PM, Thomas-Hall SR, Stephens E, Marx UC, Mussgnug JH, Posten C, Kruse O, Hankamer B (2008) Second generation biofuels: high-efficiency microalgae for biodiesel production. Bioenergy Res 1:20–43
Shirvani T, Yan X-Y, Inderwildi OR, Edwards PP, King DA (2011) Life cycle energy and greenhouse gas analysis for algae-derived biodiesel. Energy Environ Sci 4:3773–3778
Silva M, Vieira LMM, Almeida AP, Silva AMS, Seca AML, Carmobarreto M, Neto AI, Pedro M, Pinto E, Kijjoa A (2013) Chemical study and biological activity evaluation of two Azorean macroalgae: Ulvarigida and Gelidium microdon. Oceanography 1:102
Singaravelu G, Arokiamary JS, Kumar VG, Govindaraju K (2007) A novel extracellular synthesis of mondisperse gold nanoparticles using marine alga, Sargassum wightti Greville. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 57(1):97–101
Singh J, Cu S (2010) Commercialization potential of microalgae for biofuels production. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(2):596–610
Singh M, Manish K, Manikandan S, Chandrasekaran N, Mukherjee A, Kumaraguru AK (2014) Drug delivery system for controlled cancer therapy using physico-chemically stabilized bioconjugated gold nanoparticles synthesized from marine macroalgae *Padina Gymnospora*. J Nanomed Nanotechol S5:009
Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101:87–96
Sudha SS, Rajamanikam K, Rengaramanujam J (2013) Microalgae mediated synthesis of silver nanoparticles and their antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Indian J Exp Biol 52:393–399
Sukenik A, Shelef G (1984) Algal autoflocculation – verification and proposed mechanism. Biotechnol Bioeng 26:142–147

Sulaymon AH, Moammed AA, Musawi TJ l (2013) Column biosorption of Lead, cadmium, copper, and arsenic ions onto algae. J Bioprocess Biotechniq 3:128
Suryanarayanan TS, Johnson JA (2015) Fungal endosymbionts of macroalgae: need for enquiries into diversity and technological potential. Oceanography 2:119
Tamulaitis G, Duchovskis P, Bliznikas Z et al (2005) High-power light-emitting diode based facility for plant cultivation. J Phys D Appl Phys 38(17):3182–3187
Tan LT (2007) Bioactive natural products from marine cyanobacteria for drug discovery. Phytochemistry 68:954–979
Thajuddin N, Subramanian G (2005) Cyanobacterial biodiversity and potential applications in biotechnology. Curr Sci 89:47–57
Thakkar KN, Mhatre SS, Parikh RY (2010) Biological synthesis of metallic nanoparticles. Nanomedicine 6(2):257–262
Thompson PA, Guo M, Harrison PJ (1993) The influence of irradiance on the biochemical composition of three phytoplankton species and their nutritional value for larvae of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*). Mar Biol 117:259–268
Tolbert NE (1974) Photorespiration. In: Stewart WDP (ed) Algal physiology and biochemistry. Blackwell, Oxford, UK, pp 475–504
Tomar V (2012) Raman spectroscopy of algae: a review. J Nanomed Nanotechnol 3:131
Travis T (1993) The Haber-Bosch process—exemplar of 20th-century chemical industry. Chem Ind 15:581–585
Tüzün İ, Bayramoğlu G, Yalçın E, Başaran G, Çelik G, Arıca MY (2005) Equilibrium and kinetic studies on biosorption of Hg(II), Cd(II) and Pb(II) ions onto microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. J Environ Manag 77:85–92
Vanadate RD (2014) Dependent peroxidases in macroalgae: function, applications, and environmental impact. Oceanography 2:121
Visconti GL, Mazzoleni L, Rusconi C, Grazioli V, Roda G, Manini G, Gamba V (2015) Determination by UPLC/MS-MS of coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10) in plasma of healthy volunteers before and after oral intake of food supplements containing CoQ10. J Anal Bioanal Tech S13:011
Wang L, Min M, Li Y, Chen P, Chen Y, Liu Y, Wang Y, Ruan R (2010) Cultivation of green algae Chlorella sp. in different wastewater from municipal wastewater. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 162:1174–1186
Wang C, Yu X, Lv H, Yang J (2013) Nitrogen and phosphorus removal from municipal wastewater by the green alga Chlorella sp. J Environ Biol 34:421–425
Wilke A, Buchholz R, Bunke G (2006) Selective biosorption of heavy metals by algae. Environ Biotechnol 2(2):47–56
Woertz I, Feffer A, Lundquist T, Nelson Y (2009) Algae grown on dairy and municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and lipid1 production for biofuel feedstock. J Environ Eng ASCE 135:1115–1122
Yousefzadi M, Rahimi Z, Ghafori V (2014) The green synthesis, characterization and antimicrobial activities of silver nanoparticles synthesized from green alga *Enteromorpha flexuosa* (wulfen) J. Agardh. Mater Lett 137:1–4
Zamboni A, Murphy RJ, Woods J, Bezzo F, Shah N (2011) Biofuels carbon footprints: whole-systems optimisation for GHG emissions reduction. Bioresour Technol 102:7457–7465
Zelitch I (1971) Photosynthesis and photorespiration and plant productivity. Academic Press, New York
Ziolkowska JR, Simon L (2014) Recent developments and prospects for algae-based fuels in the US. Renew Sust Energ Rev 29(8):47–53

Potential Biotechnological Applications of Microalgae Grown in Wastewater: A Holistic Approach

Amit Kumar Singh and Abhay K. Pandey

1 Introduction

Surface water pollution, rise in the world's population and industrialisation have emerged as serious threats to the environment as they release millions of litres of wastewater to the nearby waterbodies in the mistaken belief that "solution of pollution is dilution" (Umamaheswari and Shanthakumar 2016). The primary catalyst for industrial revolution was coal, the unsustainable source of energy, and to fulfil the demand of the industrialised world, people started exploiting petroleum fuels and natural gas, and in the very less time, these unsustainable sources of energy became the lifeline of current society. Drawback associated with the use and dependence on fossil fuels is their limited resource. In a study it has been reported that with the current rate of consumption, petroleum reserves will deplete in less than 50 years. Moreover, their utilisation causes adverse effect on our health and environment (Rawat et al. 2011). During burning process of fossil fuel, various aromatic compounds, toxic heavy metals and particulates are discharged into the environment that are responsible for various health ailments including cancer, breathing problem, lung injuries, nerve damage, etc. Scientists around the world are working on innovative ideas to move from petroeconomy to bioeconomy (Lim et al. 2010). So, the need of the hour is to search for a system which provides a strategy to efficiently and economically depollute the wastewater and also help in production of renewable source of energy. Keeping this objective in mind, algae seem to be the appropriate choice to function as an eco-friendly tool for treatment of wastewater with biomass production coupled to biofuel generation (Singh and Pandey 2018). Phycoremediation is a promising option for treatment of wastewater as it lessens the requirement of chemicals and energy in conventional wastewater treatment methods, i.e. centrifugation, filtration, floatation, gravity settling, etc. (Wu et al. 2012).

A. K. Singh · A. K. Pandey (✉)
Department of Biochemistry, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_11

Microalgae utilise solar energy and CO_2 to make their food and are found in both freshwater and marine habitats. Microalgae are important resources of bioactive secondary metabolites that have various industrial uses. Algal biomass contains significant amount of proteins, essential amino acid, fatty acids, carbohydrates, chlorophylls, carotenoids, vitamins, etc. that can be utilised as health supplements for humans and animal feed, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals industry, CO_2 sequestration, biofuel production and nutrient removal from wastewater (Sarkar et al. 2006). Algal metabolites have been investigated for their medicinal properties and reported to have antibacterial, antioxidant, antifungal, anticancer, anti-inflammatory and antidiabetic activities (Dominguez 2013). Algae must be grown with appropriate environmental management control to produce product with superior quality and purity. This chapter describes the utility of freshwater and marine microalgae in wastewater treatment, in biofuel production as well as in pharmaceutical and other industrial applications (Singh et al. 2017).

2 Microalgae Industry: Necessity of Wastewater

Microalga are potential sources of next-generation sustainable fuel in comparison to other oil crops, because not only their rate of accumulation of triacylglycerol is higher than other high-oil-yielding crops but also their biomass productivity. Other positive points associated with microalga-based industries are that they do not affect agricultural production and water and land availability because they have the potential to grow on nonarable lands fed with brackish or wastewater (Mishra et al. 2016). Studies have reported that wastewater acts as a growth medium for microalgae-based biofuel production (Chaput et al. 2012). Nowadays algal biomass production is not economically feasible, and the actual cost is about 100€/kg biomass production. Acien et al. (2012) after 2 years of continuous operation calculated that the production cost of a 30 m^3 photobioreactor microalgae plant is about 69€/kg of dry biomass. The reason for this higher production cost is lack of optimised processes and small-scale operations. Based on this small-scale operation and by using techno-economic extrapolation, large-scale production cost is calculated. The average cost of algal biodiesel production is approximately € 2.5 per litre (Quinn and Davis 2016). Still, this is not cost-effective as the production cost of petroleum/diesel is 0.6€/L, and petrochemical industries are sceptical about the use of alga for biofuel generation. Hence reduction in production cost of algae-based biofuel is a major challenge. Economic and environmental drawbacks such as higher nutrient price, water scarcity, phosphorus, the non-renewable source of nutrients can be surpassed by utilising agricultural, municipal and industrial wastewater as nutrient medium. So the need of nutrients and freshwater could be minimised, thereby lowering the production cost and reducing adverse environmental effects of the process and simultaneously depolluting the wastewater, so it is a win-win paradigm (Guo et al. 2015).

3 Microalgae: An Eco-Friendly Approach for Wastewater Treatment

The term phycoremediation is used to address remediation carried out by alga. Oswald reported the applicability of microalgae in wastewater treatment for the first time in the early 1950s (Oswald and Gotaas 1957). Since then it has been in trend, and research have been carried out for applicability of microalgae for wastewater treatment. Usually, this process requires the use of algal species such as *Chlorella* spp., *Scenedesmus* spp., *Chlamydomonas reinharditi*, *C. pyrenoidosa*, etc. for removal or transformation of hazardous toxic compounds to nonhazardous forms, and this process also results into the algal biomass production (Fig. 1), which might be applicable for production of biofuel or other bioactive compounds (Mulbry et al. 2008; Olgum 2003).

3.1 Composition of Typical Wastewater

Mostly, the wastewater contains agricultural and industrial effluents and household discharges which are enriched with nutrients. Various pollutant contaminates the quality of water channel and interrupt the quality and quantity both. The daily life style and technologies being used in the particular society define the wastewater composition (Rai et al. 2011). The pollutant present in wastewater (organic and inorganic both) adversely affects the human and other organisms' health. There are two kinds of wastes that are found in water; one is organic and the other is inorganic. Organic waste is composed of carbon-containing biodegradable substances such as carbohydrate, fats, and proteins, while inorganic waste includes sodium, potassium, nitrate, phosphate, toxic heavy metal, etc. (Gochfeld 2003). Table 1 summarises the

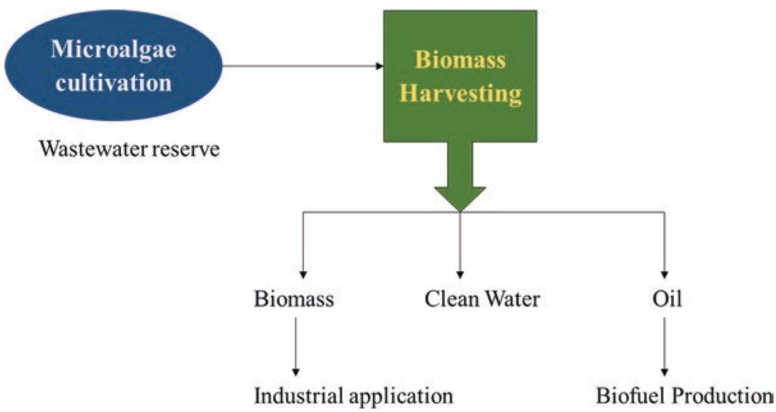


Fig. 1 Integrated wastewater treatment method and biofuel and other bio-based chemical production from microalgae

Table 1 Major classes of municipal wastewater contaminants, their significance and sources

S. N.	Contaminant	Source	Significance
1.	Nutrients (N and P)	Domestic, rural run-off, industrial	High levels of nitrogen and phosphorus in surface water will create excessive algal growth (eutrophication). Dying algae contribute to organic matter
2.	Micro-pollutants (heavy metals, organic compounds)	Industrial, rural run-off (pesticides)	Non-biodegradable compounds may be toxic, carcinogenic or mutagenic at very low concentrations (to plants, animals, humans). Some may bioaccumulate in food chains, e.g. chromium (VI), cadmium, lead, most pesticides and herbicides and PCBs
3.	Pathogenic microorganisms	Domestic	Severe public health risks through transmission of communicable waterborne diseases such as cholera
4	Settled solids (sand, grit)	Domestic, run-off	Settled solids may create sludge deposits and anaerobic conditions in sewers, treatment facilities or open water
5.	Total dissolved solids (salts)	Industrial, (salt water intrusion)	High levels may restrict wastewater use for agricultural irrigation or aquaculture

contaminants present in municipal wastewater. There is no standard compositional analysis of industrial wastewater because it varies with the chemical ingredients present in the manufacturing/processing material used; the components may be the fragmented or modified products of the input material used in the industry. Generally, industrial wastewater is deficient in carbon content but rich in nitrogen and phosphorus contents that support the growth of microalgae in wastewater (Ahluwalia and Goyal 2007).

3.2 Removal of Nitrogenous and Phosphorogenous Compounds

Alga in biotreatment of wastewater for removal of nutrients such as phosphorous and nitrogen are used since several decades ago (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012; Chan et al. 2014). Over the years, several investigations and laboratory works were carried out to improve the productive efficiency of the treatment. Metabolic interconversions of extra-derived compounds are the primary source of nitrogen accumulation in discharged sewage (Costanzo et al. 2001; Ferreira et al. 2007. And synthetic detergents contribute around 50% or more in total phosphorous content. Nitrogen generally occurs in three physical forms, i.e. NH_4^+, NO_2^- and NO_3^-. $\mathbf{PO_4^{3-}}$ is the principal form of phosphorous in effluents (Duenas et al. 2003; Meybeck 1982;

Ruiz et al. 2003). Together these elements are considered as nutrients, and their extraction forms an effluent termed as nutrient shipping. After treatment of wastewater, where it is aerobic or anaerobic, the inorganic compounds such as nitrate, phosphate and ammonium ions are still present and lead to eutrophication and stimulate the growth of harmful algal bloom in rivers (Marti et al. 2001; Graneli et al. 2008; Davidson et al. 2012; O'neil et al. 2012). Researchers reported that P and N contribute to eutrophication; thus, further treatment of wastewater is necessary to supress the eutrophication of rivers. The use of microalgae in treatment of wastewater is cost-effective. Microalgae's high capacity for mineral intake and ability to grow in mass culture support their use in tertiary phase of water treatment. Also, the use of these biological approaches to treat wastewater produces less or no secondary pollution in comparison to chemical treatment procedures. Several studies carried out on the action of microalgae in the treatment of wastewater provided encouraging results (Kelly and Whitton 1995; Smith and Schindler 2009). It has been shown that *Chlorella vulgaris* removed the inorganic P and N with the removal efficacy of 78% and 86%, respectively (Lau et al. 1995). Other workers have also revealed the nutrient removal efficiency of microalgae from nitrogen- and phosphorus-enriched wastewater (Przytocka-Jusiak et al. 1984).

3.3 Removal of Heavy Metals

Microalgae are great absorbers of heavy metals. Release of toxic contaminants in wastewater has increased with developing industrialisation (Bhargava et al. 2012; Carolin et al. 2017). Heavy metal concentration is significantly high in wastewater, and due to this a better option for sewage treatment is needed for complete removal of these contaminants. Microalgae-mediated metal bioaccumulation may provide a reasonable method for treating heavy metal-contaminated wastewater (Horikoshi et al. 1981). Moreover, algae can be easily cultivated in reservoirs with minimum input of nutrients. It is well reported that the heavy metals are accumulated by several marine and freshwater algae inside the cells. Researchers also concluded that microalgae-mediated heavy metal removal from wastewater effectively produces more reusable effluent water (Pandi et al. 2009).

Different mechanisms are involved in metal sequestration processes by microalgae. It depends on the metal ions and the algal species (whether living/nonliving) and the solution conditions. Trace metals (Co, Ca, Cu, Cr, Mg, Mo, Pb, Se and Zn) in living cells accumulate intracellularly through active transport (Singh et al. 2012). Experiment performed in rice puddles with algae showed Cd^{2+} accumulation by a factor of about 1000 times (Liu et al. 2009). Algae also accumulate tributyltin and organochlorides. Some of these compounds are also broken down by them (Wu and Kosaric 1991).

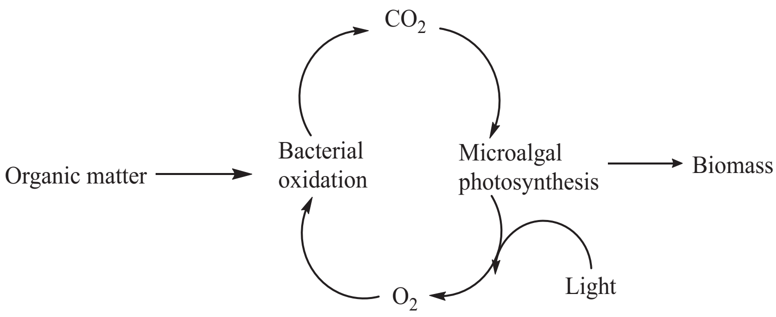


Fig. 2 Mechanism of photosynthetic aeration in BOD removal process

3.4 Reduction in BOD and COD

BOD is used as an abbreviation for biological/biochemical oxygen demand which is described as the quantity of oxygen needed by aerobic microorganism to break the compounds present in a given sample (water). So, it measures the respiratory demand of a microorganism. Chemical oxygen demand (COD) demand, is similar to BOD in that it measures the compound that can be chemically oxidised (Cai et al. 2013).

Photosynthetic microorganisms during their autotrophic growth release O_2 in the waterbodies; this is known as photosynthetic aeration. This photosynthetic aeration results into the reduction of the energy requirements during BOD removal in wastewater by providing oxygen to aerobic microorganism for their growth and breakdown of organic pollutants, and this process releases carbon dioxide utilised by microalgae as depicted in Fig. 2. (Colak and Kaya 1988; Munoz and Guieysse 2008).

4 Common Sources of Biofuel

Biodiesel production has received significant attention worldwide because of increasing demand and limited supply of fossil fuel. Researchers all around the world have started to take series of measures to overcome this issue. Countries that do not have energy resources and completely depend on import of petroleum fuel, their aim is to search for alternative energy sources. Biodiesel is a biomass-derived oil mainly from vegetable oils. Utilising it, has several advantages and seems to be an attractive energy source, i.e.:

1. First, biodiesel is a renewable source of energy and can be supplied sustainably. With the current rate of consumption, petroleum reserves will be exhausted in the next 50 years.

2. Second, it is eco-friendly as it does not result in net increase in CO_2 release and has miniscule Sulphur content.
3. Third, biofuel is environmental friendly as it does not have any aromatic compounds or other complex chemical ingredients.
4. Fourth, microalgae sequester carbon dioxide from the environment through photosynthesis and do not require fertile land as oil crops do (Huang et al. 2010).

Conventional sources of biodiesel are oil crops such as palm, soybean, sunflower, rapeseed, etc. Recently, microalgae have emerged as an oil reserve for biofuel production. In comparison to other oil crops, it has several advantages, viz. much land is not required for their cultivation as required by oil crops and they can be cultivated also on nonarable lands. Also they grow very rapidly and are a rich source of oil. Recent year's technological advancements allowed algae to grow on industrial wastewater, as an alternative strategy for wastewater treatment coupled to biomass production for biofuel production (Chisti 2007).

5 Biofuel Production from Wastewater-Derived Algal Biomass

Large-scale production of microalgae has been used as food supplement or for treating wastewater (Chisti 2007). Based on the studies, it has been found that microalgae have the potential to grow well in wastewater, an appropriate medium for sustainable biomass production. They grow in wastewater because of the presence of nutrient elements, i.e. nitrogen, carbon and phosphorus. Some microalgal species under certain growth medium composition produce lipid at higher concentration (about 80% of dry weight), and the accumulated lipid, whether saturated fatty acid, unsaturated fatty acid, phospholipid or TAG, will depend on species and growth condition. Algal species grown in a photobioreactor in laboratory condition are shown to have higher concentration of cellular lipid (Chisti 2007; Griffiths and Harrison 2009). Scientists also reported another way to increase lipid content in algal species by giving nutrient stress (limitation of N/P) (Dean et al. 2010). Higher lipid production is coupled with lower biomass production, so studies suggested that algal growth must focus on biomass productivity instead of lipid productivity, the basic need of algal biofuel production. Wastewater treatment coupled to biomass production gives an effective method for permanent removal of nutrients from waterbodies (Rodolfi et al. 2009).

Industrial wastewater comprises of very less amount of nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) and significant amount of toxic heavy metal pollutants (Cd, Cr, Pb, As, etc.) and other organic toxicants (surfactants, hydrocarbons), responsible for increased generation time of microalgae. However, in municipal and agricultural wastewater, water microalgae show rapid growth rate. Based on the recent findings by Chinnasamy et al. (2010), it has been proposed that carpet mill industry wastewater can be utilised as a medium for generation of considerable amount of algal biomass and subsequently biodiesel, and this is responsible for lowering the cost of algal biofuel production and processing.

6 Microalgae-Derived Bioactive Compounds

Nowadays algae are emerging as a promising source of sustainable crops having various therapeutic application benefits including protein, antioxidants and ω-3 fatty acids. Bioactive compounds present in algal species having various pharmaceutical potential need to be explored. Scientists around the globe are working with an aim to enhance the production and stability of particular bioactive pigments and compounds within certain algal species reported to have nutraceutical or pharmaceutical value. Algae possess significant commercial importance because of their considerable impact on food, pharmaceutical and health sectors. Besides macromolecules, microalgae possess various compounds which are biologically active inside the human body. Researchers around the world have identified several microalgal species for their therapeutic applicability on mammals, and these therapeutically important bioactive compounds are accumulated either inside the cell or released extracellularly into the medium by the algal species (Bhagavathy et al. 2011). Bioactive compounds present in these microorganisms are proteins, fatty acids, polysaccharides, enzymes, vitamins, sterols and several other high-value compounds having pharmaceutical and nutritional applicability that can be explored for commercial use (Priyadarshani and Rath 2012). Various microalgae have shown to accumulate these bioactive compounds in their biomass; however, some algal species excrete these metabolites into the extracellular medium, therefore called as exo-metabolites. Based on the recent findings, it has been proposed that many of these metabolites such as linolenic acid, cyanovirin, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, lutein, vitamin E, B12, β-carotene, plastocyanin, zeaxanthin, etc. have anticancer, antioxidant, antimicrobial, antiviral and anti-inflammatory properties, with the potential to prevent initiation and progression of disease (Smee et al. 2008; Ibanez and Cifuentes 2013; Markou and Nerantzis 2013; Harun et al. 2010).

Chlorella, a freshwater green alga, has significant amount of proteins, chlorophyll, vitamins, polysaccharides and minerals with essential amino acids that constitute about 53% protein, 23% carbohydrate, 9% lipids and 5% other minerals (Costa and Morais 2013). One of the most prominent bioactive compounds present in *Chlorella* is β-1,3-glucan that reduces free radical formation, blood cholesterol level and heart diseases and also has immunomodulatory properties. And this compound has been examined for its efficacy against gastric ulcers, sores, constipation, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolaemia and tumour (Spolaore et al. 2006). *Dunaliella* is a unicellular microalga reported to have a huge amount of bioactive natural products with many commercial applications. *Dunaliella* biomass has various therapeutic applications such as antihypertensive, antioxidant, muscle relaxant, bronchodilatory, hepatoprotective, analgesic, and antiedemal properties (Madkour and Abdel-Daim 2013). It is a good source of bioactive compounds like natural β-carotene and produces up to 14% glycerol, lipids, enzymes and vitamins (Francavilla et al. 2010).

Cynobacterial species such as *Anabaena*, *Spirulina*, *Nostoc* and *Oscillatoria*, have higher concentration of biochemically active compounds, viz. lipopeptides, fatty acids, amino acids, macrolides and amides, and they act as reversers of multidrug resistance, antimalarial, antifungal, antifeedant, herbicides and immune modulators. Out of them *Spirulina* is one of the most comprehensively studied blue-green algae, for its use in the treatment of cancer, hyperlipidaemia, obesity, HIV, diabetes and hypertension (Ambrosi et al. 2008).

6.1 Industrial Application

Microalgae synthesise various biologically active compounds that can be harnessed for industrial application. Table 1 summarises the bioactive compounds of microalgal origin having biotechnological applications. Microalgal species such as *Chlorella*, *Chaetoceros*, *Isochrysis*, *Arthrospira* (*Spirulina*), *Dunaliella*, *Nannochloropsis*, etc. are most commonly used for commercial production of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, carotenoids, vitamins, cosmetics, food colourants and feed additives. Algae such as *Spirulina* and *Chlorella* are now being consumed by humans as food supplements and also used as animal feed. In addition to this, microalgae are now being explored as an eco-friendly tool for treatment of wastewater and assessment of environmental toxicants. As the fossil fuel reserves are decreasing day by day, another potential applicability of microalgae is production of biofuel from their biomass. It is advantageous to include microalgal biomass for biofuel production because there is no such food vs. fuel dilemma (Singh et al. 2017) (Table 2).

7 Microalgae and Human Food

Food industry is one of the major commercial markets for microalgae. These tiny photosynthetic microorganisms contain higher concentration of nutraceuticals such as protein, fibre, carbohydrates and fatty acids; vitamins like A, C, thiamine, riboflavin, pyridoxine and niacin; and minerals like Mg, Fe, K, I and Ca. Therefore, they are major food sources for Asian natives such as Chinese, Japanese, Malaysian, Korean, etc. *Nostoc* has been used by Chinese people for survival during famine about 2000 years back which represented the first use of microalgae by mankind (Ashton et al. 1984). *Spirulina maxima*, *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Dunaliella salina* and *Haematococcus pluvialis* are some of the commercially relevant algal species. *Chlorella* and blue-green algae *Spirulina* are gaining considerable attention

Table 2 Microalgae-derived bioactive compounds, their producers and application

S.N.	Compounds	Microalgal species	Application
1.	*Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)*	*Pavlova*, *Nannochloropsis*, *Monodus*, *Phaeodactylum*	Nutritional supplements, aquaculture feed
	Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)	*Schizochytrium*	Nutraceuticals, infant formula, aquaculture feed
	γ-Linoleic acid	*Cryptocodium*	Nutritional supplements
	Arachidonic acid	*Arthrospira* spp. *Porphyridium*	Nutritional supplements
2.	Phycocyanin	*Spirulina platensis*	Natural dye for food and cosmetics, antioxidants property
	Phycoerythrin	*Porphyridium cruentum*	Used in biomedical research, in diagnostic lab as fluorescent agent
3.	Mycosporine-like amino acid	*Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*	Sunscreen protecting agent
	Sporopollenin	*Characium terrestre*	
	Scytonemin	*Scytonema* spp.	
4.	Single-cell protein	*Spirulina*, *Chlorella*	Food supplements
5.	*ß-carotene*	*Dunaliella salina*	Food colourant, antioxidant, anticancer, provitamin A
	Astaxanthin	*Haematococcus pluvialis*	Anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, pigment for salmon
6.	Lipids and TAG	*Chlorella* spp., *Scenedesmus* spp., *Nannochloropsis* spp.	Biofuel production from biomass
7.	*Biotin*, *α-tocopherol*, *Ascorbic acid*	*Dunaliella salina* *Chlorella* spp.	Nutraceuticals, antioxidant antioxidant
8.	Halogenated compounds	Red algae	Antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral and anti-inflammatory

worldwide as nutritional supplements which are available in markets as single-cell protein in tablet form (Colla et al. 2007; Sajilata et al. 2008). Hills and Nakamura (1978) reported that by-product of *Chlorella* is also economically important as preservative for fruits and vegetables. They are also reported to have probiotic compounds that maintain the balance of intestinal flora. β-Carotene and photosynthetic pigments are obtained from *D. salina*. This species is also used as food colourant for orange juice and as a vitamin C supplement (Becker 2004; Pulz and Gross 2004). Hydrocolloids such as agar, alginates and carrageenan are polysaccharides in nature and available in the market. They have potential uses in foods and industrial products. Food processing industries use these hydrocolloids for providing desired texture and as food preservatives because of their water-holding capacity (Venugopal 2009; Bixler and Porse 2011).

8 Application of Microalgae in Cosmetic Industry

Algae are the undisputed treasures of the sea and are of great importance in cosmetic industry. Microalgal species such as *Chlorella* and *Arthrospira* are well established in the cosmetic industry. Algal extracts are being utilised as skin care products such as anti-irritant in peelers, dirt removal hair care products, anti-ageing cream and emollient. In addition, they are also used in hair care products and sunscreen industries. Based on the finding, it has been reported that crude extract of edible seaweed, called *Alaria esculenta*, induces a significant decrease in the expression of gene that encodes a protein, progerin, which accumulates in ageing tissues and is expressed more in older fibroblasts (Singh et al. 2017; Verdy et al. 2011).

Bioactive compounds present in algal extract promote blood circulation and maintain moisture and functioning of sebaceous glands of the skin. Among the bioactive components isolated from microalgae which have significant use in cosmetic industry, polysaccharides are used as thickeners and gelling agents in various cosmetic formulations. They also provide moisturisation because of their water retention property (Jain et al. 2005). *Fucus vesiculosus* and *Turbinaria conoides*, the brown algae, produce polysaccharides such as laminaran, fucoidan and alginates which show antioxidant activities and are applied topically as anti-ageing cream to prevent skin disorders (Jea et al. 2009). Some of the algal species that are being studied and utilised in cosmetic industries are *Botryococcus*, *Chlorella*, *Dunaliella*, *Haematococcus*, *Phaeodactylum, Porphyridium*, *Spirulina*, etc. (Rosenberg et al. 2008; Raja et al. 2008; Borowitzka 2013).

Biologically active ingredients extracted from microalgae shown to increase the renewable capacity of cell, metabolism, provides resistance towards bacteria and fungus, antioxidant and anti-inflammatory property. *Porphyra umbilicalis* synthesises a large amount of substances, mycosporine-like amino acids, that have the tendency to not only absorb ultraviolet radiation but also decrease melanin synthesis (Shick and Dunlap 2002). Pigments isolated from red algae species are being used in cosmetic industries as colourants for cosmetic formulations such as eyeliners, face make-up and lipstick (Kim et al. 2008). Compounds isolated from seaweeds have antibacterial and antifungal property, and when used in skin care product, they maintain the skin flora by preventing the growth of such organisms. Red algae *Rhodomela confervoides* and brown algae *Padina pavonica* extracts are reported to be effective against *Candida albicans* and *Mucor ramaniannus*, respectively (Saidani et al. 2012).

Microalgal species are reported to produce compounds like mycosporine-like amino acid, sporopollenin and scytonemin to protect themselves from sun damage, and nowadays cosmetic industries are using these components to produce sunscreen (Shick and Dunlap 2002). Proteasomal activity of skin cells protects them from adverse effects of UV rays and improves skin elasticity and firmness. Extract from *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* promotes proteasome activity in skin cells (particularly melanocytes, fibroblasts and keratinocytes) and delays the appearance of wrinkles and/or reduces their depth (Nizard et al. 2007).

9 Conclusion

Microalgae are being used as an eco-friendly tool for wastewater treatment. They utilise the carbon and nitrogen sources present in the wastewater for their growth and development. And the use of microalgal biomass produced for commercial application is significantly an increasing and promising area of research. The dual use of microalgae for wastewater treatment as well as for industrial application of biomass is an attractive choice to overcome operational cost. Various bioactive compounds isolated from microalgae have significant uses in healthcare sectors and industries. Major challenges associated with algal biomass production utilising wastewater are designing optimum cultivation system production and downstreaming of algal metabolites of commercial uses.

Acknowledgements Amit Kumar Singh acknowledges financial support in the form of Senior Research Fellowship from CSIR New Delhi, India. The authors also acknowledge UGC-SAP and DST-FIST facilities of Biochemistry Department, University of Allahabad, Allahabad.

References

Abdel-Raouf N, Al-Homaidan AA, Ibraheem IBM (2012) Microalgae and wastewater treatment. Saudi J Biol Sci 19:257–275
Acien FG, Fernandez JM, Magan JJ, Molina E (2012) Production cost of a real microalgae production plant and strategies to reduce it. Biotechnol Adv 30:1344–1353
Ahluwalia SS, Goyal D (2007) Microbial and plant derived biomass for removal of heavy metals from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98:2243–2257
Ambrosi MA, Reinehr CO, Bertolin TE, Costa JA, Colla LM (2008) Health properties of Spirulina spp. J Basic Appl Pharma Sci 29(2):109–117
Ashton B, Hill K, Piazza A, Zeitz R (1984) Famine in China, 195861. Popu Dev Rev 10:613–645
Becker W (2004) Microalgae in human and animal nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) Handbook of microalgal culture. Blackwell, Oxford, pp 312–351
Bhagavathy S, Sumathi P, Jancy I, Bell S (2011) Green algae *Chlorococcum humicola* - a new source of bioactive compounds with antimicrobial activity. Asian Pac J Trop Biomed 1:S1–S7
Bhargava A, Carmona FF, Bhargava M, Srivastava S (2012) Approaches for enhanced phytoextraction of heavy metals. J Environ Manag 105:103–120
Bixler HJ, Porse H (2011) A decade of change in the seaweed hydrocolloids industry. J Appl Phycol 23:321–335
Borowitzka MA (2013) High-value products from microalgae-their development and commercialisation. J Appl Phycol 25:743–756
Cai T, Stephen Y, Park YL (2013) Nutrient recovery from waste water streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369
Carolin CF, Kumar PS, Saravanan A et al (2017) Efficient techniques for the removal of toxic heavy metals from aquatic environment: a review. J Environ Chem Eng 5:2782–2799
Chaput G, Charmanski K, Farag I (2012) Sustainable production of microalgae oil feedstock using municipal wastewater and CO2 fertilization. Int J Eng Sci Technol 4:3489–3499
Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105
Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306

Colak O, Kaya Z (1988) A study on the possibilities of biological wastewater treatment using algae. Doga Biyolji Serisi 12(1):18–29

Colla LM, Reinehr CO, Reichert C, Costa JAV (2007) Production of biomass and nutraceutical compounds by Spirulina platensis under different temperature and nitrogen regimes. Bioresour Technol 98(7):1489–1493

Costa JA, Morais MG (2013) Microalgae for food production. In: Soccol CR, Pandey A, Larroche C (eds) Fermentation process engineering in the food industry. Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton, p 486

Costanzo SD, O'Donohue MJ, Dennison WC et al (2001) A new approach for detecting and mapping sewage impacts. Mar Pollut Bull 42:149–156

Davidson K, Gowen RJ, Tett P (2012) Harmful algal blooms: how strong is the evidence that nutrient ratios and forms influence their occurrence? Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 115:399–413

Dean AP, Sigee DC, Estrada B, Pittman JK (2010) Using FTIR spectroscopy for rapid determination of lipid accumulation in response to nitrogen limitation in freshwater microalgae. Bioresour Technol 101:4499–4507

Dominguez H (2013) Functional ingredients from algae for foods and nutraceuticals. Elsevier. ISBN 9780857098689

Duenas JF, Alonso JR, Rey ÀF, Ferrer AS (2003) Characterisation of phosphorous forms in wastewater treatment plants. J Hazard Mater 97:193–205

Ferreira A, Herpin U, Monteiro A (2007) Agricultural use of treated sewage effluents: agronomic and environmental implications and perspectives for Brazil. Sci Agric 64:194–209

Francavilla M, Trotta P, Luque R (2010) Phytosterols from Dunaliella tertiolecta and *Dunaliella salina*: a potentially novel industrial application. Bioresour Technol 101(11):4144–4150

Gochfeld M (2003) Cases of mercury exposure, bioavailability, and adsorption. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 56:174–179

Graneli E, Weberg M, Salomon PS (2008) Harmful algal blooms of allelopathic microalgal species: the role of eutrophication. Harmful Algae 8:94–102

Griffiths MJ, Harrison STL (2009) Lipid productivity as a key characteristic for choosing algal species for biodiesel production. J Appl Phycol 21:493–507

Guo T, Englehardt J, Wu T (2015) Review of cost versus scale: water and wastewater treatment and reuse processes. Water Sci Technol 69:223–234

Harun R, Singh M, Forde GM, Danquah MK (2010) Bioprocess engineering of microalgae to produce a variety of consumer products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(3):1037–1047

Hills C, Nakamura H (1978) Food from sunlight. World Hunger Research Publ, Boulder Creek, CA

Horikoshi T, Nakajima A, Sakaguchi T (1981) Studies on the accumulation of heavy metal elements in biological systems-XIX. Accumulation of uranium by microorganisms. Eur J Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 12:90–96

Huang GH, Chen F, Wei D, Zhang XW, Chen G (2010) Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Appl Energy 87:38–46

Ibanez E, Cifuentes A (2013) Benefits of using algae as natural sources of functional ingredients. J Sci Food Agric 93(4):703–709

Jain R, Raghukumar S, Tharanathan R, Bhosle NB (2005) Extracellular polysaccharide production by thraustochytrid protists. Mar Biotechnol 7:184–192

Jea JY, Park PJ, Kim EK, Park JS, Yoon HD (2009) Antioxidant activity of enzymatic extracts from the brown seaweed Undaria pinnatifida by electron spin resonance spectroscopy. Food Sci Technol 42:874–878

Kelly MG, Whitton BA (1995) The trophic diatom index: a new index for monitoring eutrophication in rivers. J Appl Phycol 7:433–444

Kim SK, Ravichandran YD, Khan SB, Kim YT (2008) Prospective of the cosmeceuticals derived from marine organisms. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 13:511–523

Lau PS, Tam NFY, Wang YS (1995) Effect of algal density on nutrient removal from primary settled wastewater. Environ Pollut 89:56–66

Lim S, Chu W, Phang S (2010) Use of *Chlorella vulgaris* for bioremediation of textile wastewater. J Bioresour Technol 101:7314–7322

Liu Y, Cao Q, Luo F, Chen J (2009) Biosorption of Cd2+, Cu2+, Ni2+ and Zn2+ ions from aqueous solutions by pretreated biomass of brown algae. J Hazard Mater 163:931–938

Madkour FF, Abdel-Daim MM (2013) Hepatoprotective and antioxidant activity of *Dunaliella salina* in paracetamol-induced acute toxicity in rats. Indian J Pharm Sci 75(6):642–648

Markou G, Nerantzis E (2013) Microalgae for high-value compounds and biofuels production: a review with focus on cultivation under stress conditions. Biotechnol Adv 31(8):1532–1542

Marti E, Aumatell J, Gode L (2001) Nutrient retention efficiency in streams receiving inputs from wastewater treatment plants. J Environ Qual 33:285–293

Meybeck M (1982) Carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus transport by world rivers. Am J Sci 282:401–450

Mishra N, Panda PK, Parida BK, Mishra BK (2016) Way forward to achieve sustainable and cost-effective biofuel production from microalgae: a review. Int J Env Sci Tech 13:2735–2756

Mulbry W, Kondrad S, Pizarro C, Kebede WE (2008) Treatment of dairy manure effluent using fresh water algae: algal productivity and recovery of manure nutrients using pilot-scale algal turf scrubbers. Bioresour Technol 99:8137–8142

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2008) Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous 755 contaminants: a review. Water Res 40:2799–2815

Nizard C, Friguet B, Moreau M, Bulteau AL, Saunois A (2007) Use of phaeodactylum algae extract as cosmetic agent promoting the proteasome activity of skin cells and cosmetic composition comprising same, US patent (US7220417B2).

Olgum EJ (2003) Phycoremediation: key issues for cost-effective nutrient removal processes. Biotechnol Adv 22:81–91

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1957) Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. Trans Am Soc Civil Eng 122:73–105

O'Neil JM, Davis TW, Burford MA, Gobler CJ (2012) The rise of harmful cyanobacteria blooms: the potential roles of eutrophication and climate change. Harmful Algae 14:313–334

Pandi M, Shashirekha V, Swamy M (2009) Biosorption of chromium from retan chrome liquor by cyanobacteria. Microbiol Res 164:420–428

Priyadarshani I, Rath B (2012) Commercial and industrial applications of micro algae - a review. J Algal Biomass Util 3:89–100

Przytocka-Jusiak M, Duszota M, Matusiak K, Mycielski R (1984) Intensive culture of *Chlorella vulgaris*/AA as the second stage of biological purification of nitrogen industry wastewaters. Water Res 18:1–7

Pulz O, Gross W (2004) Valuable products from biotechnology of microalgae. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 65:635–648

Quinn JC, Davis R (2016) The potentials and challenges of algae based biofuels: a review of the techno-economic, life cycle, and resource assessment modeling. Bioresour Technol 184:444–452

Raja R, Hemaiswarya S, Kumar NA, Sridhar S, Rengasamy R (2008) A perspective on the biotechnological potential of microalgae. Crit Rev Microbiol 34:77–88

Rai UN, Singh NK, Verma S, Prasad D, Upadhyay AK (2011) Perspectives in plant based management of Ganga water pollution: a negative carbon technique to rehabilitate river ecosystem. Appl Bot Abs 31(1):64–81

Rawat I, Ranjith RK, Mutanda T, Bux F (2011) Dual role of microalgae: Phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Appl Energy 88:3411–3424

Rodolfi L, Zittelli GC, Bassi N, Padovani G, Biondi N, Bonini G, Tredici MR (2009) Microalgae for oil: strain selection, induction of lipid synthesis and outdoor mass cultivation in a low-cost photobioreactor. Biotechnol Bioeng 102:100–112

Rosenberg JN, Oyler GA, Wilkinson L, Betenbaugh MJ (2008) A green light for engineered algae: redirecting metabolism to fuel a biotechnology revolution. Curr Opin Biotechnol 19:430–436

Ruiz G, Jeison D, Chamy R (2003) Nitrification with high nitrite accumulation for the treatment of wastewater with high ammonia concentration. Water Res 37:1371–1377
Saidani K, Bedjou F, Benabdesseiam F, Touati N (2012) Antifungal activity of methanolic extracts of four Algerian marine algae species. Afr J Biotechnol 11:9496–9500
Sajilata MG, Singhal RS, Kamat MY (2008) Fractionation of lipids and purification of ã-linolenic acid (GLA) from Spirulina platensis. Food Chem 109(3):580–586
Sarkar B, Chakrabarti PP, Vijaykumar A, Kale V (2006) Wastewater treatment in dairy industries-possibility of reuse. Desalination 195(1–3):141–152
Shick JM, Dunlap WC (2002) Mycosporine-like amino acids and related gadusols: biosynthesis, accumulation, and UV-protective functions in aquatic organisms. Annu Rev Physiol 64:223–262
Singh L, Pavankumar AR, Lakshmanan R (2012) Effective removal of Cu2+ ions from aqueous medium using alginate as biosorbent. Ecol Eng 38:119–124
Singh AK, Ganguly R, Kumar S, Pandey AK (2017) Microalgae: a source of Nutraceuticals and industrial product. In: Abidi MM, Ansari MI, Maheshwari RK (eds) Molecular biology and pharmacognosy of beneficial plant. Lenin media private limited, Delhi. ISBN: 978–93–85995-56-9, pp 37–51
Singh AK, Pandey AK (2018) Microalgae: an eco-friendly tool for the industrial wastewater treatment and biofuel production. In: Recent Advances in Environmental Management (Ed. RN Bhargava) pp 167–196, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742, USA
Smee DF, Bailey KW, Wong MH, O'Keefe BR, Gustafson KR, Mishin VP (2008) Treatment of influenza A (H1N1) virus infections in mice and ferrets with cyanovirin-N. Antivir Res 80(3):266–271
Smith VH, Schindler DW (2009) Eutrophication science: where do we go from here? Trends Ecol Evol 24:201–207
Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101(2):87–96
Umamaheswari J, Shanthakumar S (2016) Efficacy of microalgae for industrial wastewater treatment a review on operating conditions, treatment efficiency and biomass productivity. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 15:265–284
Venugopal V (2009) Marine products for healthcare. CRC Press, Boca Raton
Verdy C, Branka JE, Mekideche N (2011) Quantitative assessment of lactate and progerin production in normal human cutaneous cells during normal ageing: effect of an *Alaria esculenta* extract. Int J Cosmet Sci 33:462–466
Wu LF, Chen PC, Huang AP, Lee CM (2012) The feasibility of biodiesel production by microalgae using industrial wastewater. Bioresour Technol 113:14–18
Wu XF, Kosaric N (1991) Removal of organochlorine compounds in an upflow flocculated algae photo-bioreactor Wat. Sci Technol 24:221–232

Microalgal Biofuels Production from Industrial and Municipal Wastewaters

Sanjay Kumar Gupta and K. Dhandayuthapani

1 Introduction

World energy demand is continuously increasing due to increasing world population growth and industrialization, and it is expected to reach 9.2 billion by 2050 and 11.2 billion by 2100 (Lage et al. 2018; United Nations WPP 2017). Continued use of fossil fuels will increase energy prices and diminish crude oil reserves. Therefore, in the future, energy based on fossil fuels may be economically unsustainable (Hill et al. 2006). The main challenge of the global economy is energy security and environmental conservation. At present, the global economy mainly depends on nonrenewable and fossil fuels. Excessive use of fossil fuels poses challenges relating to energy insecurity and environmental pollution. Thus, industry needs to look for alternative strategies to overcome such challenges by developing economic and environment friendly biofuels (Chen et al. 2011; Kassim and Meng 2017).

Microalgae biomasses have attracted considerable attention as a potential feedstock for producing sustainable biofuels, including biodiesel, bioethanol, biomethane, biosyngas, and biohydrogen. Microalgal biofuel is one of the best potential alternatives to fossil fuel. However, during algal biofuel production, cultivation costs exceed approximately 70% of total costs, which is the major constraint for the algal biofuel industry. To reduce the cost of cultivation, various strategies are adopted. Among others, the use of various types of treated and untreated wastewater as nutrient media for the cultivation of algae seems to be best option for the production of biomass for biofuels at relatively lower cost. The use of wastewater to cultivate microalgae substantially reduces the need for chemical fertilizers and their

S. K. Gupta
Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering,
Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

K. Dhandayuthapani (✉)
Unit of Microalgal Biotechnology, Department of Plant Biology and Biotechnology,
Arignar Anna Government Arts College Cheyyar, Cheyyar, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_12

related economic burden on the life cycle of wastewater-based algal biofuels (Clarens et al. 2010; Rawat et al. 2013; Soratana et al. 2013).

Green microalgae, including diatoms, are sunlight-driven cell factories that can convert atmospheric carbon into valuable carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, pigments, and vitamins. Hence, they can be used as potential sources for biofuel, food, feed, and high-value bioactive compound production. In addition, arable land is not required for microalgae growth and they can be grown in different types of wastewater. Microalgae are used for wastewater treatment because they can exhibit fast growth rates all year round, efficiently remove nutrients (carbon and nitrogen sources) and heavy metals from wastewater, while simultaneously utilizing atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO_2) in large amounts (Singh and Gu 2010; Markou and Nerantzis 2013; Koller et al. 2014; Fu et al. 2015; Simas-Rodrigues et al. 2015).

Microalgae are a highly diverse group of photoautotrophic organisms that occur in various natural water habitats, while some species are capable of growing under heterotrophic/mixotrophic conditions. In recent years, much attention has been paid to microalgae cultivation in different wastewater sources due to their relatively high tolerance to varying nutrient sources and loads. Various physicochemical parameters of wastewater, such as pH, irradiance, temperature, carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and micronutrient (e.g., Cu, Fe, Mn, Zn) influence microalgal growth and its biochemical composition. Thus, microalgae biomass productivity and its biochemical composition are strongly dependent on the mode of cultivation and the nutrient profile of the growth medium. Therefore, species selection and cultivation conditions may improve the growth, biomass yield and productivity of value-added products produced by microalgae growing in wastewater (Guedes et al. 2011; Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012; Nur and Buma 2018). Using microalgae for various wastewater treatments is an energy efficient way to reduce challenges associated with wastewater treatment costs (Tam and Wong 2000; Wu et al. 2015). Wastewater can be used as media for microalgae cultivation to produce biomass that can be used for the production of various biofuels. By photosynthesis, microalgae convert wastewater nutrients into useful carbohydrates (sugars) and triacylglycerols (fats) that can be used as raw materials for the production of third-generation biofuels (Chisti 2007; Singh et al. 2016).

Microalgae utilize the available nutrients of wastewater, so the wastewater gets treated over the course of cultivation. However, nutrient removal depends on cultivation conditions, type of species, geographical conditions, and other factors. Integrated phycoremediation (wastewater treatment) and biofuel technology appear to be the best way to sustainably produce biofuels. The potential of microalgal growth in various wastewaters on land that thus far has been considered nonarable with high biomass productivity makes phycoremediation an interesting subset of bioremediation (Gupta et al. 2015). All kinds of phycoremediation techniques have been proposed because of the potential using such techniques to treat different types of wastewater and biomass production. It has already been proved that microalgal species can accumulate lipid contents of up to 70% in their cells; however, lipid yields differ from one species to another as well as culture conditions. Microalgal biomass produced from wastewater can be utilized for the production of various biofuels, including crude oil, biodiesel, biomethane, bioethanol, and biohydrogen, for example (Li et al. 2011; Gupta et al. 2016a, b, c). Based on substantial lipid yields, microalgae possess more advantages over other oil-yielding crops because arable lands are not required for microalgae cultivation purposes (Gupta et al. 2017). In addition, microalgal biomass can be used as a main feedstock for the production of various biofuels, so it has attracted much attention from researchers in recent years, but large-scale biomass production is still not economically feasible because commercial media are expensive. Microalgal biomasses are considered the most promising sustainable biofuel feedstock. However, the high water use and fertilizer demand for microalgal cultivation still make large-scale commercial application difficult (Pires et al. 2013). The growth efficiency of microalgae in various industrial wastewaters for biomass production depends on the pH, temperature, concentration of heavy metals, essential nutrients, including nitrogen, phosphorus, and organic carbon, CO_2 levels, and light availability. Currently, the treatment of industrial wastewaters using microalgae is being explored by academic researchers and researchers in various industries. The cyanobacterium *Arthrospira platensis*, when grown in olive-oil mill wastewater, removed the maximum 73.18% of chemical oxygen demand (COD), while phenols, nitrates, and phosphorus were completely removed (Markou and Nerantzis 2013). Similarly, *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* removed about 60–80% of total nitrogen and 80–85% total phosphorus from dairy wastewater. The freshwater microalgae *Chlorella zofingiensis*, grown in piggery industry wastewater (PWW), at an optimum COD concentration of 1900 mg L^{-1}, showed the highest biomass, lipid, and biodiesel productivity of 296.16 mgL^{-1} day^{-1}, 110.56 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, and 30.14 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, respectively (Zhu et al. 2013).The potential of microalgae to grow in different wastewaters represent the best way to overcome this hurdle, in combination with wastewater treatment (Chinnasamy et al. 2010). This is beneficial for reducing the use of freshwater, reducing the cost of nutrients, removing total nitrogen and phosphorus, which are responsible for eutrophication, and producing microalgal biomass as a bioresource for biofuels or high-value byproduct production (Kothari et al. 2012; Kumar et al. 2015; Lu et al. 2015). However, before microalgae is produced on a large scale using wastewater, some obstacles, such as unsuitable microalgae species, bacterial contamination, ammonia inhibition, and turbidity, should be overcome (Hu et al. 2012).

2 Integrated Industrial Wastewater Treatment and Microalgal Biomass Production

2.1 Utilization of Piggery and Brewery Wastewater

Nutrient pollution through piggery wastewaters (PWWs) is becoming a severe problem when disposed of without proper treatment due to the presence of high levels of organic materials. However, PWW is extremely rich in ammonium nitrogen and phosphorus, which can be used as a nutrient source for the cultivation of microalgae, which could be one of the best sustainable measures to control pollution as well as production of biofuel feedstocks (Bai et al. 2012). This could be a promising approach to producing sustainable energy to avoid future energy crises and mitigate global climate change. Various studies have demonstrated that PWW could serve as an excellent nutrient medium for the production of different oleaginic microalgae species such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *C. zofingiensis*, *Scenedesmus quadricauda,* S. *dimorphus,* and *Arthrospira platensis* (Bai et al. 2012; Zhu et al. 2013).

The microalgae *C. sorokiniana* and *Euglena viridis* are stress-tolerant specific strains capable of growing in four fold-diluted swine slurries with bacteria-activated sludge (de Godos et al. 2010). In such cultivation systems, microalgae can supply oxygen for aerobic bacteria to biodegrade organic pollutants and in turn take up the CO_2 that is released by bacteria via respiration (Munoz and Guieysse 2006). However, microalgae may detrimentally affect bacterial growth by increasing the culture pH/temperature or by releasing inhibitory metabolites (Gonzalez and Bashan 2000), while some bacteria may release extracellular enzymes like cellulose that can damage microalgae cells (Zhang et al. 2012). Due to very high ammonium concentrations and bacterial loads, PWWs may inhibit microalgal growth if used directly. Therefore, the pretreatment of PWW represents a major challenge for its use as a culture medium requirung some eco-friendly techniques instead of chemically based pretreatment methods. The highest specific growth rate of 0.033 day^{-1} of *Chlorella* was observed in undiluted digested piggery wastewater pretreated with fungi (Liu et al. 2017). The green microalga *C. zofingiensis* efficiently utilized PWW at a level of 1900 mg L^{-1} COD, resulting in high biomass, lipid, and biodiesel productivity of 296.16 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, 110.56 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, and 30.14 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}, respectively (Zhu et al. 2013).

The brewing industry utilizes large quantities of water and generates huge amounts of wastewater. The wastewater derived from brewing is rich in organic compounds, which includes proteins, phosphates, nitrate, or ammonia. In addition, brewery wastewater (BWW) contains easily biodegradable sugars, soluble starch, ethanol, and volatile fatty acids (Raposo et al. 2010). However, BWW can pose a serious problem to human beings and aquatic life if released untreated into the environment. Therefore, the treatment and safe disposal of BWW have become important aspects in the brewing industry (Farooq et al. 2013).

Due to the potential of microalgae to utilize wastewater for growth, they can be used in BWW treatment. Using BWW for the cultivation of microalgae is beneficial for minimizing the usage of freshwater, reducing nutrient costs, removing nutrients, and producing biomass as feedstock for biofuel production and value-added products (Schneider et al. 2013). However, microalgae cultivation in BWW requires optimum temperatures, pH, air, and light intensity. The pH range from 6.1 to 8.5 and temperature from 28 to 32 °C in BWW are suitable for microalgae cultivation. Few studies have demonstrated the potential use of microalgae for BWW treatment (Choi 2016).

2.2 Utilization of Aquaculture Wastewater

Wastewater generated from aquaculture contains high amounts of nitrogen, phosphorus, total suspended solids (TSSs), volatile suspended solids, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), and COD. Untreated aquaculture wastewater discharged into natural water bodies results in the eutrophication of aquatic systems (Khatoona et al. 2016; Lananan et al. 2014; Mook et al. 2012). Microalgae can be used for simultaneous aquaculture wastewater (AWW) nutrient removal. High rate microalgal ponds (HRMP) and algal settling ponds are commonly used for aquaculture wastewater treatment. HRMPs are systems with a large surface area and shallow profile (0.2–1 m deep) that increase the exposure of microalgal cells to sunlight for enhanced biomass production (Park et al. 2011).

Microalgae such as *Tetraselmis suecica*, *Isochrysis galbana*, and *Dunaliella tertiolecta* have been found to be suitable species for the treatment of unsterilized gray mullet *Mugil cephalus* wastewater with high biomass production (Andreotti et al. 2017). In addition, many microalgal genera such as *Chlamydomonas, Chlorella, Nannochloropsis*, and *Scenedesmus* have been found to be suitable candidates for simultaneous nutrient removal from wastewater and biomass production for biofuel production (Sirakov et al. 2015). These genera could be applied to various AWW treatments without any secondary pollution, and the biomass produced is reused. Using AWW for microalgae cultivation is seen as a low-cost and eco-friendly technique and an alternative wastewater treatment technique for conventional methods of wastewater treatment (Ahmad et al. 2013; Hii et al. 2011).

2.3 Utilization of Dairy Industry Wastewater

In recent years, the consumption of milk and milk products has increased, and thus the number of dairy-related companies has also increased along with dairy wastewater (DWW). DWW is easily biodegradable due to the presence of high organic matter, high protein content, and lower levels of heavy metals (Sarkar et al. 2006). However, despite its low levels, DWW should be properly treated prior to disposal; otherwise, it poses a serious risk to the environment and aquatic life (Karadag et al. 2015). Therefore, DWW treatment and safe disposal has become an important consideration for the dairy industry. Generally, DWW is treated in anaerobic digesters to remove its high organic content. The use of DWW for microalgal cultivation has the potential to significantly improve the economics of biofuel production. Microalgae consume these organic carbons largely for their metabolic activity (Wang et al. 2010). Microalgae can perform the dual role of phycoremediation of DWW and high biomass and lipid production (Farooq et al. 2013).

Currently, various microalgal genera are being used for DWW treatment in order to achieve both the treatment of DWW and biomass production. Due to the potential of microalgae to use DWW for their growth, microalgae are particularly useful for the removal of inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus from DWW (Hena et al. 2015; Kothari et al. 2013). Kothari et al. (2012) reported a removal rate of 80%–85% phosphorus and 60–80% nitrogen by *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* from DWW. Raw DWW provides better conditions than the synthetic medium BG11 for the cultivation of *Chlorella* sp., *C. zofingiensis*, and *Scenedesmus* sp. All three of these strains removed 100% ammonia from raw DWW in less than 6 days. A study by Shu et al. 2018 revealed that microalgal biomass produced using DWW would be suitable feedstock for biodiesel production.

2.4 Utilization of Sewage Wastewater

Sewage wastewater (SWW) is mostly discharged directly into waterways without any pretreatment in most developing countries, and this is increasing day by day due to run-down state and poor management of conventional water treatment plants. However, SWW is an ideal medium for various microorganisms, including bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and cyanobateria, for example. It contains high amounts of organic and inorganic materials. Three quarters of the organic carbon in SWW is amino acids, carbohydrates, proteins, fats, and volatile acids. Similarly, the inorganic constituents comprise ammonium salts, bicarbonate, calcium, chlorine, magnesium, phosphate, potassium, sodium, sulfur, and heavy metals (Lim et al. 2010; Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012).

Ammonia, nitrate, and phosphate removal from SWW by a tertiary process is about four times more expensive than the primary treatment. In addition, this conventional approach is not sustainable. The cultivation of microalgae in SWW offers an environmentally sustainable platform for tertiary and quaternary treatments due to the inherent ability of green algae to consume nitrogen and phosphors for their growth. Around 60 years ago, the fascinating idea of the biotreatment of SWW using microalgae was launched by Oswald and Gotaas (1957) in the USA, and since then it has been intensively studied in several countries (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012). Microalgae serve the dual purpose of bioremediation and potentially valuable biomass production, which can be used for various applications (Gupta et al. 2016a, b, c). A study by Gupta et al. (2016a) showed that the biomass production of a green microalga, Chlorella vulgaris was 1.39 gL^{-1} dry cell weight in glucose (5 g/L)-supplemented municipal wastewater (MWW) and the biomass productivity of 0.13 gL^{-1} day^{-1}. This biomass accumulated 19.29 ± 1.83% of total lipid that contained 61.94% of saturated fatty acid methyl esters. *C. vulgaris* utilized the MWW as a nutrient medium for the potential production of renewable biomass and high-value microalgal oil. Microalgae are known to remove excess nutrients from MWW by nutrient uptake and biomass production. Nutrient removal efficiency depends on the microalgal species (Wang et al. 2010; Zhang et al. 2017). Microalgal biomass can be used for the production of biofuels (bioethanol, biodiesel, biomethane, and biohydrogen), animal feed, poultry feed, and other high-value products such as astaxanthin and carotenoid (Ding et al. 2016). The biomass productivity of three green microalgae, such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *C. kessleri*, and *Scenedesmus obliquus* grown in SWW, was higher than the control of those species cultivated in a synthetic medium (Alvarez-Diaz et al. 2017). These species are promising sources of bioenergy and reducers of wastewater pollution. Utilization of SWW as a growth medium for the cultivation of oleaginous microalgae for lipid production could also be an efficient means of reducing biofuel production costs.

2.5 *Utilization of Textile Wastewater*

Textile wastewater (TWW) contains comparably higher color, salinity, temperature, BOD, TSS, total dissolved solids (TDS), COD, and varying pH (Kaushik and Malik 2009). The high to very high concentration of such parameters makes it tougher to clean TWW by biological methods. However, biological treatments using microalgae could be a cost-effective and an efficient alternative method for the treatment of TWW. Microalgae can decolorize TWW through several mechanisms like biosorption, bioconversion, and bicoagulation (Khalaf 2008). Therefore, microalgae are considered a better choice for TWW treatment compared to other microorganisms owing to their photosynthetic capabilities, which can be useful in biofuel production and removal of nutrients and other pollutants (Kumar et al. 2014; Fazal et al. 2018). TWW is an inexpensive source of water for microalgae cultivation because it contains various nutrients such as phosphate, nitrates, micronutrients, and organic dyes. Microalgae can be used in TWW treatment to remove color and nutrients and to produce microalgal biomass that can be used for the production of various types of biofuels. This integration process could potentially improve economic biodiesel production as well as wastewater treatment (Fazal et al. 2018). Some microalgae species, for example *Chlorella vulgaris, C. pyrenoidosa*, *Spirogyra* sp., *Oscillatoria tenuisin*, and *Scenedesmus* sp., have shown their capability to grow in TWW (Khalaf 2008; David et al. 2014). However, these microalgae are not only used to treat TWW but also synthesize large amounts of lipids that can be used for biodiesel production (Wu et al. 2012; Khandare and Govindwar 2015; Roberts et al. 2013).

3 Optimization of Biomass Yield

Microalgal biomass can be used for the production of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, vitamins, pigments, and biofuels including photobiological hydrogen, biodiesel, biomethane, and bioethanol (Chisti 2007). Algae can be used for wastewater treatment and mitigation of greenhouse gases (GHGs) by CO_2 fixation. However, in recent decades, microalgae have attracted significant attention for their potential in biofuel production. High actual photosynthetic yield compared to terrestrial plants may lead to the large-scale production of microalgal biomass in photobioreactors, which could be several tens of tons per hectare per year, depending upon the species and cultivation conditions. Several growth enhancement techniques can be used to improve the yield of microalgal biomass. Large-scale cultivation will decisively contribute to sustainable industrial-scale production of biomass and cost-effective value-added products. Many species of microalgae exhibit potential for large-scale cultivation, but there is scanty information about commercial-scale trials on biomass production and wastewater treatment. A large volume of microalgal biomass is required to compete with other feedstocks for sustainable biofuel production. Successful microalgae cultivation techniques will need to generate large quantities of biomass if they are to be used for biofuel production (Khan et al. 2018).

Microalgae can be cultivated by different methods and under different physicochemical conditions. Mainly they need a light source to convert water and CO_2 into biomass through photosynthesis (Ozkurt 2009). Carbon (C) is a most essential nutrient for the growth of any living organism. More specifically, the form of available carbon induces the metabolic pathway by which the microalgae fix carbon. In general, there are two ways of carbon fixation in microalgae: (1) autotrophic, in which the inorganic carbon (CO_2) fixation take place by the Calvin-Bensen cycle (photosynthetic growth); and (2) heterotrophic, where organic carbon assimilation take place in the absence of light (Lee et al. 1996). However, some microalgae can exist in either photoheterotrophic or mixotrophic conditions (Ogawa and Aiba 1981; Marquez 1995; Lee et al. 1996). The importance of metabolic pathways to microalgal biomass production relates to the effect on growth rates, biomass yields, and their biomolecules such as carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids. In addition, there will be corresponding infrastructural and optimum process condition input requirements (e.g., light and carbon source) associated with each metabolic condition.

Natural metabolic mechanisms are promising avenues for biomass and lipid production in microalgae. Ideally, cultivation of microalgae using wastewater by heterotrophic or mixotrophic will acquire improved flexibility in production of algal biomass as well as it's comparably economic while generating a more concentrated biomass and valuable product. These metabolic pathways for culturing microalgae in wastewater can yield greater biomass and biomolecule accumulation. However, because insufficient information exists on major commercially attractive microalgae species, they must be explored for specific target products like lipids, carbohydrates, proteins, pigments, and wastewater to ensure that increases in biomass yields are not offset by challenges or costs. Huge quantities of wastewater are produced by several industries through various processes that contain various pollutants in different quantities (Hussain and Khan 2003). However, the majority of industries discharge heavy metals in wastewater. The physicochemical characteristics of industrial wastewater vary from one industry to the next. Optimization of culture conditions for the cultivation of oligogenic microalgae in industrial wastewater is needed.

To achieve the maximum growth of microalgae, the cultivation temperature should be maintained between 20 and 30 °C. In addition, several nutrients are also required in huge quantities for microalgal growth. Thus, nutrient supplementation can be done through industrial wastewater (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012; Dalrymple et al. 2013; Tan et al. 2017). Usually, microalgal growth increases with increasing temperature up to a certain level. Direct cultivation of microalgae in industrial wastewater is quite difficult due to varying pH levels. Nevertheless, the majority of microalgal species are able to tolerate varying levels of pH tolerance abilities (Zhu 2015).

4 Optimization of Lipid Yield

Microalgae can accumulate large amounts of neutral lipids in the form of hydrocarbons or triacylglycerol (TAG). This lipid is considered a promising renewable resource in the production of biodiesel and omega-3-rich oil (Naghdi et al. 2016). For pilot-scale microalgae-based biodiesel production, improvements in lipid productivity is very important to make algal-based biofuels economically viable. So far, significant advancements have been made at the laboratory scale and in field testing only (Hu et al. 2008). Large-scale production of microalgae-based biodiesel still lacks economic viability due to the higher production cost with lower lipid yield. Therefore, the optimization of lipid yield of microalgae is most important for microalgae-based biodiesel production (Yang et al. 2014). Some oleaginous species when grown under optimal conditions can allocate 70% of their biomass. As the lipid synthesis metabolism is species-specific, however, it is heavily influenced by environmental conditions. Extensive researches have revealed that both nutritional and environmental conditions can efficiently alter lipid synthesis metabolism in microalgae (Sharma et al. 2012).Therefore, to meet specific production goals, various strategies are applied to improve the yield of lipids and modify the fatty acid composition of algal biomass. The optimization of physiochemical parameters such as mode of nutrition, pH, temperature, and nutrient concentration are well-known engineering processes and is a simple approach that can make changes in biochemical composition including lipid quantity and quality of microalgal biomass (Lari et al. 2016). Most microalgae can accumulate lipids under specific stress conditions (e.g., N depletion or high salinity). Nutritional and environmental factors, mainly the concentration of CO_2/light intensity, and growth phase are the major cultivation parameters that affect lipid content and quality in microalgae (Van Wagenen et al. 2014). For instance, the lipid yield of *Nannochloris* sp. UTEX LB1999 had an 83.08% increase following a decrease in the concentration of nitrogen to 0.9 mM (Takagi et al. 2002)

Nitrogen sources in organic and inorganic forms are considered a very important nutrient factor for the growth and lipid synthesis of microalgae (Yeh and Chang 2011). However, nitrogen starvation stress results in comparatively slower growth but in significantly higher lipid accumulation in microalgae. Nevertheless, prolonged nitrogen starvation in culture medium can eventually lead to a high mortality of microalgae cells. Therefore, it is very important to establish appropriate cultivation conditions specific to either biomass rich in protein and carbohydrate or biomass with maximum lipid content (Wan et al. 2013). Saline wastewater is produced from various industrial processes, including food processing, aquaculture, oil production, tanneries, textiles, and wine production (Lefebvre and Moletta 2006). The treatment of saline wastewater offers more benefits compared to other bioremediation technologies as large quantities of biomass can be produced during such treatment processes that can be used as biofuel or fertilizer (Church et al. 2017). In addition, salinity stress can also improve lipid synthesis in oleaginous microalgae species (BenMoussa-Dahmen et al. 2016; Church et al. 2017). In mixotrophic cultivation, *Chlorella vulgaris* produced 15.4–25.6% lipids when grown in 35 g L^{-1} NaCl medium rather than no NaCl (Heredia-Arroyo et al. 2011). The new cultivation techniques that involve manipulating culture conditions for the potential enhancement of biomass and lipid production are essential nowadays.

Intensity of light is also a major limiting factor in pilot-scale cultivation of microalgae. Light duration and intensity can directly affect microalgal photosynthesis and affect biomass and lipid yield. However, the light intensity requirements for microalgae species vary from one species to another. The optimum light intensities for most microalgae species range from 200 to 400 μM photons/m^2/s (Krzeminska et al. 2014). Kitaya et al. (2005) experimentally demonstrated that a light intensity of 100 μmol/m^2/s is optimum for some microalgal species. Similarly, temperature is another important physical factor that also directly influences the growth of microalgae and the synthesis of macro biomolecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins. The optimal temperature of different species for growth is entirely different. When the temperature increases, exponential increases in the microalgal growth can be observed up to the optimum range and vice versa. However, an increase or decrease in temperature beyond the optimal level retards or even stops microalgal growth and activity (Bechet et al. 2017). A temperature range of 20–30 °C is the optimum for most microalgal species (Singh and Singh 2015). The pH of the growth medium is another very important factor directly affecting microalgal growth and lipid synthesis. Generally, microalgal species have different pH requirements. However, a pH range of 6–8.76 is optimal for most species. Most microalgae species are sensitive to pH, but few can endure a broad range of pH (Lam and Lee 2012).

5 Scope of Pilot-Scale Biomass Production Using Industrial Wastewater

The current method of biofuel production from crops depends entirely on limited arable lands, so large-scale production is impossible to meet global biofuel demand without disrupting food production. However, large-scale microalgae biomass production using industrial wastewater could offer new insights for the biofuel and wastewater treatment industries. To reduce the cost of biomass production, various industrial wastewaters could be used as growth media for cultivating microalgae. This is a prerequisite for economical microalgae biomass production to sustain the present energy market.

The pilot-scale production of microalgae biomass using industrial wastewater will help to reduce demands/requirements of chemical fertilizer and mitigate the environmental burdens associated with CO_2 and GHGs. Growing microalgae in industrial wastewater has a number of benefits, including providing a supply of nonlignocellulosic biomasses, which will minimize the hydrolysis costs of the downstream process for lignin removal and maximize the generation of biogas yield in a shorter amount of time. Also, microalgae biomass can be made available throughout the year.

Integrating the approaches of industrial wastewater treatment and biomass production using microalgae is a strategy for economical large-scale microalgal biomass production. This coupling process can reduce the costs of culture media, promote onsite local industries, and eliminate the large negative environmental footprint. Microalgae have the ability to effectively remove a broad category of chemicals from industrial wastewater by various modes of nutrition such as phototrophy, heterotrophy, and mixotrophy.

The most promising use of microalgae biomass is in the energy market as biodiesel, bioethanol, biomethane, syngas, biohydrogen, and biochar, as well as in the production of aquaculture feed and biofertilizer, for example. Microalgae biomass–derived biochar could be used as a commercial substrate for plant growth in hydroponic systems as it can meet the requirements for high capacity of nutrient solution maintenance.

The scale-up of biomass production using industrial wastewater will be indispensable in the future because of rapid urbanization and industrialization. At this juncture, the integrated approach of industrial wastewater treatment, as well as biomass production using microalgae, is one of the most promising strategies for economical and large-scale production of biofuels. However, the expansion of advanced appropriate cultivation methodologies is necessary to improve biomass yield up to the desirable quality. The commercialization of biomass production using industrial wastewater is unavoidable in the future.

6 Use of Algal Biomass for Biofuels

6.1 Biodiesel

Third-generation biodiesel produced from lipids of microalgae has attracted serious attention globally because of its significant advantages over first- and second-generation biodiesels, which are synthesized from edible and nonedible oils. Microalgae biomasses are the most feasible feedstock for third-generation biodiesel. Microalgae can produce and store TAGs within their cells in a stressed environment. In such circumstances, the microalgae cells stop cell division and store TAGs to withstand these adverse conditions (Narala et al. 2016).

For successful cultivation of microalgae for industrial-scale biodiesel production, huge amount of nutrients are needed, especially nitrogen and phosphorus. Generally, inorganic fertilizers are used as the main nutrient sources. However,

Table 1 Microalgae producing >25% lipid content using MWW as growth medium

Microalgae	Lipid (%)	Reference
Chlorococcum sp.	~28	Chinnasamy et al. (2010)
Nannochloropsis sp.	33.8–59.9	Jiang et al. (2011)
Chlorella ellipsoidea YJ1	43	Yang et al. (2011)
Scenedesmus acutus	28.3	Sacristan de Alva et al. (2013)
Scenedesmus sp. ZTY1	32.3	Zhang and Hong (2014)
Scenedesmus obliquus	51	Han et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus obliquus	30.5	Han et al. (2018)

extensive use of chemical fertilizers results in water pollution, such as eutrophication (de Oliveria and Crispim 2013; Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012; Lam and Lee 2012). Various studies have demonstrated that industrial wastewater can be used as the nutrient source for microalgae cultivation as it contains high concentrations of nitrogen and phosphorus. Some indigenous microalgae species, such as *Botryococcus braunii, Chlorella protothecoides, C. saccharophila, C. vulgaris, Spirulina maxima, S. platensis, Dunaliella tertiolecta, Nannochloris oculata, Tetraselmis suecica, T. chuii, Phaeodactylum tricornutum*, and *Pleurochrysis carterae* are being grown in carpet industry wastewater with decent biomass production of 9.2–17.8 t ha^{-1} a^{-1} with 6.82% lipid content (Chinnasamy et al. 2010; Pittman et al. 2011; Zhou et al. 2014).

The utilization of MWW instead of commercial artificial media for microalgae biomass production on a large scale is a cost-effective option for microalgae cultivation for various value-added products. MWW is a suitable and sustainable growth medium for various microalgal communities. As shown in Table 1, some microalgae can be grown quite easily in MWW and yield moderate levels of lipids (>25%). Due to the presence of different types of key nutrients, wastewater is considered a potential medium for the growth of several types of oleaginic microorganisms including microalgae, bacteria, fungi, and yeast (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012). From an energetic point of view, microalgae consuming 0.52 MJ m^{-3} for nutrient removal, which is much less energy than the 3.6 MJ m^{-3} utilized for conventional systems (Sepulveda et al. 2015). Presently, different microalgal strains are being used for MWW treatment to produce biodiesel (Schulze et al. 2017).

6.2 Bioethanol

The biorefining of microalgae biomass presents opportunities to develop a sustainable and economical means of bioethanol production (Nobre et al. 2013). Bioethanol production by fermentation is a simple process that requires less energy compared to biodiesel production systems. Bioethanol production from microalgae biomass is still under investigation and has not yet been commercialized Harun and Danguah (2011). Defatted microalgal biomass can also be used for bioethanol production

Table 2 Carbohydrate concentration and bioethanol yield of selected microalgal biomass

Microalgal species	Total carbohydrate concentration	Bioethanol yield	Reference
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii UTEX 90	59.7% (w/w)	235 mg ethanol g–1 algae	Choi et al. (2010)
Chlorococcum humicola	32.52% (w/w	52% (g ethanol g–1 algae)	Harun and Danguah (2011)
Chlorella vulgaris FSP-E strain	50.39% (w/w)	92.3%	Ho et al. (2013a)
Scenedesmus obliquus CNW-N	51.8%	99.8%	Ho et al. (2013b)
Chlorella vulgaris	22.4%	89%	Kim et al. (2016)
Chlorella sp. KR-1	49.7%	79.3%	Lee et al. (2015)
Nannochloropsis limnetica	24.14%	68.41 gL-1	Sivasankar and Kumar (2017)
Microcystis aeruginosa	16 mM/mL	60 mM/mL	Khan et al. (2018)

because it contains large amounts of fermentable carbohydrates in its cell walls (Ansari et al. 2015). As shown in Table 2, microalgal species have the highest carbohydrate content and thus can be used as raw materials for bioethanol production by fermentation. However, the carbohydrate content of microalgae is insufficient for large-scale bioethanol production (Khan et al. 2018). Therefore, the concentration of carbohydrates in microalgae should be enhanced by the optimization of nutritional or environmental factors (Chen et al. 2011).

6.3 Biohydrogen

Biohydrogen is a highly advantageous, clean, and environmentally safe fuel and a potential candidate to replace fossil fuels with the highest energy density. In addition, it has many other benefits, including technical, socioeconomic, and environmental, which make it superior among all other known fuels (143 GJ per tonne). This is the only known fuel that contains lower emissions than carbon-based fuels because the combustion of hydrogen does not release CO_2 as a byproduct (Azwar et al. 2014; Sharma and Arya 2017). Both the fertilizer and petroleum industries are the most prominent hydrogen users and account for approximately 50% and 37% of its use, respectively (Chang and Lin 2004). However, microalgae-based hydrogen production is still at the laboratory scale. Therefore, design and process parameters must be optimized for scaling up the hydrogen production (Sharma and Arya 2017).

The classical methods of hydrogen production via steam reforming of natural gases, coal gasification, and electrolysis of water are energy-intensive processes requiring temperatures exceeding 840 °C and are not environmental friendly. Next, biofuel feedstocks, such as sucrose, starch crops, corn, and sugarcane, as well as lignocellulosic materials including rice straw and switchgrass, are also used for hydrogen production by microbial fermentation. However, the cost of hydrolysis of lignocellulosic materials is very high. Biohydrogen production through renewable carbon sources can be considered a CO_2 offset. Different carbon sources including wastewater can be utilized for biohydrogen production, but glucose and sucrose are preferred as model substrates for hydrogen production due to their readily degradable capacity. Otherwise, carbon need to be obtained from the complex composition polymeric carbon sources. Complex polymers contain tightly bound cellulose, hemicelluloses, and lignin. The first two can be degraded under the same conditions and increase costs, which is a matter of concern (Azwar et al. 2014; Behera et al. 2015).

Biohydrogen production by the fermentation of microalgae grown in wastewater and flue gases is more beneficial due to the reduced environmental footprint. Microalgal biomass fermentation for biohydrogen production is a rather unexplored field. More research is needed considering both organic and inorganic contaminants present in microalgal biomass produced by cultivation in wastewater and flue gases, which could inhibit fermentation (Lage et al. 2018). Batista et al. (2015) integrated the process of urban wastewater treatment using microalgae such as *Chlorella vulgaris, Scenedesmus obliquus*, and a group of wild algal species. The biomass was used for the production of biohydrogen. The highest H_2 yield obtained from *Scenedesmus obliquus* was similar to that obtained from the biomass of the same algae cultivated in synthetic media. The results were promising in demonstrating the application of wastewater-based biomass production and its successful use for biohydrogen production.

6.4 Syngas

Synthesis gas (syngas) is an eco-friendly fuel with high potential for commercial applications including transportation, heat, and electricity generation via fuel cells in the near future. It can also be utilized as an intermediate resource for the production of hydrogen, industrial chemicals, ammonia, and biological processes (syngas fermentation) (Chen et al. 2016). Currently, large-scale syngas is supplied from fossil fuels, mostly from the gasification of coal and natural reforming processes. The high reliance on fossil fuels releases large amounts of CO_2 and hence increases the concentration of GHGs in the atmosphere (Raheem et al. 2017; Yoon et al. 2010). Biomass-based syngas appears to be a promising fuel for various applications. Although different biomasses have extensively been utilized in syngas production, the utilization of lignocellulosic feedstock may have a series of issues such as arable land usage particularly for food production and other high-value-added products and technical obstacles for product conversion; these make the production of syngas economically less appealing. Moreover, lignocellulose containing biomass affects downstream processes in the removal of remaining lignin and maximizes gas synthesis conversion and production competences (Maddi et al. 2011; McKendry 2002; Nigam and Singh 2011).

Microalgae are the best renewable feedstock as algal cells has high calorific value but no lignine component. These benefits provide microalgae with a potent capacity to replace syngas production commodities. A possibility for improving the energy recovery from microalgal biomass is the combination of different conversion processes with anaerobic digestion or fermentation. After extracting lipids, the remaining biomass can be used as feedstock for biogas production by anaerobic digestion. Gasification is an emerging thermochemical conversion technology for syngas production from biomass. The quality and quantity of syngas vary with the biomass type and its composition. Through thermochemical gasification technology, biomass is converted into gaseous products and categorized depending on the gasifying agent such as air, steam, and oxygen enriched air, for example. In thermochemical gasification techniques, biomass residues convert into a syngas under partial oxidation, mainly H_2, CO, carbon dioxide, and methane. However, both the quality and quantity of syngas are highly dependent on the feedstock composition and process parameters including biomass loading, process temperature, gasifying agent, and equivalence ratio (Raheem et al. 2017).

6.5 Biochar

Biochar (BC) is a carbon-rich byproduct of wood biomass and crop residues obtained by pyrolysis in a closed container with trace amounts of or no oxygen (Lehmann and Joseph 2009). BC contains a stable form of carbon that cannot be oxidized by soil microorganisms. Due to the presence of the stable form of carbon in BC, it has unique properties, can be used for sequestering atmospheric CO_2, increases plant growth by retaining soil fertility, remediation of AWW, eutrophic natural waterways, saline wastewater (Awad et al. 2017; Bird et al. 2011), mitigation of climate change, and energy generation (Ahmad et al. 2014; Amin et al. 2016). Using microalgal biomass for BC preparation is a promising biorefinery approach, which is associated with the production of high-value byproducts due to its renewable and sustainable nature (Yu et al. 2017). Microalgae can be easily cultivated in closed photobioreactors or membrane photobioreactors with wastewater can be used as feedstock for BC production (Fig. 1), thereby significantly reducing the costs of BC feedstock (Yu et al. 2018).

The chemical composition of microalgal biomass is very different from lignocellulosic biomass because it contains substantial amounts of specific functional groups such as carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins, which are primarily located on microalgal cell walls and may endow microalgal-based biochar (BC) with special physicochemical properties. In recent years, extracting biofuels and producing BC simultaneously from microalgae has attracted much attention in the biorefinery field (Tripathi et al. 2016). Microalgal BC can be utilized for the removal of various types of micropollutants from wastewater. The BC prepared from *Chlorella* sp. Cha-01 can easily be used as an adsorbent for the removal of p-nitrophenols (PNP) micropollutant as BC exhibits a superior adsorption capacity of 204.8 mg $g^{-}1$ PNP versus raw microalgae powder and powder-activated carbon (PAC). The algal BC contains high N/C and O/C ratios and increased numbers of polarizable O-containing func-

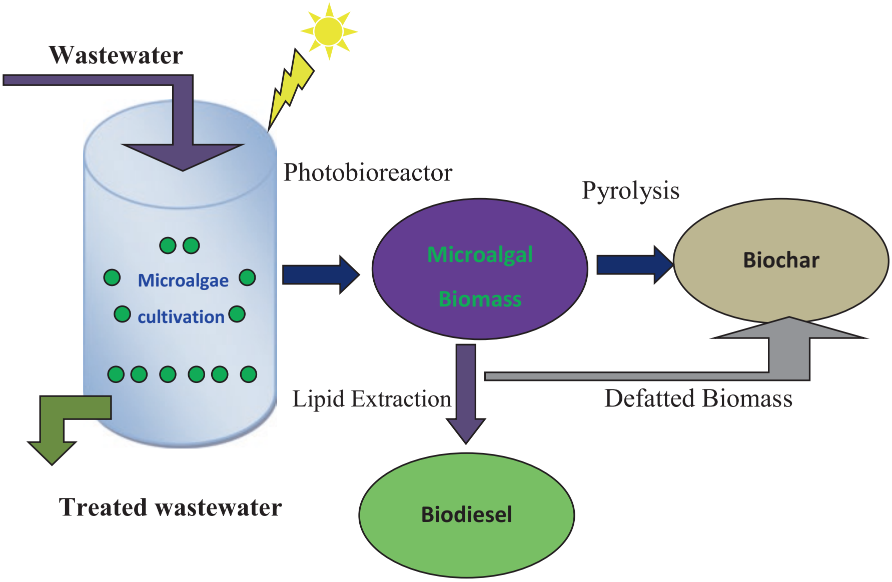


Fig. 1 Biochar preparation from raw and defatted microalgae biomass grown in wastewater

tional groups. These could be the reason for the high adsorption capability of microalgal BC for both ionic and nonionic PNP. Due to its highly polarized capacity, microalgal-based BC could be applied as an adsorbent for organic pollutant removal from wastewater without further activation (Zheng et al. 2017).

Using microalgal BC in large-scale wastewater treatment has obvious advantages like high adsorption capability, excellent storage stability, and greater efficiency. It is a more convenient technique for emergency wastewater treatment than using microalgal live cells. However, BC preparation is an intensive thermal process that requires high energy. Therefore, the energy efficiency and economic issues have become a main obstacle and limiting factor for the application of BC. Some research is being conducted on how to minimize the energy consumption of microalgae BC preparation by adding chemical agents or using appropriate pretreatment to lower the temperature for carbonization and shorten the carbonization time and high adsorption capability (Zheng et al. 2017). A recent study utilized temperatures ranging from 500 °C to 700 °C for the pyrolysis of microalgae biomass for preparing BC with good chemical stability (Chang et al. 2015). Similarly, a high-quality BC produced from microalgal biomass by carbonization of biomass at 600 °C (Dong et al. 2015; Maddi et al. 2011).

6.6 Hydrothermal Liquefaction

Hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL) is an attractive type of thermochemical conversion process by which biomass can be converted to fuel energy with hot compressed waste. HTL consumes less energy, making it a promising method for biomass conversion. Compared to pyrolysis, HTL can perform at lower temperatures ranging from 200 to 375 °C, but it requires higher pressures in the range 4–40 MPa, resulting in higher capital investment. In HTL, factors such as temperature, ash content, total solids, algal lipid content, and retention time affect yields and quality of microalgae bio-oil or biocrude (Biller and Ross 2012; Chen et al. 2017; Gollakota et al. 2018; Lage et al. 2018; Yoo et al. 2015). The elemental composition of microalgal biomass bio-crude obtained by HTL is given in Table 3.

7 Application of Defatted Microalgal Biomass for Biofuels

7.1 Biomethane from Defatted Microalgal Biomass

Anaerobic fermentation of biomass for biomethane production represents an alternative means of gaseous fuel generation. Different types of biomasses have been identified as possible potential feedstock sources for the production of biomethane. Among the various biomasses, microalgae biomass is considered a very suitable source for biomethane production by fermentation. Anaerobic digestion (AD) is a highly efficient technique, by which 88% conversion efficiency is possible with the appropriate biomass. The AD performs the dual process of nutrient recycling and energy cogeneration by methane production (Klassen et al. 2017; Lum et al. 2013). By AD, methane can be produced from raw microalgae biomass or residues (defatted). Defatted biomass is economically more viable for methane production than whole biomass because, after lipid extraction, the remaining residual biomass is rich in proteins and polysaccharides making it a better substrate for AD. Therefore, defatted microalgal biomass can easily be used for biomethane production by AD. In addition, using wastewater for microalgae cultivation would minimize water and nutrient media requirements, thereby improving the economics of biomethane production (Sarat Chandra et al. 2014). However, defatted microalgae biomass is not a suitable substrate for the AD process because microalgae have rigid cell walls that are highly resistant to decomposing microbes and a low carbon-to-nitrogen (C/N) ratio (Klassen et al. 2016). These can be overcome by using physical or enzyme-based pretreatment techniques (Mahdy et al. 2015; Marsolek et al. 2014; Mendez et al. 2014).

In anaerobic digestion, all the biomolecultes of the algal cells get utilized, which is why microalgal biomass is considered a potential feedstock for biomethane production (Sialve et al. 2009). To enhance the digestibility of microalgae biomass,

Table 3 Elemental composition of bio-crude obtained from microalgal biomass by hydrothermal liquefaction

Microalgal biomass	Elemental composition of biomass (%)								Reference
	C	H	N	O	S	Ash	Moisture	HHV*	
Spirulina sp	68.9	8.9	6.5	14.9	0.86	–	–	32.6	Vardon et al. (2011)
Nannochloropsis gaditana	76.1	10.3	4.5	8.8	0.4	–	–	38.0	Barreiro et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus almeriensis	74.9	9.1	5.9	9.6	0.7	–	–	36.20	Barreiro et al. (2015)
Nannochloropsis sp	77.2	9.9	4.7	8.2	0.5	–	–	39.0	Barreiro et al. (2015)
Nannochloropsis Oceana	77.6	4.9	3.4	–	0.3	–	–	37.70	Caporgno et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus sp	72.6	9.0	6.5	10.5	1.35	–	–	35.5	Vardon et al. (2012)
Spirulina sp	72.2	9.1	8.1	9.2	1.41	–	–	35.8	Vardon et al. (2012)
Nannochloropsis sp	51	7	9	0.6	28.5	–	3	–	Valdez et al. (2012)
Cyanobacteria sp	76.02	9.10	6.29	7.44	1.15	–	–	36.51	Huang et al. (2016)
Bacillariophyta sp	76.09	9.11	5.60	8.28	0.92	–	–	36.45	Huang et al. (2016)
Spirulina	48.10	6.97	10.14	34.13	0.66	–	–	–	Nautiyal et al. (2014)
Chlorella	51.33	7.90	9.80	30.38	0.59	–	–	–	Nautiyal et al. (2014)
Nannochloropsis gaditana	40.3	5.97	6.30	14.49	0.37	28.3	4.1	18.53	Nautiyal et al. (2014)
Microcystis	42.26	6.27	7.88	43.07	0.52	6.14	9.59	16.2	Hu et al. (2013)
Dunaliella tertiolecta	53.3	5.2	9.8	31.7	–	–	–	19.8	Minowa et al. (1995)
Chlorella vulgaris	52.6	7.1	8.2	32.2	0.5	–	–	23.2	Biller and Ross (2011)
Nannochloropsis oculata	57.8	8.0	8.6	25.7	–	–	–	17.9	Biller and Ross (2011)
Botryococcus braunii	77.04	12.40	1.23	9.86	0.18	–	–	35.6	Liu et al. (2012)
Nannochloropsis Salina	55.16	6.87	27.3	33.97	1.27	2.48	4.95	25.40	Toor et al. (2013)
Chlorella sp	47.54	7.1	6.73	38.63	–	5.93	6.8	18.59	Phukan et al. (2011)
Anabaena	42.78	7.74	7.91	–	–	38.1	7.4	9.61	Wagner et al. (2016)

**HHV* higher heating value

pretreatments such as microwave-assisted alkaline/acid hydrolysis autoclaving and ultrasonication can be applied (Gonzalez-Fernandez et al. 2012).

In bioenergy production, the microalgal defatted biomasses of some microalgal species such as *Nannochloropsis salina*, *Nannochloropsis* sp., *Auxenochlorella protothecoides*, *Chlorella variabilis*, *Microspora* sp., and *C. sorokiniana* have been identified as potential feedstock for biomethane production via anaerobic fermentation (Bohutskyi et al. 2015a, b; Cheng et al. 2016; Kinnunen et al. 2014; Quinn et al. 2014; Zhao et al. 2014). Thermally pretreated defatted biomass of *Scenedesmus dimorphus* yielded 137–162 mL g^{-1} more methane than untreated biomass. Up to 60% methane yield increased after pretreatment of the biomass as about 6.2% of solubility was increased in the pretreated biomass (Sarat Chandra et al. 2014). However, the low C/N contained defatted biomass is not suitable for methane production because lipid-extracted biomass has high protein and excessive which inhibits fermentation (Sialve et al. 2009). This difficulty could be overcome by the co-digestion of defatted microalgal biomass with some other waste that contains high amounts of carbon. Some studies have suggested that the digestion of defatted microalgal biomass with grease waste or glycerol increased the yield of methane by 4–7% than individual digestion (Ehimen et al. 2009; Neumann et al. 2015; Park and Li 2012). The application of defatted microalgae biomass for methane production is a simple and promising alternative technology.

7.2 *Bioethanol from Defatted Microalgae Biomass*

Bioethanol is one of the best biofuels and an alternative source for petroleum oils that can be used as a blend with gasoline to improve the octane of fuel and reduce GHG emissions (Wyman 1996). Due to this positive impact, research has been directed toward economical ethanol production. The bioethanol can be prepared by fermentation using a wide range of carbohydrate feedstocks (Dinus 2001; Bai et al. 2008). In the biorefinery concept, every component of the biomass could be used to produce commercially important products (Nobre et al. 2013).

Defatted microalgae are also a valuable alternative protein ingredient for aquaculture and poultry (Ju et al. 2012; Leng et al. 2014). The single biomass can be used for lipid-based biofuels and ethanol biofuels (Chaudhary et al. 2014). Whole-cell algal biomass or lipid-extracted algal biomass requires proper pretreatment for lysis of the complex carbohydrates to simple fermentable sugars that can be readily metabolized and fermented for ethanol production by fermenting microorganisms. To facilitate this, different single and combined pretreatment methods such as thermal, thermochemical, ultrasonic, enzymatic, and thermo-chemo-sonic digestion have been applied. Application of these technologies leads to the dissolving of many organic compounds during the process (Uma et al. 2012; Kavitha et al. 2013; Selvakumar and Sivashanmugam 2017). Defatted biomass of *Scenedesmus* sp. was saccharified by chemo-enzymatic hydrolysis with yields of 37.87% (w/w) and

43.44% for pretreatment of defatted biomass using 0.5 M HCl and Viscozyme L (20FBGU/g), respectively (Pancha et al. 2016).

8 Economic Sustainability of Microalgae Biofuel Production Using Industrial Wastewater

The continued use of fossil fuels has led to the rapid depletion of fossil fuel reserves, rising crude oil prices, global climate change, and environmental degradation. This has forced the scientific community to explore other alternative energy sources. The potential of microalgae has gained considerable attention as an alternative source for renewable energy. Unfortunately, large-scale microalgae cultivation for biofuel production is not economically viable. However, coupling microalgae cultivation with industrial wastewater treatment is considered one of the most promising means of producing biofuels in an economically viable and eco-friendly manner since huge amounts of synthetic culture media required for microalgal growth can be saved (Zhou et al. 2014).

In addition, in raceway pond systems, the freshwater should be supplied to compensate for water evaporation. One suggestion is that microalgae could be cultivated in wastewater. However, pretreatment of wastewater is required to remove microalgal-growth-inhibiting components, and this process could raise the energy demand. Freshwater resources are a costly option for biofuel production from microalgae. Therefore, supplying adequate amounts of low-cost water is critical to the success of biofuel production from microalgae. With microalgal cultivation in open ponds, the water demand is as high as 11–13 million L ha^{-1} $year^{-1}$. Therefore, depleting freshwater resources has brought into question the feasibility of microalgal biofuel production. Most of the water used for industrial and domestic purposes turns into wastewater, pollutes the environment, and creates health hazards. If the available 95 billion m^3 (50%) of this utilized water for microalgae cultivation, approximately 247 million tons of microalgal biomass and 37 million tons of oil could be generated. For example, in the Dalton area in north-central Georgia, the carpet industry generated 40–55 million m^3 $year^{-1}$ of wastewater along with sewage. This wastewater has the potential to produce up to approximately 15,000 tons of microalgal biomass, which could produce approximately 2.5–4 million L biodiesel and also remove approximately 1500 tons of N and 150 tons of P from carpet industry wastewater per year (Chinnasamy et al. 2010).

The microalgal-based treatment (MBT) technology of MWW treatment is highly efficient nutrient and energy recoveries while absorbing CO_2. Finally, producing a well oxygenated and treated effluent. During the MBT of MWW, microalgae exhibit high productivity and fast growth rates and do not compete with land-based food crops (Chalivendra 2014). The resulting wastewater-grown microalgal biomass can be used for a broad range of third-generation biofuels including biodiesel, bioethanol, and biomethane (Smith et al. 2010; Ge et al. 2018). However, biomass harvesting and dewatering increase costs and energy use. Therefore, economic harvesting and dewatering are also a need of the day for algal industry. Higher microalgal biomass yield pave ways an economic route of biofuels production through different biochemical processes. Meeting requirements for larger volumes of freshwater is the basic challenge for the production of microalgal biomass. When cultivating microalgae in closed photobioreactors, the water use may be much larger for cooling. Similarly, open pond systems also consume large amounts of freshwater for microalgae biomass production, for example, annual water consumption in raceway ponds is 11–13 million L ha^{-1} (Wijffels and Barbosa 2010; Chinnasamy et al. 2010). Therefore, the reuse of MWW that enables nutrient recycling would subsequently reduce the cost of microalgal biomass production (Santiago et al. 2013).

9 Future Prospects

- Identification of suitable wastewater triggers for lipid synthesis in microalgae will lead to better understanding of the productivity of biofuels.
- Novel microalgal species need to be isolated, cultivated, and developed by simple mutation techniques for the utilization of highly toxic wastewater.
- Process parameters for the integration of wastewater nutrient removal and biomass production need to be optimized.
- Besides the microalgae can be efficiently remove wastewater nutrients while
- There is a need to assess the prospect of simultaneous nutrient removal from wastewater utilizing large quantities of atmosphere CO_2.
- Polyculture of microalgal strains in wastewater and assessment of their feasibility as biofuel feedstock need to be initiated.
- There is a need to assess the prospect of biodiesel and ethanol/methanol production from single microalgal strains.
- Process parameters for biogas production from defatted microalgae biomass need to be optimized.

10 Conclusions

Microalgae are tiny cell factories since they function as renewable, sustainable, and economical sources of biofuel. Microalgae have great potential to utilize wastewater for their growth through which they produce enormous amounts of biomass. Microalgal biomass is considered a bioresource for the production of various biofuels and high-value byproducts. Culturing microalgae in wastewater can significantly improve water management by providing an inexpensive and eco-friendly wastewater treatment. Wastewater of different origins, such as aquaculture, municipal wastewater treatment, textile industry, dairy industry, agriculture, piggeries, and brewing wastewater, offers a great nutritional source for microalgal growth. Wastewater reduces the cost of microalgal cultivation compared to synthetic media containing nutrients or fertilizers, and at the same time microalgae remove nutrients from wastewater and energy is saved during wastewater treatment. Wastewater-grown microalgal biomass and its biomolecules, such as carbohydrates and lipids, are more suitable for use as feedstock of biofuels than as food or feed. Upgrading of microalgal biofuel technology from the lab scale to the pilot scale or commercial level will be possible when overcoming various bottlenecks associated with potentially costly steps in biofuel production.

References

Abdel-Raouf A, Al-Homaidan AA, Ibraheem IBM (2012) Microalgae and wastewater treatment-Review. Saudi J Biolog Sci 19:257–275

Ahmad J, Fathurrahman L, Siti HA (2013) Bath phytoremediation of aquaculture wastewater of Silver Barramundi (Lates calcarifer) utilizing green microalgae *Chlorella* sp. J Fish Aquat Sci 8:516–525

Ahmad M, Rajapaksha AU, Lim JE, Zhang M, Bolan N, Mohan D, Vithanage M, Lee SS, Ok YS (2014) Biochar as a sorbent for contaminant management in soil and water: a review. Chemosphere 99:19–33

Alvarez-Diaz PD, Ruiz J, Arbiba Z, Barragan J, Garrido-Perez MC, Perales JA (2017) Freshwater microalgae selection for simultaneous wastewater nutrient removal and lipid production. Algal Res 24:477–485

Amin FR, Huang Y, He Y, Zhang R, Liu G, Chen C (2016) Biochar applications and modern techniques for characterization. Clean Techn Environ Policy 18:1457–1473

Andreotti V, Chindris A, Brundu G, Vallainc D, Francavilla M, Garcia J (2017) Bioremediation of aquaculture wastewater from *Mugil cephalus* (Linnaeus, 1758) with different microalgae species. Chem Ecol 33:750–761

Ansari FA, Shriwastav A, Gupta SK, Rawat I, Guldhe A, Bux F (2015) Lipid extracted algae as a source for protein and reduced sugar: a step closer to the biorefinery. Bioresource technology 179:559–564

Awad YM, Lee SE, Ahmed MBM, Vu NT, Farooq M, Kim IS, Kim HS, Vithanage M, Usman ARA, Al-Wabel M, Meers E, Kwon EE, Ok YS (2017) Biochar, a potential hydroponic growth substrate, enhances the nutritional status and growth of leafy vegetables. J Clean Prod 156:581–588

Azwar MY, Hussain MA, Abdul-Wahab AK (2014) Development of biohydrogen production by photobiological: fermentation and electrochemical processes: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 31:158–173

Bai A, Stundl L, Barsony P, Feher M, Jobbagy P, Herpergel Z, Vaszko G (2012) Algae production on pig sludge. Agron Sustain Dev 32:611–618

Bai FW, Anderson WA, Moo-Young M (2008) Ethanol fermentation technologies from sugar and starch feedstock's. Biotechnol Adv 26:89–105

Barreiro DL, Bauer M, Hornung U, Posten C, Kruse A, Prins W (2015) Cultivation of microalgae with recovered nutrients after hydrothermal liquefaction. Algal research 9:99–106

Batista AP, Ambrosano L, Graca S, Sousa C, Marques PA, Ribeiro B, Botrel EP, Neto PC, Gouveia L (2015) Combining urban wastewater treatment with biohydrogen production—An integrated microalgae-based approach. Bioresour Technol 184:230–235

Bechet Q, Laviale M, Arsapin N, Bonnefond H, Bernard O (2017) Modeling the impact of high temperatures on microalgal viability and photosynthetic activity. Biotechnol Biofuels 10:136

Behera S, Singh R, Arora R, Sharma NK, Shukla M, Kumar S (2015) Scope of algae as third generation biofuels Frontiers in bioengineering and biotechnology. Marine Biotechnol 90:1–13
BenMoussa-Dahmen I, Chtourou H, Rezgui F, Sayadi S, Dhouib A (2016) Salinity stress increases lipid, secondary metabolites and enzyme activity in *Amphora subtropica* and *Dunaliella* sp. for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 218:816–825
Biller P, Ross AB (2011) Potential yields and properties of oil from the hydrothermal liquefaction of microalgae with different biochemical content. Bioresour Technol 102:215–225
Biller P, Ross AB (2012) Hydrothermal processing of algal biomass for the production of biofuels and chemicals. Biofuels 3:603–623
Bird MI, Wurster CM, De Paula silva PH, Bass AM, De Nys R (2011) Algal biochar: production and properties. Bioresour Technol 102:1886–1891
Bohutskyi P, Chow S, Ketter B, Betenbaugh MJ, Bouwer EJ (2015a) Prospects for methane production and nutrient recycling from lipid extracted residues and whole *Nannochloropsis salina* using anaerobic digestion. Appl Energy 154:718–731
Bohutskyi P, Ketter B, Chow S, Adams KJ, Betenbaugh MJ, Allnutt FT, Bouwer EJ (2015b) Anaerobic digestion of lipid-extracted *Auxenochlorella protothecoides* biomass for methane generation and nutrient recovery. Bioresour Technol 183:229–239
Caporgno MP, Pruvost J, Legrand J, Lepine O, Tazerout M, Bengoa C (2016) Hydrothermal liquefaction of *Nannochloropsis oceanica* in different solvents. Bioresour Technol 214:404–410
Chalivendra S (2014) Bioremediation of wastewater using microalgae. University of Dayton, Dayton
Chang FY, Lin CY (2004) Biohydrogen production using an up-flow anaerobic sludge blanket reactor. Int J Hydrogen Energy 29:33–39
Chang YM, Tsai WT, Li MH (2015) Chemical characterization of char derived from slow pyrolysis of microalgal residue. J Anal Appl Pyrolysis 111:88–93
Chaudhary L, Priya P, Soni N, Singh P, Tiwari A (2014) Algae as a feedstock for bioethanol production: new entrance in biofuel world. Int J Chem Technol Res 6:1381–1389
Chen CY, Yeh KL, Aisyah R, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2011) Cultivation, photobioreactor design and harvesting of microalgae for biodiesel production: a critical review. Bioresour Technol 102:71–81
Chen P, Xie Q, Addy M, Zhou W, Liu Y, Wang Y, Cheng Y, Li K, Ruan R (2016) Utilization of municipal solid and liquid wastes for bioenergy and bio products production. Bioresour Technol 215:163–172
Chen WT, Qian W, Zhang Y, Mazur Z, Kuo CT, Scheppe K, Schideman LC, Sharma BK (2017) Effect of ash on hydrothermal liquefaction of high-ash content algal biomass. Algal Res 25:297–306
Cheng HH, Whang LM, Wu SH (2016) Enhanced bioenergy recovery from oil extracted microalgae residues via two-step H_2/CH_4 or H_2/butanol anaerobic fermentation. Biotechnol J 11:375–383
Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101:3097–3105
Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306
Choi HJ (2016) Parametric study of brewery wastewater effluent treatment using *Chlorella vulgaris* microalgae. Environ Eng Res 21:401–408
Choi SP, Nguyen MT, Sim SJ (2010) Enzymatic pretreatment of Chlamydomonas reinhardtii biomass for ethanol production. Bioresource technology 101(14):5330–5336
Church J, Hwang JH, Kim KT, McLean R, Oh YK, Nam B, Joo JC, Lee WH (2017) Effect of salt type and concentration on the growth and lipid content of *Chlorella vulgaris* in synthetic saline wastewater for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 243:147–153
Clarens AF, Resurreccion EP, White MA, Colosi LM (2010) Environmental life cycle comparison of algae to other bioenergy feedstocks. Environ Sci Technol 44:1813–1819
Dalrymple OK, Halfhide T, Udom I, Gilles B, Wolan J, Zhang Q, Ergas S (2013) Wastewater use in algae production for generation of renewable resources: a review and preliminary results. Aquat Biosyst 9:2

David NS, Rajan MR, Sivakumar P (2014) Cyanobacteria as a potential source of phycoremediation from textile industry effluent. J Microbiol Biotechnol Res 4:30–35
De Oliveira FMF, Crispim MCB (2013) Compost extract as a nutrient source for algal cultures. J Aquacult Res Dev 4:195
De-Godos I, Vargas VA, Blanco S, GarciaGonzalez MC, Soto R, Garcia- Encina PA, Becares E, Muioz R (2010) A comparative evaluation of microalgae for the degradation of piggery wastewater under photosynthetic oxygenation. Bioresour Technol 101:5150–5158
Ding GT, Yaakob Z, Takriff MS, Salihon J, Abd Rahaman MS (2016) Biomass production and nutrients removal by a newly isolated microalgal strain *Chlamydomonas* sp in palm oil mill effluent (POME). Int J Hydrogen Energy 41:4888–4895
Dinus RJ (2001) Genetic improvement of poplar feedstock quality for ethanol production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 91–93:23–34
Dong T, Gao D, Miao C, Yu X, Degan C, Garcia-Perez M, Rasco B, Sablani SS, Chen S (2015) Two-step microalgal biodiesel production using acidic catalyst generated from pyrolysis derived biochar. Energ Conver Manage 105:1389–1396
Ehimen EA, Connaughton S, Sun Z, Carrington GC (2009) Energy recovery from lipid extracted, transesterified and glycerol codigested microalgae biomass. GCB Bioenergy 1:371–381
Farooq W, Lee YC, Ryu BG, Kim BH, Kim HS, Choi YE, Yanf JW (2013) Two stage cultivation of two *Chlorella* sp. strains by simultaneous treatment of brewery wastewater and maximizing lipid productivity. Bioresour Technol 132:230–238
Fazal T, Azeem M, Fahad R, Asad UK, Naim R, Wasif F, Ur RMS, Jian X (2018) Bioremediation of textile wastewater and successive biodiesel production using microalgae. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 82:3107–3126
Fu W, Wichuk K, Brynjolfsson S (2015) Developing diatoms for value-added products: challenges and opportunities. N Biotechnol 32:547–551
Ge S, Madill M, Champagne P (2018) Use of freshwater macroalgae *Spirogyra* sp. for the treatment of municipal wastewaters and biomass production for biofuel applications. Biomass Bioenergy 111:213–223
Gollakota A, Kishore N, Gu S (2018) A review on hydrothermal liquefaction of biomass. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 81:1378–1392
Gonzalez LE, Bashan Y (2000) Increased growth of the microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* when coimmobilized and cocultured in alginate beads with the plant-growth-promoting bacterium *Azospirillum brasilense*. Appl Environ Microbiol 66:1527–1531
Gonzalez-Fernandez C, Sialve B, Bernet N, Steyer JP (2012) Comparison of ultrasound and thermal pretreatment of *Scenedesmus* biomass on methane production. Bioresour Technol 110:610–616
Guedes AC, Amaro HM, Malcata FX (2011) Microalgae as sources of high added value compounds a brief review of recent work. Biotechnol Prog 27:597–613
Gupta PL, Choi HJ, Pawar RR, Jung SP, Lee SM (2016a) Enhanced biomass production through optimization of carbon source and utilization of wastewater as a nutrient source. J Environ Manage 184:585–595
Gupta PL, Lee SM, Choi HJ (2016b) Integration of microalgal cultivation system for wastewater remediation and sustainable biomass production. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 32:139
Gupta SK, Shrivastav A, Kumari S, Ansari FA, Malik A, Bux F (2015) Phycoremediation of emerging contaminants. In: Singh B, Bauddh K, Bux F (eds) Algae: role in sustainable energy production and pollution remediation. Springer International Publishing AG, Cham, pp 129–146
Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Shriwastav A, Sahoo NK, Rawat I, Bux F (2016c) Dual role of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* for comprehensive wastewater treatment and biomass production for bio-fuels. J Clean Prod 115:255–264
Gupta SK, Sriwastav A, Ansari FA, Nasr M, Nema AK (2017) Phycoremediation: an eco-friendly algal technology for bioremediation and bioenergy production. In: Bauddh K et al (eds) Phytoremediation potential of bioenergy plants. Springer Nature, Singapore, pp 431–456

Han SF, Jin W, Abomohra AEF, Zhou X, Tu R, Chen C, Chen H, Gao SH, Wang Q (2018) Enhancement of lipid production of *Scenedesmus obliquus* cultivated in municipal wastewater by plant growth regulator treatment. Waste Biomass Valoriz:1–7

Han SF, Jin W, Tu R, Abomohra AEF, Wang ZH (2016) Optimization of aeration for biodiesel production by *Scenedesmus obliquus* grown in municipal wastewater. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 39:1073–1079

Harun R, Danguah MK (2011) Influence of acid pre-treatment on microalgal biomass for bioethanol production. Process Biochemistry 46(1):304–309

Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Ind 10:1–14

Heredia-Arroyo T, Wei W, Ruan R, Hu B (2011) Mixotrophic cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* and its potential application for the oil accumulation from non-sugar materials. Biomass Bioenergy 35:2245–2253

Hii YS, Soo CL, Chuah TS, Mohd-Azmi A, Abol-Munafi AB (2011) Interactive effect of ammonia and nitrate on the nitrogen uptake by *Nannochloropsis* sp. J Sustain Sci Manag 6:60–68

Hill J, Nelson E, Tilman D, Polasky S, Tiffany D (2006) Environmental, economic, and energetic costs and benefits of biodiesel and ethanol biofuels. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:11206–11210

Ho SH, Huang SW, Chen CY, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang JS (2013a) Characterization and optimization of carbohydrate production from an indigenous microalga Chlorella vulgaris FSP-E. Bioresource Technology 135:157–165

Ho SH, Huang SW, Chen CY, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang JS (2013b) Bioethanol production using carbohydrate-rich microalgae biomass as feedstock. Bioresource technology 135: 191–198

Hu B, Min M, Zhou W, Du Z, Mohr M, Chen P, Zhu J, Cheng Y, Liu Y, Ruan R (2012) Enhanced mixotrophic growth of microalga *Chlorella* sp. on pretreated swine manure for simultaneous biofuel feedstock production and nutrient removal. Bioresour Technol 126:71–79

Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Jarvis E, Ghirardi M, Posewitz M, Seibert M, Darzins A (2008) Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances. Plant J 54:621–639

Hu Z, Zheng Y, Yan F, Xiao B, Liu S (2013) Bio-oil production through pyrolysis of blue green algae blooms (BGAB): product distribution and bio-oil characterization. Energy 52:119–125

Huang Y, Chen Y, Xie J, Liu H, Yin X, Wu C (2016) Bio-oil production from hydrothermal liquefaction of high-protein high-ash microalgae including wild *Cyanobacteria* sp. and cultivated Bacillariophyta sp. Fuel 183:9–19

Hussain N, Khan AA (2003) Industrial wastewater treatment for protection of environmental pollution. Pak J Environ Sci 3:1–10

Jiang L, Luo S, Fana X, Yanga Z, Guoa R (2011) Biomass and lipid production of marine microalgae using municipal wastewater and high concentration of CO_2. Appl Energy 88:3336–3341

Ju ZY, Deng DF, Dominy W (2012) A defatted microalgae (*Haematococcus pluvialis*) meal as a protein ingredient to partially replace fishmeal in diets of Pacific white shrimp (Litopenaeus vannamei, Boone, 1931). Aquaculture 354–355:50–55

Karadag D, Koroglu OE, Ozkaya B, Cakmakci M (2015) A review on anaerobic biofilm reactors for the treatment of dairy industry wastewater. Process Biochem 50:262–271

Kassim MA, Meng TK (2017) Carbon dioxide (CO_2) biofixation by microalgae and its potential for biorefinery and biofuel production. Sci Total Environ 584–585:1121–1129

Kaushik P, Malik A (2009) Fungal dye decolorization: recent advances and future potential. Environ Int 35:127–1141

Kavitha S, Adish Kumar S, Yoga Lakshmi KN, Kaliappan S, Rajesh Banu J (2013) Effect of enzyme secreting bacterial pretreatment on enhancement of aerobic digestion potential of waste activated sludge interceded through EDTA. Bioresour Technol 150:210–219

Khalaf MA (2008) Biosorption of reactive dye from textile wastewater by nonviable biomass of *Aspergillus niger* and *Spirogyra* sp. Bioresour Technol 99:6631–6634

Khan MI, Shin JH, Kim JD (2018) The promising future of microalgae: current status, challenges, and optimization of a sustainable and renewable industry for biofuels, feed, and other products-Review. Microb Cell Fact 17:36

Khandare RV, Govindwar SP (2015) Phytoremediation of textile dyes and effluents: current scenario and future prospects. Biotechnol Adv 33:1697–1714

Khatoona H, Banerjeec S, Syahiranb MS, Noordinb NBM, Bolong AMA, Endutd A (2016) Reuse of aquaculture wastewater in cultivating microalgae as live feed for aquaculture organisms. Desalin Water Treat 25:S85–S88

Kim DY, Vijayan D, Praveenkumar R, Han JI, Lee K, Park JY, Chang WS, Lee JS and Oh YK (2016) Cell-wall disruption and lipid/astaxanthin extraction from microalgae: Chlorella and Haematococcus. Bioresource technology 199:300–310

Kinnunen HV, Koskinen PEP, Rintala J (2014) Mesophilic and thermophilic anaerobic laboratory-scale digestion of *Nannochloropsis* microalga residues. Bioresour Technol 155:314–322

Kitaya Y, Azuma H, Kiyota M (2005) Effects of temperature, CO_2/O_2 concentrations and light intensity on cellular multiplication of microalgae *Euglena gracilis*. Adv Space Res 35:1584–1588

Klassen V, Blifernez-Klassen O, Wibberg D, Winkler A, Kalinowski J, Posten C, Kruse O (2017) Highly efficient methane generation from untreated microalgae biomass. Biotechnol Biofuels 10:186

Klassen V, Blifernez-Klassen O, Wobbe L, Schlüter A, Kruse O, Mussgnug JH (2016) Efficiency and biotechnological aspects of biogas production from microalgal substrates. J Biotechnol 234:07–26

Koller M, Muhr A, Braunegg G (2014) Microalgae as versatile cellular factories for valued products. Algal Res 6:52–63

Kothari R, Pathak VV, Kumar V, Singh DP (2012) Experimental study for growth potential of unicellular alga *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* on dairy wastewater; an integrated approach for treatment and biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 116:466–470

Kothari R, Prasad R, Kumar V, Singh DP (2013) Production of biodiesel from microalgae *Chlamydomonas polypyrenoideum* grown on dairy industry wastewater. Bioresour Technol 144:499–503

Krzeminska I, Pawlik-Skowronska B, Trzcinska M, Tys J (2014) Influence of photoperiods on the growth rate and biomass productivity of green microalgae. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 37:735–741

Kumar S, Gupta N, Pakshirajan K (2015) Simultaneous lipid production and dairy wastewater treatment using *Rhodococcus opacus* in a batch bioreactor for potential biodiesel application. J Environ Chem Eng 3:1630–1636

Kumar SD, Santhanam P, Nandakumar R, Ananth A, Prasath BB, Devi AS, Jeyanthi S, Jayalakshmi T, Ananthi P (2014) Preliminary study on the dye removal efficacy of immobilized marine and freshwater microalgal beads from textile wastewater. Afr J Biotechnol 13:2288–2294

Lage S, Gojkovic Z, Funk C, Gentili FG (2018) Algal biomass from wastewater and flue gases as a source of bioenergy-Review. Energies 11:664

Lam MK, Lee KT (2012) Potential of using organic fertilizer to cultivate *chlorella vulgaris* for biodiesel production. Appl Energy 94:303–308

Lananan F, Abdul Hamid WNS, Din NA, Ali H, Khatoon A, Jusoh SH, Endut A (2014) Symbiotic bioremediation of aquaculture wastewater in reducing ammonia and phosphorus utilizing effective microorganism (EM-1) and microalgae (*Chlorella* sp.). Int Biodeter Biodegr 95:127–134

Lari Z, Moradi-kheibari N, Ahmadzadeh H, Abrishamchi P, Moheimani NR, Murry MA (2016) Bioprocess engineering of microalgae to optimize lipid production through nutrient management. J Appl Phycol 28:3235–3250

Lee YK, Ding SY, Hoe CH, Low CS (1996) Mixotrophic growth of *Chlorella sorokiniana* in outdoor enclosed photobioreactor. J Appl Phycol 8:163–169

Lee OK, Oh YK, Lee EY (2015) Bioethanol production from carbohydrate-enriched residual biomass obtained after lipid extraction of Chlorella sp. KR-1. Bioresource technology 196:22–27

Lefebvre O, Moletta R (2006) Treatment of organic pollution in industrial saline wastewater: a literature review. Water research 40(20):3671–3682

Lehmann J, Joseph S (2009) Biochar for environmental management: science and technology, 1st edn. Earthscan, Gateshead

Leng X, Hsu KN, Austic RE, Lei X (2014) Effect of dietary defatted diatom biomass on egg production and quality of laying hens. J Anim Sci Biotechnol 5:3

Li Y, Zhou W, Hu B, Min M, Chen P, Ruan RR (2011) Integration of algae cultivation as biodiesel production feedstock with municipal wastewater treatment: strains screening and significance evaluation of environmental factors. Bioresour Technol 102(23):10861–10867

Lim S, Chu W, Phang S (2010) Use of *Chlorella vulgaris* for bioremediation of textile wastewater. J Bioresour Technol 101:7314–7322

Liu J, Qiu W, Wang Y (2017) Fungal pretreatment of raw digested piggery wastewater enhancing the survival of algae as biofuel feedstock. Bioresour Bioprocess 4:6

Liu YQ, Lim LRX, Wang J, Yan R, Mahakhant A (2012) Investigation on pyrolysis of microalgae *Botryococcus braunii* and *Hapalosiphon* sp. Ind Eng Chem Res 51:10320–10326

Lu W, Wang Z, Wang X, Yuan Z (2015) Cultivation of *Chlorella* sp. using raw dairy wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production: characteristics comparison of indoor bench scale and outdoor pilot-scale cultures. Bioresour Technol 192:382–388

Lum KK, Kim J, Lei XG (2013) Dual potential of microalgae as a sustainable biofuel feedstock and animal feed. J Anim Sci Biotechnol 4:53

Maddi B, Viamajala S, Varanasi S (2011) Comparative study of pyrolysis of algal biomass from natural lake blooms with lignocellulosic biomass. Bioresour Technol 102:11018–11026

Mahdy A, Mendez L, Ballesteros M, Gonzalez-Fernandez C (2015) Protease pretreated *Chlorella vulgaris* biomass bioconversion to methane via semi continuous anaerobic digestion. Fuel 158:35–41

Markou G, Nerantzis E (2013) Microalgae for high-value compounds and biofuels production: a review with focus on cultivation under stress conditions. Biotechnol Adv 31(8):1532–1542

Marquez FJ (1995) Enhancement of biomass and pigment production during growth of *Spirulina platensis* in mixotrophic culture. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 62:159–164

Marsolek MD, Kendall E, Thompson PL, Shuman TR (2014) Thermal pretreatment of algae for anaerobic digestion. Bioresour Technol 51:373–377

McKendry P (2002) Energy production from biomass (part 1): overview of biomass. Bioresour Technol 83:37–46

Mendez L, Mahdy A, Demuez M, Ballesteros M, Gonzalez-Fernandez C (2014) Effect of high pressure thermal pretreatment on *Chlorella vulgaris* biomass: organic matter solubilisation and biochemical methane potential. Fuel 117:674–679

Minowa T, Yokoyama S, Kishimoto M (1995) Oil production from algal cells of *Dunaliella tertiolecta* by direct thermochemical liquefaction. Fuel 74:1735–1738

Mook WT, Chakrabarti MH, Aroua MK, Khan GMA, Ali BS, Islam MS, Hassan MA (2012) Removal of total ammonia nitrogen (TAN), nitrate and total organic carbon (TOC) from aquaculture wastewater using electrochemical technology: a review. Desalination 285:1–13

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algae- bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40:2799–2815

Naghdi FG, Bai X, Thomas-Hall SR, Sharma K, Schenk PM (2016) Lipid extraction from wet *Chaetoceros muelleri* culture and evaluation of remaining defatted biomass. Algal Res 20:205–212

Narala RR, Garg S, Sharma KK, Thomas-Hall SR, Deme M, Li Y, Schenk PM (2016) Comparison of microalgae cultivation in photobioreactor, open raceway pond, and a two-stage hybrid system. Front Energy Res 4:29

Nautiyal P, Subramanian KA, Dastidar MG (2014) Production and characterization of biodiesel from algae. Fuel Process Technol 120:79–88

Neumann P, Torres A, Fermoso FG, Borja R, Jeison D (2015) Anaerobic codigestion of lipid-spent microalgae with waste activated sludge and glycerol in batch mode. Int Biodeter Biodegr 100:85–88

Nigam PS, Singh A (2011) Production of liquid biofuels from renewable resources. Prog Energy Combust Sci 37:52–68

Nobre BP, Villalobos F, Barragan BE, Oliveira AC, Batista AP, Marques PASS, Mendes RL, Sovova L, Palavra AF, Gouveia L (2013) A biorefinery from *Nannochloropsis* sp microalga - Extraction of oils and pigments. Production of biohydrogen from the leftover biomass. Bioresour Technol 135:128–136

Nur MMA, Buma AGJ (2018) Opportunities and challenges of microalgal cultivation on wastewater. Waste Biomass Valoriz:1–19

Ogawa T, Aiba S (1981) Bioenergetic analysis of mixotrophic growth in *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Scenedesmus acutus*. Biotechnol Bioeng 23:1121–1132

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1957) Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. Trans Am Soc Civil Eng 122:73–105

Ozkurt I (2009) Qualifying of safflower and algae for energy. Energ Educ Sci Technol 23:145–151

Pancha I, Chokshi K, Maurya R, Bhattacharya S, Bachani P, Mishra S (2016) Comparative evaluation of chemical and enzymatic saccharification of mixotrophically grown de-oiled microalgal biomass for reducing sugar production. Bioresour Technol 204:09–16

Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42

Park S, Li Y (2012) Evaluation of methane production and macronutrient degradation in the anaerobic co-digestion of algae biomass residue and lipid waste. Bioresour Technol 111:42–48

Phukan MM, Chutia RS, Konwar BK, Kataki R (2011) Microalgae *Chlorella* as a potential bioenergy feedstock. Appl Energy 88:3307–3312

Pires JC, Alvim-Ferraz MC, Martins FG, Simoes M (2013) Wastewater treatment to enhance the economic viability of microalgae culture. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 20:5096–5105

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25

Quinn JC, Hanif A, Sharvelle S, Bradley TH (2014) Microalgae to biofuels: life cycle impacts of methane production of anaerobically digested lipid extracted algae. Bioresour Technol 171:37–43

Raheem A, Dupont V, Channa AQ, Zhao X, Vuppaladadiyam AK, Taufiq-Yap YH, Zhao M, Harun R (2017) Parametric characterization of air gasification of *Chlorella vulgaris* biomass. Energy Fuel 31:2959–2969

Raposo MFJ, Oliveira SE, Castro PM, Bandarra NM, Morais RM (2010) On the utilization of microalgae for brewery effluent treatment and possible applications of the produced biomass. J Inst Brewing 116:285–292

Rawat I, Ranjith Kumar R, Mutanda T, Bux F (2013) Biodiesel from microalgae: a critical evaluation from laboratory to large-scale production. Appl Energy 103:444–467

Roberts GW, Fortier MOP, Sturm BSM, Stagg-Williams SM (2013) Promising pathway for algal biofuels through wastewater cultivation and hydrothermal conversion. Energy Fuel 27:857–867

Sacristan-de-Alva M, Luna-Pabello VM, Cadena E, Ortiz E (2013) Green microalgae *Scenedesmus acutus* grown on municipal wastewater to couple nutrient removal with lipid accumulation for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 146:744–748

Santiago AF, Calijuri ML, Assemany PP, Calijuri MDC, Reis AJDD (2013) Algal biomass production and wastewater treatment in high rate algal ponds receiving disinfected effluent. Environmental technology 34(13–14):1877–1885

Sarat Chandra T, Suvidha G, Mukherji S, Chauhan VS, Vidyashankar S, Krishnamurthi K, Sarada R, Mudliar SN (2014) Statistical optimization of thermal pretreatment conditions for enhanced biomethane production from defatted algal biomass. Bioresour Technol 162:157–165

Sarkar B, Chakrabarti PP, Vijaykumar A, Kale V (2006) Wastewater treatment in dairy industries – possibility of reuse. Desalination 195:141–152

Schneider T, Graff-Honninger S, French WT, Hernandez R, Merkta N, Claupeina W, Hetrickb M, Phamb P (2013) Lipid and carotenoid production by oleaginous red yeast *Rhodotorula glutinis* cultivated on brewery effluents. Energy 61:34–43

Schulze PSC, Carvalho CFM, Pereira H, Katkam N, Gangadhar KN, Schuler LM, Santos TF, Varela JCS, Barreira L (2017) Urban wastewater treatment by *Tetraselmis* sp. CTP4 (Chlorophyta). Bioresour Technol 223:175–183

Selvakumar P, Sivashanmugam P (2017) Thermo-chemo-sonic pre-digestion of waste activated sludge for yeast cultivation to extract lipids for biodiesel production. J Environ Manage 198:90–98

Sepulveda C, Acien FG, Gomez C, Jimenez-Ruiz N, Riquelme C, Molina-Grima E (2015) Utilization of centrate for the production of the marine microalgae *Nannochloropsisb gaditana*. Algal Res 9:107–116

Sharma A, Arya SK (2017) Hydrogen from algal biomass: A review of production process. Biotechnol Rep 15:63–69

Sharma KK, Schuhmann H, Schenk PM (2012) High lipid induction in microalgae for biodiesel production. Energies 5:1532–1553

Shu Q, Qin L, Yuan Z, Zhu S, Xu J, Xu Z, Feng P, Wang Z (2018) Comparison of dairy wastewater and synthetic medium for biofuels production by microalgae cultivation. Energy Source Part A: Recover Util Environ Eff 40:751–758

Sialve B, Bernet N, Bernard O (2009) Anaerobic digestion of microalgae as a necessary step to make microalgal biodiesel sustainable. Biotechnol Adv 27:409–416

Simas-Rodrigues C, Helena DM, Villela APM, Luiza GM, Pio C, Angela PT (2015) Microalgae for economic applications: advantages and perspectives for bioethanol. J Exp Bot 66:4097–4108

Singh J, Gu S (2010) Commercialization potential of microalgae for biofuels production. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 14:2596–2610

Singh SP, Singh P (2015) Effect of temperature and light on the growth of algae species: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 50:431–444

Singh V, Tiwari A, Das M (2016) Phycoremediation of industrial wastewater and flue gases with algal-diesel engenderment from microalgae: a review. Fuel 173:90–97

Sirakov I, Velichkova K, Stoyanova S, Staykov Y (2015) The importance of microalgae for aquaculture industry - Review. Int J Fish Aquat Stud 2:81–84

Sivasankar P, Kumar GS (2017) Influence of pH on dynamics of microbial enhanced oil recovery processes using biosurfactant producing Pseudomonas putida: Mathematical modelling and numerical simulation. Bioresource technology 224:498–508

Smith VH, Sturm BSM, deNoyelles FJ, Billings SA (2010) The ecology of algal biodiesel production. Trends Ecol Evol 25:301–309

Soratana K, Khanna V, Landis AE (2013) Re-envisioning the renewable fuel standard to minimize unintended consequences: a comparison of microalgal diesel with other biodiesels. Appl Energy 112:194–204

Takagi M, Watanabe K, Yamaberi K, Yoshida T (2002) Limited feeding of potassium nitrate for intracellular lipid and triglyceride accumulation of *Nannochloris* sp. UTEX LB1999. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 54:112–117

Tam NFY, Wong YS (2000) Effect of immobilized microalgal bead concentrations on wastewater nutrient removal. Environ Pollut 107:145–151

Tan X, Lam MK, Uemura Y, Lim JW, Wong CY, Lee KT (2017) Cultivation of microalgae for biodiesel production: a review on upstream and downstream processing. Chin J Chem Eng 26:17–30

Toor SS, Reddy H, Deng S, Hoffmann J, Spangsmark D, Madsen LB, Holm-Nielsen JB, Rosendahl LA (2013) Hydrothermal liquefaction of *Spirulina* and *Nannochloropsis salina* under subcritical and supercritical water conditions. Bioresour Technol 131:413–419

Tripathi M, Sahu JN, Ganesan P (2016) Effect of process parameters on production of biochar from biomass waste through pyrolysis: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 55:467–481

Uma RR, Kaliappan S, Adish Kumar S, Rajesh Banu J (2012) Combined treatment of alkaline and disperser for improving solubilization and anaerobic biodegradability of dairy waste activated sludge. Bioresour Technol 126:107–116

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2017) World population prospects: the 2017 revision, key findings and advance tables. Working Paper No. ESA/P/WP/248

Valdez PJ, Nelson MC, Wang HY, Lin XN, Savage PE (2012) Hydrothermal liquefaction of *Nannochloropsis* sp.: systematic study of process variables and analysis of the product fractions. Biomass Bioenergy 46:317–331

Van Wagenen J, Holdt SL, De Francisci D, Valverde-Perez B, Plosz BG, Angelidaki I (2014) Microplate-based method for high-throughput screening of microalgae growth potential. Bioresour Technol 169:566–572

Vardon DR, Sharma BK, Blazina GV, Rajagopalan K, Strathmann TJ (2012) Thermochemical conversion of raw and defatted algal biomass via hydrothermal liquefaction and slow pyrolysis. Bioresour Technol 109:178–187

Vardon DR, Sharma BK, Scott J, Yu G, Wang Z, Schideman L, Zhang Y, Strathmann TJ (2011) Chemical properties of biocrude oil from the hydrothermal liquefaction of *Spirulina* algae, swine manure, and digested anaerobic sludge. Bioresour Technol 102:8295–8303

Wagner J, Bransgrove R, Beacham TA, Allen MJ, Meixner K, Drosg B, Ting VP, Chuck CJ (2016) Coproduction of bio-oil and propylene through the hydrothermal liquefaction of polyhydroxybutyrate producing cyanobacteria. Bioresour Technol 207:166–174

Wan C, Bai FW, Zhao XQ (2013) Effects of nitrogen concentration and media replacement on cell growth and lipid production of oleaginous marine microalga *Nannochloropsis oceanica* DUT01. Biochem Eng J 78:32–38

Wang L, Li Y, Chen P, Min M, Chen Y, Zhu J, Ruan RR (2010) Anaerobic digested dairy manure as a nutrient supplement for cultivation of oil-rich green microalgae Chlorella sp. Bioresour Technol 101:2623–2628

Wijffels RH, Barbosa MJ (2010) An outlook on microalgal biofuels. Science 329(5993):796–799

Wu KC, Ho KC, Yau YC (2015) Effective removal of nitrogen and phosphorus from saline sewage by *Dunaliella tertiolecta* through acclimated cultivation. Mod Environ Sci Eng 1:225–235

Wu LF, Chen PC, Huang AP, Lee CM (2012) The feasibility of biodiesel production by microalgae using industrial wastewater. Bioresour Technol 113:14–18

Wyman C (1996) Handbook on bioethanol: production and utilization. Taylor & Francis, Washington, DC

Yang F, Long L, Sun X, Wu H, Li T, Xiang W (2014) Optimization of medium using response surface methodology for lipid production by *Scenedesmus* sp. Mar Drugs 12:1245–1257

Yang J, Li X, Hu H, Zhang X, Yu Y, Chen Y (2011) Growth and lipid accumulation properties of a freshwater microalga, *Chlorella ellipsoidea* YJ1, in domestic secondary effluents. Appl Energy 88:3295–3299

Yeh KL, Chang JS (2011) Nitrogen starvation strategies and photobioreactor design for enhancing lipid content and lipid production of a newly isolated microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31: implications for biofuels. Biotechnol J 6:1358–1366

Yoo G, Park MS, Yang JW, Choi M (2015) Lipid content in microalgae determines the quality of biocrude and energy return on investment of hydrothermal liquefaction. Appl Energy 156:354–361

Yoon SJ, Choi YC, Son YI, Lee SH, Lee JG (2010) Gasification of biodiesel by-product with air or oxygen to make syngas. Bioresour Technol 101:1227–1232

Yu KL, Show PL, Ong HC, Ling TC, Chen WH, Salleh MAM (2018) Biochar production from microalgae cultivation through pyrolysis as a sustainable carbon sequestration and biorefinery approach. Clean Techn Environ Policy:1–9

Yu KL, Show PL, Ong HC, Ling TC, Lan JCW, Chen WH, Chang JS (2017) Microalgae from wastewater treatment to biochar—feedstock preparation and conversion technologies. Energ Conver Manage 150:1–13

Zhang JG, Zhang F, Thakur K, Hu F, Wei ZJ (2017) Valorization of spent *Escherichia coli* media using green microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* and feedstock production. Front Microbiol 8:1026

Zhang Q, Hong Y (2014) Comparison in growth, lipid accumulation, and nutrient removal capacities of *Chlorella* sp. in secondary effluents under sterile and nonsterile conditions. Water Sci Technol 69:573–578

Zhang Y, Su H, Zhong Y, Zhang C, Shen Z, Sang W, Yan G, Zhou X (2012) The effect of bacterial contamination on the heterotrophic cultivation of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* in wastewater from the production of soybean products. Water Res 46:5509–5516

Zhao B, Ma J, Zhao Q, Laurens L, Jarvis E, Chen S, Frear C (2014) Efficient anaerobic digestion of whole microalgae and lipid-extracted microalgae residues for methane energy production. Bioresour Technol 161:423–430

Zheng H, Guo W, Li S, Chen Y, Wua Q, Feng X, Yin R, Ho SH, Ren N, Chang JS (2017) Adsorption of p-nitrophenols (PNP) on microalgal biochar: analysis of high adsorption capacity and mechanism. Bioresour Technol 244:1456–1464

Zhou W, Chen P, Min M, Ma X, Wang J, Griffith R, Hussain F, Peng P, Xie Q, Li Y, Shi J, Meng J, Ruan R (2014) Environment-enhancing algal biofuel production using wastewaters. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 36:256–269

Zhu LD, Wang ZM, Shu Q, Takala J, Hiltunen E, Feng PZ, Yuan ZH (2013) Nutrient removal and biodiesel production by integration of freshwater algae cultivation with piggery wastewater treatment. Water Res 47:4294–4302

Zhu L (2015) Microalgal culture strategies for biofuel production: a review. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 9(6):801–814

Potential of Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment and Its Valorization into Added Value Products

Roxana Ángeles, Rosario Rodero, Andrea Carvajal, Raúl Muñoz, and Raquel Lebrero

1 Introduction

Activated sludge processes have dominated both domestic and industrial wastewater treatment during the past twentieth century as a result of their effective carbon and nutrient removal and tolerance to low-moderate temperatures. On the other hand, upflow anaerobic sludge blanket reactors (UASB) have been extensively used in tropical countries based on their ability to support a cost-effective carbon removal concomitantly with bioenergy generation. In this context, the extensive design and operational experience accumulated over the past decades still supports the widespread implementation of activated sludge processes and UASBs despite their high operating costs and poor nutrient removal, respectively (Tchobanoglous and Stensel 2003). Most recent research and development efforts have focused on process intensification, which has resulted in compact membrane, floating carriers, or granular bioreactors. These technologies provide a superior wastewater treatment performance in bioreactor configurations with lower footprints but at the expenses of higher energy consumptions and environmental impacts (Lema and Suarez 2017). In addition, energy efficiency enhancement has been also a driving force in the optimization and scale-up of Anammox processes applied to centrate treatment and in

R. Ángeles · R. Rodero · R. Muñoz · R. Lebrero (✉)
Institute of Sustainable Processes, Department of Chemical Engineering and Environmental Technology, University of Valladolid, Valladolid, Spain
e-mail: raquel.lebrero@iq.uva.es

A. Carvajal
Institute of Sustainable Processes, Department of Chemical Engineering and Environmental Technology, University of Valladolid, Valladolid, Spain

Departamento de Ingeniería Química y Ambiental, Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María, Valparaíso, Chile

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_13

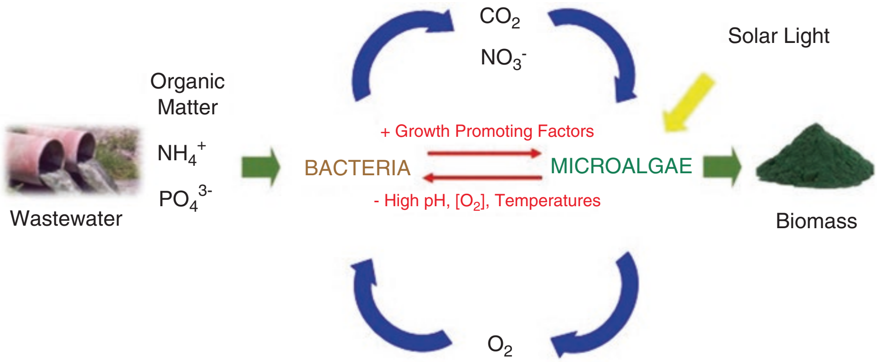


Fig. 1 Symbiotic and antagonistic interactions between microalgae and bacteria supporting an enhanced wastewater treatment

the emerging research on microalgae-based wastewater treatment. The latter provides an effective carbon/nutrient recovery at lower energy demands and environmental impacts but at the expenses of a significantly larger footprint compared to activated sludge, membrane, or granular processes (Muñoz and Guieysse 2006).

Microalgae-based wastewater treatment relies on the bacterial oxidation of organic matter and ammonium present in wastewater using the O_2 produced by microalgae. In return, bacteria release the CO_2 required by algal photosynthesis to sustain the process (Fig. 1). Apart from this symbiotic exchange of CO_2 and O_2, bacteria can release agents that promote algal growth (i.e., vitamin B12, phytohormones, etc.). On the other hand, microalgae are capable of generating in the mixed liquor of the photobioreactor high concentrations of dissolved oxygen, pH, and high temperatures, which favor the elimination of pathogens and emerging contaminants.

Traditionally, this symbiosis between microalgae and bacteria has supported the treatment of domestic, industrial, and livestock wastewater, although the photoautotrophic metabolism of microalgae renders them the best candidates for the recovery of nitrogen and phosphorus from anaerobic digestates. In addition, recent studies in the field of algal microbiology have revealed the enormous metabolic versatility of microalgae, which are able to heterotrophically degrade from aromatic compounds such as cresol, phenol, and phenanthrene to azo dyes (Papazi et al. 2012). Despite research in the field of microalgae-based wastewater treatment originated in the 1960s at the Berkeley University laboratories of Prof. William J. Oswald, it only experienced an exponential increase from 2009 onward (Fig. 2) (Oswald 1988). Most research and development projects carried out in the past decade have focused on decreasing the hydraulic retention time (to decrease the inherently high footprint of this process) and on upscaling high-rate algae ponds (to obtain precise data on energy consumption and validate the technology). The

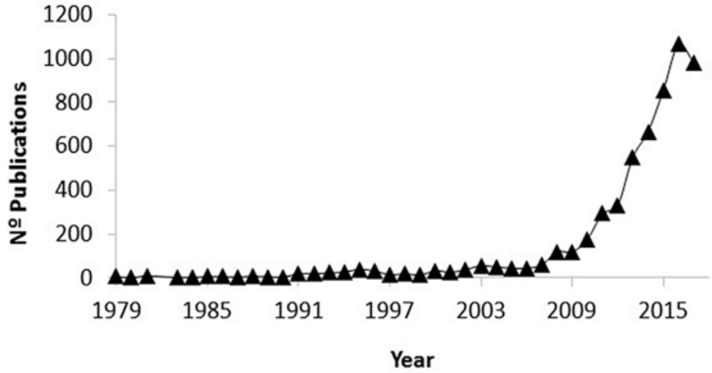


Fig. 2 Time course of the number of publications indexed in ISI Web of Knowledge using the search term "microalgae" and "wastewater"

operation of high-rate algae ponds (HRAPs) at hydraulic retention times of 3–4 days allows to achieve eliminations of organic matter of 70–80%, of total nitrogen of 60–70%, of ammonium of 98–100%, and of phosphate of 40–60% (Posadas et al. 2015). Recent studies carried out within the FP7 ALL-GAS project have estimated that this technology can reduce wastewater treatment costs from 0.22 \$ m^{-3} (in activated sludge processes) to 0.17 \$ m^{-3} and even to 0.15 \$ m^{-3} if the commercialization of microalgae as biofertilizer is considered. This technology supports also a reduction in electricity consumption of 400% compared to conventional active sludge processes (Acién et al. 2017a). This reduction in cost and energy consumption has been achieved with an R&D effort of less than 10 years, compared to the 100 years of development of its counterpart, the activated sludge process.

Despite the progress made in such a short period of time, algal-bacterial photobioreactors still suffer from severe limitations that restricts their widespread implementation as an alternative platform for wastewater treatment: (i) poor process performance in carbon-limited wastewaters (i.e., digestates), (ii) poor biomass settling, (iii) limited number of process configurations and metabolic functions investigated, and (iv) limited understanding of the microalgae-based bioconversion processes into added-value bioproducts in the context of wastewater treatment.

This book chapter represents a state-of-the-art review of two innovative microalgae-based processes devoted to produce biopolymers (polyhydroxyalkanoates) and biofuels (biomethane) in the context of wastewater treatment, which will boost the economic viability of microalgae biorefineries. The fundamentals of microalgae-based cultivation and wastewater treatment will be initially reviewed in order to lay the foundations of the two target processes further discussed.

2 Application of Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment

2.1 Main Characteristics of Wastewater

Domestic and agro-industrial wastewaters and centrate are characterized by their high content in carbon and nutrients (mainly nitrogen and phosphorous) (García et al. 2017a). In addition, other pollutants such as heavy metals are commonly found in these waste streams (Table 1). The concentration of these pollutants must be reduced before being discharged into natural water bodies in order to avoid eutrophication, oxygen depletion, and toxicity issues (Razzak et al. 2017). In this context, microalgae, which present a high tolerance level against adverse environmental conditions, are able to grow in different types of wastewater supporting a high

Table 1 Characteristics of domestic wastewaters, centrate, and piggery effluents

Parameter	Domestic wastewater	Centrate	Piggery wastewater
pH	7.1–7.8	6.8–9.2	7.3–7.6
COD (mg L^{-1})	395–1179	134–1043	987–11,241
TOC (mg L^{-1})	112–292	16–891	3935–10,340
IC (mg L^{-1})	68–186	450–974	1450–1750
TN (mg L^{-1})	49–166	316–1570	475–3680
N-NH_4^+ (mg L^{-1})	41–102	316–1143	>367
N-NO_3^-(mg L^{-1})	0–0.5	0.2–8	<5
N-NO_2^-(mg L^{-1})	0–0.5	0	<5
TP (mg L^{-1})	10–52	45–297	44–85
P-PO_4^{3-} (mg L^{-1})	4–41	26–135	–
S-SO_4^{2-} (mg L^{-1})	27–51	0–25	–
Cu (μg L^{-1})	1–250	60–10,400	1210–1290
Pb (μg L^{-1})	0–53	<2800	40
Cd (μg L^{-1})	0–4	<1000	<1
Cr (μg L^{-1})	5–33	<1100	–
Zn (μg L^{-1})	15–365	30–6340	2740–2900
Mn (μg L^{-1})	43–180	30–4570	1660–1840
Mo (μg L^{-1})	2	<1800	20
Fe (μg L^{-1})	65–922	250–22,400	1590–1690
B (μg L^{-1})	–	790–2870	250–290
References	Posadas et al. (2013), Krustok et al. (2016), García et al. (2017a), Norvill et al. (2017), Saddoud et al. (2006), Andreo-Martínez et al. (2016), Kumwimba et al. (2017), Gani et al. (2017)	Morales-Amaral et al. (2015), Marín et al. (2018), Singh et al. (2011), Zhao et al. (2015), Ji et al. (2014)	García et al. (2017b), Kim et al. (2016), Zheng et al. (2018)

nutrient removal and a cost-effective oxygenation potential (Posadas et al. 2013). Moreover, these effluents typically present a pH of 7–9, which matches the optimal range for microalgae growth (Posadas et al. 2017a).

In domestic wastewaters, most of the nitrogen is present as ammonium (NH_4^+), with low concentrations of nitrite and nitrate. This feature favors nitrogen consumption by microalgae since NH_4^+ assimilation requires less energy than NO_3^- and NO_2^- conversion into structural nitrogen (Cai et al. 2013). However, domestic wastewaters present a C:N ratio (3.5:1) and a C:P ratio (20:1) too low in comparison with the optimum ratios for microalgae growth (C:N:P of 100:18:2) (Woertz et al. 2009; Posadas et al. 2014). In this context, carbon limitation often occurs during microalgae-based domestic wastewater treatment, which decreases microalgae growth rate and therefore nutrient removal by microalgae (Arbib et al. 2013). Recent studies have demonstrated that CO_2 supplementation (i.e., from biogas or flue gas) can improve carbon availability during wastewater treatment, increasing biomass productivity (and nutrient assimilation) while simultaneously mitigating the emission of a potential greenhouse gas (de Godos et al. 2010).

Agro-industrial wastewaters such as piggery wastewater contain higher concentrations of organic matter, nitrogen, and phosphorus in comparison with domestic wastewaters (Table 1). However, its composition depends on farming practices and animal nutrition (de Godos et al. 2009). Similarly, nitrogen and phosphorous concentrations in centrate (the liquid fraction of the digestate produced as by-product of the anaerobic digestion) are considerably higher than in typical domestic wastewaters. In this particular case, centrate composition depends on the type of sludge digested, digestion temperature, supplementation of trace elements, organic loading rates, and the digester configuration (Xia and Murphy 2016). Similar to urban wastewater, the C:N:P ratios in agro-industrial wastewaters and centrates are lower than those required for microalgal growth and nutrient removal by assimilation; thus additional carbon supply is required for the photosynthetic treatment of these wastewaters. On the other hand, despite ammonium is the preferred form of nitrogen for microalgae growth, NH_4^+ concentrations >100 mg L^{-1} at pH > 8 decreases microalgae growth in some species due to free ammonia toxicity (Posadas et al. 2014). As a result, agro-industrial wastewaters and centrate must be diluted or fed at low loading rates to microalgae-based treatment technologies (Posadas et al. 2017b; Serejo et al. 2015). Moreover, dilution strategies or pretreatment steps contribute to reducing or removing the dark color of these effluents, thus avoiding problems of light limitation in the cultivation broth of the photobioreactors (Depraetere et al. 2013).

Heavy metals such as Cu, Pb, Cd, Cr, or Zn are commonly found in wastewaters (Table 1). Heavy metals can inhibit photosynthetic activity and bacterial growth at low concentrations. For instance, Hamed et al. (2017) reported the inhibition of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus acuminatus* growth when exposed to Cu concentrations of 1.6 mg L^{-1} and 3.2 mg L^{-1}, respectively. In contrast, some metals at trace level concentrations may improve microalgae growth (Cheng et al. 2015). Indeed, Zhang et al. (2013a) observed an increase in *Ostreococcus tauri* growth at arsenic concentrations of 0.75–2.25 mg L^{-1}, while Huang et al. (2009) reported that Cd concentrations of ~4.5 mg L^{-1} stimulated *Chlorella vulgaris* growth.

2.2 Environmental Parameters

Wastewater composition is one of the main factors governing microalgae productivity. CO_2 and nutrient limitation, as well as the presence of toxic compounds in wastewaters, may inhibit microalgae growth. Nevertheless, under excess of CO_2 and nutrients, environmental parameters such as temperature, light intensity, pH, dissolved oxygen, and the presence of biological predators also impact microalgae growth.

- *Light*

Light availability is a relevant factor affecting the rate and efficiency of the photosynthetic process and, consequently, microalgae growth (Grobbelaar 2009). Light provides the energy required to convert dissolved inorganic carbon into organic biomass via photosynthesis (Sutherland et al. 2014). In the absence of nutrient limitation, microalgae growth increases at higher light intensities until a maximum value where the culture becomes light saturated (Carvalho et al. 2011). Higher intensities above the light saturation point can lead to photoinhibition or photodamage. Most microalgae reach this saturation point at light intensities of ~200 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}, which is approximately 8% of the summer and 17% of the winter maximum light irradiances (2500 and 1200 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}, respectively) (Torzillo et al. 2013). However, due to the fact that about 10–20% of the total solar radiation is lost by reflection in the photobioreactor and only 48% of the solar irradiance is photosynthetically active radiation (PAR), the maximum solar energy potentially fixed by microalgae ranges from 12.8 to 14.4% depending on the climate, photobioreactor configuration, and algal strains (Park et al. 2011). Furthermore, temperature fluctuations and photoinhibition typically decrease the photosynthetic efficiency of microalgae to 1–5% in conventional photobioreactors. Microalgae growth is also affected by the length of the light/dark cycle (Zhou et al. 2017). For instance, Jacob-Lopes et al. (2009) studied the effect of the photoperiod algal productivity in a bubble column photobioreactor using *Aphanothece microscopica Nägeli*. The results showed a decrease in the biomass concentration and CO_2 fixation potential when the duration of the light period was reduced. A 12:12 h light/dark photoperiod resulted in higher biomass productivities and cell densities compared to 14:10 and 16:8 h light/dark photoperiods. Krzemińska et al. (2014) observed higher growth rates in *Botryococcus braunii* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* cultures under continuous light regime, while 12:12 light/dark photoperiods promoted the growth of the three species of *Neochloris* tested.

- *Temperature*

Temperature governs most metabolic processes, which ultimately impacts on microalgae growth (Chinnasamy et al. 2009). Other properties such as the solubility of gases (O_2 and CO_2), the ionic equilibria of the cultivation broth and the pH also depend on the temperature (Bouterfas et al. 2002). The optimal temperature for microalgae growth often ranges between 15 and 30 °C, but it is highly species-specific, some strains being able to tolerate or even prefer lower or higher temperatures (Zhou et al. 2017). For instance, *Chlorella* sp. exhibits an optimal activity between 30 and 35 °C (Muñoz et al. 2015). De Jesus et al. (2018) cultivated *Spirulina* sp. *LEB-18* in two different locations and found higher growth rates between 27.1 and 37.3 °C at average PARs of 476–1784 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1} than those obtained at 19.1–25.2 °C and 22 to 559 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}. De Oliveira et al. (1999) observed a significant decrease in the metabolic activity of *Spirulina maxima* and *S. platensis* at temperatures below 17 °C, while growth was not inhibited at 40 °C. On the other hand, Butterwick et al. (2005) found that low temperatures (2 °C) positively impacted *Asterionella formosa* growth, being unable to survive at 27 °C.

- *pH of the Cultivation Broth*

The pH modifies the enzymatic activity and the energetics of the cells associated with microalgal growth and mass transfer phenomena associated to the absorption of acidic or basic gas pollutants (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). Indeed, pH influences the NH_3/NH_4^+ and $CO_2/HCO_3^-/CO_3^{-2}$ equilibria and also phosphorus and heavy metal availability. This directly impacts on nutrient removal through NH_3 volatilization and orthophosphate precipitation at pH between 9 and 11 (Muñoz and Guieysse 2006). The pH tolerance and the optimal pH value for microalgal growth differ among strains (Zhou et al. 2017). For instance, acidophilic microalgae such as *Chlamydomonas acidophila* present an optimal growth at pH below 6 (Cuaresma et al. 2006). However, most microalgae show a maximum activity at pH 7–8 (Muñoz et al. 2015).

During wastewater treatment, the pH of the cultivation broth depends on the rates of algal/bacterial respiration, nitrification, photosynthetic activity of microalgae, and on the alkalinity and ionic composition of the wastewaters (Park et al. 2011). Typically, the increase in pH resulting from CO_2 consumption via photosynthesis, which could inhibit microalgae and bacteria growth at values >11, can be controlled by CO_2 addition (Arbib et al. 2013). On the contrary, photobioreactors with a high nitrification activity may undergo a severe pH decrease due to H^+ release from NH_4^+ oxidation. In this context, a high alkalinity in the cultivation broth (high concentration of inorganic carbon) results in a high buffer capacity which can maintain a constant pH, while low alkalinity systems might need alkali addition in order to compensate the pH drop caused by nitrification (Posadas et al. 2017b).

- *Dissolved Oxygen Concentration*

The large amounts of oxygen produced during the photosynthetic process might result in dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations in the cultivation broth of 10–40 mg L^{-1} (Peng et al. 2013). High concentrations of DO can inhibit the activity of enzymes involved in the photosynthesis (e.g., RuBisCO), induce light energy dissipation by photorespiration, or cause photochemical damages to membrane structures and the photosynthetic apparatus, among others, which in turn results in a decrease in microalgal growth (Pawlowski et al. 2015). For instance, Jiménez et al. (2003) observed a decrease in biomass concentration at DO concentrations >25 mg L^{-1}. Therefore, a proper control of the DO levels is a key issue in the design of photobioreactors, particularly in closed systems (Rubio et al. 1999). In this sense, CO_2 supplementation using flue gas and the implementation of degassing units in photobioreactors devoted to photoautotrophic microalgae growth are common strategies to promote dissolved oxygen stripping, although the inherent O_2 demand caused by bacterial activity during wastewater treatment typically maintain DO below inhibitory levels (Mendoza et al. 2013).

- *Herbivorous Predators and Pathogens*

Proliferation of zooplankton grazers, especially cladocerans and rotifers, in open photobioreactors such as HRAPs, can severely reduce the algal concentration within a few days (Wang et al. 2013). Grazing can change the microalgal dominance, increase the colony size, and trigger structural modifications like protective spines, which affects the biomass settleability and consequently the capacity of predators to consume microalgae (Montemezzani et al. 2016; Schlüter et al. 1987; Verschoor et al. 2009). These predators reach high population densities at higher cultivation broth temperatures, longer hydraulic retention times (HRTs), and at pH of ~ 8. Grazer populations can be controlled by setting low DO concentrations during the night, high nutrients concentration, temperature fluctuations, high pH (~ 10 can promote free ammonia toxicity), and low HRTs (Montemezzani et al. 2016). Phytoplankton-lytic bacteria can also reduce microalgae population by excreting toxic extracellular substances or through direct contact with microalgae cells (Shunyu et al. 2006; Zhou et al. 2011). In addition, fungal parasitism and viral infection can induce changes in algal cell structure and diversity, negatively affecting algal growth (Park et al. 2011).

2.3 Operating Parameters

Hydraulic retention time, mixing and gas-liquid mass transfer represent the main operating parameters influencing wastewater treatment in microalgae-based processes.

- *Hydraulic Retention Time*

The average period of time that the wastewater remains in the photobioreactor is given by the hydraulic retention time (HRT). Therefore, both carbon and nutrient load supplied to the photobioreactor and consequently the biomass productivity are determined by the HRT (Arbib et al. 2013; Metcalf and Eddy 2003). The HRT can be calculated according to Eq. 1:

$$HRT = \frac{V}{Q} \tag{1}$$

where V is the photobioreactor volume (m^3) and Q the influent wastewater flow rate ($m^3\ d^{-1}$).

HRTs between 2 and 10 days are commonly required for an efficient removal of both organic pollutants and nutrients, this value depending on the characteristics of the wastewater, the photobioreactor configuration, and environmental conditions. In this sense, closed systems usually require lower HRTs (2–5 days) compared with open photobioreactors (i.e., 4–9 days for HRAPs) (Muñoz and Guieysse 2006; Luo et al. 2017).

Biomass productivity is expected to decrease due to biomass washout when the HRT is lower than the specific growth rate (μ). Ruiz et al. (2013) observed maximum biomass production and carbon dioxide biofixation at a HRT of 2 μ^{-1}, whereas a HRT close to μ^{-1} allowed for an optimum nutrient removal.

- *Gas-Liquid Mass Transfers*

Carbon, the major substrate for photoautotrophic microalgal growth, is mainly provided to the microalgae culture in the form of CO_2 via bacterial respiration of organic matter during wastewater treatment. Carbon fixation from the atmospheric CO_2 is not efficient due its low concentration in the atmosphere (~0.03%) and reduced solubility, while the alkalinity present in the wastewater is limited. In this context, sparging a CO_2-laden stream (such as flue gas or biogas) in the cultivation broth would improve biomass productivity and therefore boost nutrient assimilation (Pires et al. 2017). In this sense, increasing the CO_2 mass transfer from the gas to the cultivation medium is necessary to increase the total inorganic carbon available for microalgae growth (Chang et al. 2017). At this point, it is worth noting that the mass transfer coefficient (k_La) can be affected by numerous factors such as the agitation of the cultivation broth, airflow, air pressure, temperature, reactor geometry, properties of the fluid (density, viscosity), or presence of antifoaming agents, among others (Barbosa et al. 2003; Janssen et al. 2003). Different strategies such as improving culture mixing or implementing gas recirculation have been proposed for overcoming mass transfer limitations. Similarly, according to Fick's Law, a decrease in the bubble size improves the mass transfer, resulting in faster CO_2 dissolution, slow rising, and high surface-to-volume ratio (Zimmerman et al. 2011; AL-Mashhadani et al. 2015).

- *Mixing*

Mixing provides turbulence and homogeneity to the cultivation broth, preventing anaerobic conditions, light saturation and inhibition, and the formation of nutrient, gas, or thermal gradients (Eriksen 2008; Ugwu et al. 2008). When algal growth is not limited by other parameters, efficient mixing is the key parameter determining the biomass yield as a result of its direct influence on light availability. In photobioreactors, agitation can be divided into mechanical (such as stirring, mechanical pumps, or the paddle wheels used in open ponds, where the shear rate is a function of the diameter of the impeller and the spinning rate) and nonmechanical through gas sparging in closed photobioreactors (Ugwu and Aoyagi 2012; Acién et al. 2017b). Mixing optimization is crucial since strong agitation could result in excessive shear stress, impairing metabolism and ultimately resulting in cell death, while low mixing could lead to insufficient CO_2 mass transfer to the culture broth, limited oxygen removal, and poor access of microalgae to the photic zone in the photobioreactor, thus limiting cell growth. Moreover, mixing is an important contributor to the energy consumption and therefore, to the operating costs of the process. In this sense, some authors have studied the potential reduction of energy consumption during mixing by modifying the reactor configuration. For instance, Zeng et al. (2016) assessed the performance of 15° inclined blades in a raceway pond, observing a better mixing for the same power consumption and an increase in biomass areal productivity of 15%, while Zhang et al. (2013b) assessed the performance of a tubular PBR with helical static mixers, obtaining a biomass productivity of 37.3% higher than in conventional tubular PBRs.

Whereas linear velocities of 10–30 cm s^{-1} are commonly reported in HRAPs, this value depends on several factors such as the microalgae strain or the photobioreactor scale and configuration (Sullivan et al. 2003; Ugwu and Aoyagi 2012). On the other hand, linear velocities of 1 m s^{-1} are highly recommended to prevent biofouling in tubular photobioreactors treating wastewater.

2.4 Photobioreactor Configuration

Microalgae cultivation has been traditionally performed in open (circular or HRAPs) and closed (tubular, column, or flat paneled) photobioreactors (PBRs) with either artificial or natural light (Fig. 3). Key factors in the design of PBR for microalgae-based wastewater treatment are a large surface area, an efficient light supply with short internal light paths, an enhanced gas exchange, and an efficient mixing (Carvalho et al. 2006; Eriksen 2008). The photobioreactor footprint must be also taken into account in land-restricted sites. Additionally, contamination control

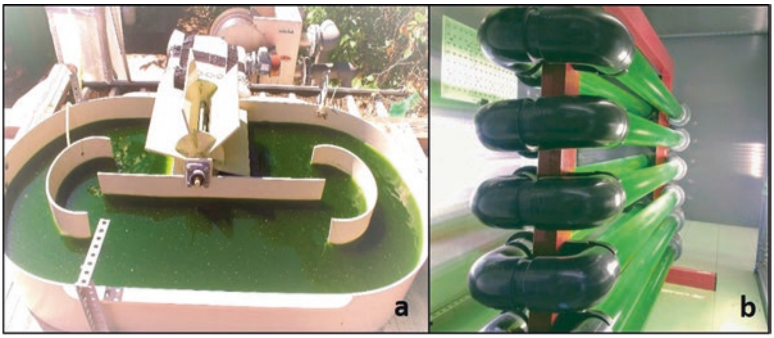


Fig. 3 HRAP (**a**) and tubular (**b**) photobioreactors located in the facilities of Department of Chemical Engineering and Environmental Technology, Valladolid University (Spain)

becomes a crucial parameter in photobioreactors devoted to biomass revalorization into high-added value products.

Open Ponds

Open ponds are the most common configuration for large-scale microalgae cultivation. The widespread use of open ponds is mainly attributed to their simple design, construction, and operation, their low energy requirements, and, thus, lower costs. On the contrary, open ponds present large space requirement, a low photosynthetic efficiency mediating a low biomass density, a poor gas-liquid mass transfer (due to the limited contact time gas – culture), and a limited control over environmental parameters. Moreover, the exposure of the culture to the open atmosphere facilitates microbial contamination and water evaporation (Chisti 2007; Posten 2009; Chang et al. 2017).

Circular ponds (Fig. 4b) are one of the oldest pond configuration used for commercial algae cultivation, particularly suited for easily settleable biomass. They are commonly constructed in concrete and lined with materials (i.e., plastic sheets, inert membranes). A rotating arm is mounted in the center of the pond to provide better mixing of the cultivation broth (Borowitzka and Moheimani 2013).

However, more than 95% of the algae production worldwide is performed in HRAPs (also named raceway ponds), the most frequent open photobioreactor used at commercial scale due to their flexibility and easy scale-up (Fig. 4a). In HRAPs, the culture broth containing the microalgae, wastewater, and nutrients is continuously recirculated around a racetrack consisting of two or four parallel channels (Posten 2009; Acién et al. 2017b; Benemann 2013). Water channel depth is limited to improve light penetration: the lower the water layer, the higher the light penetration, biomass concentration, and culture stability (Acién et al. 2017b; Singh and Sharma 2012). They are equipped with a paddle wheel that provides a continuous, slow, and nonturbulent mixing, preventing sedimentation and reducing cell damage induced by shear stress (Fig. 4a). However, this mild mixing might also result in flocculation of the cells, impeding proper light penetration and leading to lower

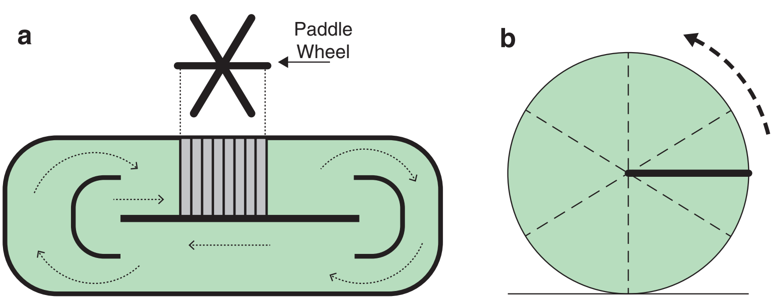


Fig. 4 Schematic representation of most typical open pond configurations: (**a**) raceway ponds and (**b**) circular pond

biomass productivities (Ugwu and Aoyagi 2012). In order to increase the gas-liquid contact time and overcoming poor CO_2 mass transfer efficiency, raceway ponds are usually endowed with sumps or interconnected to external absorption columns (Park et al. 2011; Posadas et al. 2017b). Typical design parameters are HRT of 2–8 days, total surface area ranging from 100 up to 10,000 m^2, water depths from 20 to 40 cm, and length-to-width (L/W) and surface-to-volume (S/V) ratios of 10–20 and 5–10 m^{-1}, respectively. Further information on the design criteria and power consumption calculations can be found elsewhere (Acién et al. 2017b; Posadas et al. 2017a; b). Microalgae species such as *Chlorella* sp., *Dunaliella* sp., or *Spirulina* sp. are commonly cultivated in raceway ponds due to their tolerance to high pH and salinities that might inhibit the growth of other weed algae or pathogenic bacteria (Ugwu and Aoyagi 2012). When HRAPs are used to treat wastewater, microalgae from the genera *Chlorella* or *Scenedesmus* tend to dominate the cultivation broth based on their tolerance to organic pollution.

Closed Photobioreactors

Closed PBRs overcome the main disadvantages encountered in open systems, allowing for a better control of environmental parameters such as temperature, pH, light, and CO_2 concentration, minimizing CO_2 losses and water evaporation and preventing culture contamination. This last advantage is of key importance when targeting the production of high-quality, complex bioproducts since they facilitate the cultivation of single, pure algal strains. They also provide large S/V ratios, shortening internal light paths and improving photosynthetic efficiency (Janssen et al. 2003; Carvalho et al. 2006; Chang et al. 2017). The high internal recycling rates of the cultivation broth offer an efficient mixing and boost gas-liquid mass transfer but restrain their applicability to high-shear-sensitive microalgal strains. On the contrary, closed systems are limited by the poor settleability of the biomass, possible biomass washout, and harvesting limitation. Moreover, the dissolved oxygen concentration in the photobioreactor might reach inhibitory levels for microalgae if the system is operated at long HRT or low organic loading rates (Molina Grima et al. 2001; Costache et al. 2013).

Tubular PBRs are the most commonly implemented closed photobioreactor configuration at industrial scale for microalgae cultivation (i.e., Mera Pharmaceuticals in Hawaii operating 25 m^3 reactors or the 700 m^3 plant in Klötze, Germany (Eriksen 2008)) (Fig. 3b). In tubular PBRs, microalgal culture flows through long, transparent tubing of <0.1 m of inner diameter arranged either horizontally, vertically, inclined, or helically. The cultivation broth is recirculated by mechanical pumping or aeration to provide turbulence and prevent biomass settling in the tubes (Carvalho et al. 2006; Fernández et al. 2013). Tubular photobioreactors present S/V ratios of ~80 m^{-1}, the length and diameter of the tubes being key design parameters that determine both the dissolved O_2 accumulation and head loss. Power requirement in tubular photobioreactors ranges from 10 to 100 W m^{-2}, and the liquid velocity through the tubes is usually set between 0.1 and 0.8 m s^{-1} in order to minimize power consumption and avoid cell damage. If aeration is used, aeration rates of 0.01–0.10 v v^{-1} min^{-1} are selected, the mass transfer coefficient depending on the type of diffuser and gas flow rate (Acién et al. 2017b). Additional information on the design parameters of tubular PBRs can be found elsewhere (Carvalho et al. 2006; Acién et al. 2017b).

Vertical tubular photobioreactors are compact, easy to operate reactors with a high S/V ratio, low contamination risk, and high biomass productivity, thus suitable for large-scale cultivation of microalgae (Chang et al. 2017). Depending on the type of mixing, they can be classified into stirred tank PBRs, bubbling columns, or air-lift PBRs (Acién et al. 2017b) (Fig. 5). Stirred tank reactors use mechanical agitation through one or several impellers, the CO_2 being supplied by CO_2-enriched air bubbling from the bottom of the reactor (Fig. 5a). Although this configuration has been applied for the production of high-value products because of the superior control over processing parameters and microbial contamination, insufficient illumination for the photosynthetic microalgal activity usually hinders their implementation at large scale (Carvalho et al. 2006; Singh and Sharma 2012; Fernández et al. 2013). Bubble column PBRs are vertical cylindrical aerated columns which provide a high homogeneity of the culture broth conditions, an improved mass and heat transfer, and an efficient oxygen abatement (Fig. 5b). However, photosynthetic efficiency greatly depends on the gas flow rate, since the erratic turbulence created by gas sparging might result in uneven exposure of microalgal cells to light intensity, and sedimentation is more likely to occur (Singh and Sharma 2012; Chang et al. 2017). Finally, air-lift PBRs consist of two interconnected zones: the riser, where the gas is sparged, and the internal downcomer, the region that does not receive gas. Most common configurations used for air-lift PBRs are internal loop (Fig. 5c), internal loop concentric (Fig. 5d), and external loop vessels (Fig. 5d), the latter offering an enhanced mixing because of the distance between the riser and the downcomer. The presence of the two zones generates a circular and homogeneous mixing pattern, where the liquid culture moves continuously through dark and light zones. The residence time of the culture broth in each zone will affect heat transfer, mass transfer, mixing, and turbulence (Chisti and Moo-Young 1993; Degen et al. 2001; Xu et al. 2009; Monkonsit et al. 2011; Chang et al. 2017). Interestingly, due to mixing pattern of air-lift PBRs, higher growth rates are achieved in this configuration compared with those obtained in bubble column PBRs (Xu et al. 2009).

2.5 Carbon and Nutrients Removal

Microalgae can fix CO_2 in order to obtain the inorganic carbon needed for growth, being also able to uptake soluble carbonates as a source of carbon. The most common form of inorganic carbon in wastewaters is bicarbonate (HCO_3^-); it is actively transported into microalgal cells and subsequently converted into CO_2 before being fixed by the enzyme RuBisCo (ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase oxygenase), producing two molecules of 3-phosphoglycerate through the Calvin cycle (Picardo

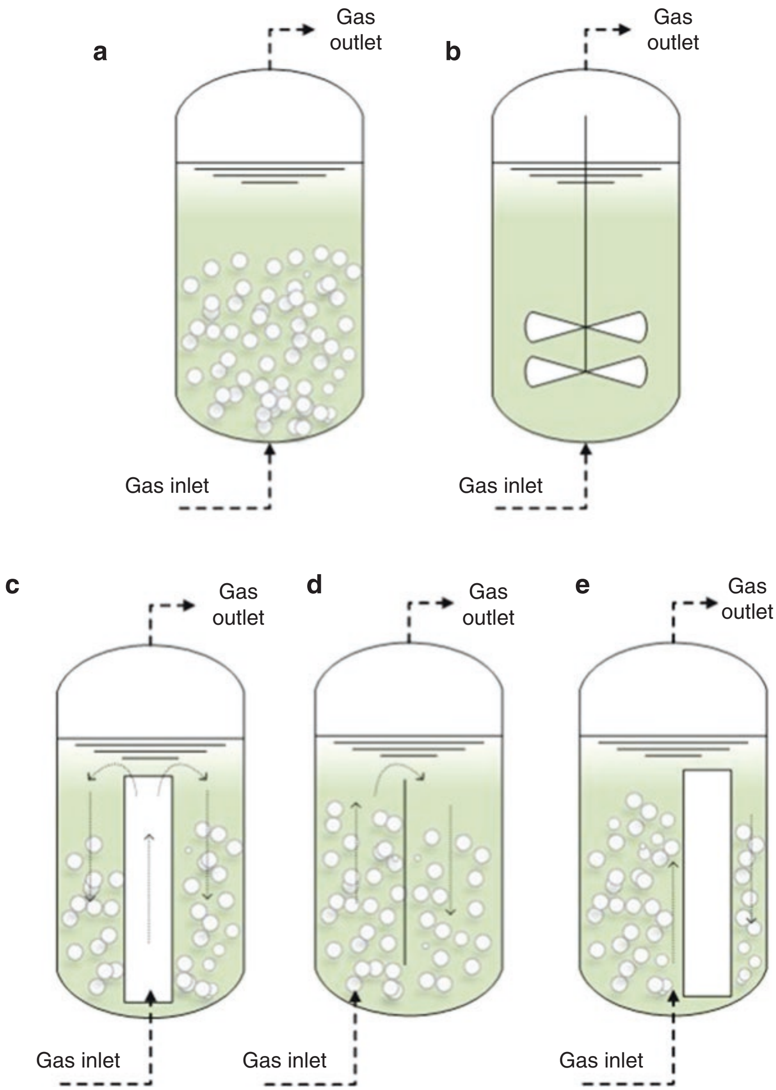


Fig. 5 Schematic representation of typical vertical tubular photobioreactor configurations: (**a**) bubble column, (**b**) stirred tank, (**c**) internal loop split airlift, (**d**) internal loop concentric tube airlift, (**e**) external loop vessels airlift. (Adapted from Carvalho et al. 2006; Massart et al. 2014)

et al. 2013; Sydney et al. 2014). According to Alcántara et al. (2013), microalgae consume ~1.8 kg of CO_2 per kg of photosynthetic biomass. High CO_2 concentrations might result in photosynthesis inhibition, besides hindering algae growth due to low pH values. For instance, a complete growth inhibition was observed in *Anabaena variabilis* when exposed to CO_2 concentrations of 18%, with no lag phase observed on cell growth at CO_2 concentrations between 4% and 13% (Yoon et al. 2002). On other hand, some microalgae species have shown extremely high tolerance to CO_2. For instance, *Chlorella* ZY-1 isolated from soil exhibited a high growth rate and cell density at CO_2 concentrations between 30% and 50% (Yun et al. 1997).

Likewise, some microalgae can use organic carbon as the sole carbon and energy source. This heterotrophic growth of microalgae is able support the degradation of acetate, glucose, glycerol, and ethanol, concomitantly with the photoautotrophic fixation of CO_2 (Neilson and Lewin 1974; Brennan and Owende 2010).

Nitrate (NO_3^-), nitrite (NO_2^-), ammonium (NH_4^+), ammonia (NH_3), and molecular nitrogen (N_2) are the most common forms of inorganic nitrogen that cyanobacteria (prokaryotic microalgae) can use as a nitrogen source. Atmospheric N_2 is converted into N-NH_3 at low O_2 concentrations, which can be either incorporated into amino acids and proteins or excreted to the environment (Eq. 2) (Cai et al. 2013):

$$N_2 + 8H^+ + 8E^- + 16\,ATP \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrogenase}} 2NH_3 + H_2 + 16\,ADP + 16P_i \tag{2}$$

On other hand, eukaryotic microalgae can assimilate NH_4^+, NO_3^-, and NO_2^-. These nitrogen forms enter microalgal cells through active transport at the plasma membrane. First, the reduction of NO_3^- into NO_2^- is catalyzed by the enzyme nitrate reductase, using NADPH as reducing agent (Eq. 3). Afterward, nitrite reductase catalyzes the reduction of NO_2^- into NH_4^+ (Eq. 4), which is actively incorporated into microalgal cells and converted into amino acids via the glutamine synthase enzyme (Eq. 5). At this point it is important to highlight that large amounts of the NH_4^+ present in the wastewater can be volatilized before algal assimilation at high pH and temperature (Grobbelaar 2004; Barsanti and Gualtieri 2006; Crofcheck et al. 2012):

$$NO_3^- + 2H^+ + 2e^- \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrate reductase}} NO_2^- + H_2O \tag{3}$$

$$NO_2^- + 8H^+ + 6e^- \xrightarrow{\text{Nitrite reductase}} NH_4^- + 2H_2O \tag{4}$$

$$\text{Glutamate} + NH_4^+ + ATP^- \xrightarrow{\text{Glutamine synthase}} \text{Glutamine} + ADP + 16P_i \tag{5}$$

Phosphorus is mainly present in wastewater as PO_4^{3-} and can be removed by microalgae assimilation or by precipitation (at pH > 9). Phosphorous enters microalgal cells either as $H_2PO_4^-$ or HPO_4^{2-} through active transport at the plasma membrane. The assimilation into organic compounds follows a three stage process where ATP is produced from adenosine diphosphate (ADP) and energy: phosphorylation at a substrate level, oxidative phosphorylation, and photophosphorylation (Eq. 6). Energy can be obtained from the oxidation of organic substrate via the electron transport system of the mitochondria and from light energy transformation by energy transfer and nucleic acid synthesis (Eq. 6) (Martinez et al. 1999; Su and Mennerich 2012; Cai et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2014).

$$ADP + P_i \xrightarrow{\text{Energy}} ATP \tag{6}$$

The ability of microalgae and cyanobacteria to simultaneously remove nitrogen and phosphorus from different wastewater streams (e.g., agricultural, industrial, and municipal) has been widely demonstrated. This process has been traditionally implemented as tertiary treatment, where nutrients are uptaken into their cells reaching removal efficiencies of 60–99 and 54–95% for nitrogen and phosphorus, respectively (Chavan and Mukherji 2008; Posadas et al. 2013; Mustafa et al. 2012; Gonçalves et al. 2017). For instance, Di Termini et al. (2011) obtained a 99% nitrogen and phosphorous removal from a real wastewater in a tubular PBR inoculated with *Scenedesmus* and operated at a biomass productivity of 0.25 g L^{-1} d^{-1}. However, in the past decade, both secondary and tertiary treatment have been conducted in the algal-bacterial photobioreactor. For instance, Novoveská et al. (2016) successfully coupled biomass production and wastewater treatment in an outdoor PBR, with removals of 75% of total nitrogen, 93% of phosphorous, and 92% BOD from municipal wastewater. Efficient organic matter (>78%) and nitrogen (>70%) removals are typically found in single stage raceway ponds operated at 5–10 days of HRT, while these removal efficiencies increase up to 90 and 80%, respectively, when implementing anoxic-aerobic photobioreactor configurations (Gutzeit et al. 2005; Alcántara et al. 2015; Arcila and Buitrón 2016; Gutiérrez et al. 2016).

3 Potential Revalorization of Wastewater by Microalgae

Microalgae are mainly constituted by proteins (40–60%), lipids (5–20%), carbohydrates (20–30%), and ashes (5–15%) (Alcántara et al. 2015; Chisti 2007). Several authors have assessed the potential of microalgae cultivation in a wide range of wastewaters (such as urban wastewater, swine waste, dairy manure, cattle residues, and poultry waste) combined with the simultaneous utilization of the resulting biomass for the production of different high-value products such as biofuels, lipids, carbohydrates, proteins, vitamins, pigments, and biopolymers (Fig. 6, Table 2) (Olguín et al. 2003; Hu et al. 2008; Samantaray et al. 2011; Borowitzka 2013; Bhati and Mallick 2016).

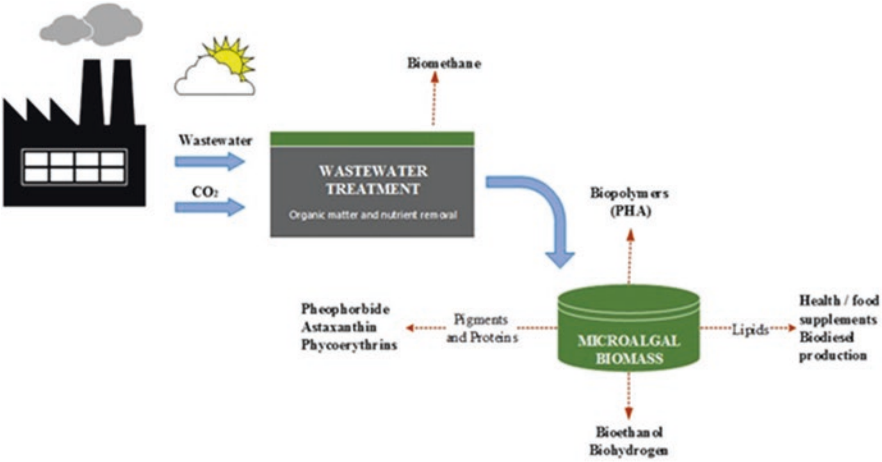


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of the valorization process of microalgae biomass into biofuels and added-value products. (Adapted from Haddadi et al. 2018)

Table 2 Examples of microalgae biomass revalorization into biofuels and added-value bioproducts

Microalgae species	Product	Reference
Nostoc	Biofertilizer	Roger and Kulasooriya (1980)
Chlorella emersonii	Biodiesel	Illman et al. (2000)
Dunaliella salina	β-carotene	Borowitzka (2005)
Schizochytrium sp.	Biodiesel	Chisti (2007)
Cyanobacterial phycobiliproteins	Pigments with different pharmaceutical application	Larsson et al. (2007)
Chlorella protothecoides	Biodiesel	Xiong et al. (2008)
Chlorella sp.	Photosensitizer effects	Busch et al. (2009)
Scenedesmus obliquus CNW-N	Bioethanol	Ho et al. (2013)
Oscillatoria sp.	Antioxidant	Ali et al. (2014)
Chlorella sp.	Phenolic	
Scenedesmus obliquus	Carotenoids	
Synechococcus sp. PCC	Bioethanol	Mollers et al. (2014)
Chlorella zofingiensis	Biodiesel	Zhu et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus obliquus	Biohydrogen	Batista et al. (2015)
Microalgae-bacterial	Biomethane	Posadas et al. (2015)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Biomethane	Meier et al. (2017)

3.1 Biofuel Production

The production of third-generation biofuels such as biodiesel, bioethanol, biogas, or biohydrogen usually raises potential conflicts with food production. In this context, the use of microalgae as feedstocks and their cultivation coupled with wastewater treatment has been widely explored as a cost-efficient and sustainable alternative (Milano et al. 2016; Collottaa et al. 2018).

- Biodiesel

Microalgae are able to accumulate from 20 up to 70% of lipids (dry matter basis) within their cells depending on the microalgae species and cultivation conditions. This makes them attractive for biodiesel production as their fatty acid composition is similar to that of vegetable oil and animal fat. Lipid productivity and composition depend on several factors such as the feed composition (especially the nitrogen forms and content), temperature, pH, CO_2 supplementation, or the cultivation mode (Koutra et al. 2018). For instance, Chisti (2007) obtained a 77% lipid content in *Schizochytrium* sp. and Illman et al. (2000) achieved a 63% lipid content in *Chlorella emersonii* cultivated in low nitrogen medium. Zhu et al. (2014) cultivated *Chlorella zofingiensis* in pilot scale PBRs with artificial wastewater in winter conditions, recording a lipid content >50% dcw suitable for good quality biodiesel production. Unfortunately, scarce research has been performed so far on tailoring the fatty acid profile, which is of key interest since it determines the biodiesel quality and properties (Koutra et al. 2018). Moreover, the cost competitiveness of algal-biofuel production over petroleum-based fuels is strongly dependent on yield and process improvements (Sun et al. 2011; Borowitzka and Moheimani 2013).

- Biogas and Biohydrogen

Green gaseous biofuels such as biogas can be obtained from the anaerobic digestion of algal biomass, which presents a competitive advantage over other biofuels since it does not require oil or lipids extraction and all of the macromolecules of the microalgae are utilized during the methanogenic fermentation. Besides the typical factors affecting anaerobic digestion (organic loading and retention time, temperature, pH, C/N ratio, inoculum to substrate ratio), biogas production from algal biomass digestion must also consider other parameters such as the microalgal species, the biomass pretreatment, and the cultivation methods in order to ensure an acceptable biogas yield and composition (Jankowska et al. 2017; Koutra et al. 2018). For instance, low C/N ratio in the cultivation media of microalgae devoted to biogas production via anaerobic digestion may negatively impact the digestion process due to ammonia accumulation and pH increase (Koutra et al. 2018).

Biohydrogen production by cyanobacteria and green algae has emerged as a promising alternative to the present carbon-based fuels. In this sense, microalgae and cyanobacteria can produce biohydrogen by bio-photolysis (using light energy and converting water to H_2), or they can be used as a substrate for dark fermentation by anaerobic bacteria (Argun et al. 2016; Ferreira et al. 2012). Moreover, dark fermentation might be also combined with urban wastewater treatment using microalgae and the subsequent energetic valorization of the obtained biomass. For instance, Batista et al. (2015) cultivated *Scenedesmus obliquus* in an outdoor photobioreactor using urban wastewater under nutritional stress with the production of hydrogen gas via dark fermentation, recording a specific hydrogen production of 56.8 mLH_2/g_{vs} (volatile solid). Nevertheless, whereas the potential of biohydrogen production from microalgal biomass has been widely demonstrated, its production must be combined with other types of biofuels to ensure economic feasibility.

- Bioethanol

The cost-effective production of bioethanol from microalgal biomass relies on the adequate selection of the species and the cultivation substrate, since their content in fermentable carbohydrates is usually relatively low for large-scale production (5–23%). On the contrary, microalgae present highly fermentable carbohydrates and lack of lignin in comparison with terrestrial feedstocks (Singh and Dhar 2014; De Farias and Bertucco 2016; Koutra et al. 2018). Despite the potential of ethanol production from microalgal biomass, there are still important constraints for its industrial implementation which makes it not economically favorable compared with current fossil fuel production. In this sense, research must focus on improving both the carbohydrate content and the biomass productivity, together with the optimization of hydrolysis and fermentation technologies (De Farias and Bertucco 2016).

3.2 Synthesis of High-Added Value Products: PHAs

The economic feasibility of large-scale production of biofuels from microalgae is usually constrained by the high capital and investment costs. Thus, the co-production of high-added value products such as pigments, proteins, antioxidants, or biopolymers has been recently explored in order to increase the profitability of the process. In this sense, the high content in proteins found in microalgae cultivated in wastewaters boosts their application as biofertilizers (Mulbry et al. 2005; Sepúlveda et al. 2015). Microalgae are also capable of storing high concentrations of proteins such as astaxanthin, used as antioxidant agent, and phycobilins, employed as fluorescent labeling reagents. In addition, pigments such as pheophorbide A (utilized as photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy) are obtained from the breakdown of the chlorophyll synthesized by microalgae as *Chlorella* sp. and *Spirulina* (Busch et al. 2009; Yen et al. 2013). Similarly, *Dunaliella salina* was the first microalgae used for the commercial production of β-carotene, frequently used in the pharmaceutical industry as a powerful antioxidant for human health. Previous studies demonstrated that *Dunaliella salina* was able to accumulate up to 14% of dcw (Aasen et al. 1969; Borowitzka 2005).

- Polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHAs)

Biopolymers, biologically originated polymers produced by living organisms, have recently emerged as a sustainable alternative to conventional plastics obtained from nonrenewable fossil fuels. They are produced from natural substrates under unbalanced nutrient conditions (i.e., N limitation) and are completely biodegradable and biocompatible, with thermal and mechanical properties similar to those of petroleum-derived plastics (i.e., polyethylene or polypropylene). By varying the producing strains, substrates, and co-substrates, a number of polyesters can be synthesized with different monomer composition. In particular, polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHAs), such as poly-3-hydroxybutyrate (PHB), poly-3-hydroxyvalerate (PHV), and their copolymer (PHBV), are polyesters with structural properties comparable to polypropylene which are synthesized and stored intracellularly by bacteria, serving as energy and carbon storage compounds (Shrivastav et al. 2010) (Table 3). PHAs have numerous applications in several industrial sectors such as pharmaceutical, agriculture, biofuels, medical use, disposables, and chromatography (López et al. 2018; Singh et al. 2016). Depending on the monomer composition, the carbon source, the microbial strain used, and the purity of the final biocomposite, the market price varies from 4 up to 20 € $kgPHA^{-1}$. This price is still not competitive compared to that of fossil-based polyesters, the high costs of carbon source acquisition accounting for 30–40% of the final PHA price (López et al. 2018). In this sense, the accumulation of PHAs by microalgae and cyanobacteria cultivated in wastewater might improve the economic balance, boosting the competitiveness of biologically based polymers.

Several studies have evidenced the capacity of cyanobacteria to accumulate intracellular PHAs under nutrient deprivation conditions (Table 4). For instance, *Arthrospira subsalsa* was able to accumulate 14.7% dcw of PHB under N limitation (Shrivastav et al. 2010); *Synechococcus* sp. MA19 and *Nostoc muscorum* exhibited intracellular PHB contents of 55 and 21.5% dcw, respectively, when cultivated under P limitation and CO_2 addition (Nishioka et al. 2001; Haase et al. 2012), while a 13% dcw of intracellular PHB was achieved in *Synechocystis* sp. PCC 6714 under N and P limitation (Kamravamanesh et al. 2017). Some strains also require the supplementation with an organic carbon substrate to promote biopolymer production. In this context, *Aulosira fertilissima* accumulated up to 77.2% dcw and 58.6% dcw under P and N deficiency, respectively, with 0.5% acetate supplementation (Samantaray and Mallick 2015).

All these experiments were performed using a synthetic cultivation medium, while low-cost substrates for microalgae growth and PHB accumulation are preferred from an economic point of view. In this sense, the combination of wastewater or digestate treatment with biopolymers synthesis has been also successfully

Table 3 Physical properties of PHB and the conventional polymer polypropylene (Balaji et al. 2013)

Properties	PHB	Polypropylene
Melting temperature (ºC)	177	176
Glass transition temperature (ºC)	2	–10
Crystallinity (%)	60	50–70
Tensile strength (MPa)	43	38
Extension to break (%)	5	400

Table 4 Accumulation of PHAs in cyanobacteria under different culture conditions

Cyanobacteria species	Culture condition: Cultivated	Culture condition: Nutrient deficiency (N or P)	Culture condition: Culture conditions	Type of polymer	mg L^{-1}	(% dcw)	References
Synechococcus sp MA19	BG-11	P	50 °C	PHB	–	62	Nishioka et al. (2001)
Nostoc muscorum	BG-11	–	0.2% Acetate Dark incubation	PHB	–	35	Sharma and Mallick (2005)
Chroococcus sp. M1	BG-11 modified Allen's	–	–	PHB	140	63.57	Beyatli et al. (2006)
Oscillatoria limosa 1966/1380		–	–		55	85.45	
Chroococcus sp. M1	BG-11	–	–	PHB	145	18.62	
Oscillatoria limosa 1966/1380		–	–		705	10.64	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	BG-11	P	0.4% (w/v) Acetate Pre-grown in BG-11 +0.1% glucose	PHB	–	28.8	Panda et al. (2006)
		N			–	14.4	
Nostoc muscorum	BG-11	N	0.2% Acetate 0.4% Propionate	[P(3HB-co-)3HV]	–	28.2	Mallick et al. (2007)
Arthrospira subsalsa	Modified ASNIII	N	5% NaCl	PHA	147.75[a]	7.45	Shrivastav et al. (2010)
Aulosira fertilissima	BG-11	P	0.5% (w/v) Acetate	PHB	160.1	77.2	Samantaray and Mallick (2012)
		N			143.5	58.6	
Nostoc muscorum	ES medium	P	Aeration 2.4L h^{-1} air +1.8 mL day $^{-1}$ CO_2	PHB	–	21.5	Haase et al. (2012)
Nostoc muscorum	BG-11	N	10g/L Poultry litter 10% CO_2 air flow 0.28% Acetate 0.38% Glucose 0.30% Valerate	PHA	773.5	65	Bhati and Mallick (2016)

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Cyanobacteria species	Culture condition			Type of polymer	mg L^{-1}	(% dcw)	References
	Cultivated	Nutrient deficiency (N or P)	Culture conditions				
Synechocystis salina	Digestate supernatant	–	–	PHB	88.7	5.5	Meixner et al. (2016)
Synechocystis sp. PCC 6714	BG-11	N and P	2% CO_2 at a flow rate of 0.02 vvm (20 mL min^{-1})	PHB	342	14.6	Kamravamanesh et al. (2017)
Mixed cyanobacterial culture	Wastewater	N	12:12 Cycles light: dark	PHB	61.61	6.5	Arias et al. (2018)
		P	24:0 Cycles light: dark		104	5.7	

[a]PHA content mg/g (cell dry weight)

achieved for some cyanobacteria species. As an example, Bhati and Mallick (2016) demonstrated the capacity of *Nostoc muscorum* to accumulate up to 65% of [P(3HB-co-)3 HV] when cultivated in poultry waste and supplemented with a 10% CO_2-laden air stream. Arias et al. (2018) optimized the light/dark cycle and nutritional regime to enhance the intracellular accumulation of PHBs and carbohydrates by a mixed wastewater-borne cyanobacterial culture, reaching 5.7% dcw accumulation under P limitation and constant illumination. Moreover, natural digestate was evaluated as a nutrient solution for producing PHB by *Synechocystis salina* in a 200 L tubular photobioreactor. While a maximum PHB content of ~6% was obtained, the quality of the produced PHB in terms of thermal and rheological properties was similar to commercial PHB (Meixner et al. 2016; Kovalcik et al. 2017).

Preliminary studies have demonstrated that cyanobacteria are able to achieve comparable PHB yields to bacterial strains, thus representing a potential alternative for PHA production. Besides, they allow for a reduction of the costs associated to biopolymer production using wastewaters as a low-cost nutrient source. However, downstream processing is more difficult due to the lower cell densities of cyanobacterial cultures, which constitutes the main drawback for full-scale implementation.

4 Simultaneous Wastewater Treatment and Biogas Upgrading

In addition to the microalgae applications presented in previous sections (including wastewater treatment, Sect. 2, and valorization through the production of highly valuable compounds, Sect. 3), the symbiotic activity of a microalgae-bacteria consortium has been also applied for the simultaneous treatment of wastewater and biogas.

Biogas is a by-product of the anaerobic digestion process, mainly composed of methane (CH_4) (55–70%) and CO_2 (30–45%). The biogas quality depends on the type of anaerobic digestion system and on the characteristics of the digested organic matter (i.e., sewage sludge, industrial wastewater, animal manure, crops residues, etc.). Besides CH_4 and CO_2, the biogas may contain other impurities, such as N_2 (<15% v/v), O_2 (<3% v/v), H_2O (<5% v/v), H_2S (<10,000 ppm$_v$), ammonia (<100 ppm$_v$), and siloxanes (<40 mg/m^3) (Bauer et al. 2013).

The produced biogas can be used in many applications such as heat or steam generation, electricity production through combustion, or as a substitute of natural gas, either by its direct injection into the natural gas grid or as transport fuel. However, biogas upgrading and purification is recommended or even mandatory before its utilization. The main objectives of the upgrading process are to increase the biogas calorific value by CO_2 removal, simultaneously reducing the transportation costs, and to prevent corrosion in the equipment (i.e., piping, compressors, etc.) by removing harmful compounds such as H_2S, which might also result in human toxicity. There are several physical-chemical technologies for biogas purification;

however, they are very costly due to their chemical and energy consumption (Awe et al. 2017). In contrast, biogas upgrading based on photosynthetic process appears as a novel, sustainable, and cost-effective alternative, which uses the removed pollutants (i.e., CO_2 and H_2S) as feedstocks for the simultaneous treatment of wastewater and the production of valuable products (biomethane and algal biomass) (Bahr et al. 2014; Muñoz et al. 2015).

The biogas upgrading process carried out by algal-bacteria consortia is based on the simultaneous CO_2 fixation by the microalgae and H_2S oxidation to sulfate by sulfur-oxidizing bacteria, which uses the dissolved oxygen produced during photosynthesis. For this process both gases must be transferred from the biogas to the liquid broth by absorption (Bahr et al. 2014). In addition, the broth alkalinity controls the removal of CO_2, an acidic gas. Thus, the use of centrate from anaerobic digestion process as nutrient source also provides the additional inorganic carbon (IC) required, supporting both an enhanced biogas upgrading and wastewater treatment (Posadas et al. 2017b; Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2016). The optimal IC concentration in the centrate that should be supplied has been recently quantified at ~1500 mg/L, guaranteeing a CO_2 removal >99% (del Rodero et al. 2017).

The process setup should provide good mass transfer of the target gases from the biogas to the medium broth, safe operation conditions by reducing the risk of an explosive atmosphere due to CH_4 and O_2 mixing, reduced CO_2 emissions, and simple construction and operation. From this point of view, the implementation of HRAPs interconnected with an absorption column (AC) has been consistently proven as one of the optimum operational systems allowing algal biomass production and efficient biogas upgrading at low costs (Muñoz et al. 2015).

Several studies have been performed with the objective of optimizing the HRAP-AC system, always achieving a high biomethane quality (>97% CH_4) regardless of the gas-liquid flow configuration in the absorption column. However, the optimum biomethane composition was obtained at a liquid to gas flowrate ratio of 0.5 (L/G) and cocurrent operation (Fig. 7). On the contrary, the countercurrent flow

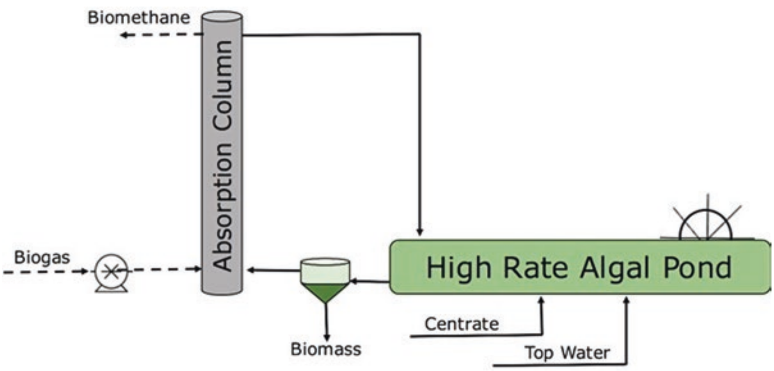


Fig. 7 Schematic representation of a photosynthetic biogas upgrading system consisting of a HRAP interconnected to an absorption column

in the absorption column resulted in a decrease in the biomass productivity and in the pH of the cultivation broth. Furthermore, exceptional carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorous recoveries from the influent wastewater have been observed in this configuration due to the decoupling of the hydraulic retention time from the solids retention time (SRT) through algal biomass settling (Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2016; Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2017).

When using a mass balance approach analysis to the process, it is possible to elucidate the compound's fate. The carbon fixation into biomass is mainly associated with the light intensity, while CO_2 striping is associated to the pond turbulence, both operational parameters affecting directly the HRAP performance. Therefore, a proper combination of light intensity and mixing in the photobioreactor increases biomass productivity and reduces CO_2 emission. In addition, if nitrogen is supplemented as NH_4^+ (e.g., from anaerobic centrates), this nitrogen form is assimilated at a rate governed by biomass production, stripped out as a result of the high pH of the cultivation broth (in open systems) or nitrified into NO_3^-/NO_2^- if sufficient O_2, SRT, and CO_2 is available. Finally, the phosphorus is almost completely assimilated by the microalgae biomass (Alcántara et al. 2015). In addition, the specific evaluation of the illumination regime (light/dark cycles) showed the ability of the system to regenerate the alkalinity consumed in the absence of light (Franco-Morgado et al. 2017). In summary, the application of the photosynthetic biogas upgrading by a microalgae-bacteria consortia provide a high-quality biomethane, with CO_2 removals >90% and final CH_4 concentrations >96% in the upgraded biogas, associated to biomass productivities of up to 15 g/(m^{2}d) (Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2017).

Regarding the microbial communities involved in the process, the selection of a high growth rate microalgae might increase the biomass productivity and the performance of the system. However, the population into the photobioreactors changes significantly during long-term operation, adapting to the operational conditions (Serejo et al. 2015). In addition, molecular characterization of the community has revealed high bacterial richness and high microalgae diversity based on the Shannon-Wienner diversity index (Posadas et al. 2015). Therefore, the microbiology developed in the HRAP is directly affected by the operational conditions of the system; however, the resilience of the evolving community allows for a stable biogas upgrading and wastewater treatment performance.

This technology was developed and studied indoors under artificial illumination, exhibiting excellent performances on CO_2 and H_2S removal; and it has been also recently validated outdoors under continental climate conditions (Posadas et al. 2017b). This study demonstrated the capacity of the technology to achieve complete H_2S degradation regardless of the environmental conditions and operation parameters. However, lower CO_2 removals were observed during winter as a result of the lower biological activity, in spite of the increase in gas solubility associated to the lower temperature of the cultivation broth. In addition, the IC accumulation during spring and summer triggered an increase in alkalinity and pH, resulting in an enhanced performance. Finally, optimization of the operation parameters for minimizing O_2 concentration in the upgraded biogas still requires further research (Marín et al. 2018).

5 Conclusions and Future Prospects

Current trends toward sustainability in the energetic and the industrial field demand renewable, unrestricted resources; cost-effective, environmentally friendly, and easily scalable techniques; and cheap feedstocks for the production of valuable products. Microalgae-based techniques meet all these requirements, as they can be used as a renewable carbon source, present rapid growth rates per unit area, and show high adaptability to harsh environmental conditions (i.e., wastewater composition and characteristics). However, in order to enhance the environmental and economic benefits of the process, algal biomass production using waste streams such as wastewater or CO_2 from waste gases (flue gas or biogas) and the subsequent valorization of the produced biomass via the simultaneous production of high-added value products is crucial. This general approach might boost their commercial application, resulting in one of the most sustainable ways to produce bioenergy and bioproducts through a biorefinery approach.

Nevertheless, in spite of the numerous studies devoted to explore the potential of microalgae for wastewater treatment in combination with the production of marketable by-products, further research at laboratory and full scale is mandatory to determine the optimal conditions for both biomass production and accumulation of the target products. Moreover, improving the photobioreactor design is also of key importance since the application of open systems (commonly implemented for algal biomass cultivation at industrial scale) for the production of profitable biomass derivatives is limited and they have little margin for technological improvement.

Finally, it is important to highlight that the growth of the algal biomass is only part of the whole process and downstream processing including biomass harvesting, dewatering, extraction, and final processing of the target product must be taken into account. In this sense, the large cultivation broth volumes, the low biomass densities (between 0.2 and 2 g/L), and the small size of algae cells arise as the main challenges for harvesting and dewatering stages. Therefore, the development of a sustainable and cost-efficient process for the production of high-added value products from microalgae requires a holistic approach.

References

Aasen AJ, Eimhjellen KE, Liaaen-Jensen S (1969) An extreme source of ß-carotene. Acta Chem Scand 23:2544–2555

Acién FG, Molina E, Fernández-Sevilla JM, Barbosa M, Gouveia L, Sepúlveda C, Bazaes C, Arbib Z (2017a) Economics of microalgae production. In: Muñoz R, Gonzalez C (eds) Microalgae-based biofuels and bioproducts. Elsevier, SPi Global, India, pp 485–503

Acién FG, Molina E, Reis A, Torzillo G, Zittelli GC, Sepúlveda C, Masojídek J (2017b) Photobioreactors for the production of microalgae. In: Muñoz R, Gonzalez C (eds) Microalgae-based biofuels and bioproducts. Elsevier, SPi Global, India, pp 1–44

Alcántara C, García-Encina PA, Muño R (2013) Evaluation of mass and energy balances in the integrated microalgae growth-anaerobic digestion process. Chem Eng J 221:238–246

Alcántara C, Domínguez JC, García D, Blanco S, Pérez R, García-Encina PA, Muñoz R (2015) Evaluation of wastewater treatment in a novel anoxic-aerobic algal-bacterial photobioreactor with biomass recycling through carbon and nitrogen mass balances. Bioresour Technol 91:173–186

Ali HEA, Shanab SMM, Abo-State MAM, Shalaby EAA, El Demerdash UMN, Abdullah MA (2014) Determination of antioxidant activities and total phenolic contents of three cyanobacterial species. Appl Mech Mat 625:826–829

AL-Mashhadani MKH, Wilkinson SJ, Zimmerman WB (2015) Airlift bioreactor for biological applications with microbubble mediated transport processes. Chem Eng Sci 137:243–253

Andreo-Martínez P, García-Martínez N, Almela L (2016) Domestic wastewater depuration using a horizontal subsurface flow constructed wetland and theoretical surface optimization: a case study under dry mediterranean climate. Water 8:434

Arbib Z, Ruiz J, Álvarez-Díaz P, Garrido-Perez C, Barragán J, Perales JA (2013) Effect of pH control by means of flue gas addition on three different photo-bioreactors treating urban wastewater in long-term operation. Ecol Eng 57:226–235

Arcila JS, Buitrón G (2016) Microalgae-bacteria aggregates: effect of the hydraulic retention time on the municipal wastewater treatment, biomass settleability and methane potential. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 91:2862–2870

Argun H, Gokfiliz P, Karapinar I (2016) Biohydrogen production potential of different biomass. Sources. Singh A, Rathore D (eds) Biohydrogen production: sustainability of current technology and future perspective, Springer India, pp 11–48

Arias DM, Uggetti E, Garcia-Galan MJ, Garcia J (2018) Production of polyhydroxybutyrates and carbohydrates in a mixed cyanobacterial culture: effect of nutrients limitation and photoperiods. New Biotechnol 42:1–11

Awe O, Zhao Y, Nzihou A, Minh D, Lycz N (2017) A review of biogas utilisation, purification and upgrading technologies. Waste Biomass Valor 8:267–283

Bahr M, Díaz I, Domínguez A, González-Sánchez A, Muñoz R (2014) Microalgal-biotechnology as a platform for an integral biogas upgrading and nutrient removal from anaerobic effluents. Environ Sci Technol 48:573–581

Balaji S, Gopi K, Muthuvelan B (2013) A review on production of poly-β-hydroxybutyrates from cyanobacteria for the production of bio plastics. Algal Res 2:278–285

Barbosa MJ, Janssen M, Nienke H, Tramper J, Wijfels RH (2003) Microalgae cultivation in air-lift reactors: modeling biomass yield and growth rate as a function of mixing frequency. Biotechnol Bioeng 82:170–179

Barsanti L, Gualtieri P (2006) Algae-anatomy, biochemistry and biotechnology, 2nd edn. CRC Press, USA, pp 162–209

Bhati R, Mallick N (2016) Carbon dioxide and poultry waste utilization for production of polyhydroxyalkanoate biopolymers by *Nostoc muscorum* Agardh: a sustainable approach. J Appl Phycol 28:161–168

Batista AP, Ambrosano L, Graça S, Sousa C, Marques PASS, Ribeiro B, Botrel EP, Castro Neto P, Gouveia L (2015) Combining urban wastewater treatment with biohydrogen production – an integrated microalgae-based approach. Bioresour Technol 184:230–235

Bauer F, Persson T, Hulteberg C, Tamm D (2013) Biogas upgrading technology overview, comparison and perspectives for the future. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 7:499–511

Benemann J (2013) Microalgae for biofuels and animal feeds. Energies 6:5869–5886

Beyatli Y, Aslim B, Katircioğlu H, Nur YZ (2006) Determination of PHB production in different growth medium by cyanobacteria. Pak J Biol Sci 9(1):45–47

Borowitzka MA (2005) Carotenoid production using microorganisms. In: Cohen Z, Ratledge C (eds) Single cell oils. AOCS, Champaign, pp 124–137

Borowitzka MA, Moheimani NR (2013) Open ponds culture systems. In: Algae for biofuels and energy pp. 133-152. Edited: Borowitzka MA, Moheimani NR. Springer, Dordrecht. 1–15

Bouterfas R, Belkoura M, Dauta A (2002) Light and temperature effects on the growth rate of three freshwater algae isolated from a eutrophic lake. Hydrobiologia 489:207–217

Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae – a review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:557–577

Busch T, Cengel KA, Finlay J (2009) Pheophorbide a as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy: in vivo considerations. Cancer Biol Ther 8:540–542

Butterwick C, Heaney SI, Talling JF (2005) Diversity in the influence of temperature on the growth rates of freshwater algae, and its ecological relevance. Freshw Biol 50:291–300

Borowitzka M (2013) High-value products from microalgae their development and commercialization. J Appl Phycol 25:743–756

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369

Carvalho AP, Meireles LA, Malcata FX (2006) Microalgal reactors: a review of enclosed system designs and performances. Biotechnol Prog 22(6):1490–1506

Carvalho AP, Silva SO, Baptista JM, Malcata FX (2011) Light requirements in microalgal photobioreactors: an overview of biophotonic aspects. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 89:1275–1288

Chang JS, Show PL, Ling TC, Chen CY, Ho SH, Tan CH, Nagarajan D, Phong WN (2017) Photobioreactors. In: Current developments in biotechnology and bioengineering: bioprocesses, bioreactors and controls, pp. 313–352. Edited: Larroche C, Sanromán MA, Du G, Pandey A. Elsevier Amsterdam

Chavan A, Mukherji S (2008) Treatment of hydrocarbon-rich wastewater using oil degrading bacteria and phototrophic microorganisms in rotating biological contactor: effect of N:P ratio. J Hazard Mater 154:63–67

Cheng J, Xu J, Huang Y, Li Y, Zhou J, Cen K (2015) Growth optimization of microalga mutant at high CO_2 concentration to purify undiluted anaerobic digestion effluent of swine manure. Bioresour Technol 177:240–246

Chinnasamy S, Ramakrishnan B, Bhatnagar A, Das KC (2009) Biomass production potential of a wastewater alga *Chlorella vulgaris* ARC 1 under elevated levels of CO_2 and temperature. Int J Mol Sci 10:518–532

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306

Chisti Y, Moo-Young M (1993) Improve the performance of airlift reactors. Chem Eng Prog 89(6):38–45

Collottaa M, Champagnec P, Mabeeb W, Tomasonia G (2018) Wastewater and waste CO2 for sustainable biofuels from microalgae. Algal Res 29:12–21

Costache TA, Acién FG, Morales M, Fernández-Sevilla JM, Stamatin I, Molina E (2013) Comprehensive model of microalgae photosynthesis rate. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 17:7627–7763

Crofcheck CL, Xinyi E, Shea AP, Monstross M, Crocker M, Andrews R (2012) Influence of media composition on the growth rate of *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Scenedesmus acutus* utilized for CO_2 mitigation. J Biochem Technol 4:589–594

Cuaresma M, Garbayo I, Vega JM, Vílchez C (2006) Growth and photosynthetic utilization of inorganic carbon of the microalga *Chlamydomonas acidophila* isolated from Tinto river. Enzym Microb Technol 40:158–162

del Rodero MR, Posadas E, Toledo-Cervantes A, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2017) Influence of alkalinity and temperature on photosynthetic biogas upgrading efficiency in high rate algal ponds. Submitted for publication to Algal Research

De Farias SCE, Bertucco A (2016) Bioethanol from microalgae and cyanobacteria: a review and technological outlook. Process Biochem 51:1833–1842

De Godos I, Blanco S, García-Encina PA, Becares E, Muñoz R (2009) Long-term operation of high rate algal ponds for the bioremediation of piggery wastewaters at high loading rates. Bioresour Technol 100:4332–4339

De Godos I, Blanco S, García-Encina PA, Becares E, Muñoz R (2010) Influence of flue gas sparging on the performance of high rate algal ponds treating agro-industrial wastewaters. J Hazard Mater 179:1049–1054

De Jesus CS, da Silva UL, Costa SS, Miranda AL, de Morais EG, de Morais MG et al (2018) Outdoor pilot-scale cultivation of *Spirulina* sp. LEB-18 in different geographic locations for evaluating its growth and chemical composition. Bioresour Technol 256:86–94

De Oliveira MACL, Monteiro MPC, Robbs PG, Leite SGF (1999) Growth and chemical composition of *Spirulina* maxima and *Spirulina platensis* biomass at different temperatures. Aquac Int 7:261–275

Degen J, Uebele A, Retze A, Schmid-Staiger U, Trösch W (2001) A novel airlift photobioreactor with baffles for improved light utilization through the flashing light effect. J Biotechnol 92:89–94

Depraetere O, Foubert I, Muylaert K (2013) Decolorisation of piggery wastewater to stimulate the production of *Arthrospira platensis*. Bioresour Technol 148:366–372

Di Termini I, Prassone A, Cattaneo C, Rovatti M (2011) On the nitrogen and phosphorus removal in algal photobioreactors. Ecol Eng 37:976–980

Eriksen NT (2008) The technology of microalgal culturing. Biotechnol Lett 30:1525–1536

Fernández FGA, Sevilla JMF, Grima EM (2013) Photobioreactors for the production of microalgae. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 12:131–151

Ferreira AF, Marques AC, Batista AP, Marques P, Gouveia L, Silva C (2012) Biological hydrogen production by *Anabaena* sp. – yield, energy and CO_2 analysis including fermentative biomass recovery. Int J Hydrog Energy 37:179–190

Franco-Morgado M, Alcántara C, Noyola A, Muñoz R, González-Sánchez A (2017) A study of photosynthetic biogas upgrading based on a high rate algal pond under alkaline conditions: influence of the illumination regime. Sci Total Environ 592:419–425

Gani P, Sunar NM, Matias-Peralta H, Latiff AA, Parjo UK, Oyekanmi AA (2017) Green approach in the bio-removal of heavy metals from wastewaters. MATEC Web of Conferences. Access 10 May 2018

García D, Alcántara C, Blanco S, Pérez R, Bolado S, Muñoz R (2017a) Enhanced carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus removal from domestic wastewater in a novel anoxic-aerobic photobioreactor coupled with biogas upgrading. Chem Eng J 313:424–434

García D, Posadas E, Grajeda C, Blanco S, Martínez-Páramo S, Acién G, García-Encina P, Bolado S, Muñoz R (2017b) Comparative evaluation of piggery wastewater treatment in algal-bacterial photobioreactors under indoor and outdoor conditions. Bioresour Technol 245:483–490

Gonçalves AL, Pires JCM, Simões M (2017) A review on the use of microalgal consortia for wastewater treatment. Algal Res 24:403–415

Grobbelaar JU (2004) Algal nutrition - mineral nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) Handbook of microalgal culture: biotechnology and applied phycology. Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, UK, pp 3–19

Grobbelaar JU (2009) Upper limits of photosynthetic productivity and problems of scaling. J Appl Phycol 21:519–522

Gutiérrez R, Ferrer I, Uggetti E, Arnabat C, Salvadó H, García J (2016) Settling velocity distribution of microalgal biomass from urban wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Algal Res 16:409–417

Gutzeit G, Lorch D, Weber A, Engels M, Neis U (2005) Bioflocculent algal–bacterial biomass improves low-cost wastewater treatment. Water Sci Technol 52:9–18

Haase SM, Huchzermeyer B, Rath T (2012) PHB accumulation in *Nostoc muscorum* under different carbon stress situations. J Appl Phycol 24:157–162

Haddadi MH, Aiyelabegan HT, Negahdari B (2018) Advanced biotechnology in biorefinery: a new insight into municipal waste management to the production of high-value products. Int J Environ Sci Technol 15(3):675–686

Hamed SM, Selim S, Klöck G, AbdElgawad H (2017) Ecotoxicology and environmental safety sensitivity of two green microalgae to copper stress: growth, oxidative and antioxidants analyses. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 144(6):19–25

Ho S, Kondo A, Hasunuma T, Chang J (2013) Engineering strategies for improving the CO_2 fixation and carbohydrate productivity of *Scenedesmus obliquus* CNW-N used for bioethanol fermentation. Bioresour Technol 143:163–171

Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Jarvis E, Ghirardi M, Posewitz M, Seibert M, Darzins A (2008) Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances. Plant J 54(4):621–639

Huang Z, Li L, Huang G, Yan Q, Shi B, Xu X (2009) Growth-inhibitory and metal-binding proteins in *Chlorella vulgaris* exposed to cadmium or zinc. Aquat Toxicol 91:54–61

Illman A, Scragg A, Shales S (2000) Increase in *Chlorella* strains calorific values when grown in low nitrogen medium. Enzyme Microb Technol 27:631–635

Jacob-Lopes E, Scoparo CHG, Lacerda LMCF, Franco TT (2009) Effect of light cycles (night/day) on CO_2 fixation and biomass production by microalgae in photobioreactors. Chem Eng Process Process Intensif 48:306–310

Jankowska E, Sahu AK, Oleskowicz-Popiel P (2017) Biogas from microalgae: review on microalgae's cultivation, harvesting and pretreatment for anaerobic digestion. Renew Sust Energ Rev 75:692–709

Janssen M, Tramper J, Mur LR, Wijffels RH (2003) Enclosed outdoor photobioreactors: light regime, photosynthetic efficiency, scale-up, and future prospects. Biotechnol Bioeng 81:193–210

Ji F, Liu Y, Hao R, Li G, Zhou Y, Dong R (2014) Biomass production and nutrients removal by a new microalgae strain *Desmodesmus* sp. in anaerobic digestion wastewater. Bioresour Technol 161:200–207

Jiménez C, Cossío BR, Niell FX (2003) Relationship between physicochemical variables and productivity in open ponds for the production of *Spirulina*: A predictive model of algal yield. Aquaculture 221:331–345

Kamravamanesh D, Pflügl S, Nischkauer W, Limbeck A, Lackner M, Herwig C (2017) Photosynthetic poly-β-hydroxybutyrate accumulation in unicellular cyanobacterium *Synechocystis* sp. PCC 6714. AMB Expr 7:143

Kim H, Choi WJ, Chaeb AN, Park J, Kim HJ, Song KG (2016) Treating high-strength saline piggery wastewater using the heterotrophic cultivation of *Acutodesmus obliquus*. Biochem Eng J 110:51–58

Koutra E, Economou CN, Tsafrakidou P, Kornaros M (2018) Bio-based products from microalgae cultivated in digestates. Trends Biotechnol 36:819

Kovalcik A, Meixner K, Mihalic M, Zeilinger W, Fritz I, Fuchs W, Kucharczyk P, Stelzer F, Drosg B (2017) Characterization of polyhydroxyalkanoates produced by Synechocystis salina from digestate supernatant. Int J Biol Macromol 102:497–504

Krustok I, Odlare M, Truu J, Nehrenheim E (2016) Inhibition of nitrification in municipal wastewater-treating photobioreactors: Effect on algal growth and nutrient uptake. Bioresour Technol 202:238–243

Krzemińska I, Pawlik-Skowrońska B, Trzcińska M, Tys J (2014) Influence of photoperiods on the growth rate and biomass productivity of green microalgae. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 37:735–741

Kumwimba MN, Zhu B, Muyembe DK (2017) Estimation of the removal efficiency of heavy metals and nutrients from ecological drainage ditches treating town sewage during dry and wet seasons. Environ Monit Assess 189:434

Larsson SCL, Bergkvist I, Naslund J, Rutegard J, Wolk A (2007) Vitamin A, retinal, and carotenoids and the risk of gastric cancer: a prospective cohart study. Am J Clin Nutr 85:497–503

Lema J, Suarez S (2017) Innovative wastewater treatment & resource recovery technologies: impacts on energy, economy and environment, 1st edn. IWA Publishing London, United Kingdom

López JC, Arnáiz E, Merchán LM, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2018) Biogas-based polyhydroxyalkanoates production by *Methylocystis hirsuta*: a step further in anaerobic digestion biorefineries. Chem Eng J 333:529–536

Luo Y, Le-Clech P, Henderson RH (2017) Simultaneous microalgae cultivation and wastewater treatment in submerged membrane photobioreactors: a review. Algal Res 24:425–437

Mallick N, Gupta S, Panda B, Sen R (2007) Process optimization for poly(3-hydroxybutyrate-co-3-hydroxyvalerate) co-polymer production by *Nostoc muscorum*. Biochem Eng J 37:125–130

Marín D, Posadas E, Cano P, Pérez V, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2018) Influence of the seasonal variation of environmental conditions on biogas upgrading in an outdoors pilot scale high rate algal pond. Bioresour Technol 255:354–358

Martinez M, Jimenez J, El Yousfi F (1999) Influence of phosphorus concentration and temperature on growth and phosphorus uptake by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 67:233–240

Massart A, Mirisola A, Lupant D, Thomas D, Hantson AL (2014) Experimental characterization and numerical simulation of the hydrodynamics in an airlift photobioreactor for microalgae cultures. Algal Res 6:210–217

Meier L, Barros P, Torres A, Vilchez C, Jeison D (2017) Photosynthetic biogas upgrading using microalgae: Effect of light/dark photoperiod. Renew Energy 106:17–23

Meixner K, Fritz I, Daffert C, Markl K, Fuchs W, Drosg B (2016) Processing recommendations for using low-solids digestate asnutrient solution for poly-ß-hydroxybutyrate production with *Synechocystis salina*. J Biotechnol 240:61–67

Mendoza JL, Granados MR, de Godos I, Acién FG, Molina E, Heaven S et al (2013) Oxygen transfer and evolution in microalgal culture in open raceways. Bioresour Technol 137:188–195

Metcalf & Eddy (2003) Wastewater engineering and reuse, 4th edn. Mc. Graw Hill, New York

Milano J, Ong HC, Masjuki HH, Chong WT, Lam MK, Loh PK, Vellayan V (2016) Microalgae biofuels as an alternative to fossil fuel for power generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 58:180–197

Molina Grima E, Fernández J, Acién Fernández G, Chisti Y (2001) Tubular photobioreactor design for algae cultures. J Biotechnol 92:113–131

Mollers KB, Cannella D, Jorgensen H, Frigaard N (2014) Cyanobacterial biomass as carbohydrate and nutrient feedstock for bioethanol production by yeast fermentation. Biotechnol Biofuels 7:1–11

Monkonsit S, Powtongsook S, Pavasant P (2011) Comparison between airlift photobioreactor and bubble column for Skeletonema costatum cultivation. Engineering Journal 15:53–64

Montemezzani V, Duggan IC, Hogg ID, Craggs RJ (2016) Zooplankton community influence on seasonal performance and microalgal dominance in wastewater treatment High Rate Algal Ponds. Algal Res 17:168–184

Morales-Amaral M d M, Gómez-Serrano C, Acién FG, Fernández-Sevilla JM, Molina-Grima E (2015) Production of microalgae using centrate from anaerobic digestion as the nutrient source. Algal Res 9:297–305

Mulbry W, Kebede-Westhead E, Pizarro C, Sikora L (2005) Recycling of manure nutrients: use of algal biomass from dairy manure treatment as a slow release fertilizer. Bioresour Technol 96:451–458

Muñoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algal-bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40:2799–2815

Muñoz R, Meier L, Diaz I, Jeison D (2015) A review on the state-of-the-art of physical/chemical and biological technologies for an integral biogas upgrading. Rev Environ Sci & Bio/Technol 14:727–759

Mustafa EM, Phang SM, Chu WL (2012) Use of an algal consortium of five algae in the treatment of landfill leachate using the high-rate algal pond system. J Appl Phycol 24:953–963

Neilson A, Lewin R (1974) The uptake and utilization of organic carbon by algae: an essay in comparative biochemistry. Phycologia 13:227–264

Nishioka M, Nakai K, Miyake M, Asada Y, Taya M (2001) Production of poly-b-hydroyxybutyrate by thermophilic cyanobacterium, *Synechococcus* sp. MA19, under phosphate limitation. Biotechnol Lett 23:1095–1099

Norvill Z, Toledo-Cervantes A, Blanco S, Shilton A, Guieysse B, Muñoz R (2017) Photodegradation and sorption govern tetracycline removal during wastewater treatment in algal ponds. Bioresour Technol 232:35–43

Novoveská L, Anastasia KM, Zapata AKM, Zabolotney JB, Atwood MC, Sundstrom ER (2016) Optimizing microalgae cultivation and wastewater treatment in large-scale offshore photobioreactors. Algal Res 18:86–94

Olguín EJ, Galicia S, Mercado G, Perez T (2003) Annual productivity of *Spirulina (Arthrospira)* and nutrient removal in a pig wastewater recycle process under tropical conditions. J Appl Phycol 15:249–257

Oswald WJ (1988) Microalgae and Wastewater Treatment. In: Microalgal Biotechnology. Borowitzka MA and Borowitzka LJ (eds). Cambridge University Press, New York, pp. 357–394

Panda B, Jain P, Sharma L, Mallick N (2006) Optimization of cultural and nutritional conditions for accumulation of poly-b-hydroxybutyrate in *Synechocystis* sp. PCC 6803. Bioresour Technol 97:1296–1301

Papazi A, Assimakopoulos K, Kotzabasis K (2012) Bioenergetic strategy for the biodegradation of p-Cresol by the unicellular green alga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. PLoS One 7(12):e51852

Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42

Pawlowski A, Mendoza JL, Guzmán JL, Berenguel M, Acién FG, Dormido S (2015) Selective pH and dissolved oxygen control strategy for a raceway reactor within an event-based approach. Control Eng Pract 44:209–218

Peng L, Lan CQ, Zhang Z (2013) Evolution, detrimental effects, and removal of oxygen in microalga cultures: a review. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 32:982–988

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FME, de-Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45:11–36

Picardo MC, Medeiros JL, Queiroz FAO, Chaloub RM (2013) Effects of CO_2 enrichment and nutrients supply intermittency on batch cultures of *Isochrysis galbana*. Bioresour Technol 143:242–250

Pires JCM, Alvim-Ferraz MCM, Martins FG (2017) Photobioreactor design for microalgae production through computational fluid dynamics: A review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:248–254

Posadas E, García-Encina PA, Soltau A, Domínguez A, Díaz I, Muñoz R (2013) Carbon and nutrient removal from centrates and domestic wastewater using algalbacterial biofilm bioreactors. Bioresour Technol 139:50–58

Posadas E, Bochon S, Coca M, García-González MC, García-Encina PA, Muñoz R (2014) Microalgae-based agro-industrial wastewater treatment: a preliminary screening of biodegradability. J Appl Phycol 26:2335–2345

Posadas E, Morales MM, Gomez C, Acien-Fernandez G, Muñoz R (2015) Influence of pH and CO_2 source on the performance of microalgae-based secondary domestic wastewater treatment in outdoors pilot raceways. Chem Eng J 265:239–248

Posadas E, Alcántara C, García-Encina PA, Gouveia L, Guieysse B, Norvill Z, Acién FG, Markou G, Congestrijj R, Koreiviene J, Muñoz R (2017a) Microalgae cultivation in wastewater. Microalgae-Based Biofuels and Bioproducts: From Feedstock Cultivation to End-Products 67–91

Posadas E, Marín D, Blanco S, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2017b) Simultaneous biogas upgrading and centrate treatment in an outdoors pilot scale high rate algal pond. Bioresour Technol 232:133–141

Posten C (2009) Design principles of photo-bioreactors for cultivation of microalgae. Eng Life Sci 9:165–177

Razzak SA, Ali SA, Hossain MM, deLasa H (2017) Biological CO_2 fixation with production of microalgae in wastewater – a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 76(2):379–390

Roger PA, Kulasooriya SA (1980) Blue-Green algae and rice. International Rice Research Institute, Los Bafios

Rubio FC, Acién FG, Grima EM (1999) Prediction of dissolved oxygen and carbon dioxide concentration profiles in tubular photobioreactors for microalgal culture. Biotechnol Bioeng 62(1):71–86

Ruiz J, Álvarez-Díaz PD, Arbib Z, Garrido-Pérez C, Barragán J, Perales JA (2013) Performance of a flat panel reactor in the continuous culture of microalgae in urban wastewater: prediction from a batch experiment. Bioresour Technol 127:456–463

Saddoud A, Ellouze M, Dhouib A, Sayadi S (2006) A comparative study on the anaerobic membrane bioreactor performance during the treatment of domestic wastewaters of various origins. Environ Technol 27(9):991–999

Samantaray S, Mallick N (2015) Impact of various stress conditions on poly-β-hydroxybutyrate (PHB) accumulation in *Aulosira fertilissima* CCC 444. Curr Biotechnol 4:366–372

Samantaray S, Nayak JK, Mallick N (2011) Wastewater utilization for poly-β-hydroxybutyrate production by the cyanobacterium *Aulosira fertilissima* in a recirculatory aquaculture system. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:8735–8743

Schlüter M, Groeneweg J, Soeder CJ (1987) Impact of rotifer grazing on population dynamics of green microalgae in high-rate ponds. Water Res 21:1293–1297

Sepúlveda C, Acién FG, Gómez C, Jiménez Ruiz N, Riquelme C, Molina-Grima E (2015) Utilization of centrate for the production of the marine microalgae Nannochloropsis gaditana. Algal Res 9:107–116

Serejo M, Posadas E, Boncz M, Blanco S, Garcia-Encina PA, Muñoz R (2015) Influence of biogas flow rate on biomass composition during the optimization of biogas upgrading in microalgal-bacterial processes. Environ Sci Technol 49(5):3228–3236

Sharma L, Mallick N (2005) Enhancement of poly-β-hydroxybutyrate accumulation in *Nostoc muscorum* under mixotrophy, chemoheterotrophy and limitations of gas-exchange. Biotechnol Lett 27:59–62

Shrivastav A, Mishra SK, Mishra S (2010) Polyhydroxyalkanoate (PHA) synthesis by *Spirulina subsalsa* from Gujarat coast of India. Int J Biol Macromol 46:255–260

Shunyu S, Yongding L, Yinwu S, Genbao L, Dunhai L (2006) Lysis of *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae* (Cyanobacterium) by a bacterium Bacillus cereus. Biol Control 39:345–351

Singh NK, Dhar DW (2014) Microalgae as second generation biofuel. A review. Agronomy Sust Develop 31:605–629

Singh R, Sharma S (2012) Development of suitable photobioreactor for algae production a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 16:2347–2353

Singh M, Reynolds DL, Das KC (2011) Microalgal system for treatment of effluent from poultry litter anaerobic digestion. Bioresour Technol 102:10841–10848

Singh NK, Sharma L, Mallick N, Mala J (2016) Progress and challenges in producing polyhydroxyalkanoate biopolymers from cyanobacteria. J Appl Phycol 29:1213–1232

Su Y, Mennerich AB (2012) Urban, Synergistic cooperation between wastewater-born algae and activated sludge for wastewater treatment: influence of algae and sludge inoculation ratios. Bioresour Technol 105:67–73

Sullivan JM, Swift E, Donaghay PL, Rines JE (2003) Small-scale turbulence affects the division rate and morphology of two red-tide dinoflagellates. Harmful Algae 2(3):183–199

Sun A, Davis R, Starbuck M, Ben-Amotz A, Pate R, Pienkos P (2011) Comparative cost analysis of algal oil production for biofuels. Energy 36:5169–5179

Sutherland DL, Turnbull MH, Craggs RJ (2014) Increased pond depth improves algal productivity and nutrient removal in wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Water Res 53:271–281

Sydney EB, Novak AC, Carvalho JC, Soccol CR (2014) Respirometric balance and carbon fixation of industrially important algae. In: Pandey A, Lee DJ, Chisti Y, Soccol CR (eds) Biofuels from Algae. Elsevier, Burlington, pp 67–84

Samantaray S, Nirupama M (2012) Production and characterization of poli-β-hydroxybutyrate (PHB) polymer from *Aulosira fertilissima*. J Appl Phycol 24:803–814

Tchobanoglous FB, Stensel HD (2003) Wastewater engineering and reuse, 4th edn. Mc. Graw Hill, New York

Toledo-Cervantes A, Serejo M, Blanco S, Pérez R, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2016) Photosynthetic biogas upgrading to bio-methane: Boosting nutrient recovery via biomass productivity control. Algal Res 17:46–52

Toledo-Cervantes A, Madrid-Chirinos C, Cantera S, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2017) Influence of the gas-liquid flow configuration in the absorption column on photosynthetic biogas upgrading in algal-bacterial photobioreactors. Bioresour Technol 225:336–342

Torzillo G, Pushparaj B, Masojidek J, Vonshak A (2013) Biological constraints in algal biotechnology. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 8:338–348

Ugwu CU, Aoyagi H (2012) Microalgae culture systems: an insight into their designs, operation and applications. Biotechnology 11(3):127–132

Ugwu CU, Ogbonna JC, Uchiyama H (2008) Photobioreactors for mass cultivation of algae. Bioresour Technol 99:4021–4028

Verschoor AM, Bekmezci OK, Van DE, Vijverberg J (2009) The ghost of herbivory past: slow defence relaxation in the chlorophyte *Scenedesmus obliquus*. J Limnol 68:327–335

Wang H, Zhang W, Chen L, Wang J, Liu T (2013) The contamination and control of biological pollutants in mass cultivation of microalgae. Bioresour Technol 128:745–750

Wang M, Kuo-Dahab WC, Dolan S, Park C (2014) Kinetics of nutrient removal and expression of extracellular polymeric substances of the microalgae *Chlorella* sp. and *Micractinium* sp. in wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 154:131–137

Woertz I, Feffer A, Lundquist T, Nelson Y (2009) Algae grown on dairy and municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and lipid production for biofuel feedstock. J Environ Eng 135:1115–1122

Xia A, Murphy JD (2016) Microalgal cultivation in treating liquid digestate from biogas systems. Trends Biotechnol 34(4):264–275

Xiong W, Li X, Xiang J, Wu Q (2008) High-density fermentation of microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* in bioreactor for microbio-diesel production. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 78:29–36

Xu L, Weathers PJ, Xiong XR, Liu CZ (2009) Microalgal bioreactors: challenges and opportunities. Eng Life Sci 9:178–189

Yen HW, Hu IC, Chen CY, Ho SH, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2013) Microalgae-based biorefinery–from biofuels to natural products. Bioresour Technol 135:166–174

Yoon JH, Sim SJ, Kim M-S, Park TH (2002) High cell density culture of *Anabaena variabilis* using repeated injections of carbon dioxide for the production of hydrogen. Int J Hydrog Energy 27:1265–1270

Yun YS, Lee SB, Park JM, Lee CI, Yang JW (1997) Carbon dioxide fixation by algal cultivation using wastewater nutrients. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 69:451–455

Zeng FX, Huang JK, Meng C, Zhu FC, Chen JP, Li YG (2016) Investigation on novel raceway pond with inclined paddle wheels through simulation and microalgae culture experiments. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 39:169–180

Zhang S, Sun G, Yin X, Rensing C, Zhu Y (2013a) Biomethylation and volatilization of arsenic by the marine microalgae *Ostreococcus tauri*. Chemosphere 93:47–53

Zhang QH, Wu X, Xue SZ, Liang KH, Cong W (2013b) Study of hydrodynamic characteristics in tubular photobioreactors. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 36:143–150

Zhao Y, Sun S, Hu C, Zhang H, Xu J, Ping L (2015) Performance of three microalgal strains in biogas slurry purification and biogas upgrade in response to various mixed light-emitting diode light wavelengths. Bioresour Technol 187:338–345

Zheng H, Liu M, Lu Q, Wu X, Ma Y, Cheng Y, Addy M, Liu Y, Ruan R (2018) Balancing carbon/nitrogen ratio to improve nutrients removal and algal biomass production in piggery and brewery wastewaters. Bioresour Technol 249:479–486

Zhou WL, Qiao X, Sun J, Xing K, Tang XX (2011) Ecological effect of Z-QS01 strain on *Chlorella vulgaris* and its response to UV-B radiation stress. Procedia Environ Sci 11:741–748

Zhou W, Wang J, Chen P, Ji C, Kang Q, Lu B et al (2017) Bio-mitigation of carbon dioxide using microalgal systems: Advances and perspectives. Renew Sust Energ Rev 76:1163–1175

Zhu L, Hiltunen E, Shu Q, Zhou W, Li Z, Wang Z (2014) Biodiesel production from algae cultivated in winter with artificial wastewater through pH regulation by acetic acid. Appl Energy 128:103–110

Zimmerman WB, Zandi M, Tesar V, Gilmour DJ, Ying KZ (2011) Design of an airlift loop bioreactor and pilot scales studies with fluidic oscillator induced microbubbles for growth of a microalgae *Dunaliella salina*. Appl Energy 88(10):3357–3369

Microbial Carbon Capture Cell: Advanced Bio-electrochemical System for Wastewater Treatment, Electricity Generation and Algal Biomass Production

Dipak A. Jadhav, B. Neethu, and Makarand M. Ghangrekar

1 Introduction

Water quality has been degraded due to receiving partially treated or untreated wastewater from domestic and industrial sources as well as from non-point sources. In recent years, exponential population growth and accelerated industrial development has resulted in increased quantity of generation of wastewater with high concentrations of diverse nature of pollutants. Hence, maintaining water quality in the water bodies has become an utmost important issue that needs immediate attention.

On the other hand, depletion of fossil fuel reserves has prompted the need of developing sustainable energy generation technologies. One such innovative and renewable technology is microbial fuel cell (MFC), which can simultaneously treat organic matter from wastewater as well as generate energy in the form of electricity for onsite applications. These bio-electrochemical cells convert chemical energy from wastewater used as fuel into electricity. Several researches are being carried out with a goal to facilitate and accelerate the development of MFC, which uses microorganisms to transform the chemical energy present in organic compound into electricity (Logan et al. 2006).

Generally, MFC is composed of an anodic and cathodic chamber, which is separated by a proton exchange membrane (separator). In the anodic chamber, the exoelectrogenic microorganisms, also known as electrogens, act as biocatalysts and oxidize organic matter into electrons, protons and carbon dioxide. The electrons are transferred to the cathode via external electrical circuit, and protons are transferred

D. A. Jadhav
School of Water Resources, Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, India

B. Neethu · M. M. Ghangrekar (✉)
Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, India
e-mail: ghangrekar@civil.iitkgp.ernet.in

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_14

into cathodic chamber through membrane. Oxygen, or any another chemical oxidant, combines with electrons and protons on cathode to favour oxygen reduction reaction to form water, or other reduced compounds if alternate chemical oxidants are used. By this process, the energy stored in the chemical bonds of organic matter present in wastewater can be converted to electricity, which could be used directly. Thus, an efficient but easily available electron acceptor and PEM are prerequisite for good performance of MFC (Pant et al. 2010). The cost of external mechanical aeration in cathodic chamber for supplying oxygen and the high cost of ion exchange membrane need to be minimized for field scale application of MFC for wastewater treatment and electricity generation.

High oxidation potential and clean reduction product (water) make oxygen as the most common electron acceptor to be used in MFC. On the other hand, supply of oxygen in the cathodic side is, however, energy intensive mainly due to energy cost associated with external mechanical aeration. Microbial carbon capture cells (MCCs) nullify this challenge by using the ability of algae to produce oxygen with an added advantage of using harvested algae as a feed stock for production of emerging biodiesel as a fuel source. MCCs with different configurations (Elmekawy et al. 2014), different electrodes (Wang et al. 2010), various substrates (Wu et al. 2014; Ganesh and Jambeck 2013) and numerous algal species (Cui et al. 2014; Saba et al. 2017) have been widely studied. Microalgae employed in cathodic chamber should have high photosynthetic productivity and higher lipid content, which can qualify it as a good feedstock for biodiesel production (Morita et al. 2000).

MCC is a mix of employing different processes in two different compartments and hence, the performance of MCC rely upon individual efficiency of these two distinct processes occurring in anodic and cathodic compartments, depending on operating conditions and design parameters. The interrelationship of these dependable variables basically influences the overall performance of MCC. The present chapter provides a detailed knowledge on MCC along with an idea about the prominent and relevant parameters that influence its performance and efficiency.

2 Microbial Carbon Capture Cell

Carbon capture can be achieved in MFC by modifying it to MCC, for providing an encouraging solution of utilizing the CO_2 to synthesize the algal biomass in cathodic chamber, upon harvesting which can act as feedstock for biodiesel production, with simultaneous removal of organic matter from wastewater in anodic chamber and energy recovery in the form of electricity. The MCC consist of integration of MFC and algal species cultured in cathodic chamber for CO_2 sequestration and O_2 production to support cathodic reduction reaction (Fig. 1). The use of algal species in cathodic chamber generates oxygen during photosynthesis, making it available for cathodic reduction, thus reducing the cost of external aeration as required in aqueous cathode MFC.

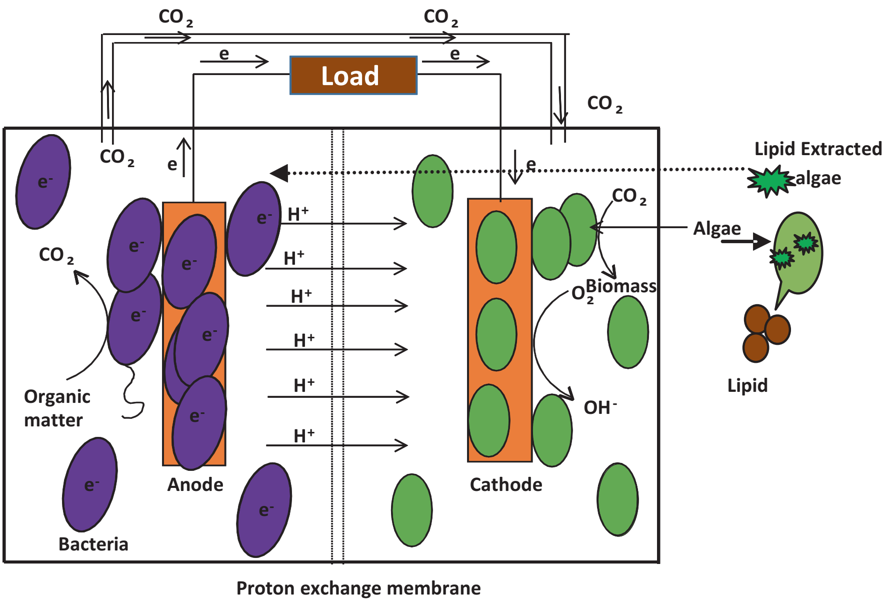


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of CO_2 capture and cathodic reactions involved in MCC

In MCC, the CO_2 generated during oxidative degradation of organic matter in the anodic chamber can be used for synthesis of the useful algal biomass with photosynthetic activity, attaining simultaneous electricity generation, CO_2 sequestration, wastewater treatment and biomass production. Thus, this addition of anodic off gases, produced during oxidation of organic matter, into cathodic chamber for favouring algae growth in cathodic chamber demonstrates an effective way for reducing CO_2 emission and in addition provides opportunity for simultaneous electricity generation without need of external aeration (Wang et al. 2010).

The overall biochemical reactions that occur at the anode and at the cathode of the MCC are as illustrated in Eq. (1) and Eqs. (2 and 3), respectively.

Anodic chamber:

$$CH_3COO^- + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2CO_2 + 7H^+ + 8e^- \tag{1}$$

Cathodic chamber (during exposure to light):

$$nCO_2 + nH_2O \rightarrow \left(CH_2O\right)_n + nO_2 \tag{2}$$

$$2O_2 + 8e^- + 8H^+ \rightarrow 4H_2O \tag{3}$$

During light phase, algae carry out photosynthesis to produce oxygen and algal biomass, whereas during the dark phase, respiration occurs where the oxygen is consumed as per reaction explained in Eq. (4) (González et al. 2013).

$$C_2H_4O_2 + 2O_2 \rightarrow 2CO_2 + 4H_2O \quad (4)$$

Hence, there is a need to maintain the optimum light: dark period to get best possible performance from MCC.

3 Advancement in MCC

Research efforts on MCC mainly focused on the enhancement of performance and byproduct synthesis by optimizing the cathodic configuration and operating conditions, making favourable environment to support algal growth and enhancing cathodic reaction kinetics. Several aspects of MCC research have been discussed here.

3.1 Application of MCC

Wastewater Treatment

The organic matter present in the wastewater can be utilized as a carbon source for microbial communities in anodic chamber during oxidation, and, thus, wastewater can be effectively treated in MCC (Fig. 2). Pant et al. (2010) reviewed utilization of various substrates ranging from simple sugars (e.g. glucose, acetate) to complex wastewaters (e.g. starch processing wastewater, kitchen wastewater). The agricultural wastewater, domestic wastewater, effluent from food-processing industries,

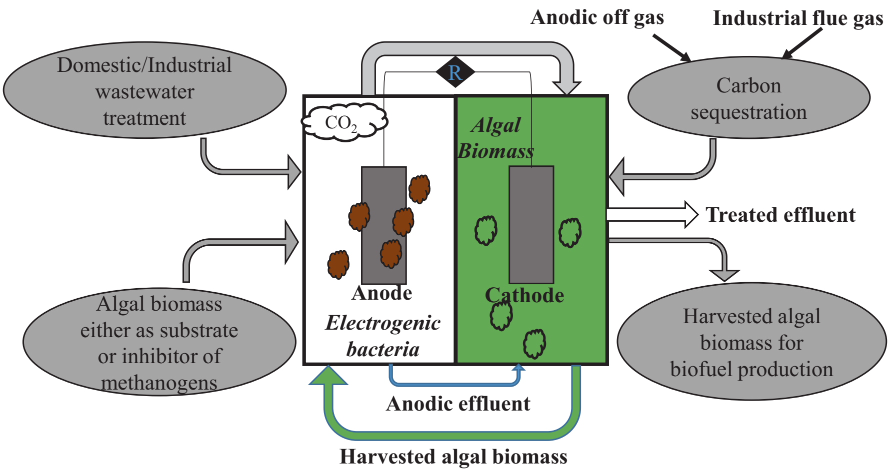


Fig. 2 Flow chart representing applicability of MCC

ligno-cellulosic waste, animal waste, waste activated sludge, etc. can be effectively treated in MFC, hence also in MCC, along with generation of bioelectricity. Hou et al. (2016) used *Golenkinia* sp. in cathodic chamber of MCC and achieved a power density of 6.3 W/m^3 along with chemical oxygen demand (COD) removal of 44%. Some of the researchers have even used algal biomass as a substrate for anodic oxidation and produced higher power output (Rajesh et al. 2015). Further, integrating microalgae with MFC (i.e. MCC) will provide an added advantage of removing nutrients from wastewater streams, if provided at cathodic side, along with carbon capture (Neethu and Ghangrekar 2017).

Electricity Generation

Pandit et al. (2012) supplied CO_2–air mixture to *Anabaena* sp. grown in cathodic chamber of MCC and generated a power density of 57.8 mW/m^2. The electrical output from MCC varies with fluctuations in oxygen concentration synthesized by algal species. Jadhav et al. (2017) reported 1.5 fold higher power generation with use of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* algal species over *Anabaena ambigua* sp., due to superiority in oxygen production rate of *Chlorella*. However, the electricity generated in MCC depends upon many physiological conditions that favour bacteria in the anodic chamber, which include pH of anolyte, electrode materials, design parameters as well as cathodic conditions such as algal concentration, CO_2 concentration, etc.

Carbon Capture and Algal Biomass Production

Large quantity of $CO_{2,}$ emitted from various conventional wastewater treatment methods for organic pollutant degradation, is added to the environment annually (Campos et al. 2016). Capturing and supplying this extent of CO_2 to the cathodic chamber of MCC will result in high algal biomass production by making the process sustainable with additional benefits (Kokabian et al. 2013). Additionally, microalgae have been recognized as one of the most productive biological systems for generating biomass and capturing carbon while treating the wastewater (Fig. 2). Considering properties of each algal species, the particular class of *Chlorella* sp. have high photosynthetic rate that favours high growth kinetics and results in higher biomass production. During MCC operation of 25 days, an algal biomass production of 66.4 mg/(L.day) was reported for *Chlorella* sp. and over 50.4 mg/(L.day) for *Anabaena* sp. grown in cathodic chamber due to variations in cell structure and growth kinetics (Jadhav et al. 2017). However, the carbon capture rate and biomass generation yield for individual algae depends upon the growth kinetics, nutrient availability for growth, operating conditions, light intensity and other environmental parameters.

Other Applications

Along with above discussed applications, the electricity generated from MCC can be capable to power the different electronic biosensors and electronic appliances. Additionally, algae in cathodic chamber are capable to remove nutrients from the anodic effluent and thus provide the polishing treatment before disposal of treated effluent (Fig. 2). The algal biomass harvested during photosynthesis can be further used as feedstock for synthesizing byproducts such as biodiesel, bioethanol, biohydrogen, methane, etc. (Wang et al. 2015). Also, while treating sewage, first it can be treated in anodic chamber for organic matter removal and then in cathodic chamber for removal of nutrient, and in this way higher pathogen destruction in cathodic chamber is also expected, producing superior quality treated water for desired onsite reuse.

3.2 Photosynthetic Algal Microbial Fuel Cell

Algae have been used commonly in MFCs to produce oxygen in the cathodic chamber so as to have oxygen reduction at cathode and harvested algal biomass, with or without oil extraction, can be utilized as a substrate for bacteria. However, sufficient electric current can also be generated at anode, where cytochromes help indirect shuttling of electrons generated in photosystem II of the algal cells and can be called as photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell (PAMFC) (Shukla and Kumar 2018). He et al. (2014) reported a COD removal up to 92% with power density of 2.5 W/m^3 in PAMFC having *C. vulgaris* in cathodic chamber. The immobilization of microalgal cells on polymeric or biopolymeric matrices can help in separation of algal cells together with enhancement of performance of MCC. Immobilization of microalgae provides additional advantage of increased cell density, resistance to toxic matter and stable operation with high metabolic activities over time.

3.3 Prospective of Algae

Algae as Substrate

Biomass is a good choice of feed stock to convert it to electrical energy, and algae are the most easily available source of biomass with high yield per unit area of land. The algal dry mass, considered as major pollutant vector in the streams, can be used as a potential substrate for electricity generation in anodic chamber of MCC (Cui et al. 2014). The algal biomass harvested during cathodic photosynthesis can be pretreated with heat treatment, enzymatic treatment or chemical treatment so that treated (or even untreated or live) algal mass can be utilized as a carbon source for anodic oxidation to produce the electrons (Shukla and Kumar 2018).

Algae as Biocathode

Since algae are photosynthetic microorganisms, the availability of light as well as the electron-donating anodic process may have significant effects on the performance of the biocathode. The phototrophic microorganisms can serve as biocatholytes in MFCs because the oxygen produced is an electron acceptor for the harvested electrons from the anodic chamber. Researchers used photosynthetic biocathode in sediment type MCC and achieved effective wastewater treatment (Commault et al. 2014; Neethu and Ghangrekar 2017). Previously, researchers also confirmed the advantageous use of algae as a viable biocathode in microbial desalination cells to supply electron acceptors in an sustainable manner (Kokabian and Gude 2015).

Algae as Inhibitor of Methanogens

Considering the varieties of microbial populations present in the mixed anaerobic sludge inoculum used in anodic chamber, major substrate is consumed by methanogenic consortia for methane production and other non-electrogenic reactions. To reduce the substrate consumption by non-electrogenic bacteria and recover maximum coulombs from the substrate, researchers have used algal powder to suppress the growth of methanogens and also to serve as a substrate for anodic oxidation (Rajesh et al. 2015, 2014). Hexadecatrienoic acid, a long-chain saturated fatty acid, present in the marine algae *Chaetoceros* was found to inhibit the growth of methanogenic *archaea* by the process of adsorption as well as disruption of cell membranes and achieved the Coulombic efficiency (CE) of 45.18% with a power density of 21.43 W/m^3 (Rajesh et al. 2015).

Algae for Wastewater Treatment

Along with carbon capture, microalgae can assist in effective removal of nutrients present in wastewater by utilizing these elements during their cell metabolism (Elmekawy et al. 2014). Electro-migration along with diffusion of ions from anodic to cathodic chamber concurred for recovery of nutrients from the wastewater (Colombo et al. 2017). Recently, Huang et al. (2017b) reported maximum PO_4^{3-}-P removal up to 37.2% using *C. vulgaris* biocathode in MFC. Nitrogen is utilized as nutrient source for algal cultivation and can be effectively treated in MCC at loading of 2 g/L of nitrate (Neethu et al. 2018). However, additional photo-bioreactor coupled with MFC is reported to be capable of removing about 92% phosphorous and 99% NH_4^+-N. Moreover, Kokabian and Gude (2015) proposed coupling of algae in cathodic chamber of microbial desalination cell and achieved complete salt removal in such system. Single-chambered air cathode MFC was capable of removing COD, colour and heavy metals (Zn-98%; Cr-80%) from wastewater (Logroño et al. 2017).

Algae as a Carbon Source for Electrode Material

Harmful algal blooms, including blue-green algae, can act as a promising electrode material for sodium-ion batteries and can be used for fuel cell applications. The algae carbonization helps to develop low-cost green electrode material for high-capacity batteries and also contribute to solve the issue of harmful algal blooms (Meng et al. 2015). Also, nanoporous carbon having large specific surface area can be synthesized from microalgae as a promising composite electrode material (Zhou et al. 2012).

Microalgal Biorefinery

Microalgae contains high concentration of proteins, lipids and carbohydrates, and its biomass after harvesting can be utilized as a potential feedstock for biodiesel production, lipid extraction and other applications. In microalgae biorefinery applications, CO_2-neutral MFC was developed for producing feedstock for bioethanol production, algae oil extraction and bioelectricity generation simultaneously during treatment of fermented beer yeast in the anodic chamber (Powell and Hill 2009). However, some algal species requires pretreatment to release carbohydrates stored in the cells. In addition, photobiological and fermentative ways of biohydrogen production from algal biomass employing *S. obliquus* and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* in cathodic chamber of MCC are well established.

4 Factors Governing the Performance of MCC

4.1 Algal Biocathode

Oxygen is one of the most widely recognized electron acceptors utilized within the cathodic chamber of MFC owing to its high oxidation potential (0.8 V vs. SHE), and certainty it produces a clean end product, i.e. water, after reduction (Ucar et al. 2017). In any case, most investigations demonstrated that supply of oxygen to the cathodic chamber consumes energy. Microalgae may provide a viable alternative to cathodic oxygen supply; however, its efficiency as an eminent biocathode depends on various factors which are discussed briefly here. The oxygen that is given away during photosynthesis originates from water and not from the part of CO_2. The light reaction responsible for oxygen production occurs at the thylakoid membranes of the cell chloroplast, thus rate of oxygen evolution is believed to be dependent mainly on cell type and concentration, light intensity and operating conditions (Perrine et al. 2012).

Algal Species, Type and its Concentration

Performance of MCC is reliant on algal species as the photosynthesis rate and cell multiplying time are diverse for different types of microalgae communities (Sun et al. 2016). An investigation by Jadhav et al. (Jadhav et al. 2017) showed the dominance of *Chlorella* over *Anabaena* for capturing CO_2 and generation of photosynthetic oxygen that encouraged the cathodic reduction. The *Chlorella sp*. is the most preferred biocathode on account of their resistance for high level of CO_2, higher tolerance to municipal wastewater and reasonable lipid content. A study utilizing diverse types of *Chlorella* in cathodic chamber showed that a superior performing MCC was acquired with *C. vulgaris* as biocathode to demonstrate higher biomass yield and CO_2 fixation rate (Hu et al. 2015).

Gautam (2016) reported that biocathode with mixed algae collected from natural pond performed better over pure culture of *C. pyrenoidosa* biocathode in MCC under natural sunlight conditions and it can be suitable option for practical application of MCC at large scale. In this way the power yield is, by implication, dependent on the biomass concentration, which in turn relies upon algal species used and cell doubling time. Equally important is the cell concentration; lower cell concentration infers less oxygen (electron acceptor) availability, thus resulting in reduction in performance of MCC. Power can be enhanced with increment in concentration of algal biomass up to a certain concentration; however, beyond certain concentration of algae, the efficiency decreases due to self-shading of algae where cells close to the surface utilize a portion of the light and shade those more deep in the water (Ugwu and Aoyagi 2008). Another critical unfavourable impact of higher cell concentration is the metabolic loss because of formation of excess metabolites. Algae used in MCC serve as feedstock for biodiesel production as well as sequesters the anodic off gas introduced into the cathodic chamber. Hence, while choosing the algal species, it is crucial to choose species that have high photosynthetic efficiency to capture CO_2 and also that can yield lipid having proper unsaturated fats for biodiesel synthesis.

Light, CO_2 Supply and Oxygen Concentration

Different environmental parameters influence algal growth kinetics either directly or in a roundabout way, these include light/irradiance/temperature, CO_2, pH, blending/aeration, salinity, etc. Keeping in mind one of the end goals, i.e. to improve the microalgal growth in cathodic chamber of MCC, the light prerequisite is a standout among the most vital parameters; hence, proper intensity, duration and wavelength of light should be provided with extreme care. Extreme intensity may prompt photo oxidation leading to growth prevention, while reduced light intensity will lead to growth restrictions. There have been a few advancement in the utilization of light by using changed light sources, such as texturized optical filaments and LEDs with particular wavelengths and proper lens to collimate light beam (Carvalho et al. 2011). The part of incident light that isn't utilized gets changed over into heat energy; consequently, utilization of red and blue light is ideal to keep up the survivable temperature for algal cultivation (Michael et al. 2015). Thus, the utilization of internally illuminated LED can bring out different favourable circumstances of less heat energy scattering along with avoidance of self-shading. Low temperatures increase the solubility of CO_2, and this indeed promotes the high growth rate and yield of microalgae.

Equally important is the presence of carbon source, especially CO_2. Some green algae are accounted for to effortlessly grown at high CO_2 concentration, and *Chlorella* are one of the known species that are used for carbon sequestration having high photosynthetic efficiency to convert CO_2 to O_2 (Singh and Singh 2014). Enhancement in power generation, quantity of biomass and lipids with increase in CO_2 concentration were reported earlier by many authors (Wang et al. 2010; Sato et al. 2003; Andersen and Andersen 2006; Tang et al. 2011). Optimum concentration of CO_2 varies with species as evident in the case of *C. vulgaris* with a carbon fixation rate of 6.17 mg/L.h (Bhola et al. 2011) unlike *Scenedesmus* species having the optimal CO_2 consumption rate of 59.19 mg/L.h (Ho et al. 2012). When CO_2 is consumed in the presence of light due to cell metabolic reactions, O_2 is liberated, which acts as electron acceptor in MCC. One of the significant limitations of algal growth in a photo-bioreactor is that high oxygen concentration suppresses the growth, which is not an issue in MCC as oxygen released constantly get reduced by means of oxygen reduction reaction (ORR) for cathodic reduction. In MCC, a voltage of 706 mV was observed with a DO concentration of 6.6 mg/L in cathodic side, hence making algae as a suitable candidate for production of O_2 that is necessary for stable performance of MCC (Kang et al. 2003).

Nitrate Concentration

Different microalgal species will respond differently to concentration of nutrients provided depending on their quota flexibility. Microalgae expel nutrients from wastewater essentially by utilizing it for algal metabolism (Aslan and Kapdan 2006). Nitrogen has a key impact in deciding the productivity of microalgae as far as biomass and lipid production is concerned. Neethu et al. (2018) reported that power generation was increased with increase in nitrate concentration from 0.5 to 2.0 g/L and further increase in nitrogen resulted into decrease in power output of MCC. Also, Converti et al. showed that decrease in concentration of nitrogen in the medium can expand the lipid portions of biomass dry weight (Converti et al. 2009). Hence, it is important to have an optimum concentration of nitrogen at which biomass and lipid content can be boosted. For this situation, the domestic wastewater, which contains moderately less inorganic nutrients, can permit appropriate development of microalgae alongside the accumulation of lipid content in algal cells.

4.2 Operating Conditions and Anodic Constraints

Performance of MCC is highly determined by the operating condition as discussed earlier. Thus, if the condition is unfavourable to the exoelectrogenic bacteria (on anode) and algal community (in cathodic chamber), the overall performance of MCC will be adversely affected. For optimum COD removal and power production, operating conditions such as organic loading rate (OLR), hydraulic retention time (HRT), inoculums, substrate, anodic environment and anolyte pH ought to be rightly chosen. The OLR mainly depends on the substrate concentration (i.e. COD loading) and flow rate, which is again dependent on HRT. Substrate fed in MFC can range from complex molecules of starch to simple acetate (Pant et al. 2010). Complex substrates have to be broken down to simple organic molecules before being used as carbon source in MFC for easy metabolism by bacteria (Pant et al. 2010). In a study, when acetate was compared with butyrate, propionate and glucose as substrate in MFC, the acetate-fed MFC gave the highest CE (Chae et al. 2009). Similar results proving the higher efficiency of MFC by usage of simple compounds were reported by Liu et al. (2009), which compared the efficiency of acetate-induced consortia and protein-rich wastewater as substrate. Operation mode can be either batch mode or continuous mode, where the later one is preferred in practical application for continuous generation of electricity. Also, the HRT to be provided depends mainly on the complexity or degradability of the substrate, the influence of which on performance of MFC being reported in several literature (Sharma and Li 2010; Akman et al. 2013; Rahimnejad et al. 2011). Hence an optimum HRT should be fixed, which gives the best result in the prevailing environmental, bacterial as well as other operating conditions.

In addition to the previously mentioned parameters, electrolyte pH is likewise as vital as it governs the performance of MFC. Majority of researches arrived at a conclusion that the consortia best performs in alkaline condition (Zhuang et al. 2010; Puig et al. 2010; Behera and Ghangrekar 2009). The reason for this conclusion is differently addressed in various studies. Certain work demonstrated the higher internal resistance at lower pH (Behera and Ghangrekar 2009), whereas Yuan et al. focused on the effect of anolyte pH on electrocatalytic activity of anodic biofilms (Yuan et al. 2011); alongside Zhuang et al. explained this by more negative anodic potential as a result of alkaline pH (Zhuang et al. 2010).

4.3 Design Parameters

Proper design of MCC can lower the overall internal resistance and improve efficiency of organic matter oxidation and TDS removal. Design parameters that affect the performance include the electrode spacing, electrode material, membrane thickness and area, mixing, size of chambers and reactor layout. The reactor configuration is a critical parameter that influences the power generation and algal production in MCC (Table 1). Algae are generally cultivated in photo-bioreactor (PBR), and subsequently while incorporating algae in MFC system, it can take two configurations – the PBR externally connected to the MFC and the PBR incorporated inside the MFC components (Fig. 3). The first configuration can be a photo-reactor bottle connected using peristaltic pump to the MFCs, where complete recirculation occurs in a closed-loop system (Gajda et al. 2015; Jiang et al. 2013) or PBR kept separately without PEM wherein CO_2 generated in anodic chamber is directly released into the photo-bioreactor (Powell et al. 2009). In case of later, among the diverse reactor designs proposed by researchers, the generally adopted design is dual-chambered MCC.

In a two-chambered MCC, anolyte (anodic chamber) and catholyte (cathodic chamber) are separated by a membrane (proton exchange membrane), and electrodes are linked by an external circuit. In this type of MCC, the CO_2 produced in anodic chamber is generally transferred to the cathodic chamber through a vent made at top of each chamber (Khandelwal et al. 2018). Apart from dual-chambered system, certain studies were carried out using single-chambered MCC, where the electrodes were placed in a single chamber without separators and algal bacterial symbiosis was observed in such MCC (Fu et al. 2010). Aside from this, an airlift MCC system, established by Hu et al. (2015), simultaneously achieved the high level of carbon sequestration along with wastewater remediation.

Design of algal chamber of MCC is one of the major technical aspects that should be given importance for the production of microalgal biomass in cathodic chamber. In contrast to the usual MFCs, there must be a transparent surface keeping in mind the end goal to guarantee the light is received by the algal cells in cathodic chamber of MCC. For the most effective utilization of incident light, several studies have been carried out in terms of reactor design and its architecture. While designing the cathodic part of MCC, no light should be lost, and no dark area ought to happen in which algae don't grow. So light capturing, channelling and scattering play an important role while considering the design of MCC. Scientists have explored the utilization of Fresnel focal points and light guides to focus, carry and deliver direct light into the algae suspension (Zijffers et al. 2008). Also, few studies were conducted to enhance the horizontal dispersion to an expansive stretch out by roughening the surface of the illuminating surface of the distributor (Csögör et al. 1999). Hence, while planning the lighting arrangement to MCC, importance should be given to the following: (i) enough light is available as required for the growth of species used, (ii) light intensity that can be adjusted accordingly, (iii) light wavelength (blue, red) that can be shifted to support the algal growth, (iv) light frequency should be variable, which can match the prevailing condition of region, (v) uniform distribution of light throughout the media and (vi) proper mixing can help in uniform distribution of incident light.

Biocompatibility of carbon-based material such as graphite rod, carbon felt, carbon cloth, etc. makes it the most suitable material to be used as electrodes in MCC (Table 1). Surface area and its roughness are two major factors that determine the adhesion of bacterial or algal biofilm on electrode surface. Compared to other electrode materials, graphite felt provide the desired surface area and texture required

Table 1 Effect of various design parameters on performance on MCC

Anode material	Cathode material	Reactor configuration	Substrate	Algal biocathode/ catholyte	Power/current density	References
Carbon felt	Carbon felt	Double chamber	Synthetic wastewater (SWW)	*C. Pyrenoidosa*	6.4 W/m^3	(Jadhav et al. 2017)
Graphite felt	Graphite felt	Dual chamber	SWW	*C. vulgaris*	2.7 W/ m^3	(Khandelwal et al. 2018)
Carbon felt	Carbon felt	Dual chamber	Sediment (inoculums) + SWW	*Chlorella*	202.9 ± 18.1 mW/m^2	(Zheng et al. 2017)
Carbon felt	Carbon felt	Dual chamber	UASB (inoculums) + SWW	*Chlorella*	158.2 ± 15.1 mW/m^2	(Zheng et al. 2017)
–	Stainless steel	MBR-MFC	SWW	*C. pyrenoidosa*	1.2 W/m^3	(Yang et al. 2017)
Carbon cloth	Carbon cloth	Dual chamber	SWW	*Cyanobacteria*	1.48 mA	(Rago et al. 2017)
Carbon cloth	Carbon cloth	–	–	*Scenedesmus sp*	–	(Angelaalincy et al. 2017)
Carbon brush	Stainless steel	Tubular	SWW	*Chlorella*	200 mA/m^2	(Ma et al. 2017)
Carbon cloth	Carbon cloth	Two chamber	SWW	*Spirulina*	0.85 W/m^2	(Colombo et al. 2017)
Graphite rod	graphite rod	Two chamber	*C. pyrenoidosa*	$K_3[Fe(CN)_6]$	6030 mW/m^2	(Xu et al. 2015)
Carbon paper	carbon paper	Two chamber	*C. pyrenoidosa*	*C. pyrenoidosa*	2.5 mW/m^2	(Xu et al. 2015)
Graphite rod	Graphite rod	Two chamber	SWW	*C. vulgaris*	0.6 mW/m^2	(Mitra and Hill 2012)
Carbon brush	Carbon felt	Two chamber	SWW	*C. vulgaris*	187 mW/m^2	(Liu et al. 2015)
Graphite felt	Graphite felt	Two chamber	SWW	*Desmodesmus* sp.	64.2 mW/m^2	(Wu et al. 2014)
Carbon fibre	carbon paper	Two chamber	SWW	*Microcystis aeruginosa*	58.4 mW/m^3	(Cai et al. 2013)

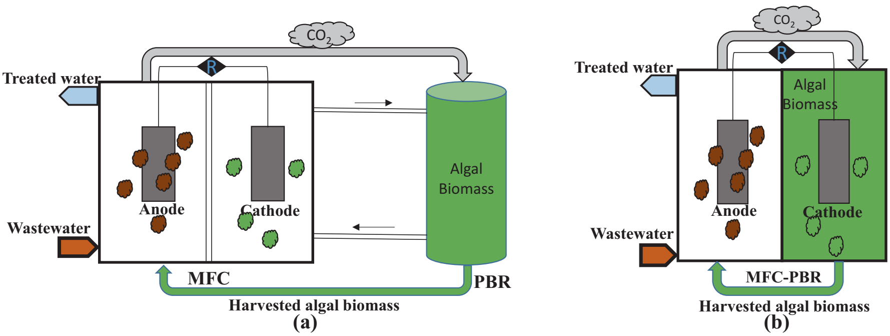


Fig. 3 Configurations of microbial carbon capture cell (a) PBR connected to MFC and (b) PBR within MFC

for uniform biofilm formation and colonization of bacteria. An enriched biofilm formation on anode surface will help in easy transfer of electrons to anode. Another major design factor that determines the performance of an MCC is the spacing between anode and cathode. Though utilization of appropriate material can diminish the activation losses (Mustakeem 2015; Zhou et al. 2011), bringing the anode and cathode closer can bring down the ohmic losses (Doherty et al. 2015). The power generation decreases with an increasing electrode spacing; whereas, keeping the electrodes too close can quicken substrate and oxygen diffusion, bringing about fast biofouling of the cathodes (Tartakovsky and Guiot 2006). To overcome these unfavourable impacts on performance of MCC, there should be an ideal separation between the electrodes. Electrode spacing could be related with different factors in controlling efficiency of MFC. Previous studies showed the effect of external resistance (Ghangrekar and Shinde 2007), where a maximum power density was observed at lower spacing of 20 cm between the electrodes, apart from this certain studies proved that the control over electrode spacing for improving power generation is dependent on substrate concentration (Lee and Huang 2013). Ahn et al. have tried different electrode configurations to optimize the performance of a multi-electrode MFC; a better power and coulombic efficiency was attained by separator electrode assembly configuration, whereas better wastewater treatment efficiency was achieved in configuration with closely spaced electrodes (Ahn et al. 2014).

Maintaining the anaerobicity of anodic chamber is a prerequisite for the growth of exoelectrogenic bacteria in anodic chamber of MCC. Hence, it is necessary to set apart the anodic chamber from the cathodic chamber rich in oxygen, and here separator plays a major role in design of MCC. An ideal separator should have higher proton conductivity, ion transport number, ion exchange capacity, water absorption along with minimal oxygen diffusion, resistance, acetate crossover and biodegradability (Tanaka 2015). Among the different cation exchange membranes commonly used, Nafion is most popularly used membrane (Huang et al. 2017a); however, bipolar membranes (Kim et al. 2017), chitosan-graphene oxide mixed-matrix membrane (Holder et al. 2017), glass wool (Venkata Mohan et al. 2008), SPEEK membranes

(Ghasemi et al. 2016), ceramic membranes (Daud et al. 2018) and clayware membranes (Ghadge et al. 2015) were also used. The mostly used membrane separator in MFC is the Nafion membrane; however, it has few limitations, for example, oxygen diffusion, cation accumulation, substrate loss, durability and high cost. These confinements have prompted tremendous attempts in the advancement of a suitable material that can viably fill in as a low-cost PEM, and the researches are still going on in search of suitable replacement.

4.4 Other Factors

Along with major factors, other parameters such as mixing conditions, immobilization of biomass, etc. affect the performance of MCC in terms of electricity generation and wastewater treatment. Turbulence (mixing) affects the growth positively by increasing rate of mass transfer between nutrients and algal cell; it also helps in removal of metabolites (e.g. oxygen) from the growth media. Similar studies also suggested immobilization of microalgae on glass beads or polymeric or biopolymeric matrices are capable of producing high algal cell concentration, resistance to hazardous matter, stable and flexible operation and longer period of operation with stable voltage due to longer logarithmic growth phase (Jin et al. 2011; Bashan and De-Bashan 2010). The rate of cathodic reactions was enhanced by concentration of oxygen as terminal electron acceptor, and hence growth kinetics of algal culture under given operating conditions is important to overcome the cathodic limitations.

5 Bottlenecks and Perspectives

Even though remarkable progress is evident in the field of MCC research, there are still certain challenges that need to be overthrown in order to commercialize this technology. Integrating algae in MFC will make MFC a complex system, whose performance will depend on several factors most of which have been already discussed in this chapter. Since in MCC the oxygen produced by the microalgae plays a major role, increasing the photosynthetic efficiency of algal species is of utmost importance. As discussed earlier, different microalgae strains respond differently to different growth conditions provided, and hence it is difficult to optimize these conditions to a specific species. Also, in MCC the algae relies upon the CO_2 received from the anodic chamber; hence, studies need to be done to quantify the flow of anodic off gas towards the algal chamber, and further anodic oxidation will be limited by the O_2 released by photosynthesis; hence, its role is important. MCC developed must be able to treat wastewater having different strengths and compositions; handle variations in pH, temperature, etc.; and operate without any adverse impact to the environment. Modelling studies and optimization of various factors affecting the performance of MCC are of great importance. For enhancing power generation, development/synthesis of low-cost cathode catalyst that is not toxic to algae is yet to be investigated.

Design parameters including the materials used and MCC configurations are equally important in increasing the efficiency of MCC. Configuration of MCC should be such that it gives no or minimal loss of CO_2 while moving from anodic chamber to cathodic chamber. Along with transport of CO_2, transport of protons from anodic chamber to cathodic chamber is equally important to complete the redox reactions. A low-cost membrane separator with minimal oxygen and acetate diffusion along with high proton conduction is prerequisite for efficient performance of MCC, which is yet to be synthesized. Similarly, the voltage generated has a positive correlation with the dissolved oxygen concentration of catholyte (Neethu et al. 2018), which fluctuates with the day and night cycle. This can come out as a great challenge faced by MCC, when thought to be operated under natural sunlight condition, which needs an immediate solution. Considering the complication of MFC system alone, coupling or integrating algal system to MFC makes overall process complex for commercialization. The high capital cost for fabricating MCC, considering all dependable components and their lower efficiencies, is also by far the major factor contributing to the limited commercialization of MCC technology. In order to compete realistically with other prevailing feedstock yield for biodiesel production and power generation technologies, as well as offering wastewater remediation, MCC should turn out to be more powerful from the viewpoint of both effectiveness and cost.

6 Summary

Application of MFC in wastewater treatment and bioelectricity generation is a well-known concept in present scenario; however, utilization of algae for oxygen supply, biomass production and other product synthesis along with providing polishing treatment to wastewater for removing nutrients is a major breakthrough in BES research domain. The performance of the system as a whole depends on the electrochemical reactions that occur between substrate oxidation to the final electron acceptor. Factors including algal growth kinetics, density, light intensity, CO_2 supply and other operating conditions govern the performance of MCC. Proper selection of these parameters and finding optimum condition for these for the algal species being cultivated in cathodic chamber of MCC can take forward this technology to an advanced level for its real-life applications. Moreover, presence of algae in cathodic chamber of MCC, apart from providing oxygen for cathodic reduction, also can serve as a substrate for anodic oxidation, a methanogen inhibitor to enhance the CE, harvested algal biomass for biodiesel production and other byproduct recovery, which can make MCC a cost-effective and sustainable solution for wastewater treatment as compared to conventional wastewater treatment methods.

Acknowledgement Grants received from Department of Biotechnology, Government of India (File No. BT/EB/PAN IIT/2012) to undertake this work is duly acknowledged.

References

Ahn Y, Hatzell MC, Zhang F, Logan BE (2014) Different electrode configurations to optimize performance of multi-electrode microbial fuel cells for generating power or treating domestic wastewater. J Power Sources 249:440–445. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpowsour.2013.10.081

Akman D, Cirik K, Ozdemir S, Ozkaya B, Cinar O (2013) Bioelectricity generation in continuously-fed microbial fuel cell: effects of anode electrode material and hydraulic retention time. Bioresour Technol 149:459–464. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.09.102

Andersen T, Andersen F (2006) Effects of CO_2 concentration on growth of filamentous algae and Littorella Uniflora in a Danish Softwater Lake. Aquat Bot 84(3):267–271. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquabot.2005.09.009

Angelaalincy M, Senthilkumar N, Karpagam R, Kumar GG, Ashokkumar B, Varalakshmi P (2017) Enhanced extracellular polysaccharide production and self-sustainable electricity generation for PAMFCs by Scenedesmus Sp. SB1. ACS Omega 2(7):3754–3765. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsomega.7b00326

Aslan S, Kapdan IK (2006) Batch kinetics of nitrogen and phosphorus removal from synthetic wastewater by algae. Ecol Eng 28(1):64–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2006.04.003

Bashan Y, De-Bashan LE (2010) Immobilized microalgae for removing pollutants: review of practical aspects. Bioresour Technol 101:1611–1627

Behera M, Ghangrekar MM (2009) Performance of microbial fuel cell in response to change in sludge loading rate at different anodic feed pH. Bioresour Technol 100(21):5114–5121. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.05.020

Bhola V, Desikan R, Santosh SK, Subburamu K, Sanniyasi E, Bux F (2011) Effects of parameters affecting biomass yield and thermal behaviour of chlorella vulgaris. J Biosci Bioeng 111(3):377–382. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2010.11.006

Cai PJ, Xiao X, He YR, Li WW, Zang GL, Sheng GP, Hon-Wah Lam M, Yu L, Yu HQ (2013) Reactive oxygen species (ROS) generated by cyanobacteria act as an electron acceptor in the biocathode of a bio-electrochemical system. Biosens Bioelectron 39(1):306–310. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2012.06.058

Campos JL, Valenzuela-Heredia D, Pedrouso A, Val Del Río A, Belmonte M, Mosquera-Corral A (2016) Greenhouse gases emissions from wastewater treatment plants: minimization, treatment, and prevention. J Chem 2016:1. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/3796352

Carvalho AP, Silva SO, Baptista JM, Malcata FX (2011) Light requirements in microalgal photobioreactors: an overview of biophotonic aspects. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 89(5):1275–1288. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-010-30478

Chae KJ, Choi MJ, Lee JW, Kim KY, Kim IS (2009) Effect of different substrates on the performance, bacterial diversity, and bacterial viability in microbial fuel cells. Bioresour Technol 100(14):3518–3525. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.02.065

Colombo A, Marzorati S, Lucchini G, Cristiani P, Pant D, Schievano A (2017) Assisting cultivation of photosynthetic microorganisms by microbial fuel cells to enhance nutrients recovery from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 237:240–248. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.03.038

Commault AS, Lear G, Novis P, Weld RJ (2014) Photosynthetic biocathode enhances the power output of a sediment-type microbial fuel cell. N Z J Bot 52(1):48–59. https://doi.org/10.1080/0028825X.2013.870217

Converti A, Casazza AA, Ortiz EY, Perego P, Del Borghi M (2009) Effect of temperature and nitrogen concentration on the growth and lipid content of Nannochloropsis Oculata and chlorella

vulgaris for biodiesel production. Chem Eng Process Process Intensif 48(6):1146–1151. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cep.2009.03.006
Csögör Z, Herrenbauer M, Perner I, Schmidt K, Posten C (1999) Design of a photo-bioreactor for modelling purposes. Chem Eng Process Process Intensif 38(4–6):517–523. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0255-2701(99)00048-3
Cui Y, Rashid N, Hu N, Rehman MSU, In Han J (2014) Electricity generation and microalgae cultivation in microbial fuel cell using microalgae-enriched anode and bio-cathode. Energy Convers Manag 79:674–680. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enconman.2013.12.032
Daud SM, Daud WRW, Kim BH, Somalu MR, Bakar MHA, Muchtar A, Jahim JM, Lim SS, Chang IS (2018) Comparison of performance and ionic concentration gradient of two-chamber microbial fuel cell using ceramic membrane (CM) and cation exchange membrane (CEM) as separators. Electrochim Acta 259:365–376. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.electacta.2017.10.118
Doherty L, Zhao X, Zhao Y, Wang W (2015) The effects of electrode spacing and flow direction on the performance of microbial fuel cell-constructed wetland. Ecol Eng 79:8–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2015.03.004
Elmekawy A, Hegab HM, Vanbroekhoven K, Pant D (2014) Techno-productive potential of photosynthetic microbial fuel cells through different configurations. Renew Sust Energ Rev 39:617–627. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2014.07.116
Fu CC, Hung TC, Wen Teng W, Wen TC, Chia Hung S (2010) Current and voltage responses in instant photosynthetic microbial cells with spirulina platensis. Biochem Eng J 52(2–3):175–180. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bej.2010.08.004. Elsevier B.V.
Gajda I, Greenman J, Melhuish C, Ieropoulos I (2015) Self-sustainable electricity production from algae grown in a microbial fuel cell system. Biomass Bioenergy 82:1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2015.05.017. Elsevier Ltd
Ganesh K, Jambeck JR (2013) Treatment of landfill leachate using microbial fuel cells: alternative anodes and semi-continuous operation. Bioresour Technol 139:383–387. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.04.013
Gautam PK (2016) Study of effect of different operating parameters on performance of low cost clayware microbial carbon capture cell, M. Tech. Dissertation, IIT Kharagpur, West Bengal, India
Ghadge AN, Jadhav DA, Pradhan H, Ghangrekar MM (2015) Enhancing waste activated sludge digestion and power production using hypochlorite as catholyte in clayware microbial fuel cell. Bioresour Technol 182:225–231. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.02.004. Elsevier Ltd
Ghangrekar MM, Shinde VB (2007) Performance of membrane-less microbial fuel cell treating wastewater and effect of electrode distance and area on electricity production. Bioresour Technol 98(15):2879–2885. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2006.09.050
Ghasemi M, Wan Daud WR, Alam J, Jafari Y, Sedighi M, Aljlil SA, Ilbeygi H (2016) Sulfonated poly ether ether ketone with different degree of sulphonation in microbial fuel cell: application study and economical analysis. Int J Hydrog Energy 41(8):4862–4871. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhydene.2015.10.029
González A, Cañizares P, Rodrigo MA, Fernández FJ, Lobato J (2013) Microbial fuel cell with an algae-assisted cathode: a preliminary assessment. J Power Sources 242:638–645. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpowsour.2013.05.110. Elsevier B.V
He H, Zhou M, Yang J, Hu Y, Zhao Y (2014) Simultaneous wastewater treatment, electricity generation and biomass production by an immobilized photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 37(5):873–880. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00449-013-1058-4
Ho SH, Chen CY, Chang JS (2012) Effect of light intensity and nitrogen starvation on CO_2 fixation and lipid/carbohydrate production of an indigenous microalga Scenedesmus obliquus CNW-N. Bioresour Technol 113:244–252. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.11.133
Holder SL, Lee CH, Popuri SR (2017) Simultaneous wastewater treatment and bioelectricity production in microbial fuel cells using cross-linked chitosan-graphene oxide mixed-matrix membranes. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(15):13782–13796. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-8839-2

Hou Q, Nie C, Pei H, Hu W, Jiang L, Yang Z (2016) The effect of algae species on the bioelectricity and biodiesel generation through open-air cathode microbial fuel cell with kitchen waste anaerobically digested effluent as substrate. Bioresour Technol 218:902–908. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.07.035

Hu X, Liu B, Zhou J, Jin R, Qiao S, Liu G (2015) CO_2 fixation, lipid production, and power generation by a novel air-lift-type microbial carbon capture cell system. Environ Sci Technol 49(17):10710–10717. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b02211

Huang D, Song BY, He YL, Ren Q, Yao S (2017a) Cations diffusion in Nafion117 membrane of microbial fuel cells. Electrochim Acta 245:654–663. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.electacta.2017.06.004

Huang Y, Huang Y, Liao Q, Fu Q, Xia A, Zhu X (2017b) Improving phosphorus removal efficiency and chlorella vulgaris growth in high-phosphate MFC wastewater by frequent addition of small amounts of nitrate. Int J Hydrog Energy 42(45):27749–27758. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhydene.2017.05.069

Jadhav DA, Jain SC, Ghangrekar MM (2017) Simultaneous wastewater treatment, algal biomass production and electricity generation in clayware microbial carbon capture cells. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 183(3):1076–1092. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-017-2485-5

Jiang HM, Luo SJ, Shi XS, Dai M, Guo RB (2013) A system combining microbial fuel cell with Photobioreactor for continuous domestic wastewater treatment and bioelectricity generation. J Cent South Univ 20(2):488–494. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11771-013-1510-2

Jin J, Yang L, Chan SMN, Luan T, Li Y, Tam NFY (2011) Effect of nutrients on the biodegradation of tributyltin (TBT) by alginate immobilized microalga, *Chlorella vulgaris,* in natural river water. J Hazard Mater 185:1582–1586

Kang KH, Jang JK, Pham TH, Moon H, Chang IS, Kim BH (2003) A microbial fuel cell with improved cathode reaction as a low biochemical oxygen demand sensor. Biotechnol Lett 25(16):1357–1361. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1024984521699

Khandelwal A, Vijay A, Dixit A, Chhabra M (2018) Microbial fuel cell powered by lipid extracted algae: a promising system for algal lipids and power generation. Bioresour Technol 247:520–527. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.09.119

Kim C, Lee CR, Song YE, Heo J, Choi SM, Lim DH, Cho J, Park C, Jang M, Kim JR (2017) Hexavalent chromium as a cathodic electron acceptor in a bipolar membrane microbial fuel cell with the simultaneous treatment of electroplating wastewater. Chem Eng J 328:703–707. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2017.07.077

Kokabian B, Gude VG (2015) Sustainable photosynthetic biocathode in microbial desalination cells. Chem Eng J 262:958–965. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2014.10.048

Kokabian B, Gude VG, Kokabian B, Gadhamshetty V (2013) Beneficial bioelectrochemical systems for energy, water, and biomass production. J Microb Biochem Technol:1–14. https://doi.org/10.4172/1948-5948.S6-005

Lee C-Y, Huang Y-N (2013) The effects of electrode spacing on the performance of microbial fuel cells under different substrate concentrations. Water Sci Technol 68(9):2028–2034. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2013.446

Liu Z, Liu J, Zhang S, Su Z (2009) Study of operational performance and electrical response on mediator-less microbial fuel cells fed with carbon- and protein-rich substrates. Biochem Eng J 45(3):185–191

Liu T, Rao L, Yuan Y, Zhuang L (2015) Bioelectricity generation in a microbial fuel cell with a self-sustainable photocathode. Sci World J 2015:1. https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/864568

Logan BE, Hamelers B, Rozendal R, Schröder U, Keller J, Freguia S, Aelterman P, Verstraete W, Rabaey K (2006) Microbial fuel cells: methodology and technology. Environ Sci Technol 40(17):5181–5192. https://doi.org/10.1021/es0605016

Logroño W, Pérez M, Urquizo G, Kadier A, Echeverría M, Recalde C, Rákhely G (2017) Single chamber microbial fuel cell (SCMFC) with a cathodic microalgal biofilm: a preliminary assessment of the generation of bioelectricity and biodegradation of real dye textile wastewater. Chemosphere 176:378–388. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.02.099

Ma J, Wang Z, Zhang J, Waite TD, Wu Z (2017) Cost-effective chlorella biomass production from dilute wastewater using a novel photosynthetic microbial fuel cell (PMFC). Water Res 108:356–364. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2016.11.016

Meng X, Savage PE, Deng D (2015) Trash to treasure: from harmful algal blooms to high-performance electrodes for sodium-ion batteries. Environ Sci Technol 49(20):12543–12550. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.5b03882

Michael C, del Ninno M, Gross M, Wen Z (2015) Use of wavelength-selective optical light filters for enhanced microalgal growth in different algal cultivation systems. Bioresour Technol 179:473–482. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.12.075

Mitra P, Hill GA (2012) Continuous microbial fuel cell using a photoautotrophic cathode and a fermentative anode. Can J Chem Eng 90(4):1006–1010. https://doi.org/10.1002/cjce.20605

Morita M, Watanabe Y, Saiki H (2000) High photosynthetic productivity of green microalga chlorella Sorokiniana. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 87:203–218. https://doi.org/10.1385/ABAB:87:3:203

Mustakeem (2015) Electrode materials for microbial fuel cells: nanomaterial approach. Mater Renewable Sustainable Energy 4. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40243-015-0063-8

Neethu B, Ghangrekar MM (2017) Electricity generation through a photo sediment microbial fuel cell using algae at the cathode. Water Sci Technol 76(12):3269–3277. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2017.485

Neethu B, Goutam PK, Jadhav DA, Ghangrekar MM (2018) Simultaneous nutrient removal, algal biomass production and electricity generation in microbial carbon capture cell, Int. conference on Sustainable Technologies for Intelligent Water Management, Roorkee

Pandit S, Nayak BK, Das D (2012) Microbial carbon capture cell using cyanobacteria for simultaneous power generation, carbon dioxide sequestration and wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 107:97–102. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.12.067

Pant D, Van Bogaert G, Diels L, Vanbroekhoven K (2010) A review of the substrates used in microbial fuel cells (MFCs) for sustainable energy production. Bioresour Technol 101(6):1533–1543. Elsevier Ltd. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.10.017

Perrine Z, Negi S, Sayre RT (2012) Optimization of photosynthetic light energy utilization by microalgae. Algal Res 1(2):134–142. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2012.07.002

Powell EE, Hill GA (2009) Economic assessment of an integrated bioethanol–biodiesel–microbial fuel cell facility utilizing yeast and photosynthetic algae. Chem Eng Res Des 87(9):1340–1348. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cherd.2009.06.018

Powell EE, Mapiour ML, Evitts RW, Hill G a (2009) Growth kinetics of chlorella vulgaris and its use as a cathodic half cell. Bioresour Technol 100(1):269–274. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.05.032

Puig S, Serra M, Coma M, Cabré M, Balaguer MD, Colprim J (2010) Effect of pH on nutrient dynamics and electricity production using microbial fuel cells. Bioresour Technol 101(24):9594–9599. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.07.082

Rago L, Cristiani P, Villa F, Zecchin S, Colombo A, Cavalca L, Schievano A (2017) Influences of dissolved oxygen concentration on biocathodic microbial communities in microbial fuel cells. Bioelectrochemistry 116:39–51. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioelechem.2017.04.001

Rahimnejad M, Ghoreyshi AA, Najafpour G, Jafary T (2011) Power generation from organic substrate in batch and continuous flow microbial fuel cell operations. Appl Energy 88(11):3999–4004. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2011.04.017

Rajesh PP, Noori MT, Ghangrekar MM (2014) Controlling methanogenesis and improving power production of microbial fuel cell by lauric acid dosing. Water Sci Technol 70(8):1363–1369. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2014.386

Rajesh PP, Jadhav DA, Ghangrekar MM (2015) Improving performance of microbial fuel cell while controlling methanogenesis by Chaetoceros pretreatment of anodic inoculum. Bioresour Technol 180:66–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.12.095

Saba B, Christy AD, Zhongtang Y, Co AC (2017) Sustainable power generation from bacterio-algal microbial fuel cells (MFCs): an overview. Renew Sust Energ Rev 73:75. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.01.115

Sato N, Tsuzuki M, Kawaguchi A (2003) Glycerolipid synthesis in Chlorella Kessleri 11 H - II. Effect of the CO_2 concentration during growth. Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Biol Lipids 1633(1):35–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1388-1981(03)00070-2

Sharma Y, Li B (2010) Optimizing energy harvest in wastewater treatment by combining anaerobic hydrogen producing biofermentor (HPB) and microbial fuel cell (MFC). Int J Hydrog Energy 35(8):3789–3797. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhydene.2010.01.042

Shukla M, Kumar S (2018) Algal growth in photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell and its subsequent utilization for biofuels. Renew Sust Energ Rev 82:402–414

Singh SP, Singh P (2014) Effect of CO_2 concentration on algal growth: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 38:172–179. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2014.05.043

Sun Z, Liu J, Zhou ZG (2016) Algae for biofuels: an emerging feedstock. An emerging feedstock. In: Handbook of biofuels production: processes and technologies: second edition, pp 673–698. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-100455-5.00022-9

Tanaka Y (2015) Ion exchange membranes. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-63319-4.00012-2

Tang D, Han W, Li P, Miao X, Zhong J (2011) CO_2 biofixation and fatty acid composition of Scenedesmus Obliquus and Chlorella Pyrenoidosa in response to different CO_2 levels. Bioresour Technol 102(3):3071–3076. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.10.047

Tartakovsky B, Guiot SR (2006) A comparison of air and hydrogen peroxide oxygenated microbial fuel cell reactors. Biotechnol Prog 22:241–246. https://doi.org/10.1021/bp050225j

Ucar D, Zhang Y, Angelidaki I (2017) An overview of electron acceptors in microbial fuel cells. Front Microbiol 8. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00643

Ugwu CU, Aoyagi H (2008) Influence of shading inclined tubular Photobioreactor surfaces on biomass productivity of C. Sorokiniana. Photosynthetica 46(2):283–285. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11099-008-0049-1

Venkata Mohan S, Veer Raghavulu S, Sarma PN (2008) Biochemical evaluation of bioelectricity production process from anaerobic wastewater treatment in a single chambered microbial fuel cell (MFC) employing glass wool membrane. Biosens Bioelectron 23(9):1326–1332. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2007.11.016

Wang X, Feng Y, Liu J, Lee H, Li C, Li N, Ren N (2010) Sequestration of CO_2 discharged from anode by algal cathode in microbial carbon capture cells (MCCs). Biosens Bioelectron 25(12):2639–2643. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2010.04.036

Wang H, Lu L, Liu D, Cui F, Wang P (2015) Characteristic changes in algal organic matter derived from Microcystis aeruginosa in microbial fuel cells. Bioresour Technol 195:25–30. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.06.014

Wu Y-c, Wang Z-j, Zheng Y, Xiao Y, Yang Z-h, Zhao F (2014) Light intensity affects the performance of photo microbial fuel cells with Desmodesmus Sp. A8 as cathodic microorganism. Appl Energy 116:86–90. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2013.11.066

Xu C, Poon K, Choi MMF, Wang R (2015) Using live algae at the anode of a microbial fuel cell to generate electricity. Environ Sci Pollut Res 22:15621. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-4744-8

Yang Q, Lin Y, Liu L, Yang F (2017) A bio-electrochemical membrane system for more sustainable wastewater treatment with MnO2/PANI modified stainless steel cathode and photosynthetic provision of dissolved oxygen by algae. Water Sci Technol 76(7):1907–1914. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2017.301

Yuan Y, Zhao B, Zhou S, Zhong S, Zhuang L (2011) Electrocatalytic activity of anodic biofilm responses to pH changes in microbial fuel cells. Bioresour Technol 102(13):6887–6891. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.04.008

Zheng W, Cai T, Huang M, Chen D (2017) Comparison of electrochemical performances and microbial community structures of two photosynthetic microbial fuel cells. J Biosci Bioeng 124(5):551–558. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2017.05.013

Zhou M, Chi M, Luo J, He H, Jin T (2011) An overview of electrode materials in microbial fuel cells. J Power Sources 196:4427. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpowsour.2011.01.012
Zhou M, He H, Jin T, Wang H (2012) Power generation enhancement in novel microbial carbon capture cells with immobilized chlorella vulgaris. J Power Sources 214:216–219. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpowsour.2012.04.043. Elsevier Ltd
Zhuang L, Zhou S, Li Y, Yuan Y (2010) Enhanced performance of air-cathode two-chamber microbial fuel cells with high-pH anode and low-pH cathode. Bioresour Technol 101(10):3514–3519. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.12.105
Zijffers JWF, Salim S, Janssen M, Tramper J, Wijffels RH (2008) Capturing sunlight into a photobioreactor: ray tracing simulations of the propagation of light from capture to distribution into the reactor. Chem Eng J 145(2):316–327. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2008.08.011

Microalgal Systems for Integrated Carbon Sequestration from Flue Gas and Wastewater Treatment

Gnanasekaran Dineshbabu, Durairaj Vijayan, Vaithiyalingam Shanmugasundaram Uma, Bidhu Bhusan Makut, and Debasish Das

1 Introduction

Despite the steady reduction in emissions in the previous years (2014–2016), 2017 is estimated to record 2% increase in global carbon emissions based on the initial data. Scientists warned that by 2030, the world should be ready with successful carbon sequestration methodologies to keep the temperature rise below 1.5 °C (Guardian 2017). If sequestering carbon or emission reduction strategies begin by 2018, we need to achieve the emission reduction of 2% in the next 2 years (i.e. by 2020) to check temperature rise lower than 2 °C. On failure to achieve this target by 2020, the emission reduction target will get higher and higher every year (Le Quéré et al. 2017). The major cause of these anthropogenic emissions is the burning of fossil fuels in transportation and coal power plants. Conservative usage of fossil fuels for vehicles and power generation could bring down the carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas concentration in the atmosphere. Recently, utilization of renewable energy is on the rise; however, it is to be noted that they cannot completely fulfil the present energy requirements. Hence, there will be burning of fossil

G. Dineshbabu (✉)
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India

D. Vijayan · B. B. Makut
Centre for Energy, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India

V. S. Uma
Environment & Safety Division, Health, Safety & Environmental Group, Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research, Kalpakkam, Tamil Nadu, India

D. Das
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India

Centre for Energy, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_15

fuels at least for another 10–15 years, and it will continue to add carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. Leak-proof, economical and highly efficient sequestration techniques need to be in place to achieve the desired reduction in emission and keep the temperature rise in check. There are different methods of carbon capture and storage (CCS) strategies available which involve permanently storing the CO_2 in used mines, deep aquifers and under the oceans, chemical conversion of the captured CO_2 to mineral carbonates and using the captured CO_2 to extract oil. However, almost all of them suffer from some disadvantages like higher costs of construction, installation and maintenance, the threat of CO_2 leakage and convincing the local population and making them aware of its urgency and uses. Biological carbon sequestration provides the natural remedy of storing carbon in biomass, which could be later used for the production of certain valuables.

Microalgal CCS stand apart as the simplest and easier method to trap CO_2 from the flue gases. Microalgae are the group of oxygenic photosynthetic organisms, which naturally utilize CO_2 as their carbon source. Microalgae refer to the prokaryotic *Cyanophyceae* (e.g. *Spirulina* sp.), eukaryotic *Chlorophycean* (e.g. *Chlorella* sp.) and diatom (*Bacillariophyta*) members. These organisms were one among the first few organisms to photosynthesize. Microalgae have significantly better carbon fixation rate than the higher plants, and it makes them most appropriate agents for biological carbon sequestration. Microalgal CCS is gaining interest in the recent times. Even though there are very few dedicated sequestration sites, many algal biomass producers are utilizing flue gas as their carbon source. Microalgal cultivation requires a huge amount of water, and it should be fulfilled without competing with the local freshwater resources for human consumption and irrigational purposes. In India, sewage generation in 2015 is estimated to be 61,754 MLD (million litres per day), and the capacity of wastewater treating plants is just 22, 963 MLD (CPCB 2016). A staggering 38, 791 MLD are discharged directly into the nearby water bodies polluting the water and the associated aquatic life. If these wastewaters could be utilized, microalgal cultivation could be very cost-effective, and it also serves the purpose of remediating the effluent. Microalgae are noteworthy in establishing growth in a wide variety of wastewaters and treating even the most toxic pollutants. They utilize the waste chemicals in wastewater as their nutrient source thus remediating the effluent. Utilizing microalgae for carbon capture through wastewater treatment (WWT) is cost-effective, requires low energy and does not need costly installations or types of machinery, and it results in a biomass that can be processed to produce various commercially valuable products. Notwithstanding its advantages, microalgal CCS is still not a preferred mode for algal biomass production owing to its limitations in biomass productivity and poor net energy ratio (NER). This chapter will analyse the recent publications in microalgal CCS and WWT and different factors associated with the process, with a special focus on the status of commercial microalgal CCS and wastewater treatment installations with a biorefinery concept.

2 Ever-Increasing Carbon Emissions

Significant increase in the carbon emission into the atmosphere lead the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to frame an agreement at Paris (COP 21) where the world nations pledged to reduce their emission to keep the temperature rise below 1.5 °C. 2017 was a great year for green energy as many nations reaffirmed their commitment to renewable energy and restraint to coal burning. The United Kingdom, on April 21, 2017, generated coal-free electricity for the whole day. Probably encouraged by this, the UK has announced that it will phase out all coal-based electricity generation by 2025, and similarly Canada vows to retire all the coal power plants by 2030 (Cockburn 2017). The price of electricity generated through solar and wind plants is getting cheaper every year. For the first time, it got cheaper than the coal-generated electricity in many countries like India, Brazil and China (Lant 2017; Safi 2017). Since the Industrial Revolution, this is the first time that prices have gone cheaper than fossil fuel-generated power. With cheaper installation and production costs, more amounts of solar photovoltaic plants are being set up. Because of increasing awareness and the regulations of the Paris Agreement, the emissions of the first two largest emitters, China and the USA, decreased or remained constant for the years 2014, 2015 and 2016. However, irrespective of the increasing renewable energy generation capacity, India, the third largest emitter of CO_2, continued to show a growth in CO_2 emissions every year, while the major emitters showed a decrease. The early data for the year 2017 shows the carbon emissions to increase by 2% to the previous year (Le Quéré et al. 2017). This clearly highlights the fact that along with increasing the renewable energy capacity, we should also look at sequestering the carbon emitted from the industries. Hence, there is a strong necessity for effective and economic strategies to trap CO_2 before it enters the atmosphere.

3 Carbon Capture and Storage

Keeping the carbon emission into the atmosphere under check is one of the major objectives for the environmentalists, and carbon capture and storage (CCS) is one among the most trustworthy and achievable routes to reduce emissions. CCS involves capturing CO_2 from the industrial exhaust gases and then dumping in a permanent and safe site (natural or man-made). CCS involves three components, capturing the CO_2, transporting it and storing it for a long term. The gas is usually captured either from the coal-firing power plants or cement industries or other potential industries using any one of the following methods, like absorption, adsorption, membrane separation and cryogenic separation (Pires et al. 2011). The captured CO_2 is transported in a compressed state via pipelines or containers to a nearby storage site like a used mine, depleted reservoirs, deep oceans, mineralization plants, etc. The storage sites can be either geographical sites, ocean floors or mineralization plants, but the sites should (i) be safe, (ii) have lower impact to the environment, (iii) have verifiable storage and (iv) have storage liability that is indefinite (Lackner and Brennan 2009).

Carbon dioxide released during combustion of fuels can be captured by various systems like pre-combustion capture, post-combustion capture and oxy-fuel capture systems (Gibbins and Chalmers 2008). In pre-combustion capture, the coal or natural gas is treated prior to combustion (Leung et al. 2014). The fuel is reformed with steam and/or oxygen to release H_2 and CO_2. CO_2 in the mix is separated by combusting H_2 with air. The CO_2 from the exhaust gas is captured after combustion of the fuel in post-combustion capture (Thiruvenkatachari et al. 2009). The lower concentration of CO_2 in the exhaust gases is a main restraint when it comes to carbon capture. Oxy-fuel combustion makes use of oxygen for combustion purposes. Condensing water is used to separate CO_2 and H_2O the combustion products (Zanganeh et al. 2009). This process is advantageous owing to the low amount of nitrogen in exhaust gas that will not harm the subsequent processes and will also reduce the thermal NOx (Buhre et al. 2005). Among the three systems, post-combustion capture appears to be the most developed method for CCS projects (Bhown and Freeman 2011). However, cost wise, pre-combustion capture and post-combustion capture were found to be less costly for coal- and gas-fired plants, respectively, on the comparison of the three methods (Gibbins and Chalmers 2008).

3.1 Physical Methods

Many different strategies have been followed to capture CO_2 from waste gaseous streams, after which it will be transported for storage (Fig. 1). They include (i) absorption, (ii) adsorption, (iii) membrane capture and (iv) cryogenic distillation.

Absorption involves physical or chemical interactions in which atoms and/or molecules dissolved in a bulk phase are used to extract CO_2 from the mixture. It is very common in chemical industries where it is used in remediating gas streams with CO_2, H_2S and NOx (Majchrowicz et al. 2009). Alkylamines like monoethanolamine (MEA), diethanolamine (DEA) and potassium carbonate are some of the widely used absorbents (Hendriks 1994). MEA for its higher efficiency than the other absorbents found use (30% MEA) in a pilot absorption-based post-combustion carbon capture setup (1 t CO_2/h) in a coal-fired power plant. However, absorption has some drawbacks: (i) absorbent's limited holding capacity per cycle, (ii) equipment corrosion, (iii) excessive energy required to regenerate solvent and (iv) loss of solvent to evaporation and degradation at high oxygen atmosphere (Knudsen et al. 2009). Piperazine is an efficient alternative for MEA, and it is under research to enhance its efficiency and economics (Bougie and Iliuta 2011). Carbonation and calcination cycles using calcium oxide to extract CO_2 are also attractive alternatives. CO_2 reacts with CaO to form calcium carbonate (carbonation), and the CO_2 is then extracted from calcium carbonate at higher temperatures (calcination) (Fang et al. 2009).

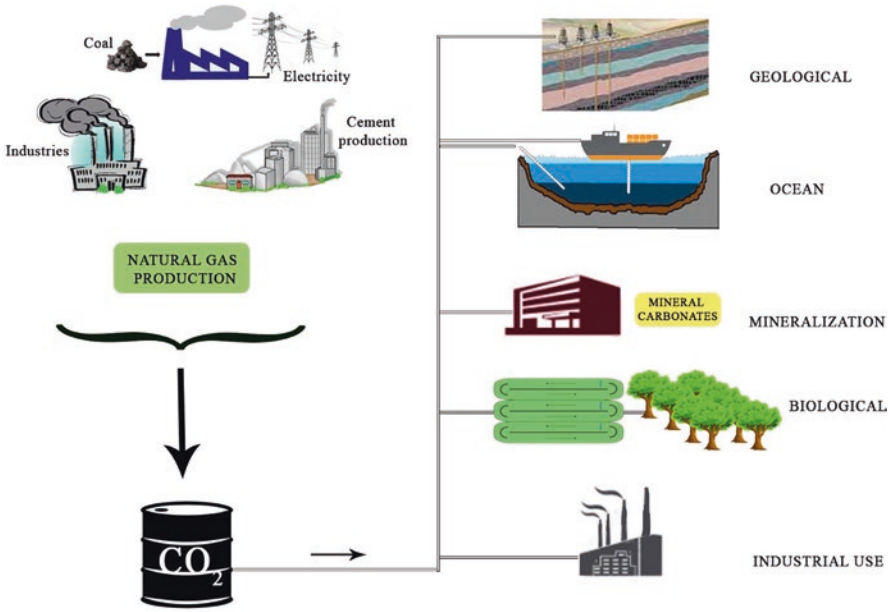


Fig. 1 Key CO_2 emitting sources and different methods of carbon capture storage and utilization

Adsorption uses a solid sorbent to bind the CO_2 on its surfaces. Sorbents are selected based on their larger specific surface area, high selectivity and regeneration ability. Molecular sieves such as activated carbon, hydrotalcites, zeolites, lithium zirconate and calcium oxides are commonly used (Leung et al. 2014). The polarity of the adsorbent and properties of the adsorbed particles will determine the efficiency of the capture process (Pires et al. 2011). High pressure is applied to adsorb the CO_2 while it is lowered to atmospheric pressure to release the captured CO_2. Meanwhile, providing excess heat could also be applied to capture carbon dioxide. Carbon-based adsorbents display excellent stability, while zeolites perform better at dry conditions; a review on different adsorbents concluded (Sjostrom and Krutka 2010).

Individual gas from a mixture of gaseous exhaust could be filtered out using membranes. It comprises of a thin polymer membrane on another thick supporting layer (Rackley 2010). High separation energy efficiency and industrial applications are some of the talking points of this process. However, one of the drawbacks in using this technique to sequester CO_2 from flue gas is that the membrane is blocked and the efficiency gets lower because of the meagre CO_2 present in the exhaust gases (Pires et al. 2011).

Cryogenic distillation is an air separation process; condensation of the gas mixture separates the components at different temperatures. The system possesses different set of filters with differing cryogenic temperature that can condense constituents at different condensation temperatures (Pfaff and Kather 2009). With this technique, it is possible to reach 90–95% efficiency in capturing CO_2 from flue gas. It consumes excess power owing to its high operating temperatures and is estimated to utilize 600–660 kWh per tonne of CO_2 recovered in liquid form (Göttlicher and Pruschek 1997). Chemical looping combustion (metal oxide) and hydrate-based separation (water with higher pressure) are the other notable techniques used to trap CO_2 from the flue gas (Leung et al. 2014).

3.2 Transportation and Utilization of Captured CO_2

The captured CO_2 is taken to depleted oil reservoirs, used mines or deep ocean where it will be stored for infinite periods. CO_2 can be transported via pipelines, tankers in rail and ships. Pipelines are the most liable method to port CO_2 but it could only be used for inshore transport. Recently the use of ship tankers for CO_2 transport using the technology for LPG carriers was considered (Aspelund et al. 2006). The captured CO_2 can be utilized in a number of ways; the industry can make use of the CO_2 for its own production processes. CO_2 finds its use in the production of food beverages, refrigerants and fire extinguishing gases. A demonstration plant used the captured CO_2 to produce urea and ammonia at the rate of 160 t per day in Luzhou, China (Dooley et al. 2009). Enhanced oil recovery (EOR) stores CO_2 for longer periods, and it is a commonly used method. On injection of CO_2 into the depleted oil/gas reservoirs, the internal pressure increases which allows the oil/gas to be extracted. By this method, the CO_2 remains stored underground for a longer period. In CO_2-enhanced coal bed methane (CO_2-ECBM), CO_2 is used to extract methane trapped in the coal seams, and the CO_2 stays in the void left over by the methane. Deep saline aquifers, which are 700–1000 m below the surface, are found around onshore and offshore that hold great potential in storing CO_2. Oceans are the natural sink of carbon dioxide sequestering 1.7 Gt annually. Owing to its higher density than the ocean water, beyond 3 km CO_2 liquefies and settles to the ocean floor (House et al. 2006). This way, ocean sequestration could provide a permanent storage for CO_2 (Adams and Caldeira 2008). However, there is a controversy with this technique; storing huge amount of CO_2 into the ocean will alter the chemistry of the water and will adversely affect the aquatic life of the oceans.

Leaking of the stored CO_2 is one serious restraint associated with carbon storage. CO_2 leaking could impair the CO_2 storage and lead to potential environmental hazards by releasing harmful pollutants and/or harming the life at the ecosystem. It could lead to acidification and pollution induced by heavy metal mobilization (Elzahabi and Yong 2001). The leakage could also occur during transportation, in carriers or in pipelines. Hence, these storage mechanisms require continuous monitoring and assessment. It is also required that the long-term effect of CO_2 on humans and other life forms be established. Leaving aside transportation, these strategies require separate plants for CO_2 capture and its storage. These methods require complex installations, heavy investments, and continuous monitoring. Hence, a simple plant with minimal maintenance costs and longer and leak-proof storage with some kind of economic returns will motivate the industrialists around the world to look up the CCS.

4 Microalgae in CCS

Microalgal carbon capture has been around for some decades, and it is gaining momentum in the last 10 years. Microalgae are uni- or multicellular, oxygen-emitting photosynthesizing microorganisms, which are the early descendants of the first photosynthetic organisms. It includes all the organisms under these five classes, Chlorophyceae, Rhodophyceae, Phaeophyceae, Cyanophyceae and Bacillariophyceae. These organisms utilize CO_2 as their carbon source, and their evolution or early records date back to 0.8 Ga (billion years ago). This illustrates the fact that the algae have strived in atmospheres rich in carbon dioxide. At present, CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere is just 0.004%, which is meagre as compared to the early years of photosynthetic algae. This lower concentration of atmospheric CO_2 is actually a limiting factor for microalgae, and a higher CO_2 concentration could enhance the growth of microalgae. Microalgae have 10–50 times faster CO_2 fixation rate and 100 times faster growth rate when compared to the terrestrial plants (Lam et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2008). Unlike the plants, marine water could be used to cultivate microalgae near seashores; arable land is not a requirement. The ability to tolerate and grow at elevated CO_2, enhanced CO_2 fixation and biomass yield and growth rate make microalgae an ideal candidate for biological carbon sequestration. A unique advantage with microalgal or biological sequestration of CO_2 is that the three aspects of CCS are unified in a single step, i.e. biomass production. Many studies have been performed on the proficiency of microalgae in CCS (Table 1). The CO_2 captured by the microalgae through photosynthesis is converted into valuable biomass. Apart from economically viable, the biomass produced could be converted to valuable products like fuels, food/feed and cosmetic products or for any other application.

4.1 Microalgae Mass Cultivation

Commercial- and large-scale production of microalgae requires an exogenous supply of CO_2, and instead of sparging commercial CO_2 into the tanks, it is advised that flue gas from the industries be utilized for the purpose. There have been many studies since the 1980s on the potentials of microalgae in growing with flue gas (Golueke and Oswald 1959; Wagener 1983; Benemann 1993). Table 2 lists different stages of a mass scale cultivation.

Selection of the microalgal strain is extremely critical to the success of the CCS strategy, and it should be capable of tolerating higher CO_2 concentration, efficient growth at mild acidic conditions and higher temperature and capable of accumulating higher biomass. Though higher CO_2 concentration could enhance the growth of the organism, exogenous supply of higher CO_2 beyond a certain concentration would inhibit the growth rate of the organism (Moroney and Somanchi 1999). The flue gas

Table 1 Growth proficiency and carbon utilization/removal efficiency of microalgae in different concentrations of CO_2 and in flue gas

Organism	Cultivation system	Volume (L)	CO_2 (%)/ flue gas	Time (days)	Biomass concentration (g L^{-1})	Biomass productivity (g L^{-1} d^{-1})	CO_2 fixation (g C L^{-1} d^{-1})/CO_2 removal (%)	Reference
Anabaena sp. PCC 7120	Bubble column and airlift PBR	1.4	5	9	1.7	NA	0.583	Nayak and Das (2013)
Chlorella vulgaris P12	Bubble column photobioreactor	0.09	6	7	10.0 ± 0.5	1.3 ± 0.0	2.22	Anjos et al. (2013)
Chlorella vulgaris LEB 104	BioFlo Fermentor	8	5	15	1.94	0.31	0.252	Sydney et al. (2010)
Anabaena sp. CH1	Photobioreactor	5	10	5	NA	NA	1.01	Chiang et al. (2011)
Scenedesmus obliquus SJTU-3	Erlenmeyer flask	0.8	10	14	1.84 ± 0.01	0.155 ± 0.004	0.050	Tang et al. (2011)
Dunaliella tertiolecta	Flask	1	2	10	0.236	0.115	0.37	Farrelly et al. (2014)
Chlorella PY-ZU1	Column photobioreactor	0.3	15	8	4.84	0.76	10.51	Cheng et al. (2013)
Ettlia sp. YC001	Bag photobioreactor	5	10	16	2.5	0.18	NA	Yoo et al. (2013)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Airlift and bubble column	1.4	Flue gas (15.65%)		1.23	0.17	2.25	Kumar et al. (2014)
Chlorella sp. MTF-15	Column photobioreactors	1	Flue gas (10–14%)	7	2.855	0.528	~ 25% (removal)	Kao et al. (2014)

Table 2 Different stages of commercial microalgal cultivation and methods available

Cultivation	High-rate algal ponds
	Column photobioreactors
	Flat panel photobioreactors
	Tubular reactors
	Biofilm reactors
Harvesting	Flocculation
	Chemicals (ferric chloride, alum, chitosan, etc.)
	Bio-flocculants (EPS, moringa seeds, microalgae extracts, etc.) Electro-flocculation
	Auto-flocculation
	Ultrasound
	Centrifugation
	Filtration
	Filter presses
	Tangential flow filter
	Gravity belt filters
	Vacuum filter
	Flotation
	Dispersed air flotation
	Dissolved air flotation
	Suspended air flotations
Drying	Sun
	Convective drying
	Spray drying
	Freeze drying
	Roller/drum drying
	Fluidized bed drying

from most of the industries usually contains CO_2 in the range of 6–15% (Yan et al. 2015). Hence, it is imperative to choose a strain with natural tolerance to higher CO_2 concentration. Published reports suggest *Scenedesmus obliquus*, *Botryococcus braunii*, *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Nannochloropsis oculata* to be the most favourable species for CCS and renewable fuel production (Singh and Ahluwalia 2013). However, the tolerance of a particular strain to CO_2 may vary even within the species; hence, it is necessary to test every strain before being applied for CCS.

A cyanobacterium, *Aphanothece microscopic Na¨geli*, grew efficiently at a wide CO_2 range from 2% to 20% (Jacob-Lopes and Franco 2013). To its contrast, for *Chlorella* sp. (a eukaryotic microalgae), CO_2 concentrations higher than 5% are found to be inhibiting (Chiu et al. 2008). However, many strains of *Chlorella* have been reported widely for its growth at higher CO_2 concentrations (Cheng et al. 2013; Ramanan et al. 2010). Though organisms could grow in higher CO_2 concentrations, they may not be able to initiate growth with flue gas sparging. Flue gas, apart from CO_2, contains carbon monoxide, nitrous oxide, sulphur oxides and other detrimental substances (Lam et al. 2012). These constituents when dissolved in water cause acidification of the growth medium which could be harmful for the growth of algae (Ho et al. 2014; Zhao and Su 2014).

Owing to its expanding potentials and simplicity in operation, there have been many academic studies about pilot and demonstration plants of microalgal cultivation through carbon sequestration from the flue gas. *Chlorella* sp. MTF-15 was cultivated in a 50 L tubular photobioreactor on site at the China Steel Corporation, Taiwan. Flue gas from three different sources, a coke oven, a hot stove and a power plant, from the same plant, was used as the CO_2 source for the organism. Cultures grown with flue gas from coke oven established a maximum growth rate of 0.827 d^{-1} which proves its efficacy to remove CO_2 from flue gas and utilize it for its growth. Cheng et al. utilized *Nannochloropsis oculata* in a 1192 m^2 raceway pond with a total volume of 310 m^3 to sequester CO_2 from coal-fired flue gas. They were able to achieve around 1/3 carbon sequestration in the biomass of the total carbon removed from the system with a CO_2 removal rate of 142.1 g m^{-2} d^{-1}(Cheng et al. 2015). The maximum potentials of microalgal carbon sequestration can only be evaluated and analysed when it is applied in commercial scale. AlgaFarm (Portugal), AlgaeTec (Australia), Seambiotic (Israel), Pond Technologies (Canada), Aljadix Technologies (Switzerland) and Algenol, A2BE and Solix Biofuels (USA) are some of the microalgal or related companies which utilize flue gas as the source for CO_2 (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2015). Recently, the Congress of the USA passed a bill which recommends a \$ 35 incentive for a tonne of CO_2 captured or recycled from power plants or industries using algae or other biologically based carbon capture systems (Lane 2018). Such measures around the world will inspire many more companies to capture, utilize or recycle the CO_2 produced in their premises. It has been 30 odd years that this strategy was first proposed and tested, and surprisingly the process is not commercially mature and not large enough to make a recognizable impact on the CO_2 emissions. Microalgal carbon sequestration has a number of constraints that prevent it from being a commercially profitable strategy to reduce the carbon emission to the atmosphere.

4.2 Constraints in Microalgal Cultivation

The simple explanation of the commercial shortcoming of the process is that the productivity of the microalgal biomass and the valuable products from the process are not adequate to generate profit out of it. The productivity of the valuable products can be enhanced simply by increasing the microalgal biomass productivity. A biomass productivity of 30 g m^{-2} day−1 and above is possible under optimized conditions for shorter periods but will come down in longer run owing to the seasonal variations (Borowitzka and Moheimani 2013). Maintaining a higher biomass productivity and enhanced yield of a particular strain depends on a number of interlinked factors. Some important factors that decide the algal growth rate are light (day-night cycle and irradiation intensity), temperature, nutrient concentration, O_2,

CO_2, NOx, SOx, pH, salinity, water quality, mineral and carbon regulation/bioavailability, cell fragility, cell density and growth inhibition. In addition, culture growth, reactor design and operation issues that affect growth are (a) mixing, (b) fluid dynamics and hydrodynamic stress, (c) culture depth, (d) gas bubble size and distribution, (e) gas exchange, (f) mass transfer, (g) dilution rate, (h) toxic chemicals and pathogens (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and (i) competition by other algae and harvest frequency (Razzak et al. 2013).

Microalgae could be cultivated in open raceway ponds or in closed photobioreactors. The choice of choosing the system depends on the desired products; if the final product is of pharmaceutical value, it is desired that the culture was grown in closed systems. Open raceway ponds are the better choice for production of biofuels and biomass for nutritional supplements and aquatic feed. However, the open raceway ponds have comparatively lower productivity than the photobioreactors (Tredici 2004). Recently, closed photobioreactors are considered advantageous, more productive and equally economical to algal mass culture in open systems. Henceforth, many algal startups and companies utilize photobioreactors for algal mass cultivation. Flue gas composition and the rate of the mixture will also play an important role in effecting the growth of the organism. NOx and SOx in flue gas will inhibit the algal growth and the rate at which it is mixed with air, and/or the flow rate should be adjusted to keep the algal growth medium from acidification. Flue gas dissolution in growth medium is another constraint with respect to microalgal cultivation through carbon sequestration. CO_2 concentration in flue gas is usually below 25%, and improper dissolution (eventually escape into the atmosphere) will yield very low concentration of CO_2 available to the cells. Airlift rector systems with higher gas mass transfer rates are developed and are gaining wide acceptance in algal cultivation (Sánchez Mirón et al. 2000). A cultivation system, which supports better mass transfer ratio and higher dissolution of CO_2 in the liquid medium, is preferred.

Light availability is another limiting factor of microalgal growth. Open pond raceways are operated usually at a depth of 30 cm or less (Brennan and Owende 2010). Once the cultures get denser, cells at the surface of the tank undergo a certain amount of time in darkness, preventing the cultures to reach their maximum possible productivity. Photobioreactors with enhanced light capturing improvisations and designs are proving effective and still to be tested at the commercial scale (Ugwu et al. 2008). The temperature build up inside the closed photobioreactors is one important issue to address as higher temperature could reduce the productivity of the algae. Thermoregulation of the closed systems is energy- and economically expensive (Ugwu et al. 2008). To enhance the light utilization efficiency and to avoid temperature issues, internally illuminated photobioreactors were developed (Pegallapati et al. 2014). Since we are concerned about reducing the carbon emission into the atmosphere, the process should not be emitting extra carbon into the atmosphere.

The carbon-capturing plant should be located close as possible to the power plant or flue gas source. Far located power plant and the algal plant will require the need for transport of flue gas, which will enhance the carbon emission and an expensive process (Campbell et al. 2011). The process should be at least carbon neutral if not carbon negative. The end product from the process should be easily extracted, and the downstream process should not be energy expensive. The NER of a process is the ratio of energy contained in the product to the energy utilized in the process, and for a successful method, it should be more than one.

Apart from some individual parameters that affect the growth of the microalgae, the overall economy of the process is the prime factor, which decides the success of the strategy. A successful and profitable process should at least have a 5–10% difference between production and selling cost. Failing to meet the production cost within the stipulated cost will discourage the industries to pursue microalgal production through carbon sequestration. Hence, there have been many studies and research in lab-scale, pilot-scale and demonstration-scale, and similarly, life cycle assessments were made to analyse the efficacy of the processes. Those studies recommended options for a CCS process with a positive NER, and one such option was to utilize wastewater as the growth medium for algal cultivation (Fon Sing et al. 2014).

5 Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment

Similar to the role of carbon capture and storage (CCS) systems in mitigation of elevating global carbon dioxide, wastewater treatment (WWT) plays a key role in reducing or removing nutrients, biological oxygen demand (BOD), pollutants and pathogens from domestic or industrial effluents prior to its release in the natural bodies (Grady Jr et al. 2011; Negulescu 1985). Although the mechanisms are considered separately as physical-mechanical, chemical and biological, most often they are interconnected or co-dependent as combined or successive steps in WWT process. Hence, the wastewater treatment process with all these interlinked methods generally contributes to preliminary and primary treatments for separation of water from sludge; secondary, tertiary and advanced treatments for removing water-dissolved impurities (includes at least one of the substances, viz. organic substrate, excessive inorganic plant nutrients and xenobiotics); and sludge treatment for managing slurry or solid wastes into fuel, fertilizer and/or landfill.

Biological methods are often considered as biochemical process since it is a chemical process influenced or hosted by the biological system (Negulescu 1985). In such methods, the oxidation pond utilizes the microalgal oxygenic photosynthesis in conventional secondary treatment for reducing the soluble BOD. The microalgal oxygenic photosynthesis is being exploited as a conventional tertiary treatment for the removal of excess (inorganic) plant nutrients such as nitrogen (N) in form of oxides and ammonium salts and phosphorus (P) in the form of phosphates. It was also used in various kinds of WWTs including high-rate algal ponds and rotating algal biofilm reactor as advanced secondary and/or tertiary treatment for purification of sludge-free wastewater (Von Sperling and de Lemos Chernicharo 2005). Oxygenic photosynthesis encourages the algae-bacteria combined wastewater treatment by exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide for each other's proliferation. Moreover, this algal-bacterial wastewater treatment reduces eutrophication and also the toxic pollutants or metals in the treated water.

Although the conventional secondary/tertiary wastewater treatments in stabilization ponds, facultative ponds and maturation ponds involve microalgal photosynthesis, they were not considered as representatives of algal wastewater treatment since their design and operation does not consider the algal biomass productivity and recovery (Alcántara et al. 2015). Therefore, the wastewater treatment widely operated in high-rate algal pond (HRAP also known as raceway ponds), closed photobioreactor systems and other advanced treatments like algal biofilm reactors is considered as microalgal wastewater treatment (MWWT) in this chapter. Microalgal wastewater treatment, particularly through HRAP, was established much early in the 1950s; however, MWWT was considered with much attention only after the appraisal of elevated microalgal biomass demand with biofuel application in recent decades. Sufficient water availability, readily available nutrient sources (N and P) and eco-friendly approach with multiple benefits (including algal biomass recovery and wastewater treatment) encouraged the advanced process developments in MWWT. Thus, the practice of treating the wastewater to control eutrophication and algal bloom considerably emerged towards algae-based value-added products as an additional benefit (in municipal plants) or primary benefit (in commercial plants) (Mahapatra et al. 2018).

5.1 High-Rate Algal Pond

High-rate algal pond (HRAP) is a shallow pond with 20–40 cm (30 cm average) depth with a separating central baffle, and it is well facilitated with paddle wheels to aid flow of media and proper agitation. HRAP is more suitable for MWWT since it has less hydraulic retention time (HRT), less space requirement and more efficient nutrient removal compared to the conventional stabilization ponds. Various kinds of wastewaters such as municipal, domestic (primary/facultative pond/septic tank/anaerobic digester treated), swine manure and aquaculture wastewaters were being treated in HRAP (Posadas et al. 2017a; Salama et al. 2017; Young et al. 2017).

Organic substrate removal measured in terms of 5-day BOD (BOD_5) was reported as approximately 50% in a hectare-scale demonstration (5 ha) of HRAP (Craggs et al. 2012). Based on several pilot-scale studies, BOD_5, the total nitrogen, ammonium, phosphorus and total orthophosphate removal range between 22% and 93.4%, 26.6% and 5.7%, 21.89% and 94%, 10.48% and 97.2% and 3.75% and 71%, respectively (Young et al. 2017). Increase in pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen (DO) and solar irradiation influences significantly to control or remove the pathogens (Posadas et al. 2017a; Young et al. 2017). Heavy metals such as cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel and zinc were being effectively removed (up to 90%) by active and passive mechanisms under MWWT (Hargreaves et al. 2018; Posadas et al.

2017a). Emerging organic contaminants (EOC) were also efficiently removed (>90%) by MWWT (Salama et al. 2017).

Overall, the open HRAP system has various advantages such as low operational and maintenance cost, less energy consumption, high nutrient removal, BOD removal as well by algal heterotrophic mode or algae-bacteria consortia, efficient pathogen removal and high toxic metal removal. Low photosynthetic efficiency, biomass productivity, high risk of contamination, difficulties in biomass harvesting, high HRT and land space compared to other advanced MWWT especially closed systems and evaporational water loss especially in temperate and arid regions are the constraints associated with HRAPs.

5.2 *Photobioreactor Systems*

Similar to open HRAP system, photobioreactor (PBR) system was also being simultaneously operated for the suspended or immobilized microalgal-based wastewater treatment. PBR systems are specifically preferred over HRAP to accomplish high biomass productivity with less HRT. Conventional closed suspended algal PBR system includes cylindrical stirrer-tank, tubular, bubble column, airlift, flat-panel and bag-type photobioreactors made up of Pyrex glass and various kinds of polymers (such as plastic and acrylic). Advanced immobilized closed or open algal PBR system generally considered are biofilm-based PBRs which include submerged (flat plate biofilm PBR, turf scrubber, closed biofilm PBR), periodically submerged (rotating disc PBR, rotating drum PBR, oscillating PBR, revolving belt PBR) and non-submerged (porous substrate PBR) types (Li et al. 2017). Almost every kind of wastewaters such as pretreated or untreated sludge, piggery, municipal, domestic, secondary effluent, tertiary and aquaculture wastewaters was being treated with these PBR systems (Alcántara et al. 2015; Luo et al. 2017; Sun et al. 2018; Yu et al. 2017). Table 3 provides a detailed account of various strains of microalgae employed to phycoremediate different types of wastewater.

Apart from these open and closed microalgal-based WWT, recently hybrid advanced systems integrating the HRAP with biofilm or other PBR systems and/or biogas upgrading were designed (Posadas et al. 2017b; Salama et al. 2017; Yun et al. 2018; Zhang et al. 2018).

Organic carbon (BOD_5) and inorganic carbon (CO_2) removal efficiency in PBR systems were reported to be much higher than that of HRAP. Also, total nitrogen and phosphorus removal efficiency was also much higher about >70% (mostly >85%) (Alcántara et al. 2015; Posadas et al. 2017a; Yu et al. 2017). In case of heavy metal pollutants and pathogen removal efficiencies, the effect in PBR system would be similar to that of HRAP. PBR system possesses several benefits with high nutrient removal efficiency, high biomass productivity and photosynthetic efficiency, less operational space compared to HRAP, low contamination risk and lowest HRT. Besides these advantages, high construction and operational cost and high energy consumption and scalability challenges are the general demerits of the PBR

Table 3 A comprehensive table on the capabilities of microalgae in treating wide varieties of wastewaters and its efficiency

Wastewater	Cultivation system	Organism	Volume (L)	Hydraulic retention time (d)	Aeration	Light source with intensity ($\mu mol/m^2.s$) [light (h): dark (h)]	Carbon removal (%)	Nitrogen removal (%)	Phosphorus removal (%)	Biomass productivity	Reference
Primary effluent from treated raw urban wastewater	High-rate algal pond (HRAP) for 1 year	Mixed algal population – *Chlorella* sp. dominant	470	4–8	N/A	Natural sunlight	56–93 (average = 80) (COD[i])	95–99 (average = 97) (NH_4^+)	N/A	3.3–25.8 g TSS[a]/m^2.d	Gutiérrez et al. (2016)
Primary treated fish farm wastewater and domestic wastewater	HRAP for 153 days (four stages)	Microalgal consortium	180	5–20	N/A	Natural sunlight	64 ± 16–77 ± 10 (COD)	78 ± 14–88 ± 5 (TN[c])	64 ± 19–94 ± 6 (TP[d])	0.5–5 g/m^2.d	Posadas et al. (2015)
Primary settled domestic wastewater	HRAP for 13 months	*Pediastrum* sp., *Micractinium* sp., *Coelastrum*, *Ankistrodesmus falcatus*, *Mucidosphaerium* sp. and *Monoraphidium* sp.	9540	5–8	N/A	Natural sunlight	N/A	31.5–92.1 (NH_4^+)	31.2–86.5 (DRP[e])	2.0 ± 0.3–11.1 ± 2.5 g VSS[b]/m^2.d	Mehrabadi et al. (2016)

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Wastewater	Cultivation system	Organism	Volume (L)	Hydraulic retention time (d)	Aeration	Light source with intensity (μmol/m^2.s) [light (h): dark (h)]	Carbon removal (%)	Nitrogen removal (%)	Phosphorus removal (%)	Biomass productivity	Reference
Primary settled domestic wastewater	High-rate algal mesocosms (HRAM) for 51 days	*Pediastrum* sp., *Micractinium* sp., *Coelastrum*, *Ankistrodesmus falcatus*, *Mucidosphaerium* sp. and *Monoraphidium* sp.	16	4–8	0.04 to 10% CO_2 in air	Natural sunlight	N/A	59–86 (NH_4^+)	39–61 (DRP)	4.7 ± 1.0–20.9 ± 2.1 g VSS/m^2.d	Mehrabadi et al. (2016)
Secondary settled municipal wastewater	HRAP for 20 days	*Chlorella* sp., *Scenedesmus* sp. and *Stigeoclonium* sp.	200–400	4–20	N/A	Natural sunlight	N/A	18.6–82.5 (TN)	32.3–89.7 (TP[^])	4.21 ± 0.48–6.16 ± 0.33 g/m^2.d	Kim et al. (2018)
Secondary effluent	Lab-scale cylindrical membrane photobioreactor (MPBR) for 130 days continuous cultivation	*Chlorella vulgaris*	4	1–6	Air at 0.5 L/min; pure CO_2 for pH control	Red/blue LED lamps (4:1), 101.5–112.3	N/A	35.9 ± 5.8–92.1 ± 6.4 (DIN[f])	76.9 ± 5.1–94.9 ± 4.3 (DIP[g])	0.049–0.027 g/L.d	Gao et al. (2018)

Microalgal digestate (anaerobic digester) diluted in secondary effluent (HRAP-treated municipal wastewater) at a rate of 1:50	Closed cylindrical photobioreactor (semi-continuous cultivation)	Mixed microbial and microalgal population with *Chlorella* sp., *Stigeoclonium* sp. and dominated by *Scenedesmus* sp.	30	8	Air at 10 L/min	Lamp, 289 [12:12]	70	100 (NH_4^+); 58 (NO_3^-)	100 (PO_4^{3-})	N/A	Arias et al. (2018)
Piggery wastewater diluted 10 and 20 times	Open photobioreactor (indoor cultivation)	Algae-bacteria population; inoculated and dominated by *Chlorella vulgaris*	3	26	Pure CO_2 only for pH 8.0 maintenance	LED lamp, 1417 ± 82 [12:12]	87 ± 2–94 ± 1 (TOC[h])	30 ± 14–56 ± 4 (TN)	99 ± 3–99 ± 5 (TP)	N/A	García et al. (2017)
Piggery wastewater diluted 10 and 20 times	Open photobioreactor (outdoor cultivation)	Algae-bacteria population; inoculated and dominated by *Chlorella vulgaris*	3	26	Pure CO_2 only for pH 8.0 maintenance	Natural sunlight	85 ± 1–91 ± 1 (TOC)	48 ± 9–72 ± 8 (TN)	81 ± 8–84 ± 13 (TP)	N/A	García et al. (2017)
Wastewater from second clarifier	(Stainless steel pot) photobioreactor without attached wall algal biofilm (cleaned) (semi-continuous cultivation)	*Scenedesmus rubescens* and *Chlorella vulgaris*	5	8	N/A	Lamp, 94.5 [12:12]	N/A	66.35 ± 4.9 (NH_4^+); 38.06 ± 5.8 (TN)	83.14 ± 8.16 (PO_4^{3-})	0.1 g VSS/L.d	Su et al. (2016)

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Wastewater	Cultivation system	Organism	Volume (L)	Hydraulic retention time (d)	Aeration	Light source with intensity (μmol/m^2.s) [light (h): dark (h)]	Carbon removal (%)	Nitrogen removal (%)	Phosphorus removal (%)	Biomass productivity	Reference
Wastewater from second clarifier	(Stainless steel pot) photobioreactor with attached wall algal biofilm (cleaned) (semi-continuous cultivation)	*Scenedesmus rubescens* and *Chlorella vulgaris*	5	8	N/A	Lamp, 94.5 [12:12]	N/A	73.20 ± 4.22 (NH_4^+); 42.95 ± 5.11 (TN)	98 (PO_4^{3-})	0.11 g VSS/L.d	Su et al. (2016)
Pretreated domestic wastewater	Enclosed tubular biofilm photobioreactor	Mixed algal-bacterial population	31	5–10	N/A	Fluorescent lamp, 74 ± 3 [16:8]	85 ± 5 (TOC)	80 ± 6 (TN)	68 ± 18 (TP)	N/A	Posadas et al. (2014)
Pretreated domestic wastewater	Open biofilm photobioreactor	Mixed algal-bacterial population	31	5–10	N/A	Fluorescent lamp, 74 ± 3 [16:8]	89 ± 3 (TOC)	92 ± 5 (TN)	96 ± 2 (TP)	N/A	Posadas et al. (2014)
Secondary stage municipal wastewater	Rotating algal biofilm reactor (fed-batch mode for 21 days)	Mixed algal population dominated by *Scenedesmus*, *Chlorella*, Cyanobacteria, *Oocystis*, *Ankistrodesmus* and *Synura*	8	2 and 6	N/A	Lamp, 200 ± 20 [16:8]	N/A	2 HRT: 92 (NH_4^+); 44 (NO_3^-); 77.1–93.7 (TN) 6 HRT: 100 (NH_4^+); 47 (NO_3^-); 46.7–84.7 (TN)	2 HRT: 97 (PO_4^{3-}); 39.9–81.1 (TP) 6 HRT: 79 (PO_4^{3-}); 12.3–99.5 (TP)	1.74 g/m^2.d (2 HRT) 1.64 g/m^2.d (6 HRT)	Iman Shayan et al. (2016)

Urban wastewater	HRAP with biogas upgrading [interconnected with bubble absorption column (AC)] for 98 days (continuous)	Mixed algal-bacterial population	180 L (HRAP); 2.5 L (AC)	4	N/A	Natural sunlight	59 ± 7–74 ± 7 (TOC)	80 ± 4–87 ± 4 (TN)	84 ± 5–92 ± 2 (TP)	N/A	Posadas et al. (2017)
Municipal wastewater; effluent from treated municipal wastewater	Photobioreactor-open raceway pond (PBR-ORP) hybrid system (semi-continuous for 47 days)	Mixed algal population inoculated and dominated by *Parachlorella* sp. JD076	4 (PBR); 60 (ORP)	5	Air at 6 L/min (0.1 vvm) and 1% CO_2 in air	Natural sunlight (~ 600)	N/A	N/A	N/A	17.65 $g/m^2.d$	Yun et al. (2018)

N/A not available
[a]*TSS* total suspended solids
[b]*VSS* volatile suspended solids
[c]*TN* total nitrogen
[d]*TP* total phosphorus
[e]*DRP* dissolved reactive phosphorus
[f]*DIN* dissolved inorganic nitrogen
[g]*DIP* dissolved inorganic phosphorus
[h]*TOC* total organic carbon
[i]*COD* chemical oxygen demand

system. Conventional suspended PBR system has the specific shortcoming of biofouling, whereas immobilized biofilm has a specific advantage of easy biomass harvesting.

Irrespective of the advantages and opportunities in MWWT, the number of wastewater treatment plants utilizing microalgae is very scarce. It is mostly because of the costs and workforce involved in harvesting the biomass developed, drying the biomass and further processing. Hence, integrating it with another process or making it a multi-objective process could yield more benefits, and the whole process will become economically positive. Sequestering carbon dioxide from the industrial flue gas by microalgae grown in wastewater is proving to be an excellent machinery to alleviate effects of carbon emission and simultaneously treat wastewater being discarded to the environment.

6 Concurrent CO_2 Sequestration and Wastewater Treatment

Conserving the ecosystem and safeguarding the environment is one among the important concerns, and immediate attention needs to be given to increasing water pollution (US Environmental Protection Agency 2012). Principal apprehension in today's world is to find a greener solution for cleaner water and air (Cabanelas et al. 2013). Many methods of wastewater treatment are available as of today, like physical, chemical and biological processes. However, most of these methods could not address CO_2 mitigation and effluent remediation in the same process. Microalgae provide an efficient, cost-effective platform to capture CO_2 from flue gases and simultaneously treat the industrial wastewater and other effluents. They essentially possess all the properties to bring an efficient and simple solution to the demand. They are proficient in fixing the CO_2 and utilizing the solar energy, and it could be cultivated throughout the year irrespective of the seasonal variations. These remarkable traits of microalgae could be of important service in remediating the environment. The two most essential resources required for its cultivation are nutrient-rich water and CO_2.

It is reported that to produce 1 kilogramme of algal biodiesel without reclaiming used media, 3.7 tonnes water, 330 g nitrogen and 710 g phosphorus will be required which could be expensive in mass cultivation at a higher scale (Yang et al. 2011). Wastewater could effectively solve this bottleneck and prevent crisis for water supply. Industrial effluent contains chemicals, which could initiate algal bloom that can be used for regular cultivation of microalgae. Almost every type of wastewater contains nitrogen and/or phosphorus compounds such as nitrate, nitrite, ammonia, organic nitrogen and phosphates (Razzak et al. 2017). These chemicals serve as nutrients for the growth of microalgae and are the most important input for mass production of microalgal biofuels (Pate et al. 2011; Yang et al. 2011). Microalgae are capable of initiating growth in almost any kind of wastewater provided they contain growth-promoting chemicals or externally supplemented nutrients. The preceding section elaborated the efficiency of microalgal growth in different wastewater.

The CO_2 from the industrial flue gases could serve as an effective and cheaper carbon source and help in reducing atmospheric CO_2 emissions. Microalgae are already tested and applied to capture and fix carbon dioxide from the industrial flue gases. *Chlorella* sp. MTF-15 was grown and successfully utilized to capture CO_2 from the chimneys of hot stove, coke oven and a power plant with CO_2 concentrations of 24–26% at China Steel Plant, Taiwan (Kao et al. 2014). Li et al. (2011) and Chiu et al. (2011) were also successful in cultivating *Scenedesmus* sp. and *Chlorella* sp. without any inhibition at flue gas containing 23 and 18% of CO_2. Since the CO_2 concentration in flue gas is generally more than 15%, habituating the organisms to higher CO_2 would enable the organism to have a shorter lag phase (Yun et al. 1997). Hence, microalgae could utilize the flue gas as CO_2 source and effectively combine with wastewater cultivation.

Coupling the availability of wastewater and flue gas to microalgal cultivation could effectively reduce the costs for cultivation, enhance net energy ratio, remediate the wastewater and reduce the atmospheric CO_2 emissions and hence more environment-friendly process (Sahu et al. 2013). Moreover, improving the biomass productivity indicates optimized algae culture, enhancing CO_2 capture and effective remediation of the wastewater.

Researchers and potential algapreneurs while designing their experimental plants and pilot plants should consider locating algal cultivation site closer to a place where wastewater and flue gas could be easily obtained from the industry (Razzak et al. 2017).

Life cycle assessment of microalgal biofuel production that considers all the bioresource utilization, energy intake and output found that the environmental impacts may not be positive as anticipated and could even yield negative energy ratio (Clarens et al. 2010).

The combined strategy allows sequestering of CO_2 from the industrial flue gas and minimizes the excess amount of CO_2 from entering the atmosphere. Exploiting wastewater for culturing microalgae allows the water to be reclaimed and used for further cultivation of microalgae after enriching it with necessary nutrients. Utilizing wastewater prevents the search for freshwater or marine water supply and saves a considerate amount of energy, costs and resources. The process offers multidimensional solutions of environmental protection and conservation of resources, viz. the effluent is treated; there is no need to dump the wastewater into water streams, hence environmental protection; and the water, a precious resource, is recycled and reused. Thus, this coupled CCS-WWT allows environmental protection in two different levels (air and water) but in the same process (Fig. 2).

Restrictions and strict regulations are already in place for the treatment and safe disposal of industrial wastewaters. With increasing carbon emission and rising concerns about the environment, it may be possible that governing bodies will also put a cap on the gas emissions. Hence, setting up CCS plant along with microalgal WWT plant seems to be advantageous. Combined microalgal CCS and WWT plant could prove to be simple in operation and maintenance and highly cost-effective. It

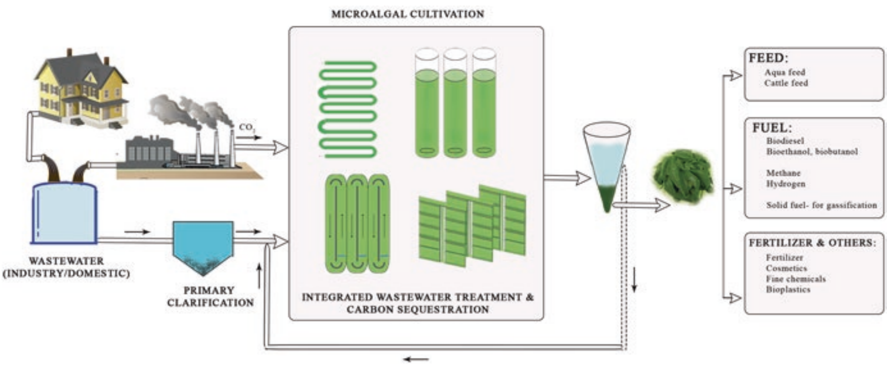


Fig. 2 Schematic representation of microalgae-mediated concomitant wastewater treatment and carbon capture and applications of the generated biomass

is already reported that excess CO_2 will enhance the biomass productivity of microalgae; hence, supplementation of wastewater with flue gas may increase the biomass production. The more biomass produced is more nutrients absorbed and faster the remediation process.

Nayak et al. (2016a) evaluated the potentials of different microalgae in treating domestic wastewater, utilizing the exogenously supplied CO_2. Later they went on to demonstrate one of the previously tested strains, *Scenedesmus* sp., to grow effectively in domestic wastewater sparged with coal-fired flue gas (2.5% CO_2). The nutrient removal properties were improved, and the biomass productivity enhanced by 36% in comparison to the ambient air (Nayak et al. 2016b). Similarly, *Spirulina* sp. was employed to test its potential in tolerating higher CO_2 wastewater treatment and biofuel production in synthetic wastewater medium (Kumar et al. 2010). A marine cyanobacterium *Phormidium valderianum* BDU20041 was utilized for removal of excess calcium and other nutrients from the ossein effluent along with un-scrubbed coal-fired flue gas sparging. Apart from the microalgal sequestration, the excess CO_2 was also sequestered as mineral carbonates (calcium carbonate) through calcification (Dineshbabu et al. 2017).

6.1 Constraints in CCS-WWT

One major constraint always associated with the microalgal culture at enhanced flue gas supply is the lower biomass productivity (Kumar et al. 2014). This is because of the combined effect of the growth-disturbing components in the flue gas, like NOx and SOx. However, this could be overcome by several schemes. The high CO_2 in the flue gas (10–20%) might harm the growth of the microalgae by creating an acidic environment in the growth medium. The dissolution of CO_2, NOx and SOx in water will result in carbonic acid, nitric acid and sulphuric acid that are highly detrimental to the cultures. With continuous sparging of flue gas, it becomes highly acidic;

hence, the cultures should be capable of tolerating the conditions and exhibit growth. On photosynthesis, they produce hydroxyl ions, which will neutralize the acidic conditions (Hulatt and Thomas 2011). Hence, there has to be a strategy where initial growth is initiated, and it could be promoted by diluting the flue gas with ambient air and/or adapting the cultures to higher CO_2 by gradually increasing the CO_2 concentration (Kumar et al. 2014). Flue gas supply could be limited only for the duration of the light period; there can also be an intermittent supply of ambient air alone after 2–3 hours of flue gas supply; the flow rate could also be adjusted if it does not affect the mixing of the cultures. These strategies would allow the neutralization of the medium pH and prevent rapid acidification of the growth medium. Table 4 provides few recent studies of concomitant microalgal CCS-WWT.

The success of microalgal CCS-WWT mostly resides in finding locations in proximity to the availability of the flue gas and wastewater. Nowadays, most of the industries are closely located, and it is highly unlikely for the industries to have unoccupied land to be allotted for microalgal cultivation (Roostaei and Zhang 2017). Microalgal CCS-WWT has to be in huge scale, in acres and hectares, if any kind of profit to be extracted from the process. Hence, it is vital to find sites that are at least close, if not in the same premises, to the industries that provide flue gas and wastewater. This will ensure higher cost and energy saving in terms of transportation charges for flue gas and effluent to the cultivation plant (Clarens et al. 2010; Soratana and Landis 2011).

Microalgal systems mostly will not provide complete sequestration of the CO_2 from the flue gas; there will be an escape of the flue gas into the atmosphere. It should be taken care that excess amount of flue gas does not escape into the atmosphere, close to human occupancies, as it will cause adverse effects on human health. Hence, the supply of the flue gas should be adjusted to the carbon removal efficiency of the system being dealt with.

6.2 Energy and Environmental Impact Assessment

The environmental and economic impact of the microalgal CCS-WWT process should be analysed through life cycle assessment (LCA) study which will include all the stages, starting from cultivation, harvesting, drying of biomass and its utilization for various products (Soratana and Landis 2011). It is a known fact that microalgal CCS-WWT should have a higher biomass productivity to achieve a positive net energy ratio. Hence, the microalgae need to be grown in hectares of land to be more economical.

The net CO_2 fixation efficiency of the system can only be concluded after nullifying the amount of CO_2 emitted at various stages of the process. For example, indirect CO_2 emissions from the electricity required for the operation, nutrients, chemicals utilized and the CO_2 emitted by the cultures. Lam et al. (2012) tabulated a number of LCA studies, which compare the performance of different cultivation modes in energy requirement and CO_2 emissions per unit amount of biodiesel pro-

Table 4 Studies on concomitant wastewater treatment with carbon dioxide fixation

Sl No	Organism	CO_2/flue gas source	Wastewater	Cultivation system and volume (L)	Days	Biomass production (g L^{-1})	Biomass productivity (g L^{-1} d^{-1})	CO_2 fixation rate/removal (g L^{-1} d^{-1})	Nutrient removal	Reference
1	*Nannochloropsis* sp.	Synthetic biogas	Biogas slurry and seawater	Bag photobioreactors; 40	6	N/A	0.245	0.067	TN – 51.78% TP – 50.58%	Zhao et al. (2016)
2	*Phormidium valderianum* BDU 20041	Coal flue gas (14–15% CO_2)	Ossein effluent	Open tank; 200	10	0.64	0.03	0.056	TN – 66.3% TP – 35.66	Dineshbabu et al. (2017)
3	*Scenedesmus* sp.	2.5% CO_2 in air	Domestic wastewater	Airlift photobioreactor	7	1.37	0.196	0.368	TN – 70.8% TP – 78.9%	Nayak et al. (2016a)
4	Microalgae consortium	10% CO_2	Septic effluent	Erlenmeyer flask; 1	17	2.27	N/A	N/A	NH_4 – 70.1 NO_3– 60% PO_4 – 20.9%	Mohamad et al. (2017)
5	*Pediastrum* sp., *Micractinium* sp., *Coelastrum*, *Ankistrodesmus falcatus*, *Mucidosphaerium* sp. and *Monoraphidium* sp.	0.04 to 10% CO_2 in air	Primary settled domestic wastewater	High-rate algal mesocosms (HRAM); 16	51	N/A	4.7 m^2 d^{-1}	N/A	NH_4 – 59–86% DRP – 39–61%	Mehrabadi et al. (2016)

N/A not available, *TN* total nitrogen, *TP* total phosphorous, *NH_4* ammonia, *NO_3* nitrate, *DRP* dissolved reactive phosphorus duced. However, the defining parameters vary in each study; it was evident that the raceway ponds were effective, economical and environmentally safe among different photobioreactors. Harvesting the biomass is an important component in microalgal cultivation and energy consuming. Even though centrifugation and filtration give more efficiency in a shorter time in comparison to flocculation, the carbon emission and energy requirements are 28–40 times higher. Hence, carefully selected flocculants, which do not have any adverse effect on the microalgae, will provide a very good energy balance and a better NER (Lee et al. 2010). Succinctly, raceway pond cultivation followed by flocculant-assisted harvesting seems to be the most energy-efficient process with less global warming potential for microalgal production.

Nutrient/chemical production for microalgal cultivation accounts to the major portion of the indirect CO_2 emissions. Clarens et al. (2010) estimated that 50% of energy spent and CO_2 emission is contributed by nutrient production. For example, production of 1 kilogramme of ammonia accounts to 1.2 kg of CO_2 emissions (Rafiqul et al. 2005). This kind of figures will contribute to the negative energy balance of the whole process. Hence, algal growth-promoting chemical-rich industrial or domestic wastewater is suggested for use as a growth medium for the cultivation of algae. With this strategy, the requirement for water and nutrients is avoided and hence lower energy use and CO_2 emissions (Mutanda et al. 2011; Rawat et al. 2011). In another study, Campbell et al. (2011) suggested using flue gas from the nearby coal-firing plant as the source of CO_2 as it could significantly enhance the positive energy balance. By far, the best possible strategy is to utilize wastewater with flue gas in raceway pond cultivation followed by flocculation to harvest the cultures. Exploiting the biomass could yield an energy-positive and commercially viable carbon capture and water remediating technique.

Either the available LCA studies focus on microalgal carbon capture or biofuel production, there are nil or limited studies when it comes to microalgal CCS and WWT. Integrated CCS and WWT needs elaborated investigations and detailed life cycle assessments to assert their prominence.

7 Conclusions and Future Prospects

Microalgal CCS is a promising and efficient mode of capturing and curbing CO_2 emissions from coal power plants. Integrating WWT to CCS will be very advantageous in terms of cost reduction, less global warming potentials and clean environment. However, this process is still in its infancy and has some serious issues to be addressed before it is commercially expanded. Along with scientific advancements, the national government should provide some incentives to the industries and encourage them to take up CCS. Improvements and innovations in microalgal CCS-WWT are required immediately, such as cultivation systems with provisions for maximum CO_2 mass transfer and higher light utilization to yield more productivity, energy- and time-efficient harvesting and drying methods and highly suitable extraction strategies to produce high-value products. Many LCA studies have to be undertaken in this approach to understand more about the commercial and environmental applicability of the strategy in hand. Significant advancements through immense research are required immediately in the above-mentioned areas to yield a noteworthy breakthrough in carbon capture and wastewater treatment.

Acknowledgments GD is thankful to the Department of Science and Technology, Govt of India for sponsoring his project through National Postdoctoral Fellowship scheme (PDF/2017/000897).

References

Adams EE, Caldeira K (2008) Ocean storage of CO_2. Elements 4:319–324

Alcántara C, Posadas E, Guieysse B, Muñoz R (2015) Microalgae-based wastewater treatment A2 - Kim, Se-Kwon. In: Handbook of marine microalgae. Academic Press, Boston, pp 439–455. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-800776-1.00029-7

Anjos M, Fernandes BD, Vicente AA, Teixeira JA, Dragone G (2013) Optimization of CO_2 bio-mitigation by *Chlorella vulgaris*. Bioresour Technol 139:149–154

Arias DM, Solé-Bundó M, Garfí M, Ferrer I, García J, Uggetti E (2018) Integrating microalgae tertiary treatment into activated sludge systems for energy and nutrients recovery from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 247:513–519

Aspelund A, Mølnvik MJ, De Koeijer G (2006) Ship transport of CO_2. Chem Eng Res Des 84:847–855

Benemann JR (1993) Utilization of carbon dioxide from fossil fuel-burning power plants with biological systems. Energy Conver Manage 34:999–1004. https://doi.org/10.1016/0196-8904(93)90047-E

Bhown AS, Freeman BC (2011) Analysis and status of post-combustion carbon dioxide capture technologies. Environ Sci Technol 45:8624–8632. https://doi.org/10.1021/es104291d

Borowitzka MA, Moheimani NR (2013) Sustainable biofuels from algae. Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Chang 18:13–25. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-010-9271-9

Bougie F, Iliuta MC (2011) CO_2 absorption in aqueous piperazine solutions: experimental study and modeling. J Chem Eng Data 56:1547–1554. https://doi.org/10.1021/je1012247

Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae—A review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14:557–577. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2009.10.009

Buhre BJP, Elliott LK, Sheng CD, Gupta RP, Wall TF (2005) Oxy-fuel combustion technology for coal-fired power generation. Prog Energy Combust Sci 31:283–307. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PECS.2005.07.001

Cabanelas ITD, Ruiz J, Arbib Z, Chinalia FA, Garrido-Prez C, Rogalla F, Nascimento IA, Perales JA (2013) Comparing the use of different domestic wastewaters for coupling microalgal production and nutrient removal. Bioresour Technol 131:429–436. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.12.152

Campbell PK, Beer T, Batten D (2011) Life cycle assessment of biodiesel production from microalgae in ponds. Bioresour Technol 102:50–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.048

Cheng J, Huang Y, Feng J, Sun J, Zhou J, Cen K (2013) Improving CO_2 fixation efficiency by optimizing *Chlorella* PY-ZU1 culture conditions in sequential bioreactors. Bioresour Technol 144:321–327

Cheng J, Yang Z, Huang Y, Huang L, Hu L, Xu D, Zhou J, Cen K (2015) Improving growth rate of microalgae in a 1191m^2 raceway pond to fix CO_2 from flue gas in a coal-fired power plant. Bioresour Technol 190:235–241. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.04.085

Chiang CL, Lee CM, Chen PC (2011) Utilization of the cyanobacteria *Anabaena* sp. CH1 in biological carbon dioxide mitigation processes. Bioresour Technol 102(9):5400–5405

Chiu S-Y, Kao C-Y, Chen C-H, Kuan T-C, Ong S-C, Lin C-S (2008) Reduction of CO_2 by a high-density culture of *Chlorella* sp. in a semicontinuous photobioreactor. Bioresour Technol 99:3389–3396. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2007.08.013

Chiu S-Y, Kao C-Y, Huang T-T, Lin C-J, Ong S-C, Chen C-D, Chang J-S, Lin C-S (2011) Microalgal biomass production and on-site bioremediation of carbon dioxide, nitrogen oxide and sulfur dioxide from flue gas using *Chlorella* sp. cultures. Bioresour Technol 102:9135–9142. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.06.091

Clarens AF, Ressureccion EP, White M a, Colosi LM (2010) Environmental life cycle comparison of algae to other bioenergy feedstocks. Environ Sci Technol 44:1813–1819. https://doi.org/10.1021/es902838n

Cockburn H (2017) UK vows to close all coal power plants by 2025 | The Independent [WWW Document]. Independent. URL http://www.independent.co.uk/environment/coal-power-plants-uk-close-2025-renewable-energy-amber-rudd-nuclear-gas-policy-a7997241.html. Accessed 1.2.18

Kamyotra JS and Sinha D (2016) Central Pollution Control Board Bulletin. Vol. 1

Craggs R, Sutherland D, Campbell H (2012) Hectare-scale demonstration of high rate algal ponds for enhanced wastewater treatment and biofuel production. J Appl Phycol 24:329–337. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9810-8

Cuellar-Bermudez SP, Garcia-Perez JS, Rittmann BE, Parra-Saldivar R (2015) Photosynthetic bioenergy utilizing CO_2: An approach on flue gases utilization for third generation biofuels. J Clean Prod 98:53–65. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.03.034

Dineshbabu G, Uma VS, Mathimani T, Deviram G, Ananth DA, Prabaharan D, Uma L (2017) On-site concurrent carbon dioxide sequestration from flue gas and calcite formation in ossein effluent by a marine cyanobacterium *Phormidium valderianum* BDU 20041. Energy Convers Manag 141:315–324

Dooley J, Davidson C, Dahowski R (2009) An assessment of the commercial availability of carbon dioxide capture and storage technologies as of June 2009. PNNL 18520. Richland, WA: Pacific Northwest National Laboratory.

Elzahabi M, Yong R (2001) pH influence on sorption characteristics of heavy metal in the vadose zone. Eng Geol 60:61–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0013-7952(00)00089-2

Fang F, Li Z, Cai N (2009) CO_2 capture from flue gases using a fluidized bed reactor with limestone. Korean J Chem Eng 26:1414–1421. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11814-009-0198-3

Farrelly DJ, Brennan L, Everard CD, McDonnell KP (2014) Carbon dioxide utilisation of *Dunaliella tertiolecta* for carbon bio-mitigation in a semicontinuous photobioreactor. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 98(7):3157–3164

Fon Sing S, Isdepsky A, Borowitzka MA, Lewis DM (2014) Pilot-scale continuous recycling of growth medium for the mass culture of a halotolerant *Tetraselmis* sp. in raceway ponds under increasing salinity: a novel protocol for commercial microalgal biomass production. Bioresour Technol 161:47–54. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.03.010

Gao F, Peng Y-Y, Li C, Cui W, Yang Z-H, Zeng G-M (2018) Coupled nutrient removal from secondary effluent and algal biomass production in membrane photobioreactor (MPBR): Effect of HRT and long-term operation. Chem Eng J 335:169–175. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2017.10.151

García D et al (2017) Comparative evaluation of piggery wastewater treatment in algal-bacterial photobioreactors under indoor and outdoor conditions. Bioresour Technol 245:483–490. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.08.135

Gibbins J, Chalmers H (2008) Carbon capture and storage. Energy Policy 36:4317–4322. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ENPOL.2008.09.058

Golueke CG, Oswald WJ (1959) Biological conversion of light energy to the chemical energy of methane. Appl Microbiol 7:219–227

Göttlicher G, Pruschek R (1997) Comparison of CO_2 removal systems for fossil-fuelled power plant processes. Energy Conver Manage 38:S173–S178. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0196-8904(96)00265-8

Grady CL Jr, Daigger GT, Love NG, Filipe CD (2011) Biological wastewater treatment. CRC press, Boca Raton

Guardian T (2017) World will need "carbon sucking" technology by 2030s, scientists warn [WWW Document]. Guardian. URL https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/oct/11/world-will-need-carbon-sucking-technology-by-2030s-scientists-warn. Accessed 10.17.17

Gutiérrez R, Ferrer I, González-Molina A, Salvadó H, García J, Uggetti E (2016) Microalgae recycling improves biomass recovery from wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. Water Res 106:539–549. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2016.10.039

Hargreaves AJ, Constantino C, Dotro G, Cartmell E, Campo P (2018) Fate and removal of metals in municipal wastewater treatment: a review. Environ Technol Rev 7:1–18. https://doi.org/10.1080/21622515.2017.1423398

Hendriks C (1994) Carbon dioxide removal from coal-fired power plants, energy & environment. Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-011-0301-5

Ho SH, Chang JS, Lai YY, Chen CNN (2014) Achieving high lipid productivity of a thermotolerant microalga *Desmodesmus* sp. F2 by optimizing environmental factors and nutrient conditions. Bioresour Technol 156:108–116. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.01.017

House KZ, Schrag DP, Harvey CF, Lackner KS (2006) Permanent carbon dioxide storage in deep-sea sediments. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:12291–12295. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0605318103

Hulatt CJ, Thomas DN (2011) Productivity, carbon dioxide uptake and net energy return of microalgal bubble column photobioreactors. Bioresour Technol 102:5775–5787. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.02.025

Iman Shayan S, Agblevor FA, Bertin L, Sims RC (2016) Hydraulic retention time effects on wastewater nutrient removal and bioproduct production via rotating algal biofilm reactor. Bioresour Technol 211:527–533. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.03.104

Jacob-Lopes E, Franco TT (2013) From oil refinery to microalgal biorefinery. J CO2 Util 2:1. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcou.2013.06.001

Kao CY, Chen TY, Chang YB, Chiu TW, Lin HY, Chen CD et al (2014) Utilization of carbon dioxide in industrial flue gases for the cultivation of microalga *Chlorella* sp. Bioresour Technol 166:485–493

Kim B, Choi J, Cho K, Kang Z, Ramanan R, Moon D, Kim H (2018) Influences of water depth on microalgal production, biomass harvest, and energy consumption in high rate algal pond using municipal wastewater. J Microbiol Biotechnol 28: 630-637. https://doi.org/10.4014/jmb.1801.01014

Knudsen JN, Jensen JN, Vilhelmsen P-J, Biede O (2009) Experience with CO_2 capture from coal flue gas in pilot-scale: Testing of different amine solvents. Energy Procedia 1:783–790. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.EGYPRO.2009.01.104

Kumar A, Yuan X, Sahu AK, Ergas SJ, Van H, Dewulf J (2010) A hollow fiber membrane photo-bioreactor for CO_2 sequestration from combustion gas coupled with wastewater treatment: a process engineering approach. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 85:387–394. https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.2332

Kumar K, Banerjee D, Das D (2014) Carbon dioxide sequestration from industrial flue gas by *Chlorella sorokini*ana. Bioresour Technol 152:225–233. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.10.098

Lackner KS, Brennan S (2009) Envisioning carbon capture and storage: expanded possibilities due to air capture, leakage insurance, and C-14 monitoring. Climate Change 96:357–378. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-009-9632-0

Lam MK, Lee KT, Mohamed AR (2012) Current status and challenges on microalgae-based carbon capture. Int J Greenhouse Gas Control 10:456. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijggc.2012.07.010

Lane J (2018). Biodiesel tax credit back in US budget deal. Biofuels Digest. February 2018

Lant K (2017) Solar power is cheaper, but the world is still running on fossil fuels [WWW Document]. Futurism. URL https://futurism.com/solar-power-is-cheaper-but-the-world-is-still-running-on-fossil-fuels/. Accessed 1.2.18

Le Quéré C, Andrew RM, Friedlingstein P, Sitch S, Pongratz J, Manning AC, Korsbakken JI et al (2017) Global carbon budget 2017. Earth Syst Sci Data:1–79. https://doi.org/10.5194/essd-2017-123

Lee AK, Lewis DM, Ashman PJ (2010) Energy requirements and economic analysis of a full-scale microbial flocculation system for microalgal harvesting. Chem Eng Res Des 88:988–996. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cherd.2010.01.036

Leung DYC, Caramanna G, Maroto-Valer MM (2014) An overview of current status of carbon dioxide capture and storage technologies. Renew Sust Energ Rev 39:426. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2014.07.093

Li F-F, Yang Z-H, Zeng R, Yang G, Chang X, Yan J-B, Hou Y-L (2011) Microalgae capture of CO_2 from actual flue gas discharged from a combustion chamber. Ind Eng Chem Res 50:6496–6502. https://doi.org/10.1021/ie200040q

Li T, Strous M, Melkonian M (2017) Biofilm-based photobioreactors: their design and improving productivity through efficient supply of dissolved inorganic carbon. FEMS Microbiol Lett 364:fnx218. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsle/fnx218

Luo Y, Le-Clech P, Henderson RK (2017) Simultaneous microalgae cultivation and wastewater treatment in submerged membrane photobioreactors: a review. Algal Res 24:425–437. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.10.026

Mahapatra DM, Varma VS, Muthusamy S, Rajendran K (2018) Wastewater algae to value-added products. In: Singhania RR, Agarwal RA, Kumar RP, Sukumaran RK (eds) Waste to wealth. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 365–393. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7431-8_16

Majchrowicz ME, Brilman DWF (Wim), Groeneveld MJ (2009) Precipitation regime for selected amino acid salts for CO_2 capture from flue gases. Energy Procedia 1:979–984. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.EGYPRO.2009.01.130

Mehrabadi A, Craggs R, Farid MM (2016) Biodiesel production potential of wastewater treatment high rate algal pond biomass. Bioresour Technol 221:222–233. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.09.028

Mohamad S, Fares A, Judd S, Bhosale R, Kumar A, Gosh U, Khreisheh M (2017) Advanced wastewater treatment using microalgae: effect of temperature on removal of nutrients and organic carbon. In IOP conference series: earth and environmental science (67, 1, p. 012032). IOP Publishing, United Kingdom.

Moroney J, Somanchi A (1999) How do algae concentrate CO_2 to increase the efficiency of photosynthetic carbon fixation? Plant Physiol 119:9–16

Mutanda T, Karthikeyan S, Bux F (2011) The utilization of post-chlorinated municipal domestic wastewater for biomass and lipid production by *Chlorella* spp. under batch conditions. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 164:1126–1138. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-011-9199-x

Nayak BK, Das D (2013) Improvement of carbon dioxide biofixation in a photobioreactor using *Anabaena* sp. PCC 7120. Process Biochem 48(8):1126–1132

Nayak M, Karemore A, Sen R (2016a) Performance evaluation of microalgae for concomitant wastewater bioremediation, CO_2 biofixation and lipid biosynthesis for biodiesel application. Algal Res 16:216–223

Nayak M, Karemore A, Sen R (2016b) Sustainable valorization of flue gas CO_2 and wastewater for the production of microalgal biomass as a biofuel feedstock in closed and open reactor systems. RSC Adv 6:91111–91120. https://doi.org/10.1039/C6RA17899E

Negulescu M (ed) (1985) Processes and methods of waste water and sludge treatment vol 23. Developments in water science. Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-5648(08)71086-4

Pate R, Klise G, Wu B (2011) Resource demand implications for US algae biofuels production scale-up. Appl Energy 88:3377–3388. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2011.04.023
Pegallapati AK, Nirmalakhandan N, Dungan B, Holguin FO, Schaub T (2014) Evaluation of internally illuminated photobioreactor for improving energy ratio. J Biosci Bioeng 117:92–98. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2013.06.020
Pfaff I, Kather A (2009) Comparative thermodynamic analysis and integration issues of CCS steam power plants based on oxy-combustion with cryogenic or membrane based air separation. Energy Procedia 1:495–502. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.egypro.2009.01.066
Pires JCM, Martins FG, Alvim-Ferraz MCM, Simões M (2011) Recent developments on carbon capture and storage: an overview. Chem Eng Res Des 89:1446–1460. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cherd.2011.01.028
Posadas E, García-Encina PA, Domínguez A, Díaz I, Becares E, Blanco S, Muñoz R (2014) Enclosed tubular and open algal–bacterial biofilm photobioreactors for carbon and nutrient removal from domestic wastewater. Ecol Eng 67:156–164. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2014.03.007
Posadas E, Muñoz A, García-González MC, Muñoz R, García-Encina PA (2015) A case study of a pilot high rate algal pond for the treatment of fish farm and domestic wastewaters. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 90:1094–1101. https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.4417
Posadas E, Alcántara C, García-Encina PA, Gouveia L, Guieysse B, Norvill, Z., ... & Muñoz R. (2017a) Microalgae cultivation in wastewater. In: Microalgae-based biofuels and bioproducts. Woodhead Publishing, pp 67–91. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-101023-5.00003-0
Posadas E, Marín D, Blanco S, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2017b) Simultaneous biogas upgrading and centrate treatment in an outdoors pilot scale high rate algal pond. Bioresour Technol 232:133–141. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.01.071
Rackley SA (2010) Carbon capture and storage. Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, United Kingdom.
Rafiqul I, Weber C, Lehmann B, Voss A (2005) Energy efficiency improvements in ammonia production - perspectives and uncertainties. Energy 30:2487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2004.12.004
Ramanan R, Kannan K, Deshkar A, Yadav R, Chakrabarti T (2010) Enhanced algal CO_2 sequestration through calcite deposition by *Chlorella* sp. and Spirulina platensis in a mini-raceway pond. Bioresour Technol 101:2616–2622. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.10.061
Rawat I, Ranjith Kumar R, Mutanda T, Bux F (2011) Dual role of microalgae: phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Appl Energy 88:3411–3424. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.11.025
Razzak SA, Hossain MM, Lucky RA, Bassi AS, de Lasa H (2013) Integrated CO_2 capture, wastewater treatment and biofuel production by microalgae culturing—A review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 27:622–653. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2013.05.063
Razzak SA, Ali SAM, Hossain MM, deLasa H (2017) Biological CO_2 fixation with production of microalgae in wastewater – a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 76:379–390. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.02.038
Roostaei J, Zhang Y (2017) Spatially explicit life cycle assessment: opportunities and challenges of wastewater-based algal biofuels in the United States. Algal Res 24:395–402. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.08.008
Safi M (2017) Indian solar power prices hit record low, undercutting fossil fuels | Environment | The Guardian [WWW Document]. Guard. URL https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/may/10/indian-solar-power-prices-hit-record-low-undercutting-fossil-fuels. Accessed 1.2.18
Sahu AK, Siljudalen J, Trydal T, Rusten B (2013) Utilisation of wastewater nutrients for microalgae growth for anaerobic co-digestion. J Environ Manage 122:113–120. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2013.02.038
Salama E-S, Kurade MB, Abou-Shanab RAI, El-Dalatony MM, Yang I-S, Min B, Jeon B-H (2017) Recent progress in microalgal biomass production coupled with wastewater treatment for biofuel generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1189–1211. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.05.091

Sánchez Mirón A, García Camacho F, Contreras Gómez A, Grima EM, Chisti Y (2000) Bubble-column and airlift photobioreactors for algal culture. AICHE J 46:1872–1887. https://doi.org/10.1002/aic.690460915

Singh UB, Ahluwalia AS (2013) Microalgae: a promising tool for carbon sequestration. Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Chang 18:73–95. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-012-9393-3

Sjostrom S, Krutka H (2010) Evaluation of solid sorbents as a retrofit technology for CO_2 capture. Fuel 89:1298–1306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2009.11.019

Soratana K, Landis AE (2011) Evaluating industrial symbiosis and algae cultivation from a life cycle perspective. Bioresour Technol 102:6892–6901. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.04.018

Su Y, Mennerich A, Urban B (2016) The long-term effects of wall attached microalgal biofilm on algae-based wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 218:1249–1252. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.06.099

Sun L, Tian Y, Zhang J, Li L, Zhang J, Li J (2018) A novel membrane bioreactor inoculated with symbiotic sludge bacteria and algae: performance and microbial community analysis. Bioresour Technol 251:311–319. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.12.048

Sydney EB, Sturm W, de Carvalho JC, Thomaz-Soccol V, Larroche C, Pandey A, Soccol CR (2010) Potential carbon dioxide fixation by industrially important microalgae. Bioresour Technol 101(15):5892–5896

Tang D, Han W, Li P, Miao X, Zhong J (2011) CO_2 biofixation and fatty acid composition of *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* in response to different CO_2 levels. Bioresour Technol 102:3071–3076

Thiruvenkatachari R, Su S, An H, Yu XX (2009) Post combustion CO_2 capture by carbon fibre monolithic adsorbents. Prog Energy Combust Sci 35:438–455. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PECS.2009.05.003

Tredici MR (2004) Mass production of microalgae: photobioreactors. In: Handbook of microalgal culture: biotechnology and applied phycology, pp 178–214. https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470995280.ch9

Ugwu CU, Aoyagi H, Uchiyama H (2008) Photobioreactors for mass cultivation of algae. Bioresour Technol 99:4021. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2007.01.046

US Environmental Protection Agency (2012) Guidelines for water reuse. Development 26:252. EPA16251R-921004

Von Sperling M, de Lemos Chernicharo CA (2005) Biological wastewater treatment in warm climate regions. IWA Publishing, London

Wagener K (1983) Mass cultures of marine algae for energy farming in coastal deserts. Int J Biometeorol 27:227–233. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02184238

Wang B, Li Y, Wu N, Lan CQ (2008) $CO(_2)$ bio-mitigation using microalgae. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 79:707–718. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-008-1518-y

Yan W, Loke P, Chang J, Chuan T, Ching J (2015) Biosequestration of atmospheric CO_2 and flue gas-containing CO_2 by microalgae. Bioresour Technol 184:190–201. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.11.026

Yang J, Xu M, Zhang X, Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Chen Y (2011) Life-cycle analysis on biodiesel production from microalgae: water footprint and nutrients balance. Bioresour Technol 102:159–165. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.07.017

Yoo C, Choi G-G, Kim S-C, Oh H-M (2013) *Ettlia* sp. YC001 showing high growth rate and lipid content under high CO_2. Bioresour Technol 127:482–488

Young P, Taylor M, Fallowfield HJ (2017) Mini-review: high rate algal ponds, flexible systems for sustainable wastewater treatment. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 33:117. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-017-2282-x

Yu KL, Show PL, Ong HC, Ling TC, Chi-Wei Lan J, Chen W-H, Chang J-S (2017) Microalgae from wastewater treatment to biochar – Feedstock preparation and conversion technologies. Energy Convers Manag 150:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enconman.2017.07.060

Yun Y-S, Lee SB, Park JM, Lee C-I, Yang J-W (1997) Carbon dioxide fixation by algal cultivation using wastewater nutrients. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 69:451–455. https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-4660(199708)69:4<451::AID-JCTB733>3.0.CO;2-M

Yun J-H, Cho D-H, Lee S, Heo J, Tran Q-G, Chang YK, Kim H-S (2018) Hybrid operation of photobioreactor and wastewater-fed open raceway ponds enhances the dominance of target algal species and algal biomass production. Algal Res 29:319–329. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2017.11.037

Zanganeh KE, Shafeen A, Salvador C (2009) CO_2 capture and development of an advanced pilot-scale cryogenic separation and compression unit. Energy Procedia 1:247–252. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.EGYPRO.2009.01.035

Zhang Q et al (2018) Operation of a vertical algal biofilm enhanced raceway pond for nutrient removal and microalgae-based byproducts production under different wastewater loadings. Bioresour Technol 253:323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2018.01.014

Zhao B, Su Y (2014) Process effect of microalgal-carbon dioxide fixation and biomass production: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 31:121–132. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2013.11.054

Zhao Y, Ge Z, Zhang H, Bao J, Sun S (2016) Nutrient removal from biogas slurry and biogas upgrading of crude biogas at high CO_2 concentrations using marine microalgae. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 91(4):1113–1118

Industrial Wastewater-Based Algal Biorefineries: Application Constraints and Future Prospects

Kristen A. Letry, Eric D. Castro, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, and Manish Kumar

1 Introduction

Algae is a biological microorganism frequently used in the treatment of wastewaters produced by many industries. Using algae to treat wastewaters is preferred because of how effective it is in removing waste as well as other purposes. For example, algae can be cultivated for many uses including the production of biofuels to replace nonrenewable and unfiltered fossil fuels. In this chapter, the use of algae as a biorefinery tool will be introduced as well as algal bioremediation for the treatment of industrial wastewaters. With the growth of the world population and industrialization of developing countries comes an inevitable increase in energy demand. The issue of overconsumption of fossil fuels without transitioning to alternative energy sources, or energy produced from sources other than crude oil and natural gas, will eventually cause a global crash in reserved fuels. Continuous extraction and burning of fossil fuels and natural gas will inevitably lead to the depletion of these nonrenewable resources. More importantly, the release of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere from combustion of fuels is a substantial environmental concern due to the intensity of global climate changes. Since the world economy is fueled by oil, depletion of this resource would have extensive effects on the economic market of developed and developing countries and their subsequent population. Because of these concerns, it is of utmost importance to develop alternative energies that are sustainable and economically feasible for a true shift to occur.

The textile industry is one of the largest industries in the world in terms of production and water pollution. The industries within the textile industry include

K. A. Letry · E. D. Castro · M. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biology, Texas State University, San Marcos, TX, USA
e-mail: m_k135@txstate.edu

S. K. Gupta
Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering,
Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_16

dyeing, carpeting, clothing, clothe, and footwear, all of which require a significant amount of water throughout the process. This important use of water in turn causes detrimental waste and pollution, especially in developing countries where a large portion of the textile industry is located. In India alone, the textile industry makes up almost 20% of the country's exports therefore playing a large role in the country's economy (Mohan et al. 2017). The production of textiles requires the use of harsh chemicals that create pollutant wastewater which can cause harmful and dangerous effects when exposed to the surrounding environment and the local population. The significant amount of water needed in the textile industry as well as the corresponding production of wastewater is the reason why a solution for treatment of this water is crucial. For example, the process of dyeing textiles uses hundreds of chemicals that when released in wastewater, these chemicals can accumulate and be excreted into the environment. One indication of pollution is simply a change in color in a body of water. The change in color alters the amount of light which is able to penetrate the surface of the water and therefore alters the amount of light that is able to reach the plants below. This can cause significant damage to the underwater ecosystem that relies on the photosynthetic process (Mohan et al. 2017). Along with the direct effects on the aquatic ecosystem, the surrounding animals and human population that are exposed to the polluted wastewater can be harmed. If exposed to enough polluted wastewater, the accumulation of the toxic chemicals could cause sickness or death in animals and humans. If access to water is already limited in an underdeveloped country, for example, then this pollution will only worsen the issue. Using algal bioremediation could lower the amount of chemicals in wastewater and therefore could improve access to clean, drinkable water.

Another industry is the oil and natural gas industry which relies on coal and petroleum as the primary fuels. However, both coal and petroleum release harmful chemicals into the environment when burned, causing global air pollution. Because of the concern of releasing harmful chemicals, the drilling for natural gas has largely increased. Through several experiments and research, efforts in advancing the extraction of natural gas including drilling have also expanded (Entrekin et al. 2011). Natural gas serves as a "cleaner" fuel because, when burned, there are significantly less harmful chemicals released into the air. Unfortunately, the main concern with drilling for natural gas is the subsequent wastewater pollution. Historically, the method of retrieving gas has been through horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing. First used in the mid-1900s, hydrofracking uses high-pressured fluids that largely consists of water but also includes other chemicals in order to fracture the rock formations where the gas is located (Entrekin et al. 2011). The water and chemicals used during this drilling pose a threat to the environment due to possible runoff into streams and lakes in the surrounding area. Accumulation of this wastewater could affect the access to clean drinking water for the animal community and human population. Similar to the effects from the textile industry, the drilling for natural gas can cause buildup of polluted wastewater that affects the aquatic ecosystem and surrounding terrestrial life.

The threat from the expansion of natural gas development can cause immediate and long-lasting effects on the environment. The targeted land for natural gas extraction must be cleared before drilling can begin. This loss of habitat when essential trees and plants are torn down forces local wildlife to relocate. The displacement of these animals can cause species populations to decrease as well as cause a decline in species variation. It is also possible that wildlife will be forced into urban areas causing issues in the human and domesticated pet populations as well. With the ecosystem disruption, drilling also causes the contaminants from deeper groundwaters to be released in upper soils. Most often, drilling wells are located near some body of water, commonly rivers and streams (Entrekin et al. 2011). The contaminants from the deep groundwater and sediments from clearing the land can end up in these rivers and streams causing a decrease in water flow which would then shorten the distance the water can travel. Because of this, certain animals and plants would lose access to water altogether, contaminated or not.

A case in a Pennsylvania neighborhood in 2010 showed results of water contamination from fracking, affecting at least three households that were using the same local aquifer. The members of the households reported sediment and natural gas in their well water. One household was evacuated from their home due to vapor intrusion of natural gas reported in their basement (Llewellyn et al. 2015). This case was caused by the hydraulic fracturing for natural gas at the Marcellus Shale gas wells located in Pennsylvania. Following these reports, an investigation was initiated to determine the source of the contamination and natural gas vapors. In 2011, the gas company responsible for the wells was cited for violating the PA Oil and Gas Act and Clean Streams Law by allowing natural gas to enter the aquifer (Llewellyn et al. 2015). In response to the pollution of the aquifer, the gas company installed groundwater well replacements which eventually caused other impacts requiring that each household receives treatment. The homeowners, increasingly unsatisfied, filed a civil lawsuit and ended up having to leave their properties which were gained by the gas company as part of the monetary settlement.

Overall, oil production has always produced a large amount of water during the production phase. It is known that the volume of water produced actually increases as the age of the well increases (Wilson and VanBriesen 2012). Globally, the greatest environmental pressure from offshore oil and gas operations are found in the North Sea, with the leading areas in the Norwegian Sea and the Barents Sea (Bakke et al. 2013). One of the most impactful environmental concerns comes from the heavy metals and hydrocarbons that are released within the wastewater because of how they can alter the environment. Damage to the local environment as well as its habitants is largely to blame on polluted wastewater. Therefore, the effort in creating an efficient and successful algal bioremediation process is essential to prevent further environmental damage.

2 Biorefinery Concept and Its Application in Algal Technologies

2.1 Biorefinery and Its Generational Biofuels

Biorefinery is a broad term that emphasizes the idea of extracting and using biological compounds to function as a fuel. As the global population and its consequential demand for fossil fuels rises, research on improving biorefinery methodology is at the forefront of scientific study. In contrast to crude oil and natural gas, production of biofuels begins with processing biomass into energy precursors such as lipids, bio-oils, syngas, and sugars. In general, there are "generations" of biofuels that are produced, each varying in their starting products. In Fig. 1, the synthesis of each generation of biofuel is highlighted. In particular, third-generation biofuels are synthesized by lipids and proteins obtained from various microalgal genera (Hena et al. 2015).

Biorefinery is not a new term in the development of reducing the need for fossil fuels and other associated nonrenewable sources of fuel. Since the depletion of fossil fuel reserves, many methods to create new sources of fuel have been studied. The first few "generations" of biofuels mentioned previously were the primary focus as new energy sources. However, due to commercial limitations for arable land combined with the food crisis in the current global state, using edible and nonedible plants is failing to keep up as fuel possibilities (Ravindran et al. 2017). In response to this, research on microalgae as a potential renewable source for fuel has only grown. Microalgae thrive in nutrient-rich environments that provide adequate pH, temperature, and light conditions. They are easy to cultivate and can be mass produced for various uses. Microalgae as a biofuel source are produced in a series of steps starting with cultivation. Ravindran et al. highlight the use of open ponds/raceways or photobioreactors as the most efficient systems for cultivation. Following this, algal biomass is properly harvested, and its oil can then be extracted either through biochemical or thermal conversion processes. Transesterification and other microbial fuel cell processes are used to convert the algae into its biodiesel product (Ravindran et al. 2017). This extraction process is simplified as well as environmentally and economically beneficial compared to previous biofuel production methods.

2.2 Microalgae as a Developing Source of Fuel

In this simplified production in accordance with the numerous environmental benefits, algae have shown to be the only viable alternative to petro-diesel (Shriwastav and Gupta 2017). Microalgae is found to be one of the most efficient and renewable sources of biofuel because of its ability to remove inorganic and organic compounds as well as heavy metals, pathogens, and other contaminants (Gupta et al. 2017).

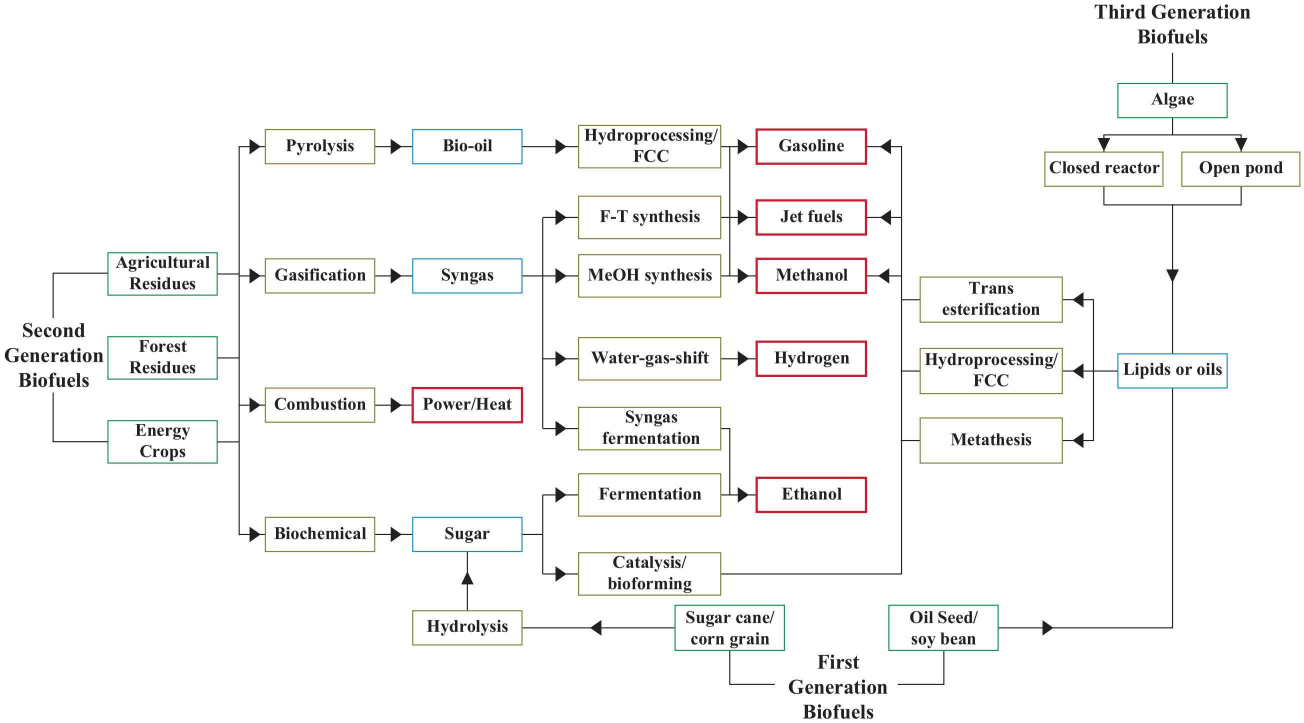


Fig. 1 This diagram illustrates the processes for producing first-, second-, and third-generation biofuels. For first-generation biofuels, carbohydrates extracted from sugar cane and corn grain crops are either fermented to produce ethanol or used as a catalyst to produce gasoline, jet fuels, or methanol. Additionally, lipids and oils from oil seed and soy beans are either transesterified, hydroprocessed using fluid catalytic cracking (FCC), or reacted via a metathesis reaction to produce gasoline, jet fuels, and methanol. For second-generation biofuels, agricultural residues, forest residues, and energy crops are either pyrolyzed or gasified to produce bio-oil or syngas, respectively, for further refinement. These biomasses can also be combusted to provide heat and other forms of power. Additionally, carbohydrates can also be produced via biochemical means. Lastly, third-generation biofuels are produced by taking advantage of microalgae that produce high amounts of lipids and oils which will be further processed as described previously. (Modified from Yue et al. 2014)

Heavy metal contamination is especially dangerous due to its non-biodegradability, high toxicity, and rapid accumulation nature (Chabukdhara et al. 2017).

Algae's ability to break down harsh pollutants is accompanied by its use as storage for valuable materials such as carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, starch, cellulose, and polyunsaturated FAs (PUFAs) (Trivedi et al. 2015). These stored biochemicals can be converted into biofuel following extraction. However, algal research has developed to show that the majority of biomass constituents in microalgae have remained unutilized due to inefficient extraction methods. Specifically, lipid and protein biomass from algal provides nearly 30–60% of residual carbon indicating that both lipid and protein extraction must be achieved in order to reach maximum biofuel yield (Ansari et al. 2017). Other products like carbohydrates, starch, and cellulose have only minimal conversion into viable biofuels. It has also been noted that using algal biofuels can reduce net CO_2 or sulfur emission, net toxic gas, significantly compared to typical petro-diesel fuels (Chabukdhara et al. 2017). Furthermore, algae have a reduced harvesting life and high solar saturation which is nearly 20 times higher lipid yield than oil crops, which can be grown on varying degrees of wastewater (Chabukdhara et al. 2017). This indicates use of phycoremediation as a tool to generate biofuels produced from microalgae. Phycoremediation is concerned specifically with removing chemicals and pollutants from wastewater produced from industrial facilities with microalgae organisms. Two species, *Chlorella* spp. and *Scenedesmus* spp., have shown diverse function in both remediation practice and biorefinery applications.

2.3 Chlorella *spp.*

Weiden Lu et al. studied and developed the concept of using *Chlorella* spp. on a large scale to remove nutrients and produce biofuels in 2015 (U.S. Energy 2016). Lab-bench scale tests were capable of removing 84.34%, in the 5% and 10% wastewater, leading to an arrest of growth. Continuous or semicontinuous cultivation methods would maintain the algae population by supplementing it with more nutrients when necessary. *Chlorella* spp. have also shown to be high in carbohydrate levels indicating possible biofuel production. Specifically, *Chlorella emersonii* contain approximately 37.9% carbohydrate biomass and *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* contain about 26% (Ravindran et al. 2016). These species and their respective protein, carbohydrate, and lipid percentages expressed on a dry matter basis are highlighted in Table 1.

Table 1 Biomass composition of microalgae expressed on a dry matter basis

Strain	Protein (%)	Carbohydrate (%)	Lipid (%)
Anabaena cylindrica	43–56	25–30	4–7
Botryococcus braunii	40	2	33
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	48	17	21
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	57	26	2
Chlorella vulgaris	41–58	12–17	10–22
Dunaliella bioculata	49	4	8
Dunaliella salina	57	32	6
Dunaliella tertiolecta	29	14	11
Euglena gracilis	39–61	14–18	14–20
Porphyridium cruentum	28–39	40–57	9–14
Prymnesium parvum	28–45	25–33	22–39
Scenedesmus dimorphus	8–18	21–52	16–40
Scenedesmus obliquus	50–56	10–17	12–14
Scenedesmus quadricauda	47	–	1.9
Spirogyra sp.	6–20	33–64	11–21
Spirulina maxima	60–71	13–16	6–7
Spirulina platensis	42–63	8–14	4–11
Synechococcus sp.	63	15	11
Tetraselmis maculata	52	15	3
Pseudochoricystis ellipsoidea	10.2	34	38
Chlorogloeopsis fritschii	41.8	37.8	8.2
Chlorella emersonii	9.03	37.9	29.3
Chlorella zofingiensis	11.2	11.5	56.7
Chlorella FC2 IITG	10.4	24.5	37.3

Excerpted from Ravindran et al. (2016)
The content percentages of each species indicate viability as biofuels. Extraction of these biochemicals and further conversion into fuel could lead to maximal production and possible replacement of fossil fuel

2.4 Scenedesmus *spp.*

Along with *Chlorella* spp., *Scenedesmus* spp. is adaptable and functional in some of the most extreme environments such as those of high temperature and high CO_2 (Ravindran et al. 2016). As mentioned, the degree of biomass largely depends on environmental conditions from light, pH, temperature nutrients, etc. However, the survivability of these species in harsh conditions could lead to studies employing algae in even the most potent wastewater. Studies by Rakesh et al. have reported nearly 77% of oil yielded from *Scenedesmus obliquus* when microwaved continually at 95 °C with solvent-hexane (Ravindran et al. 2016). This kind of treatment in addition to other forms of lipid extraction has confirmed microalgae's efficiency as a biofuel.

3 Industrial Wastewater-Based Algal Biorefineries

3.1 Use of Pulp and Paper Industrial Wastewater

Wastewater from the oil, leather, cement, steel, and textile industries falls before the pulp and paper industry for environmental pollution concerns. However, the paper industry is ever growing in demand, and production is expected to reach between 700 million tons (Mt) and 900 Mt by 2050 (Kong et al. 2016). This industry is a worldwide concern but is heavily influential in India, China, and the United States. The pulp and paper industry is also reliant on significant amounts of water in order to produce just one ton of paper. With this, it is estimated that nearly 85% of wastewater produced from the paper industry is contaminated and requires treatment solutions (Patel et al. 2017). This contamination is largely due to the pulp, which is a mixture of cellulose fibers and water formed in the initial stages of production (Patel et al. 2017). In this pulp, accumulation of toxins such as NaOH, organic solvents, phenols, lignin, and derivatives with high chemical oxygen demand (COD) and biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) is discharged as effluents. Because of the high toxicity percentages, ingestion by animals and human populations can have detrimental health effects, according to the World Health Organization and the Environmental Protection Agency (Patel et al. 2017).

Many traditional methods have been attempted to lower contamination percentages including coagulation, flocculation, and filtration. However, these are energy and cost intensive. In light of this issue, methods utilizing bacteria, fungi, yeasts, and algae are developing as major tools of reducing pollution at a lowered cost. One study performed by Usha et al. in India in 2016 utilized two *Scenedesmus* spp. coupled together to disintegrate the pollutants formed in pulp and paper wastewater. After determining that 60% concentration of wastewater was best for adequate remediation, the coupled microalgae removed up to 82% and 75% of BOD and COD, respectively (Usha et al. 2016). Along with the removal of the organic matter and pollutants was the production of algal biomass. This adds extra economic value to the application of these species as remediation agents.

Further research and economic prospects have developed in the pulp and paper industry for biorefinery concepts. Originally, lignocellulosic material flows were the most viable option in terms of biorefinery. However, further research into microalgae biomass production has shown promise in the paper and pulp industry as well as others. It is known that algae is easy to cultivate, has high turnover rates, and can consume contaminated waters, but high production costs remain a major drawback. Experiments on reducing the conditions and costs needed to produce algae are still being researched today. Mikko Kouhia with Henrik Holmberg and Pekka Ahtila of Finland has developed a biorefinery process that uses by-products of the pulp and paper industry and converts them into microalgal matter, methane, and fertilizer. Flue gases, nutrient-rich sludge, and ash are used and converted into w-3 fatty acids containing lipids (Kouhia et al. 2015). The proposed process is intended to create as many usable algal products as possible from secondary streams in the paper industry that would otherwise end up as waste. Economic and technical feasibility of this process resulted with moderate levels of methane and oxygen but with efficient circulation for algal production and fertilizer. Kouhia et al. have future experiments in preparation to improve this process, but this is one of the first of its kind in the pulp and paper industry. A more recent study examined the effects on pulp wastewater pollution with *Chlorella vulgaris* in a mixture of both pulp and aquaculture effluents. The study performed in late 2017 by Daneshvar et al. resulted with a 60:40 ratio of pulp/aquaculture medium for the best algal growth. In addition, protein, lipid, and carbohydrate concentration was high in biomass after harvesting the pulp/aquaculture mixture containing nitrate and phosphate (Daneshvar et al. 2018). This mixture revealed a 75.68% removal of COD or chemical oxygen demand as well as 70.67% TOC or total organic carbon (Daneshvar et al. 2018). Although this industry is not the current leading pollutant producer worldwide, the demand for paper and pulp products continues to rise. This increase will require improvements in production and treatment of its wastewaters. With microalgae technologies in development, the possibility of cleaner waters is becoming achievable alongside biorefinery prospects.

3.2 Use of Wastewater from Tannery Industry

The tannery industry is important in the economies of many countries such as China, India, and Brazil. However, it is also responsible for serious environmental pollution from the effluents and solid wastes produced in the manufacture of leather products. Tannery effluents contain pollutants such as salts, dyes, detergents, nitrogen, phosphorus, and heavy metals, most significantly, chromium (Beg and Ali 2008; Saxena et al. 2017). Although tanneries treat their wastewaters before release into the environment, it is not unusual for contamination to exceed acceptable limits (Beg and Ali 2008; Verma et al. 2008). For example, one study in Unnao, India, tested the wastewater released from the common effluent treatment plant that receives and treats effluent from nearby tanneries. The study found that the treated effluent, which was discharged into a nearby river, contained concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS), total suspended solids (TSS), sulfate, magnesium, phosphate, nitrogen, fluoride, phenols, and grease that exceeded acceptable levels set by national authorities. Furthermore, the levels of ten heavy metals were tested, and four were found at concentrations exceeding the recommended level: Cr^{6+}, As^{3+}, Ni^{2+}, and Fe^{2+}. In addition, alkalinity, biological oxygen demand (BOD), and chemical oxygen demand (COD) were well above satisfactory limits (Verma et al. 2008).

The pollutants found in this study, along with others, have deleterious effects on the flora and fauna of water bodies that receive treated effluent, the surrounding soils and crops, and, potentially, the human population. Excess nitrogen and sulfate and high BOD and COD can cause eutrophication that kill fish and aquatic animals. Heavy metals polluting irrigation water lead to decreased crop productivity and increased disease. If humans and animals consume these contaminated crops, the metals can cause cancer and other illnesses. Excess salts affect soil fertility and the quality of drinking water, while dyes block sunlight, decreasing the photosynthetic rates of aquatic plants (Saxena et al. 2017; Verma et al. 2008).

As evidenced by the continued pollution of water and soil in the vicinity of tanneries, conventional treatment techniques are inadequate to completely remove pollutants and toxins from tannery effluent. Coagulation and flocculation are closely related techniques that aim to decrease TSS, COD, and heavy metal levels by precipitation of suspended particles. Coagulates reduce the negative charges of colloids, bringing them together to form flocs. The flocs are pulled together by flocculants to form larger particles that can be removed from the effluent. The main drawbacks to these methods are sensitivity to pH and effluent composition (Saxena et al. 2017). Adsorption is an economical method for removing heavy metals from tannery effluent. Clays, activated carbon, and silica are popular materials. These can be effective in significantly reducing Cr^{3+} concentration, but, if not found locally, they may be expensive (Tahir and Naseem 2007). Biological treatment using microorganisms can take the form of either aerobic or anaerobic treatment. Aerobic treatment is highly effective in reducing BOD and COD and removing heavy metals (Ajayan and Selvaraju 2012; Saxena et al. 2017). However, it generates a significant amount of sludge. Both aerobic and anaerobic treatments can be inhibited by high salt concentrations in tannery effluent. Excessive salinity can cause cell death and bring treatment to a halt (Saxena et al. 2017). Renewable resources such as the green algae, *Spirogyra condensata* and *Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum*, have been taken advantage of because of their biosorption properties to sequester chromium ions in tannery effluent. Chromium ions can exchange with other metal ions already present in the cell walls of algae (Maltsev et al. 2017). Additionally, at acidic pH levels, functional groups such as carboxylates and amines present within the cell walls of living and dead algae may serve as cation-exchange sites for chromium ions which can be further processed for extraction (Aravindhan et al. 2004). Figure 2 below outlines the various mechanisms of bioaccumulation of heavy metals via cellular intake.

Desorption of chromium ions is achieved by exchanging the chromium ions from the algae with hydrogen ions from sulfuric acid to recover it in the form of chromium sulfate. At concentrations of 4 M sulfuric acid, the greatest maximum uptake of chromium achieved was 14 mg of Cr(III)/g for *S. condensata* and 11.81 mg of Cr(III) for *R. hieroglyphicum* within tannery wastewaters. At concentrations of 0.1 M sulfuric acid, the desorption efficiency of chromium ions was 75% (Onyancha et al. 2008). Adsorption and desorption of chromium ions – whether it be through ion exchange, functional group interactions, or cellular uptake – will require further optimization to achieve maximum efficiencies.

While conventional treatments can be effective in reducing certain pollutants, many of them are narrowly focused on a few specific pollutants. A more holistic approach is needed to remediate multiple toxins with a single treatment. Phycoremediation with microalgae is a promising alternative, though more research is needed before it can be implemented on a commercial scale. Several factors make microalgae a good option for addressing pollutants in tannery effluent. First, algae

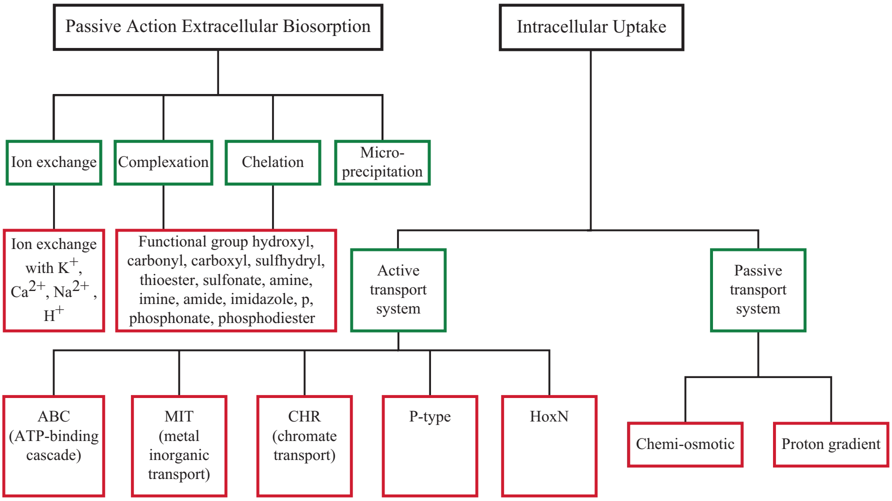


Fig. 2 Various mechanisms that allow cells to adsorb or intake heavy metals. Passive action extracellular biosorption occurs via ion exchange, complexation, chelation, or micro-precipitation. Ion exchanges occur with K^+, Ca^{2+}, Na^{2+}, and H^+. Complexation and chelation occur with various functional groups. Intracellular uptake occurs via an active or passive transport system. Active transport systems include ABC (ATP-binding cascade), MIT (metal inorganic transport), CHR (chromate transport), P-type, and HoxN. Passive transport systems include chemiosmotic diffusion and proton gradients. (Redrawn from Jais et al. 2016)

require high levels of organic and inorganic substances, including nitrogen, which they assimilate into biomass. This property ensures that BOD will be lowered and decreases the incidence of eutrophication caused by tannery effluent. Second, algae eliminates sludge rather than produce it (Rao et al. 2011; Gupta et al. 2017). A study using *Chlorella vulgaris* to treat waste from a tannery in India found that levels of most pollutants had decreased after 7 days of treatment. The pollutants measured included potassium, nitrogen, ammonia, and phosphates. In addition, BOD, COD, and salinity decreased, and sludge was nearly eliminated (Rao et al. 2011). The figure below (Fig. 3) illustrates the conventional wastewater treatment process employing activated sludge.

Another study investigated the use of two algal species, *Spirogyra condensata* and *Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum*, for the removal of chromium from tannery effluent. The results showed that at low concentrations (<100 mg/L), *S. condensata* adsorbed 55% of chromium from treated effluent, while *R. hieroglyphicum* adsorbed 65%. However, the algae required relatively low pH to achieve this efficiency; *S. condensata* was most effective at 5.0 and *R. hieroglyphicum* at 4.0 (Onyancha et al. 2008). Because tannery effluent is basic, these findings seem to indicate that certain algae may be a poor choice for heavy metal removal (Saxena et al. 2017). More research is needed on the metal adsorbing performance of various algae in tannery effluent.

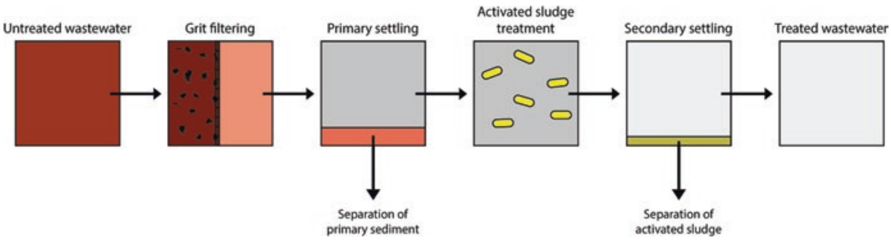


Fig. 3 Steps in treatment method typically used for sewage or industrial wastewaters. Wastewater is passed through a filter to separate any loose particles and grit. The wastewater is then inoculated with a microorganism which serves as biological floc to sequester/degrade organic compounds present in the wastewater thereby reducing BOD. Depending on the subsequent use of treated wastewater, it can be further denitrified used anoxic conditions

3.3 Use of Textile Industry Wastewater

The textile and dyeing industry is the industry with the largest consumption of water and therefore creates the highest output of chemically polluted water into the environment. The copious amounts of dyes and other chemicals provide an array of unique substances that can harm the natural environment. Although these consequences demand action, the textile industry continues to flourish and increase in demand. A study in 1995 by the American Dye Manufacturers Institute (ADMI) calculated that the capital expenditure by domestic dyeing companies has increased to nearly $2.9 billion in recent years (Patel and Vashi 2015). The textile industry has been around for centuries and has only refined the process with time. With 14% of the sector located in India, the textile industry provides about 27% of India's foreign exchange (Bhatia et al. 2017). Indonesia is found to be the second country among the list of others that has the highest level of pollutants that contributed more than 20% of the registered levels for water pollution produced by the textile industry following behind Turkey (Soeprobowati and Hariyati 2017). The toxicity from textile wastewater has been a significant issue in countries like India and Indonesia largely due to the history of dumping the waste in natural water systems surrounding the dyeing plants. Additionally, the dyeing wastewater generates the largest portion of the total wastewater from a typical textile plant. It contains excessive salt, resin residues, softeners, and ranges in color, which when combined, can be detrimental to the surrounding environment (Patel and Vashi 2015). Because of these environmental and health impacts from wastewater, several methods of treatment have been attempted. Typical treatments include the separation of solids from liquids in various techniques, physical, chemical, and biological. Other methods entail flocculation, coagulation, ion-exchange processes, batch treatments, sludge conditioning, acid-base neutralization, and many more (Bhatia et al. 2017).

The use of microalgal species for phycoremediation of textile wastewater is a developing technology. Algae is of beneficial use for reasons including lower cost, no secondary pollution, no carbon needed for nutrient removal, and converting algal biomass into products such as biogas, bioethanol, and bio-oils (Soeprobowati and Hariyati 2017). A study in 2017 utilizing algal species *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*, *Arthrospira platensis*, and *Chaetoceros calcitrans* by Soeprobowati and Hariyati identified successful bioremediation of textile wastewater. Heavy metals like Cr, Cu, Pb, and Cd were reduced by *C. pyrenoidosa* by nearly 80% (Soeprobowati and Hariyati 2017). Furthermore, the table below (Table 2) depicts a limited list from Kumar et al. in 2015 identifying certain algal species that are capable of absorbing heavy metals.

A study by Khataee et al. reported significant biodegradation of C.l. Basic Red 45 (BR46) solution using algae *Enteromorpha* sp. under optimum growth conditions (Holkar et al. 2016). Another case researched in 2014 by Meng et al. demonstrated *Shewanella* algae (SAL) to reduce azo dye (acid red 27) decolorization in the presence of NaCl and different quinones or humic acids (Holkar et al. 2016). Color removal as well as other chemicals with the use of microalgal species is becoming a promising method of wastewater treatment in the textile industry. Furthermore, the conversion of these nutrients into biofuels is at the forefront of environmental science.

Textile wastewater is useful for algal biofuel production because it contains the necessary nutrients for algal growth and organic dyes which can act as potential carbon sources for algae cultivation. Employing textile waters for algae cultivation and further as biofuel conversion could reduce cost and waste into the environment. After proper algae cultivation and harvesting steps have been concluded, lipid extraction for biodiesel production is begun. Certain species of algae including *C. vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus ecornis*, and *Dunaliella* have shown to provide the extraction of triglycerides (TG), free fatty acids (FFA), glycolipids, and phospholipids (Fazal et al. 2018). These lipids can then be transformed into biodiesel through transesterification. Physical and chemical methods have been enabled for oil extraction of algal cells. Cell drying through intense sunlight and cell lysis through several methods such as high-pressure homogenization, microwave, ultrasonication, bead beating, electroporation, expeller pressing, and more have proven to be effective methods of disrupting algae cells for oil extraction (Fazal et al. 2018). However, the efficiency of each method is dependent of species type and associated cell size. Once extraction is completed, conversion into biofuel can occur. Microalgae treating textile wastewater as well as other industrial wastewaters is most effective due to its similar physical and chemical characteristics to petroleum (Fazal et al. 2018). In contrast though, biodiesel is a much cleaner source of renewable energy. The process of transesterification into biofuel is reversible, requires less energy, and has a low molar ratio of alcohol to oil and easy recovery of esters (Fazal et al. 2018). Overall, the use of textile industry wastewater is an unfortunate side effect of a booming industry. But, with the proper algal bioremediation and cultivation technologies, this polluted water can be refined and employed for a good use.

Table 2 Major algal species that can remove heavy metals including iron, mercury, nickel, lead, and zinc

Metal	Speciation	Organism	pH	Type of biomass	Metal uptake (mg/g)	References	Country
Fe	Fe^{3+}	*Spirulina* spp.		Live	0.271	Chojnacka et al. (2004)	Poland
		Spirulina sp. *(HD-104)*		Nonliving	576	Doshi et al. (2008)	India
		Synechocystis spp.	4.5	Nonliving	23.4	Dönmez et al. (1999)	Turkey
		Chlorella vulgaris	2	Nonliving	24.52	Romera et al. (2006)	Spain
		Microcystis sp.	9.2	Nonliving	0.03	Singh et al. (1998)	India
Hg	Hg^{2+}	*Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*	6	Nonliving	72.2	Tüzün et al. (2005)	Turkey
		Cyclotella cryptica	4	Nonliving	11.92	Schmitt et al. (2001)	Germany
		Pseudochlorococcum typicum	7	Live	15.13	Shanab et al. (2012)	Egypt
		Scenedesmus subspicatus	4	Nonliving	9.2	Schmitt et al. (2001)	Germany
		Spirulina spp.	7.5	Nonliving	1.34	Chojnacka et al. (2004)	Poland
Ni	Ni^{2+}	*Aulosira fertilissima*	5	Nonliving	4.16	Singh et al. (2007)	India
		Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	5.55	Cell wall	0.4	Macfie and Welbourn (2000)	Canada
		Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	5.5	Without cell wall	0.63	Macfie and Welbourn (2000)	Canada
		Chlorella vulgaris	4.5	Immobilized	111.41	Mehta and Gaur (2001)	India
		Spirulina		Live	1378	Doshi et al. (2007)	India
Pb	Pb^{2+}	*Arthrospira (Spirulina) platensis*	5–5.5	Nonliving	102.56	Ferreira et al. (2011)	Brazil
		Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	6	Ca-alginate immobilized	230.5	Bayramoğlu et al. (2006)	Turkey
		Hydrodictyon reticulatum	5	Nonliving	24	Singh et al. (2007)	India
		Microcystis novacekii	5	Nonliving	80	Ribeiro et al. (2010)	Brazil
		Porphyridium purpureum	6	Nonliving	0.32	Schmitt et al. (2001)	Germany

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Metal	Speciation	Organism	pH	Type of biomass	Metal uptake (mg/g)	References	Country
Zn	Zn^{2+}	*Chlorella* spp.	7	Immobilized	28.5	Maznah et al. (2012)	Malaysia
		Cyclotella cryptica	6	Nonliving	242.9	Schmitt et al. (2001)	Germany
		Phormidium spp.	5	Nonliving	9.4	Wang et al. (1998)	USA
		Planothidium lanceolatum	7	Live	118.66	Sbihi et al. (2012)	Morocco
		Spirulina platensis	6	Nonliving	7.36	Sandau et al. (1996)	Germany

Kumar et al. (2015)
The concentration of metal uptake as well as the performing researcher and their respective country is displayed in the table

4 Application Constraints and Limitations of Use of Industrial Wastewater

Microalgae has shown to be an effective treatment option of various industrial wastewaters while producing biofuels that have the potential to replace fossil fuels and other nonrenewable resources. Algae can simultaneously breakdown pollutants and other chemicals in wastewater while producing the biomass necessary for biofuel production. Because of this, wastewaters from varying industry types are useful for algal growth. However, alongside the benefits of this biomass production from industrial wastewaters are the drawbacks and limitations.

Although the environmental benefits are substantial, the cost-effectiveness of using algae has not yet been achieved. Production conditions, such as light, pH, and temperature, must be set perfectly for algae to cultivate, which in turn raises the expenditure on supplies. Controlled temperatures must be maintained throughout to obtain high yields of biofuel product. This limits the algal growth causing a smaller harvest and fewer biofuels. Additional factors to consider when using microalgae are the type of cultivation system, net energy input and output, environmental impacts, and economic analysis. Specifically, the cultivation techniques depend on the type of algae species utilized, which can range in cost from $5 to 10 per kilogram (Katiyar et al. 2017). In order for commercialization, the physical land space, water, and fertilizers would have to be substantial to produce mass quantities of algae (Katiyar et al. 2017). In contrast, simply maintaining a large land space of algae requires a significant amount of work and is often unfeasible. A study by Philip Kenny and Kevin Flynn in 2017 identified certain physiological constraints during algal biofuel production. Kenny and Flynn emphasize the physical process of algal growth. Specifically, the accumulation of surplus carbon (C) within the cells that would be harvested for biofuel occurs mainly during the growth phase, which is when the supply of nitrogen (N) is limited (Kenny and Flynn 2017). This in turn limits cell proliferation and intended maximum yield. It is also known that phosphorous (P) is an essential fertilizer for algal production. Without nutrients like C or P, microalgae productivity is greatly reduced. The relationship between algal biomass and the TP, or total phosphorous concentration, is hyperbolic and direct in nature, according to a study by Smith and McBride in 2015.

Additionally, microalgal cells require optimum light for photosynthesis, and in commercial-sized production farms, this is often unachievable. Large accumulations of algae prevent natural light from reaching every cell surface. This minimization of natural light inhibits the performance of photosynthesis and further slows the rate of production. Because of this, models that predict ideal conditions and product output have often fallen short when attempted in reality. Kenny and Flynn also address the idea that many cost analysis research have focused only on lipid content and production in microalgae without considering the life cycle and its requirements of the species at hand. If microalgae is not being reproduced at the intended rate, then biofuel production is surely to be on the low end of the predicted parameter. Smith and McBride suggest the term nutrient use efficiency or NUE. This is defined as a direct, quantitative measure of the nutrient demands of algal production, which, in turn, measures the associated economic cost of biofuel production (Smith and McBride 2015). They suggest the NUE is varied widely among different algal species and should be used as the forefront of microalgae biofuel theoretical models for cost and performance effectiveness.

Certain application constraints have been identified based on the type of wastewater being treated. For example, the use of algae to treat the wastewaters of the textile industries has attributed a fair amount of success so far because of its effectiveness in removing nutrients and other chemical pollutants. However, textile wastewaters typically have higher levels of heavy metals and lower levels of nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus (Cai et al. 2013). This poses an issue because only a limited number of algal species have been studied for heavy metal removal in wastewaters. This limits the amount of algal growth in the wastewater of the textile industry and thus reduces the benefits of using algae for bioremediation. Wastewater from the oil industry can contain high levels of solids or bromides in the source water, especially if the rivers being used have a low flow rate (Wilson and VanBriesen 2012). They can also contain salts which alter the alkalinity and pH of the water that the wastewater is released into. This can modify the conditions of the wastewater, therefore inhibiting ideal microalgal growth which also reduces biofuel production. Additional components from the oil industry include hydrocarbons, sulfur-reducing bacteria, and heavy metals such as cadmium, copper, chromium, lead, mercury, nickel, zinc, and arsenic, which can further contaminate wastewaters (Bakke et al. 2013). The microalgae in these wastewaters would not produce substantial or sustainable biofuel products because of these additional pollutants.

With an understanding of these limitations and continued research into bioremediation of industrial wastewaters, the possibility of algal biofuels replacing traditional fossil fuels will become more and more attainable.

5 Economic Aspects of Industrial Wastewater-Based Algal Refineries

The overarching goal motivating algal refineries is the idea that the extracted components from the algae can be used in various ways. Initially, algae were solely considered as a source of food for invertebrates, fish, and other small vertebrates, but with the adaption of industrial power, many other opportunities for algae have conspired over time. Algae was used as a food source by native people for thousands of years due to its rich composition of proteins, lipids, and carbohydrates. However, since the 1950s, algae use has been shifted in consideration as a possible large-scale replacement for oil-based fuel (Spolaore et al. 2006). This has led to vast environmental benefits and cost reductions, but algae can act as much more than this. With the advancement of biofuels, algae have also been commercialized into many products, including human food, animal feed, cosmetics, use in aquaculture, formulas and nutritional supplements, pigmentation, and more. For instance, microalgae have shown natural antiaging capabilities in two species, *Arthrospira* and *Chlorella vulgaris*. Each has shown potential in skin tightening and collagen synthesis allowing for tissue regeneration and support (Spolaore et al. 2006). Cultivating and manufacturing algae for products like these are promising for the commercial market and high economic value. This also means algae can act as a more natural replacement for harsh chemicals in skin products and/or foodstuffs. Using wastewater-based cultivation combined with biorefineries to extract the essential biochemicals from algae could lead to further large-scale commercialization.

The cultivation of microalgae is one of the many reasons it is used as a replacement for other petroleum-based fuels. However, studies examining the economics and environmental benefits of algae cultivation have shown that only certain cultivation technologies are truly cost-effective. It was found through a techno-economic assessment (TEA) performed by Thomassen et al. in 2016 that a special membrane to recycle the growth medium accompanied with an open pond cultivation was the most economically feasible option (Chew et al. 2017). Currently, given the cost of cultivation harvesting materials and raw material costs such as water, the technology available is in favor of standard fossil fuels. However, with further research and development on improving designs, microalgae could eventually become more economically feasible.

The key input variables, or KIV, for large-scale algae production include the following: evaporation rate, water cost, water depth, days of operation, medium cost, carbon dioxide, algae production rate, and oil content of algae (Richardson et al. 2010). These are the components that will determine the economic viability of an algae farm. The raw materials are mostly composed of the water cost because other nutrients can be recycled, and carbon dioxide is considered freely available (Chew et al. 2017). However, more can be done to sequester costs. A study in 2016 by Judd et al. focused on a microalgae culture technology, or MCT, that removes the nutrients from wastewater combined with the requisition of flue gas CO_2 in a single process (Judd et al. 2016). MCT has been covered by many articles as a potential for increasing algae cultivation meanwhile reducing the environmental concerns. MCT utilizes the combination of two of the most important aspects of algae production which in turn limits expenditure of the entire process. The simple diagram (Fig. 4) below highlights the idea of MCT.

Although microalgae biorefineries are still in the trial-and-error phase compared to other forms of fuel, it shows drastic potential. The lowered cost with the environmental benefits and mass production qualities for commercial products are only a few of the reasons why microalgae is being utilized so highly in the refinery community. It is possible with the proper technologies that algae could replace all petroleum-based fuels entirely and at a lower expenditure.

6 Conclusions and Future Prospects

In conclusion, various algal species are able to use wastewater that is generated from industries to cultivate and mass produce themselves. The biomass that is collected is then able to be used as a biofuel source creating biodiesel, biogas, and bio-oil. With these more environmentally friendly fuel sources, it is possible that nonrenewable and harmful fossil fuels could eventually be replaced. Algal ponds are less energy consuming, more cost-effective, and environmentally positive. Treating industrial wastewater, from a variety of industries, with algal species could become a conventional method in the future. Furthermore, using algae for biofuels could decrease the world's dependency on crude oil and natural gas. Research has shown that algal biofuels function equally as well to traditional fossil fuels but at a lower cost to the environment. Further refinement of this biotechnology could eliminate the use of traditional petroleum-based fuels and therefore reduce environmental pollution and degradation.

The future of algal biotechnology as a remediation tool and biofuel producer is bright. Current research in industrial wastewater cleanup with algae has been successful in several industries including the textile, pulp and paper, and tannery industry. However, there are still several other areas of commerce that will require changing to this more environmentally friendly solution. The iron and steel as well as the mine and quarry industry are two major industries that are being prospected for microalgae use. Furthermore, the conversion of microalgae into viable biofuels has also been rather successful. This transformation process is still being perfected but shows large potential for reducing the dependency on standard petroleum-based oils. Phycoremediation and biorefinery using microalgae are an up-and-coming biotechnology that has the potential to have a significant impact on both the environment and the economics of the large industry business.

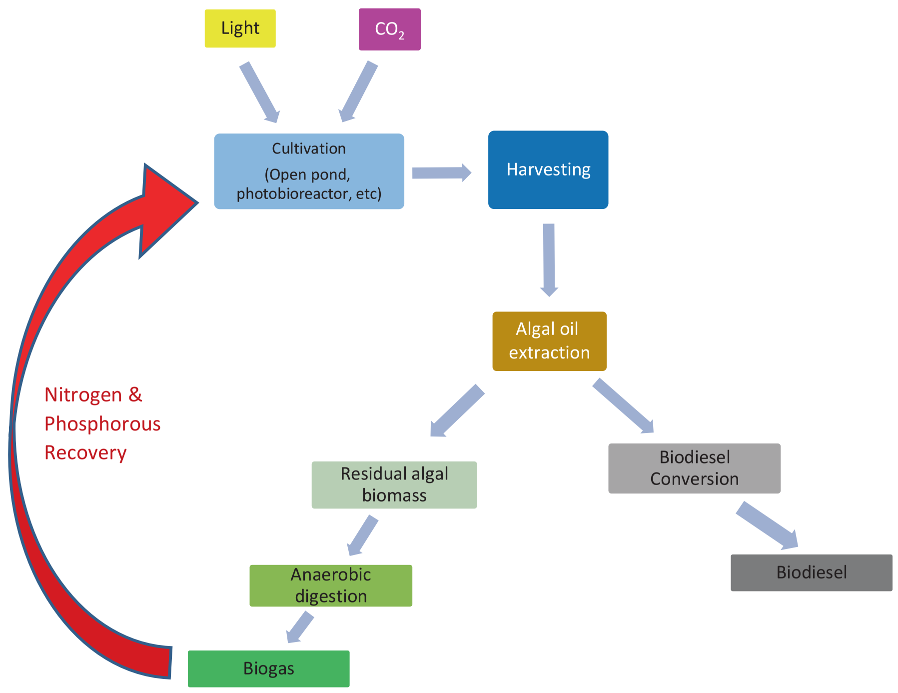


Fig. 4 This MCT flowchart displays the combined one-step process of nutrient and CO_2 substrate complexes into algal cultivation. (Redrawn from Judd et al. 2016)

References

Ajayan KV, Selvaraju M (2012) Heavy metal induced antioxidant defense system of green microalgae and its effective role in phycoremediation of tannery effluent. Pak J Biol Sci 15(22):1056–1062

Ansari FA, Wahal S, Gupta SK, Rawat I, Bux F (2017) A comparative study on biochemical methane potential of algal substrates: implications of biomass pre-treatment and production extraction. Bioresour Technol 234:320–326

Aravindhan R, Madhan B, Rao JR, Nair BU, Ramasami T (2004) Bioaccumulation of chromium from tannery wastewater: an approach for chrome recovery and reuse. Environ Sci Technol 38(1):300–306. https://doi.org/10.1021/es034427s

Bakke T, Klungsøyr J, Sanni S (2013) Environmental impacts of produced water and drilling waste discharges from the Norwegian offshore petroleum industry. Mar Environ Res 92:154–169

Bayramoğlu G, Tuzun I, Celik G, Yilmaz M, Arica MY (2006) Biosorption of mercury(II), cadmium(II) and lead(II) ions from aqueous system by microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* immobilized in alginate beads. Int J Miner Process 81:35–43

Beg KR, Ali S (2008) Chemical contaminants and toxicity of Ganga river sediment from up and down stream area at Kanpur. https://doi.org/10.3844/ajessp.2008.362.366

Bhatia D, Sharma NR, Singh J, Kanwar R (2017) Biological methods for textile dye removal from wastewater: a review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 47:1836–1876

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369

Chabukdhara M, Gupta SK, Gogoi M (2017) Phycoremediation of heavy metals coupled with generation of bioenergy. In: Algal biofuels: recent advances and future prospects. Springer International Publishing, pp 163–188

Chew K, Yap JY, Show PL, Suan NH, Juan JC, Ling TC, Lee D, Chang J (2017) Microalgae biorefinery: high value products perspectives. Bioresour Technol 229:53–62

Chojnacka K, Chojnacki A, Górecka H (2004) Trace element removal by *Spirulina* sp. from copper smelter and refinery effluents. Hydrometallurgy 73:147–153

Daneshvar E, Antikainen L, Koutra E, Kornaros M, Bhatnagar A (2018) Investigation on the feasibility of *Chlorella vulgaris* cultivation in a mixture of pulp and aquaculture effluents: treatment of wastewater and lipid extraction. Bioresour Technol 255:102–110

Doshi H, Ray A, Kothari IL (2007) Bioremediation potential of live and dead *Spirulina*: spectroscopic, kinetics and SEM studies. Biotechnol Bioeng 96(6):1051–1063

Doshi H, Seth C, Ray A, Kothari IL (2008) Bioaccumulation of heavy metals by green algae. Curr Microbiol 56:246–255

Dönmez GÇ, Aksu Z, Öztürk A, Kutsal T (1999) A comparative study on heavy metal biosorption characteristics of some algae. Process Biochem 34:885–892

Entrekin S, Evans-White M, Johnson B, Hagenbuch E (2011) Rapid expansion of natural gas development poses a threat to surface waters. Front Ecol Environ 9(9):503–511

Fazal T, Mushtaq A, Rehman F, Khan AU, Rashid N, Farooq W, Rehman MSU, Xu J (2018) Bioremediation of textile wastewater and successive biodiesel production using microalgae. Renew Sust Energ Rev 82:3107–3126

Ferreira LS, Rodrigues MS, Carlos MDCJ, Alessandra L, Elisabetta F, Patrizia P, Attilio C (2011) Adsorption of Ni2+, Zn2+ and Pb2+ onto dry biomass of *Arthrospira* (Spirulina) platensis and *Chlorella vulgaris*. I. Single metal systems. Chem Eng J 173:326–333

Gupta SK, Sriwastav A, Ansari FA, Nasr M, Nema AK (2017) Phycoremediation: an eco-friendly algal technology for bioremediation and bioenergy production. In: Phytoremediation potential of bioenergy plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 431–456

Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Ind 10:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wri.2015.02.002

Holkar C, Jadhav AJ, Pinjari DV, Mahamuni NM, Pandit AB (2016) A critical review on textile wastewater treatments: possible approaches. J Environ Manag 182:351–366

Jais NM, Mohamed RM, Al-Gheethi AA, Hashim MK (2016) The dual roles of phycoremediation of wet market wastewater for nutrients and heavy metals removal and microalgae biomass production. Clean Techn Environ Policy 19(1):37–52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10098-016-1235-7
Judd S, Al Momani FAO, Znad H, Al Ketife AMD (2016) The cost benefit of algal technology for combined CO_2 mitigation and nutrient abatement. Renew Sust Energ Rev 71:379–387
Katiyar R, Kumar A, Gurjar BR (2017) Microalgae base biofuel: challenges and opportunities. Green Energy and Technology. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-3791-7_9
Kenny P, Flynn KJ (2017) Physiology limits commercial viable photoautotrophic production of microalgal biofuels. J Appl Phycol 29(6):2713–2727
Kong L, Hasanbeigi A, Price L (2016) Assessment of emerging energy-efficient technologies for the pulp and paper industry: a technical review. J Clean Prod 122:5–28
Kouhia M, Holmberg H, Ahtila P (2015) Microalgae-utilizing biorefinery concept for pulp and paper industry: converting secondary streams into value-added products. Algal Res 10:41–47
Kumar KS, Dahms HU, Won EJ, Lee JS, Shin KH (2015) Microalgae–a promising tool for heavy metal remediation. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 113:329–352
Llewellyn GT, Dorman F, Westland JL, Yoxtheimer D, Grieve P, Sowers T et al (2015) Evaluating a groundwater supply contamination incident attributed to Marcellus Shale gas development. Proc Natl Acad Sci 112(20):6325–6330
Macfie SM, Welbourn PM (2000) The cell wall as a barrier to uptake of metal ions in the unicellular green alga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* (Chlorophyceae). Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 39:413–419
Maltsev YI, Konovalenko TV, Barantsova IA, Maltseva IA, Maltseva KI (2017) Prospects of using algae in biofuel production. Regul Mech Biosyst 8(3):455–460. https://doi.org/10.15421/021770
Maznah WOW, Al-Fawwaz AT, Surif M (2012) Biosorption of copper and zinc by immobilised and free algal biomass, and the effects of metal biosorption on the growth and cellular structure of *Chlorella* sp. and *Chlamydomonas* sp. isolated from rivers in Penang, Malaysia. J Environ Sci 24(8):1386–1393
Mehta SK, Gaur JP (2001) Removal of Ni and Cu from single and binary metal solutions by free and immobilized *Chlorella vulgaris*. Eur J Protistol 37:261–271
Mohan S, Muralimohan N, Vidhya K, Sivakumar C (2017) A case study on-textile industrial process, characterization and impacts of textile effluent. Indian J Sci Res 17(1):080–084
Onyancha D, Mavura W, Ngila JC, Ongoma P, Chacha J (2008) Studies of chromium removal from tannery wastewaters by algae biosorbents, Spirogyra condensata and Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum. J Hazard Mater 158(2–3):605–614. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2008.02.043
Patel H, Vashi RT (2015) Characterization and treatment of textile wastewater. ScienceDirect E-books Freedom Collection, pp 1–174. https://doi.org/10.1016/C2014-0-02395-7
Patel A, Arora N, Pruthi V, Pruthi PA (2017) Biological treatment of pulp and paper industry effluent by oleaginous yeast integrated with production of biodiesel as sustainable transportation fuel. J Clean Prod 142:2858–2864. https://doi-org.libproxy.txstate.edu/10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.10.184
Rao P, Kumar RR, Raghavan BG, Subramanian VV, Sivasubramanian V (2011) Application of phycoremediation technology in the treatment of wastewater from a leather-processing chemical manufacturing facility. Water SA 37(1):7–14
Ravindran B, Gupta SK, Cho W, Kim JK, Lee SR, Jeong K, Lee DJ, Choi H (2016) Microalgae potential and multiple roles – current progress and future prospects – an overview. In: Sustainability. MDPI AG, pp 1–16
Ravindran B, Kurade MB, Kabra AN, Jeon B, Gupta SK (2017) Recent advances and future prospects of microalgal lipid biotechnology. In: Algal biofuels: recent advances and future prospects. Springer International Publishing, pp 1–37
Ribeiro RFL, Magalhaes S, Barbosa FAR, Nascentes CC, Campos LC, Moraes DC (2010) Evaluation of the potential of microalgae *Microcystis novacekii* in the removal of Pb^{2+} from an aqueous medium. J Hazard Mater 179:947–953

Richardson J, Outlaw J, Allison M (2010) The economics of microalgae oil. AgBioforum 13(2):119–130
Romera E, Gonzalez F, Ballester A, Blázquez ML, Muñoz JA (2006) Biosorption with algae: a statistical review. Crit Rev Biotechnol 26:223–235
Sandau EE, Sandau P, Pulz O (1996) Heavy metal sorption by microalgae. Acta Biotechnol 16(4):227–235
Saxena G, Bharagava R, Chandra R (2017) Environmental pollution, toxicity profile and treatment approaches for tannery wastewater and its chemical pollutants. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 240:31–69. https://doi.org/10.1007/398_2015_5009
Sbihi K, Cherifi O, El Gharmali A, Oudra B, Aziz F (2012) Accumulation and toxicological effects of cadmium, copper and zinc on the growth and photosynthesis of the freshwater diatom *Planothidium lanceolatum* (Brébisson) Lange-Bertalot: a laboratory study. J Mater Environ Sci 3(3):497–506
Schmitt D, Müller A, Csögör Z, Frimmel FH, Posten C (2001) The adsorption kinetics of metal ions onto different microalgae and siliceous earth. Water Res 35(3):779–785
Shanab S, Essa A, Shalaby E (2012) Bioremoval capacity of three heavy metals by some microalgae species (Egyptian Isolates). Plant Signal Behav 7(3):392–399
Shriwastav A, Gupta SK (2017) Key issues in pilot scale production, harvesting and processing of algal biomass for biofuels. In: Algal biofuels: recent advances and future prospects. Springer International Publishing, pp 247–258
Singh S, Pradhan S, Rai LC (1998) Comparative assessment of Fe^{3+} and Cu^{2+} biosorption by field and laboratory-grown *Microcystis*. Process Biochem 33(5):495–504
Singh A, Mehta SK, Gaur JP (2007) Removal of heavy metals from aqueous solution by common freshwater filamentous algae. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 23:1115–1120
Smith VH, McBride RC (2015) Key ecological challenge in sustainable algal biofuels production. J Plankton Res 37(4):671–682
Soeprobowati T, Hariyati R (2017) The phycoremediation of textile wastewater discharge by Chlorella pyrenoidosa H. Chick, Arthrospira platensis Gomont, and Chaetoceros calcitrant (Paulson) H. Takano. Aquacult Aquar Conserv Legis 10:640–651
Spolaore P, Joannis-Cassan C, Duran E, Isambert A (2006) Commercial applications of microalgae. J Biosci Bioeng 101(6):201–211
Tahir S, Naseem R (2007) Removal of Cr(III) from tannery wastewater by adsorption onto bentonite clay. Sep Purif Technol 53(3):312–321. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seppur.2006.08.008
Trivedi J, Aila M, Bangwal DP, Kaul S, Garg MO (2015) Algae based biorefinery – how to make sense? Renew Sust Energ Rev 47:295–307
Tüzün İ, Bayramoğlu G, Yalçın E, Başaran G, Çelik G, Arıca MY (2005) Equilibrium and kinetic studies on biosorption of Hg(II), Cd(II) and Pb(II) ions onto microalgae *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. J Environ Manag 77:85–92
US. Energy Information Administration – EIA – Independent statistics and analysis (2016) Retrieved April 23, 2018, from https://www.eia.gov
Usha MT, Chandra TS, Sarada R, Chauhan VS (2016) Removal of nutrients and organic pollution load from pulp and paper mill effluent by microalgae in outdoor open pond. Bioresour Technol 214:856–860
Verma T, Ramteke PW, Garg SK (2008) Quality assessment of treated tannery wastewater with special emphasis on pathogenic E. coli detection through serotyping. Environ Monit Assess 145(1–3):243–249. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-007-0033-4
Wang TC, Weissman JC, Ramesh G, Varadarajan R, Benemann JR (1998) Heavy metal binding and removal by phormidium. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 60:739–744
Wilson JM, VanBriesen JM (2012) Oil and gas produced water management and surface drinking water sources in Pennsylvania. Environ Pract 14(4):288–300
Yue D, You F, Snyder SW (2014) Biomass-to-bioenergy and biofuel supply chain optimization: overview, key issues and challenges. Comput Chem Eng 66:36–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compchemeng.2013.11.016

Valorization of Nutrient-Rich Urinal Wastewater by Microalgae for Biofuel Production

R. Yukesh Kannah, J. Merrylin, Preethi, P. Sivashanmugam, M. Gunasekaran, Gopalakrishnan Kumar, and J. Rajesh Banu

1 Introduction

Microalgae biomass is the emerging substrate used for biofuel production (Hattab and Ghaly 2015). It has valuable chemical compositions such as protein, carbohydrate, lipid, and nucleic acid (Kavitha et al. 2017a). Due to its chemical composition, it can be used to produce energy (Chew et al. 2017). In addition, microalgae biomass counterattack the emission of greenhouse gases, which will reduce global warming issues (Kannah et al. 2018). In contrast microalgae biomass has an ability of splitting proton and neutron from water by utilizing the solar radiation as light energy (Ramanna et al. 2017), and it also captures a huge volume of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere for its effective growth (Nayak et al. 2016). Biofuel production from microalgae biomass involves cultivation, harvesting, disintegration or extraction, and biofuel conversion processes (Islam et al. 2017). The cultivation of microalgae biomass under favorable condition for lipid accumulation is a significant task for effective biofuel generation. The cultivation of microalgae biomass in the fresh water needs additional supply of nutrient for their growth (Slade and Bauen 2013).

R. Yukesh Kannah · Preethi · J. Rajesh Banu (✉)
Department of Civil Engineering, Regional Campus Anna University Tirunelveli, Tirunelveli, Tamil Nadu, India

J. Merrylin
Department of Food Science and Nutrition, Sarah Tucker College, Tirunelveli, India

P. Sivashanmugam
Department of Chemical Engineering, NIT, Tiruchirappalli, India

M. Gunasekaran
Department of Physics, Regional Campus Anna University Tirunelveli, Tirunelveli, India

G. Kumar
School of Chemistry, Bioscience and Environmental Engineering, University of Stavanger, Stavanger, Norway

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_17

Developing integrated approaches like microalgae biomass cultivation using waste stream will result in the creation of economically viable path to sustainable development (Cheah et al. 2016). A huge quantity of valuable macro- and micronutrient enriched with organic matter are readily available in wastewater (Ge et al. 2017). However, conventional wastewater treatment systems are still inefficient in the removal of nutrient to a greater extent (Rajasulochana and Preethy 2016). Many researchers have approached the wastewater as nutrient source for cultivation of microalgae (Muylaert et al. 2015), which results in the increase of biomass productivity and decrease of nutrient pollution up to the discharge standard level (Delgadillo-Mirquez et al. 2016). Several researchers have analyzed the effect of microalgae cultivation using different culture media such as domestic (George Thomas et al. 2016), dairy (Hena et al. 2015), industrial (Mohd Udaiyappan et al. 2017), agricultural (Tango et al. 2018), paper mill (Ekendahl et al. 2018), and anaerobically digested effluent (Dębowski et al. 2017; Zhang et al. 2018). In several countries, microalgae biomass was successfully practiced in wastewater treatment facilities due its dual benefits like nutrient recovery and biomass yield for biofuel generation (Hupfauf et al. 2016; Gómez-Guzmán et al. 2017).

Recently, decentralized concept for source-separated urinal wastewater has gained more attention toward cultivation of microalgae biomass (Capodaglio 2017). However, domestic wastewater was the major source for supply of excess nutrient to the receiving water body or wastewater treatment facilities. This kind of wastewater generation was directly linked with population rate; if population rate increases rapidly, then the wastewater generation rate also increased accordingly (Naden et al. 2016). Essential human activities such as washing, cleaning, bathing, flushing, urinating, etc. lead to the generation of domestic wastewater. In general, the domestic wastewater was distinguished as black and gray wastewater. Figure 1 shows the flow of domestic wastewater stream, classification, and their nutrient composition. Black wastewater is the combination of both yellow and brown wastewater, and gray wastewater is the combination of wastewater generated due to activities like cleaning and personal care. However black wastewater is a major source of excess nutrient when compared with gray wastewater. According to Höglund (2001), nutrient composition of individual wastewater was listed in Fig. 1. On seeing the nutrient composition of urine and fecal wastewater, urinal wastewater accounts high quantity of nutrient (Simha and Ganesapillai 2017). In domestic wastewater stream, urinal wastewater is less than 1% in its overall volume.

According to Randall and Naidoo (2018), urinal wastewater is otherwise known as liquid gold of wastewater. It holds excess amount of valuable nutrients such as 82% of N (nitrogen), 56% of P (phosphorus), and 62% of K (potassium). The developed and developing countries have implemented no-mix toilet basin for separation of urine. Some are successfully turning the liquid gold wastewater into fertilizer, which results in profitable economy. Figure 2 shows the microalgae biomass valorizing the nutrient-rich urine for effective biofuel production. Bearing all this in mind, researchers have turned their interest toward valorizing nutrient-rich urinal wastewater by microalgae due its dual benefits, namely, nutrient removal and

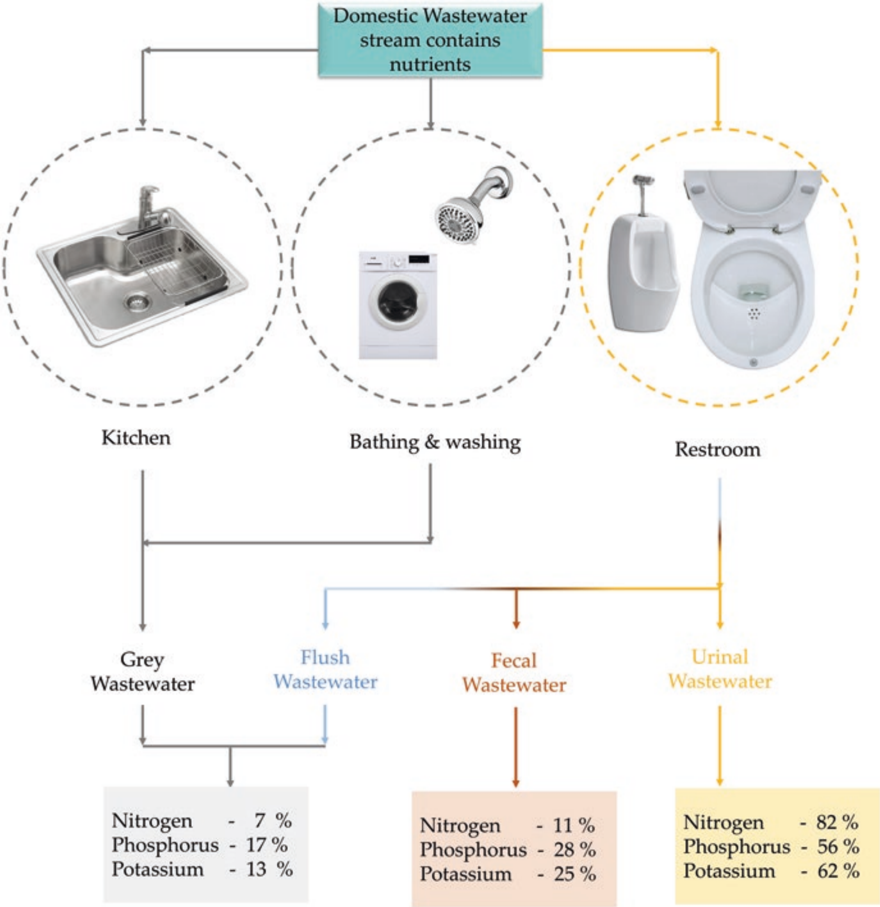


Fig. 1 Flow of domestic wastewater stream, classification, and their nutrient composition

biomass for biofuel yield. The following novel approach will safeguard the environment for sustainable development, by minimizing global warming issues created by conventional fossil fuels. Figure 2 demonstrates microalgae biomass valorizing nutrient-rich urine for effective biofuel production. Initially source-separated urinal wastewater was collected and used as culture media. Immobilized microalgae biomass valorizes nutrient and increases the biomass productivity with the help of solar radiation. The effluent from the culture tank can be utilized for flushing and gardening. On the other hand the raw urinal wastewater can be used in constructing wetland and agricultural field for crop production due to its nutritional composition. The harvested biomass was effectively disintegrated using different pretreatment technologies, and this process is known as hydrolysis. Pretreated biomass can be processed for the desired type of biofuel through the corresponding process techniques.

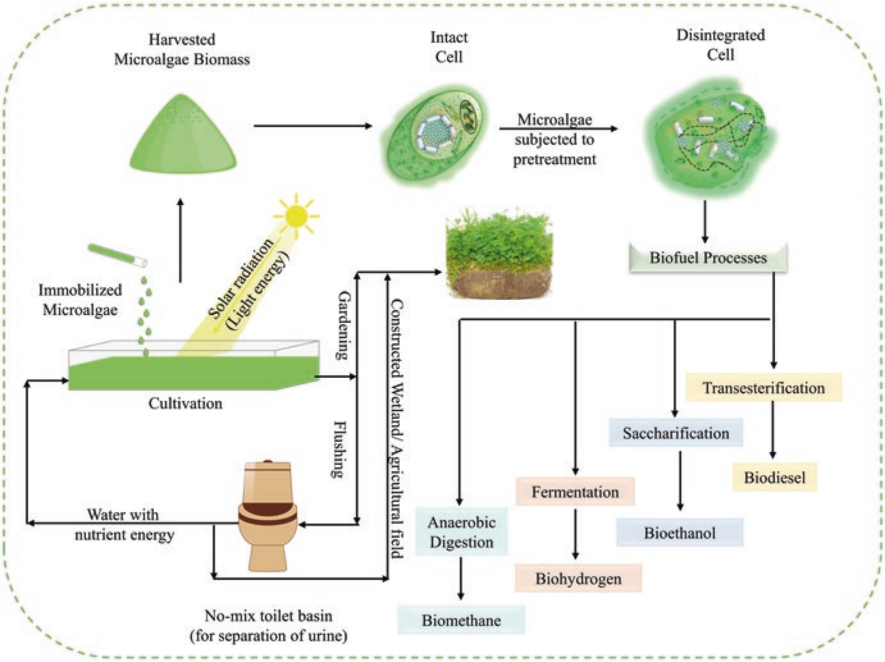


Fig. 2 Microalgae biomass valorizing the nutrient-rich urine for effective biofuel yield

The objective of this chapter is to educate about microalgae valorizing urinal wastewater for biofuel generation. Nutrient removal efficiency and biomass yield for biofuel production depend on the following parameters: microalgae species, mode of cultivation, and nature of urinal wastewater. The impact of urinal wastewater, types of microalgae species used for valorizing of nutrient-rich urinal wastewater, various immobilization technologies followed for biomass yield, and different kinds of microalgae pretreatment subjected for biofuel production will be discussed in the subsequent titles.

2 Urinal Wastewater and Their Impacts

Urine is a pale yellow liquid waste that is produced by the human kidney to excrete the waste components from the blood stream. The major component of urine is water, which accounts for 91% to 96%, and the remaining 9% to 4% consist of organic solute along with pathogens, pharmaceutical residue, and hormones. Urine from normal person is odorless and under sterile conduction. The pH and specific gravity of urine are in the range of 5.5–7.0 and 1.002–1.037, respectively. Table 1 shows the physical characteristics of urine.

Table 1 Physical characteristics of urine

Physical characteristics	Values	References
Color	Pale yellow to deep amber	Putnam (1971) Kirchmann and Pettersson (1994) Gethke et al. (2007) Randall and Naidoo (2018)
Odor	Odorless	
Volume	750–2000 mL/day	
pH	4.5–8.0	
Specific gravity	1.003–1.032	
Bacterial load	Nil (sterile)	

Table 2 Elemental composition of urine

Elements	Values	Units	References
Carbon	6.6 to 6.9	g/L	Putnam (1971) Kirchmann and Pettersson (1994) Maggi and Daly (2013)
Hydrogen	1.2 to 1.5	g/L	
Nitrogen	8.1 to 9.2	g/L	
Oxygen	7.9 to 8.3	g/L	
Sulfur	0.21 to 0.3	g/L	

According to Putnam (1971), a healthy human can discharge urine in the range of 600–2500 mL/day. The concentration of nutrient in urinal wastewater may differ from person to person, based on their health condition and diet. For example, a normal human being can be able to generate 25–35 g of nitrogen per day and 2–2.5 g of phosphorus per day. Even though the volume of generation is less, the concentration of nutrient in urinal wastewater is higher when compared to other sources of domestic wastewater. Table 2 shows the elemental composition of urine. Urinal wastewater has its own positive and negative impacts on environment as listed below.

Positive impacts

- Urinal wastewater is used as culture media for microalgae biomass yield.
- Urinal wastewater replaces the use of industrial fertilizers for agriculture crop production.
- Urinal wastewater acts as an alternative energy source (hydrogen).
- Urinal wastewater is used to generate electricity using microbial fuel cell technology.
- Urinal wastewater is used to prepare bio-stones.

Negative impacts

- Urine generated from unhealthy people may cause offensive odor, and it may contain harmful pathogens.
- Direct discharge of urinal wastewater in nearby water bodies leads to eutrophication because of excess nutrient concentration.
- Urinal wastewater causes pharmaceutical pollution on the environment; human cannot be able to metabolize all pharmaceutical drug intakes.

- The occurrence of inorganic salts, persistent organic matter, genetic hormones, and heavy metals leads to water and soil pollution.

3 Nutrient Composition in the Urinal Wastewater

Urine consists of both organic and inorganic components with 14–18% nitrogen, 13% carbon, 3.7% phosphorus, and 3.7% potassium (Strauss 1985). Potassium, calcium, sodium, chlorine, and sulfur are also some of the important components in urinal wastewater. Table 3 shows the nutrient composition in urine. The presence of trace elements like boron, copper, zinc, molybdenum, iron, cobalt, and manganese is also observed (STOWA 2002).

Apart from the essential nutrients, urine is also enriched with pharmaceutical residues, hormones, and bacterial load. Heinonen-Tanski and van Wijk-Sijbesma (2005) measured the dry contents of urine to be 4.7–10.4 g/L. There are about 65–85% of organic matter in the dry solids of urine (Strauss 1985), and among the total solids present, there are about 75–85% of volatile solids (House 1981). Urea is produced as a result of metabolism of nitrogen in the protein, and hence it forms the major constituent of the total solids of the urine (about 50%). The chemical oxygen demand (COD) in the urine is usually due to the decomposed organic matter. The COD content in the urine is usually 12 g per person per day (Jönsson et al. 2005). Table 4 shows the chemical composition of urine. The factors such as age, gender, and calorie intake determine physicochemical properties of urine. The major nutrients of urinal wastewater are discussed in detail in the following sections.

Table 3 Valuable nutrient composition of urine

Nutrient composition			
Nitrogen	Phosphorous	Potassium	References
70%	40%	60%	Coppens et al. (2016)
69%	40%	60%	Zeeman and Kujawa-Roeleveld (2011)
70%	40%	60%	Zeeman et al. (2008)
80%	50%	–	Piltz and Melkonian (2018)
80%	50%	90%	Dodd et al. (2008)
80%	50%	–	Larsen et al. (2004)
60%	80%	–	Herrmann and Klaus (1997)
80%	50%	–	Adamsson (2000)
80–90%	50–70%	60%	Hanæus et al. (1997) Niwagaba et al. (2009)
>80%	>55%	–	Gethke et al. (2007)

Table 4 Chemical composition of urine

Chemical	Ranges	Unit	References
NH_4-N	2500–8100	mg/L	Heinonen-Tanski and van Wijk-Sijbesma (2005) Maurer et al. (2006)
TN	8000–10,000		
Urea	5000–9000		
TP	700–2000		
COD	8000–10,000		
Boron	500–3300	μg/L	Rodushkin and Ödman (2001) Gòdia et al. (2002)
Iron	34–540		
Copper	42–50		
Zinc	270–850		
Manganese	0.12–20		

3.1 Nitrogen

Urine contains nitrogen in the form of urea (CO $(NH_2)_2$), formed as an end product during the metabolism of amino acids. The urea concentration ranges between 9 and 23 g/L; it is a soluble salt with a weak base. Within 4 days, about 64% of the urea is broken down into ammonia (NH_3) and carbon dioxide (CO_2) by microorganisms. According to Udert et al. (2003), when urine is maintained under non-sterile condition, the presence of urease enzyme metabolizes urea into ammonia and bicarbonates.

$$CO\left(NH_2\right)_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow NH_3 + NH_4 + HCO_3$$

This process is known as urolysis, and the formation of ammonia increases pH, which results in the toxic nature of urine and causes nitrogen loss and has negative impacts on the environment. Uric acid is also present in urine in a small amount as 0.7 g per person per day. The fraction of nitrogen-rich compound in urine is creatinine, and each day 1.6 g is produced. Human urine has more ability for the cultivation of microalgae. The increase in ammonia concentration inhibits the growth of microalgae.

3.2 Phosphorous

Phosphorus in urine is directly proportional to phosphorus intake in diet, and it also depends on the amount of calcium and magnesium eliminated. About 6% of the phosphorus is consumed by a human of age group 1–17 years and will be accumulated in the growing body. When the population comprises more of this age group of people, the excretion of phosphorus in the urine will be less. Thus the average volume of phosphorus excreted in urine is about 1 g per person per day, and most of the phosphorus exist in urine as inorganic phosphates (Jönsson et al. 2004). There is an increase in pH, which forms crystal of phosphate of calcium and magnesium. The by-products obtained are struvite ($MgNH_4PO_4.6H_2O$), calcite ($CaCO_3$), and hydroxyapatite HAP ($Ca_5 (PO_4)_3 OH$) (Bhuiyan et al. 2008). The recovery and reuse of phosphorous from human urine are one of the options to sufficiently supply it to the future generation. About 22% of the universal phosphorus requirements are present in human urine which can be recovered as manure. Thus nutrients in urine can be utilized as fertilizers and substitute industrial fertilizer production with an environmental gain.

3.3 Potassium

Potassium is the mineral or electrolyte that is crucial for life. It is ingested through food and excreted through urine. It helps to balance the quantity of water and electrolytes in the body. Potassium has inverse actions compared to sodium in the body. The decentralized sanitation concept is the method where the urine is source separated and the nutrients were recovered in a sustainable way. Source-separated treatment offers effective energy recovery and high nutrient removals or incorporates the nutrients into microalgae cell. The urine separated at its origin has greater ability to be used as a liquor manure for plants since it is rich in nutrients. Formerly the nutrients were recovered through struvite precipitation and ammonia stripping. The output can also be used as manures for cultivation. Ammonia stripping recovers nitrogen by supplying high energy. Human urine contains essential nutrients that can support the proliferation of algae.

Chang et al. (2013) examined the growth of *Spirulina platensis* using synthetic human urine as a culture media. The researcher stated that the autotrophic culture *Spirulina platensis* can remove about 97% of NH_4-N, 96.5% of TP, and 85–98% urea from human urine. Phosphorous was directly used by *S. platensis* and was removed effectively. Similarly Luo et al. (2017) have examined the growth of microalgae in membrane photo-bioreactors (MPBR) under fluctuating operational conditions. The removal efficiencies of N and P were varied in the range of 30–97% and 46–93%, respectively. MPBR achieved an algal yield of 50–100 mg/L.

Mbir and Mensah (2017) have studied the nutrient removal efficiency in *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus*. Among them *Chlorella sorokiniana* has the ability to remove 63.2% of TN and 55.8% of TP at an N/P molar ratio of 8.5:1. In the same way, *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus* removes 45.9% of TN and 76.3% of TP at an N/P ratio of 6.9:1. Based on the above, it was evident that human urine can be used as a nutrient supplement for the growth of microalgae.

4 Potential Microalgae Species Used for Urinal Wastewater

Being a photoautotrophic microorganism, microalgae are very efficient in taking up nutrients in the existence of light and carbon dioxide. Employment of these organisms to treat municipal wastewater and to recover nutrients dates back to 60 years ago by Atkinson (1986). It is a single cellular species, mostly present in water and soil particles singly or linearly or in groups. Within a day microalgae can grow rapidly and expand its population to two times of its original population. They can grow aggressively within 3.5 h and exist in all nutrient-rich environmental conditions (Zhou 2014). Protein is a major constituent of the microalgae apart from lipids and carbohydrate. The protein content ranges from 12% to 35%, and the lipid content ranges from 7.2% to 23%.

The source-separated human urine has high nutrient contents and it supports the growth of microalgae. The toxic effect of ammonia declines the growth of microalgae (Adamsson 2000; Feng et al. 2007; Yang et al. 2008; Tuantet et al. 2014a). The composition of nutrients (carbon/nitrogen/phosphorous) in microalgae is 106:16:1 in the biomass, which was called as redfield ratio. Two independent processes have been employed to remove N and P in traditional treatment process. The coupled nitrification and denitrification process converts organic N to N_2 gas, while P is precipitated with salts. Nitrogen and phosphorous from human urine were taken up by the microalgal cell, and by using these nutrients, it generates biomass. The presence of both the nutrients are essential, since microalgae need both nitrogen and phosphorous for its effective growth, and their removal takes place simultaneously. Microalgae can remove or recover the phosphorous completely and can be able to recover a large amount of nitrogen from human urine. Microalgae use nitrogen to synthesize protein, while phosphorous is assimilated in ribosomal RNA. When one of the major nutrients is reduced, the division of cell decelerates due to the decrease in protein content in cells, but carbon procreation through photosynthesis continues. When the supply of nutrient decreases, the carbohydrates or lipid accumulates, thereby decreasing the concentration of biomass. Microalgae have the capability to accumulate nutrients excessively in their biomass. The free nitrogen remains as free ammonia at 1.2 mM and has a negative impact on microalgae growth. Table 5 shows the physical characteristics of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater. Table 6 shows the valuable chemical composition of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater, and Table 7 shows the elemental composition of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater.

Table 5 Physical characteristic of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater

Microalgae	Size (μm)	Shape	Taxonomy	References
Chlorella sp.	Ø 2–8	Spherical to slightly oval	Green algae	Bock et al. (2011)
Scenedesmus sp.	5–13 L × 2.3–6 W	Spindle	Green algae	Akgül et al. (2017)
Spirulina sp.	2.8–5.5 Ø; 150–400 L	Filament	Cyanobacteria	Dadheech et al. (2010)

Table 6 Valuable chemical composition of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater

Microalgae species	Protein	Carbohydrate	Lipid	References
Chlorella sp.	51–58	12–17	14–22	Hattab and Ghaly (2015)
Scenedesmus sp.	35–40	8–9	15–18	Miranda et al. (2012)
Spirulina sp.	41–56	8–13	3–5	Jena et al. (2011)

Table 7 Elemental composition of microalgae species valorizing urinal wastewater

Microalgae species	C	N	O	H	S	References
Chlorella sp.	46.8	9.7	26.3	6.9	0.5	Ekpo et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus sp.	48.5	7.8	27.1	7.1	0.3	Broch et al. (2013)
Spirulina sp.	48	11.4	33.7	7.0	–	Falco et al. (2012)

Certain microalgae species have the capacity to accumulate phosphorous in the form of polyphosphate granules, when the nutrient supply is high. It absorbs about 3% phosphorous in the biomass. *Chlorella* has the biomass nutrient concentration ranging between 5.0 and 10.1% for N and 0.5 and 1.3% for P and in *Scenedesmus* 2.9–8.4% for N and 0.5–1.7% for P. The microalgae, which show efficient growth and maximum recovery of nutrients in human urine, are *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Spirulina platensis*, *Chlorella sorokiniana*, *Scenedesmus acuminatus*, and *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus.*

4.1 Chlorella vulgaris

It is an emerging strain, which holds extensive application in the field of biofuel production. Its rapid growth is the major reason for its predominance in most wastewaters. It survives in all climatic conditions. When urea was given as a nitrogen source, higher biomass yield was observed. There is no significant growth in ammonium since growth ceases due to high pH. Jaatinen et al. (2016) have cultivated *Chlorella vulgaris* in batch mode with five different dilution ranges from 1:25 to 1:300, and their results revealed that the biomass yield is higher in 1:100-diluted urine supplemented trace elements. Likewise similar biomass yield of 0.52 and 0.48 g VSS L^{-1} was obtained for the dilution ratio of 1:25 and 1:300, respectively. Ge et al. (2018) showed that through biomass absorption, it is possible to remove both nitrogen and phosphorus (>99% for both total nitrogen (TN) and PO_4^{3-}-P) completely.

4.2 Spirulina platensis

Spirulina platensis is also known as *Arthrospira platensis* and has high concentrations of coloring matter, lipids, and proteins and can reproduce within its cells. It is rich in nutrition and can be substituted for conventional food. It has a slender cell wall and shows higher metabolic rate. It not only consumes P and N in human urine but also consumes Cl, K, and S. The uptake of nutrients can be accelerated under mixotrophic conditions using molasses since it is rich in readily biodegradable organic matter. Yang et al. (2008) have obtained a nitrogen recovery of about 99% and a phosphorus recovery greater than 99.9%, with 1.05 g biomass and 12.5 mL human urine. *It can also absorb* N, Cl, K, and S, and its absorption could reach up to 99.9%, 75.0%, 83.7%, and 96.0%, respectively. Chang et al. (2013) have showed the removal of nutrient from urine by microalgae under autotrophic conditions. It is responsible for 97% of NH_4-N, 96.5% of total phosphorus (TP), and 85–98% of urea removal.

4.3 Chlorella sorokiniana

It is known as the king of microalgae. Under mixotrophic conditions, it attains maximum growth; it can tolerate high temperatures and can be suitable for outdoor cultivation. Tuantet et al. (2014a) have reported that concentrated urine can be used as a culture media to achieve a growth rate of 0.104 per hour. Mbir and Mensah (2017) showed that *Chlorella sorokiniana* has the capacity to remove 63.2% of total nitrogen and 55.8% of phosphorous at lower C/N/P ratio of 8:5:1. Zhang et al. (2014) stated that *Chlorella sorokiniana* can increase its growth from 0.44 to 0.96 g/L using 62.64 mg/L of nitrogen and 10.64 mg/L of phosphorous, when urine was supplemented. Using *Chlorella sorokiniana*, they have achieved nitrogen and phosphorous recovery of 80.4% and 96.6%.

4.4 Scenedesmus acuminatus

It is the green algae which grows in wastewater and is the dominant species in primary ponds. It is best suited because of its high growth potential and because it is easy to handle. It can be able to grow in all forms of nitrogen, but growth is restricted when its concentration is high. It promotes the survival of zooplankton by reducing the toxic nature of urine. It is a promising strain which is rich in lipids and can generate biodiesel. Adamsson (2000) stated that the green algae *Scenedesmus acuminatus* along with the *Daphnia magna* survives and reproduces efficiently in 0.5% urine solution. About 67% of N and 36% of P were removed at the end of the first phase. Similarly 98% of N and 97% of P removal were attained at the end of the second phase.

4.5 Scenedesmus obtusiusculus

It can be able to remove COD, nitrogen, and phosphorous in wastewater. The efficiency of microalgae biomass depends on the following factors: temperature, pH, and the concentration of nutrients. Mbir and Mensah (2017) have showed that *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus* can remove 27.1% of TN, 99.7% of NH_4^+ (ammonium), 88.6% of TP, and 89.3% of orthophosphate from the urine. The bacterial population was dominated by large amounts of microalgae and removes about 90% of total nitrogen and phosphorus. The bacteria present in urine show some bad effects on microalgae present in the waste, and it inhibits the growth of microalgae; however it can be overcome by controlled wastewater flow.

5 Immobilized Microalgae for Nutrient Removal

Microalgae are the microorganisms which are present freely in the wastewater and are the major solar energy converter. Microalgae can generate secondary metabolites as by-products while treating the wastewater and improve treatment efficiency. The wastewaters are usually rich in nutrients, heavy metals, and some foreign chemical substances. It can be a suitable culture media for the effective microalgae biomass yield. Harvesting of biomass is the major challenge since it is very difficult to process. Several methods have been tried out for harvesting microalgae. Among them is low-frequency ultra-sonication which is gaining attention, where separation takes place by agglomeration followed by settling. Dissolved air flotation was also used frequently to harvest microalgae, where separation happens through compressed microbubbles. These methods have limitations and are not cost-effective. To conquer the harvesting issues, immobilization techniques have been adopted, and the high-valued biomass was obtained. Immobilization is the aggregation of microalgae over the surface or inside the particles (Fierro et al. 2008; Jia et al. 2011). In other words immobilization of cell is the restriction of movement of the living cell naturally or unnaturally from its initial state to other places in a liquid phase (Eroglu et al. 2012). To improve the efficiency of immobilized microalgal cells, there are some basic requirements: viability retention, capability to photosynthesize, high cell density, and high biomass yield. Microalgal immobilization aims at keeping the cells inside a gel mold where the biological process takes place with restricted movement. The advantages of immobilization methods are:

- Accumulates higher biomass and can be used as derivatives.
- Filtering of wastewater is not needed and can be used as raw wastewater.
- Combat the toxic matters in wastewater which is treated.
- Microorganisms more than one can be easily immobilized.
- Easy to handle by nonprofessionals.
- The treatment was made easier by keeping the cells to live for a long period inside the matrix.

5.1 Microalgal Immobilization Techniques

There are two types of immobilization techniques: inactive immobilization and active immobilization. In inactive immobilization, microalgae biomass was attached over the surface of the natural or synthetic supporting material through adsorption process. In active immobilization, microalgae biomass was entrapped or encapsulated using various agents such as flocculants and chemical and gel media. Table 8 lists efficient microalgae species used for active immobilization.

Inactive Immobilization

Microalgae have the capability to get attached and grow on the surface (Robinson et al. 1986). These processes are easily reversible. The major transporters of passive or inactive immobilization may be natural and synthetic. Loofah sponges have been

Table 8 Efficient microalgae species for nutrient removal

Microalgae sp.	Culture media	Biomass yield	Mode of cultivation	Nutrient removal	References
Chlorella vulgaris	Wastewater	1.89 ± 0.07 g/L	Photo-bioreactor reactor	99.0% TN ~100% TP	Ge et al. (2017)
	Urinal wastewater	0.73 gVSS L^{-1}	Continuous reactor	>99% of TP 92% of TN	Jaatinen et al. (2016)
Spirulina platensis	Urinal wastewater	1.75 g/L	Photo-bioreactor reactor	97% of TN 96.5% of TP	Chang et al. (2013)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Urinal wastewater	0.96 g/L	Sequencing batch reactor	93.0% of TN 97.5% of TP	Zhang et al. (2014)
	Urinal wastewater	0.8 g-dw L^{-1} h^{-1}	Batch reactor	70% of TN >99% of TP	Tuantet et al. (2014b)
	Urinal wastewater		Erlenmeyer flask	63.2% of TN 55.8% of TP	Mbir and Mensah (2017)
Scenedesmus acuminatus	Urinal wastewater	39 ± 17 mg dw L^{-1} min^{-1}	Batch reactor	97.7% of TN 96.6% of TP	Adamsson (2000)
Scenedesmus obtusiusculus	Urinal wastewater		Erlenmeyer flask	45.9% of TN 76.3% of TP	Mbir and Mensah (2017)

adopted as a natural transporter. Loofah sponges are fruiting bodies of the plant genus *Luffa*. The pericarp tissues are removed, and the sponge is derived from dried fruits. This transporter has the characteristics of being nonpoisonous, insensitive, inexpensive, and mechanically stable for a long time (Liu et al. 1998). *Chlorella sorokiniana* was effectively immobilized to enhance the removal of nickel (II) from the solution using cost-effective loofah sponge by Akhtar et al. (2004). The accumulation of 25% of nickel was obtained when it was exposed for 20 min. Ogbonna et al. (1996) increased the accumulation process of cells on the loofah sponges by using chitosan.

In inactive method, synthetic materials are widely used. Urrutia et al. (1995) have investigated the effect of nitrate removal using immobilized *Scenedesmus obliquus* cells in polyvinyl and polyurethane and compared the survival of surface-assimilated cells with entangled cells by blending the concentrated cells with one of the polymers. Huang and Wang (2003) showed that the immobilized microalgae *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* in polyvinyl acetate (PVA) lead to the removal of nitrate and phosphate. In addition, it multiplied fastly within PVA gel matrix at varying pH in the range of 5–10. At pH 7, the removal of nitrate was 80% and for phosphate was 88%. Travieso et al. (1999) immobilized *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Scenedesmus acutus* in polyurethane foam for the removal of chromium. Canizares et al. (1993) achieved 90% ammonium removal efficiency with *Spirulina maxima* immobilized in polymers.

Active Immobilization

Active immobilization was carried out using the following agents, namely, flocculants and chemical and gel entrapment. Details of these agents are explained below.

Flocculant Agents

In order to avoid complicated centrifugation, flocculant agents were used to immobilize algae. Chitosan is one of the flocculant agents, which is mostly used. Chitosan is a narrow amino biomolecules of β-D-glucosamine (2-amino-2-deoxy-β-D-glucan) units connected by one to four linkages (Oungbho and Müller 1997). It is achieved by removing the acetyl group in chitin in alkaline medium. Cell walls of the microalgae contain polysaccharides and are known for their compatibility with the outer surface of chitosan. In addition, microalgae surface was enriched with negative charge, and it favors electrostatic attraction toward positively charged amine group of chitosan (Lubian 1989). Due to its biodegradable nature, it can be used for nutrient supply. The major disadvantage of chitosan in this method is its less strength (Gualtieri et al. 1988). Moreira et al. (2006) found low growth rates of immobilized *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* in alginate while adding chitosan as a hardener. They also found stunted growth of *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* while using $CaCl_2$ or $SrCl_2$ as a hardener. *Scenedesmus* sp. immobilized in chitosan alone achieved higher growth rate and removed 70% nitrate and 94% phosphate in half a day when it is maintained in a normal temperature.

Chemical Attachment

Ion attraction method is an effective method, which depends on the pH and ionic strength of the enclosing area, and it does not have any negative effect on living organism (Codd 1987). Due to the chemical intervention, the cellular surface gets damaged, and the life of the cells reduces when the cells are immobilized. Seki and Suzuki (2002) removed inert microalgae which absorb Cd and Pb in liquid medium by using bio-absorbents. *Heterosigma akashiwo* is an unlimited and alluring microalga because it creates red tides, and so it is attracted by the bio-absorbents. Bio-absorbents are usually formed by using two materials, namely, milk casein and glutaraldehyde.

Gel Entrapment

Algal immobilization is mostly achieved by gel entrapment. It was done by two methods, namely, natural and synthetic polymers (Codd 1987).

Synthetic polymers

The pores of the synthetic polymers are smaller than the size of microorganism. Once microalgae are entrapped inside these polymers, only fluid can pass through the pores, and the biological process continues displaying higher growth (Cohen 2001). The free-celled microbes are combined with the polymers and solidified to form a polymeric matrix. The biopolymer which is formed by connecting the compound to each other is then combined with the living organisms which make the microbes inactive. Polymerization can be achieved by physical and chemical treatments. Hardening is obtained by connecting the monomers with multivalent cations. The heat and the chemical reactions can affect the hardening process (Cohen 2001). The strength of the polymer is increased with increase in monomer concentration and combining medium. The syringes can be used to make the beads of spherical shape by dropping the polymeric algal mixture. A specific instrument has been designed for this purpose. The beads can be used as such, or it can be multiplied in a medium to increase the growth of microorganism inside the polymers De-Bashan et al. (2002). When the biomass is dead, the beads are dried and are used in agriculture as inoculants (De-Bashan et al. 2002).

Natural Polysaccharides

It is one of the widely used methods for algal entrapment. The natural polysaccharides, which are most commonly used, are carrageenan, agar, and alginate. Carrageenan is rich in carbohydrate derived from the red algae by alkaline extraction method. It consists of alternating 3-linked-β-D-galactopyranose and 4-linked-α-D-galactopiranose units. In the presence of cationic compounds, carrageenan is converted into a gel (Tosa et al. 1979).

Agar is extracted from the species of red algae and has sulfated galactan. It is a thermally reversible gel. The component which induces the agar to form as a gel is a linear chain of (1–3)-linked-β-D-galactopyranosyl units and (1–4)-linked-3,6-anhydro-α-D-galactopyranosyl units (Burdin and Bird 1994).

Alginate is the mostly used gel to absorb the microalgae. It belongs to a family of nonlinear copolymers of 1–4-linked-β-D-mannuronic acid and α-L-guluronic acid in varying quantities and supports the function of the cells and tissues (Smidsrød and Skja 1990). Brown algae belong to the genus *Laminaria* (*L. hyperborea*, *L. digitata*, *L. japonica*) and the genus *Sargassum* which were exploited for the production of alginate. All the brown algae have alginate in varying proportions and its dry weight is about 40% (Ertesvåg and Valla 1998). One of the major advantages of using alginate for algal entrapment was that its physicochemical properties do not intervene the activity of immobilized cell. It is highly permeable in nature, nontoxic, and easy to handle. These properties of the alginate provide a favorable environment to the cells which are immobilized (Ushani et al. 2017a, 2018).

5.2 *Immobilized Microalgal Cells for Urinary Wastewater Treatment*

The immobilized microalgal technique is vastly employed to treat the urinal wastewater containing high amount of nutrients. The most common species employed to remove the nutrients from the urinal wastewater are *Chlorella*, *Scenedesmus*, and *Spirulina*. The major limitations of using free cells for treatment of urinal wastewaters are cost of free microalgal cells and energy demand for harvesting cells from wastewater. In order to overcome this problem, immobilization techniques are employed. Immobilized cells can valorize inorganic nutrients such as P and N to the greater extent than free cells.

In a study conducted by Jia et al. (2011), they compared the nutrient removal efficiencies of free and immobilized microalgae, namely, *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlorella vulgaris*, for treating urine. The growth was appreciably good in both cells. The immobilized cells consumed nitrogen in the rate of 9.6–53.2% per cell in *S. obliquus* and *C. vulgaris* by 14.0–28.1% per cell. In addition immobilized cells have high tolerance level against ammonia concentration. When the ammonia concentration increases from 25 to 100 mg N/L, the absorption of nitrogen declined to 34% and 36% for *S. obliquus* and *C. vulgaris*, where as it was 16% and 20% in immobilized cells.

C. vulgaris immobilized in alginate beads yielded higher rate of nutrient removal compared to the immobilization by polyurethane foam (Travieso et al. 1996). Similarly Jimenez-Perez et al. (2004) have immobilized *Scenedesmus acutus* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* cells in kappa-carrageenan beads for removing nutrients efficiently. About 90% ammonium removal was achieved within the first 4 h, and only trace amount of phosphate was removed. De-Bashan et al. (2002) co-immobilized *C. vulgaris* with plant growth-enhancing bacterium *Azospirillum brasilense* in alginate beads which yielded higher ammonium and phosphate removal as compared to immobilized *C. vulgaris* cells without *Azospirillum*. The immobilized microalgae can also be cultivated using porous substrate bioreactor in urinal wastewater because of its high production, low water content, and good gas exchange properties. The percentage recovery of nitrogen and phosphorous from urine using this bioreactor was 87.1% and 87.5%, respectively (Piltz and Melkonian 2018).

6 Microalgae Hydrolysis for Biofuel Production

Microalgae biomass has gained more attention in the last two decades for biofuel generation due to its high photosynthetic activity and capability of lipid accumulation. Moreover it can easily grow in saline, brackish urine and wastewater depending on their nutrient composition for high biomass yield (Park et al. 2011). Various types of biofuel can be processed using microalgae, for example, biomethane via anaerobic digestion (Kavitha et al. 2017b), biohydrogen via fermentation (Sharma and Arya 2017), bioethanol via saccharification (Martín Juárez et al. 2016), and biodiesel via transesterification (Hena et al. 2015). Figure 3 illustrates the pathway of microalgae biomass to biofuel.

Hydrolysis is the process of breaking complex substrate into simple digestible matter, which will result in improving the biofuel yield. This process is otherwise known as pretreatment or disintegration of biomass. Hydrolysis is the rate-limiting step for converting the complex substrate into different types of biofuel under favorable anaerobic condition. Pretreatment of biomass was considered an essential factor for enhancing the efficiency of biofuel production. Pretreatment process was classified into four major groups such as physical, chemical, mechanical, and biological. Table 9 shows the effect of various pretreatments on microalgae biomass for biofuel production. Figure 4 shows various types of pretreatment adopted for microalgae biomass. In the following subdivision, pretreatment of microalgae was discussed only for specific species of microalgae that are capable of growing in urine.

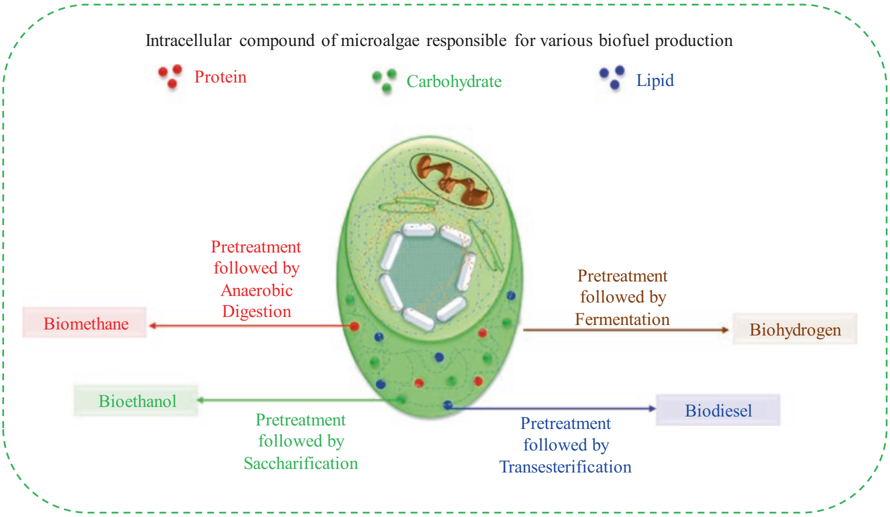


Fig. 3 Pathway of microalgae biomass to biofuel

6.1 Physical Pretreatment

Physical pretreatment is the method of using physical agents to break down the complex structure of microalgae cell wall (Hernández et al. 2015). The physical pretreatment extends the surface area of microalgae biomass for effective biodegradation. Physical pretreatment is future classified into two groups such as thermal (Passos and Ferrer 2014) and microwave pretreatments (Passos et al. 2013).

Thermal pretreatment is the process of applying conventional heat to substrate for breaking the chemical bond of the cell matrix, which results in enhancing the cell compound solubilization and increasing the solubilization of intracellular compound in the aqueous solution (Kavitha et al. 2015). Thermal pretreatment was referred as heat treatment (Raj et al. 2013), and it was future classified into two groups such as low and high thermal pretreatments. Low thermal pretreatment refers to the temperature below 100 °C (González-Fernández et al. 2012), and likewise high thermal pretreatment refers to temperature above 100 °C (Ometto et al. 2014). The efficiency of thermal pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, physicochemical nature, and temperature of the substrate. Mendez et al. (2013) have applied high thermal pretreatment of 120 °C for 40 min on *Chlorella vulgaris* to yield a biomethane of 267.7 mL CH_4/g COD. Similarly Ometto et al. (2014) have carried out thermal pretreatment on microalgae species, namely, *Chlorella* sp., *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp. They have applied 165 °C for 30 min of high thermal pretreatment on the above-stated species and yield of biomethane around 393, 381, and 250, 267.7 mL CH_4/g VS, respectively. Yang et al. (2010) have examined high and low thermal pretreatment on *Scenedesmus* sp., for effective biohydrogen production. On seeing the effect of biohydrogen yield under

Table 9 shows the effects various pretreatment on microalgae for biofuel yield

Microalgae species	Pretreatment	Pretreatment condition	Type of biofuel	Biofuel yield	References
Chlorella vulgaris	High thermal	120 °C for 40 min	Biomethane	267.7 mL CH_4/g COD	Mendez et al. (2013)
Scenedesmus sp.	Low thermal	80 °C for 3 h	Biomethane	128 mL CH_4/g COD	González-Fernández et al. (2012)
Chlorella sorokiniana	High thermal	165 °C for 30 min	Biomethane	393 mL CH_4/g VS	Ometto et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus sp.				381 mL CH_4/g VS	
Spirulina sp.				250 mL CH_4/g VS	
Scenedesmus sp.	High thermal	121 °C for 4 h	Biohydrogen	35.38 mL H_2/g VS	Yang et al. (2010)
	Low thermal	100 °C for 8 h		35.58 mL H_2/g VS	
Chlorella vulgaris	Microwave	100 °C, 2450 MHz for 5 min	Biodiesel	10.7 g/ L Lipid content	Lee et al. (2010)
Scenedesmus sp.				11.8 g/ L Lipid content	
Chlorella vulgaris Scenedesmus sp.	Microwave	900 W 2450 MHz for 9 min	Biomethane	307.11 mL CH_4/g VS	Passos et al. (2013)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Microwave	150 W for 40 s 10 min cooling repeated same condition three times	Bioethanol	21 mg/g DW	Hernández et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus sp.				2 mg/g DW	
Scenedesmus sp.	Alkaline	NaOH for 24 h at 27 °C	Biohydrogen	16.89 mL H_2/g VS	Yang et al. (2010)
Chlorella vulgaris	Alkaline	4 M NaOH (pH 10) for 40 min at 120 °C	Biomethane	240 mL CH_4/g COD	Mendez et al. (2013)
	Acid	4 M HCl (pH 2) for 40 min at 120 °C		228 mL CH_4/g COD	
Spirulina sp.	Alkaline	NaOH (pH 11) for 1 h at 150 °C	Biomethane	0.24 m^3 CH_4/kg VS	Samson and Leduy (1983)
	Acid	HCl (pH 3) for 1 h at 150 °C		0.16 m^3 CH_4/kg VS	

(continued)

Table 9 (continued)

Microalgae species	Pretreatment	Pretreatment condition	Type of biofuel	Biofuel yield	References
Scenedesmus sp.	Alkaline	10% NaCl for 48 h	Biodiesel	8.7 g/L Lipid content	Lee et al. (2010)
Chlorella vulgaris				10.8 g/L Lipid content	
Chlorella vulgaris	Acid	1% H_2SO_4 20 min	Bioethanol	11.7 g/L	Ho et al. (2013)
Chlorella sorokiniana	Acid	1% H_2SO_4 at 121 °C for 45 min	Bioethanol	97 mg/g DW	Hernández et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus sp.	Acid	1% H_2SO_4 at 121 °C for 60 min	Bioethanol	88 mg/g DW	
Chlorella vulgaris	Ultrasonication	10 kHz for 5 min	Biodiesel	6.7 g/L Lipid content	Lee et al. (2010)
Scenedesmus sp.				7.2 g/ L Lipid content	
Chlorella sorokiniana	Ultrasonication	100 W, 24 kHz for 8 min	Biomethane	320 mL CH_4/g VS	Ometto et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus sp.				333 mL CH_4/g VS	
Spirulina sp.				203 mL CH_4/g VS	
Algae	High-pressure homogenizer	10,000 rpm, 30 min	Biohydrogen	45.58 mL H_2/g COD	Kumar et al. (2018)
Scenedesmus sp.	Ultrasonication	70% power amplitude for 30 min	Biomethane	153.5 mL CH_4/g VS	González-Fernández et al. (2012)
Algae	High-pressure homogenizer	12,000 rpm, 30 min	Biomethane	0.11 g COD/g COD	Tamilarasan et al. (2017)
Scenedesmus sp.	Ultrasonication	2200 W for 15 min at 40 kHz	Biohydrogen	1.9 mol H_2/mol glucose	Choi et al. (2011)
			Bioethanol	0.257 g ethanol/g biomass	
Chlorella vulgaris	Enzyme	Cellulase 40 °C for 24 h	Biomethane	0.08 g COD/g COD	Kavitha et al. (2017b)

(continued)

Table 9 (continued)

Microalgae species	Pretreatment	Pretreatment condition	Type of biofuel	Biofuel yield	References
Mixed microalgae (Chlorella vulgaris dominant)	Enzyme	Protease, amylase + cellulase 40 °C for 42 h	Biomethane	0.27 g COD/g COD	Kavitha et al. (2017c)
		Protease, amylase 40 °C for 42 h		0.21 g COD/g COD	
		Cellulase 40 °C for 24 h		0.24 g COD/g COD	
Chlorella vulgaris	Enzyme	*Bacillus licheniformis* 37 °C for 60 h	Biomethane	415.6 mL CH_4/g VS	He et al. (2016)
Scenedesmus sp.	Enzyme	Mixed enzyme 50 °C for 24 h cellulase esterase and protease	Biomethane	1669 mL CH_4/g VS	Ometto et al. (2014)
Chlorella sorokiniana				1296 mL CH_4/g VS	
Spirulina sp.				1996 mL CH_4/g VS	
Scenedesmus sp.	Enzyme	Cellulase	Biomethane	1425 mL CH_4/g VS	
Chlorella sorokiniana				1158 mL CH_4/g VS	
Spirulina sp.				1461 mL CH_4/g VS	
Scenedesmus sp.	Enzyme	Esterase and protease	Biomethane	1065 mL CH_4/g VS	
Chlorella sorokiniana				868 mL CH_4/g VS	
Spirulina sp.				1545 mL CH_4/g VS	

high thermal pretreatment (121 °C for 4 h) and low thermal pretreatment (100 °C for 8 h), results were 35.38 mL H_2/g VS and 35.58 mL H_2/g VS, respectively. The outcome of both pretreatments has significant difference in treatment time and energy consumption, but unfortunately the yield has no significant difference. This could be due to the formation of recalcitrant compounds during high thermal pretreatment. González-Fernández et al. (2012) have yield a maximum biomethane of 128 mL CH_4/g COD under low thermal pretreatment with 80 °C for 3 h.

Microwave pretreatment is a well-known technique for improving solubilization (Ebenezer et al. 2015; Kavitha et al. 2016a). Uniform electromagnetic wave was applied to disintegrate the biomass. This results in the release of organics in the medium (Uma Rani et al. 2013; Kavitha et al. 2018). Budarin et al. (2012) have investigated microwave pretreatment for microalgae biomass, to break the strong

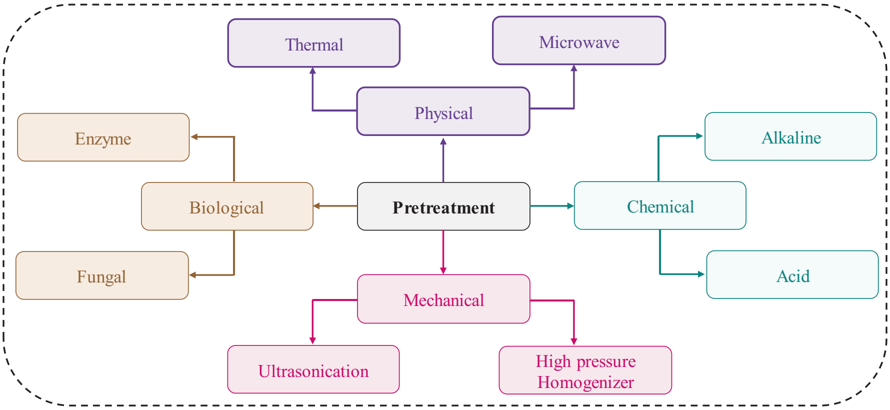


Fig. 4 Various types of pretreatment adopted for microalgae biomass

cellulose cell wall by utilizing low energy for achieving higher solubilization. The efficiency of microwave pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, microwave intensity, temperature, irradiation, and physicochemical nature of the substrate. Passos et al. (2013) have suggested microwave pretreatment for microalgae biomass to generate biomethane. A maximum yield of 307.11 mL CH_4/g VS was achieved at optimized condition of 900 W, 2450 MHz for 9 min. Hernández et al. (2015) have investigated the effect of microwave pretreatment for bioethanol production. In this research work, two kinds of microalgae species were selected, *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus* sp., for pretreatment at optimized power of 150 W for 40 s; the same condition was repeated for three times. The maximum bioethanol yield was achieved as 21 mg/g DW and 2 mg/g DW for *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus* sp., respectively. Similarly Lee et al. (2010) have followed microwave pretreatment for lipid extraction from the following microalgae species: *Chlorella vulgaris* sp. and *Scenedesmus* sp. The pretreatment was very effective at 100 °C, 2450 MHz for 5 min, and resulted in 10.7 and 11.8 g lipid content/L.

Advantages

- Increase the release of intracellular polymers
- Easy to operate and implement
- Easy for scaling up and easy to commercialize
- Enhance biofuel yield
- Less toxic compound formation

Disadvantages

- High investment cost
- High energy demand
- Skilled labor required for operation and maintenances
- Formation of recalcitrant compounds at harsh condition

6.2 Chemical Pretreatment

In chemical pretreatment, disintegration of biomass was achieved by using strong chemical agents (Banu et al. 2012; Mendez et al. 2013). The chemical pretreatment increases solubilization and improves anaerobic degradation process for biofuel yield (Rani et al. 2012a). In general chemical pretreatment is further classified into two groups based on pH condition: (i) acid pretreatment (below pH 6.5) (Harun and Danquah 2011) and (ii) alkaline pretreatment (above pH 7.5) (Hernández et al. 2015). Both acid and alkaline pretreatments are cost-effective and have less energy demands for achieving higher biomass liquefaction, which improves the efficiency of biofuel production.

In alkaline pretreatment chain linkages between intercellular polymers and complex cell wall were broken into easily biodegradable substances (Kavitha et al. 2014). Several researchers have suggested that the following alkaline chemicals are used for effective pretreatment: sodium hydroxide (NaOH), potassium hydroxide (KOH), and calcium hydroxide ($Ca(OH)_2$) (Rani et al. 2012b; Kavitha et al. 2015). The efficiency of alkaline pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, alkaline dosage, temperature, and physicochemical nature of the substrate. Biohydrogen production from *Scenedesmus* sp. was enhanced using strong alkaline sodium hydroxide (NaOH) for 24 h under 27 °C and achieved 16.89 mL H_2/g VS (Yang et al. 2010). Lee et al. (2010) have affirmed that biodiesel production using strong base like sodium chloride (10% of NaCl) with 48 h treatment time was shown to be effective. In this research work, two kinds of microalgae species, *Chlorella vulgaris* sp. and *Scenedesmus* sp., were selected for alkaline pretreatment which results in 10.8 and 8.7 g lipid content/L, respectively. Mendez et al. (2013) have stated that *Chlorella vulgaris* was pretreated using strong alkaline of 4 M NaOH for 40 min under 120 °C for biomethane production. At the optimized alkaline pretreatment condition, the maximum biomethane yield of 240 mL/g COD was achieved. Samson and Leduy (1983) have followed similar alkaline pretreatment (NaOH for 1 h at 150 °C) on *Spirulina* sp., for effective biomethane production, and achieved 0.24 m^3 CH_4/kg VS.

During acid pretreatment, long-chain structures of cellulose and hemicellulose are disintegrated into simple and digestible substances like glucose and other monosaccharides (Hernández et al. 2015). Several researchers have suggested that the following acidic chemicals are used for effective pretreatment: sulfuric, hydrochloric, and nitric acid (Harun and Danquah 2011; Ho et al. 2013). The efficiency of acid pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, acid concentration, temperature, and physicochemical nature of the substrate. Mendez et al. (2013) have suggested acid pretreatment (4 M HCl for 40 min at 120 °C) on *Chlorella vulgaris* for biomethane production. In the optimized acid pretreatment condition, a maximum biomethane yield of 228 mL/g COD was achieved. Samson and Leduy (1983) have followed similar acid pretreatment (HCl for 1 h at 150 °C) on *Spirulina* sp., to achieve a maximum biomethane yield of 0.16 m^3 CH_4/kg VS. Ho et al. (2013) have reported the effect of bioethanol yield through acid pretreatment. Carbohydrate-enriched *Chlorella vulgaris* was used as a substrate; the strong acid (sulfuric acid) (1% H_2SO_4) was selected for cell disintegration with effective 20-min treatment time. The maximum bioethanol yield of 11.7 g/L was achieved. Similar acid concentration (1% H_2SO_4) was followed by Hernández et al. (2015) on two kinds of microalgae species (*Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus* sp.), for bioethanol production. However, the maximum bioethanol yield of 97 and 88 mg/g DW was achieved at 121 °C with an effective treatment time of 45 and 60 min.

Advantages

- Low energy demand
- Extent of the biodegradability and nature of the substrate
- Easy to operate and implement
- Easy for scaling up
- Improve biofuel yield

Disadvantages

- High investment and chemical cost
- High formation of inhibitory and toxic substance
- Skilled labor required for operation and maintenances

6.3 Mechanical Pretreatment

It has a dual effect, as it not only reduces particle size but also increases the surface area of biomass (Kavitha et al. 2016b,c). Effective solubilization of organic biomass via mechanical pretreatment demands high energy and cost (Kavitha et al. 2016a). In this pretreatment method, biomass tends to grinding, milling, and chipping using ultrasonication (Ushani et al. 2017b) and high homogenizer pressure (Tamilarasan et al. 2018). The mechanical pretreatment has the following benefits: particle size reduction, increased biomass lysis rate, and enhanced efficiency of biofuel yield.

Ultrasonic pretreatment is the method of propagating sound energy to disintegrate the rigid cell wall of microalgae biomass which improves biomass liquefaction and the process of degradability (Cho et al. 2013). During ultrasonic pretreatment, rigid biomass is broken down into smaller fragment with the help of acoustic cavitation induced by an ultrasonicator (Uma Rani et al. 2014). The acoustic cavitation was more effective at the frequency of 5–40 kHz. The efficiency of ultrasonic pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, ultrasound intensity, treatment temperature, and physicochemical nature of the substrate. Increasing the biodiesel production with the help of ultrasonication pretreatment was suggested by Lee et al. (2010) for two types of microalgae species such as *Chlorella vulgaris* sp. and *Scenedesmus* sp. The ultrasonication pretreatment was effective at frequency of 10 kHz for 5 min and resulted in 6.7 and 7.2 g lipid content/L. Choi et al. (2011) have suggested ultrasound pretreatment for biohydrogen and bioethanol production using *Scenedesmus* sp., as a feedstock. Ultrasonication pretreatment was effective at 2200 W for 15 min at 40 kHz. Maximum biohydrogen and bioethanol yield were achieved as 1.9 mol H_2/mol glucose and 0.257 g ethanol/g biomass, respectively. Ometto et al. (2014) have selected three different microalgae biomass (*Chlorella vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp.), for the yield of biomethane. The ultrasonic pretreatment shows effective at the optimized power of 100 W, 24 kHz frequency of 8 min treatment time. Maximum biomethane yield was achieved as 320, 333, and 203 mL CH_4/g VS for *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp., respectively.

High-pressure homogenizer pretreatment (disperser) is the well-known method of mechanical pretreatment in particle size reduction (Tamilarasan et al. 2017). Homogenizer pretreatment is the process of blending or slicing the substrate with the help of high-pressure and rotational speed (Kumar et al. 2018; Rajesh Banu et al. 2018). The efficiency of high-pressure homogenizer pretreatment depends on biomass concentration, treatment time, pressure, rotational speed, physico-chemical nature, and treatment temperature of the substrate. Kumar et al. (2018) have studied the effect of high-pressure homogenizer for marine algae biomass disintegration. Disperser pretreatment has more advantages in biomass size reduction when compared with other mechanical pretreatment techniques. In the above-mentioned research work, disperser alone shows very effective in 10,000 rpm of rotational speed along with 30 min of treatment time and resulted in maximum biohydrogen yield of 45.58 mL H_2/g COD. Similarly Tamilarasan et al. (2017) have adopted the disperser pretreatment on marine algae for biomethane yield. The pretreatment was effective in solubilizing the algae biomass at 12,000 rpm with 30-min treatment time and extent of anaerobic biodegradability of biomass at 0.11 g COD/g COD. However the disperser pretreatment plays a vital role in enhancing the biofuel yield through biomass size reduction and increased solubilization. These actions favor the anaerobic microbes for effective generation of biofuel.

Advantages

- Reduce particle size and increase surface contact
- Increase solubilization of the substrate
- Improves biofuel yield
- Easy for scaling up
- Less formation of recalcitrant substances

Disadvantages

- High energy demand
- Skilled labor required for operation and maintenances

6.4 Biological Pretreatment

Biological pretreatment is cost-effective (Kavitha et al. 2017a) and has low energy demand for effective hydrolysis of the rigid cell wall of microalgae biomass (Kavitha et al. 2017b). Biological pretreatment is further classified into two: (i) enzyme (Kavitha et al. 2017c) and (ii) fungal (Liu et al. 2015) pretreatments. Hydrolysis of microalgae biomass before processing of biofuel will upsurge the yield to a greater extent. However the biological pretreatment faces problem due to occurrence of contamination during on-site enzyme and fungal production for biomass disintegration. On the other hand, the scaling up of this process is easy, and it demands low energy for effective solubilization. Biological pretreatment has advantage of solubilizing the organic substrate to a greater extent without occurrence of inhibitory compounds.

Kavitha et al. (2017b) have suggested enzymatic pretreatment for effective disintegration of rigid microalgae cell wall. In the abovementioned research work, a familiar microalgae species *Chlorella vulgaris* was chosen as a suitable substrate for biomethane production. The rigid cell wall of *C. vulgaris* contains complex substances like cellulose and hemicellulose. In order to break rigid chemical bond of cellulose between cell walls, cellulose-secreting enzyme was introduced. *Cellulose*-secreting enzyme was effective at 40 °C for 24 h which results in higher cell solubilization and enhances the anaerobic biodegradability of the substrate for effective biomethane yield of 0.08 g COD/g COD. Similarly Kavitha et al. (2017c) have suggested another potential enzyme for solubilizing the biopolymer accounts in the cell wall. In the abovementioned research work, mixed microalgae species was selected in that *Chlorella vulgaris* was found to be dominant. The cell wall of microalgae contains sufficient amount of biopolymers such as protein, carbohydrate, and lipid. These biopolymers have a vital role in the conversion of biofuel production, since they are the major substances found in the microalgae cell wall. In order to hydrolyze target substances, enzyme-secreting (*protease and amylase*) bacterial strains were selected. The researchers have compared the effect of enzyme solubilization in the following order: *cellulose* alone (40 °C for 24 h), *protease and amylase* alone (40 °C for 42 h), and combination of both *cellulose* and *protease and amylase* (40 °C for 42 h). The maximum anaerobic biodegradability of the substrate for biomethane conversion was enhanced to 0.24, 0.21, and 0.27 g COD/g COD.

He et al. (2016) have selected *Chlorella vulgaris* as feedstock for biomethane production, and to increase the anaerobic biodegradability of the substrate, enzymatic pretreatment was followed. *Bacillus licheniformis* was chosen for effective cell disintegration under 37 °C with treatment time of 60 h and achieved maximum biomethane yield of 415.6 mL CH_4/g VS. Ometto et al. (2014) have investigated the effect of enzymatic pretreatment on various microalgae species (*Scenedesmus* sp., *Chlorella sorokiniana*, and *Spirulina* sp.), using three different enzymes. For this pretreatment, *cellulase*, *esterase and protease*, and mixed (combination of both *cellulase* and *esterase and protease)* were chosen; these enzymes were found to be very effective at 50 °C with treatment time of 24 h. The highest biomethane yield of 1296, 1669, and 1996 mL CH_4/g VS for *Chlorella sorokiniana*, *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp. was achieved after mixed enzyme for disintegration. In contrast, *cellulase* enzyme alone effectively solubilizes the complex cell wall of microalgae and results in maximum biomethane yield of 1158, 1425, and 1461 mL CH_4/g VS for *Chlorella sorokiniana*, *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp., respectively. Similarly *esterase and protease* enzymes alone degrade the complex cell structure of microalgae biomass which results in maximum biomethane yield of 868, 1065, and 1545 mL CH_4/g VS for *Chlorella sorokiniana*, *Scenedesmus* sp., and *Spirulina* sp., respectively.

Advantages

- Low energy demand
- Easy to operate and implement
- Increases biofuel yield
- High selectivity and easy for scaling up
- No inhibitory compound formation

Disadvantages

- High investment and enzyme cost.
- High contamination occurred during on-site enzyme production.
- Skilled labor required for operation and maintenances.

7 Conclusion

Valorization of nutrient-rich urinal wastewater by microalgae is an emerging technology for cost-effective biofuel production. The effect of nutrient valorization is based on the selection of microalgae species. Microalgae species such as *Chlorella* sp., *Spirulina* sp., and *Scenedesmus* sp. show more effectiveness in nutrient valorization and biomass productivity. Urinal wastewater is a better suitable substrate for microalgae cultivation than other wastewaters, because of its excess nutrient composition. However urinal wastewater contains less amount of biological contaminant which makes a challenging task for microalgae growth. The suggested approach will be more effective in lessening nutrient pollution load, burning of fossil fuel, greenhouse gas emission, and rapid increase in the usage of renewable energy. In future research, the following aspects have to be considered such as techno-economic analysis and the approaches have to be commercialized as user-friendly.

References

Adamsson M (2000) Potential use of human urine by greenhouse culturing of microalgae (Scenedesmus acuminatus), zooplankton (Daphnia magna) and tomatoes (Lycopersicon). Ecol Eng 16:243–254

Akgül F, Kizilkaya İT, Akgül R, Erduğan H (2017) Morphological and molecular characterization of scenedesmus-like species from Ergene River Basin (Thrace, Turkey). Turk J Fish Aquat Sci 17:609–619

Akhtar N, Iqbal J, Iqbal M (2004) Removal and recovery of nickel (II) from aqueous solution by loofa sponge-immobilized biomass of Chlorella sorokiniana: characterization studies. J Hazard Mater 108:85–94

Atkinson B (1986) Process engineering aspects of immobilized cell systems (Vol. 320, pp. 3–19). Institution of Chemical Engineers, Oxford

Banu JR, Do Khac U, Kumar SA, Ick-Tae Y, Kaliappan S (2012) A novel method of sludge pretreatment using the combination of alkalis. J Environ Biol 33:249

Bhuiyan MIH, Mavinic DS, Koch FA (2008) Phosphorus recovery from wastewater through struvite formation in fluidized bed reactors: a sustainable approach. Water Sci Technol 57:175–181

Bock C, Krienitz L, Pröschold T (2011) Taxonomic reassessment of the genus Chlorella (Trebouxiophyceae) using molecular signatures (barcodes), including description of seven new species. Fottea 11:293–312

Broch A, Jena U, Hoekman SK, Langford J (2013) Analysis of solid and aqueous phase products from hydrothermal carbonization of whole and lipid-extracted algae. Energies 7:62–79

Budarin V, Ross AB, Biller P, Riley R, Clark JH, Jones JM, Gilmour DJ, Zimmerman W (2012) Microalgae biorefinery concept based on hydrothermal microwave pyrolysis. Green Chem 14:3251–3254

Burdin KS, Bird KT (1994) Heavy metal accumulation by carrageenan and agar producing algae. Bot Mar 37:467–470

Canizares RO, Domínguez AR, Rivas L, Montes MC, Travieso L, Benítez F (1993) Free and immobilized cultures of Spirulina maxima for swine waste treatment. Biotechnol Lett 15:321–326

Capodaglio AG (2017) Integrated, decentralized wastewater management for resource recovery in rural and peri-urban areas. Resources 6:22

Chang Y, Wu Z, Bian L, Feng D, Leung DYC (2013) Cultivation of Spirulina platensis for biomass production and nutrient removal from synthetic human urine. Appl Energy 102:427–431

Cheah WY, Ling TC, Show PL, Juan JC, Chang J-S, Lee D-J (2016) Cultivation in wastewaters for energy: a microalgae platform. Appl Energy 179:609–625

Chew KW, Yap JY, Show PL, Suan NH, Juan JC, Ling TC, Lee D-J, Chang J-S (2017) Microalgae biorefinery: high value products perspectives. Bioresour Technol 229:53–62

Cho S, Park S, Seon J, Yu J, Lee T (2013) Evaluation of thermal, ultrasonic and alkali pretreatments on mixed-microalgal biomass to enhance anaerobic methane production. Bioresour Technol 143:330–336

Choi J-A, Hwang J-H, Dempsey BA, Abou-Shanab RAI, Min B, Song H, Lee DS, Kim JR, Cho Y, Hong S, Jeon B-H (2011) Enhancement of fermentative bioenergy (ethanol/hydrogen) production using ultrasonication of Scenedesmus obliquus YSW15 cultivated in swine wastewater effluent. Energy Environ Sci 4:3513–3520. https://doi.org/10.1039/C1EE01068A

Codd GA (1987) Immobilized micro-algae and cyanobacteria. Br Phycol Soc Newsl 24:1–5

Cohen Y (2001) Biofiltration–the treatment of fluids by microorganisms immobilized into the filter bedding material: a review. Bioresour Technol 77:257–274

Coppens J, Lindeboom R, Muys M, Coessens W, Alloul A, Meerbergen K, Lievens B, Clauwaert P, Boon N, Vlaeminck SE (2016) Nitrification and microalgae cultivation for two-stage biological nutrient valorization from source separated urine. Bioresour Technol 211:41–50

Dadheech PK, Ballot A, Casper P, Kotut K, Novelo E, Lemma B, Pröschold T, Krienitz L (2010) Phylogenetic relationship and divergence among planktonic strains of Arthrospira

(Oscillatoriales, Cyanobacteria) of African, Asian and American origin deduced by 16S–23S ITS and phycocyanin operon sequences. Phycologia 49:361–372
De-Bashan LE, Moreno M, Hernandez J-P, Bashan Y (2002) Removal of ammonium and phosphorus ions from synthetic wastewater by the microalgae Chlorella vulgaris coimmobilized in alginate beads with the microalgae growth-promoting bacterium Azospirillum brasilense. Water Res 36:2941–2948
Dębowski M, Szwaja S, Zieliński M, Kisielewska M, Stańczyk-Mazanek E (2017) The influence of anaerobic digestion effluents (ADEs) used as the nutrient sources for Chlorella sp. cultivation on fermentative biogas production. Waste Biomass Valoriz 8:1153–1161
Delgadillo-Mirquez L, Lopes F, Taidi B, Pareau D (2016) Nitrogen and phosphate removal from wastewater with a mixed microalgae and bacteria culture. Biotechnol Rep 11:18–26
Dodd MC, Zuleeg S, von Gunten U, Pronk W (2008) Ozonation of source-separated urine for resource recovery and waste minimization: process modeling, reaction chemistry, and operational considerations. Environ Sci Technol 42:9329–9337
Ebenezer AV, Arulazhagan P, Kumar SA, Yeom I-T, Banu JR (2015) Effect of deflocculation on the efficiency of low-energy microwave pretreatment and anaerobic biodegradation of waste activated sludge. Appl Energy 145:104–110
Ekendahl S, Bark M, Engelbrektsson J, Karlsson C-A, Niyitegeka D, Strömberg N (2018) Energy-efficient outdoor cultivation of oleaginous microalgae at northern latitudes using waste heat and flue gas from a pulp and paper mill. Algal Res 31:138–146
Ekpo U, Ross AB, Camargo-Valero MA, Williams PT (2016) A comparison of product yields and inorganic content in process streams following thermal hydrolysis and hydrothermal processing of microalgae, manure and digestate. Bioresour Technol 200:951–960
Eroglu E, Agarwal V, Bradshaw M, Chen X, Smith SM, Raston CL, Iyer KS (2012) Nitrate removal from liquid effluents using microalgae immobilized on chitosan nanofiber mats. Green Chem 14:2682–2685
Ertesvåg H, Valla S (1998) Biosynthesis and applications of alginates. Polym Degrad Stab 59:85–91
Falco C, Sevilla M, White RJ, Rothe R, Titirici M (2012) Renewable nitrogen-doped hydrothermal carbons derived from microalgae. ChemSusChem 5:1834–1840
Feng D, Wu Z, Wang D (2007) Effects of N source and nitrification pretreatment on growth of Arthrospira platensis in human urine. J Zhejiang Univ A 8:1846–1852
Fierro S, del Pilar Sánchez-Saavedra M, Copalcua C (2008) Nitrate and phosphate removal by chitosan immobilized Scenedesmus. Bioresour Technol 99:1274–1279
Ge S, Champagne P, Plaxton WC, Leite GB, Marazzi F (2017) Microalgal cultivation with waste streams and metabolic constraints to triacylglycerides accumulation for biofuel production. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 11:325–343
Ge S, Qiu S, Tremblay D, Viner K, Champagne P, Jessop PG (2018) Centrate wastewater treatment with Chlorella vulgaris: simultaneous enhancement of nutrient removal, biomass and lipid production. Chem Eng J 342:310–320
George Thomas D, Minj N, Mohan DN, Rao P (2016) Cultivation of microalgae in domestic wastewater for biofuel applications – An upstream approach. J Algal Biomass Utln 7:62–70
Gethke K, Herbst H, Pinnekamp J (2007) Human urine-decomposition processes and nutrient recovery. GEWASSERSCHUTZ WASSER ABWASSER 206:36
Gòdia F, Albiol J, Montesinos JL, Pérez J, Creus N, Cabello F, Mengual X, Montras A, Lasseur C (2002) MELISSA: a loop of interconnected bioreactors to develop life support in Space. J Biotechnol 99:319–330
Gómez-Guzmán A, Jiménez-Magaña S, Guerra-Rentería AS, Gómez-Hermosillo C, Parra-Rodríguez FJ, Velázquez S, Aguilar-Uscanga BR, Solis-Pacheco J, González-Reynoso O (2017) Evaluation of nutrients removal (NO3-N, NH3-N and PO4-P) with Chlorella vulgaris, Pseudomonas putida, Bacillus cereus and a consortium of these microorganisms in the treatment of wastewater effluents. Water Sci Technol 76:49–56
González-Fernández C, Sialve B, Bernet N, Steyer JP (2012) Comparison of ultrasound and thermal pretreatment of Scenedesmus biomass on methane production. Bioresour Technol 110:610–616

Gualtieri P, Barsanti L, Passarelli V (1988) Chitosan as flocculant for concentrating Euglena gracilis cultures. Ann Inst Pasteur Microbiol 139:717–726
Hanæus J, Hellström D, Johansson E (1997) A study of a urine separation system in an ecological village in northern Sweden. Water Sci Technol 35:153–160
Harun R, Danquah MK (2011) Influence of acid pre-treatment on microalgal biomass for bioethanol production. Process Biochem 46:304–309
Hattab MA, Ghaly A (2015) Microalgae oil extraction pre-treatment methods: critical review and comparative analysis. J Fundam Renew Energy Appl 5:172
He S, Fan X, Katukuri NR, Yuan X, Wang F, Guo R-B (2016) Enhanced methane production from microalgal biomass by anaerobic bio-pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 204:145–151
Heinonen-Tanski H, van Wijk-Sijbesma C (2005) Human excreta for plant production. Bioresour Technol 96:403–411
Hena S, Fatimah S, Tabassum S (2015) Cultivation of algae consortium in a dairy farm wastewater for biodiesel production. Water Resour Ind 10:1–14
Hernández D, Riaño B, Coca M, García-González MC (2015) Saccharification of carbohydrates in microalgal biomass by physical, chemical and enzymatic pre-treatments as a previous step for bioethanol production. Chem Eng J 262:939–945
Herrmann T, Klaus U (1997) Fluxes of nutrients in urban drainage systems: assessment of sources, pathways and treatment techniques. Water Sci Technol 36:167–172
Ho S-H, Huang S-W, Chen C-Y, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang J-S (2013) Bioethanol production using carbohydrate-rich microalgae biomass as feedstock. Bioresour Technol 135:191–198
Höglund C (2001) Evaluation of microbial health risks associated with the reuse of source-separated human urine. PhD Thesis. Department of Biotechnology, Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm.
House D (1981) Biogas handbook, 2nd edn. Peace Press, Los Angeles
Huang G, Wang Y (2003) Nitrate and phosphate removal by co-immobilized Chlorella pyrenoidosa and activated sludge at different pH values. Water Qual Res J Can 38:541–551
Hupfauf B, Süß M, Dumfort A, Fuessl-Le H (2016) Cultivation of microalgae in municipal wastewater and conversion by hydrothermal carbonization: a review. ChemBioEng Rev 3:186–200
Islam MA, Heimann K, Brown RJ (2017) Microalgae biodiesel: current status and future needs for engine performance and emissions. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1160–1170
Jaatinen S, Lakaniemi A-M, Rintala J (2016) Use of diluted urine for cultivation of Chlorella vulgaris. Environ Technol 37:1159–1170
Jena U, Das KC, Kastner JR (2011) Effect of operating conditions of thermochemical liquefaction on biocrude production from Spirulina platensis. Bioresour Technol 102:6221–6229
Jia Y, Wang C, Zhang C (2011) Effect of immobilization on growth of microalgae and removal of nitrogen from urine. In: Remote sensing, environment and transportation engineering (RSETE), 2011 international conference on. IEEE, pp 4939–4942
Jimenez-Perez MV, Sanchez-Castillo P, Romera O, Fernandez-Moreno D, Pérez-Martınez C (2004) Growth and nutrient removal in free and immobilized planktonic green algae isolated from pig manure. Enzym Microb Technol 34:392–398
Jönsson H, Stintzing AR, Vinnerås B, Salomon E (2004) Guidelines on the use of urine and faeces in crop production. EcoSanRes Programme (Stockholm Environment Institute) Stockholm Sweden
Jönsson H, Baky A, Jeppsson U, Hellström D, Kärrman E (2005) Composition of urine, feaces, greywater and biowaste for utilisation in the URWARE model. Urban Water Rep 2005, 1–49
Kannah RY, Velu C, Rajesh Banu J, Heimann K, Karthikeyan OP (2018) In: Singhania RR, Agarwal RA, Kumar RP, Sukumaran RK (eds) Food waste valorization by microalgae BT – waste to wealth. Springer, Singapore, pp 319–342
Kavitha S, Jayashree C, Kumar SA, Kaliappan S, Banu JR (2014) Enhancing the functional and economical efficiency of a novel combined thermo chemical disperser disintegration of waste activated sludge for biogas production. Bioresour Technol 173:32–41

Kavitha S, Yukesh Kannah R, Yeom IT, Do KU, Banu JR (2015) Combined thermo-chemo-sonic disintegration of waste activated sludge for biogas production. Bioresour Technol 197:383–392
Kavitha S, Banu JR, Kumar JV, Rajkumar M (2016a) Improving the biogas production performance of municipal waste activated sludge via disperser induced microwave disintegration. Bioresour Technol 217:21–27
Kavitha S, Pray SS, Yogalakshmi KN, Kumar SA, Yeom I-T (2016b) Effect of chemo-mechanical disintegration on sludge anaerobic digestion for enhanced biogas production. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:2402–2414
Kavitha S, Rajesh Banu J, Ivin Shaju CD, Kaliappan S, Yeom IT (2016c) Fenton mediated ultrasonic disintegration of sludge biomass: Biodegradability studies, energetic assessment, and its economic viability. Bioresour Technol 221:1–8
Kavitha S, Preethi J, Rajesh Banu J, Yeom IT (2017a) Low temperature thermochemical mediated energy and economically efficient biological disintegration of sludge: simulation and prediction studies for anaerobic biodegradation. Chem Eng J 317:481–492
Kavitha S, Subbulakshmi P, Rajesh Banu J, Gobi M, Tae Yeom I (2017b) Enhancement of biogas production from microalgal biomass through cellulolytic bacterial pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 233:34–43
Kavitha S, Yukesh Kannah R, Rajesh Banu J, Kaliappan S, Johnson M (2017c) Biological disintegration of microalgae for biomethane recovery-prediction of biodegradability and computation of energy balance. Bioresour Technol 244:1367–1375
Kavitha S, Rajesh Banu J, Kumar G, Kaliappan S, Yeom IT (2018) Profitable ultrasonic assisted microwave disintegration of sludge biomass: modelling of biomethanation and energy parameter analysis. Bioresour Technol 254:203–213
Kirchmann H, Pettersson S (1994) Human urine-chemical composition and fertilizer use efficiency. Fertil Res 40:149–154
Kumar MD, Tamilarasan K, Kaliappan S, Banu JR, Rajkumar M, Kim SH (2018) Surfactant assisted disperser pretreatment on the liquefaction of Ulva reticulata and evaluation of biodegradability for energy efficient biofuel production through nonlinear regression modelling. Bioresour Technol 255:116–122
Larsen TA, Lienert J, Joss A, Siegrist H (2004) How to avoid pharmaceuticals in the aquatic environment. J Biotechnol 113:295–304
Lee J-Y, Yoo C, Jun S-Y, Ahn C-Y, Oh H-M (2010) Comparison of several methods for effective lipid extraction from microalgae. Bioresour Technol 101:S75–S77
Liu Y-K, Seki M, Tanaka H, Furusaki S (1998) Characteristics of loofa (Luffa cylindrica) sponge as a carrier for plant cell immobilization. J Ferment Bioeng 85:416–421
Liu J, Song Y, Liu Y, Ruan R (2015) Fungal pretreatment of effluent from piggery anaerobic digestion by Phanerochaete chrysosporium. Clean: Soil Air Water 43:1190–1196
Lubian LM (1989) Concentrating cultured marine microalgae with chitosan. Aquac Eng 8:257–265
Luo Y, Le-Clech P, Henderson RK (2017) Simultaneous microalgae cultivation and wastewater treatment in submerged membrane photobioreactors: a review. Algal Res 24:425–437
Maggi F, Daly E (2013) Decomposition pathways and rates of human urine in soils. J Agr Food Chem 61:6175–6186
Martín Juárez J, Lorenzo Hernando A, Muñoz Torre R, Blanco Lanza S, Bolado Rodríguez S (2016) Saccharification of microalgae biomass obtained from wastewater treatment by enzymatic hydrolysis. Effect of alkaline-peroxide pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 218:265–271
Maurer M, Pronk W, Larsen TA (2006) Treatment processes for source-separated urine. Water Res 40:3151–3166
Mbir BI, Mensah AJK (2017) The wastewater nutrient removal efficiences of Chlorella sorokiniana and Scenedesmus obtusiusculus. Bioprocess Eng 1:69–76
Mendez L, Mahdy A, Timmers RA, Ballesteros M, González-Fernández C (2013) Enhancing methane production of Chlorella vulgaris via thermochemical pretreatments. Bioresour Technol 149:136–141

Miranda JR, Passarinho PC, Gouveia L (2012) Pre-treatment optimization of Scenedesmus obliquus microalga for bioethanol production. Bioresour Technol 104:342–348
Mohd Udaiyappan AF, Abu Hasan H, Takriff MS, Sheikh Abdullah SR (2017) A review of the potentials, challenges and current status of microalgae biomass applications in industrial wastewater treatment. J Water Process Eng 20:8–21
Moreira SM, Moreira-Santos M, Guilhermino L, Ribeiro R (2006) Immobilization of the marine microalga Phaeodactylum tricornutum in alginate for in situ experiments: bead stability and suitability. Enzym Microb Technol 38:135–141
Muylaert K, Beuckels A, Depraetere O, Foubert I, Markou G, Vandamme D (2015) In: Moheimani NR, McHenry MP, de Boer K, Bahri PA (eds) Wastewater as a source of nutrients for microalgae biomass production BT-biomass and biofuels from microalgae: advances in engineering and biology. Springer, Cham, pp 75–94
Naden P, Bell V, Carnell E, Tomlinson S, Dragosits U, Chaplow J, May L, Tipping E (2016) Nutrient fluxes from domestic wastewater: a national-scale historical perspective for the UK 1800–2010. Sci Total Environ 572:1471–1484
Nayak M, Karemore A, Sen R (2016) Performance evaluation of microalgae for concomitant wastewater bioremediation, CO2 biofixation and lipid biosynthesis for biodiesel application. Algal Res 16:216–223
Niwagaba C, Nalubega M, Vinnerås B, Sundberg C, Jönsson H (2009) Bench-scale composting of source-separated human faeces for sanitation. Waste Manag 29:585–589
Ogbonna JC, Tomiyama S, Tanaka H (1996) Development of a method for immobilization of non-flocculating cells in loofa (Luffa cylindrica) sponge. Process Biochem 31:737–744
Ometto F, Quiroga G, Pšenička P, Whitton R, Jefferson B, Villa R (2014) Impacts of microalgae pre-treatments for improved anaerobic digestion: thermal treatment, thermal hydrolysis, ultrasound and enzymatic hydrolysis. Water Res 65:350–361
Oungbho K, Müller BW (1997) Chitosan sponges as sustained release drug carriers. Int J Pharm 156:229–237
Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42
Passos F, Ferrer I (2014) Microalgae conversion to biogas: thermal pretreatment contribution on net energy production. Environ Sci Technol 48:7171–7178
Passos F, Solé M, García J, Ferrer I (2013) Biogas production from microalgae grown in wastewater: effect of microwave pretreatment. Appl Energy 108:168–175
Piltz B, Melkonian M (2018) Immobilized microalgae for nutrient recovery from source-separated human urine. J Appl Phycol 30:421–429
Putnam DF (1971) Composition and concentrative properties of human urine.NASA contractor report: CR-1802. https://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/19710023044.pdf
Raj SE, Banu JR, Kaliappan S, Yeom I-T, Adish Kumar S (2013) Effects of side-stream, low temperature phosphorus recovery on the performance of anaerobic/anoxic/oxic systems integrated with sludge pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 140:376–384
Rajasulochana P, Preethy V (2016) Comparison on efficiency of various techniques in treatment of waste and sewage water – a comprehensive review. Resour Technol 2:175–184
Rajesh Banu J, Sugitha S, Kannah RY, Kavitha S, Yeom IT (2018) Marsilea spp.—a novel source of lignocellulosic biomass: effect of solubilized lignin on anaerobic biodegradability and cost of energy products. Bioresour Technol 255:220–228
Ramanna L, Rawat I, Bux F (2017) Light enhancement strategies improve microalgal biomass productivity. Renew Sust Energ Rev 80:765–773
Randall DG, Naidoo V (2018) Urine: the liquid gold of wastewater. J Environ Chem Eng 6:2627–2635
Rani RU, Kaliappan S, Kumar SA, Banu JR (2012a) Combined treatment of alkaline and disperser for improving solubilization and anaerobic biodegradability of dairy waste activated sludge. Bioresour Technol 126:107–116

Rani RU, Kumar SA, Kaliappan S, Yeom I-T, Banu JR (2012b) Low temperature thermo-chemical pretreatment of dairy waste activated sludge for anaerobic digestion process. Bioresour Technol 103:415–424
Robinson PK, Mak AL, Di Trevan M (1986) Immobilized algae; a review. Process Biochem 21: 122–127
Rodushkin I, Ödman F (2001) Application of inductively coupled plasma sector field mass spectrometry for elemental analysis of urine. J Trace Elem Med Biol 14:241–247
Samson R, Leduy A (1983) Influence of mechanical and thermochemical pretreatments on anaerobic digestion of *Spirulina maxima* algal biomass. Biotechnol Lett 5:671–676
Seki H, Suzuki A (2002) Adsorption of heavy metal ions to floc-type biosorbents. J Colloid Interface Sci 249:295–300
Sharma A, Arya SK (2017) Hydrogen from algal biomass: a review of production process. Biotechnol Rep 15:63–69
Simha P, Ganesapillai M (2017) Ecological Sanitation and nutrient recovery from human urine: how far have we come? A review. Sustain Environ Res 27:107–116
Slade R, Bauen A (2013) Micro-algae cultivation for biofuels: cost, energy balance, environmental impacts and future prospects. Biomass Bioenergy 53:29–38
Smidsrød O, Skja G (1990) Alginate as immobilization matrix for cells. Trends Biotechnol 8:71–78
STOWA (2002) Separate urine collection and treatment: options for sustainable wastewater systems and mineral recovery. STOWA report no. 2001.39, Utrecht
Strauss M (1985) Health aspects of nightsoil and sludge use in agriculture and aquaculture. Part III. An epidemiological perspective. IRCWD, International Reference Centre for Waste Disposal, Duebendorf
Tamilarasan K, Kavitha S, Banu JR, Arulazhagan P, Yeom IT (2017) Energy-efficient methane production from macroalgal biomass through chemo disperser liquefaction. Bioresour Technol 228:156–163
Tamilarasan K, Arulazhagan P, Rani RU, Kaliappan S, Banu JR (2018) Synergistic impact of sonic-tenside on biomass disintegration potential: acidogenic and methane potential studies, kinetics and cost analytics. Bioresour Technol 253:256–261
Tango MD, Calijuri ML, Assemany PP, de Aguiar do Couto E (2018) Microalgae cultivation in agro-industrial effluents for biodiesel application: effects of the availability of nutrients. Water Sci Technol 78:wst2018180
Tosa T, Sato T, Mori T, Yamamoto K, Takata I, Nishida Y, Chibata I (1979) Immobilization of enzymes and microbial cells using carrageenan as matrix. Biotechnol Bioeng 21:1697–1709
Travieso L, Benitez F, Weiland P, Sanchez E, Dupeyron R, Dominguez AR (1996) Experiments on immobilization of microalgae for nutrient removal in wastewater treatments. Bioresour Technol 55:181–186
Travieso L, Canizares RO, Borja R, Benitez F, Dominguez AR, Valiente V (1999) Heavy metal removal by microalgae. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 62:144–151
Tuantet K, Janssen M, Temmink H, Zeeman G, Wijffels RH, Buisman CJN (2014a) Microalgae growth on concentrated human urine. J Appl Phycol 26:287–297
Tuantet K, Temmink H, Zeeman G, Janssen M, Wijffels RH, Buisman CJN (2014b) Nutrient removal and microalgal biomass production on urine in a short light-path photobioreactor. Water Res 55:162–174
Udert KM, Larsen TA, Biebow M, Gujer W (2003) Urea hydrolysis and precipitation dynamics in a urine-collecting system. Water Res 37:2571–2582
Uma Rani R, Adish Kumar S, Kaliappan S, Yeom I, Rajesh Banu J (2013) Impacts of microwave pretreatments on the semi-continuous anaerobic digestion of dairy waste activated sludge. Waste Manag 33:1119–1127
Uma Rani R, Adish Kumar S, Kaliappan S, Yeom I-T, Rajesh Banu J (2014) Enhancing the anaerobic digestion potential of dairy waste activated sludge by two step sono-alkalization pretreatment. Ultrason Sonochem 21:1065–1074

Urrutia I, Serra JL, Llama MJ (1995) Nitrate removal from water by Scenedesmus obliquus immobilized in polymeric foams. Enzym Microb Technol 17:200–205

Ushani U, Banu JR, Kavitha S, Kaliappan S, Yeom IT (2017a) Immobilized and MgSO4 induced cost effective bacterial disintegration of waste activated sludge for effective anaerobic digestion. Chemosphere 175:66–75

Ushani U, Banu JR, Tamilarasan K, Kavitha S, Yeom IT (2017b) Surfactant coupled sonic pretreatment of waste activated sludge for energetically positive biogas generation. Bioresour Technol 241:710–719

Ushani U, Kavitha S, Yukesh Kannah R, Gunasekaran M, Kumar G, Nguyen DD, Chang SW, Rajesh Banu J (2018) Sodium thiosulphate induced immobilized bacterial disintegration of sludge: an energy efficient and cost effective platform for sludge management and biomethanation. Bioresour Technol 260:273–282

Yang C, Liu H, Li M, Yu C, Yu G (2008) Treating urine by Spirulina platensis. Acta Astronaut 63:1049–1054

Yang Z, Guo R, Xu X, Fan X, Li X (2010) Enhanced hydrogen production from lipid-extracted microalgal biomass residues through pretreatment. Int J Hydrog Energy 35:9618–9623

Zeeman G, Kujawa-Roeleveld K (2011) Resource recovery from source separated domestic waste (water) streams; full scale results. Water Sci Technol 64:1987–1992

Zeeman G, Kujawa K, De Mes T, Hernandez L, De Graaff M, Abu-Ghunmi L, Mels A, Meulman B, Temmink H, Buisman C (2008) Anaerobic treatment as a core technology for energy, nutrients and water recovery from source-separated domestic waste (water). Water Sci Technol 57:1207–1212

Zhang S, Lim CY, Chen C-L, Liu H, Wang J-Y (2014) Urban nutrient recovery from fresh human urine through cultivation of Chlorella sorokiniana. J Environ Manag 145:129–136

Zhang L, Cheng J, Pei H, Pan J, Jiang L, Hou Q, Han F (2018) Cultivation of microalgae using anaerobically digested effluent from kitchen waste as a nutrient source for biodiesel production. Renew Energy 115:276–287

Zhou W (2014) Potential applications of microalgae in wastewater treatments. In: Recent advances in microalgal biotechnology. OMICS Group ebook, Foster City, pp 1–9

Comprehensive Overview of Biomethane Production Potential of Algal Biomass Cultivated in Wastewater

Carmen Mateescu and Traian Zaharescu

1 Introduction

Increasing worldwide demand of energy along with the depletion of conventional fossil fuel reserves has grown the concern in the world ability to ensure the energy security, as well as the global interest in developing alternative sources of energy (Murthy 2001). In this context, the valorization of natural resources in terms of biomass and residual biological matter, as well, for producing energy while improving the environment, can contribute to a better solving of the energy and environmental issues. Since the past few decades, algae-derived biogas technologies have become a research and economical area much promising for bringing feasible alternatives to the fast depletion of fossil fuels and oil reserves (Montingelli et al. 2015). According to the potential of algal mass for the generation of biogas (González-Fernández et al. 2011), the energy production via digestion of microalgae has a promising caloric values of output power (Saratale et al. 2018). Various kinds of microalgae as the third generation for biofuels ensure the production of methane based on the biomass cultivation in wastewater (Ansari et al. 2017) or ponds (Fernández et al. 2016). There are many advantages that the third-generation biofuel feedstock, represented by micro- and macroalgae, can offer compared to the feedstock to be used for the first and second generation of biofuels (Montingelli et al. 2015). Amongst the key advantages, it is important to note that microalgae show high growth rate, superior environmental adaptability, high nutrient removal ability, no competition with food or arable land, year-round cultivation, higher lipid productivities and photosynthetic efficiencies compared with other terrestrial plants or microorganisms (Chen et al. 2018). The conversion of microalgae mass into fuel gases is designed as a continuous chain of biochemical and technological operations

C. Mateescu (✉) · T. Zaharescu
National Institute for Research and Development in Electrical Engineering ICPE-CA, Bucharest, Romania
e-mail: carmen.mateescu@icpe-ca.ro; traian.zaharescu@icpe-ca.ro

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_18

through which the molecular fragmentation occurred in the digester section (Wall et al. 2017; González-González et al. 2018) and a significant methane amount (100–500 L CH_4 g^{-1} VS) is produced (Jankowska et al. 2017). For the near future, the fossil fuel-based electrical supply will be substituted with at least 3.6% by the biogas production EC (2016). There are various algae which generate high amounts of methane (Chen et al. 2018) by anaerobic processing as it is suggested by Fig. 1.

The multistage production of biomethane starts with harvesting microalgae which are separated from cultivation environments by various technologies, centrifugation, flocculation, flotation, filtration, gravity sedimentation or ultrasonication before their anaerobic digestion, each of them presenting specific advantages and disadvantages. (Mohd Udaiyappan et al. 2017). After separation, biomass is converted into biogas (primarily methane and carbon dioxide) through digestion of intermediate compounds (carbohydrates, fatty acids and proteins) (Dobre et al. 2014). This processing technology may be modified, and secondary valuable bioproducts like pharmaceuticals, food supplements and biofertilizers are manufactured. The certain sequence of processes, hydrolysis, acidogenesis, acetogenesis and methanogenesis, are the main steps of biogas production. The type of algae feedstocks can be rigorously selected (Ward et al. 2014) for attaining satisfactory production of bioenergy starting from algal biomass. Many factors such as applied pretreatment, cultivation environment and temperature determine the conversion yields. A detailed analysis on the essential consequences of anaerobic digestion of algal biomass is presented elsewhere (Alzate et al. 2012).

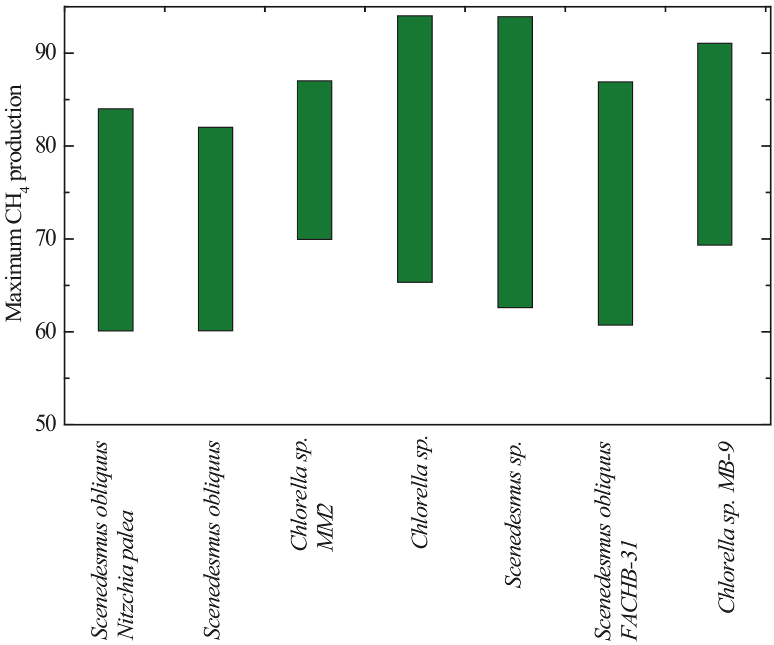


Fig. 1 The maximum production of biomethane by the anaerobic processing of various algae

The foreseen expectations of biomethane production are tightly related on the energetic scenarios and balances which take into account the overall considerations of involved factors: raw algae, energetic consumption, output methane specific volume and quality, variety of presumed bioactive products, size of equipment correlated with the level of biorefinery investment, applied technology and product separation (Murthy 2001; Wu et al. 2016; Maga 2017). The essential factor that influences the production of biomethane is the intracellular accumulation of convertible components, lipids, carbohydrates and proteins. The concentration of nutrients as well as the season harvesting is the external factor that characterizes the viability of biomass conversion (Perazzoli et al. 2016).

2 Valorization of Algal Biomass for Biomethane Production

Conversion of algal biomass into biomethane has become one of the top priorities amongst technologies for energy recovery from natural resources. The technological cascade is based on the foreseen sort of algae cultivated in specific environmental conditions (Raslavičius et al. (2018). The economical restraints have a strong impact on the extension of technologies which comprise a complete chain of production from cultivation and harvesting up to collection and storage of evolved biomethane (Bastiaens et al. 2017).

The microalgal biomethane production represents a conceptual extension of the generation of biofuels and bioproducts (Awais Salman et al. 2017) (Fig. 2).

Several technologies have been proposed for the conversion of microalgal masses into combustible biogas (Wang et al. 2013; Montingelli et al. 2015; Tartakovsky et al. 2015; Awais Salman et al. 2017; Posadas et al. 2017). The generation of energy starting from algae is thoroughly analysed as pathways of feedstock transformation in relation with economical potential, environmental impact and life cycle of biogas production (Fubara et al. 2018). The connection between gasification yields and size of investment is characterized by the foreseen utilization purposes, which are related to the optimized design (Fubara et al. 2013). The evaluation of inlet algal biomass for the digestion and gas conversion can be satisfactorily done by the transformation of slurry solid materials, whose volatile fraction determines the processing efficiency (Kunar Prajapati et al. 2014b). The association between algal biomass and the recycling of nutrients from wastewater streams, as well as the separation of carbon dioxide from the biogas stream, represents the general overview on the efficiency of methanization according to the "closed-loop process" practice (Tartakovsky et al. 2013; Tran et al. 2014; Kunar Prajapati et al. 2014a, b). The growth way of microalgae (photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, photoheterotrophic) may significantly influence the ratios of the main processing products (Chojnacka, Marquez-Rocha 2004) because the light amount absorbed by the cultivated algae turns the distribution of carbon onto specific composition.

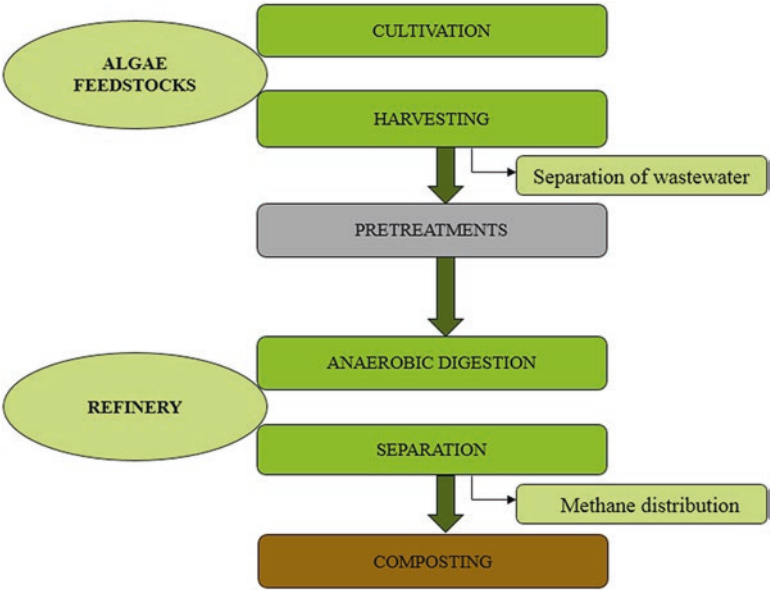


Fig. 2 General flowsheet for the production of biomethane from algae grown in wastewater

The specific methane yield is one of the main features that characterizes the production of volatile solids associated with the applied pretreatment in the technological flowsheet (Park and Li 2012). An advantageous situation where two or more substrates have a combined synergistic effect on the conversion represents a better solution for attaining good C/N ratios for certain processing route (Yen and Brune 2007).

In the pretreatment stage of algal biomass as an initial step of microalgae methanization, a combination between sludge inoculation and mechanical conditioning of feedstock by Hollander beater contributes to the enhancement of methane generation by the increasing of feedstock/inoculation (F/I) ratio and the beating periods (Rodriguez et al. 2018). The smaller F/I ratios and longer beating time length, the higher methane production (Fig. 3).

Another efficient pretreatment which improves the biomethane from algal digestion is the addition of enzymes into the reactor feeding (Bohutskyi and Bouwer 2013; Córdova et al. 2018). Their first effect is the degradation of cell wells, followed by the conversion of intermediates into 55–70% methane. For various types of algae, other secondary products containing nitrogen, sulphur and organic compounds are generated (Wang et al. 2017). For the mechanical pretreatment of algae, other shredders such as ball mill, knife mill and hammer mill could also be used (Kratky and Jirout 2011). In the sense of synergism, the simultaneous thermal and enzymatic treatments provide a significant increase of biomethane production from processing of algae.

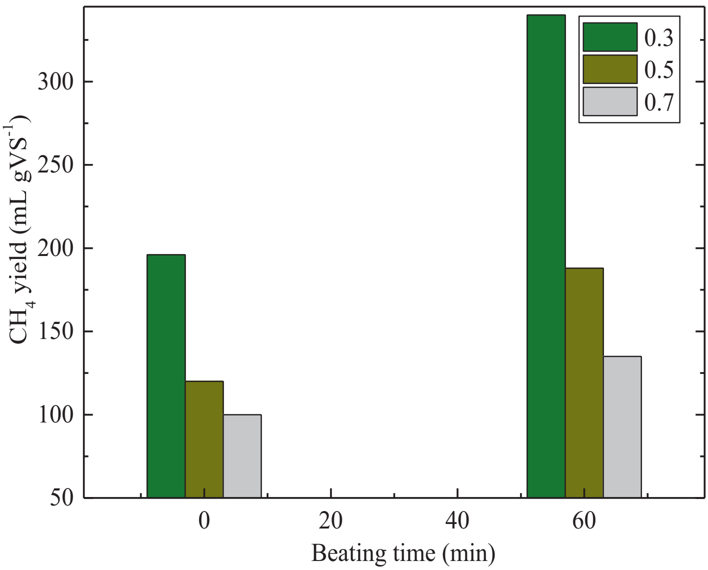


Fig. 3 Amounts of biomethane produced by inoculated algae at various feedstock/inoculation ratios

The thermal treatment applied to algal biomass grown in wastewater environment showed that the increased processing temperature (30 min at 160 °C) produces higher gas amounts (Rodriguez et al. 2015). The heating at 30 °C and 60 °C during anaerobic digestion enhances effectively the biomethane yield. The maximum biomethane amount (0.35 m^3 CH_4 kg VS^{-1}) was obtained for an inlet raw material of 2.49 kg VS m^{-3} d^{-1} when the leaded sludge was pretreated at 60 °C and (or to) 160 °C. If the preheating temperature becomes 180 °C, the methane yields drop down suggesting that a partial decomposition of intermediates takes place.

Various enzymes (β-glucanase, xylanase, cellulose or hemicellulose) are used for the increase of transformation yields of algal biomass into biomethane (Mahdy et al. 2014b; Wirth et al. 2018). For example, the involvement of protease in the anaerobic digestion of *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlorella vulgaris* enhances the produced CH_4 amounts of 1.72-fold and 1.53-fold.

The sludge of wastewater-cultivated algae comprises the volatile solids that are subjected to degradation, they being the source of biomethane. The thermophilic anaerobic degradation in the continuous flux with thermal treatment at 160 °C represents the key of biomethane production, which allows the degradation process at superior levels exceeding 50% (Han et al. 2017). For the conversion of 100 TS ton/d, the process efficiency based on thermal treatment simultaneously conjugated with thermophilic anaerobic transformation 0.27 m^3 CH_4/kg VS or 8560 kcal m^{-3} CH_4 (32% conversion for electrical purposes) is obtained (Han et al. 2017).

An interesting and efficient solution for the methanization of *Spirulina platensis* is the mixture of basic material with enzymatically shifted switchgrass

(El-Mashad 2015). This formulation doubles the biomethane estimated in caloric equivalent (6774 MJ $tonne^{-1}$ for modified material instead of 3904 MJ $tonne^{-1}$ for untreated raw switchgrass).

An overview on the effects of thermal treatment coupled with hydrothermal operations applied to algal biomass for the improvement of effectiveness of processing shows the modification range of biomethanization for a large sorts of wastewater-grown algae (Passos et al. 2014a, d). As the consequence of applied pretreatments, the soluble volatile solids increase from 33.2 mg L^{-1} for algal mass control up to 50.4 mg L^{-1} for thermally pretreated materials, 105.9 mg L^{-1} for cellulase pretreatment and 114.0 mg L^{-1} for enzyme mix (cellulase/glucohydrolase/xylanase) addition (Passos et al. 2014b). Due to the advantageous contribution of enzymes on the conversion of biomass into oxygen-containing products followed to the methanization step, the digestive pretreatments based on this kind of transformation factors are seldom selected (Mahdy et al. 2014a; He et al. 2016; Kavitha et al. 2017).

The microalgal mass subjected to anaerobic digestion for production of biomethane passes through different processing stages that lead to the accumulation of final products relative to the foreseen purpose. The processing flowsheet must be adapted to the treatment strategies that are adapted to the yield level (Collet et al. 2011).

The co-digestion is other alternative for the increase of evolved amounts of methane. In this sense the applied pretreatments play the role of vector that directs the processing mechanism onto the accumulation of desired product in reactors. The multistage procedures operate in the efficient biogas genesis through which biomethane can be collected as the main product. The co-digestion allows the significant yield enhancement of 25–400% relative to the mono-digestion of the same separate substrates (Ali Shah et al. 2015).

The use of algal biomass co-digested together with hay and maize when the production of biomethane increases with more than 50% in respect with the non-combined formulations is a good practice for the generation of gaseous combustible (Dębowski et al. 2013). The highest values of conversion by the fermentation of these combinations are 373 and 386.8 m^3 CH_4 of dry matter under static conditions and in the experiments achieved in flow reactors (Dębowski et al. 2012).

The valorization of algal biomasses for energetic purposes, the production of biomethane and biodiesel, supposes a certain sequence of operations through which organic components are fragmented and converted into gaseous final products (Ward et al. 2014). The basic stage is the concentrating operation when waste components are removed. The concentration level determines the size of equipment whose dimensions influence the efficiency of processing and energetic requirements. The next stage where the raw components are fragmented draws a primary image on the conversion yields. The mode and amplitude of undergone disruption, as well as the biomass anaerobic digestion, will determine the technological efficiency.

Based on the elemental analysis of the algal feedstock, the theoretical biomethane production can be estimated. In practice, the biomethane production is lower than the value obtained by theoretical calculation since the organic material is degraded in a proportion that is lower than 100%.

Type of algae and quality of the crop feedstock are fundamental aspects to be considered for predicting the energy benefits in relation to costs prior to the technological development stage.

3 Overview Analysis on Digestion Parameters

Microalgal biomass is a useful energetic resource that is cultivated with a great efficiency in wastewaters containing various nutrients (Pittman et al. 2011). The feedstock having growing features is essentially characterized by the conversion level of organic mass into biomethane during processing. The cultivation and harvesting are two main primary stages which influence the proportion of generated biomethane in respect with other by-products. The double purpose of involving wastewater in the growing of microalgae is the remediation of industrial-derived fluids accompanied by the proper rising of raw biomasses. The most efficient systems in which microalgae can be obtained are algal ponds (Park et al. 2011), where the feeding with wastewater allows the optimization of nutrient compositions.

The cultivation of algal mass for the production of biomethane is a proper option for obtaining of high-quality feedstock. General practice choices for this initial stage of methane generation include open ponds and photobioreactors (Harun et al. 2010). Compared to open ponds, photobioreactors have several advantages in terms of controlling nutrients type and concentration, as well as processing parameters such as temperature, amount of dissolved carbon dioxide and contaminants, pH, yield of converted solid biomass. Unfortunately, some disadvantages, amongst which the most relevant are the high investment expenses and the specificity of microalgae nature, are responsible for the limitation of methane yield.

Several ways through which microalgae are transformed into biomethane are illustrated in Fig. 4. The conditions for growing algae are rather different from one scientific report to another (Harun et al. 2010; Fistarol et al. 2012, Cortés-Carmona et al. 2018; Mohammadi et al. 2018).

Consequently, it is difficult to conclude about some general issues of algae cultivation strategies. However, the third-generation biofuels are well considered and promoted due to their high production yields of biomethane. An average production of 0.2–0.5 m^3 CH_4/kg VS is satisfactory in terms of energy balance.

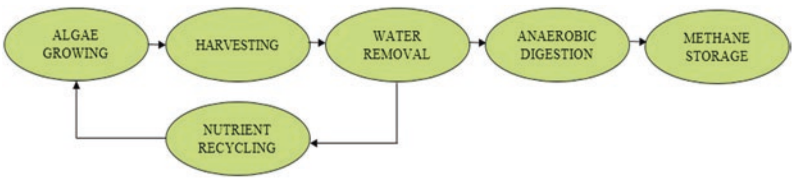


Fig. 4 Processing routes for the conversion of algal mass into biomethane

Table 1 Development of algal mass under various conditions

	Optical density (a. u.)			
Cultivation period (d)	0 mL nutrient	1 mL nutrient	5 mL nutrient	10 mL nutrient
0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0.001	0.025	0.1
6	0.0001	0.07	0.17	0.33
8	0	0.13	0.15	0.31
11	0	0.17	0.17	0.34
13	0	0.18	0.25	0.33

A detailed overview on the effects of algal biomass cultivation and growing conditions for biomethane production has been reported in relation to the gas yield efficiency (Rawat et al. 2016). The essential role of nutrients is emphasized by the increase in the algal biomass content established by the spectroscopic investigation (Odlare et al. 2011). In Table 1 the optical densities (OD) of investigated biomass are listed.

The significance of wastewater cultivation conditions defines the terms under which algal biomass is grown for an improved biomethane production (Monfet and Unc 2017), where the CH_4/CO_2 ratio should exceed the unit value. In fact, the production of methane is kinetically controlled by the distribution of nutrients, which influence the accumulation of methane-generating components (Hoang Nhat et al. 2018).

The effectiveness of biogas production in the technologies based on the conversion of algal biomass is evaluated by the conversion mechanisms (Dębowski et al. 2013), and it is strongly affected by the digestion process, a challenging issue being represented by the high resistance of cell walls. In fact, the cultivation systems and conditions make possible the advances and limitations involved in the biogenesis of methane, where the contribution of environmental aspects is decisive (Jankowska et al. 2017; Wayne Chew et al. 2018).

In the technological analysis of biogas production from algal biomass, the gas productivity shown by the feedstock species producing methane is often defined by the organic loading rate (OLR) whose level characterizes the limits through which the conversion is placed (Montingelli et al. 2015). The correspondence between OLR and evolved methane amounts is strongly dependent on the type of algae. In addition, the degradation of lignocellulose biomass during pretreatments has a major contribution on the improvement of CH_4 final quantities (Montingelli et al. 2015).

There is a great difference between the behaviour of macroalgae and microalgae related to the proportion of methane produced during the algae digestion because the cellulose loading slowing down digestion rate is quite unlike.

The economic analysis showed that an improved efficiency of biomethane production from algal biomass digestion could be achieved before the operation of lipid extraction (Capson-Tojo et al. 2017). The sampling and monitoring of the generated biogas during the algae digestion processes indicated different values of biomethane composition for thermophilic and mesophilic temperatures as shown in Fig. 5.

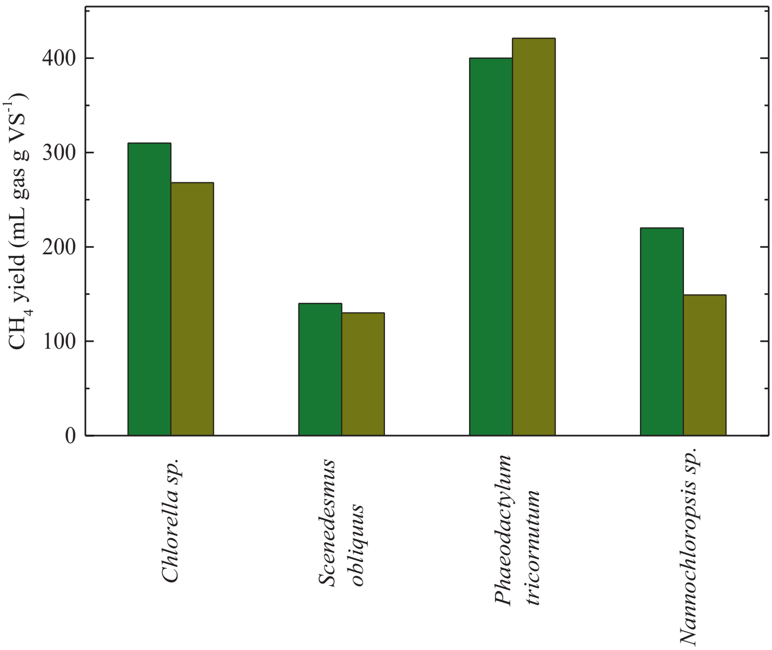


Fig. 5 The biomethane yields from two different anaerobic digestion procedures: in green, thermophilic method (55 °C); in olive, mesophilic method (35 °C)

A recommendable solution of algae pretreatment that can be applied for the increase in the biomethane production is heating the algal suspensions for various periods. The increased of temperature from ambient value up to 90 °C produces 75.3% CH_4 for 65.1 g VS/L algae suspension, while the experiment run at room temperature produces 73.9% CH_4 for 65.0 g VS/L algae suspension on the same processing time (4 hours) (Marsolek et al. 2014; González-Fernández et al. 2013).

The association of two types of pretreatments, heat and microwave, is a versatile option for the increase in the biomethane generation from microalgal biomass (Passos et al. 2014a, d). The synergic activity of the two applied treatments explains the collaboration between microwave exposure providing cell wall disruption and increased thermal agitation which determines a favourable probability of reactions (Passos et al. 2014c).

The linearity of this dependency and similar conclusion on the correlation between biomass solubilization and received energy (Passos et al. 2014a) highlights the proper reason for the application of pretreated algal biomass for energetic purposes (Fig. 6).

Different methods of pretreatment associated with the modification of anaerobic digestion conditions represent the suitable alternative for the transformation of microalgal sludges into bioenergetic supplier. The important parameter that establishes the level of algal growth efficiency is dry weight of processing mass by which the conversion yield is calculated with a correlation factor of 0.9916 (Cho et al. 2011):

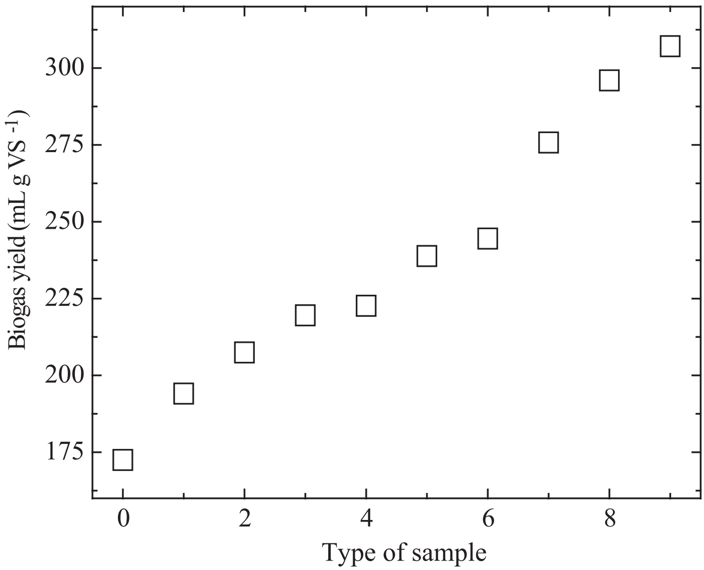


Fig. 6 Evolution of biogas production from pretreated microalgal biomass grown in wastewater pond after anaerobic digestion

Table 2 Contribution of sterility and paper biosludge on the CH_4 production

	Biomethane amount (L CH_4 kg^{-1} VS_{added})			
Processing time (d)	Digestate	80 °C digestate	Sterile digestate	80 °C sterile digestate
5	2.58	2.84	3.61	4.47
10	2.93	3.09	4.04	5.16
20	3.18	4.13	5.33	6.20
30	4.12	4.73	5.33	6.19
45	4.47	4.81	5.45	6.19

$$\text{dry weigh}\left(\text{mg L}^{-1}\right) = 600.94 \times OD_{660}$$

where OD_{660} is the optical density measured on the solubilized algae mass. This spectroscopic method is a fast and accurate route for the evaluation of cultivation and harvesting effectiveness.

For the improvement of solubilization of microalgal population growing in wastewater, either an accelerating factor like manure, sludge, terrestrial plant biomass, preheating or both of them may be required. Table 2 presents the effect of heat and paper biosludge on the CH_4 production from algal biomass (Kinnunen and Rintala 2016). A steady state of processing is attained after about 20 days.

The specific rate for biomethane production from algal biomass follows an asymptotic growth with higher values on the first 5 days of production (Arias et al. 2018).

Table 3 Cumulative biomethane over time of digestion

Period (d)	Specific methane volume (L_N g VS^{-1})	
	Microalgae grown in N-/P-deficient medium	Microalgae grown in N-/P-rich medium
0	0	0
2.5	150	185
5	200	340
10	225	365
15	250	380
20	265	390
25	–	390
30	–	390

This behaviour is illustrated in Table 3, where this processing parameter is listed against the bio-CH_4 production periods.

The reliable explanation is related to the higher rate conversion of proteins and lipids than other biodegradable structures. Another aspect that must be revealed is the contribution of environmental composition that influences the accumulation of proteins and lipids capable to provide biomethane by fermentation.

The characteristics of raw microalgae involved in the production of biomethane are main input parameters that must be taken into consideration for the evaluation of biogas production. In Table 4 the proof for the difference in the biomethane production for crude and pre-processed algal biomass is presented (Yang et al. 2018). The applied pretreatment brings about a diminution of convertible compounds, even though the production of by-products is an advantage. The improvement in the values of cumulative biomethane volumes indicates the involvement of lipids in the conversion processes of methanogenesis. However, the potential of anaerobic digestion of microalgae has been demonstrated by the consequence of solubilization of solid biomass. The similarity in the moderate rate of cumulative improvement confirms the contribution of protein content to the generation of biomethane.

The efficiency of biomethane production having two main contributions given by harvesting (filtration screening and staining, sedimentation, flotation) and anaerobic digestion depends strongly on the seasonal conditions (Ometto et al. 2018). Each type of algae grows specifically, influencing the cumulative biomethane yield (Table 5).

Important results are expected to be achieved in the area of anaerobic digestion of microalgae biomass cultivated in wastewaters both in terms of energy production and the cleaning of wet environments which are loaded in various organic pollutants coming from industrial units.

Table 4 Cumulative biomethane from different processed algal masses

Processing time (d)	Cumulative biomethane (mL g^{-1} VS_{input})	
	Raw microalgae	Lipid-extracted microalgae
0	17	0
5	49	35
10	150	75
15	225	170
20	245	200
25	260	210
30	273	212

Table 5 Changes in biomethane production vs seasonal conditions

Season		Biomethane amount (NmL g^{-1} VS)			
		F. vesiculosus	*A. nodosus*	*S. latissima*	*A. esculenta*
2014	August	40	50	295	198
	October	40	24	231	232
2015	February	20	25	190	–
	May	80	73	358	260

4 Energetic Impact Assessment of Biomethane Production

The algal biomass is considered a suitable source for the production of biomethane which can successfully replace natural gas in the same domestic and industrial applications, thus protecting the environment and saving oil deposits.

The production of gaseous biofuel is spread globally (Cucchiella et al. 2017) as the result of selective options of alternative technologies. Starting from process modelling (Wu et al. 2016; Milledge and Heaven 2017), the recovered energy by conversion of algal biomass into biomethane is a consequence of the stored energy in the microalgal biomass by photosynthesis; this makes it possible to extend the production of biomethane as a potential source of power (Zhu et al. 2018). After the application of pretreatments and a suitable anaerobic digestion, the generation of biogas may be placed on the range from 0.24 up to 0.63 L g^{-1} VS, corresponding to 6.88–18.80 MJ kg^{-1} VS (Zhu et al. 2018).

Since the composition of biogas predominantly illustrated by biomethane (40–75%) includes carbon dioxide (15–60%), moisture (1–5%), nitrogen (0–5%), hydrogen sulphide (0–3%) and other components whose caloric powers are inferior to CH_4, this gaseous biofuel has lower caloric value (23.1 MJ m^{-3}) in comparison with natural methane which provides 38.7 MJ m^{-3} (Bharathriraja et al. 2018). The large variety of microalgae would produce different energetic contributions (Zhu et al. 2018) as presented in Fig. 7.

The energetic considerations regarding the extension of biomethane production from algal biomass are based on the efficiency of anaerobic digestion that recovers

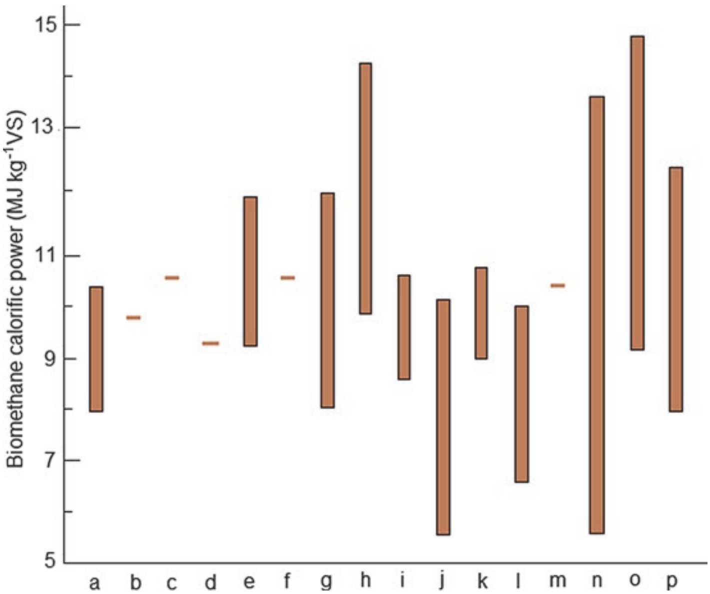


Fig. 7 Energetic production of various microalgae (a) *Anabaena cylindrical*; (b) *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*; (c) *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*; (d) *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*; (e) *Chlorella vulgaris*; (f) *Dunaliella salina*; (g) *Euglena gracilis*; (h) *Porphyridium cruentum*; (i) *Scenedesmus obliquus*; (j) *Spirogyra* sp.; (k) *Arthrospira maxima*; (l) *Spirulina platensis*; (m) *Synechococcus* sp.; (n) *Scenedesmus dimorphus*; (o) *Prymnesium parvum*; (p) *Chlorella zofingiensis*

the sun energy converted via photosynthesis. At the end of the year 2016, European Biogas Association reported 17,662 biogas and biomethane plants, including the units based on microalgae processing.

The mathematical expression that is applicable for the calculation of energetic contribution of algal biomass in the generation of energy was reported (Milledge and Heaven 2015):

$$OP = \frac{34.1\,C + 102\,H + 6.3\,N + 19.1\,S + 9.85\,O}{100}$$

where OP is output power (MJ kg^{-1} dry fuel) and C, H, N, S and O are the content percentages of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, sulphur and oxygen, respectively (%). This expression reflects the component concentrations in the anaerobic digested mass resulting from the harvested microalgae. Many other papers report quantitatively the amounts of biomethane provided by various species of microalgae which represent the input information for biogas systems designers.

The energetic considerations related to the conversion of microalgae into biomethane, when a new industrial unit starts its production, are based on the costs involved in the processing of renewable matter of energetic sources as the third generation of biomasses. The injection of minimum 0.133 € per kg VS of processed mass justifies a profitable investment in the industrial units for the production of biomethane from microalgae (Zamalloa et al. 2011). The recovery of investment would be reliable, if the utilization possibilities of wastewaters to be cleaned by microalgae, as well as the production of by-products required by various economic sectors, were added to the biomethane-generation technological chains.

5 Conclusions

Algal biomass has been recommended as third-generation renewable feedstock for sustainable biogas production. Anaerobic digestion of algal biomass has multiple benefits for the energy and environmental sectors, providing nutrient recycling and producing sustainable biomethane. Algae cultivation for the removal of nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus in the wastewaters has become a research topic of increasing interest in the past decades (Saratale et al. 2018). Biomethane production from biodegradation of algae is commonly reported to range between 100 and 400 L-CH_4 (kg VS)$^{-1}$. Variations in biomethane yields are linked to microalgae species-specific differences in cellular chemical composition (Perazzoli et al. 2016). The quality of the algal biomass depends on the cell wall digestibility, which could be enhanced by various pretreatment techniques including mechanical, physical, chemical or biological methods (Jankowska et al. 2017).

Besides the overall benefits that the algae-to-biogas technologies can bring to the society, there are also several important challenges of using algae for wastewater treatment, amongst which the expensive harvesting and processing technologies of the algal suspension, internal shading, high suspended solid content, etc. Despite this, the application of algae biomass systems in the treatment of industrial wastewater requires low operation and maintenance costs (Mohd Udaiyappan et al. 2017). It was reported that production cost of biomethane from algae is higher compared to other biomass. The integrated processes that combine algae cultivation and wastewater treatment system for methane production can be the most suitable approach to reduce production cost and make it more profitable (Mohammadi et al. 2018; Mohd Udaiyappan et al. 2017).

Biomethane that is generated from the anaerobic digestion of the algal biomass can be used as fuel gas and also be converted to generate electricity (Harun et al. 2010). Biogas majorly constitutes of methane and CO_2 with 40–75% and 15–60% volume, respectively. Upgrading treatment intents at reducing the concentration of CO_2 in biogas which would yield an increased level of biomethane. When 1 m^3 of raw biogas at standard temperature and pressure containing 60% CH_4 is burnt, it gives a heating value of 23.1 MJ, but, in the same condition, pure CH_4 gives 39.8 MJ. Purification of biogas for biomethane enrichment is one of the major tasks for cost optimization amongst the trials to make the algae-to-biomethane technology a feasible option, in the context of the rapid increment in the price of fossil fuels (González-González et al. 2018).

References

Ali Shah F, Mahmood Q, Rashid N, Pervez A, Ahmad Raja I, Maroof Shah M (2015) Co-digestion, pretreatment and digester design for enhanced methanogenesis. Renew Sust Energy Rev 42:627–642

Alzate ME, Muñoz R, Rogall F, Fdz Polanco F, Pérez-Elvira SI (2012) Biochemical methane potential of microalgae: influence of substrate to inoculum ratio, biomass concentration and pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 123:488–494

Ansari FA, Singh P, Guldhe A, Bux F (2017) Microalgal cultivation using aquaculture wastewater: integrates biomass generation and nutrient remediation. Algal Res 21:169–177

Arias DM, Solé-Bundó M, Grafí M, Ferrer I, García J, Uggetti E (2018) Integrating microalgae tertiary treatment into activated sludge systems for energy and nutrient recovery from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 247:513–519

Awais Salman C, Schede S, Thorin E, Yan JU (2017) Enhancing biomethane production by integrating pyrolysis and anaerobic digestion processes. Appl Energ 104:1074–1083

Bastiaens L, Van-Roy S, Thomassen G, Elst K (2017) Biorefinary of algae: technical and economic considerations. In: Gonzalez-Fernandez C, Muñoz R (eds) Microalgae-based biofuels and bioproducts. From feedstock cultivation to end-products, 1st edn. Elsevier, Duxford, United Kingdom pp 327–345

Bharathriraja B, Sudharsana T, Jayamuthunagai J, Praveenkumar R, Chozhavendhana S, Iyyappan J (2018) Biogas production – a review on composition, fuel properties, feed stock and principles of anaerobic digestion. Review. Renew Sust Energy Rev 90:570–582

Bohutskyi P, Bouwer E (2013) Biogas production from algae and cyanobacteria through anaerobic digestion: a review, analysis and research needs. In: Lee WJ (ed) Advanced biofuel and bioproducts. Springer, New York, pp 873–975. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-3348-4_36

Capson-Tojo G, Torres A, Muñoz R, Bartacek J, Jeison D (2017) Mesophilic and thermophilic digestion of lipid extraction microalgae *N. gaditana* for methane production. Renew Energ 105:539–546

Chen Y-D, Ho S-H, Nagarajan D, Ren N-Q, Chang J-O (2018) Waste biorefineries-integrating anaerobic digestion and microalgae cultivation for bioenergy production. Curr Opin Biotechnol 50:101–110

Cho SJ, Loung TT, Lee DH, Oh YK, Lee TH (2011) Reuse of effluent water from a municipal wastewater treatment plant in microalgae cultivation for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:8639–8645

Chojnacka K, Marquez-Rocha FJ (2004) Kinetic and stoichiometric relationships of the energy and carbon metabolism in the culture of microalgae. Biotechnol 3:21–34

Collet P, Hélias A, Lardon L, Ras M, Goy R-A, Steyer J-P (2011) Life-cycle assessment of microalgae culture coupled to biogas production. Bioresour Technol 102:207–214

Córdova O, Santis J, Fillipi GR, Zuñiga ME, Fermoso FG, Chamy R (2018) Microalgae digestion pretreatment for increasing biogas production. Renew Sust Energy Rev 82:2806–2813

Cortés-Carmona M, Tapia-Rodríguez A, Morales M, Celis LB, Alatriste-Mondragóna F, Razo-Flores E (2018) methane production from thermally pretreated *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus* biomass in semi-batch al low reaction times. Biochem Eng J 136:61–68

Cucchiella F, D'Adamo I, Gastaldi M (2017) Biomethane: a renewable resource as vehicle fuel. Resources 6:58. https://doi.org/10.3390/resources60400058

Dębowski M, Krzemieniewski M, Zieliński M (2012) Effect of algae biomass addition on the effectiveness of methane fermentation of maize silage. In: Abstracts of the 4th international symposium on the energy from biomass and waste, San Servolo, Venice, 12–15 November 2012

Dębowski M, Zieliński M, Grala A, Dudek M (2013) Algae biomass as an alternative substrate in biogas production technologies. Renew Sust Energy Rev 27:596–604

Dobre P, Nicolae F, Matei F (2014) Main factors affecting biogas production – an overview. Rom Biotechnol Lett 19:9283–9296

EC (2016) Directive of the European parliament and of the council on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources. http://eur-lex.europa.eu/resource.html?uri=cellar:3eb9ae57-faa6-11e6-a35-01aa75ed71a1.0007.02/DOC_1&format=PDF
El-Mashad HM (2015) Biomethane and ethanol production potential of Spirulina platensis algae and enzymatically saccharified switchgrass. Biochem Eng J 93:119–127
Fernández D, Riaño B, Coca M, Solana M, Bertucco A, García-González MC (2016) Microalgae cultivation in high rate algal ponds slaughterhouse wastewater for biofuel applications. Chem Eng J 285:449–458
Fistarol GO, Salomon PS, Rosato M, Garcia-Blairsy G (2012) Production of methane using microalgae from a wastewater plant. Curr Top Biotechnol 7:51–60
Fubara T, Yang A, Cecelja A (2013) Modelling and selection of microchip systems for domestic energy supply: the dimensions of network wide primary energy consumption. Appl Energ 114:327–334
Fubara T, Cecelja A, Yang A (2018) Techno-economic assessment of natural gas displacement potential of biomethane: a case study on domestic energy supply in the UK. Chem Eng Res Des 131:193–213
González-Fernández C, Sialve B, Bernet N, Steyer JP (2011) Impact of microalgae characterization on their conversion to biofuel. Part II: focus on biomethane production. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 6:205–218
González-Fernández C, Sialve B, Bernet N, Streyer JP (2013) Effect of organic loading rate on the anaerobic digestion of thermally pretreated *Scenedesmus sp*. biomass. Bioresour Technol 129:219–223
González-González LA, Correa DF, Ryan S, Jensen PD, Pratt S, Schenk PM (2018) Integrated biodiesel and biogas production from microalgae: towards a sustainable closed loop through nutrient recycling. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 82:1137–1148
Han DW, Lee C-Y, Chang SW (2017) Enhanced methane production and wastewater sludge stabilization of a continuous scale thermal treatment and thermophilic anaerobic digestion. Bioresour Technol 245:1162–1167
Harun R, Singh M, Forde GM, Danquah MK (2010) Bioprocess engineering of microalgae to produce a variety of consumer products. Renew Sust Energy Rev 14:1037–1047
He S, Fan X, Katukurri N, Yuan X, Wang F, Guo R (2016) Enhanced methane production from microalgal biomass by anaerobic bio-pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 204:145–151
Hoang Nhat PV, Ngo HH, Guo WS, Chang SW, Nguyen DD, Nguyen PD, Bui XT, Zhang XB, Guo JB (2018) Can algae-based technologies be an affordable green process for biofuel production and wastewater remediation? Bioresour Technol 256:491–501
Jankowska E, Sabu AK, Oleskowicz-Popiel P (2017) Biogas from microalgae: review on microalgae's cultivation, harvesting and pretreatment for anaerobic digestion. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 75:692–709
Kavitha S, Subbulakshmi P, Rajesh Banu J, Gobi M, Tae Yeom I (2017) Enhancement of biogas production from microalgal biomass through cellulolytic bacterial pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 233:34–43
Kinnunen V, Rintala J (2016) The effect of low temperature pretreatment on the solubilization and biomethane potential of microalgae biomass in synthetic and wastewater media. Bioresour Technol 221:78–84
Kratky L, Jirout T (2011) Biomass size reduction machines for enhancing biogas production. Chem Eng Technol 34:391–399
Kunar Prajapati S, Malik A, Kumar Vijay V (2014a) Comparative evaluation of biomass production and bioenergy generation potential of Chlorella spp. through anaerobic digestion. Appl Energy 114:790–797
Kunar Prajapati S, Pushpendar Kumar, Malik A, Kumar Vijay V (2014b) Bioconversion of algae to methane and subsequent utilization of digestate from algae cultivation: a closed loop bioenergy generation process. Bioresour Technol 158:174–180

Maga D (2017) Life cycle assessment of biomethane produced from microalgae grown in municipal waste water. Biomass Conv Bioref 7:1–10
Mahdy A, Ballesteros M, González-Fernández C (2014a) Enzymatic pretreatment of *Chlorella vulgaris* for biogas production. Influence of urban wastewater as a sole nutrient source on macromolecular profile and biocatalyst efficiency. Bioresour Technol 199:319–325
Mahdy A, Mendez L, Ballesteros M, González-Fernández C (2014b) Enhanced methane production of *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* by hydrolytic enzymes addition. Energy Convers Manag 85:551–557
Marsolek MD, Kendall E, Thompson PL, Rutar Shuman T (2014) Thermal treatment of algae for anaerobic digestion. Bioresour Technol 151:373–377
Milledge JJ, Heaven S (2015) Energy balance of biogas production from microalgae: development and mass balance model. Curr Biotechnol 4:554–567
Milledge JJ, Heaven S (2017) Energy balance of biogas production from microalgae: effect of harvesting method, multiple raceways, scale of plant and combined heat and power generation. J Mater Sci Eng 5:9. https://doi.org/10.3390/jmse5010009
Mohammadi M, Mowla D, Esmaeilzadeh F, Ghasemi Y (2018) Cultivation of microalgae is a power plant wastewater for sulphur removal and biomass production. A batch study. J Environ Chem Eng 6:2812–2820
Mohd Udaiyappan AF, Abu Hasan H, Sobri Takriff M, Rozaimah Sheikh Abdullah S (2017) A review of the potentials, challenges and current status of microalgae biomass applications in industrial wastewater treatment. J Water Process Eng 20:8–21
Monfet E, Unc A (2017) Defining wastewaters used for cultivation of algae. Algal Res 24:520–526
Montingelli ME, Tedesco S, Olabi AG (2015) Biogas production from algal biomass: a review. Renew Sust Energy Rev 43:961–972
Murthy GS (2001) Overview and assessment of algal biofuel production technologies. In: Pandey A, Larroche C, Ricke SC, Dussap C-G, Gnansounou E (eds) Biofuels, 1st edn. Academic Press, Amsterdam/Boston/Heidelberg/London/New York/Oxford/Paris
Odlare M, Nehrenheim E, Ribé V, thorin E, Gavare M, Grube M (2011) Cultivation of algae with indigenous species – potentials for regional biofuel production. Appl Energy 88:3280–3285
Ometto F, Steinhovden KB, Kuci H, Lunnbäck J, Berg A, Karlsson A, Handå A, Wolland H, Ejlertsson J (2018) Seasonal variation of elements composition and biomethane in brown macroalgae. Biomass Bioenerg 109:31–38
Park S, Li YB (2012) Evaluation of methane production and macronutrient degradation in the anaerobic co-digestion of algae biomass residue and lipid waste. Bioresour Technol 111:24–48
Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42
Passos F, García J, Ferrer I (2014a) Impact of low temperature pretreatment on the anaerobic digestion of microalgal biomass. Bioresour Technol 138:79–86
Passos F, Hom-Diaz A, Blanquez P, Vicent T, Ferrer I (2014b) Improving biogas production from microalgae by enzymatic pretreatment. Bioresour Technol 199:347–351
Passos F, Sole J, García J, Ferrer I (2014c) Biogas production from microalgae grown in wastewater; effect of microwave pretreatment. Appl Energ 108:168–175
Passos F, Uggetti E, Carrère H, Ferrer I (2014d) Pretreatment of microalgae to improve biogas production: a review. Bioresour Technol 172:403–412
Perazzoli S, Bruchez BM, Michelson W, Steinmetz RLR, Mezzari MP, Nunes EO, da Silva MLB (2016) Optimizing biomethane production from anaerobic degradation of *Scenedesmus spp*. biomass harvested from algae-based swine digestate treatment. Int Biodeter Biodegr 109:23–28
Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102:17–25
Posadas E, Marín D, Blanco S, Lebrero R, Muñoz R (2017) Simultaneous biogas upgrading and centrate treatment in an outdoor pilot scale high rate algal pond. Bioresour Technol 232:133–141
Raslavičius L, Striūgas N, Felneris M (2018) New insights into algae factories of the future. Renew Sust Energy Rev 81:643–654

Rawat I, Gupta SK, Shriwastav A, Singh P, Kumari S, Bux F (2016) Microalgae applications in wastewater treatment. In: Bux F, Christi Y (eds) Algae biotechnology. products and processes. Springer, New York, pp 249–268
Rodriguez C, Alaswad A, Mooney J, Prescotte T, Olabi AG (2015) Pre-treatment techniques used for anaerobic digestion of algae. Fuel Process Technol 138:765–779
Rodriguez C, Alaswad A, El-Hassan Z, Olabi AG (2018) Improvement of methane production from *P. canaliculata* through mechanical pretreatment. Renew Energy 119:73–78
Saratale RG, Kumar G, Banu R, Xia A, Periyasamy S, Saratale GD (2018) A critical review on anaerobic digestion of microalgae and co-digestion of biomass for enhanced methane generation. Bioresource Technol 262:319–332
Tartakovsky B, Matteau Lebrun F, McGinn PJ, O'Leary SJB, Guiot SR (2013) Methane production from the microalga Scenedesmus sp. AMDD in a continuous anaerobic reactor. Algal Res 2(394):400
Tartakovsky B, Matteau Lebrun F, Guiot SR (2015) High rate biomethane production from microalgal biomass in a UASB reactor. Algal Res 7:86–91
Tran CK, Mendoza Martin JL, Heaven S, Banks CJ, Abien Fernandez FG, Molina Grima E (2014) Cultivation and anaerobic digestion of Scenedesmus spp. grown in a pilot scale raceway. Algal Res 5:95–102
Wall DM, McDonagh S, Murphy JD (2017) Cascading biomethane energy systems for sustainable green gas production in a circular economy. Bioresource Technol 243:1207–1215
Wang XQ, Nordlander E, Thorin E, Yan JU (2013) Microalgal biomethane production integrated with an existing biogas plant: a case study in Sweden. Appl Energ 112:478–484
Wang M, Lee EY, Dilbeck MP, Liebelt M, Zang QI, Ergas SJ (2017) Thermal pretreatment of microalgae for biomethane production: experimental studies, kinetics and energy analysis. J Chem Technol Biot 92:399–407
Ward AJ, Lewis DM, Green FB (2014) Anaerobic digestion of algae biomass: a review. Algae Res 5:204–214
Wayne Chew K, Reen Chia S, Loke Show P, Yap YJ, Ling TC, Chang JS (2018) Effects of water culture medium, cultivations systems and growth modes for microalgae cultivation: a review. J Taiwan Inst Chem Eng. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtice.2018.05.039
Wirth R, Lakatos G, Böjti T, Maróti G, Bagi Z, Rákhely G, Kovács KL (2018) Anaerobic gaseous biofuel production using microalgal biomass. Anaerobe 52:1–8
Wu B, Zhang XP, Bao Di XYJ, Zhang SJ, Deng LY (2016) Biomethane production system: energetic analysis scenarios. Bioresour Technol 206:155–163
Yang LB, Tan XB, Si BC, Zha FC, Chu HQ, Zhou XF (2018) Nutrient recycling and energy evaluation in a closed microalgal biofuel production system. Algal Res 33:399–405
Yen HW, Brune DE (2007) Anaerobic co-digestion of algal sludge and waste paper to produce methane. Bioresour Technol 98:130–134
Zamalloa C, Vulsteke E, Albrecht J, Verstraete W (2011) The techno-economical potential of renewable energy through the anaerobic digestion of microalgae. Bioresour Technol 102:1149–1158
Zhu LD, Li ZH, Hiltunen E (2018) Theoretical assessment of biomethane production from algal residues after biodiesel production. WIREs Energ Environ 7:273. https://doi.org/10.1002/wene.273

Microalgal Biotechnology Application Towards Environmental Sustainability

Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Ashok Kumar, Shahabaldin Rezania, Amirreza Talaiekhozani, Tayebeh Khademi, Parveen Fatemeh Rupani, and Swati Sharma

1 Introduction

Algae are one among the foremost photosynthetic living groups beside plants and bacteria. Algae are composed of eukaryote cell. They are usually found in marine and fresh water with the size extending from a couple of micrometers to a couple of

H. Kamyab (✉)
Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

S. Chelliapan (✉)
Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia
e-mail: shreeshivadasan.kl@utm.my

A. Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

S. Rezania
Department of Environment and Energy, Sejong University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

A. Talaiekhozani
Department of Civil Engineering, Jami Institute of Technology, Isfahan, Iran

T. Khademi
Faculty of Management, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Iskandar Puteri, Johor, Malaysia

P. F. Rupani
Biofuel Institute, School of Environment and Energy, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang, China

S. Sharma
Faculty of Chemical and Natural Resources Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Gambang, Pahang, Malaysia

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_19

many micrometers. Green growth called algae have an excellent part in nourishment and agribusiness and in misusing microbial exercises for creating significant human items, producing vitality, and tidying up the earth. Green growth can be additionally separated into microalgae and macroalgae in light of their size. Those with diameters below 50 μm are called microalgae and are usually monocellular organisms, while algae with larger sizes are macroalgae. Macroalgae or "seaweeds" are multicellular plants growing in salt or fresh water. They are often fast growing and can reach sizes of up to 60 m in length (McHugh 2003).

Microalgae are minute unicellular species, prokaryotic or eukaryotic, photosynthetic microorganisms that exist in both aquatic and fresh water. Microalgae are among the quickest developing photosynthetic creatures on earth. Their photosynthetic system is like land-based plants; however because of a straightforward cell structure, and submerged in a watery situation where they have proficient access to water, CO_2, and different supplements, they are for the most part more productive in changing over sun-based vitality into biomass. They can be totally presented to light, so every cell can lead photosynthesis at full speed and twofold inside a few hours. The photosynthetic productivity of microalgae is normally more than ten times that of the higher plants and macroalgae (Hemschemeier et al. 2009; Kamyab et al. 2016a).

The most frequently used microalgae are *Cyanophyceae* (blue-green algae), *Chlorophyceae* (green algae), *Bacillariophyceae* (including the diatoms), and *Chrysophyceae* (including golden algae). All cells require wellsprings of carbon and energy for growth. Chemoorganotrophs, chemolithotrophs, and phototrophs utilize natural chemicals, inorganic chemicals, or light, respectively, as their wellspring of energy. Autotrophs utilize CO_2 as their carbon source, while heterotrophs utilize natural compounds (Xu et al. 2006). Numerous microalgae species could change from phototrophic to heterotrophic growth. As heterotrophs, the green algae growth depends on glucose or other utilizable carbon sources for carbon digestion and energy. Limited algae can also grow mixotrophically.

Microalgae have been the focus and interest of researchers, government, and industries because of (i) their growth rate and simple structure; (ii) cellular components such as carbohydrate, proteins, and lipids which can be utilized for biotechnological applications like creating biofuel and product of nutritional, pharmaceutical, and cosmetic value; and (iii) the shift toward the development of green processes. Microalgae represent very interesting natural sources of bioactive compounds such as carotenoids, fatty acids, vitamins, and sterols (Plaza et al. 2009; Chacón-Lee and González-Mariño 2010). They have been generally utilized for different applications such as biofuels, animal feed, food supplements, cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, CO_2 capture, etc. (Nesamma et al. 2015; Kamyab et al. 2017). In addition, microalgae are additionally utilized as a part of wastewater treatment for toxin and supplement expulsion. That is on the grounds that microalgae developments are subject to supplement focus and in addition light, temperature, saltiness, and pH (Venkatesan et al. 2015). Microalgae-construct wastewater treatment depends with respect to the capacity of phototrophic microorganisms to supply oxygen to vigorous natural toxin degraders and upgrade the evacuation of supplements and pathogens. It is generally known that microalgae plays an important role in self-purification of natural waters and therefore offers an alternative means as a tertiary treatment of organic wastewater (Venkatesan et al. 2015).

Microalgae are recognized as one of the oldest living microorganisms in earth (Lam and Lee 2011). They are prokaryotic or eukaryotic photosynthetic microorganisms that can develop quickly and live in brutal conditions (Mata et al. 2010; Resdi et al. 2016). Biologists have categorized microalgae in a variety of classes, mainly distinguished by their pigmentation, life cycle, and basic cellular structure (Khan et al. 2009). Microalgae are available in all current earth biological systems, not just aquatic but also terrestrial, instead of a major assortment of groups living in an extensive variety of ecological conditions, such as lakes, rivers, ponds, wetlands, and deserts, and even living in the North and South Poles (Mata et al. 2010). It is estimated that more than 50,000 species exist, but only a limited number of around 30,000 have been studied and analyzed (Mata et al. 2010). Like plants, microalgae require basically three parts to develop: daylight, carbon dioxide, and water. Photosynthesis is an imperative bio-compound process in which plants, microalgae, and a few microorganisms change over the vitality of daylight to synthetic energy. Among others, microalgae consist of lipids and unsaturated fats as membrane segments, stockpiling items, metabolites, and wellsprings of energy. Lipids are characterized as any of a gathering of natural compounds that are insoluble in water but dissolvable in natural solvents. The synthetic highlights are introduced in an expansive scope of molecules, for example, unsaturated fats, phospholipids, sterols, sphingolipids, terpenes, and others (Fogg 1959; Fahy et al. 2011).

2 Classification of Microalgae

According to Fogg (1959), microorganisms are classified according to their morphological properties, the nature of their life cycle, the chemical nature reserve photosynthetic products (intracellular accumulation product), and pigmentation. Various algae species can be found growing in lakes, oceans, rocks, and soil. There are basically two groups of microalgae, prokaryotic and eukaryotic. Prokaryotes microalgae are unicellular organisms that lack a membrane-bound nucleus (karyon), mitochondria, or any other membrane-bound organelles and rarely have cellular organelles. Under its categories is *Cyanophyceae*. *Cyanophyceae* is also called *cyanobacteria*. It is photosynthetic bacteria that are found in fresh and salt water and have chlorophyll a and phycobilins. *Cyanophyceae* are thought to be blue-green microalgae which have a high tolerance to extreme temperatures (Pulz and Gross 2004). The best known species are *Spirulina* (*Arthrospira*) *platensis*, *Nostoc commune*, and *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*. Eukaryotes are uni- or multicellular organisms which have a complex structure comprising a core surrounded by a membrane and many intracellular organelles. These microorganisms are additionally inexhaustible in fresh water. A few types can likewise live in terrestrial area, developing on wet soils, wet rocks, and soggy wood. They can show up as single cells or as colonies. Eukaryotes are ordered into an assortment of classes for the most part characterized by their pigmentation, life cycle, and fundamental cell structure (Khan et al. 2009). The most vital classes are green growth algae (*Chlorophyta*), red algae (*Rhodophyta*), and diatoms (*Bacillariophyta*). These microalgae usually contain three main types of pigments which are chlorophylls, carotenoids, and phycobiliproteins. Microalgae signify to an exceptionally intriguing asset as normal wellsprings of bioactive compounds, for example, carotenoids, unsaturated fats, vitamins, and sterols (Plaza et al. 2009; Chacón-Lee and González-Mariño 2010). To sum up the classes of microalgae, there are 11 different divisions of microalgae, which are *Cyanophyta*, *Prochlorophyta*, *Glaucophyta*, *Rhodophyta*, *Heterokonta*, *Haptophyta*, *Cryptophyta*, *Chlorarachniophyta*, *Dinophyta*, *Euglenophyta*, and *Chlorophyta*. The largest groups are *Chlorophyceae* (green algae), *Bacillariophyceae* (diatoms), *Phaeophyceae* (brown algae), *Chrysophyceae* (golden-grown algae), *Pyrrophyceae* (dinoflagellates), and *Rhodophyceae* (red algae) (Milano et al. 2016). Green growth algae are the transformative progenitors of current plants, yet dissimilar to plants, they are basically aquatic. These microorganisms have the filamentous forms. The best known species are *Chlorella*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Dunaliella*, and *Haematococcus* (Pulz and Gross 2004). The main storage compound of these algae is starch, although oils can also be produced.

3 Culture Parameters

3.1 Temperature

Most of the microalgae are able to survive at a temperature range between 16 and 27 °C. *Chlorella sorokiniana* had an upper growth limit at 38–42 °C (Kessler 1985). For a multi-specific microalgal biomass, as studied by Golueke et al. (1957), the rate of microalgae biodegradability from 5% to 10% can be enhanced by a temperature increase from 35 to 50 °C. However, maximal methane productivity at 40 °C that was found by Chen et al. (1996), confirms most mesophilic temperatures considered as optimal conditions for methane production.

3.2 Nitrogen Concentration

Nitrogen-limiting conditions were in fact reported to significantly increase the lipid fraction of many microalgae (Illman et al. 2000). Nitrogen is vital for peptides, proteins, enzymes, chlorophylls, ATP, DNA, and other cellular constituents' synthesis. The increment of lipid fraction occurred due to the reduction of nitrate in growth medium, although of an almost constant growth rate, thus doubling the productivity of the oil (Converti et al. 2009).

3.3 Light Intensity

The limiting factor for microalgal growth is light intensity. Consequently, a suitable light intensity for microalgal cultivation needs about 1/10 of amount of light from direct sunlight. This photosynthetic microorganism produces microalgal biomass by utilizing the sunlight, water, and carbon dioxide. Twenty-five percent consumption of the biomass produced during daylight might be consumed during the night to sustain the cells until sunrise (Chisti 2007). Some microalgae are fit for heterotrophic development on monosaccharide or natural acids. This method of development offers the likelihood of extraordinarily enhancing the profitability of microalgal culture using fed-batch and high cell-density strategies, which can't be connected to photosynthetic frameworks. These strategies are routinely connected to bacterial and yeast cultures to product cell densities in the request of 150–200 g 1 dry weight (Suzuki et al. 1985).

3.4 pH

Acid or basic condition is the suitable pH for microalgal growth. Carbon dioxide consumption may lead to the increasing of pH in the medium. Therefore, CO_2 sparging maintains the pH of the medium. Culture pH was not affecting *Chlorella sorokiniana* when the value was higher than pH 4.0, and the growth rate was inhibited drastically at pH 3.0 (Morita et al. 2001).

3.5 Culture Parameters

The most critical parameters controlling algal growth by methods for photosynthesis are ecological conditions, for example, light power, pH, temperature, turbulence, saltiness, and supplements (Kayombo et al. 2003). The ideal range and the tolerable scope of working conditions depends on different species, which could associate with different components.

3.6 Nutrients

Microalgae production requires high concentrations of essential nutrients (C, N, P, S, K, Fe, etc.). The main focus is on the three most significant nutrients, i.e., carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus; supplements are normally taken up in the inorganic shape; however a few natural types of them are additionally assimilable. A few supplements don't show any restraint impacts on microalgal development, while others, for example, NO_2 or NH_3, have inconvenient impacts when exhibited in high focuses. Supplements in the vaporous frame, for example, CO_2 and NO, face a noteworthy impediment which is connected basically to their mass exchange from the vaporous to the fluid state (Markou et al. 2014).

3.7 Carbon Sources

According to the mode of cell growth (heterotrophic, autotrophic, or mixotrophic), microalgae can utilize organic and/or inorganic carbon sources for cell growth (Feng et al. 2011). From the perspective of microalgae cultivation, the most common organic carbon sources for heterotrophic and mixotrophic cultivation of microalgae are glucose, sucrose, lactase, lactose, acetate, glycerol, ethanol (Liang et al. 2009; Perez-Garcia et al. 2011), and other sugars derived from starch, sugar cane, lignocellulosic biomass, and other sugar sources (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011).

3.8 Phosphorus

Phosphorus is another component that has huge pertinence to the cell development and metabolism of microalgae. It is one of the basic components containing DNA, RNA, ATP and cell layer materials, and so on. It is significant that, as a constituent component of ATP, phosphorus is fundamental to the cell forms identified with vitality exchange (e.g., photophosphorylation). On another pertinent idea, photosynthesis requires a lot of proteins, and the proteins are orchestrated by phosphorus-rich ribosomes (Ågren 2004). Phosphorus-containing ATP/ADP are fundamental for photophosphorylation. As a result, confinement of development by phosphate starvation may severely affect different parts of microalgal digestion, including photosynthesis and lipid aggregation. Phosphorus is especially absorbed as inorganic phosphates as H_2PO_4 - and HPO_4^{2-} (Martinez et al. 1999).

3.9 Other Elements

Magnesium, sulfur, iron, and different components are additionally key for the development of microalgae (Zhang et al. 2000). Magnesium is required for nitrogenase movement utilizing a creatine phosphate−/kinase-/ATP-producing framework as one of its parts in cell digestion (Roden et al. 1996). Sulfur is a fundamental part of cysteine and methionine. Without sulfur, protein biosynthesis is hindered, and the photosynthetic framework PSII repair cycle is blocked (Zhang et al. 2000). Iron is associated with electron spill out of H_2O to $NADP^+$ (Roden et al. 1996). According to Raven et al (1999), some metals could enter in (noncyclic) photosynthetic electron transport systems.

3.10 Factors Limiting Microalgae Growth

A few natural parameters, for example, light's source and intensity, photoperiod, temperature, saltiness, pH, blending, and so forth, impact the development of microalgae (Atta et al. 2013; Singh and Singh 2015). Therefore, it is suggested to adjust and keep up these parameters amid the cultivation time frame. Table 1 indicates parameters and their ideal ranges.

4 Culture of Microalgae

The growth qualities and arrangement of microalgae are known to essentially rely upon the cultivation conditions (Chen et al. 1996). There are four noteworthy sorts of development conditions for microalgae: photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, and photoheterotrophic cultivation (Chen et al. 1996). Microalgae, however, developed under pressure conditions, for example, supplement starvation, high saltiness, high temperature, and so forth, aggregate extensive sums (up to 60–65% of dry weight) of lipids or sugars alongside a few auxiliary metabolites (Markou et al. 2014).

4.1 Phototrophic Cultivation

Phototrophic development happens when the microalgae utilize light, for example, daylight, as the energy source, and inorganic carbon (e.g., carbon dioxide) as the carbon source to shape of chemical energy (e.g., polysaccharides, proteins, lipids,

Table 1 A generalized set of conditions for culturing microalgae

Parameters	Range	Optimum
Temperature (°C)	16–27	18–24
Salinity (gl^{-1})	12–40	20–24
Light intensity (Lux)[a]	1000–10,000	2500–5000
Photoperiod (light/dark)	–	16:8 (minimum) 24:0 (maximum)
pH	7–9	8.2–8.7

[a]Depends on volume and density

Adapted from Singh and Singh (2015) and Kamyab et al. (2016b) and hydrocarbons) through photosynthesis (Chen et al. 1996; Huang et al. 2010). This species is the most regularly utilized development condition for microalgae growth (Gouveia and Oliveira 2009; Yoo et al. 2010). Rather, both lipid substance and biomass generation should be considered simultaneously. Thus, lipid profitability, considering the consolidated impacts of oil substance and biomass creation, is a more reasonable execution file to show the capacity of a microalga with respect to oil generation (Chen et al. 1996). The real favorable advantage of utilizing autotrophic cultivation contrasted with different kinds of development; the defilement issue is less serious when utilizing autotrophic development. In this way, outside scale-up microalgae development systems (e.g., open ponds and raceway ponds) are normally worked under phototrophic development conditions (Mata et al. 2010).

4.2 Heterotrophic Cultivation

Heterotrophic development is the condition when microalgae utilize natural carbon as both the energy and carbon source. This sort of development offers a few points of interest over phototrophic development as far as end of light prerequisite, great control of the development procedure, and ease for collecting the biomass (Chen et al. 1996). Some microalgae species demonstrate higher lipid content amid heterotrophic development, and a 40% expansion in lipid content was gotten in *Chlorella protothecoides* by changing the development condition from phototrophic to heterotrophic (Xu et al. 2006; Chen et al. 1996). Zheng et al., (2013) studied on the biomass and lipid productivities of heterotrophic refined microalgae *Chlorella sorokiniana*. The authors investigated the impact of temperature and medium variables such as carbon source, nitrogen source, and their underlying fixations. Authors reported the most extreme lipid substance of 31.5% was accomplished in 96 h, and the lipid profitability was 2.9 g L^{-1} d^{-1}. Carbon sources are the most imperative component for heterotrophic culture of microalgae in the generation of lipids. Microalgae can absorb an assortment of natural carbon sources, for example, glucose, acetic acid derivation, glycerol, fructose, sucrose, lactose, galactose, and mannose relying upon microalgae species utilized for development (Liang et al. 2009). For example, (Chen et al. 1996) analyzed three carbon sources like acetic acid derivation, glucose, and glycerol for creating significantly higher biomass and in addition lipid content in cells by *Chlorella protothecoides* performance. A few investigations have along these lines concentrated on finding less expensive natural carbon sources, for example, corn powder hydrolysate (CPH) rather than sugars, bringing about high biomass (2 g/L/day) and lipid (932 mg/L/day) productivities (Plaza et al. 2009). Once more, heterotrophic development gives considerably higher lipid efficiency, as the most noteworthy lipid profitability from heterotrophic development is almost 20 times higher than that got under phototrophic development. In any case, the sugar-based heterotrophic framework much of the time experiences issues with tainting (Chen et al. 1996).

4.3 Mixotrophic Cultivation

Mixotrophic cultivation happens when microalgae experience photosynthesis and utilize both natural mixes and inorganic carbon (CO_2) as a carbon source for growth. This mentions that microalgae are able to live under either phototrophic or heterotrophic conditions or both (Chen et al. 1996). Natural mixes and CO_2 as a carbon source absorbed by microalgae, at that point microalgae discharge CO_2 by means of breath, will be caught and reused under phototrophic growth (Mata et al. 2010). Contrasted and phototrophic and heterotrophic cultivation, mixotrophic development is once in a while utilized as a part of microalgal oil generation (Chen et al. 1996). For instance, the development and lipid efficiency of a separated microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31 were explored under various media and developmental conditions, including phototrophic ($NaHCO_3$ or CO_2, with light), heterotrophic (glucose, without light), photoheterotrophic (glucose, with light), and mixotrophic (glucose and CO_2, with light). The results demonstrated the higher lipid efficiency (67–144 mg/l/d) were obtained under mixotrophic growth along with the utilized media (Yeh and Chang 2012).

4.4 Photoheterotrophic Cultivation

Photoheterotrophic cultivation takes place when the microalgae require light when utilizing natural mixes as the carbon source. The principal distinction among mixotrophic and photoheterotrophic cultivation is that the last requires light as the energy source, while mixotrophic cultivation can utilize natural mixes to fill this need. Along these lines, photoheterotrophic development needs the two sugars and light in the meantime. Despite the fact that the creation of some light-directed valuable metabolites can be improved by utilizing photoheterotrophic cultivation, utilizing this way to deal with the delivery of biodiesel is exceptionally uncommon, similar to the case with mixotrophic cultivation (Chen et al. 1996). Algal–bacterial framework that productively debases thiocyanate (SCN^-), a lethal contaminant, and displays high lipid efficiency was created. A consortium of blended microscopic organisms (activated sludge) and microalgae was consecutively cultivated under photoautotrophic and photoheterotrophic modes. The development mode was changed to photoheterotrophic conditions in a consecutive way. Algal–bacterial culture containing *Chlorella protothecoides* and *Ettlia* sp. yielded essentially higher lipid efficiency under photoheterotrophic conditions contrasted with photoautotrophic conditions showing 28.7 and 17.3 higher productivity (Ryu et al. 2014).

5 Microalgae Harvesting Methods

Choice of harvesting technique is subject to attributes of microalgae, e.g., size, thickness, and e-value of the target products (Olaizola 2003). Generally, microalgae harvesting is a two-phase process, including (1) bulk gathering—aimed at detachment of biomass from the mass suspension. The focus factors for this activity are generally 100–800 times to reach 2–7% total solid matter. This will rely upon the initial biomass fixation and advances utilized, including flocculation, flotation, or gravity sedimentation. (2) Thickening—the point is to concentrate on the slurry through methods, for example, centrifugation, filtration, and ultrasonic accumulation, subsequently—is for the most part a more energy concentrated advancement than mass harvesting (Olaizola 2003).

5.1 Gravity and Centrifugal Sedimentation

Gravity and centrifugal sedimentation techniques depend on Stokes' law (Schenk et al. 2008), i.e., settling characteristics of suspended solids are determined by thickness and range of algae growth cells (Stoke's sweep) and sedimentation velocity. Gravity sedimentation is the most well-known harvesting method for algae growth biomass in wastewater treatment due to the extensive volumes treated and the low scale of the biomass produced (Nurdogan and Oswald 1996). However, the strategy is reasonable for expansive (ca. >70 mm) microalgae, for example, *Spirulina* (Munoz and Guieysse 2006). Centrifugation recovery (CR) is favored for gathering of high-value metabolites and expanded time frame of realistic usability concentrates for incubators in aquaculture (Heasman et al. 2000). The procedure is quick and energy intensive; biomass recuperation relies upon the settling qualities of the cells, slurry residence time in the centrifuge, and settling depth (Grima et al. 2003). The drawback point of the procedure incorporates high energy costs and potentially higher support requirements because of freely moving parts (Bosma et al. 2003). Harvesting productivity of>95% [50] and increment in slurry focus by up to 150 times for 15% aggregate suspended solids are actually feasible (Mohn 1980).

6 Growth Cycle of Microalgae

In the batch cultures, the growth bend of algae growth, as with most microbial frameworks, can be represented by the accompanying stages: (a) lag phase, (b) exponential growth stage, (c) deceleration growth stage, (d) stationary stage, and (e) demise stage (Shuler and Kargi 2002) as described in Fig. 1. The cellular structure and metabolic way can be differed amid each stage because of supplement levels inside the batch vessel (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

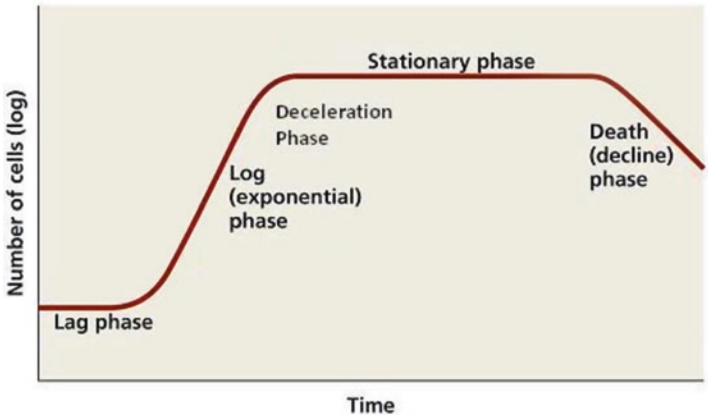


Fig. 1 Typical growth curve for microorganism population

6.1 Lag Phase

Lag stage is a time of cell adjustment in accordance with the new condition, which occurs instantly after inoculation. In this stage, cells encounter a supplement-rich condition, however altogether not the same as that of the seed culture from which the cell was exchanged. The growth occurs in the new framework; adaption happens by incorporating enzymes and co-proteins essential for cell multiplication (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Length of the lag stage depends on the measure of cells exchanged to the new growth medium, the supplement levels present, and culture age. The time duration which the inoculum has been cultured strongly affects the length of lag stage in a batch culture. Typically, the lag time frame increments with the age of the inoculums (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.2 Exponential Growth Phase

At this level, also called as the *logarithmic growth phase*, the cells have changed in accordance with their new environment. At the point when there is indication of growth, the development curve is moving from the lag stage into the exponential growth stage or logarithmic growth stage. After cells are adjusted to the new condition and new protein/compounds are orchestrated, cells begin to develop exponentially quickly (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Nevertheless, exponential development not just occurred after the lag stage yet additionally can occur after stationary stage (Monod 1949). This is a period-adjusted growth, in which all parts of the cells grow at a similar rate, because the normal organization of a single cell remains roughly steady during exponential period of development. During this adjusted growth, the net particular growth rate determined from either cell number or cell mass would be the same. Since the supplement focuses are vast in this stage, the development rate is free of supplement concentration. The exponential development rate is first requested (Shuler and Kargi 2002):

$$= X\,X = X0\,\mathrm{at}\,t = 0 \quad dt\,dX\,\mu\mathrm{net} \tag{1}$$

where integration X and $X0$ are cell concentrations at time t and $t = 0$.

$$T\ \mathrm{net}\ t\ \mathrm{or}\ X\ X\ e\ \mathrm{net}\ X\ X\mu\ \mu\ 0\,0\ \ln \tag{2}$$

The time required to double the microbial mass is given by Eq. 2. The exponential growth is characterized by a straight line on a semilogarithmic plot of ln X versus time:

$$\mathrm{net}\ \mathrm{net}\ d\mu\ \mu\tau = \ln 2 = 0.693 \tag{3}$$

where τd is the doubling time of cell mass.

Similarly, a doubling time based on cell numbers and the net-specific rate of replication may be calculated:

$$Rd\mu\,\tau' = \ln 2 \tag{4}$$

where $\tau' d$ is the doubling time based on the replication rate. During balanced growth, τd will equal $\tau' d$, since the average cell composition and size will not change with time.

6.3 Deceleration Growth Phase

Supplements are expended, and poisons are discharged into nature, in this stage. Space or volume required for cell multiplication may wind up restricted. Assumptions in the exponential stage are never again substantial. As such, expanding lethality and diminishing supplement level decrease the growth rate of cell. Additionally the cell morphology and physiology may change (i.e., size, cell structure, and metabolic pathways) (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Additionally, this stage takes place as quickly as changing conditions results in unbalanced development, in which τd, and $\tau' d$ will not be equivalent. This stage is called deceleration development stage before the net growth rate achieves zero. The model created on the exponential growth stage cannot be utilized to foresee precise biomass fixation without redesigning the condition (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.4 Stationary Phase

Stationary stage resulted in light of the fact that microorganism might not grow uncertainly, in alternate words that the net growth rate achieves zero. The growth bend enters the stationary stage from deceleration growth stage. The metabolic pathway is changed from essential metabolites to auxiliary metabolites (Shuler and Kargi 2002). A few preparations can be framed in this stage, for example, aggregation of lipid (Gouveia and Oliveira 2009). In this stage, the aggregate cell fixation may remain consistent, but total practical cells may diminish. This leads the consistent decline of the net particular growth rate into the demise stage. Another exponential stage might be seen after the stationary stage with a lower net particular growth rate (in contrast with the illustration during the initial exponential growth stage). This could be because of the cell lysis, where the lysed cells could be utilized for growth (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.5 Death Phase

Death stage is the decay rate of the microbial populations which is higher than the growth rate. This stage occurs after the stationary stage. In any case, the outline between late stationary and early demise stage might be hard to characterize with accuracy. In the death stage, the net particular stage is negative because of reducing quantities of reasonable cells, supplement consumption, and presence of lethal pressure (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

7 Microalgae Versus Wastewater

Numerous types of microalgae can viably exist in wastewater conditions through their capacity to use copious natural carbon and inorganic N and P in the wastewater (Kamyab et al. 2014;Kamyab et al. 2015). Furthermore, the utilization of microalgae in the wastewater manufacture is still genuinely constrained. Algae growth is utilized all through the world for wastewater treatment but on a generally minor scale. This is either using regular oxidation (adjustment) ponds or the more created suspended algal lake frameworks, for example, high-rate algal lakes which are shallow raceway-type oxidation ponds with mechanical blending and have been observed to be exceedingly successful for wastewater treatment (Pittman et al. 2011). A noteworthy necessity of wastewater treatment is the need to expel high convergences of supplements specifically N and P, which generally can prompt dangers of eutrophication if these supplements aggregate in river and ponds (Pittman et al. 2011). Microalgae are proficient in evacuating N, P, and poisonous metals from wastewater (Wang et al. 2010) and in this manner can possibly assume a critical remediation part especially during the last (tertiary) treatment period of wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011). The noteworthy preferred standpoint of algal procedures in wastewater treatment over the regular substance-based treatment strategies is the potential cost sparing and the lower-level innovation (Mallick 2002; Wang et al. 2010). An extensive variety of studies have broken down the development of microalgae under an assortment of wastewater condition (Pittman et al. 2011).

Regular municipal sewage treatment comprises of an essential treatment stage for the sedimentation of solid materials, a secondary treatment stage in which suspended and dissolved natural materials are expelled, and a tertiary treatment stage in which last treatment of the water is performed before release into condition. During tertiary treatment stage, a considerable decrease in inorganic compounds occures, for example, N and P absorbs by microalgae (Pittman et al. 2011). Some unicellular green microalgae species are especially tolerant to sewage effluent condition (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Pittman et al. 2011). For instance, different types of *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* can expel up to >80% alkali, nitrate, and aggregate P from auxiliary-treated wastewater (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Zheng et al. 2013). Moreover, microalgae additionally appeared to growth and effectively expel supplements from essential settled sewage wastewater. This showing the capability of microalgae for developing and expelling of supplement is not essentially subject to treatment level (Mallick 2002; Pittman et al. 2011).

In contrast with municipal local sewage-based wastewater, agricultural wastewater, which is frequently resulted from compost, containing high N and P (Pittman et al. 2011). In spite of high supplement fixations, previous scholar investigated that effective development of microalgae on rural waste and additionally municipal wastewater, microalgae are proficient at reducing N and P from wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011). Investigations of algal-intervened supplement recuperation from dairy manure have surveyed the capability of benthic freshwater green growth (algae) instead of planktonic (suspended) algae growth because of the potential higher supplement take-up rates in a few types of benthic algae. These species incorporate *Microspora willeana*, *Ulothrix* sp., and also *Rhizoclonium hierglyphicum*. Different studies on using a semicontinuous cultivation technique where the benthic algal growth was developed in reusing wastewater with new fertilizer has been increased by the scholars. For instance, algal cultivation rates and supplement take-up were observed to be high and identical to values from algae growth cultivation on municipal wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011).

A few investigations have analyzed microalgae cultivation and supplement expulsion characteristics utilizing artificial wastewater (Aslan and Kapdan 2006;Pittman et al. 2011). Usage of a simulated medium has advantages, for example, usability for starting research facility-based examinations. It additionally takes into account a streamlined examination of the significant segments in a wastewater medium without one expecting to consider obscure factors, for example, biotic parts. Most manufactured wastewater media are made out of inorganic constituents including high concentrations of particular supplements and will lack solid natural material and other potential poisons. Hence, there might be a few disadvantages in utilizing manufactured wastewater to survey conditions in actual wastewater. Real examinations of artificial wastewater with municipal wastewater have discovered that albeit supplement expulsion rates are comparable, microalgae growth rates are higher in simulated wastewater (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Pittman et al. 2011). This is likely because of expanded poisonous quality of the actual wastewaters, inhibitory or aggressive impacts of indigenous microorganisms and protozoa, and by the distinctive synthetic organization of the wastewaters (Pittman et al. 2011).

There is critical enthusiasm for the utilization of microalgae for remediation of mechanically determined wastewaters, principally for the evacuation of substantial metal contaminants (cadmium, chromium, zinc, etc.) and natural compound poisons (hydrocarbons, biocides, and surfactants), instead of N and P. Because of, for the most part, the low N and P focus and high poison fixations, algal development rates are brought down in numerous modern wastewaters. Therefore, there is less potential for using modern wastewaters for expansive scale age of microalgae biomass (Pittman et al. 2011). The wastewater incorporates process chemicals and shades utilized as a part of the mills, plus a range of inorganic components including low concentrations of metals and generally low concentrations of aggregates P and N. This wastewater was appeared to be sufficiently low in poisons and had enough P and N to help microalgae growth, with two freshwater microalgae *Botryococcus braunii* and *Chlorella saccharophila* and a marine alga *Pleurochrysis carterae*, ready to become especially well on the untreated wastewater (Chinnasamy et al. 2010). With the huge measure of wastewater accessible from this industry, a lot of biomass and possibly likewise biodiesel could be produced from this asset (Pittman et al. 2011).

8 Sustainable Algal Biomass Production with Wastewater

Algae grow naturally in a wide range of environments. Typical requirements for phototrophic algae include sunlight, CO_2, temperatures between 20 and 30 °C, water, and nutrients (primarily N, P, and K). Algae have been grown on an industrial scale for different purposes such as treatment of organic residues, nutrient recovery for animal feed and fertilizer, human food, and production of biofuels. In industrial algae production, the ideal conditions may be provided, such as artificial light with the appropriate photoperiod and wavelength, consistent CO_2 supply, optimal temperature, and essential nutrients like nitrogen (N) and phosphorous (P). Providing optimal conditions improves the algae growth rate and potentially improves the composition (oil, starch, protein) of the algae, although it increases the costs of the production. Table 2 presents a recent comparison between open and close cultivation system in terms of environmental impact, biological issues, process issues, and costs. Measuring the algae concentration and growth rate during cultivation is a critical parameter for evaluating the feasibility of algae production. Carbon sources are essential for microalgae growth. Photoautotrophic organisms are the organisms that derive their energy for food synthesis from light and are capable of using

Table 2 Comparison between open system and close systems for microalgae production

Parameter		Open Systems	Closed systems
Environmental impact	Land footprint	High	Low
	Water footprint	High	Low
	CO_2 losses	High	Low
Biological issues	Algae species	Restricted	Flexible
	Contamination	High risk	Low risk
	Biomass productivity	Low	High
	Biomass composition	Variable	Reproducible
Process issues	Temperature control	Yes	No
	Weather dependence	High	Low
	Energy requirement	Low	High
	Process control	Difficult	Easy
	Use of wastewater	Yes	Yes
	Reactor cleaning	Not required	Required
Costs	Investment cost	Low	High
	Operational costs	Low	High
	Harvesting costs	Low	High

Adapted from (Barros et al. 2015)

carbon dioxide as their principal source of carbon. Hence, photoautotrophic cultivation implies that inorganic types of carbon (CO_2 or bicarbonates) are provided to the cultures, while light energy is changed into compound energy through photosynthesis (Ren et al. 2014). Other microalgae strains can utilize natural carbon as both energy and carbon source (heterotrophic cultivation); this cultivation framework is however practiced for the creation of high-value items as it were. Mixotrophic nutrition mode is the mix of both autotrophic and heterotrophic. Table 3 shows a comparison between photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, and photoheterotrophic cultivation conditions. The following section provides extra details on each metabolism system.

8.1 Application of Microalgae in Biomass Production and CO_2 Sequestration

Microalgae have been broadly utilized for different applications, for example, biofuels, animal feed, nourishment supplements, beautifiers, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, CO_2 capture, and so on (Nesamma et al. 2015; Kamyab et al. 2016c). In addition, microalgae are likewise utilized as a part of wastewater treatment for contamination and supplement evacuation. That is due to microalgae growths which are subject to supplement focus and in addition light, temperature, saltiness, and pH (Venkatesan et al. 2015). The use of microalgae mainly in wastewater treatment depends on light capacity of phototrophic microorganisms to supply oxygen to

Table 3 Comparison between cultivation conditions (Chen et al. 1996)

	Cultivation condition			
	Photoautotrophic	Heterotrophic	Mixotrophic	Photoheterotrophic
Energy source	Light	Organic	Light and organic	Light
Carbon source	Inorganic	Organic	Inorganic and organic	Organic
Cell density	Low	High	Medium	Medium
Cost	Low	Medium	High	High
Reactor scale-up	Open pond/PBR	Conventional fermentor	Closed PBR	Closed PBR
Issues with scale-up	Low cell density High condensation cost	Easily contaminated High substrate cost	Easily contaminated High equipment cost High substrate cost	

vigorous natural contamination which could degrade and improve the absorption of supplements and pathogens (Kamyab et al. 2016b).

Major greenhouse gas is CO_2 leading to global warming. Most of CO_2 emission is from electrical power plants, automobiles, and industrial sources such as cement processing. Using algae-based CO_2 sequestration to reduce CO_2 is a sustainable solution to reduce global carbon footprint. CO_2 sequestration is a notion based on capturing the total CO_2 emitted from various sources by growing microalgae which are used to make biofuel (Eloka-Eboka and Inambao 2017). Many algal species such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Nannochloropsis* sp., *Scenedesmus quadricauda*, *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, and *Nannochloris* sp. have been studied to sequester CO_2. One of the most attractive features of microalgae is to trap gaseous CO_2 in ponds or photobiorectors and have higher photosynthetic efficiencies than terrestrial plants. CO_2 dissolves in water and exists in the form of CO_2, HCO_3^-, $H_2CO_3^-$, and CO_3^{2-}. Among them, microalgae transport CO_2 and HCO_3^- into cell for photosynthesis (Zhao and Su 2014). Features of microalgae such as high protein, lipid, and carbohydrate contents make them attractive feedstock for biofuel production (Pavlik et al. 2017). The algal lipids can be extracted and converted to biodiesel to be used as biofuel (Mondal et al. 2017). The potential benefit of making biofuel from algae is it reduces lifecycle of greenhouse gases (GHG), as algae biomass converts CO_2 through photosynthesis into bio-plant material which is eventually released back to the atmosphere via microorganisms when used as a fuel, via engine tail-pipe emissions (Shirvani 2012).

Acknowledgments The authors wish to thank Ministry of Education Malaysia and Universiti Teknologi Malaysia for funding this study under the Fundamental Research Grant Scheme (FRGS) Vote Number R.K130000.7856.5F049. The first author is a researcher of Universiti Teknologi Malaysia (UTM) under the Post-Doctoral Fellowship Scheme (PDRU Grant) for the project: "Enhancing the Lipid Growth in Algae Cultivation for Biodiesel Production" (Vot No. Q. JJJ13 0000.21A2.03E95).

References

Ågren GI (2004) The C: N: P stoichiometry of autotrophs–theory and observations. Ecol Lett 7(3):185–191

Aslan S, Kapdan IK (2006) Batch kinetics of nitrogen and phosphorus removal from synthetic wastewater by algae. Ecol Eng 28(1):64–70

Atta M, Idris A, Bukhari A, Wahidin S (2013) Intensity of blue LED light: a potential stimulus for biomass and lipid content in fresh water microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris*. Bioresour Technol 148:373–378

Barros AI, Gonçalves AL, Simões M, Pires JC (2015) Harvesting techniques applied to microalgae: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 41:1489–1500

Bosma R, van Spronsen WA, Tramper J, Wijffels RH (2003) Ultrasound, a new separation technique to harvest microalgae. J Appl Phycol 15(2–3):143–153

Chacón-Lee TL, González-Mariño GE (2010) Microalgae for "healthy" foods—possibilities and challenges. Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf 9(6):655–675

Chen F, Zhang Y, Guo S (1996) Growth and phycocyanin formation of Spirulina platensis in photoheterotrophic culture. Biotechnol Lett 18(5):603–608

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101(9):3097–3105

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnology Advances 25:294–306. *Google Scholar*

Converti A, Casazza AA, Ortiz EY, Perego P, Del Borghi M (2009) Effect of temperature and nitrogen concentration on the growth and lipid content of Nannochloropsis oculata and *Chlorella vulgaris* for biodiesel production. Chem Eng Process Process Intensif 48(6):1146–1151

Eloka-Eboka AC, Inambao FL (2017) Effects of CO_2 sequestration on lipid and biomass productivity in microalgal biomass production. Appl Energy 195:1100–1111

Fahy E, Cotter D, Sud M, Subramaniam S (2011) Lipid classification, structures and tools. Biochim Biophys Acta 1811(11):637–647

Feng D, Chen Z, Xue S, Zhang W (2011) Increased lipid production of the marine oleaginous microalgae Isochrysis zhangjiangensis (Chrysophyta) by nitrogen supplement. Bioresour Technol 102(12):6710–6716

Fogg GE (1959) Nitrogen nutrition and metabolic patterns in algae. Symp Soc Exp Biol 13:106–125

Golueke CG, Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1957) Anaerobic digestion of algae. Appl Microbiol 5(1):47

Gouveia L, Oliveira AC (2009) Microalgae as a raw material for biofuels production. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 36(2):269–274

Grima EM, Belarbi EH, Fernández FA, Medina AR, Chisti Y (2003) Recovery of microalgal biomass and metabolites: process options and economics. Biotechnol Adv 20(7–8):491–515

Heasman M, Diemar J, O'connor W, Sushames T, Foulkes L (2000) Development of extended shelf-life microalgae concentrate diets harvested by centrifugation for bivalve molluscs–a summary. Aquac Res 31(8–9):637–659

Hemschemeier A, Melis A, Happe T (2009) Analytical approaches to photobiological hydrogen production in unicellular green algae. Photosynth Res 102(2–3):523–540

Huang G, Chen F, Wei D, Zhang X, Chen G (2010) Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Appl Energy 87(1):38–46

Illman AM, Scragg AH, Shales SW (2000) Increase in Chlorella strains calorific values when grown in low nitrogen medium. Enzym Microb Technol 27(8):631–635

Kamyab H, Tin Lee C, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Mohamad SE, Sohrabi M (2014) Effects of nitrogen source on enhancing growth conditions of green algae to produce higher lipid. Desalin Water Treat 52(19–21):3579–3584

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Keyvanfar A, Majid MA, Talaiekhozani A, Shafaghat A, Ismail HH (2015) Efficiency of microalgae *Chlamydomonas* on the removal of pollutants from palm oil mill effluent (POME). Energy Procedia 75:2400–2408

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Hosseini SE, Ghoshal SK, Ashokkumar V, Keyvanfar A, Majid MZA (2016a) Optimum lipid production using agro-industrial wastewater treated microalgae as biofuel substrate. Clean Techn Environ Policy 18(8):2513–2523

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Ghoshal SK, Lee CT, Keyvanfar A, Bavafa AA, Lim JS (2016b) *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* mediated lipid production using Malaysian agricultural wastewater: effects of photon and carbon. Waste Biomass Valoriz 7(4):779–788

Kamyab H, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Keyvanfar A, Rezania S, Taib SM, Abd Majid MZ (2016c) Isolation and screening of microalgae from agro-industrial wastewater (POME) for biomass and biodiesel sources. Desalin Water Treat 57(60):29118–29125

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Din MFM, Shahbazian-Yassar R, Rezania S, Khademi T, Azimi M (2017) Evaluation of *Lemna minor* and *Chlamydomonas* to treat palm oil mill effluent and fertilizer production. J Water Process Eng 17:229–236

Kayombo S, Mbwette TSA, Katima JH, Jorgensen SE (2003) Effects of substrate concentrations on the growth of heterotrophic bacteria and algae in secondary facultative ponds. Water Res 37(12):2937–2943

Kessler JO (1985) Hydrodynamic focusing of motile algal cells. Nature 313(5999):218

Khan SA, Hussain MZ, Prasad S, Banerjee UC (2009) Prospects of biodiesel production from microalgae in India. Renew Sust Energ Rev 13(9):2361–2372

Lam MK, Lee KT (2011) Renewable and sustainable bioenergies production from palm oil mill effluent (POME): win–win strategies toward better environmental protection. Biotechnol Adv 29(1):124–141

Liang Y, Sarkany N, Cui Y (2009) Biomass and lipid productivities of *Chlorella vulgaris* under autotrophic, heterotrophic and mixotrophic growth conditions. Biotechnol Lett 31(7):1043–1049

Mallick N (2002) Biotechnological potential of immobilized algae for wastewater N, P and metal removal: a review. Biometals 15(4):377–390

Markou G, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2014) Microalgal and cyanobacterial cultivation: the supply of nutrients. Water Res 65:186–202

Martinez ME, Jimenez JM, El Yousfi F (1999) Influence of phosphorus concentration and temperature on growth and phosphorus uptake by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 67(3):233–240

Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(1):217–232

McHugh DJ (2003) A guide to the seaweed industry FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 441. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome

Milano J, Ong HC, Masjuki HH, Chong WT, Lam MK, Loh PK, Vellayan V (2016) Microalgae biofuels as an alternative to fossil fuel for power generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 58:180–197

Mohn FH (1980) Experiences and strategies in the recovery of biomass from mass cultures of microalgae. Algae biomass: production and use/[sponsored by the National Council for Research and Development, Israel and the Gesellschaft fur Strahlen-und Umweltforschung (GSF), Munich, Germany]; editors, Gedaliah Shelef, Carl J. Soeder

Mondal M, Goswami S, Ghosh A, Oinam G, Tiwari ON, Das P, Gayen K, Mandal MK, Halder GN (2017) Production of biodiesel from microalgae through biological carbon capture: a review. *3*. Biotech 7(2):1–21

Monod J (1949) The growth of bacterial cultures. Annu Rev Microbiol 3(1):371–394

Morita M, Watanabe Y, Okawa T, Saiki H (2001) Photosynthetic productivity of conical helical tubular photobioreactors incorporating Chlorella sp. under various culture medium flow conditions. Biotechnol Bioeng 74(2):136–144

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40(15):2799–2815

Nesamma AA, Shaikh KM, Jutur PP (2015) Genetic engineering of microalgae for production of value-added ingredients. In: Handbook of Marine Microalgae. Elsevier, UK, England, pp 405–414

Nurdogan Y, Oswald WJ (1996) Tube settling of high-rate pond algae. Water Sci Technol 33(7):229–241

Olaizola M (2003) Commercial development of microalgal biotechnology: from the test tube to the marketplace. Biomol Eng 20(4–6):459–466

Pavlik D, Zhong Y, Daiek C, Liao W, Morgan R, Clary W, Liu Y (2017) Microalgae cultivation for carbon dioxide sequestration and protein production using a high-efficiency photobioreactor system. Algal Res 25:413–420

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FM, de Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45(1):11–36

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102(1):17–25

Plaza M, Herrero M, Cifuentes A, Ibáñez E (2009) Innovative natural functional ingredients from microalgae. J Agric Food Chem 57(16):7159–7170

Pulz O, Gross W (2004) Valuable products from biotechnology of microalgae. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 65(6):635–648

Raven JA, Evans MC, Korb RE (1999) The role of trace metals in photosynthetic electron transport in O2-evolving organisms. Photosynth Res 60(2–3):111–150

Ren HY, Liu BF, Kong F, Zhao L, Xie GJ, Ren NQ (2014) Enhanced lipid accumulation of green microalga *Scenedesmus sp*. by metal ions and EDTA addition. Bioresour Technol 169:763–767

Resdi R, Lim JS, Kamyab H, Lee CT, Hashim H, Mohamad N, Ho WS (2016) Review of microalgae growth in palm oil mill effluent for lipid production. Clean Techn Environ Policy 18(8):2347–2361

Roden M, Price TB, Perseghin G, Petersen KF, Rothman DL, Cline GW, Shulman GI (1996) Mechanism of free fatty acid-induced insulin resistance in humans. J Clin Invest 97(12):2859–2865

Ruiz-Marin A, Mendoza-Espinosa LG, Stephenson T (2010) Growth and nutrient removal in free and immobilized green algae in batch and semi-continuous cultures treating real wastewater. Bioresour Technol 101(1):58–64

Ryu BG, Kim EJ, Kim HS, Kim J, Choi YE, Yang JW (2014) Simultaneous treatment of municipal wastewater and biodiesel production by cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* with indigenous wastewater bacteria. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 19(2):201–210

Schenk PM, Thomas-Hall SR, Stephens E, Marx UC, Mussgnug JH, Posten C, Hankamer B (2008) Second generation biofuels: high-efficiency microalgae for biodiesel production. Bioenergy Res 1(1):20–43

Shirvani T (2012) The environmental feasibility of algae biodiesel production. Appl Petrochem Res 2:93–95

Shuler ML, Kargi F (2002) How cells grow. In: Bioprocess Engineering Basic Concepts. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, pp 162–164

Singh SP, Singh P (2015) Effect of temperature and light on the growth of algae species: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 50:431–444

Suzuki T, Suzuki M, Furusaki A, Matsumoto T, Kato A, Imanaka Y, Kurosawa E (1985) Teurilene and thyrsiferyl 23-acetate, meso and remarkably cytotoxic compounds from the marine red alga *Laurencia obtusa* (Hudson) Lamouroux. Tetrahedron Lett 26(10):1329–1332

Venkatesan J, Manivasagan P, Kim SK (2015) Marine microalgae biotechnology: present trends and future advances. In: Handbook of Marine Microalgae. Elsevier, UK, England, pp 1–9

Wang L, Li Y, Chen P, Min M, Chen Y, Zhu J, Ruan RR (2010) Anaerobic digested dairy manure as a nutrient supplement for cultivation of oil-rich green microalgae Chlorella sp. Bioresour Technol 101(8):2623–2628

Xu H, Miao X, Wu Q (2006) High quality biodiesel production from a microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* by heterotrophic growth in fermenters. J Biotechnol 126(4):499–507

Yeh KL, Chang JS (2012) Effects of cultivation conditions and media composition on cell growth and lipid productivity of indigenous microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31. Bioresour Technol 105:120–127

Yoo C, Jun SY, Lee JY, Ahn CY, Oh HM (2010) Selection of microalgae for lipid production under high levels carbon dioxide. Bioresour Technol 101(1):S71–S74
Zhang H, Sun S, Mai K, Liang Y (2000) Advances in the studies on heterotrophic culture of microalgae [J]. Trans Oceanol Limnol 3:010
Zhao BT, Su YX (2014) Process effect of microalgal-carbon dioxide fixation and biomass production: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 31:121–132
Zheng Y, Li T, Yu X, Bates PD, Dong T, Chen S (2013) High-density fed-batch culture of a thermotolerant microalga *Chlorella sorokiniana* for biofuel production. Appl Energy 108:281–287

An Integrated Approach of Wastewater Mitigation and Biomass Production for Biodiesel Using *Scenedesmus* sp.

Neha Arora, Shweta Tripathi, Vikas Pruthi, and Krishna Mohan Poluri

1 Introduction

Rapid depletion of fossil fuel reservoirs along with eutrophication of organic, inorganic contaminants and heavy metals in water bodies has led to energy crisis and water pollution aggravation (Shen et al. 2015; Gupta et al. 2017b). According to US Energy Information Administration, the consumption rate of petroleum has increased by 6.3% from 2007 to 2013 (Cheah et al. 2016). Further, given the growing global population and economic growth, the worldwide energy consumption rate is estimated to climb to 49% in 2035 (Bhatt et al. 2014). Indeed, such elevated utilization of existing petroleum resources is associated with an increased greenhouse gases emission resulting in the deterioration of air quality (Ben-Iwo et al. 2016). Parallel to the fuel shortage, the generation and release of wastewater from industries, domestic and agricultural sources at an unwarranted rate into the water bodies is becoming a global threat to aquatic species and mankind (Posadas et al. 2015). According to a report by the United Nations World Water Development 2017, FAO's AQUASTAT database estimated that globally the freshwater consumption occurs at rate of 3928 km^3 per year (Koncagül et al. 2017). Out of which, 44% of water is consumed by agricultural sector, whereas the remaining 56% is released in the form of municipal, industrial and agricultural drainage (Koncagül et al. 2017). It was also estimated that around 80% of wastewater is released without requisite

N. Arora · S. Tripathi
Department of Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee,
Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India

V. Pruthi · K. M. Poluri (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee,
Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India

Centre for Transportation Systems (CTRANS), Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee,
Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India
e-mail: krishfbt@iitr.ac.in

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_20

treatment in the environment (WWAP 2012; Water 2015). The present conventional approaches for wastewater treatment constitute several steps such as primary, secondary, tertiary treatment and disinfection (Rawat et al. 2016). Among these, the secondary treatment requires additional aerobic technologies for providing ample amount of oxygen to bacterial species which are responsible for performing degradation of organic contaminants (Rawat et al. 2016). Furthermore, chemical treatment in tertiary step for removal of ions and performing chlorination for disinfection of wastewater are expensive, and they lead to production of large amount of sludge (Rawat et al. 2016; Gupta et al. 2017b). On the other hand, the biological tertiary treatment also adds on to the cost of wastewater mitigation (Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012).

This scenario calls for a paradigm shift towards an integrated approach for production of bioenergy coupled with wastewater treatment. Photosynthetic microalgae-based biodiesel production has emerged as one of the most propitious options. Microalgae-derived biodiesel does not have any controversial status like first- and second-generation biofuels which suffer with limitations such as competition with edible crops and requirement of arable land, respectively (Hwang et al. 2016). Moreover, small generation time and high oil yield (up to 100 times greater than oil seeds) of oleaginous microalge in comparison to terrestrial plants make the former as one of the best sources for biodiesel feedstocks and other coproducts (Jämsä et al. 2017). Other auxiliary advantages include its adaptive nature in diverse environment (high temperature/salt/light tolerance), ability to remediate wastewater, CO_2 sequestering capacity (1.7–2.4 tons of CO_2 per ton of microalgal biomass) and reduced greenhouse gases emissions on combustion (Sheehan et al. 1998; Chisti 2007; Zhou et al. 2014; Gupta et al. 2017b).

Despite such advantages, cultivation of microalgae for biodiesel production suffers certain economic limitations. Production of 1 Kg of algal biodiesel requires around 3726 Kg of water with 0.33 Kg of nitrogen and 0.71 Kg of phosphorus, which makes it a non-viable and costlier process (Yang et al. 2011). The cost analysis on microalgal biodiesel shows that production of biodiesel at a price of $200 per barrel is only feasible if the other products associated with microalgal biomass are commercialized (William and Laurens 2010). Additionally, the requirement of nutrients, large amount of fresh water, unavailability of energy-efficient techniques for harvesting and extraction of lipid form biomass are the major constraints with microalgae-based biodiesel production (van Beilen 2010; Zhou et al. 2012, 2014). In this context, the utilization of wastewater for microalgal biomass cultivation is one of the feasible ways to cut down the cost associated with it. Microalgae utilize the nutrients and organic matter present in the wastewaters for biomass generation along with lipid accumulation, which can be converted to biodiesel (Gupta et al. 2017b). Coupling wastewater remediation with microalgal cultivation has the potential to reduce the life cycle impacts and associated costs (Álvarez-Díaz et al. 2017). Further, the ability of photosynthetic microalgae to produce oxygen can be harnessed in algal-bacterial consortium avoiding cost of aeration (Oswald 2003). The reduced emission of harmful gases, reduction in hazardous solid sludge production and recycling of nutrients along with biofuel production are the other benefits of this integrated approach (Green et al. 1996; Gouveia et al. 2016). Numerous microalgal species such as *Chlorella* sp. (Lu et al. 2015; Wang et al. 2015; Gupta et al. 2016), *Scenedesmus* sp. (Sacristán de Alva et al. 2013; Shin et al. 2015; Gupta et al. 2016), *Neochloris* sp. (Levine et al. 2011), *Chlamydomonas* sp. (Arora et al. 2016) and *Cosmarium* sp. (Daneshvar et al. 2007) have been found to be potential entities for wastewater treatment coupled with biodiesel production. Among the explored microalgal species, *Scenedesmus* sp. is well documented for its rapid growth rate in wastewater, high biomass and lipid productivity (Table 1).

The present chapter is a comprehensive overview of the integration of wastewater remediation with biodiesel production using microalgal strains of *Scenedesmus* sp. genera (Fig. 1). The chapter provides historical perspective of wastewater using microalgae, the phylogenetic classification of *Scenedesmus* sp. genera and their inherent capability to thrive in different wastewaters. The studies reported till date using *Scenedesmus* sps. For different wastewater mitigation ranging from agro-industrial, industrial and domestic and heavy metal mitigation along with biodiesel production has been systematically catalogued to highlight the research gaps for successful deployment of this integrated technology.

1.1 Historical Perspective of Wastewater Treatment and Biodiesel Production by **Scenedesmus** *sp.*

The cultivation of microalgae for bioremediation of different wastewater was initiated 70 years ago (Oswald et al. 1953, 1957; Abdel-Raouf et al. 2012). The first successful implementation of microalgal cultivation in wastewater was proposed by Oswald in early 1950 (Oswald et al. 1953). The researchers inoculated *Euglena gracilis* in open pond to treat domestic sewage along with bacterial species. The motivation behind this application was to provide ample amount of oxygen to bacterial species generated by microalgae during photosynthesis (Oswald et al. 1953, 1957). Later in 1974, Palmer surveyed around 60 genera and 80 species of microalgae isolated from various waste stabilization ponds (Palmer 1974). The identified and catalogued tolerant algal species against different harmful wastes were found to be *Euglena*, *Oscillatoria*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Scenedesmus*, *Chlorella*, *Nitzschia*, *Navicula* and *Stigeoclonium*, respectively (Palmer 1974). Among them, *Scenedesmus* and *Chlorella* are the most explored species due to their prevalence in various types of wastewaters and their high growth rate, tolerance towards toxic environment with high lipid accumulating capacity (Wang et al. 2015; Kim et al. 2016). Initially, removal of nitrogen and phosphorus with biomass generation and consequent harvesting was studied using *Scenedesmus* and *Chlorella* sp. (Witt and Borchardt 1960; Bogan et al. 1961). Between the two species, *Scenedesmus* has been reported to be more resistant towards grazers such as protozoans, avoiding such contamination in open treatment ponds (Borowitzka 2013).

Table 1 Summary of the wastewater mitigation profiling of *Scenedesmus* sp.

Microalgae	Wastewater	Dilution	Dry cell weight (g/L)	Lipid content (%)	Removal (%)			References
					TN	TP	COD	
S. obliquus	Piggery	–	0.24	27	60	83	–	Ji et al. (2013)
	Urban +olive mill	50%	0.3	15.3	–	–	–	Hodaifa et al. (2013)
	Synthetic brewery	–	0.75	–	11	–	68.8	Mata et al. (2012)
	Urban secondary effluent	–	148	15	100	100	–	Ruiz et al. (2014)
	Municipal +1% food wastewater	–	0.41	18.4	97	89	74	Ji et al. (2015)
	Pharmaceutical	–		–	97	100	99.6	Yu et al. (2014)
	Olive mill	20	–	36	–	–	64.8	Hodaifa et al. (2012)
	Raw sewage	–	3.45	23.26	98.5	97.9	76.13	Gupta et al. (2016)
	Artificial	–	0.66	–	73	–	–	Voltolina (2015)
	Municipal	–	1.46	–	36.26	99	–	Zhang et al. (2014)
	Synthetic brewery	–	0.90	27	20.8	56.9	57.5	Mata et al. (2013)
S. quadricauda	Swine	50%	–	–	98.4	99.5	–	Gantar et al. (1991)
	Starch	–	3.36	27.8	–	–	58.4	Zhao et al. (2012)
	Campus sewage	–	1.09	27.36	89.73	92.98	–	Han et al. (2015)
S. bicellularis	Tertiary treated	–	–	–	100	89	–	Kaya et al. (1996)
Scenedesmus sp. LX1	Secondary effluent	–	–	35	90	99	–	Xin et al. (2011)
	Domestic	–	0.11	33	98	98.5	–	
	Effluent of electronic device factory	–	0.24	–	46	100	–	Zhen-Feng et al. (2011)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Microalgae	Wastewater	Dilution	Dry cell weight (g/L)	Lipid content (%)	Removal (%)			References
					TN	TP	COD	
Scenedesmus sp.	Fermented swine	3%	0.19	–	87	83.34	–	Kim et al. (2007)
	Anaerobically digested piggery	5%	1.18	31.60	82	53	–	Jia et al. (2016)
		10%	1.22	30.99	82	88	–	
		15%	1.34	26.29	91	87	–	
	Wet market	–	–	–	74	79	–	bte Jais et al. (2015)
Scenedesmus sp. *MU1*	Cellulosic ethanol	–	1.1	21.4	71.6	47.1	–	Zhang et al. (2017)
Scenedesmus sp. *ZTY2*	Domestic	–	0.4	55.3	14	35.4	40.8	Zhang et al. (2013)
Scenedesmus sp. *ZTY3*		–	0.45	70	9.8	32.7	39.4	
S. acutus	Municipal (pre)		0.08	28.3	94	66	77	Sacristán de Alva et al. (2013)
	Municipal (post)				92	64	–	
	Urban	–	3	28.8	98.2	–	–	Doria et al. (2012)
S. bijuga	Anaerobically digested food	1/10	1.18	35	73.3	73	–	Shin et al. (2015)
		1/20	1.49	30.8	86.8	90	–	
		1/30	1.30	33.8	85.3	85	–	
S. dimorphous	Agro-industrial	1:1	–	–	95	57	–	González et al. (1997)

To improve the process of waste treatment and biomass production by microalgae, Oswald and Golueke proposed high rate algal ponds (HRAP) in 1966 (Oswald et al. 1966). Further, a large-scale study with HRAP suggested the concept of using multistage algal system to fully exploit its potential to remove nitrogenous waste from industrial wastewater as well as efficient algae harvesting system (Bosman and Hendricks 1980). Along with nutrient removal, many studies also suggested potential of microalgae for removal of total coliforms and *E. coli* in HRAP (Shelef et al. 1977; Sebastian and Nair 1984). Around 99% reduction in the total coliform load in municipal wastewater was reported by using mixture of microalgae having predominance of *Scenedesmus dimorphus*, *Micractinium quadrisetum*, *Phytoconis* sp. and *Oocystis solitaria*, respectively (Shelef et al. 1977). In an another study by Sebastian and Nair 1984, the efficiency of *S. obliquus* for the total removal of coliform and disinfection of domestic sewage in HRAP was explored (Sebastian and

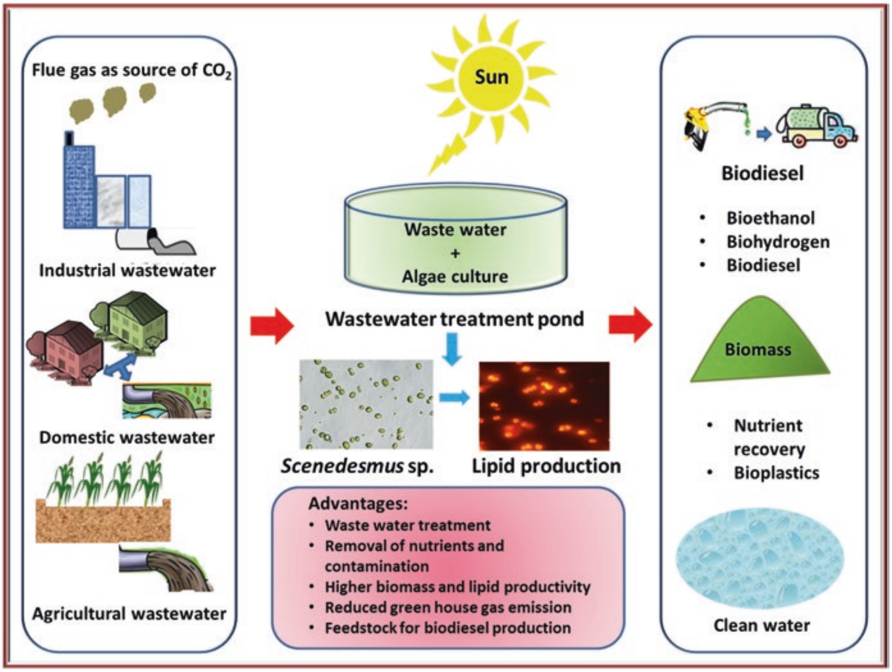


Fig. 1 Schematic showing the integration of wastewater mitigation and biodiesel production using microalgae

Nair 1984). This study suggested that an intermittently fed system comprising of 0.25 d^{-1} dilution rate at pH 11.0 for 2-day contact time is essential for 100% coliform removal.

Interestingly, numerous studies have illustrated the capability of various microalgal species to grow faster in heterotrophic mode which makes them more capable to utilize the organic wastewater, thus stimulating higher biomass and lipid productivity (Zhou et al. 2014). It is noteworthy that appropriate molar ratio of C:N:P (carbon/nitrogen/phosphorous) in wastewater plays an important role in biomass production. Assuming the general composition ($C_{106}H_{18}O_{45}N_{16}P$) of microalgae, N:P ratio of 16:1 (Redfield ratio) in wastewater would result in its optimum growth (Klausmeier et al. 2004; Ji et al. 2014). This N:P value can vary from 8:1 to 45:1, depending upon the species. For instance, *Scenedesmus* sp. requires N:P ratio of 30:1 to grow without any inhibition (Salama et al. 2017). Along with removal of nutrients from wastewater, microalgae are reported to accumulate good amount of lipid in comparison to when grown photoautotrophically (Chen et al. 2015). This may be due to the prevalence of carbon sources such as glycerol, acetate and glucose as main constituent of wastewater (Arora et al. 2016). Higher amount of nutrients in initial phase of cultivation lead to rapid growth of microalgae and faster depletion of nutrients in wastewater, which causes nutrient deprivation in later stage and henceforth induces lipid accumulation in microalgae (Arora et al. 2016). Further, due to nonmotile nature of oleaginous microalgae, they tend to produce lipid bodies as buoyancy compensators which regulate their position in appropriate part of the water, where they can get sufficient amount of nutrient and light. This mechanism is one of the possible reasons behind production of high amount of lipid content in microalgae under physiological stress (Gupta et al. 2017b). Microalgal cultivation in heterotrophic mode requires additional carbon source, and it is operated in dark condition (Amaro et al. 2011). Moreover, mixotrophic cultivation is combination of both autotrophic and heterotrophic condition where microalgae carry out photosynthesis in the presence of light and utilize carbon sources such as glycerol, glucose and acetate (Walker 2011; Yeh and Chang 2012; Cabanelas et al. 2013). This combined mode has many advantages in comparison to obligate photoautotrophic mode of microalgal cultivation, and it supports cultivation of microalgae in wastewater (Zhou et al. 2014). For example, *S. obliquus* showed four times increase in ammonium uptake when acetate was supplemented in autotrophic medium, suggesting positive impact of mixotrophic cultivation mode on nitrogen assimilation enzymes (Combres et al. 1994). Heterotrophic growth of *Scenedesmus* sp. was also reported in oil mill effluent with biomass productivity of 120 mg/L/D and maximum lipid content of 164 mg/L, respectively (Di Caprio et al. 2015).

Further, closed systems, e.g. photobioreactors (PBRs), were introduced to overcome the risk of contamination associated with open systems. Although PBRs provide a controlled environment, they require high capital and maintenance cost. The basic form of PBRs was devised by Davis (Davis et al. 1953), whereas the modern systems are generally based on designs of Pirt (1983). Recently scale up of PBR is widely studied for treatment of wastewater integrated with biofuel production (Hwang et al. 2016). However, the difficulties in regulating temperature in these reactors are adding up to the cost (Pruvost et al. 2016). In order to test the feasibility for growth and lipid accumulation in *S. dimorphus* in domestic secondary effluent, 1.5 L bubble column photobioreactor was used, and in this study they obtained maximum biomass of 244 mg/L and lipid content of 26.06% with simultaneous removal of 98.04% of TN and 98.72% of TP (Zhou et al. 2014). Another study involves utilization of tubular airlift pilot photobioreactor for cultivation of *S. obliquus* in urban wastewater and resulted 90% removal of TN and 89% removal of TP (Arbib et al. 2013).

Recently, use of immobilized culture (biofilm-based reactor) for microalgal cultivation has gained interest worldwide (de la Noüe and Proulx 1988; Wang et al. 2016). In contrast to suspended culture in PBRs, biofilm-based reactors have certain advantages of high nutrient removal efficiency, high carbohydrate/lipid production, low-energy cost and requirement of land space and less water resources (Robinson et al. 2001; Wang et al. 2016). Capability of *S. acutus* and *S. obliquus* immobilized in kappa-carrageenan for removal of nutrients from secondary effluent was investigated by Chevalier and de la Noue. The authors reported a 90% removal of ammonium in first 4 hours and almost complete removal of phosphate within 2 hours (Chevalier and de la Noüe 1985). *Scenedesmus* cells immobilized in chitosan beads were also investigated for removal of phosphate and nitrate (Fierro et al. 2008).

Other studies include utilization of flat surface alginate beads for entrapment of *S. bicellularis* for removal of ammonium and phosphates (Kaya et al. 1995) and *S. rubescens* entrapped within two-layered system comprised of nitrocellulose membrane and glass fibres for removal of ammonium, phosphates and nitrates (Shi et al. 2007). Various studies have also suggested the utilization of hyper-concentrated algal culture (biomass > 1.5 g/L) and flocculants such as chitosan to reduce the cost and ease the harvesting of the algal biomass (Lavoie and de la Noüe 1985; Gupta et al. 2017a). These studies established the utilization of *Scenedesmus* sp. for treatment of wide variety of wastewater coupled with lipid production offers an environmental and cost-effective approach in terms of nutrient recycling and biofuel production. However, construction of engineered microalgae with improved qualities and harnessing their capability in advanced wastewater-based cultivation systems needs to be explored in detail.

1.2 Evolution and Classification of **Scenedesmus** *sp.*

The first species of the genus *Scenedesmus* was described by Turpin in 1828 and placed in family *Scenedesmaceae* by Oltsmanns in 1904 (Hegewald 1997). The genus name was given by Meyen in 1829 and studied by many researchers for more than 100 years using light microscopy (Hegewald 1997). Initially in 1988, there were around 1300 taxa described under these genera (Hegewald and Silva 1988). However, to better understand the different taxa under these genera, Chodat (1926) revised the genus and divided them into few subgenera (Chodat 1926), and these subgenera were further reduced to three, namely, *Scenedesmus*, *Acutodesmus* and *Desmodesmus*, which were then largely accepted by other group of scientists (Hegewald 1978). However, Komarek (1983) treated some taxa as separate genera such as *Tetradesmus*, *Raysiella* and *Pseudotetradesmus* (Komárek 1983; Hegewald and Wolf 2003). *Scenedesmus* sps. mainly inhabit freshwater lakes and pond throughout the world but rarely present in brackish waters (http://www.algaebase.org/). The distinguishing characteristic of genus *Scenedesmus* is defined as flat or moderately curved coenobia of 2–32 cells that are arranged in 2–3 rows (Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2018). The cell shape can vary from spherical to ellipsoidal or elongated fusiform (Hegewald 1997; An et al. 1999; Hegewald and Wolf 2003). According to Hegewald, *Acutodesmus* is distinguished by the presence of acute cell poles, while *Scenedesmus* and *Desmodesmus* have obtuse/truncated poles (Hegewald and Wolf 2003). Furthermore, smooth hemicellulosic and sporopolleninic layered cell walls are present in *Acutodesmus* and *Scenedesmus*, while *Desmodesmus* is reported to have some microscopically visible granulations or dents also called spines (An et al. 1999). The microalgal cells are generally autosporic in nature, uninucleate, with one chloroplast and one pyrenoid (Komárek 1983; Trainor 1996).

Initially the species were categorized in three subgenera based on their cell wall ultrastructure studied by electron microscopy (Hegewald et al. 1990; Hegewald and Schnepf 1991). On the basis of electron microscopic studies, species with four sporopolleninic layers with a tiny ornament on the outermost layer were placed in *Desmodesmus*, whereas species with only three sporopolleninic layers without any structure were placed in *Scenedesmus* and *Acutodesmus* (Hegewald 1978; Komárek 1983; An et al. 1999). Nonetheless this type of differentiation did not provide a clear picture about the phylogenetic relationship among the *Scenedesmus* and *Scenedesmus* like green coccoid species. To further establish the phylogenetic relationship among the species of the genera *Scenedesmus*, the study based on 18S r DNA and ITS (internal transcribed spacer) sequence was performed. The very first study with DNA and nuclear encoded rRNA internal transcribed spacer region (ITS2) sequences of *Scenedesmaceae* was done in 1986 (Paschma and Hegewald 1986) and published by An et al. (1999; Hegewald et al. 2013). The study showed that ITS2 ribosomal DNA from microalgae was a suitable candidate to analyse the evolutionary relationship among various taxonomic levels (An et al. 1999). The authors showed a clear difference between the two subgenera *Desmodesmus* and *Scenedesmus* and raised *Desmodesmus* to genus level (An et al. 1999).

In a study by Hegewald, the ITS2 sequence of *Scenedesmus obtusus*, *S. hindakii* and *Acutodesmus regularis* was investigated to find the closest species to *Scenedesmus arcuatus* (Hegewald and Wolf 2003). The phylogenetic analysis showed that on the basis of 18S rDNA data, *S. arcuatus* was not closely related to *S. hindakii*, whereas *S. obtusus and/or S. raciborskii* and *S. hindakii* were closely related and thus grouped under *Scenedesmus*. However, the suspected *S. arcuatus* was clustered separately with *A. regular* and *A. pectinatus*, without having any morphological similarity. Thus, *Acutodesmus* includes *A. acuminatus*, *A. wisconsinensis* and *A. obliquus*, whereas *S. arcuatus*, *A. pectinatus* and *A. regularis* clustered under *Scenedesmaceae incertae sedis* (Hegewald and Wolf 2003). Additionally, a study by Kessler et al. suggested that a mean similarity of 99.3% showed doubtful separation of the two subgenera *Scenedesmus* and *Acutodesmus* (Kessler et al. 1997). This study also revealed that the three taxa which were earlier assigned to the genus *Chlorella* actually belong to *Scenedesmus*. "*Chlorella*" *fusca* var. *vacuolata* and "*C.*" *fusca* var. *rubescens* were found to be closely related to *S. obliquus* which belong to *Scenedesmus/Acutodesmus*, whereas "*C.*" *fusca* var. *fusca* is closely related to *Scenedesmus communis* which belongs to *Desmodesmu*s. The RNA data of *Kermatia pupukensis* strongly suggests its close relationship with *Scenedesmus* and the subgenera *Desmodesmus* (Kessler et al. 1997).

To clarify the taxonomic relationships with the genus, karyological study of several *Scenedesmus* species was done (Dzhambazov et al. 2001, 2003). In several studies, *S. acuminatus* Chodat and *Scenedesmus pectinatus* Meyen were used interchangeably by many authors, but the certain differences between both species were highlighted by Hegewald (1978) and An et al. (1999). Balik Dzhambazov et al. carried out karyological study to understand the taxonomic relationship among *S. acuminatus* Chodat and *S. pectinatus* Meyen and also reported changes in *S. pectinatus* when it was transferred to high salt concentration media. Interestingly, increase in salt concentration caused an evolutionary transition of *S. pectinatus* towards *S. regularis* (Dzhambazov et al. 2006). This study clearly stated that *S. pectinatus*, *S. regularis* and *S. acuminatus* are three different species and should not be used interchangeably. Further to understand the taxonomic relationship between *Pectinodesmus*, *Acutodesmus* and *Scenedesmus* sensu lato, large set of strains were studied using rRNA gene sequences (ITS1/5.8S/ITS2) and cell wall ultrastructure/morphology (Hegewald et al. 2013). This study accepted *Acutodesmus* and two new genera, namely, *Verrucodesmus* and *Chodatodesmus*. The chronological events depicting the evolution of the *Scenedesmus* sp. family have been summarized in Fig. 2.

Although applicability of *Scenedesmus* sp. in field of biotechnology especially in area of wastewater treatment and biodiesel production has gained interest worldwide, this species has been given a little attention in terms of taxonomic issues involved with it (Toledo-Cervantes et al. 2018). Due to highly polymorphic nature of *Scenedesmus* sps., they are still not clearly separated under certain taxa and are continuously reallocated (Lürling and Van Donk 1997; Leliaert et al. 2012). Recent study by Akgül et al. also highlighted the urgent need of integrated study involving morphological, taxonomical as well as phylogenetic analysis for accurate delineation of members of *Scenedesmaceae* that can support easy identification of novel species under these genera (Akgül et al. 2017). Till date, there are approximately 119 taxonomically accepted species of *Scenedesmus* (http://www.algaebase.org/), out of which only 23 have their complete 18S rRNA sequences submitted in NCBI. The present scenario requires a better understanding of molecular relationships among

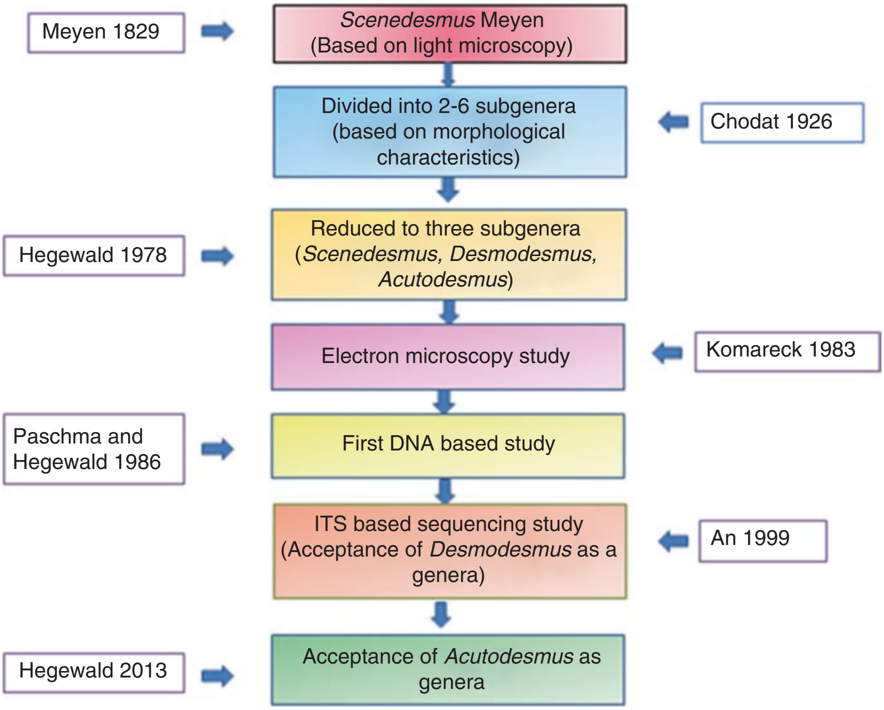


Fig. 2 Schematic showing the systematic classification of *Scenedesmus* sp.

different species to increase the information related to different genetic markers in the existing database. This will help to explore the novel species having better capabilities as well as can provide appropriate target sites that can be played with to improve their efficiency in integrated systems like wastewater treatment with biodiesel production.

2 Integration of Remediation of Different Wastewater and Biodiesel Production by *Scenedesmus* sp.

Depending on source of origin, wastewaters can be broadly classified as agro-industrial, industrial or domestic wastewater. A major difference between these wastewaters is that agro-industrial effluents have high amounts of nitrogen (particularly ammonia) and phosphorous content as compared to domestic or municipal sewage which are tertiary treated (Chen et al. 2015; Wang et al. 2016). On the other hand, industrial wastewaters essentally comprises of toxic heavy metals (Chen et al. 2015). However, irrespective of the wastewater selected for culturing microalgae, the biomass generated cannot be utilized as human food supplements or animal feeds due to toxicological concerns (Ji et al. 2013). This has diverted the research towards integration of wastewater mitigation with biodiesel production which has the potential to make the wastewater remediation and microalgae-based biodiesel production economically sustainable. Microalgae belonging to the genera, *Scenedesmus* sp., have the capability to efficiently acclimatize to different wastewaters along with efficient removal of TN, TP and COD (Table 1). Indeed, the efficiency of wastewater treatment by the microalga depends on various factors including growth rate, availability of nutrients, operating conditions and dissolved organic carbon (DOC) (Mata et al. 2012). A brief overview of different wastewater mitigation potential of *Scenedesmus* sps. Has been detailed in the following sections.

2.1 Agro-Industrial Wastewater

Agro-industrial wastewaters include effluents generated from: (a) anaerobic digestate from food and dairy processing industries; (b) animal husbandries such as swine/piggery, livestock, fish farming and slaughter house etc. (Wang et al. 2016). These wastewaters contain high amounts of ammonia which is favoured by the microalgae over nitrates and nitrites as it directly gets incorporated in the cells without any prior need for redox reaction, thereby consuming less energy (Ramanna et al. 2014). Nitrates and nitrites are only consumed by the microalga after complete exhaustion of ammonia from the growth medium. On the other hand, phosphorous reduction in the wastewaters involves assimilation by the microalga, precipitation and adsorption to the cell surface (Shin et al. 2015).

Piggery effluent is one of the major wastewater sources across the globe, especially in China and South Korea contributing to about 49 million tons (Ji et al. 2013). These wastewaters are traditionally treated using anaerobic digestion using bacteria (mesophilic or thermophilic) (Park et al. 2011). Although this treatment efficiently removes the organic carbon load and reduces the waste volume, the anaerobically digested effluent still bears high amounts of ammonia content. To date, *S. obliquus*, *S. quadricauda*, *S. accuminatus* and *Scenedesmus* spp. have been cultivated in piggery/swine wastewater for evaluating their potential for mitigation of TN, TP and COD, respectively (Table 1). Of various studies reported on wastewaters, Jai et al. have reported the integrated approach for bioremediation and biodiesel production (Jia et al. 2016). The authors utilized different dilutions of anaerobically digested piggery wastewater (5%, 10% and 15%). The maximum dry cell weight (1.34 g/L) was recorded in 15% dilution along with lipid yield of 26. 29% and lipid productivity of 27 mg/L/d (Jia et al. 2016). *Scenedesmus* sp. also showed an efficient TN removal (91%) and TP removal (87%) in 7 days. It is worth noting that the total nitrogen and in particular ammonia amount to not only the nitrogen consumed by the microalga for its growth but also losses to the air due to increase in pH during algal growth (Olguín and Sánchez-Galván 2012). Park et al. have also reported the efficiency of *S. accuminatus* to remove ammonia from anaerobically digested piggery waste under semi-continuous culture (Park et al. 2010). The authors reported that a seeding density of 1.5 g/L resulted in the maximum growth rate (56.6 mg/L/d) along with a total ammonia removal of 6.46 mg/L/d, respectively.

Food wastewater is associated to liquid food waste which is directly dumped into the oceans without any prior treatment or anaerobically digested (Shin et al. 2015). The adaptability and efficacy of *S. bijuga* to mitigate food wastewater along with biodiesel production was evaluated using different dilutions (1/10, 1/20 and 1/30) with municipal wastewater (Shin et al. 2015). Among the dilutions, the maximum TN (86.9%), TP (90%) and COD (66.4%) were obtained in 1/20 dilution along with a lipid productivity of 15.59 mg/L/d, respectively.

2.2 Industrial Wastewater

Depending on the type of industry, industrial wastewater varies significantly as individual sector generates its own mixture of pollutants. Industrial wastewaters contain low phosphorous and nitrogen along with high levels of heavy metals and toxic organic compounds such as phenols, polycyclic aromatic compounds, nitrogenous compounds, organic acids and oils which are difficult to remove (Abinandan and Shanthakumar 2015). Extensive studies have been reported on mitigation of different industrial effluents generated from olive mill, brewery, pharmaceutical, electronic device factory and tannery (Table 1). The olive mill wastewater (OMW) is generated after a three-phase extraction process of olive oil, which is high in organic matter and considerable amount of suspended solids (Hodaifa et al. 2013).

A mixture of urban wastewater (UWST) and OMW in different dilutions (0–10%; v/v) for increasing the biomass and lipid production of *S. obliquus* was utilized by Hodaifa et al. (Hodaifa et al. 2012). They reported that *S. obliquus* efficiently adapted to all the different dilution without any lag phase reaching a maximum biomass accumulation of 0.040 g/L in 10% OMV along with an average lipid accumulation of 33.7%, respectively. Moreover, the authors also evaluated the effect of daily dose of light in relation to growth of the microalga in OMW (Hodaifa et al. 2008). Microalgae are photosynthetic organisms that utilize light for their growth and lipid accumulation. Thus, to harness efficient mitigation and biodiesel production of microalgae, maximizing light harvesting is imperative (Wobbe and Remacle 2014). On cultivation of *S. obliquus* in 100% OMW for a period of 7 days, 12.9 $Em^{-2}d^{-1}$ daily dose of light showed maximum enhancement in the biomass (0.08 g/L) (Hodaifa et al. 2008). On the other hand, Di Caprio et al. utilized unsterilized OMV (9%; v/v) mixed with BG11 medium to cultivate *Scenedesmus* sp. and reported 0.35 g/L biomass with 32% of lipid yield along with 36% COD removal in 8 days (Di Caprio et al. 2015). Moreover, they reported a 6% reduction in total phenols present in OMW by the microalga which is crucial when mitigating industrial wastewaters.

Pharmaceutical wastewaters contain toxic compounds that are not completely degraded and hence not removed before being discharged into the aquatic bodies posing threat to all the living forms (Yu et al. 2014). To date, among the *Scenedesmus* genera, only *S. obliquus* has been studied for its potential for bioremediation of 16 pharmaceutical wastewaters collected from China (Yu et al. 2014). The microalga was co-cultivated with bacterium (*Vibrio fischeri*) showed exceptional removal efficiencies for total suspended solids (98.8 %), COD (99.6 %), NH_3-N (97.1 %) and TP (100 %). Brewery wastewaters are characteristically composed of sugars, soluble starch, alcohols and volatile fatty acids that are easily degradable by microalgae (Raposo et al. 2010). Cultivation of *S. obliquus* in synthetic brewery wastewater resulted 57.5% COD, 20.8% TN and 56.9% TC removal in 14 days (Mata et al. 2013). The microalga also accumulated 27% lipid content which was used for biodiesel production.

2.3 Domestic Wastewaters

Wastewater resulting from toilets, food preparation, laundry, cleaning of utensils, etc. is termed as domestic wastewater (Mara 2004). The domestic wastewater is grey turbid in colour and has an offensive odour along with suspended solids, soaps, fats, pesticides, etc., thus having a high COD ranging from 40 to 371 mg/L depending on the source (Jefferson et al. 2000). Different types of wastewaters including tertiary treated, municipal, urban, raw sewage and campus sewage have been utilized for cultivating various *Scenedesmus* sps. (Table 1). *S. obliquus* cultivated in artificial municipal wastewater having six different total organic carbon (TOC) concentrations (0, 20, 40, 60, 80 and 120 mg/L) showed an increase in dry cell weight with the TOC, reaching maxima of 0.47 g/L within 8 days along with its complete removal from the wastewater (Shen et al. 2015). Furthermore, the microalga also efficiently removed TN (14.16 mg/L/d) and TP (2.93 mg/L/d) from the wastewater along with accumulation of 11.9% lipid content (Shen et al. 2015). The authors extended their study by investigating the effect of CO_2 supplementation on nutrient removal. They reported that sparging the wastewater with 10% CO_2, though reduced the algal biomass by 5%, the TN and TP removal rates reached 99.6% and 88% with an overall augmentation of total lipid content to 17.6%. Unfortunately, when *S. obliquus* was cultivated in real secondary wastewater, the microalga failed to grow with lipid productivity of only 9 mg/L/d (Shen et al. 2015). Interestingly, the TN, TP and TOC were removed by 97.8%, 95.6% and 59.1% in only 6 days.

In another study, *S. obliquus* was cultivated in municipal wastewater (MWW) appended with food wastewater (0.5–2%) and flue gas CO_2 (5–14%) (Ji et al. 2015). Assessment of microalga growth showed maximum DCW (0.44 g/L) in MMW + 1% food wastewater +10% CO_2 due to favourable TOC (103 mg/L). Further, the removal of TN ranged between 83% and 97%, TP (82–89%) and TOC (58–74%) along with lipid accumulation of 18.4% corresponding to 9.80 mg/L/d lipid productivity (Ji et al. 2015). In a recent work, the applicability of *S. obliquus* for treatment of raw sewage and biodiesel production has also been illustrated (Gupta et al. 2016). Different concentrations of raw sewage (25, 50, 75 and 100%) were used by diluting in post-chlorinated effluent, with microalga cultivated in 50% raw sewage showing maximum DCW (3.81 g/L) along with 70.56% COD, 97.29% TN and 89.72% TP removal. Moreover, they reported nearly complete removal in the total faecal coliform from the wastewater. Further, a total lipid yield of 26.59% was reported in 50% raw sewage. On a similar note, *S. acutus* has been cultivated in pre- and post-treated municipal wastewater discharges for evaluating its potential for wastewater bioremediation and biodiesel production (Sacristán de Alva et al. 2013). In pre-treated municipal wastewater, removal TP, TN and COD were observed to be 66%, 94% and 77%. Whereas, for post-treated the same componentes were reduced to 64%, 92% and 48% respectively. The authors have reported a maximum lipid accumulation of 28.3% in pre-treated wastewaters.

Additionally, *S. quadricauda* was cultivated in campus sewage which has similar composition like domestic wastewater in conjunction with biodiesel production (Han et al. 2015). The campus sewage had characteristics of COD (240 mg/L), TP (2.40 mg/L) and TN (97 mg/L) which was efficiently mitigated by *S. quadricauda* in 16 days with removal of 89.73% (TN) and 92.98% (TP), respectively (Han et al. 2015). Further, when recycled campus sewage was again utilized to grow the microalga, 50.74% nitrate removal efficiency with 100% TP removal was reported. Interestingly, the lipid content (~27%) remains unaffected in the raw and recycled campus sewage, but due to low biomass obtained in the recycled wastewater (0.37 g/L) as compared to the raw effluent (1.09 g/L), the overall lipid productivity decreased in the recycled wastewater (Han et al. 2015). It was also interesting to note that *Scenedesmus* sp. ZTY2 isolated from artificial domestic wastewater when cultivated under heterotrophic conditions (dark) in real domestic wastewater resulted in biomass production (45 mg/L) and removal efficiency: COD (40%), TN

(14%) and TP (32.7%) along with 69% total lipid yield in 11 days, respectively (Zhang et al. 2013).

In a recent study, ultraviolet (UV) and ethyl methanesulfonate (EMS) mutants of *Scenedesmus* sp. were evaluated for the mitigation of cellulosic ethanol wastewater and biodiesel production (Zhang et al. 2017). Cellulosic ethanol wastewater contains various inhibitory compounds such as humic acids, furfurals, phenolic, aldehydes and aliphatic organic (Zhang et al. 2017). Among the mutants (MU1, MU2 and MU15), maximum biomass was achieved in MU1 (1.07 g/L) with lipid content of 21.4% along with removal efficiency of 33.5, 71.2% and 46.4% for COD, TN and TP, respectively.

3 Mitigation of Heavy Metals by *Scenedesmus* sp.

Rapid industrialization has led to escalation in the levels of toxic and carcinogenic heavy metal discharges into the aquatic bodies, disturbing the natural geochemical cycle of metals along with posing threat to living organisms. The conventional techniques deployed for mitigation of these heavy metals suffer from a number of drawbacks including high operational costs, expensive mineral adsorbents toxic discards and disposal of metal sludge (Sari et al. 2011). In this regard, bioremediation of heavy metals by microalgae has emerged has a sustainable and eco-friendly tool (Suresh Kumar et al. 2015). Microalgae have a high growth rate leading to high adsorption/absorption of the heavy metals, reusability, no production of secondary products, short operation time and metabolism of heavy metals into less toxic forms (Ben Chekroun and Baghour 2013). Bioremediation by microalgae is a two-level process, a fast biosorption of heavy metal onto algal surface by interacting with functional groups (amino, hydroxyl, carbonyl and sulphate) followed by a slow bioaccumulation within itself (Sari et al. 2011; Suresh Kumar et al. 2015).

Scenedesmus sps. have also been exploited extensively for mitigation of various metals including copper, cobalt, nickel, cadmium, zinc, lead, chromium (III, VI), arsenic (III, V) and strontium as listed in Table 2. Copper (Cu), an essential plant micronutrient, plays a pivotal role in photosynthesis and respiratory electron transport (Kováčik et al. 2010). However, due to its unwarranted usage in pesticides and fungicides, its levels in the environmental have become toxic, making its removal essential (Ma et al. 2003; Kováčik et al. 2010). The maximum removal of Cu (99.91%) has been reported by *S. abundans* when cultivated in growth media containing 10 mg/L of the metal (Terry and Stone 2002). *S. quadricauda* when cultured in *Trebouxia* medium supplemented with 25 μM copper chloride ($CuCl_2$) showed 45.9% removal within 24 hours (Kováčik et al. 2010). Further, they described that addition of salicylic acid (SA) in the growth medium stimulated the chlorophyll synthesis, thereby protecting it from toxic effects of Cu without affecting its accumulation inside the microalga. It has been also reported that addition of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and fulvic acid (FA) to the growth medium also reduces the toxic effects of Cu in *S. subspicatus* (Ma et al. 2003). Addition of EDTA

Table 2 List of heavy metals mitigated by *Scenedesmus* sp.

Microalgae	Metal	Metal concentration	IC_{50}	Removal efficiency (%)	References
S. subspicatus	Copper	–	5.4 mg/L	–	Ma et al. (2003)
S. obliquus	Cobalt	3 mg/L	–	94.5	Travieso et al. (2002)
		–	4 mg/L	–	Osman et al. (2004)
	Nickel	–	6.5 mg/L	–	
	Copper	–	0.13 mg/L	–	Hu et al. (2016)
	Cadmium	–	0.42 mg/L	–	
		50 mg/L	–	100	Chen et al. (2012)
		50 mg/L	–	93.39	Zhang et al. (2016)
		–	0.058 mg/L	–	Monteiro et al. (2009)
	Zinc	–	16.99 mg/L	–	
	Lead	50 mg/L	–	92	Abdel Ghafar et al. (2014)
S. quadricauda	Nickel	30 mg/L	–	98	Chong et al. (2000)
	Zinc	30 mg/L	–	98	
	Chromium (III)	10 μM	–	41.3	Kováčik et al. (2015)
	Chromium (VI)	10 μM	–	65	
	Copper	25 μM	–	45.9	Kováčik et al. (2010)
	Cadmium	10 mg/L	–	66	Mirghaffari et al. (2014)
	Lead	10 mg/L	–	82	
S. abundans	Cadmium	10 mg/L	15 mg/L	97.4	Terry and Stone (2002)
	Copper	10 mg/L	–	99.91	
S. incrassatulus	Cadmium	–	7.7 mg/L	–	Pena-Castro et al. (2004)
	Copper	–	6.9 mg/L	–	
	Chromium (VI)	–	2 mg/L	–	
		1 mg/L	–	43.5	Jácome-Pilco et al. (2009)
S. armatus	Cadmium	–	93 μM	–	Tukaj et al. (2007)
S. spinosus	Strontium	1 mg/L	–	76	Liu et al. (2014)
Scenedesmus sp.	Arsenic (III)	0.75 mg/L	196.5 mg/L	–	Bahar et al. (2013)
	Arsenic (V)	0.75 mg/L	20.6 mg/L	–	
Scenedesmus sp. IITRIND2	Arsenic (III)	500 mg/L	–	72	Arora et al. (2017)
	Arsenic (V)	500 mg/L	–	72	
Scenedesmus sp.	Copper	–	10 M	–	Tripathi and Gaur (2006)
	Zinc	–	25 μM	–	

(34 μM) to the microalgal cultures increased the EC_{50} value to 60 μM as compared to control (5.4 μM). However, the addition of two artificial sweeteners, sucralose (SUC) and acesulfame (ACE), in *S. obliquus* cultures did not significantly affect the Cu toxicity (Hu et al. 2016). Nalewajko et al. assessed pH tolerance in two different copper-tolerant strains of *S. acutus f. alternans* (B-4 and X-Cu) and showed that both the strains have different Cu tolerance mechanism (Nalewajko et al. 1997). X-Cu was an adaptive laboratory evolution strain and tolerated Cu by extrusion mechanism, while B-4 was a contaminated lake isolate that tolerated Cu by producing Cu-binding proteins and accumulating the metal in nuclear inclusions (Nalewajko et al. 1997). Between these two strains, B-4 was more acid tolerant as its EC_{50} value was pH 4.42, while for X-Cu it was pH 4.81, respectively.

Cobalt (Co) is also an essential micronutrient and is a component of vitamin B_{12}, cofactor of metalloenzymes (Osman et al. 2004). However, excessive levels of Co in the living system may result alteration in membrane permeability of the cells inhibiting the proper functioning. A rotary biofilm reactor for algae immobilization (BIOALGA) was engineered to remove Co from synthetic wastewater (Travieso et al. 2002). The authors reported that 3 mg/L of cobalt sulphate ($CoSO_4.7H_2O$) was removed 82% within 3 days, 93% in 7 days and 94.5% in 10 days, respectively.

Nickel (Ni) is a highly mobile toxic metal which is found in mineral processing, electronic, electroplating and steal alloys wastewaters (Osman et al. 2004). Biosorption of Ni by live *S. quadricauda* cells showed 97% removal within 5 min which increased to 99% once the contact time was enhanced to 300 min (Chong et al. 2000). The accumulation of Ni by *S. quadricauda* cultures differing in age; old culture (13 months) and young (1 month) showed that the old microalgal cells accumulated the metal twofold higher as compared to the young ones (Kováčik et al. 2016). This higher accumulation of Ni in old cultures was attributed to the change in the permeability which resulted in increased metal uptake.

Cadmium (Cd) is a non-essential/beneficial heavy metal and its highly toxic to all the life forms (Tukaj et al. 2007). Cd is reported to interact with thiol groups of the proteins, inhibiting many enzymes, thereby disturbing key metabolic pathways (Tukaj et al. 2007). The maximum (97.4%) Cd uptake has been reported by *S. abundans* when exposed to 10 mg/L of the metal and having an IC_{50} value of 15 mg/L (Terry and Stone 2002). The addition of ACE increased the tolerance of *S. obliquus* to Cd as EC50 value of 0.54 mg/L and 0.42 mg/L was reported in Cd + ACE and only Cd cultures (Hu et al. 2016). Such alleviation of the Cd toxicity in the microalga was due to the change in the permeability by addition of ACE which promotes the metal transmembrane movement. The elevation in the CO_2 levels (2%; v/v) in the *S. armatus* cultures also reduced the toxicity of Cd due to increase in the pH which lead to Cd complexes formation, rendering them inaccessible to cells (Tukaj et al. 2007). The biosorption of Cd by *S. obliquus* (0.6 g/L) at pH 6 and 30 °C resulted in 100% removal at concentration of 50 mg/L (Chen et al. 2012). Arsenic is a notorious metalloid which exists in inorganic (arsenite, arsenate) and organic forms (dimethylarsinic acid (DMA), monomethylarsonic acid (MMA)) (Wang et al. 2017). Based on human epidemiological data, it has been classified as Group 1 carcinogen with the European Union fixing a maximum limit of 10 μg ml^{-1} for its contamination in aquatic bodies (Arora et al. 2017). Recently, *Scenedesmus* sp. IITRIND2 showed ~72% arsenic (III, V) removal along with an increase in total lipid in the total lipid content (~ 50%, dry cell weight) (Arora et al. 2017). Additionally, maximum removal of zinc (98%), lead (98%) and strontium (76%) was reported for *S. quadricauda* and *S. spinous*, respectively (Table 2).

Interestingly, immobilized algal biomass in polymeric matrices has also been utilized for metal mitigation (Bayramoglu and Yakup Arica 2009; Bayramoglu and Arica 2011) Immobilization facilitates the reuse of the microalgal biomass, easy recovery of the biomass from the liquid and increase in metal removal as polymeric matrices also contain functional groups that bind to the metal (Bayramoglu and Yakup Arica 2009). Entrapment of *S. quadricauda* in calcium alginate beads showed 75.6 mg/g (Cu), 55.2 mg/g (Zn) and Ni (30.4 mg/g) in 5 days (Bayramoglu and Yakup Arica 2009).

4 Analysing the Alterations in Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) Profile of *Scenedesmus* sp. Cultivated in Wastewater

The fatty acid composition of microalgae varies depending with culture conditions such as growth media, physiological conditions, cultivation mode etc. (Demirbas 2011). The typical fatty acid composition of microalgal ranges from C12 to C20 with palmitic acid (C16:0), stearic acid (C18:0), oleic acid (C18:1) and linoleic acid (C18:2) as the major fatty acids which are similar to plant oils (Subramaniam et al. 2010). The changes in the FAME profiles of various *Scenedesmus* sps. cultivated in different wastewaters are presented in Table 3. Irrespective of the wastewater used for cultivation of any *Scenedesmus* sp., the FAME profile comprised of high proportions of C16:0 (19–57%) and C18:1 (15–38%) (Table 3). Biodiesel containing high amounts of saturated fatty acids such as C16:0 and C18:0 has been reported to exhibit high cetane number which ensures better cold start properties and minimizes the development of white smoke (Ramos et al. 2009). Further, high percentages of saturated fatty acids also lower the iodine value which has a maximum limit of 120 gI_2/100 g specified by European standards (Ramos et al. 2009). Moreover, an increase in the C18:1 fatty acid also contributes towards high cetane number, oxidative stability and low temperature property (Han et al. 2015). Interestingly, Shin et al. reported that as the dilution ratio of the anaerobically digested food wastewater increased, i.e. from 1/10 to 1/30, the percentages of C18:2 and C18:3 decreased, while C18:1 and C16:0 increased (Shin et al. 2015). A decreased C18:2 and C18:3 increases the oxidative stability, thereby enhancing the storage/shelf life of the biodiesel (Zhang et al. 2017). An extra precaution should be made towards the percentages of C18:3 and PUFA with ≥4 double bonds which has been restricted to 12% and 1% by European biodiesel standards, limiting the usage of most of the reported studies as potential biofuel feedstocks (Hodaifa et al. 2013) (Table 3). Based on the

Table 3 Overview of the FAME profiling of *Scenedesmus* sp. cultivated in wastewater

Microalgae	Wastewater	C14:0	C16:0	C16:1	C16:2	C16:3	C18:0	C18:1	C18:2	C18:3	C18:4	C20:0	C21:5	References
S. obliquus	Urban +olive oil	0.3	33.3	4.6	–	–	0	6.0	24.2	16.8	2.2	0.9	0.4	Hodaifa et al. (2013)
	Olive oil	0.57	24.2	4.60	2.51	0.48	6.03	39.4	12	6.55	0.75	0.38	–	(Hodaifa et al. (2008)
	Three-phase diluted olive	–	25	4.3	4	–	13.2	19.4	16.3	5.2	–	–	–	(Hodaifa et al. (2010)
	Synthetic brewery	–	47.78	–	–	–	8.60	21.59	11.42	10.61	–	–	–	(Mata et al. (2013)
S. bijuga	Anaerobically digested food (1/10)	0.40	22.89	5.78	–	–	1.14	26.95	19.53	23.22	–	–	–	(Shin et al. (2015)
	1/20	0.48	24.65	7.19	–	–	1.99	35.83	14.25	15.62	–	–	–	
	1/30	0.74	24.55	8.16	–	–	2.23	38.23	13.16	12.92	–	–	–	
S. quadricauda	Campus sewage (first use)	–	54.20	3.03	–	–	1.37	32.88	3.69	4.83	–	–	–	(Han et al. (2015)
	Campus sewage (second use)	–	57.07	1.19	–	–	0.91	34.02	3.0	3.82	–	–	–	
Scenedesmus sp. MU1	Cellulosic ethanol	0.37	19.99	1.28	–	–	0.98	14.72	21	23.43	–	0.08	–	(Zhang et al. (2017)
Scenedesmus sp. AMDD	Municipal	–	22.80	–	–	–	1.62	31.81	6.77	23.59	5.23	–	–	(Dickinson et al. (2013)
	Municipal + anaerobic digestate (1.6 X)	–	25.35	2.07	–	–	2.73	27.05	5.75	25.02	4.99	–	–	
	Municipal + anaerobic digestate (2.4 X)	1.53	19.38	1.01	–	–	2.40	19.92	6.92	30.90	4.45	–	–	

fatty acid profile, only *S. quadricauda* cultivated in campus sewage and *S. obliquus* grown in three-phase diluted olive-derived biodiesel complied with the international fuel standards.

5 Conclusions and Future Avenues

Microalgal cultivation in wastewaters integrated with biodiesel production is an economically viable alternative which has the potential to provide a sustainable solution to the global energy demands, curb the CO_2 emissions and remediate the wastewaters and heavy metals. Microalgae belonging to the *Scenedesmus* sp. genera have been exploited extensively for wastewater and heavy metal mitigation due to their capability to efficiently adapt and grow under stress conditions. Various *Scenedesmus* sps. Including *S. obliquus*, *S. quadricauda*, *S. abundans*, *S. acutus*, etc. have successfully established their prospective for mitigating agro-industrial, industrial and domestic wastewaters. However, very little amount of literature is reported the integrative potential of microalgal biomass generated for biodiesel production during wastewater treatment.

Indeed, there is long road ahead for making this integrated operando commercially successful which will require directed research. The first logical step should be examining *Scenedesmus* sps. strains under different wastewaters for high lipid accumulation and subsequent evaluation of the biodiesel potential. The cultivation of the selected strains should be then scaled up for larger biomass production in photobioreactors and open raceways ponds. For example, HRAPs have been demonstrated as one of the most economical outdoor systems for wastewater management and biodiesel production owing to their low capital and operational costs (Abinandan and Shanthakumar 2015). Further, due to uneven distribution of nutrients in the wastewater, mixture of effluents could be evaluated for balancing the TN, TP and COD content, thereby enhancing the biomass and lipid productivity of the chosen microalgal strain.

Overcoming the harvesting of algal biomass economically is another bottleneck towards the successful exploitation of wastewater mitigation and biodiesel production by microalgae. This could be achieved by testing of cost-effective flocculants which increase the auto-settlement property of the microalga. Nevertheless, extraction of all the coproducts such as proteins, ω^3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, sugars, etc. from the microalgal biomass at highest purity with no health hazards is quintessential for reducing the overall cost of production. Additionally, due to presence of high organic content in the wastewaters, microalgal culture crashes also pose a major hurdle. Algae-bacteria consortia can aid in enhanced wastewater removal along with maintenance of the desired microalgal strain. Certainly, this also requires a better understanding of algae-microbial (bacterium/fungal/yeast) symbiotic relationship, influence of grazers and parasitism on microalgal growth which will aid in formulating better control methods and thus warrants further research. Ultimately, an improvement in the entire integrated process is imperative for the full-scale implementation of wastewater remediation and biodiesel production.

Acknowledgements Authors are thankful for financial support to the Department of Biotechnology (DBT)-SRF to NA (Grant No.: 7001-35-44). KMP acknowledges the receipt of DBT-IYBA fellowship, SERB-LS young scientist award and research funding from the Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR), Government of India.

References

Abdel Ghafar HH, Abdel-Aty AM, Ammar NS, Embaby MA (2014) Lead biosorption from aqueous solution by raw and chemically modified green fresh water algae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Desalin Water Treat 52:7906–7914. https://doi.org/10.1080/19443994.2013.856345

Abdel-Raouf N, Al-Homaidan AA, Ibraheem IBM (2012) Microalgae and wastewater treatment. Saudi J Biol Sci 19:257–275. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2012.04.005

Abinandan S, Shanthakumar S (2015) Challenges and opportunities in application of microalgae (Chlorophyta) for wastewater treatment: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 52:123–132. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.07.086

Akgül F, Kizilkaya İT, Akgül R, Erduğan H (2017) Morphological and molecular characterization of *Scenedesmus*-Like species from Ergene River Basin (Thrace, Turkey). Turkish J Fish Aquat Sci 17:609–619. https://doi.org/10.4194/1303-2712-v17_3_17

Álvarez-Díaz PD, Ruiz J, Arbib Z et al (2017) Freshwater microalgae selection for simultaneous wastewater nutrient removal and lipid production. Algal Res 24:477–485. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2017.02.006

Amaro HM, Guedes AC, Malcata FX (2011) Advances and perspectives in using microalgae to produce biodiesel. Appl Energy 88:3402–3410. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.12.014

An SS, Friedel T, Hegewald E (1999) Phylogenetic relationships of *Scenedesmus* and *Scenedesmus*-like coccoid green algae as inferred from ITS-2 rDNA sequence comparison. Plant Biol 1:418–428. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1438-8677.1999.tb00724.x

Arbib Z, Ruiz J, Álvarez-Díaz P et al (2013) Long term outdoor operation of a tubular airlift pilot photobioreactor and a high rate algal pond as tertiary treatment of urban wastewater. Ecol Eng 52:143–153. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2012.12.089

Arora N, Patel A, Sartaj K et al (2016) Bioremediation of domestic and industrial wastewaters integrated with enhanced biodiesel production using novel oleaginous microalgae. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:20997–21007. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-016-7320-y

Arora N, Gulati K, Patel A et al (2017) A hybrid approach integrating arsenic detoxification with biodiesel production using oleaginous microalgae. Algal Res 24:29–39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2017.03.012

Bahar MM, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2013) Toxicity, transformation and accumulation of inorganic arsenic species in a microalga *Scenedesmus* sp. isolated from soil. J Appl Phycol 25:913–917. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9923-0

Bayramoglu G, Arica MY (2011) Preparation of a composite biosorbent using *Scenedesmus quadricauda* biomass and alginate/polyvinyl alcohol for removal of Cu(II) and Cd(II) ions: isotherms, kinetics, and thermodynamic studies. Water Air Soil Pollut 221:391–403. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-011-0798-5

Bayramoglu G, Yakup Arica M (2009) Construction a hybrid biosorbent using *Scenedesmus quadricauda* and Ca-alginate for biosorption of Cu(II), Zn(II) and Ni(II): kinetics and equilibrium studies. Bioresour Technol 100:186–193. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.05.050

Ben Chekroun K, Baghour M (2013) The role of algae in heavy metals. J Mater Environ Sci 6:873–880

Ben-Iwo J, Manovic V, Longhurst P (2016) Biomass resources and biofuels potential for the production of transportation fuels in Nigeria. Renew Sust Energ Rev 63:172–192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.05.050

Bhatt NC, Panwar A, Bisht TS, Tamta S (2014) Coupling of algal biofuel production with wastewater. Sci World J:1–22. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/210504

Bogan RH, Albertson OE, Pluntz JC (1961) Use of algae in removing phosphorus from sewage. Trans Am Soc Civ Eng 126:231–250

Borowitzka MA (2013) Energy from microalgae: a short history. In: Algae for biofuels and energy. Springer, pp 1–15

Bosman J, Hendricks F (1980) The development of an algal pond system for the removal of nitrogen from an inorganic industrial; effluent. In: Proceedings of the International Symposium on aquaculture in wastewater NIWP. CSIR, Pretoria, pp 26–35

Cabanelas ITD, Arbib Z, Chinalia FA et al (2013) From waste to energy: microalgae production in wastewater and glycerol. Appl Energy 109:283–290. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2013.04.023

Cheah WY, Ling TC, Show PL et al (2016) Cultivation in wastewaters for energy: a microalgae platform. Appl Energy 179:609–625. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.07.015

Chen CY, Chang HW, Kao PC et al (2012) Biosorption of cadmium by CO_2-fixing microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus* CNW-N. Bioresour Technol 105:74–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.11.124

Chen G, Zhao L, Qi Y (2015) Enhancing the productivity of microalgae cultivated in wastewater toward biofuel production: a critical review. Appl Energy 137:282–291. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.10.032

Chevalier P, de la Noüe J (1985) Wastewater nutrient removal with microalgae immobilized in carrageenan. Enzym Microb Technol 7:621–624

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnol Adv 25:294–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2007.12.002

Chodat R (1926) *Scenedesmus.* Etude de génétique, de systématique experimentale et d'hydrobiologie. Schweizerischel Zeitschrift fur Hydrol [Revue d'l-Iydrobiologie] 3

Chong AMY, Wong YS, Tam NFY (2000) Performance of different microalgal species in removing nickel and zinc from industrial wastewater. Chemosphere 41:251–257. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535(99)00418-X

Combres C, Laliberté G, Reyssac JS, de la Noüe J (1994) Effect of acetate on growth and ammonium uptake in the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Physiol Plant 91:729–734. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-3054.1994.tb03012.x

Daneshvar N, Ayazloo M, Khataee AR, Pourhassan M (2007) Biological decolorization of dye solution containing Malachite Green by microalgae *Cosmarium* sp. Bioresour Technol 98:1176–1182. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2006.05.025

Davis EA, Dedrick J, French CS et al (1953) Laboratory experiments on *Chlorella* culture at the Carnegie Institution of Washington department of plant biology. Algal Cult from Lab to Pilot Plant:105–153

de la Noüe J, Proulx D (1988) Biological tertiary treatment of urban wastewaters with chitosan-immobilized Phormidium. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 29:292–297. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00939324

Demirbas A, Demirbas MF (2011) Importance of algae oil as a source of biodiesel. Energy Convers Manag 52:163–170. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enconman.2010.06.055

Di Caprio F, Altimari P, Pagnanelli F (2015) Integrated biomass production and biodegradation of olive mill wastewater by cultivation of *Scenedesmus* sp. Algal Res 9:306–311. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.04.007

Dickinson KE, Whitney CG, McGinn PJ (2013) Nutrient remediation rates in municipal wastewater and their effect on biochemical composition of the microalga *Scenedesmus* sp. AMDD. Algal Res 2:127–134. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2013.01.009

Doria E, Longoni P, Scibilia L et al (2012) Isolation and characterization of a *Scenedesmus acutus* strain to be used for bioremediation of urban wastewater. J Appl Phycol 24:375–383. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-011-9759-z

Dzhambazov B, Mladenov R, Belkinova D, Hegewald E (2001) Karyotype study of *Scenedesmus regularis* Svir. and *S. pectinatus* Meyen (Chlorophyta, Chlorococcales) in clonal cultures in vitro. Algol Stud für Hydrobiol 101:121–128

Dzhambazov BM, Belkinova D, Mladenov R (2003) Karyotypic analysis of two algae species *Scenedesmus incrassatulus* Bohl. and *Scenedesmus antennatus* Bréb. (Chlorophyta, Chlorococcales). Hereditas 139:35–40. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1601-5223.2003.01740.x

Dzhambazov B, Mladenov R, Teneva I, Belkinova D (2006) Karyotypic differences and evolutionary tendencies of some species from the subgenus Obliquodesmus Mlad. of genus *Scenedesmus* Meyen (Chlorophyta, Chlorococcales). J Genet 85:39–44. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02728968

Fierro S, del Pilar S-SM, Copalcua C (2008) Nitrate and phosphate removal by chitosan immobilized *Scenedesmus*. Bioresour Technol 99:1274–1279

Gantar M, Obreht Z, Dalmacija B (1991) Nutrient removal and algal succession during the growth of *Spirulina platensis* and *Scenedesmus quadricauda* on swine wastewater. Bioresour Technol 36:167–171. https://doi.org/10.1016/0960-8524(91)90175-J

González LE, Cañizares RO, Baena S (1997) Efficiency of ammonia and phosphorus removal from a Colombian agroindustrial wastewater by the microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Scenedesmus dimorphus*. Bioresour Technol 60:259–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-8524(97)00029-1

Gouveia L, Graça S, Sousa C et al (2016) Microalgae biomass production using wastewater: treatment and costs. Scale-up considerations. Algal Res 16:167–176. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.03.010

Green FB, Bernstone LS, Lundquist TJ, Oswald WJ (1996) Advanced integrated wastewater pond systems for nitrogen removal. Water Sci Technol 33:207–217

Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Shriwastav A et al (2016) Dual role of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* for comprehensive wastewater treatment and biomass production for bio-fuels. J Clean Prod 115:255–264. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2015.12.040

Gupta SK, Ansari FA, Nasr M et al (2017a) Cultivation of *Chlorella sorokiniana* and *Scenedesmus obliquus* in wastewater: fuzzy intelligence for evaluation of growth parameters and metabolites extraction. J Clean Prod 147:419–430. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.01.144

Gupta SK, Sriwastav A, Ansari FA et al (2017b) Phycoremediation: an eco-friendly algal technology for bioremediation and bioenergy production, Phytoremediation potential of bioenergy plants. Springer, pp 431–456

Han L, Pei H, Hu W et al (2015) Integrated campus sewage treatment and biomass production by *Scenedesmus quadricauda* SDEC-13. Bioresour Technol 175:262–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.10.100

Hegewald E (1978) der Gattung *Scenedesmus* Meyen Eine neue Unterteilung. Nov Hedwigia 30:343–376. https://doi.org/10.1127/nova.hedwigia/30/1979/343

Hegewald E (1997) Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Scenedesmus*. Korean J Phycol 12:235–246

Hegewald E, Schnepf E (1991) *Scenedesmus abundans* (Kirchn.) Chod., an older name for *Chlorella fusca*Shih. et Krauss. Arch Protistenkd 139:133–176. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0003-9365(11)80015-1

Hegewald E, Silva PC (1988) Annotated catalogue of *Scenedesmus* and nomenclaturally related genera, including original descriptions and figures. Bibliotheca Phycologica xii, 587 pp

Hegewald E, Wolf M (2003) Phylogenetic relationships of *Scenedesmus* and *Acutodesmus* (Chlorophyta, Chlorophyceae) as inferred from 18S rDNA and ITS-2 sequence comparisons. Plant Syst Evol 241:185–191. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00606-003-0061-7

Hegewald E, Hindák F, Schnepf E (1990) Studies on the genus Scenedesmus MEYEN (Chlorophyceae,-Chlorococcales) from South India, with special reference-to the cell wall ultrastructure, ISBN 978-3-443-51021-3; Nova Hedwigia, Beihefte

Hegewald E, Bock C, Krienitz L (2013) A phylogenetic study on Scenedesmaceae with the description of a new species of *Pectinodesmus* and the new genera *Verrucodesmus* and *Chodatodesmus* (Chlorophyta, Chlorophyceae). Fottea 13:149–164. https://doi.org/10.5507/fot.2013.013

Hodaifa G, Martínez ME, Sánchez S (2008) Use of industrial wastewater from olive-oil extraction for biomass production of *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 99:1111–1117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2007.02.020

Hodaifa G, Martínez ME, Sánchez S (2010) Influence of temperature on growth of *Scenedesmus obliquus* in diluted olive mill wastewater as culture medium. Eng Life Sci 10:257–264. https://doi.org/10.1002/elsc.201000005

Hodaifa G, Martínez ME, Órpez R, Sánchez S (2012) Inhibitory effects of industrial olive-oil mill wastewater on biomass production of *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Ecol Eng 42:30–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2012.01.020

Hodaifa G, Sánchez S, Martínez ME, Órpez R (2013) Biomass production of *Scenedesmus obliquus* from mixtures of urban and olive-oil mill wastewaters used as culture medium. Appl Energy 104:345–352. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2012.11.005

Hu H, Deng Y, Fan Y et al (2016) Effects of artificial sweeteners on metal bioconcentration and toxicity on a green algae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Chemosphere 150:285–293. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.02.043

Hwang J-H, Church J, Lee S-J et al (2016) Use of microalgae for advanced wastewater treatment and sustainable bioenergy generation. Environ Eng Sci 33:882–897. https://doi.org/10.1089/ees.2016.0132

Jácome-Pilco CR, Cristiani-Urbina E, Flores-Cotera LB et al (2009) Continuous Cr(VI) removal by *Scenedesmus incrassatulus* in an airlift photobioreactor. Bioresour Technol 100:2388–2391. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.10.053

Jais NM, Radin Mohamed RMS, Wan Mohamad Apandi WA, Matias Peralta HM (2015) Removal of nutrients and selected heavy metals in wet market wastewater by using microalgae *Scenedesmus* Sp. Appl Mech Mater 773–774:1210–1214. https://doi.org/10.4028/www.scientific.net/AMM.773-774.1210

Jämsä M, Lynch F, Santana-Sánchez A et al (2017) Nutrient removal and biodiesel feedstock potential of green alga UHCC00027 grown in municipal wastewater under Nordic conditions. Algal Res 26:65–73. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2017.06.019

Jefferson B, Laine A, Parsons S et al (2000) Technologies for domestic wastewater recycling. Urban Water 1:285–292. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1462-0758(00)00030-3

Ji M, Abou-shanab RAI, Hwang J et al (2013) Removal of nitrogen and phosphorus from piggery wastewater effluent using the green microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. 139:1198–1205. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)EE.1943-7870.0000726

Ji MK, Kabra AN, Salama ES et al (2014) Effect of mine wastewater on nutrient removal and lipid production by a green microalga *Micratinium reisseri* from concentrated municipal wastewater. Bioresour Technol 157:84–90. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.01.087

Ji MK, Yun HS, Park S et al (2015) Effect of food wastewater on biomass production by a green microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus* for bioenergy generation. Bioresour Technol 179:624–628. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.12.053

Jia Q, Xiang W, Yang F et al (2016) Low-cost cultivation of *Scenedesmus* sp. with filtered anaerobically digested piggery wastewater: biofuel production and pollutant remediation. J Appl Phycol 28:727–736. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-015-0610-9

Kaya VM, de la Noüe J, Picard G (1995) A comparative study of four systems for tertiary wastewater treatment by *Scenedesmus bicellularis*: new technology for immobilization. J Appl Phycol 7:85–95

Kaya VM, Goulet J, De La Noüe J, Picard G (1996) Effect of intermittent CO2 enrichment during nutrient starvation on tertiary treatment of wastewater by alginate-immobilized *Scenedesmus bicellularis*. Enzym Microb Technol 18:550–554. https://doi.org/10.1016/0141-0229(95)00167-0

Kessler E, Schäfer M, Hümmer C et al (1997) Physiological, biochemical, and molecular characters for the taxonomy of the subgenera of *Scenedesmus* (Chlorococcales, Chlorophyta). Bot Acta 110:244–250. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1438-8677.1997.tb00636.x

Kim MK, Park JW, Park CS et al (2007) Enhanced production of *Scenedesmus* spp. (green microalgae) using a new medium containing fermented swine wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98:2220–2228. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2006.08.031

Kim H-C, Choi WJ, Chae AN et al (2016) Evaluating integrated strategies for robust treatment of high saline piggery wastewater. Water Res 89:222–231

Klausmeier CA, Litchman E, Daufresne T, Levin SA (2004) Optimal nitrogen-to-phosphorous stoichiometry of phytoplankton. Nature 429:171–174. https://doi.org/10.1029/2001GL014649

Komárek J (1983) Chlorophyceae (Grunalgen), Ordnung: chlorococcales. Das Phytoplankt des Susswassers Syst und Biol 7

Koncagül E, Tran M, Connor R et al (2017) Wastewater the untapped resource. Facts and figures. The United Nations World Water Development Report 2017. 12

Kováčik J, Klejdus B, Hedbavny J, Bačkor M (2010) Effect of copper and salicylic acid on phenolic metabolites and free amino acids in *Scenedesmus quadricauda* (Chlorophyceae). Plant Sci 178:307–311. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2010.01.009

Kováčik J, Babula P, Hedbavny J et al (2015) Physiology and methodology of chromium toxicity using alga *Scenedesmus quadricauda* as model object. Chemosphere 120:23–30. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.05.074

Kováčik J, Klejdus B, Babula P, Hedbavny J (2016) Age affects not only metabolome but also metal toxicity in *Scenedesmus quadricauda* cultures. J Hazard Mater 306:58–66. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2015.11.056

Lavoie A, de la Noüe J (1985) Hyperconcentrated cultures of *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Water Res 19:1437–1442. https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(85)90311-2

Leliaert F, Smith DR, Moreau H et al (2012) Phylogeny and Molecular Evolution of the Green Algae. CRC Crit Rev Plant Sci 31:1–46. https://doi.org/10.1080/07352689.2011.615705

Levine RB, Costanza-Robinson MS, Spatafora GA (2011) *Neochloris oleoabundans* grown on anaerobically digested dairy manure for concomitant nutrient removal and biodiesel feedstock production. Biomass Bioenergy 35:40–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2010.08.035

Liu M, Dong F, Kang W et al (2014) Biosorption of strontium from simulated nuclear wastewater by *Scenedesmus spinosus* under culture conditions: adsorption and bioaccumulation processes and models. Int J Environ Res Public Health 11:6099–6118. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph110606099

Lu W, Wang Z, Wang X, Yuan Z (2015) Cultivation of *Chlorella* sp. using raw diary wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production: characteristics comparison of indoor bench-scale and outdoor pilot-scale cultures. Bioresour Technol 192:382–388. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.05.094

Lürling M, Van Donk E (1997) Morphological changes in *Scenedesmus* induced by infochemicals released in situ from zooplankton grazers. Limnol Oceanogr 42:783–788. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1997.42.4.0783

Ma M, Zhu W, Wang Z, Witkamp GJ (2003) Accumulation, assimilation and growth inhibition of copper on freshwater alga (*Scenedesmus subspicatus* 86.81 SAG) in the presence of EDTA and fulvic acid. Aquat Toxicol 63:221–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-445X(02)00179-0

Mara D (2004) Domestic wastewater treatment in developing countries, ISBN 978-84407-019-0, Earthscan Publications, London

Mata TM, Melo AC, Simões M, Caetano NS (2012) Parametric study of a brewery effluent treatment by microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 107:151–158. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.12.109

Mata TM, Melo AC, Meireles S et al (2013) Potential of microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus* grown in brewery wastewater for biodiesel production. Chem Eng Trans 32:901–906. https://doi.org/10.3303/CET1332151

Mirghaffari N, Moeini E, Farhadian O (2014) Biosorption of Cd and Pb ions from aqueous solutions by biomass of the green microalga, *Scenedesmus quadricauda*. J Appl Phycol 27:311–320. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-014-0345-z

Monteiro CM, Castro PML, Malcata XX (2009) Use of the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus* to remove cadmium cations from aqueous solutions. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25:1573–1578. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-009-0046-y

Nalewajko C, Colman B, Olaveson M (1997) Effects of pH on growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and copper tolerance of three *Scenedesmus* strains. Environ Exp Bot 37:153–160. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0098-8472(96)01029-5

Olguín EJ, Sánchez-Galván G (2012) Heavy metal removal in phytofiltration and phycoremediation: the need to differentiate between bioadsorption and bioaccumulation. New Biotechnol 30:3–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nbt.2012.05.020

Osman MEH, El-Naggar AH, El-Sheekh MM, El-Mazally EE (2004) Differential effects of $Co_2^+$and Ni_2^+on protein metabolism in *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Nitzschia perminuta*. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 16:169–178. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2003.12.004

Oswald WJ (2003) My sixty years in algology. J Appl Phycol 15:99–106. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1023871903434

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB, Ludwig HF et al (1953) Algae symbiosis in oxidation ponds: III. Photosynthetic oxygenation algae symbiosis in oxidation ponds * III. Photosynthetic oxygenation. Source Sew Ind Wastes 2524710:692–705. https://doi.org/10.1177/03063127067078012

Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB, Golueke CG et al (1957) Algae in waste treatment [with Discussion]. Water Environ Fed 29:437–457. https://doi.org/10.2307/25033322

Oswald WJ, Golueke CG, Oswald J, Golueke G (1966) Trends in the eutrophication United States ? A problem ? 38:964–975

Palmer CM (1974) Algae in American sewage stabilization's ponds. Rev Microbiol 5:75–80

Park J, Jin HF, Lim BR et al (2010) Ammonia removal from anaerobic digestion effluent of livestock waste using green alga *Scenedesmus* sp. Bioresour Technol 101:8649–8657. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.142

Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102:35–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.158

Paschma R, Hegewald E (1986) Plant § temutirs and Eunlutinn, vol 153, pp 171–180

Pirt SJ, Lee YK, Walach MR et al (1983) A tubular bioreactor for photosynthetic production of biomass from carbon dioxide: design and performance. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 33B:35–58. https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.280330105

Posadas E, Morales M del M, Gomez C et al (2015) Influence of pH and CO_2 source on the performance of microalgae-based secondary domestic wastewater treatment in outdoors pilot raceways. Chem Eng J 265:239–248. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2014.12.059

Pruvost J, Le Gouic B, Lepine O et al (2016) Microalgae culture in building-integrated photobioreactors: biomass production modelling and energetic analysis. Chem Eng J 284:850–861. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2015.08.118

Ramanna L, Guldhe A, Rawat I, Bux F (2014) The optimization of biomass and lipid yields of *Chlorella sorokiniana* when using wastewater supplemented with different nitrogen sources. Bioresour Technol 168:127–135. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.03.064

Ramos MJ, Fernandez CM, Casas A et al (2009) Influence of fatty acid composition of raw materials on biodiesel properties. Bioresour Technol 100:261–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.06.039

Raposo MFDJ, Oliveira SE, Castro PM et al (2010) On the utilization of microalgae for brewery effluent treatment and possible applications of the produced biomass. J Inst Brew 116:285–292. https://doi.org/10.1002/j.2050-0416.2010.tb00433.x

Rawat I, Gupta SK, Shriwastav A et al (2016) Microalgae applications in wastewater treatment. In: Algae Biotechnology. Springer, pp 249–268. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-12334-9_13

Robinson T, McMullan G, Marchant R, Nigam P (2001) Remediation of dyes in textile effluent: a critical review on current treatment technologies with a proposed alternative. Bioresour Technol 77:247–255. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-8524(00)00080-8

Ruiz J, Arbib Z, Álvarez-Díaz PD et al (2014) Influence of light presence and biomass concentration on nutrient kinetic removal from urban wastewater by *Scenedesmus obliquus*. J Biotechnol 178:32–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2014.03.001

Sacristán de Alva M, Luna-Pabello VM, Cadena E, Ortíz E (2013) Green microalga *Scenedesmus acutus* grown on municipal wastewater to couple nutrient removal with lipid accumulation for biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 146:744–748. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.07.061

Salama ES, Kurade MB, Abou-Shanab RAI et al (2017) Recent progress in microalgal biomass production coupled with wastewater treatment for biofuel generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 79:1189–1211. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.05.091

Sari A, Uluozlü ÖD, Tüzen M (2011) Equilibrium, thermodynamic and kinetic investigations on biosorption of arsenic from aqueous solution by algae (*Maugeotia genuflexa*) biomass. Chem Eng J 167:155–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2010.12.014

Sebastian S, Nair KVK (1984) Total removal of coliforms and E. coli from domestic sewage by high-rate pond mass culture of *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Environ Pollut Ser A, Ecol Biol 34:197–206. https://doi.org/10.1016/0143-1471(84)90116-8

Sheehan J, Dunahay T, Benemann J, Roessler P (1998) Look back at the US department of energy's aquatic species program: biodiesel from algae; close-out report. National Renewable Energy Lab., Golden, CO. (US)

Shelef G, Moraine R, Meydan A, Sandbank E (1977) Combined algae production-wastewater treatment and reclamation systems. Microbial energy conversion: 427–442. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-021791-8.50039-1

Shen Q, Jiang J, Chen L et al (2015) Bioresource Technology Effect of carbon source on biomass growth and nutrients removal of *Scenedesmus obliquus* for wastewater advanced treatment and lipid production. Bioresour Technol 190:257–263. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.04.053

Shi J, Podola B, Melkonian M (2007) Removal of nitrogen and phosphorus from wastewater using microalgae immobilized on twin layers: an experimental study. J Appl Phycol 19:417–423

Shin DY, Cho HU, Utomo JC et al (2015) Biodiesel production from *Scenedesmus bijuga* grown in anaerobically digested food wastewater effluent. Bioresour Technol 184:215–221. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.10.090

Subramaniam R, Dufreche S, Zappi M, Bajpai R (2010) Microbial lipids from renewable resources: production and characterization. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 37:1271–1287. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10295-010-0884-5

Suresh Kumar K, Dahms HU, Won EJ et al (2015) Microalgae – A promising tool for heavy metal remediation. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 113:329–352. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.12.019

Terry PA, Stone W (2002) Biosorption of cadmium and copper contaminated water by *Scenedesmus abundans*. Chemosphere 47:249–255. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535(01)00303-4

Toledo-Cervantes A, Garduño Solórzano G, Campos JE et al (2018) Characterization of *Scenedesmus obtusiusculus* AT-UAM for high-energy molecules accumulation: deeper insight into biotechnological potential of strains of the same species. Biotechnol Rep 17:16–23. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2017.11.009

Trainor FR (1996) Reproduction in *Scenedesmus*. Algae Korean J Phycol 11:183–201

Travieso L, Pellón A, Benítez F et al (2002) BIOALGA reactor: preliminary studies for heavy metals removal. Biochem Eng J 12:87–91. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1369-703X(02)00045-1

Tripathi BN, Gaur JP (2006) Physiological behavior of *Scenedesmus* sp. during exposure to elevated levels of Cu and Zn and after withdrawal of metal stress. Protoplasma 229:1–9. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00709-006-0196-9

Tukaj Z, Baścik-Remisiewicz A, Skowroński T, Tukaj C (2007) Cadmium effect on the growth, photosynthesis, ultrastructure and phytochelatin content of green microalga *Scenedesmus armatus*: a study at low and elevated CO_2 concentration. Environ Exp Bot 60:291–299. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envexpbot.2006.12.002

van Beilen JB (2010) Why microalgal biofuels won't save the internal combustion machine. Biofuels Bioprod Biorefin 4:41–52

Voltolina D (2015) Biomass production and nutrient budget in outdoor cultures of *Scenedesmus obliquus* (Chlorophyceae) in artificial wastewater ... Biomass Production and Nutrient Budget in Outdoor

Walker YCTH (2011) Biomass and lipid production of heterotrophic microalgae *Chlorella protothecoides* by using biodiesel-derived crude glycerol. 1973–1983. doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-011-0672-y

Wang Y, Guo W, Yen H-W et al (2015) Cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* JSC-6 with swine wastewater for simultaneous nutrient/COD removal and carbohydrate production. Bioresour Technol 198:619–625. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.09.067

Wang Y, Ho SH, Cheng CL et al (2016) Perspectives on the feasibility of using microalgae for industrial wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 222:485–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.09.106

Wang Y, Zhang C, Zheng Y, Ge Y (2017) Phytochelatin synthesis in *Dunaliella salina* induced by arsenite and arsenate under various phosphate regimes. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 136:150–160. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2016.11.002

Water UN (2015) Wastewater management-A UN-water analytical brief. New York

William PJL, Laurens LML (2010) Microalgae as biodiesel and biomass feedstock: review and analysis of the biochemistry, energetic and economics. Energy Environ Sci 3:554–590

Witt V, Borchardt JA (1960) The removal of nitrogen and phosphorus from sewage effluents through the use of algal culture * t. 11:187–203

Wobbe L, Remacle C (2014) Improving the sunlight-to-biomass conversion efficiency in microalgal biofactories. J Biotechnol 201:28–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2014.08.021

WWAP U (2012) World Water Assessment Programme: The United Nations World Water Development Report 4: Managing Water under Uncertainty and Risk

Xin L, Hong-ying H, Yu-ping Z (2011) Bioresource Te*chnology Growth and lipid accumulation properties of a freshwater microalga Scenedesmus* sp. under different cultivation temperature. Bioresour Technol 102:3098–3102. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.10.055

Yang J, Xu M, Zhang X et al (2011) Life-cycle analysis on biodiesel production from microalgae: water footprint and nutrients balance. Bioresour Technol 102:159–165. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.07.017

Yeh KL, Chang JS (2012) Effects of cultivation conditions and media composition on cell growth and lipid productivity of indigenous microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31. Bioresour Technol 105:120–127. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.11.103

Yu X, Zuo J, Tang X et al (2014) Toxicity evaluation of pharmaceutical wastewaters using the alga *Scenedesmus obliquus* and the bacterium *Vibrio fischeri*. J Hazard Mater 266:68–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2013.12.012

Zhang TY, Wu YH, feng ZS et al (2013) Isolation and heterotrophic cultivation of mixotrophic microalgae strains for domestic wastewater treatment and lipid production under dark condition. Bioresour Technol 149:586–589. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.09.106

Zhang C, Zhang Y, Zhuang B, Zhou X (2014) Strategic enhancement of algal biomass, nutrient uptake and lipid through statistical optimization of nutrient supplementation in coupling *Scenedesmus obliquus*-like microalgae cultivation and municipal wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 171:71–79. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.07.060

Zhang X, Zhao X, Wan C et al (2016) Efficient biosorption of cadmium by the self-flocculating microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus* AS-6-1. Algal Res 16:427–433. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.04.002

Zhang Q, Chang C, Bai J et al (2017) Mutants of *Scenedesmus* sp. for purifying highly concentrated cellulosic ethanol wastewater and producing biomass simultaneously. J Appl Phycol 30:1–10. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-017-1311-3

Zhao G, Yu J, Jiang F et al (2012) The effect of different trophic modes on lipid accumulation of *Scenedesmus quadricauda*. Bioresour Technol 114:466–471. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.02.129

Zhen-Feng S, Xin L, Hong-Ying H et al (2011) Culture of *Scenedesmus* sp. LX1 in the modified effluent of a wastewater treatment plant of an electric factory by photo-membrane bioreactor. Bioresour Technol 102:7627–7632. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.05.009

Zhou W, Li Y, Min M et al (2012) Growing wastewater-born microalga *Auxenochlorella protothecoides* UMN280 on concentrated municipal wastewater for simultaneous nutrient removal and energy feedstock production. Appl Energy 98:433–440. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2012.04.005. (http://www.algaebase.org)

Zhou W, Chen P, Min M et al (2014) Environment-enhancing algal biofuel production using wastewaters. Renew Sust Energ Rev 36:256–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2014.04.073

Microalgae and Wastewaters: From Ecotoxicological Interactions to Produce a Carbohydrate-Rich Biomass Towards Biofuel Application

Carlos Eduardo de Farias Silva, Raphaella Barbosa de Oliveira Cerqueira, Cenira Monteiro de Carvalho, Frede Oliveira de Carvalho, and Josealdo Tonholo

1 Introduction

The demand for potable water, as well as the treatment of water used in the various human activities, is considered the priority of the century (Cabanelas et al. 2013; Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017). Several biological processes are proposed for the treatment of domestic, industrial and agroindustrial wastewaters, such as bioremediation using microorganisms or even a microorganisms consortium – bacteria, microalgae, fungus and protozoa (aeration ponds, anaerobic lagoons, aerobic and anaerobic bioreactors, activated sludge, biological filters and biological nutrient removal) – as well as mycoremediation and phytoremediation (constructed wetlands, rhizofiltration, rhizodegradation, phytodegradation, phytoaccumulation, phytotransformation and hyperaccumulators) and vermicomposting or vermifiltration (Saemer 2015).

The advantages of exploring photosynthetic organisms for industrial applications, mainly in the environmental sector, are relevant for a sustainable future, as long as they contribute to the carbon cycle and, consequently, to the renewability of carbon sources. Moreover, the production of bioenergy must be significantly increased in order to compete with the energy production costs from other sources, namely, petroleum-based fuels (Cho et al. 2013). Furthermore, microalgae are a promising alternative as they present high growth rates when compared with higher plants, leading to greater biomass yields per area. Additionally, they are easily cultivated, with a wide variety of species being found in lakes and oceans, as well as

C. E. de Farias Silva (✉) · R. B. de Oliveira Cerqueira · C. M. de Carvalho (✉) · J. Tonholo
Laboratory of Applied Electrochemistry, Institute of Chemistry and Biotechnology, University of Alagoas, Maceió, Brazil
e-mail: carlos.eduardo@ctec.ufal.br

F. O. de Carvalho
Laboratory of Applied Intelligent Systems, Center of Technology, University of Alagoas, Maceió, Brazil

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_21

having unique biochemical plasticity (being capable of changing their metabolism for the differentiated production of certain biochemical fractions, such as proteins, carbohydrates and/or lipids, depending on the environmental and nutritional cultivation conditions) (Silva and Sforza 2016; Vitova et al. 2015; Klinthong et al. 2015; Gonçalves et al. 2016b, Gao et al. 2016).

In the cultivation of microalgae and cyanobacteria, when using excess carbon gas in synthetic culture media, the main costs of the process are associated with the greater amount of water and gas, as well as to the nutrients added (mainly salts), and, in some cases, due to artificial light to avoid photosaturation/photoinhibition, despite the higher biomass production that might be reached. However, the valorisation of this biomass also has additional costs involved, such as the extraction and conversion/recovery step of the biomass/biomass fraction produced (Cho et al. 2013; Silva and Bertucco 2016).

Using urban and industrial wastewater would then help to eliminate the costs with the nutrients added to the culture media. Thus, the combination between wastewater treatment by algae and biofuel/biochemicals production can develop a technology to recover the contaminants (nutrients) and valorise the biomass produced.

Several effluents have been treated with microalgae/cyanobacteria, for example; whey protein concentrate (*Spirulina platensis* using 7.2% lactose and producing 60 mg L^{-1} d^{-1} of carbohydrate productivity) (Salla et al. 2016), whey cheese permeate (40% of culture medium, 1.9–3.0 g L^{-1} in 13 days of cultivation) (Girard et al. 2014), dark fermentation effluents ((*Chlorella vulgaris* ESP6, 0.25–0.3 g L^{-1} of lactate, formate, butyrate and acetate; 0.2 g L^{-1} d^{-1} of biomass productivity) (Liu et al. 2013), (*Scenedesmus subspicatus* GY-16, *Chlorella vulgaris* FSP-E and *Anistrodesmus gracilis* GY-09, 2 g L^{-1}; sodium acetate, 0.5 g L^{-1} d^{-1} of carbohydrate productivity) (Chen et al. 2016) and (*Chlorella sorokiniana*, 0.2–0.3 g_{carbon} L^{-1} of acetate and butyrate; 1.14 g L^{-1} in 10 days of cultivation) (Turon et al. 2015), glucose (*Chlorella sorokiniana*, 0.5–2 g L^{-1}; 0.1–0.6 g L^{-1} of biomass in 10 days of cultivation) (Juntilla et al. 2015), human urine (*Spirulina platensis*, urea 75 mg L^{-1} and 200 mg L^{-1} acetate; 1.7 g L^{-1} of biomass in 5 days) (Chang et al. 2013) and glycerol (*Chlorella pyrenoidosa*, 1%; 1.2 g L^{-1} of maximum biomass production with 60% of carbohydrate content) (Bajwa et al. 2016).

However, this approach aiming at carbohydrate accumulation in biomass is still not widely discussed in the literature, with studies mostly focusing on lipid accumulation. Nevertheless, the organic carbon together with the dissolved nitrogen and phosphorous in these effluents can become a relevant issue to carbohydrate accumulation by mixotrophy (autotrophy + heterotrophy – using wastewaters). With this in mind, this chapter focused on widening the discussion on the process of wastewater treatment, starting with a brief elucidation on the environment importance and on determining ecotoxicity of effluents, integrating important aspects which are frequently ignored when these microorganisms are cultivated, such as optimising the biochemical composition of photosynthetic organisms, for example, the carbohydrate fraction, as well as its importance on the valorisation of the biomass produced, combined with its environmental aspects (contaminants treatment performance, mostly chemical oxygen demand, nitrogen and phosphorus removal rate).

2 Photosynthetic Microorganisms and Ecotoxicological Experiments

The contact between untreated effluents and microalgae may be used as pollution indicators. Thus, the application of microalgae is not only restricted to the industrial sector, having several environmental roles, serving as food and as an oxygen source for aquatic species – phytoplankton (Hamed 2016). They have also been employed on ecotoxicity tests, aimed at evaluating the effects of natural or synthetic substances on living organisms, animals or vegetables. Thus, microalgae are considered a very important tool for environmental monitoring and for the treatability of these effluents (Magalhães and Ferrão Filho 2008). The experiments regarding the interaction of microalgae and ecotoxicology address the different ways in which these organisms act as a treatment form when exposed to contaminated environments. Some examples will be pointed out further ahead in this chapter.

Microalgae species (*Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata*) was used in growth inhibition tests in artificially modified cerium dioxide nanoparticle suspensions (nano-CeO_2). Several concentrations of the nano-CeO_2 stock solution were prepared, with concentrations ranging from 0.2 up to 25 mg CeO_2 L^{-1}. The nano-CeO_2 agglomerate exhibited little influence on microalgal growth inhibition, regardless of the suspension tested. Therefore, this nanomaterial presented low ecotoxicity towards microalgae, either if used on materials during cultivation or as part of the effluent to be treated (Manier et al. 2013). This microalga species was also used to assess the chronic toxicity of caffeine and its by-products on a study carried out by Zarrelli et al. (2014), which demonstrated that these compounds had no effect on the bioindicator organism.

This same species was used in a similar way by Booth et al. (2015), who studied the ecotoxicity of this organism using nanoparticles of cerium oxide (CeO_2) stabilised with poly(acrylic acid) (PAA-CeO_2) and the toxicity of pure PAA. This analysis was performed over a period of 72 hours, having then estimated the static inhibition of growth. The effective concentration – 50 (EC_{50}) of PAA-CeO_2 obtained in the results revealed inhibitions of growth of two to three orders of magnitude lower than the CeO_2 EC_{50} values presented in the literature and that the concentration of pure PAA in the exposure solutions was significantly inferior to the value of inhibition of growth EC_{10} (47.7 mg/L), indicating that it was not toxic in this study.

In 2005, Pavlic´, Vidakovic´-Cifrek and Puntaric published a study with different species of freshwater and marine microalgae in order to investigate the ecotoxicity of commercial surfactant products in shampoo (eight types) containing different combinations of these surfactants, then comparing the sensitivity of these algae to the products tested. Based on environmental effects, the surfactants and the shampoos used may be considered toxic to the *P. subcapitata* species, with some being considered very toxic towards *Scenedesmus subspicatus*, *Skeletonema costatum* and *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* species. In turn, marine microalgae were more sensitive to the surfactants tested when compared to the freshwater microalgae.

Several species of marine microalgae were used as bioindicators in the ecotoxicology experiments to predict growth inhibition when those were exposed to a tensioactive surfactant widely used in industries and on commercial products, *alquil etoxi sulfato* (AES), commonly released in aquatic environments. The contact of AES with the microalgae showed growth inhibition after 24 hours, for all species studied. The inhibiting effect was higher after 96 hours of exposure, especially for the following species: *Nannochloropsis gaditana*, *Chaetoceros gracilis* and *Dunaliella salina* (Sibila et al. 2008).

The compounds of TiO_2 and Pb are bioaccumulators, and their effects on the food chain were assessed using *Chlorella elipsoides*, microalga and copepod microcrustaceans of the order Cyclopoida. It was then verified that lead and titanium dioxide, individually or mixed, can be transferred through diet from algae to microcrustaceans (Moise and Mustapha 2018).

A mixture containing activated sludge with three microalgae genera (*Phormidium*, *Oocystis* and *Microspora*) was collected from a production tank of high algal concentration in order to analyse the potentials and limitations of microalgal-bacterial symbiosis in the removal of carbon (C), nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P) from five different industrial effluents, originated from the industries of potato processing, fish processing, animal feed, coffee production and yeast production. The initial ratio of C/N/P in agroindustrial wastewater was then correlated with its biodegradability. It was perceived that the unbalance of these nutrients caused an inhibition of microalgal and bacterial growth resulting in either nitrogen or phosphorous residual when the carbon source was insufficient, vice versa, and the interaction between them, mainly CO_2-O_2 gaseous exchange; thus, a ratio of bacteria/microalgae biomass linked to the nutrient concentration must be adequate. It is a highlighted fact that adaptions to the effluents of these sectors before microalgal cultivation are highly necessary (Posadas 2014).

With these examples, an important question is raised regarding the treatability of raw effluents in microalgae environments (agroindustrial, chemical or emerging pollutants). In some cases, the ecotoxicological experiments showed low toxicity of certain industrial substances, while others showed almost entirely inhibited growth of these microorganisms.

This chapter will specifically discuss urban and agroindustrial effluents. These effluents have been widely disseminated in the production of microalgal biomass, stressing that in theory include all the nutrients required for microalgal development, though can also have limitations. A discussion showing the importance in considering the biochemical and cultivation aspects will be subsequently presented, conveying this approach of biomass production with high carbohydrate levels on the application of biofuel production processes.

3 Microalgae and Cyanobacteria

3.1 Biological Aspects and Classification

Microalgae are a polyphyletic group with a high diversity of organisms. Cyanobacteria (also known as phylum *Cyanobacteria* or *Cyanophyta*) are, at times, considered microalgae, though they are part of the oxygenic bacteria (prokaryotic organisms) group, presenting very distinct structural and metabolic characteristics. Thus, the designation “microalga” is restricted only to eukaryotic organisms (Silva and Bertucco 2016). Although they are widely remembered because of the flowering or bloom phenomenon, in which they release toxins highly prejudicial to animals and consequently human beings, they are commercially explored for several applications, such as biofuels, pharmacy and food, among others. *Spirulina*, *Chlorococcus*, *Gloeocapsa*, *Synechocystis* and *Synechococcus* are some examples of genera grouped into the cyanobacteria phylum, being researched mainly for industrial applications.

In turn, *Scenedesmus* (*Desmodesmus*, *Tetradesmus*), *Chlorella*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Nannochloropsis* and *Tetraselmis* are some examples of genera of (eukaryotic) microalgae. The taxonomy of these photosynthetic organisms has been based on their morphology, pigmentation and biochemical composition. However, there are still several factors which are undetermined or undergoing a validation process, given the constant changes proposed with the discovery of more modern techniques of genetic and evolutionary analyses. In fact, 25,000 species are estimated to have been recently discovered around the globe, but only approximately 70 species have been commercially explored (at an industrial scale), being of great importance in the production of food, food additives, animal feed, fertilisers and biochemicals.

3.2 Photosynthesis and Carbohydrate Accumulation

Photosynthesis is a vital process for all biocompounds, namely, biofuels, as the conversion of light energy into biomass may contain reserve products (carbohydrates and lipids, for instance) and a small amount of H_2. In green algae, the light-harvesting complex (LHC) (pigments such as chlorophyll and carotenoids) absorbs photons from solar or artificial light as chemical energy. This energy is used by photosystem II (PSII) for the catalytic oxidation of water to form protons, electrons and molecular oxygen. Low-potential electrons are transferred to the electron transport chain for the reduction of ferredoxin and subsequent formation of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH). An electrochemical gradient is then formed, and the release occurs after the oxidation of water in the thylakoid lumen, which is used to produce adenosine trisphosphate (ATP) by ATP synthase. Photosynthetic products (NADPH and ATP) are substrates to the Calvin cycle, where CO_2 is fixed as C_3 molecules (glyceraldehyde) that are assimilated to form sugars, lipids and other biomolecules essential for cell growth (Beer et al. 2009; Silva and Bertucco 2016).

The accumulation of carbohydrates occurs with the participation of cell compartments containing concentrated RuBisCO (ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase-oxygenase), the main enzyme responsible for carbon dioxide fixation, and combined to help overcome the inefficiency of the process. Thus, RuBisCO has proved to be the main obstacle in the production of biomass, with its catalytic activity not being increased by the adjustments in the environmental and nutritional conditions of cultivation (Gimpel et al. 2013). In microalgae, these cellular compartments are the pyrenoids, while in cyanobacteria they are known as carboxysomes.

Inherently, the accumulation of carbohydrates plays some specific roles, leading to the imbalance between photosynthetic carbon reduction rate and the consumption rate of carbon reduced in the microorganism growth. Furthermore, carbohydrate accumulation helps microorganisms to survive at times of lack of nutrients and light (low amounts or photoperiods with long dark periods) (Raven and Beardall 2003).

Several environmental and nutritional factors can shift microalgal metabolism, increasing the action of certain enzymes in accumulating carbohydrates, for instance, light intensity, temperature, pH, carbon concentration, nitrogen concentration, phosphorus concentration and salinity (González-Fernández and Ballesteros 2012).

Under an industrial point of view, the efficiency of carbohydrate accumulation utilising light intensity and nitrogen concentration and the exposure time to these stress conditions (residence time in the reactor) have proved to be the quickest and with the lowest loss of biomass and carbohydrate productivity (Silva and Sforza 2016; Silva et al. 2017a, b, 2018a).

It is well known that nitrogen starvation/limitation is one of the most efficient methods for accumulation of energy reserves in microalgae (González-Fernández and Ballesteros 2012), including carbohydrates (Ho et al. 2013a); nitrogen limitation shifts the carbon fixed by Calvin cycle to produce other substances instead of nitrogen-based compounds (proteins), i.e. synthesis of carbohydrates and lipids (Vitova et al. 2015). Most green algae (Chlorophyta as *Chlamydomonas*, *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus*) accumulate starch as carbon reserve and primary energy, whereas lipids serve as a secondary storage. As for cyanobacteria, the carbohydrate reserve is glycogen. It is also important to point out that the metabolic pathways of carbohydrate and lipid accumulation can interact depending on the nutritional and environmental conditions (Breuer et al. 2014; González-Fernández and Ballesteros 2012).

A schematic representation as to how atmospheric carbon gas (generally, dissolved in aqueous phase) reaches the synthesis of polysaccharides, mainly reserve polysaccharides, is demonstrated in Fig. 1.

4 Mixotrophy and Its Importance to Wastewater Treatment by Microalgae and Cyanobacteria

The need to diversify energy sources perceives wastewater treatment as a new potential. By using microalgae and cyanobacteria, wastewater can be treated and generate biomass. This biomass, in turn, may contain high levels of carbohydrates and lipids, which can be used on biotechnological applications, such as biofuels/biochemicals. For this, photosynthesizing microorganisms may rely on mixotrophy to effectively treat wastewater, which also still contains organic matter.

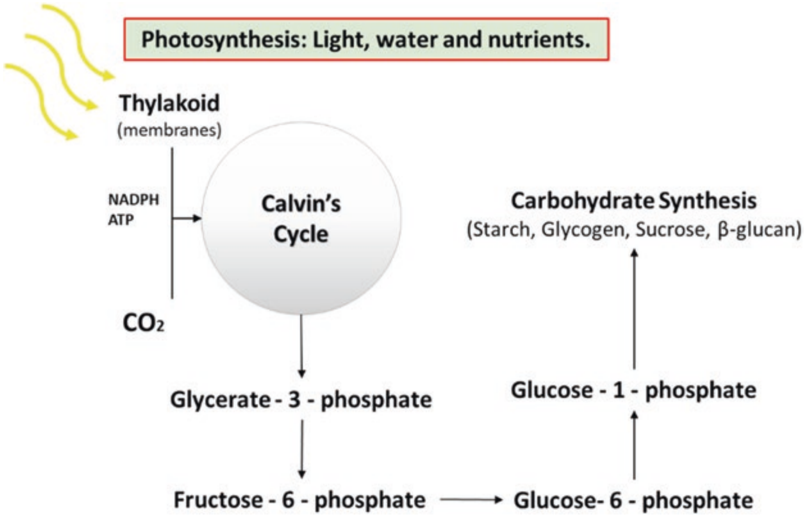


Fig. 1 Basic representation of the carbohydrate accumulation from photosynthesis in microalgae/cyanobacteria. (Adapted from: Jaeger et al. 2014; Silva and Bertucco 2016; Badary et al. 2018; Qiao et al. 2018)

A more general concept of mixotrophy is that it is the ability of both microalgae and cyanobacteria in carrying out photosynthesis (autotrophy) and heterotrophy combined, using either organic or inorganic carbon sources, thus, justifying the importance of wastewater treatment. Mixotrophy can be considered as having a combination of the advantages of both autotrophy and heterotrophy, as well as being able to overcome the disadvantages of autotrophy (Zhan et al. 2017).

Several studies have been carried out on mixotrophy, though scientists are still divided in what concerns the explanation for the high biomass rates reached by microalgae/cyanobacteria in relation to simple autotrophic and heterotrophic cultivation. Some authors suggest that microalgae mixotrophic growth rate is approximately equal to the sum of autotrophic and heterotrophic rates. Others consider that it is not simply the combination of both growth rates, but that one process may affect the other, resulting in higher biomass production (Salati et al. 2017; Zhan et al. 2017; Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015). An example to that is the study carried out by Kong et al. (2013), who observed that the growth rate of the microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* varied between 0.48 and 0.99 (day^{-1}) and increased (i.e. twice the initial growth rate in best conditions) in relation to the control and for different concentrations of glycerol and glucose or a combination of them, therefore resulting in biomass concentrations ranging from 0.34 for the control to 2.62 g/L for the best mixotrophic conditions, with a higher carbohydrate content in biomass when mixotrophy was activated.

However, the cultivation of photosynthetic microorganisms for industrial purposes is still costly, restricting further applications, mainly for products with low-added value with respect to traditional biomasses, such as biofuels. Therefore, the economic viability tends to be the limiting factor of using such microorganisms in biofuels (Zhan et al. 2017).

One of the greatest costs is related to the microalgal cultivation media, with studies reporting that this is around 80% of average production costs. Thus, it is necessary to find substrates that have a low production cost, so that microalgae may be applied at a larger scale. Another factor that increases costs is, in some cases, the need of aeration with concentrated carbon dioxide, the use of supplements (vitamins and phosphate salts and nitrogen, for instance), besides the high energy consumption (artificial light, stirring and/or pumping) (Salati et al. 2017; Wang et al. 2016; Mitra et al. 2012; Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015).

The main problems/challenges related to the heterotrophic/mixotrophic cultivation of microalgae are related to the cost of carbon sources, the dispute between competitive organisms such as bacteria and their high growth rates, adaption to bioreactors with low operating costs as well as the separation of the biomass produced and the process of biomass conversion/valorisation (Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015).

4.1 Metabolic Pathway of Mixotrophy

In metabolic terms, the basic integrative representation of heterotrophy together with the photosynthetic pathway (autotrophy) for the reproduction of the main macromolecular cells (proteins, carbohydrates and lipids) is illustrated in Fig. 2. The organic carbon sources most mentioned in the literature are glucose, acetate and glycerol.

Glucose is among the most common carbon sources used in heterotrophic cultivation of microalgae. The highest growth rates are obtained with glucose, when compared with other carbon sources, such as sugars, sugar alcohols, sugar phosphates and organic acids (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). This probably occurs as glucose exhibits higher levels of energetic content per mole in comparison with other substrates. For instance, glucose produces ~ 2.8 kJ/mole of energy compared with ~ 0.8 kJ/mole for acetate (Boyle and Morgan 2009).

The oxidative assimilation of glucose starts with hexose phosphorylation, producing glucose-6-phosphate, which is widely available for cellular metabolic pathways. Of all metabolic pathways used by microorganisms for aerobic glycolysis (complete glucose breakdown), apparently two, the Embden-Meyerhof pathway (EMP) and the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP), have been demonstrated in algae (Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015). The PPP has a particular activity when the cultivation is under darkness, while the EMP takes a major role during growth with light (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011).

Both the tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA) and oxidative phosphorylation have *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Synechocystis* spp. activity. However, it is important to point out that many species may not be efficient on glucose removal from cultivation media, linked to the inefficiency of these metabolic pathways, as is the case of

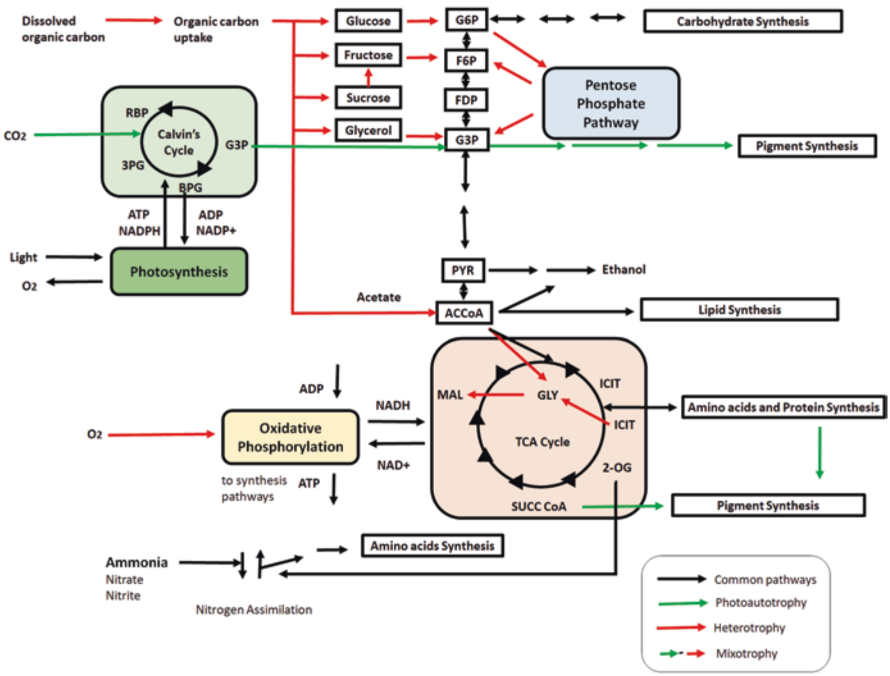


Fig. 2 Scheme of metabolic pathways for assimilation of carbon and production of energy in photoautotrophic, heterotrophic and mixotrophic microalgae. *The legend of the figure indicates that in red and green, the indicated reactions are* ***highly active*** *during photo and heterotrophic cultivation, respectively.* Compound abbreviations are subsequently specified. 2-OG, 2-oxoglutarate; 3PG, 3-phosphoglycerate; R5P, ribulose-5 phosphate; ACCoA, acetyl-coenzyme A; ADP, adenosine-diphosphate; ATP, adenosine-triphosphate; F6P, fructose-6 phosphate; BPG, 1,3- bisphosphoglycerate; FDP, fructose 1,6-biphosphate; G1P, glucose-1 phosphate; G3P, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate; G6P, glucose-6-phosphate; ICIT, isocitrate; MAL, malate; NAD^+, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidised); NADH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced); $NADP^+$, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (oxidised); NADPH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (reduced); PYR, pyruvate; RBP, ribulose-1,5 biphosphate; SUCCCoA, succinyl-coenzyme A. (Source: Adapted from Perez-Garcia and Bashan (2015))

Prymnesium parvum, *Dunaliella tertiolecta* and *Prochlorococcus* spp. (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011).

Glycerol is a substance capable of reducing the osmotic force derived from solution/suspension, promoting osmotic equilibrium in the cell. It is also a common carbon source in economic terms (an effluent from the biodiesel industry), a compatible solute for microalgae and with low or no toxic effect on these microorganisms (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). In metabolic terms, it is initially phosphorylated utilising ATP, with glycerophosphate being then oxidised to form triose phosphate. It may also be converted to glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate and glycerate, which are EMP intermediaries to form pyruvate that enters the TCA cycle. Nonetheless, its metabolic knowledge is still limited (Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015).

As for acetate (carried by coenzyme A), it is usually oxidised via two different routes: (1) the glyoxylate cycle to form malate in the glyoxysomes (specialised in plastids in the glyoxylate cycle) and (2) via the TCA cycle to form citrate in the mitochondria, which provides carbon skeletons, energy and ATP, reducing energy (NADH) (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011). Yet, acetate can be toxic to several photosynthetic microorganisms (Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015).

5 Wastewater Characteristics and Nutritional Requirements of Photosynthetic Microorganisms

As aforementioned, microalgae can eliminate phosphorus, nitrogen, sugars and organic carbons, which constitute many effluents. Therefore, the use of microalgae in wastewater treatment, besides being an alternative to wastewater treatment, may also reduce biomass production costs by reducing expenses with culture media (Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015). Thus, it is of utmost importance that the elements required for the satisfactory growth of microalgae are made available in the effluent and in adequate amounts. Insufficient amounts may undermine growth rates and, consequently, purification rates. On the other hand, if in excessive amounts, as in some sources of organic/inorganic carbon, it may directly inhibit growth by toxicity or through rapid alterations in cultivation conditions due to the accumulation of metabolites, by altering the pH, for instance (Markou et al. 2014; Silva et al. 2017b).

In order to reach good efficiency rates, some characteristics may be taken into account when choosing the microalga to be used in wastewater treatment and for biofuel production, namely, high growth rates, contents and productivity (production/time) of lipids/carbohydrates, greater tolerance to potential pollutants (metallic ions and toxic compounds present in wastewater), more tolerance to NH_4^+ as well as superior O_2 generation rates, better CO_2 consumption capacity and robust growth properties with improved tolerance to various environmental conditions (Wang et al. 2016).

Regarding the nutritional factors for microalgal growth, carbon sources, nitrogen and phosphorus are considered as the most important. The use of inorganic nutrients (N and P, for instance) together with CO_2 and light absorption are essential factors, as this combination generates the biochemical energy required for microalgae through photosynthesis (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017).

The carbon source may be found either in its organic or inorganic form. The presence of CO_2 (inorganic carbon) is directly related to the photosynthesis rate of the microalga, i.e. in case of excess CO_2, the photosynthesis rate increases slightly, even under mixotrophy. Thus, the injection of a proper CO_2 concentration in the system is highly efficient. As mentioned before, common organic carbon sources in mixotrophic tests are glucose, glycerol and acetate. However, both autotrophy and mixotrophy may be inhibited by high CO_2 concentrations, with this parameter being of utmost importance. Sforza et al. (2012) tested two different species, *Chlorella proto-*

thecoides and *Nannochloropsis salina*, in mineral culture medium supplied with 1% glycerol and 5% excess CO_2 under a day-night cycle (12–12 hours). Two scenarios were tested with the day-night cycle, aeration during 24 hours and aeration only in the irradiated part of the day. The presence of CO_2 in excess during the night photoperiod inhibited microalgae growth. Growth rates decreased from 0.867 to 0.640 and from 0.613 to 0.354 day^{-1} for *C. protothecoides* and *N. salina*, respectively.

The same was also demonstrated by Gonçalves et al. (2016a), who studied four different microalgae species (*Chlorella vulgaris*, *Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata*, *Synechocystis salina* and *Microcystis aeruginosa*). The cultivation used different CO_2 concentrations (0–10%), with the following optimal CO_2 concentrations being obtained for each species: 5.35% for *C. vulgaris*, 4.87% for *P. subcapitata*, 5.5% for *S. salina* and 5.62% for *M. aeruginosa*; i.e. growth was diminished in concentrations higher than these obtained, demonstrating growth inhibition.

The treatment of synthetic municipal wastewater was studied by Shen et al. (2015), using different CO_2 concentrations (1–15%). The wastewater presented total organic carbon concentrations between 5–120 mg O_2/L, 25 mg/L of total nitrogen and 3 mg/L of total phosphorus, having also observed that N reduction occurred more quickly when using 5% CO_2. However, after 12 days of cultivation, all concentrations reached almost 100% of nitrogen removal. In turn, phosphorus removal occurred regardless of the CO_2 concentration used, reaching 100% after 2 days of cultivation for all concentrations used, showing the capacity of these microorganisms in removing these contaminants from wastewaters. In addition, when 15% CO_2 was used, microalgal growth inhibition occurred.

Nitrogen and phosphorus are of extreme importance for microalgal and cyanobacterial growth. Nitrogen, one of the main responsible for microalgal biomass production, may be found as NO_3^-, NO_2^- and NH_4^+, with some cyanobacteria being capable of reducing N_2 into NH_4^+, besides that present in organic molecules, namely, urea and amino acids. As for phosphorus, it is an essential macronutrient for microalgae, derived from either phosphates or superphosphates, such as sodium and potassium, for example. Yet, in wastewaters, phosphorus is present in different forms, namely, orthophosphate, pyrophosphate and metaphosphate, as well as in organic forms, though orthophosphates are more common in digested effluents. Microalgae can accumulate phosphorus inside their cells and use it in case of lack of this compound in the external medium, an advantageous characteristic of this microorganism class, being also beneficial to the removal of phosphorus from wastewaters (Silva and Sforza 2016; Markou et al. 2014; Markou and Georgakakis 2011).

The assimilation or not of nitrogen and phosphorus in these microorganisms is directly linked to nutritional and environmental factors, such as the availability of these nutrients in the external medium, being also dependent on carbon sources to combine the synthesis of cellular components, light, cultivation time and temperature, among others (Silva and Sforza 2016). Regarding nitrogen and phosphorus content in biomass, these depend on the nutritional and environmental conditions to which microalgae are submitted, varying between 4–14% for nitrogen and 0.5–4% for phosphorus (Markou et al. 2014; Silva and Sforza 2016; Silva et al. 2018a).

The same findings were demonstrated by Beuckels et al. (2015), who cultivated the species *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* with different concentrations of nitrogen (10–40 mg L^{-1}) and phosphorus (2–10 mg L^{-1}), having verified that a minimum ratio between both nutrients is necessary to ensure their adequate removal, being different to each species, i.e. it is species-dependent. In addition, this ratio directly influenced the biochemical composition and accumulation of carbohydrates and lipids in these microorganisms, reaching up to 40% of carbohydrates and 30% of lipids in lower concentrations, mainly of nitrogen.

Silva and Sforza (2016) and Silva et al. (2018a) observed the same effect on continuous cultivation, therefore optimising the amount of nitrogen used under a certain hydraulic retention time, light intensity and temperature while maintaining an excess phosphorus concentration. With optimised nitrogen concentrations of 150–300 μmol photons m^{-2} s^{-1} and 2.1–2.9 days at 26–28 °C, for *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlorella vulgaris*, respectively, between 42% and 50% of carbohydrate content in biomass was produced, reaching maximum carbohydrate productivities rates of 0.80 and 0.37 g L^{-1} day^{-1}. Thus, would the availability of mainly phosphorus and nitrogen be enough for a mixotrophic production of carbohydrate-rich biomass, when cultivated with wastewater? This is one of the questions that will rely on advances on experimentation and theoretical discussions to be answered, as there is still inconsistency in the literature and on the mixotrophy discussion, only. This is because such discussions mostly involve the removal of nutrients and, in some cases, the amount of lipids accumulated to value the biomass produced.

In order to minimise the costs related to the supplementation of culture media, the nutrients that are still present at the end of the treatment, or the exhausted biomass after the extraction of carbohydrates or lipids/effluent from the production of microalgal biomass conversion, may still be used for nutrient recycling (Teymouri et al. 2017). Furthermore, a detailed study on the effluent, to verify the presence of the main nutrients necessary for microalgae, is recommended, as the supplementation of one or some nutrients may significantly increase the efficiency of the treatment as well as biomass production. However, researches have indicated that the capacity of using recycled nutrients varies from species to species (Markou et al. 2014).

Besides the nutritional factors, microalgal production rate is also influenced by environmental factors such as temperature and pH. These are directly related to solubility and CO_2 availability, determining the availability of essential nutrients and strongly interfering on cellular metabolism. An alkaline pH of between 7.5 and 9.0 is usually used (Subhash et al. 2014), with typical temperatures ranging between 20 and 35 °C and each species having their specific range of these parameters (Markou and Georgakakis 2011).

Studies report that mixotrophy increases bacterial contamination and fungus culture, with the latter growing more quickly than microalgae. In order to prevent contamination, some studies supplemented cultures with antibiotics such as streptomycin, chloramphenicol and penicillin; others used chlorination, though it may inhibit microalgal growth. Other scientists opted for not carrying out this form of supplementation, but to use organic carbon control, given the high competition for this compound among algae and bacteria; thus, a carbon control approach results in higher algae growth rates and, consequently, greater control of bacterial populations (Salati et al. 2017; Garcia et al. 2000; Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015).

Table 1 presents the composition of some effluents regarding concentrations of total nitrogen, ammonia, phosphorus, BOD (biochemical oxygen demand) and COD (chemical oxygen demand). Thus, it is noted that COD and BOD levels varied between 0.06–1680 g O_2 L^{-1} and 0.007–1307 g O_2 L^{-1}, respectively, with industrial/digestate effluents mostly exhibiting the highest concentrations. When comparing concentrations of nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P), digestate effluents have higher concentrations of these nutrients, even greater than standard culture media, such as BG-11 (Rippka et al. 1979) and f/2 (Guillard and Ryther 1962), in which nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations range between 12.5–250 and 1.5–7 mg/L, respectively. Furthermore, it is known that the assimilating capacity of microalgae and cyanobacteria can be higher with concentrations of up to 500 mg N/L and 200 mg P/L, capable of obtaining up to 7 g/L of dry algal biomass weight (Silva and Sforza 2016; Silva et al. 2018a).

Regarding nitrogen concentration, it is observed that urban wastewaters exhibited very similar ammonia content to the value of total nitrogen. In microalgal growth, ammonia is the preferred source of nitrogen, which may lead to a more rapid performance in the removal of this nutrient when compared to the other forms available, such as nitrate, nitrite and organic compounds in the form of amino acids/proteins, in comparison with industrial effluents. However, it is important to point out that high ammonia concentrations may inhibit microalgal growth under concentration ranges that are specific to each species (Markou et al. 2014; Massa et al. 2017). Interestingly, anaerobic digestion effluents (digestates) exhibited high concentrations of ammonia, also similar to the value of total nitrogen. This is due to the mineralisation promoted by the anaerobic digestion of these organic contaminants, transforming most of the nitrogen present in organic ammonia (Silva and Abud 2016; Silva and Abud 2017).

Besides ammonia, it is also important to analyse the N and P ratio (N/P), with specific species-dependent relations, as previously mentioned. This ratio influences microalgal and cyanobacterial growth, with studies indicating that phosphorus acts as a growth-limiting macronutrient (Markou et al. 2014; Massa et al. 2017), though constant growth monitoring of the culture is still necessary. Other studies also report that high BODs, as well as high N/P ratios, in cyanobacteria, opposed to microalgae, result in mixotrophic metabolism (Massa et al. 2017). Reference values for the N/P ratio are of between 8 and 45 gN/gP (gram of nitrogen per gram of phosphorous) (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017).

Common phytoplankton elemental composition is based on the universal Redfield C/N/P ratio of 106:16:1. In some conditions, algae stoichiometry may diverge from this canonical ratio, thus suggesting that the cultivation media should be flexible and must be adapted to the metabolic needs of microalgae (Markou et al. 2014). The standard biochemical composition of microalgae includes protein

Table 1 Characteristics of some wastewaters

Wastewater type		COD g O_2 L^{-1}	BOD g O_2 L^{-1}	Total nitrogen mg L^{-1}	Ammonia mg L^{-1}	Phosphorus mg L^{-1}	References
Urban	Wastewater from a WWTP in Saint Nazaire, France	0.169	Not informed	65	62	5.4	Caporgno et al. (2015)
	Urban wastewater from the city of La Linea de la Concepcion	0.384	Not informed	54.58	Not informed	12.70	Mennaa et al. (2015)
	Wastewater from a WWTP in Valladolid	0.259	Not informed	80[a]	80	14.2	González-Fernández et al. (2016)
	Wastewater from a Spanish WWTP	151.4	42	92.4	Not informed	Not informed	Hodaifa et al. (2013)
	Sewage	0.095–0.126	0.030–0.050	40[a]	40	Not informed	Cheah et al. (2016)
	Slurry from a Malaysian landfill	0.68–0.95	0.97–0.184	1185[a]	1185	Not informed	
	Wastewater from a WWTP in Edinburgh, UK	0.142	Not informed	Not informed	Not informed	3.2	Evans et al. (2017)
Industrial	Vinasse diluted in water at 50%	8.93 ± 1.45	3.74 ± 0.20	21.59[b]	Not detected[c]	11.95 ± 0.35	Santana et al. (2017)
	100% Vinasse clarified	22.65 ± 2.64	9.64 ± 0.69	48.81[d]	9.25 ± 2.52	18.47 ± 3.29	
	Wastewater from the olive oil industry	0.0572	0.00687	Not informed	Not informed	Not informed	Hodaifa et al. (2013)
	Sewage from an agricultural canal in India	2.2	0.0024	105.83	21.26	3.162	Renuka et al. (2013)
	Wastewater from the palm oil industry	15–100	10–43.75	1400	80	Not informed	Cheah et al. (2016)
	Whey Cheese wastewater	147 ± 7	97 ± 4	805 ± 48	103 ± 9	400 ± 20	Salati et al. (2017)
	Glycerol	1680 ± 154	1307 ± 360	Not detected	Not detected	Not detected	
	White wine lees	181 ± 11	162 ± 13	219 ± 4	32.2 ± 1.3	150 ± 8	
Digestates	Ultrafiltered digestate	1.52 ± 0,03	0.554 ± 0.03	1377 ± 41	1155 ± 35	300 ± 18	
	Zootechnical residue (liquid digestate)	14.1	4	1630	1400	716	Massa et al. (2017)
	Vegetal residue (liquid digestate)	22.12	6.41	2890	2000	66	
	Solid municipal residue (liquid digestate)	19.8	5	3370	2650	24	
	Digestate	2661	Not informed	2667	2276	381	Cai et al. (2013)
	Digestate obtained from treatment sludge	0.715	Not informed	1311	1279	12	Caporgno et al. (2015)

WWTP wastewater treatment plant

[a] 100% of ammonia did not present nitrate or nitrite

[b] Mostly nitrate (21.49 mg L^{-1})

[c] Mostly nitrate (39.41 mg L^{-1})

[d] Lower than 5 mg.L^{-1}

(30–50%), carbohydrates (20–40%) and lipids (8–15%) (Cardoso et al. 2011; Hu 2004), but several studies have shown that lipids and carbohydrates can be accumulated under different stress conditions (mainly under nitrogen starvation), decreasing protein content, as aforementioned and here reinforced (Ho et al. 2013a, b; Hosseini et al. 2016).

6 Performance of Wastewater Treatment by Microalgae and Cyanobacteria

By comparing wastewater treatment using one of the conventional methods (e.g. the activated sludge process) and the system using only microalgae, it can be observed that the traditional process requires previous denitrification for complete nitrogen removal and usually exhibits inefficient final phosphorus concentrations to be released into water bodies if a tertiary treatment required is not performed (Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017). On the other hand, microalgae/cyanobacteria are capable of efficiently removing nitrogen and phosphorus by using these for their own growth, reaching the detection limit in several cases described in the literature (Markou and Georgakakis 2011; Cabanelas et al. 2013; Markou 2015; Karn 2016; Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017).

The main difficulty in comparing both treatment systems is that microalgal growth in wastewater is inhibited/hampered by high COD/BOD levels. Thus, a maximum COD of 5000 mg L^{-1} is usually used in microalgal cultivation, though this level is already prejudicial to the remediation performance (Wang et al. 2016); therefore, it is considered as the main disadvantage of this treatment technology.

In this context, as previously stated, most domestic and industrial wastewaters present satisfactory quantities of sources of organic carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus, being considered a favourable environment for microalgal growth. It is well known that one of the main objectives of wastewater treatment is the reduction of COD and other organic nutritional compounds. Therefore, when high levels of COD and nutrient content are observed, as is the case in agroindustrial wastewaters, either anaerobic treatments are implemented, or these effluents are adequately diluted to avoid algal growth inhibition caused by greater COD levels (Wang et al. 2016; Perez-Garcia and Bashan 2015). This section will present examples of three types of wastewater treated with microalgae: urban, agroindustrial or anaerobically digested (digestate).

In general, there are two approaches of algae application to wastewater: (1) to evaluate the depurative capacity of a specific strain or the combination of algae species (cocultivation) due to their capacity to perform mixotrophy (removal of nitrogen, phosphorous and organic matter simultaneously) and (2) the consortium between algae and bacteria, improving the efficiency of gas exchange (CO_2 and O_2), and the speed for which bacteria can remove chemical oxygen demand (COD), in respect to algae (Markou and Georgakakis 2011; Markou 2015; Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017).

The first approach is very important, as the depurative capacity depends of the species and variations can occur. Several species have been studied, with most of them being represented in freshwater strains to avoid some interference of the reduced/no salinity of urban wastewater, such as *Chlorella vulgaris* (Cabanelas et al. 2013; Markou 2015; Gonçalves et al. 2016b, c), *Scenedesmus* spp. (Lynch et al. 2015), *Microcystis aeruginosa*, *Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata* (Dang et al. 2012; Gonçalves et al. 2016b, c), *Synechocystis* PCC 6803 (Cai et al. 2013), *Arthrospira platensis* (Markou 2015) and *Synechococcus* spp. (Lynch et al. 2015). Nevertheless, some saline species are cited: *Nannochloropsis salina* (Cai et al. 2013) and *Synechocystis salina* (Gonçalves et al. 2016b, c). The algae-bacteria consortium will be subsequently discussed, in a separate topic.

As previously stated, microalgae remove some compounds in the effluent and are also capable of producing biomass. This chapter discusses the production of carbohydrates by microalgae, existing a great lack of studies in the literature focused on carbohydrate production, with most of them discussing lipid production, the first remarkable application of microalgae in biofuels (Cai et al. 2013). A correlation between the amount of these two compounds could be observed (they are complementary metabolisms; see Sect. 3), as indicated by the data presented in Table 2. The presence of carbohydrates and lipids after biomass production is advantageous not only for biomass production but also for using these lipids in other applications, thus increasing the energy balance of the process. By analysing the data from the same table (Table 2), it can be noted that carbohydrate percentages are different for every species, suggesting that these compounds vary with the species. Therefore, there is a great need for researches that assess the influence of nutritional and environmental factors on wastewater treatment for carbohydrate production. In addition, simulated wastewaters for this purpose (synthetic effluents) have been usually proposed, though it is important to point out that not all characteristics nor the same performance as the effluent may be reached.

As reported in Table 2, carbohydrate productivity varied between 20.3 and 100 mg L^{-1} day^{-1}. Shen et al. (2015) used different concentrations of total organic carbon (TOC), ranging between 0 and 120 mg L^{-1}. It was then observed that an increase in TOC led to greater carbohydrate productivity, indicating that this productivity may be related not only to the quantities of nitrogen and phosphorus (these were almost completely removed) but also with the quantity of carbon available. It is important to stress that some works which used different substrates report greater carbohydrate productivities, as is the case for *Scenedesmus subspicatus* GY-16, *Chlorella vulgaris* FSP-E and *Ankistrodesmus gracilis* GY-09, 2 g L^{-1}; sodium acetate, 498 mg L^{-1} d^{-1} of carbohydrate productivity (Chen et al. 2016) and glycerol *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*, 1%; 1.2 g L^{-1} of maximum biomass production with 60% of carbohydrate content (Bajwa et al. 2016).

González-Fernández et al. (2016) tested three different cultivation conditions: the first using a temperature of 23 °C and under light for 14 hours, the second at a temperature of 15 °C and 14 hours under light and a third using a temperature of 15 °C and 11 hours of light exposure. These conditions were carried out under a light intensity of 5500 lux in all scenarios. It was then observed that the highest

Table 2 Some microalgae, their composition (carbohydrates and lipids) and carbohydrate productivity

Type	Microalga/cyanobacteria	Wastewater type	Carbohydrates (%)	Lipids (%)	Carbohydrate productivity (mg L^{-1} day^{-1})	References
Urban	*Chlorella vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*	Wastewater from a WWTP in Valladolid	35–52.6	20–30	100	González-Fernández et al. (2016)
	Scenedesmus obliquus	Simulated municipal wastewater	52.8–68.5	15.7–21	20.33–37.20	Shen et al. (2015)
	Scenedesmus obliquus	Secondary wastewater effluent from a municipal wastewater treatment plant in Lin'an	80	13	50	
Agroindustrial	*Micractinium* sp. *Embrapa|LBA#32*	Vinasse diluted to 50%	17.55	Not informed	31.20	Santana et al. (2017)
	Micractinium sp. Embrapa|LBA#32	100% clarified vinasse	21.79	Not informed	35.87	
	Chlamydomonas biconvexa Embrapa|LBA#40	Vinasse diluted to 50%	13.50	Not informed	24.58	
	Chlamydomonas biconvexa Embrapa|LBA#40	100% clarified vinasse	11.71	Not informed	26.03	
	Spirulina platensis	Soy protein	37.84	Not informed	60	Salla et al. (2016)
Digestate	*Arthrospira platensis*	Effluent from chicken anaerobic digestion (liquid digestate)	17.9–44	23.0–33.6	Not informed	Markou (2015)
	Chlorella vulgaris	Effluent from chicken anaerobic digestion	22.7–27.1	36.0–51.2	Not informed	
	Arthrospira maxima	Zootechnical residue (liquid digestate)	30.54	7.94	Not informed	Massa et al. (2017)
		Vegetal residue (liquid digestate)	28.40	10.54	Not informed	
	Tetradesmus obliquus	Zootechnical residue (liquid digestate)	18.33	23.53	Not informed	
		Vegetal residue (liquid digestate)	18.20	27.52	Not informed	

carbohydrate percentage was reached for a temperature of 23 °C, when greater COD removal occurred, thus suggesting that the higher the COD removal, the greater the ability of microorganisms to accumulate carbohydrate.

Abreu et al. (2012) studied *Chlorella vulgaris* regarding dairy wastewater treatment (whey cheese) and verified that the mixotrophic growth speed tripled in comparison with autotrophic growth; however, the lactose present in the effluent must be hydrolysed in galactose and glucose to be effectively absorbed by *Chlorella*. Considering an autotrophic process, mixotrophic with non-hydrolysed and hydrolysed effluent, the growth rates reached values of 0.13, 0.12 and 0.43 day^{-1}, respectively. However, a low carbohydrate content was observed, though no appropriate argument to this could be given, as the elements removed had not been previously quantified, namely, N and P.

Nitrogen removal varied, mostly, between 50% and 99%, while phosphorus removal ranged between 70% and 99%, reinforcing the efficiency of such microorganisms in removing these nutrients, as well as demonstrating their ability in treating wastewaters with high concentrations of N and P (Table 3). Nonetheless, during vinasse treatment, for instance, there was a slight raise in phosphorus content for both cases described by Santana et al. (2017). Furthermore, COD levels also increased, despite a 40% nitrogen removal. The authors explained this effect as being due to the use of carbon dioxide (5% air-CO_2 mixture), with no/low preference for organic carbon.

An excellent efficiency in the removal of both nitrogen and phosphorus was obtained in the study carried out by Shen et al. (2015), using synthetic municipal effluent, having reached almost 100% removal for both nutrients, with nitrogen removal being obtained after 8 days of cultivation and phosphorus more quickly, after 2 days of cultivation. Cai et al. (2013), in turn, studied a digestate (liquid fraction after anaerobic digestion) in different dilutions, between 3 and 24% (digestate), having observed that N removal exhibited an opposite trend to the concentration of digestate; i.e. while the concentration of effluent increased, nitrogen removal decreased. A possible cause to this trend could be linked to the high concentration of contaminants, exceeding the purification capacity of these species.

In turn, Evans et al. (2017) compared the removal efficiency of utilising glucose and glycerol supplementation of urban wastewater, separately. It was then noted that the removal efficiency of both nitrogen and phosphorus were similar in both cases, reaching approximately 90 and 99%, respectively. The glucose medium exhibited an increase in carbohydrate production, indicating that this substrate accumulates this energy reserve more rapidly. The efficiency of the use of CO_2 in urban wastewater was also observed, reaching a rate of 0.20 v/v per minute during 8 hours. As a result, microalgal inhibition occurred, corroborating the theory that excess CO_2 can reduce the removal efficiency of both N and P, as previously reported.

Another interesting factor concerning anaerobically digested zootechnical/vegetal effluents is that, despite exhibiting extremely high concentrations of nitrogen and phosphorus of around 1630–2890 and 66–716 mg L^{-1}, respectively, these nutrients can be almost completely removed (Massa et al. 2017). This efficiency can be attributed to the fact that effluent/residue mineralisation favours greater availability

Table 3 Performance of the contaminants removal in some effluents by microalgae/cyanobacteria

Type	Microalgae/cyanobacteria (cultivation conditions) pH, temperature, light, rotation, aeration/CO_2, cultivation time	Effluent type	Characteristics of the effluent: COD g O_2 L^{-1}	Characteristics of the effluent: N_{total} mg L^{-1}	Characteristics of the effluent: P mg L^{-1}	Removal rate: COD (%)	Removal rate: N_{total} (%)	Removal rate: P (%)	References
Urban	*Chlorella vulgaris, Scenedesmus obliquus* and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* (15–23 °C and 11–14 hours of light exposure, light intensity of 5500 lux)	Wastewater from a treatment plant in Valladolid	0.16	80****	4.7	56-80.5	99	97	González-Fernández et al. (2016)
	Ankistrodesmus falcatus *Scenedesmus obliquus* *Chlorella kessleri* *Chlorella vulgaris* *Chlorella sorokiniana* *Botryococcus braunii* *Neochloris oleoabundans* *Natural algal bloom* CO_2 aeration at a rate of 1 L min^{-1}, kept under a temperature of 20 ± 3 °C. Light intensity of 90 µmole m^{-2} s^{-1}	Urban wastewater from the city of La Linea de la Concepcion	0.384	54.58	12.70	Not informed	87–99	80–98	Mennaa et al. (2015)
	Scenedesmus obliquus Feeding with 5% CO_2 at a rate of 300 mL min^{-1}; under intense light at 40 µmole m^{-2} s^{-1}, at a temperature of 25 °C	Secondary effluent from urban wastewater in Lin'an	Not informed	13	1.1	Not informed	98.85	96.89	Shen et al. (2015)
	Scenedesmus obliquus Were cultivated under a temperature of 25 °C, under intense illumination of 40 µmole m^{-2} s^{-1}	Simulated urban wastewater	Not informed	25	3	Not informed	99	99	
	Microalgae-bacteria consortium Chlorophyta (mainly *Scenedesmus and Chlorella)* Sludge blanket reactor under ascending hydrolytic flow, at a hydraulic retention time of 5 hours	Municipal wastewater from the city of Barcelona	0.250	50	35	68	60	95	Passos et al. (2013)
	Chlamydomonas sp., *Chlorella* sp., *Oocystis* sp. Constant illumination (450 lx), at a temperature of 25 ± 2 °C, 130 rpm stirring	Secondary effluent form wastewater in shiraz	Not informed	190.7	19.11	Not informed	68–85	82–100	Rasoul-Amini et al. (2014)
	Chlorella vulgaris Temperature of 15 ± 1 °C, under a day-night cycle 12:12, illuminated at 100 µmole m^{-2} s^{-1}	Wastewater from the City of Edinburgh, UK	0.1461–0.4282	29[a]	3.2	67-78	90	99	Evans et al. (2017)

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Type	Microalgae/cyanobacteria (cultivation conditions) pH, temperature, light, rotation, aeration/CO_2, cultivation time	Effluent type	Characteristics of the effluent			Removal rate			References
			COD g O_2 L^{-1}	N_{total} mg L^{-1}	P mg L^{-1}	COD (%)	N_{total} (%)	P (%)	
Agroindustrial	*Micractinium* sp. *and Chlamydomonas biconvexa Embrapa LBA#32* 3 days at a 12 hours/12 hours regime of light/dark (light intensity of 400μEm^{-2} s^{-1}) and temperature of 37 °C ± 1 °C during the light period and 24 ± 1 °C during the dark period. Aeration with 64 L.h^{-1} of atmospheric air supplemented with 5% CO_2 supply	Vinasse diluted to 50% *Micractinium* sp.	8.93	21.59[b]	3.90	−35.27	46.41	4.29	Santana et al. (2017)
		100% Clarified vinasse *Micractinium* sp.	22.65	48.81[c]	6.02	−18.54	44.88	−3.14	
		Vinasse diluted to 50% *C. Biconvexa*	8.93	21.59[b]	3.90	−49.83	39.37	−77.21	
		100% clarified vinasse *C. Biconvexa*	22.65	48.81[c]	6.02	−23.53	43.62	17.97	
	Mix 1: Calothrix sp., *Lyngbya* sp., *Ulothrix* sp., *Chlorella* sp. *Mix 2: Phormidium* sp., *Limnothrix* sp., *Anabaena* sp., *Westiellopsis* sp., *Fischerella* sp., *Spirogyra* sp. *Mix 3: Chlorella sp.*, *Scenedesmus* sp., *Chlorococcum* sp., *Chroococcus* sp. 3-weeks cultivation at a temperature of 25 ± 2 °C, illuminated at 75 μmole photons m^{-2} s^{-1}	*Mix 1*, *Mix 2* and *Mix 3*, sequentially. Sewage from an Indian agricultural canal	2.2	105.83	3.162	72	83	98	Renuka et al. (2013)
			2.2	105.83	3.162	72	83	98	
			2.2	105.83	3.162	72	78	98	

Digestate	*Arthrospira maxima* 24 ± 1 °C, continuous illumination of 200 μmole photons m^{-2} s^{-1}	Zootechnical residue (liquid digestate)	14.1	1630	716	Not informed	98.5	90.9	Massa et al. (2017)
		Vegetal residue (liquid digestate)	22.12	2890	66	Not informed	99.5	97.5	
	Tetradesmus obliquus 24 ± 1 °C, continuous illumination of 200 μmole photons m^{-2} s^{-1}	Zootechnical residue (liquid digestate)	14.1	1630	716	Not informed	99.8	96.0	
		Vegetal residue (liquid digestate)	22.12	2890	66	Not informed	99.2	97.5	
	Arthrospira platensis	Effluent from chicken anaerobic digestion (liquid digestate)	0.528–1.874	88–313[a]	1.95–6.94	20–70	98–99	98–99	Markou (2015)
	Chlorella vulgaris		0.587–2.333	98–373[a]	2.18–8.28	58–70	95–99	98–99	

[a]Most nitrogen in the form of ammonia
[b]Lack of ammonia
[c]Most nitrogen in the form of nitrate
Negative values of COD and P removal rate indicate an increasing of these parameters

of nitrogen and phosphorus contents in the solution, namely, when converting organic nitrogen into ammoniacal nitrogen and phosphorus into orthophosphates (Silva and Abud 2016; Silva and Abud 2017). Thus, an effluent/residue with high levels of COD and concentrations of nitrogen and phosphorus, as is the case of anaerobically digested effluents, presents lower toxicity in microalgal cultivation.

Hodaifa et al. (2013) used a mixture between an effluent from the olive oil industry and another from an urban wastewater treatment plant after secondary treatment. The final cultivation media resulted in a combination of different concentrations of urban wastewater (0–50%) and olive oil industry effluent (0–10%), with the remaining volume consisting of distilled water. It was then observed that the olive oil effluent presented lower microalgal growth, when only comparing with the urban wastewater in study. In addition, microalgal growth inhibition (*Scenedesmus obliquus*) occurred with a combination 25% of urban wastewater and 5% olive oil effluent. As the microalgal cultivation conditions (298 μ E m^{-2} s^{-1}, stirring at 350 rpm and aeration at a rate of 1 v/v/min) were similar for the different concentration levels used, microalgal growth was inhibited by the characteristics of the effluent, more specifically, its composition, mainly due the sensitivity to the olive oil effluent.

An option for improving efficiency can be a consortium of several microalgae species, as it can overcome the difficulty in assimilation of one species, with another species being able to perform it more easily or interact in symbiosis, complementing each other to reach higher efficiency levels (Renuka et al. 2013).

6.1 Effluents Discussed in This Chapter

Urban Wastewater

The treatment of urban wastewater is a matter of increasing importance and needs to be addressed, especially given that after adequate treatment this water can be reused with no harm to humans or the environment. Some European countries, for instance, already limit the quantity of N and P that can be released into wastewaters, as established by the EU 91/271/EEC regulation, which states that a maximum of 2 mg L^{-1} of total phosphorus (TP) can be discharged from urban wastewaters for every agglomeration with less than 100,000 inhabitants and a maximum of 1 mg L^{-1} for agglomerations with more than 100,000 inhabitants. As for total nitrogen (TN), a maximum of 10 mg L^{-1} can be released in agglomerations with a population equivalent to more than 100,000, with COD being limited to 125 mg L^{-1} and BOD to no more than 25 mg L^{-1} (Evans et al. 2017). At the end of the study, Evans et al. (2017) verified that some of the wastewater treatments investigated were in accordance with the EU legislation. For glucose or glycerol supplementation treatments, all levels of TN, TP and COD presented final concentrations lower than that established by law. However, treatments without supplementation but with CO_2 injection, the amounts of TN and TP were still above the required, with only COD below 125 mg L^{-1}. It is possible to conclude that the technology is indeed capable for effectively treating urban wastewaters.

Nevertheless, in developing countries, such as Brazil, only some of these aspects are defined by law: for total ammoniacal nitrogen discharged, up to 20 mg L^{-1}, as well as BOD, with a 60% minimum removal, considering a maximum of 120 mg L^{-1} to be released in sanitary sewage. Regarding phosphorus, the environmental entity may define guidelines for this parameter when discharging effluents into hydric bodies with a recorded history of cyanobacterial bloom, in stretches with water catchment for public supply. Furthermore, there is also a regulation setting certain parameters for the classification of fresh, saline and brackish waters, with these being divided into different destination classes, such as for human consumption (after treatment), fishing activity and recreation, among others. In these criteria, there is a restriction on the amount of phosphorus and nitrogen that can vary in each class and for every water type (CONAMA, resolution 403/2011 and 357/2005).

In some countries, these standards vary according to the population of the city, being extremely important as this minimum discharge amount may influence water quality in lakes and eutrophication in rivers, for instance (Evans et al. 2017). Furthermore, norms that control wastewater treatments may also result in international accords for environmental protection, as is the case of the Helsinki Convention on the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (HELCOM), as well as national courses of action for energy production from renewable sources (according to 2009/28/EC), as is the case in Finland (Lynch et al. 2015).

Industrial Wastewater

The increase of industrial production to meet the demands of the population culminated in greater amounts of waste, sometimes improperly released without any type of treatment. Industrial wastewater is considered as being every residue originated from industries and agroindustries, as result of a manufacturing process, namely, soy protein, whey cheese and vinasse effluents. Vinasse is a dark brown liquid by-product of the ethanol and sugar industry, with high contents of organic compounds and COD levels, though its characteristics vary depending on the ethanol production technology (Silva and Abud 2016).

When characterising agroindustrial effluents, high amounts of ammonia could be noted, with algae possibly taking advantage of this nutritive environment and rapidly converting nutrients into biomass. In optimal conditions, ammonia removal can reach up to 90–95%. It is worth mentioning that NO_3^- (nitrate) absorption, specifically, depends on light supply (Massa et al. 2017).

Moreover, high COD levels can also be observed in some effluents, restricting microalgal wastewater treatment, despite being efficient in some cases. In this regard, the bacteria-algae consortium may be a potential alternative to the treatment of these wastewaters.

However, some disadvantages in relation to microalgal treatment of industrial wastewater may be cited, namely, the presence of microorganisms and bacteria in the effluent, which may compete with microalgae, thus interfering on the growth rate of the latter. Besides, the presence of suspended or dissolved solids may interfere on light penetration and, consequently, on microalgal photosynthesis (Markou et al. 2014).

Anaerobic Digestion Effluent (Digestate)

Anaerobic digestion is commonly related with organic matter stabilisation and deterioration by microorganisms under anaerobic conditions. Anaerobic treatment can boost pollutant reduction in wastewaters, namely, urban and agricultural wastewaters. In this regard, the effluent is anaerobically hydrolysed and fermented, obtaining sludge (solid/humid fraction), liquid effluent (digestate) and biogas (gas fraction, mainly consisting of H_2, CO_2 and methane). Anaerobic digestion is advantageous mainly due to low sludge reduction, as well as because of the lower amount of energy required when compared with the aerobic process, besides producing energy in the form of biogas. Yet, depending on the wastewater source, some organic and inorganic substances may inhibit anaerobic digestion, namely, ammonia, sulphate and heavy metals (Chen et al. 2008).

Additionally, organic matter is mineralised into simpler carbon forms, nitrogen into ammonia and phosphorus content being present in the form of orthophosphates (Silva and Abud 2017). These physicochemical characteristics foment the increase in microalgal and cyanobacterial treatment and help the treatability of effluents with high organic matter content, also producing energy. However, secondary/tertiary treatment may be necessary for the anaerobic digested effluent, as is the case of microalgae cultivation.

6.2 *Microalgae-Bacteria Consortium*

The microalga-bacteria consortium may be applied to wastewater treatment to prevent external oxygen and carbon dioxide supply, with nutrient assimilation in the biomass and by reducing CO_2 emissions to the atmosphere. Some studies point out that the main limiting factor of their combined use is that high efficiencies of nutrient and pollutant removals are dependent on algal growth, though, when simultaneously used, algal growth can be stimulated (Wang et al. 2016). However, an adequate control of bacterial populations is required during organic matter removal phase. Table 4 shows some advantages and disadvantages, as well as opportunities regarding the use of the algae-bacteria consortium.

Table 4 Contributions and disadvantages of the use of a microalgae-bacteria consortium

Advantages	Disadvantages
CO_2 is assimilated by the bacterial population Symbiosis of essential nutrients may happen Flocculation can be improved by bacterial association High N and P removal efficiencies, for instance, as well as high COD removal Algal oxygenation Algal organic matter serves as a source of carbon	Algaecide effects on some bacteria Increase in pH and temperature due to association of algae metabolism Antibacterial effect on some algae

Source: Wang et al. 2016; Cuellar-Bermudez et al. 2017

7 Application of a Carbohydrate-Rich Biomass for Biofuels

As previously mentioned, microalgae can be applied on wastewater treatment and consequently employed for biomass generation. However, this biomass should not be used as a nutrient or food additive, given the possible presence of pollutants from the wastewater. Thus, this resultant biomass is majorly applicable in biofuel production (Markou et al. 2014).

This biomass produced is widely cited in the literature as a result of lipid production aimed at biodiesel generation. Nevertheless, in some cases, the biomass obtained can be rich in carbohydrates, as demonstrated in some articles cited in this chapter. It is widely acknowledged that carbohydrates are quicker, when hydrolysed, to be assimilated and metabolised or, better, fermented to obtain end products. In addition, from a biofuel perspective, autotrophic cultivation is essential if the process is to be sustainable; but the effect of organic sources on carbohydrate accumulation could become a relevant issue in the case of waste stream exploitation. Besides, microalgal carbohydrate exploitation is not only limited to ethanol fermentation, as other products such as butanol, acetone, hydrogen, methane or value-added molecules can be obtained.

7.1 Bioethanol

For bioethanol, productivity is mainly determined by sugar concentration, since a high amount of fermentable carbohydrates can be converted from yeast and bacteria (e.g. *S. cerevisiae* and *Z. mobilis*). A carbohydrate-rich microalgae biomass (~50%) presents a theoretical bioethanol production of around 0.26 $g_{ethanol}/g_{biomass}$ (based on Gay-Lussac stoichiometry, 1 g monomer glucose produces 0.5111 g ethanol). However, the efficiency depends on the extraction of sugars and saccharification methods, which must not degrade the sugars and ensure high rates of monomer production. Another factor is the composition of sugars present in the biomass, as glucose (hexose), for instance, is easily fermentable by the strains mentioned above, though xylose (pentose) is not used by S. *cerevisiae* (which is usually present in considerable amounts within the carbohydrate-based microalgae biomass (10–30%)) (Ho et al. 2013a, b; Harun and Danquah 2011). Other strains are necessary in this case, such as *Pichia stipitis* (aka *Scheffersomyces stipitis*), *Pichia segobiensis*, *Kluyveromyces marxianus*, *Candida shehatae* and *Pachysolen tannophilus*, despite the low ethanol production rates when compared to a *Saccharomyces*-glucose fermentation system (Silva and Bertucco 2016). In addition, glucose is the main component of carbohydrates in the biomass, reaching values of total carbohydrates between 60 and 90%, which is good given that this monomer is easily fermentable by *Saccharomyces* strains.

The bioethanol production steps from microalgal biomass are biomass cultivation, harvesting, pretreatment and/or hydrolysis, fermentation and distillation. For microalgae, more specifically in hydrolysis, the most efficient methods are acid and enzymatic hydrolysis. Acid hydrolysis is considered advantageous as no pre-treatment is needed, while enzymatic hydrolysis requires exploded/open cells for adequate enzymatic accessibility. Nonetheless, there is still a great deal to be learned about the fermentation step before consolidating it as an industrial process, given the often low efficiency rates in converting sugar into ethanol (Silva et al. 2018b).

Some experimental values of ethanol/biomass yields obtained are 0.163 $g_{ethanol}/g_{biomass}$ (*Arthrospira platensis*, chemical hydrolysis) (Markou et al. 2013), 0.140 $g_{ethanol}/g_{biomass}$ (*Dunaliella tertiolecta*, chemoenzymatic) (Lee et al. 2013) and 0.214–0.233 $g_{ethanol}/g_{biomass}$ (*Chlorella vulgaris* FSP-E, enzymatic and chemical hydrolysis), respectively (Ho et al. 2013c).

7.2 Biobutanol

Regarding biobutanol production, it was produced with a concentration of 8.05 g/L (Gao et al. 2016) and 3.74 g/L (Castro et al. 2015) by using the residues of microalgae biomass after lipid extraction, which may still have traces of good carbohydrate contents. Moreover, butanol was obtained from *Chlorella vulgaris* JSC-6 hydrolysate (mix of glucose and xylose), with a productivity of 0.9 g L^{-1} d^{-1}, with *Clostridium acetobutylicum* ATCC824 as inoculum, incubated for 24 hours at 37 °C (Wang et al. 2014).

7.3 Biohydrogen

Biohydrogen production from fermentation generally consists of two routes: the acetate and butyrate routes, when using mixed cultures (different species together). For every mole of glucose, 4 and 2 moles of acetate and butyrate are produced. The main parameters which influence H_2 production are pH, the species involved and retention time. The major species used in biohydrogen production is usually *Clostridium* sp., though the presence of competing bacteria, namely, the *Lactobacillus* sp. and *Sporolactobacillus* sp. species, may lower the production of H_2 (Turon et al. 2016).

Between 38 and 97 mL g^{-1}, VS of biohydrogen produced from microalgal biomass was obtained using several microalgae species, such as *Scenedesmus* and *Chlorella* species (Kumar et al. 2016), as well as *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Nannochloropsis oceanica*, using a mix of effluents from anaerobic digesters, mainly consisting of marine algae, as inoculum. The inoculum was then degasified at 37 °C for 7 days (Ding et al. 2016). For *Arthrospira platensis*, mixed anaerobic fermentative bacteria were used as inoculum, originated from anaerobic sludge from a digester effluent of a farm in Ireland. The sludge was subsequently pretreated at 100 °C for 30 minutes in autoclave in order to remove H_2 consumers (Xia et al. 2016).

7.4 Biogas (Methane)

Biogas is one of the final products from the anaerobic digestion of a combination of microorganisms that convert organic matter into fermentation products, being mostly dissimilated into the form of gas, namely, CO_2, H_2 and CH_4. This process occurs in four different stages: hydrolysis (breakage of complex organic matter), acidogenesis (constant breakage of organic matter, forming volatile fatty acids with consequent decrease in pH), acetogenesis (the compounds formed during acetogenesis are fermented, subsequently producing mostly CO_2, acetic acid and H_2) and methanogenesis (methanogenic bacteria use by-products from acetogenesis as a substrate to form methane). The most important parameters for the process are C/N ratio, pH, temperature, concentration and inoculum type, volatile solid concentration (VS) and hydraulic retention time.

González-Fernández et al. (2016), when using a biomass obtained from microalgal mixotrophy cultivated under different temperatures (23 °C and 15 °C), employed anaerobic digestion for 38 days at 35 °C. The microalgal biomass presented between 35 and 50% of carbohydrates, having obtained a methane production ranging between 125.1 and 153.2 mL CH_4 g^{-1} COD in 10–38 days of hydraulic retention time (HRT). The percentage of CH_4 in the biogas varied between 67.9 and 70.2%.

In turn, the study carried out by Hernández et al. (2016) obtained a variation on the production of methane between 100 and 190 mL CH_4 g^{-1} VS (volatile solids) in 42 days of HRT, from the residual biomass after lipid extraction (biochemical composition of biomass *in natura*: carbohydrates between 22 and 25 and lipids 13 and 15%, characterised as a protein-rich biomass).

Passos et al. (2013) observed methane production from a biomass produced by a mix of microalgae (*Scenedesmus* and *Chlorella*, mostly) cultivated in effluent lakes employing previous treatment with microwaves to increase digestibility and rapidness of the anaerobic process. Thus, 68% of methane in the biogas was obtained, with a production ranging between 172 and 307 mL CH_4 g^{-1} VS in 46 days of HRT, with the highest production rates being reached under higher power (energy/time). The biochemical composition of the biomass used was of 17% of lipids, 20% of carbohydrates and 49% of proteins.

Caporgno et al. (2015) then used *Chlorella kessleri* and *Chlorella vulgaris* that had been cultivated in wastewater, conducting anaerobic digestion after harvesting in order to assess their potential as substrate in the production of methane. The production varied between 310 and 400 mL CH_4 g^{-1} of VS in 30 days of HRT. The biochemical composition of the biomass was then of 35.2–36.7 of proteins and 36.2–44.6 of carbohydrates, being characterised as a low lipid content biomass (7–15%), i.e. more in line with the focus of this chapter.

It is already known that a greater lipid content, as well as an unbalanced amount of carbon and nitrogen in the fermentation environment (C/N ratio – due to many microalgal biomasses used in anaerobic digestion experiments exhibiting high protein contents), may significantly alter biogas production. It is therefore recommended that a biomass should only be used after lipid extraction, with high carbohydrate content, thus enabling to balance the C/N ratio of the anaerobic digestion. Unfortunately, there are still insufficient optimisation studies on this matter, regarding degradation of microalgal biomass, with no consistent method being found in the literature.

The experiments carried out by Zhao and collaborators (2014), when studying anaerobic digestion of several microalgae species, mostly of low lipid content (between 9 and 13%), serve as examples to indicate that although important differences did exist, the overall range among all biomasses, both whole cell and lipid-extracted, ranged from 304 to 557 mL CH4 g^{-1} VS without any clear explanation. The anaerobic digestion of *Chlorella* biomass after the biodiesel production process showed that the process efficiency was improved by 37.1% when increasing the C/N ratio of the residues from 5.4 to 24.17 (Ehimen et al. 2011). Hermann et al. (2016) studied the co-digestion of *Arthrospira platensis* and abundant carbohydrate sources (Barkley straw BS, energy beet sillage EBS, *L. digitata* LD), as the microalga exhibited a C/N ratio of only 4.3, while the other substrates had ratios of BS 145.5, EBS 41.7 and LD 28.7. Thus, the idea of combining them might be an interesting alternative to reduce the C/N ratio and may cause inhibition due to high ammonia concentrations in the digester. Still, the results showed a biogas production varying between 311 and 360 mL CH4 g^{-1} VS, being very close to the control (only with microalgal biomass).

8 A Brief Presentation of Patents and Market Situation of Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment

Although the scientific literature is very intense, we have also to consider the inventions registered in the patent data bases and the market application of this technology to have a wider vision of this field.

The search for keywords "microalgae and (wastewater or effluent) and treatment" at Derwent Innovations Index resulted in the recovery of 125 families of patents, with a great part of them deposited since 2008 and originated from China (42 recoveries, mainly the after 2010) and Korea (27). The most cited – also the oldest – is the European EP328474, where microalgae within the bed react with the organic material. This technology is supposed to remove organic contaminants, ammonia, nitrates and nitrates and organic pigments and improve water clarity (Jaubert and Jaubert 1989). Another very well-cited patent is CN102336498-A, where nitrogen-phosphorus sewage is treated using floating and mechanical pretreatment, followed by processing with batch reactor and optical bioreactor, with the microalgae powder produced being used as feed additive for livestock and poultry. This invention is classified as environmentally friendly and economically viable and resulted in water with improved quality (Cai 2012). Finally, a photobioreactor device was proposed by Ferreira (WO2008010737, 2008) to produce useful biomass (e.g. microalgae and cyanobacteria) when treating effluents, using a set of transparent tubes vertically aligned to allow the upflow direction of culture medium exposed to sunlight. The large range of uses claimed for this device include producing nutraceuticals, such as beta-carotene and astaxanthin, engineering for treating wastewater with reducing suppressing nitrogen and phosphorus and purifying effluent containing pollutants like heavy metals and/or radionuclides (Ferreira 2008). Many other inventions are directly related to the field, for example, CN103086520A (coupled bioreactors and electrochemistry), CN105417877A and CN106365318A (livestock wastewater treatment process and deep sewage treatment by serial microalgae culture, respectively). These bring the evidence or at least expectation of commercial and market interest for microalgae and water remediation/treatment technologies.

In terms of market, during the Algae for Wastewater Treatment Workshop, 2016, (Glendale, AZ, USA) organised by the Water Environment Federation, AZ Water Association and ABO (Algae Biomass Organization) demonstrated some restrictive applications in the past (decades) of the large-scale application of microalgae for wastewater treatment. However, at present, this technology is gaining more attention and is viewed in constant evolution and prospective to large-scale applications and commercialisation combining energy, environmental and biomass production issues (AWTW 2016).

A few pilot plant of biorefineries are operational, to cite: High-oil-yielding microalgae strains (Oilgae) and advanced trait algae strains (Aurora Algae), Tubular or floating photobioreactor panels to the growing and harvesting systems by UniVerve; Greenline's disruptive wastewater technology, Evodos's breakthrough centrifugal separators; Aragreen's proprietary strains of algae, Algal-bacterial photobioreactor by AlbAcqua, RENEW Process by CalPoly, LEAR (Low Energy Algal Reactor) by Aqualia, Phenometrics Environmental's Photo Bioreactor™ (ePBR™) and Matrix System (Zule et al. 2013; AWTW 2016; Roa 2018). Main reactor configurations are expected to be raceway ponds, but closed photobioreactors and algal biofilm technology are cited as well. Large-scale demonstrations have been in operation over the last 5 years, with other plants being in implementation phase in the USA (Kumar 2016; AWTW 2016; Roa 2018).

9 Conclusions and Future Prospects

With this chapter, it could be observed that microalgae might be an interesting alternative for analysing wastewater toxicity. Furthermore, their biochemical plasticity may lead to greater carbohydrate content in biomass, reaching 60% or more in some cases, which may serve as a substrate for biofuel production. It was also demonstrated that these photosynthetic microorganisms can exhibit high COD, nitrogen and phosphorus removal efficiencies in urban, agroindustrial and digestate effluents. Nevertheless, studies regarding the optimisation of carbohydrate production in effluent cultivation are still insufficient in the literature, as is also the case for researches on biofuel production with microalgae, with high carbohydrate content. With this, we hope that this chapter can raise the reader's and the community's awareness to the aspects discussed.

Acknowledgments C.E. De Farias Silva would like to thank the CNPq (Brazilian National Council for Scientific and Technological Development) for the Postdoctoral Fellowship and financial support. Project numbers: 167490/2017-6 and 407274/2018-9. C. M. Carvalho also thank the fellowship granted by PNPD/PPGQB/CAPES (Selection 2017.2). The institutional and financial support of CNPq, CAPES, FINEP, UFAL and FAPEAL were of great importance to the research development discussed in this chapter.

References

Abreu AP, Fernandes B, Vicente AA, Teixeira J, Dragone G (2012) Mixotrophic cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* using industrial dairy waste as organic carbon source. Bioresour Technol 118:61–66

AWTW – Algae for Wastewater Treatment Workshop Proceedings. The Water Environment Federation, AZ Water Association and ABO – Algae Biomass Organization, Glendale, AZ, USA, 2016. Available at: https://www.wef.org/globalassets/assets-wef/direct-download-library/public/03%2D%2D-resources/algaedigest2016.pdf

Badary A, Takamatsu S, Nakajima M, Ferri S, Lindblad P, Sode K (2018) Glycogen production in marine Cyanobacterial strain Synechococcus sp. NKBG 15041C. Mar Biotechnol 20:109–117

Bajwa K, Silambarasan T, Bishnoi NR (2016) Effect of glucose supplementation and mixotrophic effects of glycerol and glucose on the production of biomass, lipid yield and different physiological, biochemical attributes of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*. J Algal Biomass Util 7(1):93–103

Beer LL, Boyd ES, Peters JW, Posewitz MC (2009) Engineering algae for biohydrogen and biofuel production. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20:264–271

Beuckels A, Erik Smolders E, Muylaert K (2015) Nitrogen availability influences phosphorus removal in microalgae-based wastewater treatment. Water Res 77(15):98–106

Booth A et al (2015) Freshwater dispersion stability of PAA-stabilised cerium oxide nanoparticles and toxicity towards *Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata*. Sci Total Environ 505:596–605

Boyle NR, Morgan JA (2009) Flux balance analysis of primary metabolism in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. BMC Syst Biol 3:4

Breuer G, Jaeger L, Artus VPG, Martens DE, Springer J, Draaisma RB, Eggink G, Wijffels RH, Lamers PP (2014) Superior triacylglycerol (TAG) accumulation in starchless mutants of Scenedesmus obliquus: (II) evaluation of TAG yield and productivity in controlled photobioreactors. Biotechnol Biofuels 7:70

Cabanelas ITD, Ruiz J, Arbib Z, Chinalia FA, Garrido-Pérez C, Rogalla F, Nascimento IA, Perdes JA (2013) Comparing the use of different domestic wastewaters for coupling microalgal product ion and nutrient removal. Bioresour Technol 131:429–436

Cai Z (2012) Treating nitrogen-phosphorus sewage, involves removing larger floater and mechanical impurity in high-concentration nitrogen and phosphorus wastewater, and processing with sequencing batch reactor and optical bioreactor. Chinese Patent, Cn102336498-A, original deposit in 01 Feb 2012, China

Cai T, Ge X, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Comparison *of Synechocystis sp.* PCC6803 and *Nannochloropsis salina* for lipid production using artificial seawater and nutrients from anaerobic digestion effluent. Bioresour Technol 144:255–260

Caporgno MP, Taleb A, Olkiewicz M, Font J, Pruvost J, Legrand J, Bengoa C (2015) Microalgae cultivation in urban wastewater: nutrient removal and biomass production for biodiesel and methane. Algal Res 10:232–239

Cardoso AS, Vieira GEG, Marques AK (2011) Ouso de microalgas para a obtenção de biocombustíveis. Revista Brasileira de Biociências 9(4):542–549

Castro YA, Ellis JT, Miller CD, Sims RC (2015) Optimization of wastewater microalgae saccharification using dilute acid hydrolysis for acetone, butanol, and ethanol fermentation. Appl Energy 140:14–19

Chang Y, Wu Z, Bian L, Feng D, Leung DYC (2013) Cultivation of *Spirulina platensis* for biomass production and nutrient removal from synthetic human urine. Appl Energy 102:427–431

Cheah WY, Ling TC, Show PL, Juan JC, Chang JS, Lee DJ (2016) Cultivation in wastewaters for energy: a microalgae platform. Appl Energy 179:609–625

Chen Y, Cheng JJ, Creamer KS (2008) Inhibition of anaerobic digestion process: a review. Bioresour Technol 99:4044–4064

Chen CY, Chang HY, Chang JS (2016) Producing carbohydrate-rich microalgal biomass grown under mixotrophic conditions as feedstock for biohydrogen production. Int J Hydrogen Energy 41(7):4413–4420

Cho S, Lee N, Park S, Yu J, Luong TT, Oh Y, Lee T (2013) Microalgae cultivation for bioenergy production using wastewaters from a municipal WWTP as nutritional sources. Bioresour Technol 131:515–520

Cuellar-Bermudez SP, Nava GSA, Chandra R, Garcia-Perez JS, Contreras-Ângulo JR, Markou G, Muylaert K, Rittmann BE, Saldivar RP (2017) Nutrients utilization and contaminants removal. A review of two approaches of algae and cyanobacteria in wastewater. Algal Res 24, Parte B:438–449

Dang TC, Fujii M, Rose AL, Bligh M, Waite TD (2012) Characteristics of the freshwater Cyanobacterium *Microcystis aeruginosa* grown in iron-limited continuous culture. Appl Environ Microbiol 78(5):1574–1583

Ding L, Cheng J, Xia A, Jacob A, Voelklein M, Murphy JD (2016) Co-generation of biohydrogen and biomethane through two-stage batch co-fermentation of macro- and micro-algal biomass. Bioresour Technol 218:224–231

Ehimen EA, Sun ZF, Carrington CG, Birch EJ, Eaton-Rye JJ (2011) Anaerobic digestion of microalgae residues resulting from the biodiesel production process. Appl Energy 88:3454–3463

Evans L, Hennige SJ, Willoughby N, Adeloye AJ, Skroblin M, Gutierrez T (2017) Effect of organic carbon enrichment on the treatment efficiency of primary settled wastewater by *Chlorella vulgaris*. Algal Research 24, Parte A:368–377

Ferreira ACM (2008) Photobioreactor for cultivating microorganisms to treat effluents, comprises set of transparent tubes aligned vertically to form units through which the culture medium flows in an upflow direction, where tubes exposed to sunlight. PCT Patent, WO2008010737-A1, original deposit in 24 Jan 2008, PCT/WIPO

Gao K, Orr V, Rehmann L (2016) Butanol fermentation from microalgae-derived carbohydrates after ionic liquid extraction. Bioresour Technol 206:77–85

Garcia MCC, Sevilla JMF, Fernandez FGA, Grima EM, Camacho, FG (2000) Mixotrophic growth of *Phaedactylum tricornutum* on glycerol: growth rate and fatty acid profile. Journal of Applied Phycology 12: 239–248

Gimpel JA, Specht EA, Georgianna DR, Mayfield SP (2013) Advances in microalgae engineering and synthetic biology applications for biofuel production. Curr Opin Chem Biol 17:489–495

Girard JM, Roy ML, Hafsa MB, Gagnon J, Faucheux N, Heitz M, Tremblay R, Deschênes JS (July 2014) Mixotrophic cultivation of green microalgae Scenedesmus obliquus on cheese whey permeate for biodiesel production. Algal Res 5:241–248

Gonçalves AL, Rodrigues CM, Pires JCM, Simões M (2016a) The effect of increasing CO_2 concentrations on its capture, biomass production and wastewater bioremediation by microalgae and cyanobacteria. Algal Res 14:127–136

Gonçalves AL, Pires JCM, Simões M (2016b) Biotechnological potential of Synechocystis salina co-cultures with selected microalgae and cyanobacteria: nutrients removal, biomass and lipid production. Bioresour Technol 200:279–286

Gonçalves AL, Abreu AC, Coqueiro A, Gaspar A, Borges F, Choi YH, Pires JCM, Simoes M (2016c) Co-cultivation of Synechocystis salina and Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata under varying phosphorus concentrations evidences an allelopathic competition scenario. R Soc Chem 6:56091–56100

González-Fernández C, Ballesteros M (2012) Linking microalgae and cyanobacteria culture conditions and key-enzymes for carbohydrate accumulation. Biotechnol Adv 30(6):1655–1661

González-Fernández C, Mahdy A, Ballesteros I, Ballesteros M (2016) Impact of temperature and photoperiod on anaerobic biodegradability of microalgae grown in urban wastewater. Int Biodeter Biodegr 106:16–23

Guillard RRL, Ryther JH (1962) Studies of marine planktonic diatoms. I. cyclotella nana Histedt and Detinula confervaceae (cleve). Gran Can J Microbiol 8:229–239

Hamed I (2016) The evolution and versatility of microalgal biotechnology: a review. Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf 15:1004–1023

Harun R, Danquah MK (2011) Enzymatic hydrolysis of microalgal biomass for bioethanol production. Chem Eng J 168:1079–1084

Hermann C, Kalita N, Wall D, Xia A, Murphy JD (2016) Optimised biogas production from microalgae through co-digestion with carbon-rich co-substrates. Bioresour Technol 214:328–337

Hernández D, Riaño B, Coca M, Solana M, Bertucco A, García-González MC (2016) Microalgae cultivation in high rate algal ponds using slaughterhouse wastewater for biofuel applications. Chem Eng J 285:449–458

Ho S, Huang S, Chen C, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang J (2013a) Characterization and optimization of carbohydrate production from an indigenous microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* Fsp-E. Bioresour Technol 135:157–165

Ho S, Kondo A, Hasunuma T, Chang J (2013b) Engineering strategies for improving the CO_2 fixation and carbohydrate productivity of *Scenedesmus obliquus* CNW-N used for bioethanol fermentation. Bioresour Technol 143:163–171

Ho S, Huang S, Hen C, Hasunuma T, Kondo A, Chang J (2013c) Bioethanol production using carbohydrate-rich microalgae biomass as feedstock. Bioresour Technol 135:191–198

Hodaifa G, Sánchez S, Martínez ME, Órpez R (2013) Biomass production of *Scenedesmus obliquus* from mixtures of urban and olive-oil mill wastewaters used as culture medium. Appl Energy 104:345–352

Hosseini M, Starvaggi HA, JU L-K (2016) Additive-free harvesting of oleaginous phagotrophic microalga by oil and air flotation. Bioprocess Biosyst Eng 39(7):1181–1190

Hu Q (2004) Environmental effects on cell composition. Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, pp 83–93

Jaeger L, Verbeek REM, Draaisma RB, Martens DE, Springer J, Eggink G, Wijjfels RH (2014) Superior triacylglycerol (TAG) accumulation in starchless mutants of Scenedesmus obliquus: (I) mutant generation and characterization. Biotechnol Biofuels 3:63

Jaubert J, Jaubert JM (1989) Water purification involves aerobic and anaerobic fermentation in single process especially used for aqua-culture. European Patent, EP328474-A, original deposit in 16 Aug 1989, France

Juntilla DJ, Bautista MA, Monotilla W (2015) Biomass and lipid production of a local isolate *Chlorella sorokiniana* under mixotrophic growth conditions. Bioresour Technol 191:395–398

Karn SK (2016) Application of cyanobacteria for bioremediation of wastewaters. J Clean Prod 135:819–820

Klinthong W, Yang YH, Huang CH, Tan CS (2015) A Review: microalgae and their applications in CO_2 capture and renewable energy. Aerosol Air Qual Res 15:712–742

Kong WB, Yang H, Cao YT, Song H, Hua SF, Xia CG (2013) Effect of glycerol and glucose on the enhancement of biomass, lipid and soluble carbohydrate production by *Chlorella vulgaris* in mixotrophic culture. Food Technol Biotechnol 51:62–69

Kumar K (2016) Utilizing algae based technologies for nutrient removal & recovery: opportunities & challenges of phycoremediation. AWTW – Algae for Wastewater Treatment Workshop Proceedings. The Water Environment Federation, AZ Water Association and Abo – Algae Biomass Organization, Glendale

Kumar G, Sivagurunathan P, Thi NBD, Zhen G, Kobayashi T, Kim S, Xu K (2016) Evaluation of different pretreatments on organic matter solubilization and hydrogen fermentation of mixed microalgae consortia. Int J Hydrogen Energy 41:21628–21640

Lee OK, Kim AL, Seong DH, Lee CG, Jung YT, Lee JW, Lee EY (2013) Chemeo-enzymatic saccharification and bioethanol fermentation of lipid-extracted residual biomass of the microalgal, *Dunaliella tertiolecta*. Bioresour Technol 132:197–201

Liu C, Chang C, Liao Q, Zhu X, Liao C, Chang J (2013) Biohydrogen production by a novel integration of dark fermentation and mixotrophic microalgae cultivation. Int J Hydrogen Energy 38:15807–15814

Lynch F, Santana-Sánchez A, Jämsä M, Kaarina Sivonen K, Aro EM, Allahverdiyeva Y (2015) Screening native isolates of cyanobacteria and a green alga for integrated wastewater treatment, biomass accumulation and neutral lipid production. Algal Res 11:411–420

Magalhães DP, Ferrão Filho AS (2008) A ecotoxicologia como ferramenta no biomonitoramento de ecossistemas aquáticos. Oecologia Brasiliensis 12(3):355–381

Manier M et al (2013) Ecotoxicity of non-aged and aged CeO_2 nanomaterials towards freshwater microalgae. Environ Pollut 180:63–70

Markou G (2015) Fed-batch cultivation of *Arthrospira* and *Chlorella* in ammonia-rich wastewater: optimization of nutrient removal and biomass production. Bioresour Technol 193:35–41

Markou G, Georgakakis D (2011) Cultivation of filamentous cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) in agro-industrial wastes and wastewaters: a review. Appl Energy 88(10):3389–3401

Markou G, Angelidaki I, Nerantzis E, Georgakakis D (2013) Bioethanol production by carbohydrate-enrichned biomass of *Arthrospira* (*Spirulina*) *platensis*. Energies 6:3937–3950

Markou G, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2014) Microalgal and cyanobacterial cultivation: the supply of nutrients. Water Res 65:186–202

Massa M, Buono S, Langellotti AL, Castaldo L, Martello A, Paduano A, Sacchi R, Fogliano V (May 2017) Evaluation of anaerobic digestates from different feedstocks as growth media for *Tetradesmus obliquus*, *Botryococcus braunii*, *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* and *Arthrospira maxima*. N Biotechnol 36:8–16

Mennaa FZ, Arbib Z, Perales JA (2015) Urban wastewater treatment by seven species of microalgae and an algal bloom: biomass production, N and P removal kinetics and harvestability. Water Res 83:42–51

Mitra D, Leeuwen JHV, Lamsal B (May 2012) Heterotrophic/mixotrophic cultivation of oleaginous *Chlorella vulgaris* on industrial co-products. Algal Res 1(1):40–48

Moise MM, Mustapha M (2018) Bioaccumulation and Physiological effects of *Copepods sp.* (*Eucyclop* sp.) fed *Chlorella ellipsoides* Exposed to Titanium dioxide (TiO2) Nanoparticles and Lead (Pb2+). *Aquat Toxicol*. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquatox.2018.02.013

Passos F, Solé M, García J, Ferrer I (2013) Biogas production from microalgae grown in wastewater: effect of microwave pretreatment. Appl Energy 108:168–175

Pavlic Z, Vidakovic´-Cifrek Z, Puntaric D (2005) Toxicity of surfactants to green microalgae *Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata* and *Scenedesmus subspicatus* and to marine diatoms *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* and *Skeletonema costatum*. Chemosphere 61:1061–1068

Perez-Garcia O, Bashan Y (2015) Microalgal heterotrophic and mixotrophic culturing for biorefining: from metabolic routes to techno-economics

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FME, Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45:11–36

Posadas E (2014) Microalgae-based agro-industrial wastewater treatment: a preliminary screening of biodegradability. J Appl Phycol 26:2335–2345

Qiao C, Duan Y, Zhang M, Hagemann M, Luo Q, Lu X (2018) Effects of lowered and enhanced glycogen pools on salt-induced sucrose production in a sucrose-secreting strain of Synechococcus elongatus PCC 7942. Appl Environ Microbiol (in press)

Raven JA, Beardall J (2003) Carbohydrate metabolismo and respiration in algae. In: Photosynthesis in algae. Kluver Academic Publishers, Springer, Dordrecht pp 205–224

Rasoul-Amini S, Montazeri-Najafabady N, Shaker S, Safari A, Kazemi A, Mousavi P, Mobasher MA, Ghasemi Y (2014) Removal of nitrogen and phosphorous from wastewater using microalgae free cells in batch culture system. Biocatalysis and Agricultural Biotechnology 3:126-131

Renuka N, Sood A, Ratha SK, Prasanna R, Ahluwalia AS (2013) Evaluation of microalgal consortia for treatment of primary treated sewage effluent and biomass production. J Appl Phycol 25:1529–1537

Rippka R, Deruelles J, Waerbury JB, Herdman M, Stainer RV (1979) Genetic assignment, strain histories and properties of pure culture of cyanobacteria. J Gen Microbiol 111:1–61

Roa DV (2018) Algal biofuel for wastewater treatment. Vincent ROA Group, LLC. Consulted in 2018. Available at: http://donnavincentroa.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/12/Roa_Algae-Biofuel-for-Wastewater-Treatment.pdf

Saemer M (2015) Chapter 1: Biological and chemical wastewater treatment processes. In: Wastewater treatment engineering. https://doi.org/10.5772/61250

Salati S, D'imporzano G, Menin B, Veronesi D, Scaglia B, Abbruscato P, Mariani P, Adani F (2017) Mixotrophic cultivation of *Chlorella* for local protein production using agro-food by-products. Bioresour Technol 230:82–89

Salla ACV, Margarites AC, Seibel FI, Holz LC, Brião VB, Bertolin TE, Colla LM, Costa JAV (2016) Increase in the carbohydrate content of the microalgae Spirulina in culture by nutrient starvation and the addition of residues of whey protein concentrate. Bioresour Technol 209:133–141

Santana H, Cereijo CR, Teles VC, Nascimento RC, Fernandes MS, Brunale P, Campanha RC, Soares IP, Silva FCP, Sabaini PS, Siqueira FG, Brasil BSAF (2017) Microalgae cultivation in sugarcane vinasse: selection, growth and biochemical characterization. Bioresour Technol 228:133–140

Sforza E, Cipriani R, Morosinotto T, Bertucco A, Giacometti GM (2012) Excess CO_2 supply inhibits mixotrophic growth of *Chlorella protothecoides* and *Nannochloropsis salina*. Bioresour Technol 104:523–529

Shen QH, Jiang JW, Chen LP, Cheng LH, Xu XH, Chen HL (2015) Effect of carbon source on biomass growth and nutrients removal of *Scenedesmus obliquus* for wastewater advanced treatment and lipid production. Bioresour Technol 190:257–263

Sibila MA et al (2008) Ecotoxicity and biodegradability of an alkyl ethoxysulphate surfactant in coastal waters. Sci Total Environ 394:265–274

Silva CEF, Abud AKS (2016) Anaerobic biodigestion of sugarcane vinasse under mesophilic conditions using manure as inoculum. Rev Ambient Água 11(4):763–777

Silva CEF, Abud AKS (2017) Influence of manure concentration as inoculum in anaerobic digestion of vinasse. Acta Sci Biol Sci 39(2):173–180

Silva CEF, Bertucco A (2016) Bioethanol from microalgae and cyanobacteria: a review and technological outlook. Process Biochem 51:1833–1842

Silva CEF, Sforza E (2016) Carbohydrate productivity in continuous reactor under nitrogen limitation: effect of light and residence time on nutrient uptake in *Chlorella vulgaris*. Process Biochem 51(12):2112–2118

Silva CEF, Sforza E, Bertucco A (2017a) Continuous cultivation of microalgae as an efficient method to improve carbohydrate and biochemical stability. 25th European Biomass Conference and Exhibition, 12–15 June, Stockholm, 319–324

Silva CEF, Sforza E, Bertucco A (2017b) Effects of pH and carbon source on *Synechococcus* Pcc 7002 cultivation: biomass and carbohydrate production with different strategies for pH control. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 181:682–698

Silva CEF, Sforza E, Bertucco A (2018a) Stability of carbohydrate production in continuous microalgal cultivation under nitrogen limitation: effect of irradiation regime and intensity on *Tetradesmus obliquus*. J Appl Phycol 30(1):261–270

Silva CEF, Meneghello D, Bertucco A (2018b) A systematic study regarding hydrolysis and ethanol fermentation from microalgal biomass. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 14:172–182

Subhash GV, Rohit MV, Devi MP, Swamy YV, Mohan SV (2014) Temperature induced stress influence on biodiesel productivity during mixotrophic microalgae cultivation with wastewater. Bioresour Technol 169:789–793

Teymouri A, Kumar S, Barbera E, Sforza E, Bertucco A, Morosinotto T (2017) Integration of biofuels intermediates production and nutrients recycling in the processing of a marine algae. AICHE J 63(5):1494–1502

Turon V, Trably E, Fayet A, Fouilland E, Steyer JP (2015) Raw dark fermentation effluent to support heterotrophic microalgae growth: microalgae successfully outcompete bacteria for acetate. Algal Research 12: 119–125

Turon V, Trably E, Fouilland E, Steyer JP (2016) Potentialities of dark fermentation effluents as substrates for microalgae growth: a review. Process Biochem 51(11):1843–1854

Vitova M, Bisova K, Kawana S, Zachleder V (2015) Accumulation of energy reserves in algae: from cell cycles to biotechnological applications. Biotechnol Adv 33(6 Part 2):1204–1218

Wang Y, Guo W, Lo Y, Chang J, Ren N (2014) Characterization and kinetics of bio-butanol production with *Clostridium acetobutylicum* ATCC824 using mixed sugar medium simulating microalgae-based carbohydrates. Biochem Eng J 91:220–230

Wang Y, Ho SH, Cheng CL, Guo WQ, Nagarajan D, Ren NQ, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2016) Perspectives on the feasibility of using microalgae for industrial wastewater treatment. Bioresour Technol 222:485–497

Xia A, Jacob A, Tabassum MR, Hermann C, Murphy JD (2016) Production of hydrogen, ethanol and volatile fatty acids through co-fermentation of macro- and micro-algae. Bioresour Technol 205:118–125

Zarrelli A et al (2014) Ecotoxicological evaluation of caffeine and its derivatives from a simulated chlorination step. Sci Total Environ 470–471:453–458

Zhan J, Rong J, Wang Q (2017) Mixotrophic cultivation, a preferable microalgae cultivation mode for biomass/bioenergy production, and bioremediation, advances and prospect. Int J Hydrogen Energy 42(12):8505–8517

Zhao B, Ma J, Zhao Q, Laurens L, Jarvis E, Chen S, Frear C (2014) Efficient anaerobic digestion of whole microalgae and lipid extracted microalgae residues for methane energy production. Bioresour Technol 161:423–430

Zule J, Weinberg G, Ergursel A, Thiebaut Q (2013) Algae for wastewater treatment. ALBACQUA – Biotechnological wastewater treatment, 2013. Presentation available at: https://www.gzs.si/pripone/06_Jana%20Zule_ICP.pdf

Comprehensive Evaluation of High-Rate Algal Ponds: Wastewater Treatment and Biomass Production

Shashi Ranjan, Pankaj Kumar Gupta, and Sanjay Kumar Gupta

1 Introduction

HRAPs are shallow and open raceway ponds that have been used for wastewater treatment using algal species. High-rate algal ponds (HRAPs) offer self-sustainable prospects for high-efficiency wastewater treatment and value-added material and energy recovery, as well as biomass production (Park et al. 2011). As of now, thousands of communities, industries, and farms globally use HRAPs systems for wastewater treatment along with algal biomass production (Pittman et al. 2011). HRAP is gaining more attention of the scientific community and industrial practitioners to implement it for concurrent treatment of wastewater and biomass productions. Further, some key merits of this system established more space among other techniques: (1) high pollutant removal efficiency, (2) high rate of nutrient uptake/sink, (3) low cost of implementation and little maintenance, and (4) high biomass production for biofuels, i.e., produce >20 times more oil per hectare than terrestrial oilseed crops. Initially, Oswald and Golueke (1960) proposed simultaneous production of algal biofuels and wastewater treatment using HRAPs. With time the efficiency of HRAPs has been improved by incorporating the advanced facultative ponds, HRAPs, algal settling ponds, and maturation ponds (Craggs, 2005). Generally, the design of the HRAPs depends on the pollutant loads and biological oxygen demand (BOD) removal. Furthermore, the algal growth and photosynthetic activity under different environmental conditions are important to meet the maximum pollutant removal efficiency and high biomass productions. The crucial environmental (light,

S. Ranjan · P. K. Gupta
Department of Hydrology, Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee, Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India

S. K. Gupta (✉)
Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_22

temperature, etc.), operational (pH, CO_2 concentration, and nutrient level), and biological (species diversity of zooplankton, phytoplankton, pathogens) parameters significantly affect the removal efficiency and biomass productions (Torzillo et al. 2003). To accelerate the removal efficiency, generally the controlled conditions are maintained in and around HRAPs by providing appropriate temperature, light, pH, nutrient, additional CO_2, and so on. The optimal temperature conditions help to accelerate microbial growth inside the HRAPs along the algal growth. The optimal temperature measured under conditions of maximum algal growth rate varies between algal species but is often between 28 °C and 35 °C for many algae. Increased carbon availability is ensured by the addition of CO_2 in the HRAPs to maintain the optimal pH (7.5–8.5) for algal and bacterial growth. Likewise, the light conditions affect photosynthetic activities of algal species (Park and Craggs, 2010). To compensate for the limitation of the nutrient availability, generally fertilizer is added in commercial HRAPs systems. Hence, the optimum and sustainable production of microalgae subsequently with wastewater treatment in HRAPs can be attained by overcoming the limiting conditions and through the control of algal grazers and pathogens.

A better understanding of the governing mechanisms involved in HRAPs system is required to treat diverse wastewater and biomass production. Both fundamental and field-scale research is needed to optimize algal production and harvest from wastewater treatment HRAPs while maintaining high effluent water quality. In this chapter, a state-of-the-art review of literature is presented to understand the design, governing process of HRAPs system, and role of different environmental/operational parameters on its performance. Effective implementation of HRAPs system will lead to the production of value-added products like potash in the near future. This chapter may help to frame research work related to improvement/implementation of HRAPs system for effective wastewater treatment and biomass production for fertilizers, feeds, and biofuels.

2 Design of HRAPs

HRAP is an open pond system generally installed in the outdoor area to maintain natural sunlight, referred to as raceway ponds. Some advantages of this pond are (1) low investment and operational costs, (2) easy to maintain, (3) utilizing nonagricultural land, (4) low-energy inputs, and (5) low hydrodynamic stress on algae. HRAPs have shallow configurations to prevent light limitations to algal culture. First, the concern in the design of HRAPs system is to select an area having the low impact of rainfall or flood to prevent dilution of culture. Solar power radiation an important factor for the photosynthetic activity of algal cells which is a minimum of 4.65 kW h m^{-2} d^{-1} is found necessary for algal cultivation in open raceway ponds. Further, the slopy lands having slope more than 5% are usually not suitable for pond construction as they will alleviate the construction cost (Bennett et al. 2014). The depth of HRAPs is crucial for energy efficiency of ponds, and it has been reported that the shallow ponds are highly efficient with higher biomass production. Several factors including the depth of HRAPs, presence of baffles, and paddle wheel speeds affect the power consumption, which generally ranges 1.5–8.4 W m^{-3} (Mendoza et al. 2013). Cell mixing in HRAPs is a crucial factor for the optimal growth of microalgae; it provides periodic light exposure to the cells and helps in homogeneous dispersion of nutrient and cells and the removal of oxygen generated. Usually the C/N ratio of algal cells is much higher than the incoming wastewater; thus the addition of CO_2 is recommended for higher production (Brennan and Owende 2010). The increasing pH promotes the higher CO_2 absorption rate in HRAPs; generally the pH in open ponds ranges from 7 to 8 (González et al. 2012). The design of HRAPs depends on the scale, pollutant loads, BOD removal, climatic conditions, etc. Generally, the HRAPs are of two types, i.e., raceway ponds and circular ponds. In recent years, with the advancement of instrumentation and research capabilities, several enhancements have been demonstrated and proposed for higher algal production. The focus of such modification was on enhancing the mixing efficiency and residential times of CO_2/gas bubbles, etc. (Brennan and Owende 2010). The basic design of HRAPs is highlighted in Table 1 and shown in Fig. 1.

Table 1 Summary of the design of HRAPs used in wastewater treatment

HRAPs types	Advantage	Mixing processes	Remarks
HRAPs with manual mixing	Manual mixing raceway ponds is effective if the algal species are well grown in pH >10 conditions	Nonmechanical	Limited nutrient and pathogen removal
Paddle wheel-driven HRAPs	Paddle wheel creates eddies which help to mix algae from the bottom to top circulation	Mechanically by paddle wheels	Boxlike shape was found to be the optimum in terms of energy utilization and losses and enhances the mixing (Liffman et al. 2013)
Sump-/baffle-/airlift-assisted HRAPs	Countercurrent injection of CO_2 to increase the liquid/gas contact time	Sump-assisted HRAPs do not require external energy to maintain the flow	These systems increase the gas/liquid contact time and the dissolution and utilization of CO_2
Hybrid raceway ponds	Dual system of photobioreactor and open pond system for enhanced growth	Mechanically	By utilizing the dual system, both the systems complement each other by harnessing the benefits and eliminating the demerits

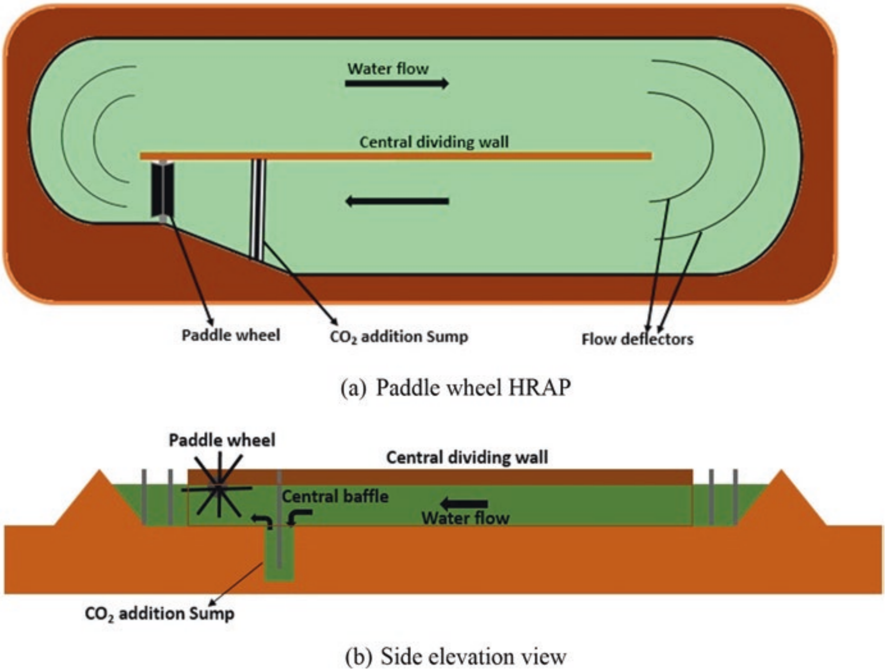


Fig. 1 Schematic diagram of HRAPs generally used in wastewater treatments. (**a**) Paddle wheel HRAP. (**b**) Side elevation view

3 Wastewater Treatment in HRAPs

The activated sludge treatment is one of the most extensively used traditional approaches for secondary wastewater treatment so far. In conjugation with anaerobic treatment, activated sludge treatment can be applied effectively to various types of wastewater, albeit there are environmental as well as economical concerns with it like external supply for O_2 for aeration as well as it lacks in the recycling of nutrient. With the increasing concerns over water scarcity and energy security, the HRAPs are the promising technology as they offer a sustainable and energy-efficient system for wastewater treatment (Kim et al. 2014). The HRAPs are basically a well-mixed shallow pond system which is designed to enhance and optimize the algal growth for a high-rate wastewater treatment. Constant mixing through paddle wheel is essential for algal culture circulation and to prevent the sedimentation of biomass. The HRAP is based on the symbiotic relationship between microalgae and bacteria, in which the oxygen required for organic matter decomposition by bacteria is provided by photosynthesis of algae and the nutrient for algal growth provided by bacterial decomposition of organic matter (Garcia et al. 2000). The algal biomass generated during the wastewater treatment can be harvested for the biofuel production, and it increases the commercial viability of HRAPs (Table 2).

Table 2 Comparisons of general wastewater treatment system and HRAPs wastewater system

Factors	General WWT system	HRAPs WWT	References
Economical aspects			
Capital cost	High (to develop multistage reactors)	Low (minimal infrastructures)	Park et al. (2011); Mehrabadi et al. (2015)
Operational/ maintenance cost	High (mainly due to aeration)	Low (maintained by algal by-product)	
Commercial applicability	Low	High (production of algal biomass for bioenergy)	
Environmental aspects			
Water footprint	Significant	None	Mehrabadi et al. (2015)
Risk of contamination	High (if advance processes are not working properly)	Less (generally pathogens are not removable)	Cuellar-Bermudez et al. (2017)
Nutrient management	Low (no uptake)	High (due to algal uptake)	Bashar et al. (2018)
Social aspects			
Acceptance	Rare in rural and remote areas	Easy and has potential for rural and remote area	Efroymson et al. (2017)

3.1 Mechanism of Nutrient Removal in HRAPs

The aerobic bacterial degradation of organic compound and nutrient removal by microalgae is a complex and mutualistic process between algae and bacteria. Microalgae can grow photosynthetically even in harsh conditions while assimilating nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) to produce huge amount of algal biomass. The photosynthetic aeration of wastewater in HRAPs by algae is beneficial in terms that it provides oxygen to the heterotrophic bacteria and prevent the eutrophication of aquatic environment (Delgadillo-Mirquez et al. 2016). The bacterial population takes up oxygen and facilitates the aerobic degradation of the organic matter while releasing CO_2 which is utilized in the photosynthesis of microalgae. Microalgae play a central role in nutrient removal either by direct assimilation of nitrogen or by indirect volatilization of ammonia and precipitation of phosphorus with increased pH due to photosynthetic growth of algae (Delgadillo-Mirquez et al. 2016). The nutrient uptake by microalgae depends on the biomass concentration of elements in the algae; for example, nitrogen uptake by microalgae is higher than phosphorus due to the fact that the nitrogen content for algal biomass is higher than phosphorus (Malik 2002; Whitton et al. 2015). The effectiveness of HRAPs over convention methods has been extensively reported. The nutrient removal process will be elaborated in the upcoming subheadings.

Nitrogen Removal

Nitrogen is one the constituents of wastewater that is largely responsible for eutrophication of aquatic environment, mainly because the convention treatment systems are unable to remove it below the permissible limit before discharging. Algal ponds have received so much attention due to their nutrient removal capacity. In HRAPs the nitrogen can be removed directly (nitrification/denitrification) as well as indirectly (volatilization/sedimentation) by the growing biomass of microalgae. Wastewater receives influent having high nitrogen content mainly in the form of ammonium nitrogen. High availability of $(NH_4^+ - N)$ leads to the nitrification by the autotrophic bacteria, in a two-step oxidation of ammonium: first it oxidizes to nitrite, and later nitrite oxidizes to nitrate. The most common genera of bacteria involved in the oxidation process are *Nitrosomonas* and *Nitrobacter*. The nitrate will further be used by microalgae present in the suspension. Nitrogen is one of the major constituents in the living matter, present in the form of organic nitrogen (peptide, proteins, DNA, etc.) derived from the inorganic form (nitrite, nitrate, ammonium). The process of conversion from inorganic nitrogen to organic nitrogen is termed as assimilation. During the process, the inorganic nitrogen (nitrate and nitrite) is translocated through the plasma membrane of microalgae and reduced to ammonium to finally get incorporated into amino acid (Cai et al. 2013). The overall nitrogen assimilation is a two-step process: initially the nitrate is transported into the cell where the nitrate reductase enzyme reduces nitrate to nitrite, and further nitrite is transported into the chloroplast and subsequently reduced to ammonium by nitrite reductase enzyme (Fig. 2). The resulted ammonium then is incorporated into amino acid by glutamate synthase (Sanz-Luque et al. 2015). Wastewater contains a

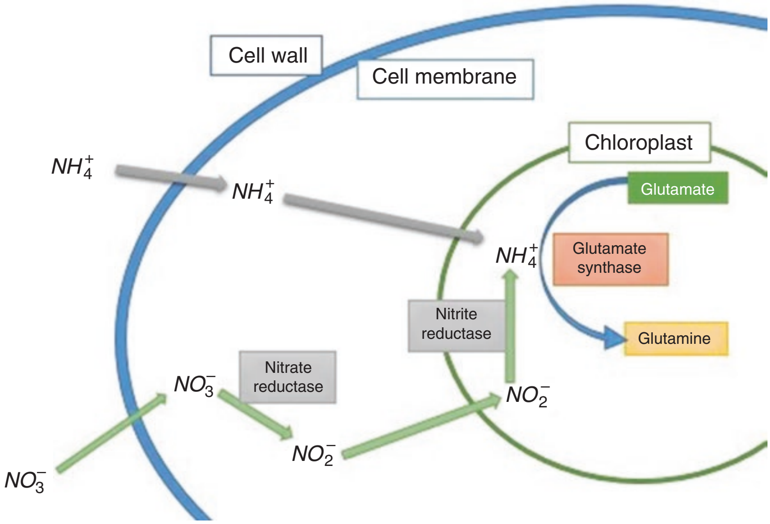


Fig. 2 Nitrogen assimilation by algal cell

high amount of ammonium available for microalgae, and most of the algal species prefers ammonium over nitrate because it requires less energy for ammonium assimilation. Ammonium is directly translocated into the algal cell and incorporated into amino acid by glutamate synthase for protein formation.

A large part of nitrogen removal from wastewater occurs through indirect means by ammonia striping mainly because of change in pH and temperature.

$$NH_4^+ + OH^- \rightleftharpoons NH_3 + H_2O \tag{1}$$

In the daytime, due to microalgae photosynthesis, the CO_2 and carbonate ion concentrations decreases, results in higher pH (>9) of wastewater, and the raised temperature due to diurnal change, which leads to ammonium ($NH_3 - N$) striping. With increasing pH (>7), the equilibrium shifts to the right in Eq. 1, with production of NH_3 gas (Martínez 2000). Garcia et al. (2000) have reported ammonium ($NH_3 - N$) striping as high as 60% due to the combination of raised pH and temperature and based on that suggested it as the main mechanism of nitrogen removal in HRAPs. They have also reported the total nitrogen removal of 73% in which 47% by ($NH_3 - N$) striping and 26% by algal assimilation and further separation.

Phosphorus Removal

Wastewater contains phosphorus in three forms: orthophosphate (Ortho-P), polyphosphates, and organic phosphorus compounds. The latter two forms of phosphorus are hydrolyzed and decomposed, respectively, to Ortho-P, which constitutes 80% of the total phosphorus in wastewater. At normal pH, HPO_4^{-2} is the principal form of Ortho-P. In the presence of carbonate salt of calcium, magnesium, and other metal salts at higher pH (>8), the Ortho-P precipitates as the insoluble complexes (Nurdogan and Oswald 1995). The induced precipitation of Ortho-P by the addition of metal salts is termed as auto-flocculation. Phosphorus assimilation by microalgae is essential in terms that it is needed for phospholipids and nucleic acid synthesis and for the energy transfer in the cell. Phosphorus, preferably in the form of $H_2PO_4^-$ and HPO_4^{-2}, gets across the plasma membrane through active transport (Whitton et al. 2015). The Ortho-P is incorporated into the nucleotides by going through a three-step process: (a) phosphorylation, (b) oxidative phosphorylation, and (c) photophosphorylation. At the end of these processes, ATP (adenosine triphosphate) is formed from ADP (adenosine diphosphate). As compared to nitrogen, the phosphorus assimilation is quite low due to the reason that phosphorus content in algal biomass is less than nitrogen. The nutrient removal from animal waste through HRAPs shows nitrogen removal of 78% over the phosphorus removal of 54% (Fallowfield et al. 1999).

BOD Removal

A major part of wastewater consists of organic material (proteins, carbohydrates, oil, and fats) which requires oxygen to get degraded by bacteria aerobically. Oxygen provided by microalgae photosynthesis is used by bacterial consortia to oxidize the organic content to generate energy for cell synthesis and maintenance (Batten et al. 2013). BOD removal of 50–80% was reported by Craggs et al. (2012) without CO_2 addition in a pilot-scale HRAPs having influent BOD of 63 gm/m^3 of wastewater. In a mixed algal pond system, heterotrophic microalgae use organic carbon as a carbon source for their cellular growth, enhancing the BOD removal (Gonçalves et al. 2017). Apart from the nitrogen and phosphorus, microalgae can also take up the dissolved metals in aqueous phase, which was demonstrated by Oswald (1988). Majority of heavy metals like iron, zinc, cobalt, chromium, nickel, etc. can get accumulated in algal biomass. Uptake of some toxic metal limits the use of algal biomass as food supplements.

4 Production of Algal Biomass in HRAPs

The effectiveness of HRAPs as a wastewater treatment system at different scales has been reported and demonstrated in literature extensively (Craggs et al. 2012; Garcia et al. 2000). Algal farming is considered to be beneficial over the traditional agricultural crops due to high growth rates, less requirement of land and water, and ability to grow over the year. Algal biomass production in HRAPs for fertilizers, feed, and feedstocks for biofuel production is an additional advantage, and this makes it an economical and sustainable option for wastewater treatment. Most of the algal biomass for biofuel production is produced from the open raceway algal ponds, but commercial algal biomass production requires a large amount of nutrient and freshwater, which increases the cost of production. Alternately HRAPs are economically very cheap, as they take wastewater as the input and perform the dual function of wastewater treatment and biomass production. As the wastewater provides abundant nutrients (nitrogen, phosphorus, and carbon), it provides a perfect medium for the biomass production with the additional benefit of phycoremediation. The productivity in the HRAPs is reported to be almost the same as photobioreactors (20 gm m^{-2}d^{-1} of maximum biomass concentration), but due to the zooplankton grazers and pathogens, often biomass productivity is less than expected (Gera et al. 2015). Typically in raceway ponds with wastewater, the algal productivity ranges from 5 to 15 gm m^{-2}d^{-1} without the addition of CO_2. The biomass productivity increases up to 30 gm m^{-2}d^{-1} with addition of optimum CO_2 (Sturm and Lamer 2011) (Table 3).

Biomass production in HRAPs with wastewater comes with a potential drawback; the lipid content of algal biomass grown in HRAPs is generally lower than the freshwater grown. Lower lipid content is the limitation to use the HRAPs-grown algal biomass as biofuel. The production of the algal biomass for commercially viable products is subjected to different factors which include physical, operational, and biotic factors. Biomass harvesting from open pond is the limiting step in bio-

Table 3 Biomass productivity by different microalgae species under different growth medium

Microalgae species	Growth medium	Biomass productivity (gm $m^{-2}d^{-1}$)	Lipid productivity /nutrient removal	References
Chlorella vulgaris	Open pond freshwater	0.339	0.825 gm L^{-1} d^{-1}	Bhola et al. (2011)
Neochloris oleoabundans	Artificial wastewater	0.350	99% N and 100% P removal	Wang and Lan (2011)
Neochloris oleoabundans	Secondary municipal wastewater	0.233		Wang and Lan (2011)
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii	Municipal wastewater	2.0	25.5% oil content 83% N and 14.25% P removal	Kong et al. (2010)
Chlorella sp.	Secondary municipal wastewater	0.74	0.029 gm L^{-1} d^{-1} 92% N and 86% P removal	Cho et al. (2011)
Scenedesmus obtusus	Freshwater bioreactor	0.212	0.0607 gm L^{-1} d^{-1}	Xia et al. (2013)
Chlorella sp.	Secondary municipal wastewater	0.92	0.12 gm L^{-1} d^{-1} 89.1% N and 80.9% P removal	Li et al. (2011)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Soya bean processing wastewater	0.64	0.40 gm L^{-1} d^{-1} 88.8% N and 70.3% P removal	Hongyang et al. (2011)
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	Municipal wastewater	0.16	95% N and 81% P removal	Dahmani et al. (2016)
Chlorella vulgaris	Brewery wastewater	0.227	0.108 gm L^{-1} d^{-1}	Farooq et al. (2013)
Chlorella vulgaris	Municipal wastewater	0.195	9.8 mg L^{-1} d^{-1} N and 3.0 mg L^{-1} d^{-1} P removal	Cabanelas et al. (2013)

mass production. The life cycle of algal species varies; hence it possesses difficulties during the harvesting phase (Renuka et al. 2015). Most of the facility uses flocculation followed by gravity settling for harvesting the biomass. Chemical flocculants are used (multivalent cations and cationic polymers) to agglomerate the microalgae cells in the mixed suspension by neutralizing the negatively charged surface (Gera et al. 2015).

5 Factors Affecting Biomass Production and Nutrient Removal in HRAPs

Various factors affect the algal growth and nutrient removal in HRAPs including physical (light and temperature), operational (pH, CO_2, nutrient, dissolved oxygen, mixing, hydraulic retention time), and biotic factors (zooplankton grazers and pathogens).

5.1 Physical Factors

Light

Autotrophic microalgae obtain energy from sunlight (photosynthetically active radiance 400–700 nm) to convert inorganic carbon to organic carbon to accumulate biomass, and the process is called photosynthesis. A very small part of sunlight (12–14%) is converted into biomass, and majority is lost as heat (Larsdotter 2006). In a nutrient-sufficient condition, the increasing light intensity supports a maximum growth for microalgae till the saturation point; beyond this point, the increasing light intensity can damage the photosynthetic microalgae, termed as photooxidation. As the biomass and concentration of microalgae increase in the pond, the shadding effect decreases the sunlight penetration below 15 cm of pond depth, so optimized HRT (hydraulic retention time) and vertical mixing are required to ensure proper sunlight exposure (Lee and Lee 2001; Park et al. 2011). Light and dark cycles during waste treatment with algae affect the nutrient uptake and biomass production. Nitrate uptake and cell growth by *Chlorella kessleri* are reported to be higher under continuous light illumination, but carbon removal efficiency was better under alternate light and dark conditions (Lee and Lee 2001).

Temperature

The temperature of the mixed system and the surrounding environment influences the metabolic rate, biomass composition, and nutrient requirement. Seasonal temperature variation as well as the daily fluctuation in temperature can affect the growth of microalgae. Majority of microalgae can grow over a wide range of temperature (10–40 °C), but the optimal temperature range is 20–35 °C (Mehrabadi et al. 2015; Ras et al. 2013). The maximum growth rate for *Chlorella vulgaris* in a heterotrophic bacterial mixed system is obtained at an optimum temperature of 32.4 °C (Mayo 1997). Further, temperature is a crucial factor for the biochemical composition of the algal biomass, and a general trend of increased saturation of fatty acids has been shown with increasing temperature. Temperature also affects the total lipid content of algal biomass (Hu et al. 2008). Hence, temperature is found to be an important factor for algal growth and the biochemical nature biomass.

5.2 Operational Factor

pH

The pH of the mixed system influences the algal photosynthesis, the biomass regulation, the nutrient availability, and even the species composition of algae. The alkalinity and ionic composition of nutrient and different elements in the aqueous medium are defined by the pH. In the daytime when due to photosynthetic uptake of CO_2 and HCO_3^- by microalgae raises the pH, which in turn increases the ammonia striping and phosphorus precipitation, which was described earlier. Majority of freshwater algae grow optimally in a pH range of 7–9. Some of the species can live in higher pH; for example, *Chlorella vulgaris* grow optimally at pH 6.5, whereas the optimum pH for *Spirulina maxima* is about 9.5 (Mayo 1997). Large variations in the optimal pH can cause physiological and productivity issues in microalgae (Pulz 2001).

CO_2

During photosynthesis microalgae take up the carbon and convert it in the biomass. Carbon is assimilated by microalgae in one of either inorganic (CO_2 or HCO_3) or organic (sugar, organic acids, glycerol, etc.). Generally, most of the microalgae uses the organic as well as organic carbon, but some heterotrophic algae strictly can assimilate only the organic carbon (Gera et al. 2015). Carbon-to-nitrogen ratio of the wastewater is important for the growth of microalgae; generally it is well below (C/N 2.5–3.5:1) than what is required for the rapid growth of algae. Hence, most of the HRAPs employ additional CO_2 for the steady growth of microalgae; besides growth they also affect the fatty acid content of algal biomass. The CO_2 concentration of wastewater further alters the saturation of fatty acids. *Chlamydomonas* species was grown under different CO_2 concentrations, and the composition of the total saturated lipids was found to be 65.3% under 4% CO_2 and 58.1% under 2% CO_2 condition (Nakanishi et al. 2014).

Nutrient

Often nutrient becomes a limiting factor for the growth of microalgae; among all nitrogen is the most critical one. Algal biomass has a general composition of $C_{106}H_{181}O_{45}N_{16}P$, so nutrient in the proportion of 16:1 would be required with respect to nitrogen and phosphorus (Lannan 2011). Although N/P ratio can vary from 4:1 to 40:1 in different algal species (Craggs et al. 2014). The nutrient concentration in the mixed system defines the microalgae species dominance in the algal ponds. In general the wastewater contains excess of phosphorus for the nitrogen available in the wastewater (Mehrabadi et al. 2015). Beuckels et al. (2015) studied the effect of nitrogen supply on nutrient uptake in two species of microalgae. They found that the removal of phosphorus from wastewater is directly related to the concentration of nitrogen in wastewater. The nitrogen concentration in wastewater also affects the biochemical composition of algal biomass; at high concentration of nitrogen, the carbohydrate and lipid concentration in the algal cell decreased by around 20%. Even phosphorus limitation can lead to increased lipid content especially triacylglycerol (TAG) in several microalgae species (Hu et al. 2008).

Dissolved Oxygen

Due to photosynthesis in the daytime, the dissolved oxygen concentration in the mixed system can shoot up to 200% of saturation level albeit the increased oxygen concentration can impact the algal growth (Garcia et al. 2000). At the optimum dissolved oxygen, the photosynthetic activity and the biomass generation stay steady. At a high dissolved oxygen concentration, more than 470% of air saturation inhibits the photosynthesis, but they do not cause cell destruction (Molina et al. 2001).

Mixing

Mixing in the algal ponds promotes the balanced distribution of sunlight and homogenization of carbon and other nutrients. Stagnation in algal ponds can induce the thermal stratification and formation of a boundary layer around the microalgae cells; these can reduce the nutrient assimilation, gas exchange, and photosynthetic activity of microalgae (Mehrabadi et al. 2015). Mechanical mixing mainly achieved through paddle wheels nowadays increases the sunlight exposure of the algae in shallow algal ponds, which promotes steady photosynthetic activity throughout the algal consortia. Ogbonna et al. (1995) have studied the effect of mixing on the productivity of the algal species (*Chlorella pyrenoidosa*) and found that the productivity of algal cells can be increased with the mixing as well the cell density in the mixed system increases, although there were no effects found when the cell density was low.

Hydraulic Retention Time (HRT)

For algal ponds, HRT is an important factor, influencing the cell density, algal species, algal/bacteria ratio, and nutrient removal efficiency. HRT also determines the algal population dynamics as the growth rate of species is different, and in turn it affects the biochemical nature of the total algal biomass (Mehrabadi et al. 2015). HRT should be optimized; it should not be too long or too short. The long HRT slows the algal growth due to shading and nutrient deficiency; with shorter HRT, the algal pond will be unable to remove the nutrient from the wastewater. HRT shorter than the minimum generation time of algal cell will lead to washout of algal cells (Larsdotter 2006). For wastewater-treating algal ponds, the HRT is commonly 2–7 days.

5.3 Biotic Factors (Zooplankton Grazers and Pathogens)

In a completely mixed system, apart from the environmental and operational factors, some biotic factors like internal species competition and zooplankton grazers and pathogens also affect the algal growth and productivity. In the mixed system, the competition between the species for space and nutrient is evident. In case of monoculture system, the zooplanktons, which enter the HRAPs as pollutant, can have detrimental effect on the wastewater treatment, as the zooplankton consumes microalgae. Ciliates, rotifers, cladocerans, copepods, and ostracods are the major herbivorous zooplankton grazers in HRAPs. These zooplanktons can consume the algal biomass within a short duration, affecting the efficiency of HRAPs; thus grazer management is an essential step for effective wastewater treatment through algal ponds (Montemezzani et al. 2015).

6 Environmental and Economic Sustainability of HRAPs

Economically the production of algal biofuels and concurrent treatment of wastewater using HRAPs is one of the most possible approaches to achieve environmental sustainability. Algal productivities measured in both commercial production and wastewater treatment HRAPs range widely from 12 to 40 g/m^2/d (Park et al. 2011). Furthermore, Mehrabadi et al. (2017) reported up to 47.4% of the biomass energy (19.7 kJ/g) recovery as bio-crudes from algal production. Zhu et al. (2017) highlighted high lipid yields (up to 52%) from algal biomass. Biomass can be used for bioethanol production to enhance the biorefinery economics. Ashokkumar et al. (2015) achieved the maximum biodiesel yield of 0.21 g/g of dry weight and a bioethanol yield of 0.158 g/g of dry weight. Patnaik and Mallick (2015) obtained 38 g of biodiesel, 3 g of glycerol, 2 g of omega-3 fatty acids, 0.06 g of β-carotene, and 17 g of bioethanol from 100 g of *S. obliquus* biomass.

Wastewater treatment is a major concern of twenty-first-century world where urbanization and population significantly degrade the quality of water resources. Low socioeconomic communities, especially remote communities, are still waiting for such treatment facilities. In this situation, HRAPs are low-cost treatment techniques which provide an opportunity to replace high-cost treatment facilities.

The electromechanical secondary-level activated sludge treatment is generally costly, and the capital and operating cost are estimated to be three or four times higher than the HRAPs systems (Downing et al. 2002). On the other hand, HRAPs system is a well-reported system acting as a sink of CO_2 or greenhouse gas which may help to reduce atmospheric CO_2 concentrations (Clarens et al. 2010). The biomass from HRAPs helps to produce fertilizers having sufficient nitrogenous compounds and biofuels to ensure energy demands. The wastewater contains high amount of nutrient, which is used by the algae in HRAPs system and recycled. Biomass produced from the HRAPs wastewater treatment may further be used as bio-fertilizer and bio-feed which significantly contribute wealth to society. Thus, HRAPs system is one of the sustainable approaches to meet the effective wastewater treatment and biomass production.

7 Research Need and Future Prospects

In this chapter, an overview of HRAPs system has been discussed with special emphasis on the role of environmental and operational conditions on wastewater treatment and biomass productions. Although there is a huge potential for algal production for biofuel, the approach still needs a lot of attention and improvement, so as to commercialize the biofuel. The following points are highlighted which can possibly provide a clear idea for near future research and development.

1. *Improvement in HRAPs designs:* More engineering attention should be given on the low-energy or self-sustainable solar-powered designs of HRAPs in the near future. Further, one should have to focus on climatic suitable design of HRAPs to reduce the impact of rainfall, evaporations, floods, etc. Microalgae are photosynthetic species growing in HRAPs, and thus it is particularly important to design and develop the suitable HRAPs for the maximum production of biomass.
2. *Biotechnological/biochemical approaches:* The biological properties such as photosynthetic efficiency, high lipid production, and enhanced tolerance capacity toward the environmental factors of microalgae can be enhanced biotechnologically (Hamilton et al. 2014). Most of the open ponds cultivate the monoculture of algal species. Microalgae are diverse organisms, and it's not possible to grow all the species at commercial scale; thus species should be identified, and their enhancement through biotech will be fruitful for the improved productivity. Genetic and metabolic engineering toward improving algal properties has been widely reported in literature (Zhu et al. 2017). To improve the performance of target algal species and production of biocatalysts. It is important to identify algal strains that thrive in the HRAP environment and also important to improve the lipid extraction methods and glycerol production to accelerate algal biodiesel economics.
3. *Environmental/operational parameter optimization:* Most of the earlier studies investigated the impact of single parameters on HRAPs performance. There are urgent needs to investigate the combined role of different environmental and operational parameters on the wastewater treatment in HRAPs. The various parameters (light and temperature, pH, CO_2, nutrient, dissolved oxygen, mixing, hydraulic retention time, zooplankton grazers, and pathogens) affect the algal growth and nutrient removal in HRAPs, and to attain the better yield, a thorough understanding of these factors is required. The role of all these parameters on the algal production and their lipid content need to be investigated in large field-scale HRAPs for proper understanding.

4. *Performance evaluation for all pollutants:* Wastewater contains large numbers of pollutants like hydrocarbons, heavy metals, emerging contaminants, and so on. Low removal of heavy metals and pathogens is a disadvantage of HRAPs; thus it is needed to develop new species capable to remove these pollutants from wastewater (Rajasulochana and Preethy 2016). Thus it is important to evaluate the performance of HRAPs for all pollutants in separate and mixed forms under varying environmental conditions.

References

Ashokkumar V, Salam Z, Tiwari ON, Chinnasamy S, Mohammed S, Ani FN (2015) An integrated approach for biodiesel and bioethanol production from *Scenedesmus bijugatus* cultivated in a vertical tubular photobioreactor. Energy Convers Manag 101:778–786

Bashar R, Gungor K, Karthikeyan KG, Barak P (2018) Cost effectiveness of phosphorus removal processes in municipal wastewater treatment. Chemosphere 197:280–290

Batten D, Beer T, Freischmidt G, Grant T, Liffman K, Paterson D et al (2013) Using wastewater and high-rate algal ponds for nutrient removal and the production of bioenergy and biofuels. Water Sci Technol 67(4):915–924. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2012.618

Bennett MC, Turn SQ, Chang WY (2014) A methodology to assess open pond, phototrophic algae production potential: a Hawaii case study. Biomass Bioenergy 66:168–175

Beuckels A, Smolders E, Muylaert K (2015) Nitrogen availability influences phosphorus removal in microalgae-based wastewater treatment. Water Res 77:98–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2015.03.018

Bhola V, Desikan R, Santosh SK, Subburamu K, Sanniyasi E, Bux F (2011) Effects of parameters affecting biomass yield and thermal behaviour of Chlorella vulgaris. J Biosci Bioeng 111(3):377–382. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2010.11.006

Brennan L, Owende P (2010) Biofuels from microalgae—A review of technologies for production, processing, and extractions of biofuels and co-products. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(2):557–577. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.RSER.2009.10.009

Cabanelas ITD, Ruiz J, Arbib Z, Chinalia FA, Garrido-Perez C, Rogalla F et al (2013) Comparing the use of different domestic wastewaters for coupling microalgal production and nutrient removal. Bioresour Technol 131:429–436. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2012.12.152

Cai T, Park SY, Li Y (2013) Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: status and prospects. Renew Sust Energ Rev 19:360–369. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2012.11.030

Cho S, Thao T, Lee D, Oh Y, Lee T (2011) Bioresource technology reuse of effluent water from a municipal wastewater treatment plant in microalgae cultivation for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102(18):8639–8645. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.03.037

Clarens AF, Resurreccion EP, White MA, Colosi LM (2010). Environmental life cycle comparison of algae to other bioenergy feedstocks. Environ Sci Technol 44(5):1813–1819. https://doi.org/10.1021/es902838n

Craggs RJ (2005) Advanced integrated wastewater ponds. In: Shilton A (ed) Pond treatment technology. IWA Scientific and Technical Report Series. London, IWA pp. 282–310

Craggs R, Sutherland D, Campbell H (2012) Hectare-scale demonstration of high rate algal ponds for enhanced wastewater treatment and biofuel production. J Appl Phycol 24(3):329–337. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9810-8

Craggs R, Park J, Heubeck S, Sutherland D (2014) High rate algal pond systems for low-energy wastewater treatment, nutrient recovery and energy production. N Z J Bot 52(1):60–73. https://doi.org/10.1080/0028825X.2013.861855

Cuellar-Bermudez SP, Aleman-Nava GS, Chandra R, Garcia-Perez JS, Contreras-Angulo JR, Markou G et al (2017) Nutrients utilization and contaminants removal. A review of two approaches of algae and cyanobacteria in wastewater. Algal Res 24:438–449

Dahmani S, Zerrouki D, Ramanna L, Rawat I, Bux F (2016) Cultivation of Chlorella pyrenoidosa in outdoor open raceway pond using domestic wastewater as medium in arid desert region. Bioresour Technol 219:749–752. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.08.019

Delgadillo-Mirquez L, Lopes F, Taidi B, Pareau D (2016) Nitrogen and phosphate removal from wastewater with a mixed microalgae and bacteria culture. Biotechnol Rep 11:18–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2016.04.003

Downing JB, Bracco E, Green FB, Ku AY, Lundquist TJ, Zubieta IX, Oswald WJ (2002) Low cost reclamation using the Advanced Integrated Wastewater Pond Systems Technology and reverse osmosis. Water Sci Technol 45(1):117–125

Efroymson RA, Dale VH, Langholtz MH (2017) Socioeconomic indicators for sustainable design and commercial development of algal biofuel systems. GCB Bioenergy 9(6):1005–1023

Fallowfield HJ, Martin NJ, Cromar NJ (1999) Performance of a batch-fed high rate algal pond for animal waste treatment. Eur J Phycol 34(3):231–237. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670269910001736292

Farooq W, Lee YC, Ryu BG, Kim BH, Kim HS, Choi YE, Yang JW (2013) Two-stage cultivation of two Chlorella sp. strains by simultaneous treatment of brewery wastewater and maximizing lipid productivity. Bioresour Technol 132:230–238. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.01.034

Garcia J, Mujeriego R, Hernandez-Marine M (2000) High rate algal pond operating strategies for urban wastewater nitrogen removal. Appl Phycol 12:331–339. https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1008146421368

Gera G, Yewalkar SN, Nene SN (2015) Algal biorefinery: an integrated approach. In: Das D (ed) Algal biorefinery: an integrated approach. Capital Publishing Company, pp 401–467. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-22813-6

Gonçalves AL, Pires JCM, Simões M (2017) A review on the use of microalgal consortia for wastewater treatment. Algal Res 24:403–415. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.11.008

González-Fernández C, Sialve B, Bernet N, Steyer JP (2012) Comparison of ultrasound and thermal pretreatment of Scenedesmus biomass on methane production. Bioresour Technol 110:610–616. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.BIORTECH.2012.01.043

Hamilton ML, Haslam RP, Napier JA, Sayanova O (2014) Metabolic engineering of *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* for the enhanced accumulation of omega-3 long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. Metab Eng 22:3–9

Hongyang S, Yalei Z, Chunmin Z, Xuefei Z, Jinpeng L (2011) Cultivation of Chlorella pyrenoidosa in soybean processing wastewater. Bioresour Technol 102(21):9884–9890. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.08.016

Hu Q, Sommerfeld M, Jarvis E, Ghirardi M, Posewitz M, Seibert M, Darzins A (2008) Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances. Plant J 54(4):621–639. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-313X.2008.03492.x

Kim B-H, Kang Z, Ramanan R, Choi J-E, Cho D-H, Oh H-M, Kim H-S (2014) Nutrient removal and biofuel production in high rate algal pond using real municipal wastewater. J Microbiol Biotechnol 24(8):1123–1132. https://doi.org/10.4014/jmb.1312.12057

Kong QX, Li L, Martinez B, Chen P, Ruan R (2010) Culture of microalgae chlamydomonas reinhardtii in wastewater for biomass feedstock production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 160(1):9–18. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-009-8670-4

Lannan E (2011) Scale-up of algae growth system to cleanse wastewater and produce oils for biodiesel production. Rochester Institute of Technology. Retrieved from https://search.proquest.com/docview/908980568?pq-origsite=gscholar

Larsdotter K (2006) Wastewater treatment with microalgae – a literature review. Vatten 62:31–38

Lee K, Lee C (2001) Effect of light/dark cycles on wastewater treatments by microalgae cell growth under different light conditions. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 6:194–199. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02932550

Li Y, Chen YF, Chen P, Min M, Zhou W, Martinez B et al (2011) Characterization of a microalga Chlorella sp. well adapted to highly concentrated municipal wastewater for nutrient removal and biodiesel production. Bioresour Technol 102(8):5138–5144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.01.091

Liffman K, Paterson DA, Liovic P, Bandopadhayay P (2013) Comparing the energy efficiency of different high rate algal raceway pond designs using computational fluid dynamics. Chem Eng Res Des 91(2):221–226. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.CHERD.2012.08.007

Malik N (2002) Biotechnological potential of immobilised algae for wastewater N, P and metal removal: a review. Biometals 15:377–390

Martínez M (2000) Nitrogen and phosphorus removal from urban wastewater by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 73(3):263–272. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-8524(99)00121-2

Mayo AW (1997) Effects of temperature and pH on the kinetic growth of unialga Chlorella vulgaris cultures containing bacteria. Water Environ Res 69(1):64–72. https://doi.org/10.2175/106143097X125191

Mehrabadi A, Craggs R, Farid MM (2015) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds (WWT HRAP) for low-cost biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 184:202–214. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.11.004

Mehrabadi A, Craggs R, Farid MM (2017) Wastewater treatment high rate algal pond biomass for bio-crude oil production. Bioresour Technol 224:255–264

Mendoza JL, Granados MR, de Godos I, Acién FG, Molina E, Banks C, Heaven S (2013) Fluid-dynamic characterization of real-scale raceway reactors for microalgae production. Biomass Bioenergy 54:267–275. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.BIOMBIOE.2013.03.017

Molina E, Fernández J, Acién FG, Chisti Y (2001) Tubular photobioreactor design for algal cultures. J Biotechnol 92(2):113–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656(01)00353-4

Montemezzani V, Duggan IC, Hogg ID, Craggs RJ (2015) A review of potential methods for zooplankton control in wastewater treatment High Rate Algal Ponds and algal production raceways. Algal Res 11:211–226. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.06.024

Nakanishi A, Aikawa S, Ho SH, Chen CY, Chang JS, Hasunuma T, Kondo A (2014) Development of lipid productivities under different CO_2 conditions of marine microalgae Chlamydomonas sp. JSC4. Bioresour Technol 152:247–252. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.11.009

Nurdogan Y, Oswald WJ (1995) Enhanced nutrient removal in high-rate ponds. Water Sci Technol 31(12):33–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223(95)00490-E

Ogbonna JC, Yada H, Tanaka H (1995) Effect of cell movement by random mixing between the surface and bottom of photobioreactors on algal productivity. J Ferment Bioeng 79(2):152–157. https://doi.org/10.1016/0922-338X(95)94083-4

Oswald WJ (1988) Micro-algae and waste-water treatment, in micro-algal biotechnology. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 31:205. https://doi.org/10.1006/eesa.1995.1064

Oswald WJ, Golueke CG (1960) Biological Transformation of Solar Energy. Adv Appl Microbiol 2:223–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2164(08)70127-8

Park JBK, Craggs RJ (2010) Wastewater treatment and algal production in high rate algal ponds with carbon dioxide addition. Water Sci Technol 61(3):633–639. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2010.951

Park JBK, Craggs RJ, Shilton AN (2011) Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. Bioresour Technol 102(1):35–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.158

Patnaik R, Mallick N (2015) Utilization of *Scenedesmus obliquus* biomass as feedstock for biodiesel and other industrially important co-products: an integrated paradigm for microalgal Biorefinery. Algal Res 12:328–336

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102(1):17–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.035

Pulz O (2001) Photobioreactors: production systems for phototrophic microorganisms. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 57(3):287–293. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002530100702

Rajasulochana P, Preethy V (2016) Comparison on efficiency of various techniques in treatment of waste and sewage water–A comprehensive review. Resour-Efficient Technol 2(4):175–184

Ras M, Steyer JP, Bernard O (2013) Temperature effect on microalgae: a crucial factor for outdoor production. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 12(2):153–164. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11157-013-9310-6

Renuka N, Sood A, Prasanna R, Ahluwalia AS (2015) Phycoremediation of wastewaters: a synergistic approach using microalgae for bioremediation and biomass generation. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12(4):1443–1460. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13762-014-0700-2

Sanz-Luque E, Chamizo-Ampudia A, Llamas A, Galvan A, Fernandez E (2015) Understanding nitrate assimilation and its regulation in microalgae. Front Plant Sci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00899

Sturm BSM, Lamer SL (2011) An energy evaluation of coupling nutrient removal from wastewater with algal biomass production. Appl Energy 88(10):3499–3506. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.12.056

Torzillo G, Pushparaj B, Masojidek J, Vonshak A (2003) Biological constraints in algal biotechnology. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 8(6):338–348. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02949277

Wang B, Lan CQ (2011) Biomass production and nitrogen and phosphorus removal by the green alga Neochloris oleoabundans in simulated wastewater and secondary municipal wastewater effluent. Bioresour Technol 102(10):5639–5644. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.02.054

Whitton R, Ometto F, Pidou M, Jarvis P, Villa R, Jefferson B (2015) Microalgae for municipal wastewater nutrient remediation: mechanisms, reactors and outlook for tertiary treatment. Environ Technol Rev 4(1):133–148. https://doi.org/10.1080/21622515.2015.1105308

Xia L, Ge H, Zhou X, Zhang D, Hu C (2013) Photoautotrophic outdoor two-stage cultivation for oleaginous microalgae Scenedesmus obtusus XJ-15. Bioresour Technol 144:261–267. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.06.112

Zhu L, Nugroho YK, Shakeel SR, Li Z, Martinkauppi B, Hiltunen E (2017) Using microalgae to produce liquid transportation biodiesel: what is next? Renew Sust Energ Rev 78:391–400

Index

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4

B

C